



**DELHI UNIVERSITY**  
**LIBRARY**

## DELHI UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Cl. No. V3:28:H9

G7.6

Ac. No.

A7729

Date of release for loan

- . This book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below. An overdue charge of one anna will be levied for each day the book is kept beyond that date.
-



PUBLICATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MANCHESTER

HISTORICAL SERIES, No. LXIV

CHAPTERS IN THE  
ADMINISTRATIVE HISTORY  
OF MEDIAEVAL ENGLAND

VOLUME VI



Published by the University of Manchester at  
THE UNIVERSITY PRESS (H. M. MCKECHNIE, M.A., Secretary)  
23 LIME GROVE, OXFORD ROAD, MANCHESTER

# CHAPTERS IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE HISTORY OF MEDIAEVAL ENGLAND

THE WARDROBE, THE CHAMBER  
AND THE SMALL SEALS

BY

T. F. TOUT, LITT.D., D.LITT., LL.D., F.B.A.

VOLUME VI

MANCHESTER  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1933

UNIVERSITY OF MANCHESTER PUBLICATIONS  
No. CCXXIV

MADE IN ENGLAND

*All rights reserved*

## PREFACE.

THIS concluding volume of my husband's work consists of a supplementary list of Bibliographical Abbreviations, Appendices, Addenda, and the Index to the entire six volumes.

Most of the material for the appendices was in a forward state of preparation before my husband's death. Appendix I consists of lists of selected officials of the crown to 1399; it has not been possible to make the lists of local officials so comprehensive as those in the appendices to *The Place of the Reign of Edward II in English History*, but special circumstances made possible the inclusion of two such lists. Through the kindness of Mr. W. H. Waters, a list of officers of North Wales from 1284 to 1343 was available for checking and supplementing the list collected in the course of the work. Other material was generously supplied by Miss M. Rhys and Mr. D. L. Evans and the list as a whole was put into form by Dr. D. M. Broome. Similarly Dr. Broome completed an existing list of constables of Bordeaux. My warm thanks are due to her for all the work she has done in the preparation of the whole appendix. She has undertaken the heavy and responsible labour of preparing it for press, completing some lists, revising all, supplying the list of treasurers of the Exchequer for Edward III's reign from her unpublished Ph.D. thesis, and marshalling all the lists in order. Grateful acknowledgment is also due to Miss L. B. Dibben, Mr. Hilary Jenkinson, Dr. N. B. Lewis, Dr. Margaret Sharp, and Dr. B. Wilkinson for their help in connection with this appendix.

Professor Tait generously undertook the editing of the second appendix, with assistance from Dr. Broome. He checked all the lists of figures for the King's Wardrobe (pp. 73-101). This involved much labour, especially for the later reigns. Miss Broome performed the same service for the Great Wardrobe (pp. 102-108) and the Privy Wardrobe (p. 109).

The length of the addenda and corrigenda is a consequence of the novelty and difficulty of the subject, especially in its early stages. The list is based mainly on notes made by my husband, whose thanks for a large number of these corrections and suggestions are due to the many

scholars whose help is recorded in the list. Dr. Broome has put together the long list with the utmost care, and has incorporated in it additions and corrections kindly made by herself, Miss Mills and Professor Tait.

In addition to her work on the appendices and addenda Dr. Broome has compiled the supplementary list of abbreviations and has read all the proofs of this volume.

We now come to the heart of the volume, the index. My husband was painfully conscious of the sufferings of scholars who attempted to use the work without this guide. He felt that only the publication of an adequate index could render the book fit to take its place in the world of scholarship. The index was started by Dr. Broome, but because of heavy pressure of work in other parts of the book, she had to abandon it at an early stage, and, at her suggestion, Miss Mabel H. Mills then undertook it. The compilation of an index to so large a work calls not only for infinite patience and care but also for rarer qualities—skilled experience, historical knowledge, mastery of detail and logical analysis. The index itself testifies how successfully Miss Mills has displayed these qualities, and how excellently she has met not only the needs of the administrative historian but also those of workers in other fields. I should like to express my high appreciation to Miss Mills, and I should like to express also the satisfaction that I know my husband would have felt at this sound and workmanlike completion of his labours.

Special thanks are due to the Manchester University Press for their generous financial help with the index. Mr. H. M. McKechnie, the secretary, has done everything that man could do to smooth the path of all concerned. The endless care and trouble that Dr. Tait, the chairman, has taken in the editing of this volume, are a crowning proof of a friendship of almost forty years.

When my husband eagerly set out over the chartless seas of mediæval English administration, he knew the voyage would be long, but could hardly have foreseen that it would occupy the rest of his life. For more than twenty years he sailed through sunshine and through mist, through winds fair and foul, fixing his position by stars or distant peaks, and at long last with strenuous toil brought his ship to port, just before he died. Now his friends have furled the sails and seen her safely docked. I thank them all.

MARY TOUT.

LONDON, 5th January, 1933.

## CONTENTS OF VOLUME VI.

PREFACE . . . . .	PAGE v
SUPPLEMENTARY LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .	ix

### APPENDIX I.

LIST OF OFFICIALS (SELECTED) TO 1390 . . . . .	1-72
1. CHANCELLORS AND KEEPERS OF THE GREAT SEAL . . . . .	1-17
2. TREASURERS OF THE EXCHEQUER . . . . .	17-24
3. CHIEF CLERKS OF THE KING'S WARDROBE . . . . .	24-32
(a) <i>Keepers</i> . . . . .	25-27
(b) <i>Controllers</i> . . . . .	27-30
(c) <i>Cofferers</i> . . . . .	30-32
4. KEEPERS OR CLERKS OF THE GREAT WARDROBE . . . . .	33-37
1. <i>Buyers and Purveyors</i> . . . . .	33-35
2. <i>Clerks, Purveyors and Keepers</i> . . . . .	35-37
5. KEEPERS OF THE PRIVY WARDROBE . . . . .	37
6. STEWARDS OF THE HOUSEHOLD . . . . .	38-45
7. THE KING'S CHAMBERLAINS . . . . .	45-50
8. KEEPERS OF THE PRIVY SEAL . . . . .	50-54
9. CLERKS OR RECEIVERS OF THE CHAMBER . . . . .	54-57
10. THE KING'S SECRETARY . . . . .	57-58
11. OFFICERS OF NORTH WALES . . . . .	58-65
(a) <i>Justices</i> . . . . .	58-61
(b) <i>Chamberlains</i> . . . . .	61-63
(c) <i>Escheators</i> . . . . .	64-65
12. CONSTABLES OF BORDEAUX . . . . .	65-72

## APPENDIX II.

	PAGES
TABLES OF WARDROBE FIGURES, 1224-1399 . . . .	73-100
A. THE KING'S WARDROBE . . . . .	74-101
B. THE GREAT WARDROBE, 1257-1399 . . . .	102-108
C. THE PRIVY WARDROBE, 1344-1399 . . . .	109
CORRIGENDA ET ADDENDA . . . . .	111-130
INDEX . . . . .	133-157

# SUPPLEMENTARY LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS OF TITLES OF BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS FREQUENTLY REFERRED TO IN VOLUMES III-VI.

\* For the List of Abbreviations for Volumes I-II see Vol. I, ix-xiv.

- Annales Ricardi, Ann. Ric.* Annales Ricardi II et Henrici IV, 1392-1406, edited with Joh. de Trokelowe et Henr. de Blaneforde Chronica et Annales by H. T. Riley. R.S. 1866.
- Anon. Chron.* } V. H. Galbraith. Anonimalle Chronicle of St. Mary's,  
*Anonimalle Chron.* } York. 1927.
- A.P.C.* } Acts of the Privy Council, 1386-1542. Ed. Sir Harris  
*Nicolas, A.P.C.* } Nicolas. 1834-37.
- Arch. Hist. Chr.* Archives historiques du département de la Gironde.
- Archæol. Aeliana.* Archæologia Aeliana, Newcastle.
- Avesbury.* Robert of Avesbury. De gestis mirabilibus Regis Edwardi III. Ed. E. M. Thompson. R.S. 1880.
- Baker.* Chronicon Galfridi le Baker de Swynobroke. Ed. E. M. Thompson. 1880.
- Birchington, Anglia Sacra, i.* Vitæ Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium, attributed to Stephen Birchington, printed in II. Wharton's Anglia Sacra.
- B.J.R.L.* Bulletin of The John Rylands Library.
- Bull. I.H.R.* Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research.
- Delachenal.* R. Delachenal. Histoire de Charles V. 1909-1931.
- Delpit.* Jules Delpit. Documents Français qui se trouvent en Angleterre. 1847.
- Denifle.* H. Denifle. Chartularium Universitatis Parisiensis. 1880, etc.
- Dipl. Docs. Exch.* Diplomatic Documents in the Treasury of the Receipt of the Exchequer. P.R.O.
- Doucet d'Arcq.* L. Doucet D'Arcq. Collection de Sceaux. Inventaires et Documents publiés par ordre de L'Empereur, etc. 1863-68.
- E.A., or Exch. Accts.* Exchequer Accounts in P.R.O. [Class E101].
- Econ. Hist. Rev.* Economic History Review.
- Exch. Misc. K.R.* Miscellanea of the Exchequer in P.R.O.
- Exch. T. R. Scotch Documents.* Exchequer — Treasury of the Receipt-Books. Scottish Documents in, P.R.O.
- Monk of Evesham.* } Historia Vitæ et Regni Ricardi II a monacho quodam de  
*Evesham.* } Evesham. Ed. T. Hearne. 1729.
- F.* } Foreign Rolls in P.R.O.
- Fn. Accts. F.* } Thos. Favent. Historia de Modo et Forma Mirabilis  
*Favent.* } Parliamenti apud Westmonasterium anno Domini  
• millesimo cccxxvi°. Ed. M. McKisack. Royal  
Historical Soc. Camden Miscellany, xiv. 1926.



- G.R.*  
*Gascon Roll.* } Gascon Rolls of Chancery in P.R.O.  
*Gasc.* }
- Gregory's *Chronicle.* Historical collections of a citizen of London in the fifteenth century. Ed. J. Gairdner. Camden Soc. 1876.
- Hardyng's *Chronicle.* John Hardyng. Chronicle of English History [to. 1461]. Ed. H. Ellis. 1812.
- Cont. Hemingburgh. Chronicon Walteri de Hemingburgh, etc. Ed. H. C. Hamilton. Eng. Hist. Soc. 1848-49.
- Le Neve. } J. Le Neve. Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ. Ed. T. D. Hardy.  
 Le Neve, *Fasti.* } 1854.
- M.A. Ministers Accounts in P.R.O.
- Magen et Tholin, *Chartes d'Agen.* A Magen et G. Tholin. Archives Municipales d'Agen. Chartes. Première Série (1189-1328). 1876.
- Maxwell-Lyte, *Great Seal.* } Sir H. Maxwell-Lyte. Historical Notes on the use of  
 Maxwell-Lyte. } the Great Seal of England. H.M.S.O. 1928.
- Chron. de Melsa.* Thos. Burton. Chronica Monasterii de Melsa. Ed. E. A. Bond. R.S. 1866-68.
- M.B.E.* } Exchequer—Treasury of Receipt-Books. [See vol. i.  
*M.B.E., T.R.* } *supra*, p. xii. *Misc. Books of Exch., T. of R. or T.R.* :  
*M.B.E., T. of R.* } these books are now described as indicated in this  
 Supplementary List.]
- Cont. *Eul. Hist.*, iii. Eulogium Historiarum, vol. iii (containing also the Continuatio Eulogii). Ed. F. S. Haydon. R.S. 1863.
- Murimuth. Adæ Murimuth continuatio chronicarum. Ed. E. M. Thompson. R.S. 1889.
- Cont. Murimuth. Adami Murimuthensis Chronica sui temporis, nunc primum per decem annos aucta, cum eorundem continuatione a quodam anonymo. Ed. T. Hog. Eng. Hist. Soc. 1846.
- Chron. Anglice.* Chronicon Angliæ, 1328-1388, of St. Albans. Ed. E. M. Thompson. R.S. 1874.
- Knighton. Chronicon Henrici Knighton. Ed. J. R. Lumby. R.S. 1889-95.
- Malvern, *Polychronicon.* } Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, vol. viii. Appendix A.  
 Malvern. } Ed. J. R. Lumby. R.S. 1882.
- Monk West. Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, vol. ix. Ed. J. R. Lumby. R.S. 1886.
- John Reading. Chronica Johannis de Reading et anonymi Cantuariensis, 1346-67. Ed. J. Tait. 1914.
- Recog.* Chester Recognizance Rolls in P.R.O. (Now known as Enrolments.)
- Réville. A. Réville. Le Soulèvement des travailleurs d'Angleterre. Ed. C. Petit-Dutaillis. Soc. de l'École des Chartes : Mémoires et Documents, vol. ii. 1898.
- Rouquette. J. Rouquette. Le Rouergue sous les Anglais. 1887.
- Treaty Roll.* Treaty Rolls of Chancery in P.R.O.
- Usk. Adam of Usk. Chronicon, 1377-1421. Ed. E. M. Thompson. Roy. Soc. of Literature. 1904.
- Walsingham, *Hist. Anglicana* or *Hist. Ang.* Thomas Walsingham. Historia Anglicana. Ed. H. T. Riley. R.S. 1863-64.

## APPENDIX I.

### LISTS OF OFFICIALS (SELECTED), TO 1399.

THE lists here printed have been built up gradually throughout the years during which this book has been in the making, and are the result of co-operation, as will be seen from the notes prefacing some of them. Lists for the reign of Edward II. are based on the lists printed in *The Place of the Reign of Edward II. in English History*, and it has been considered unnecessary to repeat here the references cited there. New references have, however, been inserted.

Deputy officials, and temporary keepers of the great seal, are printed in italics.

The dates of appointment and retirement are indicated wherever possible; when they are unknown, the dates given cover the period in which it is certain, or surmised, that the officer acted.

#### I. CHANCELLORS AND KEEPERS OF THE GREAT SEAL.

These lists are based on Davis, *Regesta Regum Anglo-Normannorum*, p. xviii; Delisle, *Recueil des Actes de Henri II*, Introd., pp. 88-113; *English Historical Review*, xxiii., 220-7; xxvi., 84-9; xxvii., 39-51; Tout, *Place of Edward II.*, pp. 323-8; Wilkinson, *The Chancery under Edward III.*, 189-98, 199-203. Mr. N. B. Lewis supplied the material on which the list of Richard II.'s chancellors has been based. Miss L. B. Dibben was kind enough to read through these lists before they were sent to press.

#### William I.

Regenbald	1067
Herfast	1068-1070
[Osbern (?)	1070-72]
Osmund	1070 or 1072-1078 or later.
Maurice, archdeacon of Le Mans.	Before 1083-1085.
(?) Girard	1086-1087.

## William II.

Girard or Gerard, precentor of Rouen, later bishop of Here- ford and archbishop of York. <sup>1</sup>	1087-1091 (sometime between).	<i>Ad. Ms.</i> 29, 436/12; cf. Davis, pp. xviii, 346; <i>H.H.R.</i> xxxv, 385; xlvi, 77.
Robert Bloet, bishop of Lincoln in 1094.	1091-1094.	
William Giffard, bishop of Winchester in 1100.	1095-1100.	

## Henry I.

William Giffard	1100-? April 1101.	
Roger the Poor	Before 3 Sept. 1101—be- fore 24 May, 1103.	
Waldric	Between 13 April and 24 May 1103-1106.	
Ranulf	Before 26 Sept. 1107 1123	
Geoffrey Rufus, bishop of Durham.	1123-1133 or 1135.	Stubbs, <i>J.H.</i> i. 382.
[Roger the Poor (?)]	1133-1135].	<i>Ib.</i>

## Stephen.

Roger the Poor	1135-1139.	<i>Ord. Vit.</i> xiii, 42. <i>Cont. F. Wig.</i> ii. 124. <i>Ib.</i>
Philip of Harcourt, archdeacon of Evreux, bishop of Bayeux in 1142	1139-?	
Robert of Ghent	?-1154.	Madox, <i>Hist. Exch.</i> ii, 138; Round, <i>Cal.</i> <i>Docs. in France</i> , p. 492; <i>Mon. Angl.</i> vi. 263.

*Note.*—Maud's chancellor in 1141-2 was William FitzGilbert, In the latter year the succession to the office was promised to William of Vere, canon of St. Osyth (Round, *Geoffrey de Mandeville*, pp. 93, 123 (n. 2), 171 (n. 1), 182, 195, 389). •

<sup>1</sup> Mr. V. H. Galbraith drew my attention to this chancellor.

## Henry II.

- Thomas Becket, arch- 1154-May, 1162.  
deacon of Canter-  
bury
- Geoffrey Ridel, arch- 1162-1173.  
deacon of Canterbury.
- Ralph of Warneville, 1173-1182.  
sacristan of Rouen,  
bishop of Lisieux in  
1181
- Geoffrey, son of the 1182-1189.  
king, archdeacon of  
Lincoln and Rouen.
- Walter of Coutances, 1173-1189.  
archdeacon of Oxford,  
canon and archdeacon  
of Lincoln, 1173-71,  
bishop of Lincoln,  
1183, archbishop of  
Rouen 1184

## Richard I.

- William Longchamp, 1189-1197.  
bishop of Ely.
- Eustace, afterwards 1197-1199. *Ann. Mon.* i. 23; cf.  
bishop of Ely *E.H.R.* xxiii. 226.

## John.

- Hubert Walter, arch- 1199-1205.  
bishop of Canter-  
bury
- Walter Grey, after- 1205-Oct. 1214. *Foedera* I. 93.  
wards bishop of  
Worcester
- Hugh of Wells 1204-1209.
- Richard Marsh 9 Oct., 22 Dec., 1213.
- Ralph Neville 22 Dec. 1213-?

Richard Marsh, first archdeacon of Northumberland, then bishop of Durham.  
*Ralph Neville* 1214. 29 Oct. 1214-1216.

## Henry III.

Richard Marsh, 1216-1 May, 1226.  
 bishop of Durham

*Ralph Neville* 1219-1226.

Ralph Neville, bishop of Chichester May, 1226. *C.Ch.R.* I. 9, 156.  
 Appointed for life, 12 Feb. 1227. *Cl.R.* 1242-47, p. 151.

Re-appointed for life, 14 June, 1232-1 Feb. 1244 *C.P.R.* 1232-47, p. 231.

(he surrendered the seal on 28 Aug. 1238, but continued to be chancellor, and again kept the seal in 1242-1244).

*Richard le Gras*, abbot of Evesham, vice-chancellor 2 May, 1241.

*Mem. de Barnwell*, pp. 78-9.

*William of Cantilupe*, knt., steward of the household,

and

*Brother Geoffrey of the Temple*, keeper of the king's wardrobe.

1238.

*Matt. Par. C.M.* iii. 495.

*John Mansel*

Sept. 1238-1242.

*Simon the Norman*

1240.

*Matt. Par. C.M.* iii. 620.

*Silvester of Everdon*, archdeacon of Chester, later bishop of Carlisle 1242. Nov. 1244 - Nov. 1246.

<i>John of Laxton, knt.,</i>	<i>1242, and Aug. 1243.</i>	
<i>steward of the house-</i>		
<i>hold</i>		
<i>John Mansel</i>	<i>Nov. 1246–Aug. 1247.</i>	
<i>John of Laxton</i>	<i>1247–1248.</i>	
<i>John Mansel</i>	<i>Aug. 1248–Sept. 1249.</i>	
<i>John of Laxton</i>	<i>15 Oct. 1249–June, 1250.</i>	
<i>William of Kilkenny,</i>	<i>1250–5 Jan. 1255.</i>	<i>Wilkinson, p. 195.</i>
<i>controller of the king's</i>		<i>C.P.R. 1247–58, pp.</i>
<i>wardrobe.</i>		<i>195, 393.</i>
<i>Peter of Rivaux</i>	<i>Twice temporary keeper of</i>	<i>C.R. 63/12, 15.</i>
	<i>the seal in 1250.</i>	
<i>Peter of Chacepore,</i>	<i>Kept seal for Kilkenny while</i>	
<i>keeper of the king's</i>		
<i>wardrobe,</i>		
<i>and</i>		
<i>John of Laxton,</i>	<i>he was ill in 1251.</i>	
<i>steward of the house-</i>		
<i>hold</i>		
<i>Henry Wingham</i>	<i>5 Jan. 1255–18 Oct. 1260.</i>	
<i>Nicholas of Ely, arch-</i>	<i>18 Oct. 1260–8 July, 1261.</i>	<i>C.P.R. 1258–66, pp.</i>
<i>deacon of Ely</i>		<i>165, 166</i>
<i>Walter of Merton</i>	<i>12 July, 1261–1263.</i>	<i>C.P.R. 1258–66, p.</i>
		<i>165.</i>
<i>Nicholas of Ely</i>	<i>19 July–Dec. 1263.</i>	
<i>John Chishull</i>	<i>Dec. 1263–22 Feb. 1265.</i>	<i>C.P.R. 1258–66, p.</i>
		<i>410.</i>
<i>Thomas of Cantilupe</i>	<i>22 Feb. 1265–? 4 Aug.</i>	<i>C.P.R. 1258–66, p.</i>
	<i>1265.</i>	<i>410.</i>
<i>Ralph of Sandwich,</i>	<i>7 May–? 4 Aug. 1265.</i>	
<i>keeper of the king's</i>		
<i>wardrobe</i>		
<i>Walter Giffard</i>	<i>1265–28 Nov. 1266.</i>	
<i>Godfrey Giffard</i>	<i>3 March, 1267–1268.</i>	
<i>John Chishull</i>	<i>30 Oct. 1268–29 July, 1269.</i>	
<i>Richard of Middleton</i>	<i>29 July, 1269–1272.</i>	
<i>John of Kirkby,</i>	<i>Keepers of the seal.</i>	
<i>and</i>		
<i>Peter of Winchester,</i>		
<i>keeper of the king's</i>		
<i>wardrobe</i>		

## CHANCELLORS

## Edward I.

Walter of Merton	29 Nov. 1272-Aug. 1271.	<i>C.C.R. 1272-79</i> , p. 1.
Robert Burnell	21 Sept. 1274-25 Oct. 1292.	<i>C.C.R. 1272-79</i> , p. 99. <i>Ib. 1288-96</i> , p. 243. <i>C.P.R. 1272-81</i> , p. 56.
<i>John Kirkby, put in charge of chancery and the great seal put in wardrobe</i>	12 Feb. 1278.	
<i>Thomas Bek, keeper of the king's wardrobe, and John Kirkby</i>	Kept great seal, 8 May -19 June, 1279.	
<i>William Hamilton, deputy or vice-chancellor</i>		<i>Peckham's Letters</i> , pp. 934, 936, 939. <i>C.C.R. 1288-96</i> , p. 243.
John Langton	17 Dec. 1292-12 Aug. 1302 (when great seal put into king's wardrobe).	<i>C.C.R. 1288-96</i> , pp. 276, 308. <i>Ib. 1296-1302</i> , p. 594.
William Hamilton	Kept great seal, 20 Feb.-16 June, 1299.	<i>C.P.R. 1292-1301</i> , pp. 394, 422.
Adam Osgodby	23 Aug.-30 Sept. 1302.	<i>C.C.R. 1296-1302</i> , pp. 594, 600, 602.
William Greenfield, dean of Chichester	30 Sept. 1302-29 Dec. 1304.	<i>C.C.R. 1296-1302</i> , pp. 602, 610. <i>Ib. 1302-7</i> , p. 313.
Adam Osgodby	From 30 Oct. 1302.	<i>C.C.R. 1296-1302</i> , p. 610.
William Hamilton, dean of York	Appointed 29 Dec. 1304. Entered office 16 Jan. 1305-20 April, 1307.	<i>C.C.R. 1302-7</i> , pp. 235, 313.
<i>John Benstead, keeper of the king's wardrobe, locum tenens cancellarii</i>	30 Dec. 1304-17 Jan. 1305.	<i>E.A. 368/7</i> .

Ralph Baldock, bishop of London	Appointed 21 April-7 July, 1307.	Madox. i. 74. C.F.R. I. 559.
------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---------------------------------

### Edward II

Ralph Baldock, bishop of London	8 July-2 Aug. 1307.		
John Langton, bishop of Chichester	Acting 18 Aug. 1307-11 May, 1310.		
William Melton, keeper of the ward- robe,	} <i>Received seal 12 May, 1310.</i>		
Robert Bardelby			
John Francis			
Adam Osgodby			
Robert Bardelby			
John Francis	} <i>Acting May-7 July, 1310.</i>		
Walter Reynolds, bishop of Worcester, archbishop of Can- terbury, 1314			
	First sealed writs, 7 July, 1310. Appointed <i>locum tenens</i> of chancellor, 4 Oct. 1312. Custody of seal restored to him, 6 Oct. 1312. Generally styled keeper after 1312. Styled chancellor, 13 July, 1314. Not in charge after 31 March, 1314.		
Adam Osgodby	} <i>27 Aug.-28 Sept. 1311.</i>	<i>C.C.R. 1307-13, pp. 552-3.</i>	
Robert Bardelby			<i>From 9 Dec. 1311.</i>
William Airmyn			<i>From 19 Dec. 1311-before 5 Oct. 1312.</i>
Edmund Mauley, steward of the house- hold	<i>Before 5 Oct. 1312.</i>	<i>C.C.R. 1307-13, pp. 552-3.</i>	
Adam Osgodby	} <i>17 April-22 April, 1313.</i>	<i>Parl. Writs II. (ii) 56.</i>	
Robert Bardelby			<i>13 June-16 July, 1313.</i>
William Airmyn			<i>31 March-26 Sept. 1314.</i>



John Sandall, king's clerk, bishop of Winchester, 1316. <sup>1</sup>	Appointed 26 September, 1314-9 June, 1318.
William Airmyn	From 2 June, 1315.
Adam Osgodby	
Robert Bardelby	
Adam Osgodby	14-25 Nov., 1315.
Robert Bardelby	
Robert Askeby	
William Airmyn	26 Aug.-at least 19 Oct. C.W., 95/3739. 1316.
Robert Bardelby	
Hugh Burgh (till 16 September)	
Robert Askeby (after 16 September)	11-18 May, 1317.
William Airmyn	
Robert Bardelby	
William Airmyn	20 Oct.-after 20 Nov. 1317.
Robert Bardelby	
Robert Askeby	
Henry Cliff	6-19 Feb. 1318.
William Airmyn	
Robert Bardelby	
Robert Askeby	From 29 March, 1318.
Henry Cliff	
William Airmyn	
Robert Askeby	10-11 June, 1318.
William Airmyn	
Robert Bardelby	
Henry Cliff	Received seal 11 June, 1318-23 Jan. 1320.
John Hotham, bishop of Ely	
William Airmyn	
Robert Bardelby	13 June-2 July, 1318.
Henry Cliff	4 July-16 July, 1318.
Robert Askeby (till 2 July, 1318 only)	1-4 Aug. 1318.

<sup>1</sup> A clerk of the earl of Lincoln and one of his executors. *Reg. Sandall*, xxv. (Cant. and York Soc.).

# CHANCELLORS

9

<i>William Airmyn</i>	{	<i>From 11 Oct. 1318.</i>
<i>Geoffrey Welford</i>		
<i>William Harleston</i>		
<i>Robert Bardelby</i>		
<i>Henry Cliff</i>	{	<i>From 2 Dec. 1319.</i>
<i>Geoffrey Welford</i>		
<i>William Cliff</i>		
<i>William Airmyn</i>		
<i>Robert Bardelby</i>	{	<i>23-26 Jan. 1320.</i>
<i>Henry Cliff</i>		
<i>John Salmon, bishop of Norwich</i>		<i>Received seal 26 Jan. 1320-5 June, 1323.</i>
<i>William Airmyn</i>	{	<i>9 June-22 July, 1320.</i>
<i>Robert Bardelby</i>		
<i>William Cliff</i>		
<i>William Airmyn</i>	{	<i>6 Aug.-27 Sept. 1320.</i>
<i>Henry Cliff</i>		
<i>William Cliff</i>		
<i>Roger Northburgh</i>	{	<i>16 April-6 May, 1321.</i>
<i>Henry Cliff (till 24 April, 1321)</i>		
<i>William Harleston</i>		
<i>William Airmyn (from 24 April, 1321)</i>	{	<i>20 May-24 July, 1321.</i>
<i>William Airmyn</i>		
<i>Robert Bardelby</i>		
<i>Henry Cliff</i>		
<i>William Airmyn (for use)</i>	{	<i>24 July-24 Aug. 1321.</i>
<i>Queen Isabella and afterwards</i>		
<i>Roger Northburgh (for custody)</i>		
<i>William Airmyn</i>	{	<i>24 Aug.-23 Oct. 1321.</i>
<i>Robert Bardelby</i>		
<i>Henry Cliff</i>		
<i>William Airmyn</i>		
<i>Queen Isabella (for custody)</i>	{	<i>23 Oct.-3 Nov. 1321.</i>

<i>William Airmyn</i>	}	<i>4-11 Nov. 1321.</i>
<i>Robert Bardelby</i>		
<i>Henry Cliff</i>		
<i>The seal in the king's custody when not in use</i>		<i>5 Nov. 1321-24 Jan. 1322.</i>
<i>William Airmyn</i>	}	<i>14 Nov.-14 Dec. 1321.</i>
<i>Henry Cliff</i>		
<i>William Airmyn</i>	}	<i>15 Dec. 1321-3 March, 1322.</i>
<i>William Cliff</i>		
<i>William Harleston</i>		
<i>The seal in the king's custody and not used</i>		<i>15 Dec. 1321-24 Jan. 1322, and after 3 March, 1322.</i>
<i>William Airmyn</i>	}	<i>24 Sept.-17 Nov. 1322.</i>
<i>Henry Cliff</i>		
<i>William Cliff</i>		
<i>William Airmyn</i>	}	<i>10 Jan.-2 May, 1323.</i>
<i>Henry Cliff</i>		
<i>William Cliff</i>		
<i>William Harleston</i>	}	<i>5 June-20 Aug. 1323.</i>
<i>William Airmyn</i>		
<i>Henry Cliff</i>		
<i>William Harleston</i>		<i>20 Aug. 1323-26 Oct. 1326.</i>
<i>Robert Baldock, archdeacon of Middlesex</i>		
<i>Richard Airmyn</i>	}	<i>16 Nov.-12 Dec. 1324.</i>
<i>Henry Cliff</i>		
<i>William Harleston</i>		
<i>Robert Wyvill, queen's clerk</i>		<i>26 Oct.-20 Nov. 1326.</i> <i>Keeper of the privy seal used in lieu of great seal, because the keeper of the realm had no other seal.</i>
<i>William le Blount, knt. (for custody)</i>		<i>? 20-26 Nov. 1326, keeper of Edward II.'s seal.</i>
<i>William Airmyn, bishop of Norwich, made keeper, 30 Nov. 1326</i>		<i>Keepers of great seal of Edward II., used in name of keeper of realm, 30 Nov. 1326-28 Jan. 1327.</i>

Henry Cliff joined  
Airmyn, 14 Dec.  
1326 (for sealing).  
Queen Isabella  
Edward, duke of  
Aquitaine, keeper  
of the realm (for  
custody)

Keepers of great seal of  
Edward II., used in name  
of keeper of realm, 30 Nov.  
1326-28 Jan. 1327.

## Edward III.

John Hotham, bishop  
of Ely

26 Jan. 1327-1 March, 1328. Received seal  
28 Jan. 1327.

*C.C.R.* 1327-30, pp.  
98, 371.

*C.F.R.* IV., p. 83.  
*Foedera* II. (ii), 683.

Henry Cliff  
William Harleston

1 March-12 May, 1328.  
Received seal 3 March,  
1328.

*C.C.R.* 1327-30, pp.  
266, 373, 387.

*Foedera* II. (ii), 731.

Henry Burghersh,  
bishop of Lincoln

12 May-28 Nov. 1330.

*C.C.R.* 1327-30, p.  
387.

*Ib.* 1330-33, p. 166.

*Foedera* II. (ii), 743.

Henry Cliff  
William Harleston

1-30 July, 1328.

*C.C.R.* 1327-30, pp.  
400, 403.

*Foedera* II. (ii), 745.

William Harleston

17-26 Aug. 1328.

*C.C.R.* 1327-30, pp.  
410, 411.

Adam Limber

26 Aug. 1328.

*Ib.*, p. 411.

William Harleston

15-19 Jan. 1329.

*Ib.*, p. 425.

*Foedera* II. (ii), 754.

Henry Cliff  
William Harleston

31 May-13 June, 1329.

*C.C.R.* 1327-30, pp.  
547, 549.

*Foedera* II. (ii), 764.

John Stratford,  
bishop of Winches-  
ter

28 Nov. 1330-28 Sept.  
1334.

*C.C.R.* 1330-33, p.  
166.

*Ib.* 1333-37, p. 346.

*Foedera* II. (ii), 800.

Robert Stratford

1 April-7 May, 1331.

*C.C.R.* 1330-33, pp.  
299, 300, 311.

*Foedera* II. (ii) 815,  
818.

<i>Henry Cliff</i>	}	<i>21 Nov. 1331-?</i>	<i>C.C.R. 1330-33, p.</i>
<i>Robert Stratford</i>			<i>421.</i>
<i>Henry Cliff</i>	}	<i>1 April-23 June, 1332.</i>	<i>C.C.R. 1330-33, pp.</i>
<i>Henry Edwinstow</i>			<i>452, 550-1, 573.</i>
<i>Thomas Bamburgh</i>			<i>C.P.R. 1330-34, p.</i>
			<i>269.</i>
<i>Robert Stratford, sup- plying the place of John Stratford</i>		<i>23 June-17 Dec. 1332.</i>	<i>Foedera II. (ii) 839.</i>
<i>Henry Cliff</i>	}	<i>17 Dec. 1332-8 Jan. 1333.</i>	<i>C.F.R. IV. 307.</i>
<i>Henry Edwinstow</i>			<i>C.C.R. 1330-33, pp.</i>
<i>William Melton</i>			<i>573, 576, 619.</i>
			<i>Foedera II. (ii), 839.</i>
<i>Henry Edwinstow</i>	}	<i>10 Aug. 1333-13 Jan. 1334.</i>	<i>C.C.R. 1330-33, pp.</i>
<i>Thomas Bamburgh</i>			<i>594, 619.</i>
<i>John of St. Pol</i>			<i>Ib. 1333-37, pp. 129- 130, 188, 296.</i>
<i>Richard Bury, bishop of Durham.</i>		<i>28 Sept. 1334-6 June, 1335.</i>	<i>Ib. pp. 346, 493.</i>
<i>John Stratford, arch- bishop of Canter- bury</i>		<i>6 June, 1335-24 March, 1337.</i>	<i>Foedera II. (ii), 893.</i>
			<i>C.C.R. 1333-37, p.</i>
			<i>493.</i>
			<i>Ib. 1337-39, p. 117.</i>
			<i>Foedera II. (ii), 909, 964, 1337.</i>
<i>Robert Stratford</i>		<i>6 June, 1335.</i>	<i>C.C.R. 1333-37, p.</i>
			<i>493.</i>
<i>Robert Stratford, archdeacon of Can- terbury</i>		<i>24 March, 1337-6 July, 1338.</i>	<i>Foedera II. (ii), 964, 1047.</i>
			<i>C.C.R. 1337-39, pp.</i>
			<i>117, 519.</i>
<i>Richard Bentworth, bishop of London</i>		<i>6 July, 1338-8 Dec. 1339.</i>	<i>C.C.R. 1337-39, p. 519.</i>
			<i>C.C.R. 1339-41, p.</i>
			<i>339.</i>
			<i>Foedera II. (ii), 1047; cf. 1101.</i>
<i>John of St. Pol.</i>	}	<i>6-19 July, 1338.</i>	<i>C.C.R. 1337-39, pp.</i>
<i>Thomas Bamburgh</i>			<i>447, 519, 520-1.</i>
			<i>C.F.R. V., 87.</i>
			<i>Foedera II. (ii), 1048, 1050, 1051.</i>

<i>John of St. Pol.</i>	} 8 Dec. 1339-13 Feb. 1340.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1339-41, pp. 339, 451.
<i>Michael Wath</i>		<i>Foedera</i> II. (ii), 1101,
<i>Thomas Bamburgh</i>		<i>C.C.R.</i> 1339-41, pp. 451, 467.
<i>John of St. Pol</i>		<i>C.F.R.</i> V. 161.
	13 Feb. 1340.	<i>Foedera</i> II. (ii), 1111, 1115.
	Received seal 16 Feb.-28 April, 1340.	
John Stratford, arch- bishop of Canterbury	28 April-20 June, 1340 (old seal destroyed).	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1339-41, pp. 467, 482-3. <i>Foedera</i> II. (ii), 1122, 1129.
Robert Stratford, bishop of Chichester	20 June-1 Dec. 1340.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1339-41, pp. 482-3, 653, 655, 656-7. <i>Foedera</i> II. (ii), 1129, 1141-2.
<i>John of St. Pol.</i>	20 June (on 22 June received the new seal) 12 July, 1340.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1339-41, pp. 482-3. <i>Foedera</i> II. (ii), 1129, 1141-2.
<i>William Kilsby</i>	1-14 Dec. 1340.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1339-41, pp. 653, 655-6. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1340-43, p. 71.
Robert Bouchier, knt.	14 Dec. 1340-27 Oct. 1341	<i>Ib.</i> <i>C.C.R.</i> 1339-41, pp. 592, 656-7. <i>Ib.</i> 1341-43, p. 339. <i>C.F.R.</i> V., 198. <i>Foedera</i> II. (ii), 1142, 1151, 1180.
<i>Thomas Evesham</i>	} 16 Dec. 1340-1 Jan. 1341.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1339-41, pp. 656-7.
<i>E. Grimsby</i>		
<i>Thomas Brayton</i>	} 14 Feb.-3 March, 1341.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 657.
<i>Thomas Pardishow</i>		<i>Ib.</i> 1341-43, p. 107.
<i>Thomas Evesham</i>		<i>Foedera</i> II. (ii), 1151.
<i>Thomas Brayton</i>		<i>C.C.R.</i> 1341-43, p. 339.
<i>John Darcy, the chamberlain</i>	27-28 Oct. 1341.	

Robert Parving, knt.	28 Oct. 1341-26 Aug. 1343.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1341-43, pp. 339, 660. <i>Ib.</i> 1343-46, pp. 23, 225-6. <i>C.F.R.</i> V., 219, 321. <i>Foedera</i> II. (ii), 1180, 1212, 1220, 1231, 1236.
<i>John Thoresby</i> <i>John of St. Pol</i> <i>Thomas Brayton</i>	26 Aug.-29 Sept. 1343.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1343-46, pp. 171, 178, 225-6. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1343-45, p. 116.
Robert Sadington, knt.	29 Sept. 1343-26 Oct. 1345.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1343-46, pp. 178, 204, 594, 634, 661. <i>C.F.R.</i> V., 343, 428. <i>Foedera</i> II. (ii), 1236 ; III. (i), 50, 53, 62.
John Offord, dean of Lincoln	26 Oct. 1345-20 May, 1349 (on 21 May, 1349 the seal was given to the king).	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1343-46, p. 661. <i>Ib.</i> 1346-49, pp. 137, 306-7, 605. <i>Ib.</i> 1349-54, p. 84. <i>C.F.R.</i> V., 473-4. <i>Foedera</i> III. (i), 62, 85, 139, 176, 185.
<i>David Wooler</i> <i>Thomas Brayton</i> <i>Thomas Cottingham</i> <i>John of St. Pol</i>	28 May-16 June, 1349.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1349-54, pp. 84, 88. <i>C.F.R.</i> VI., 140. <i>Foedera</i> III. (i), 185, 186.
John Thoresby, bishop of St. David's, bishop of Worcester in 1350, archbishop of York in 1352.	16 June, 1349-27 Nov. 1356.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1349-54, p. 88. <i>Ib.</i> 1354-60, p. 332. <i>Foedera</i> III. (i), 186, 211, 305, 344.
<i>David Wooler</i> <i>Thomas Brayton</i> <i>E. Grimsby</i>	2 Sept.-8 Oct. 1351.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1349-54, pp. 386, 389.

<i>David Wooler</i>	} 4 Aug. 1353 ?	<i>Ib.</i> p. 619.
<i>Thomas Brayton</i>		
<i>Andrew Offord</i>		
William Edington, bishop of Winchester	27 Nov. 1356 19 Feb. 1363.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1354-60, pp. 186, 332. <i>Ib.</i> 1360-64, p. 514. <i>Foedera</i> III. (i), 344, 452, 494. <i>Reg.</i> I. 3-4; II. 2-3.
Simon Langham, bishop of Ely, after 1367 archbishop of Canterbury	19 Feb. 1363 (began to act on 21 Feb.)-after 18 July, and before 17 Sept. 1367.	<i>Foedera</i> III. (ii), 689. <i>Ch.R.</i> 150/2. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1360-64, p. 514. <i>Ib.</i> 1364-69, pp. 373, 401.
William Wykeham, bishop of Winches- ter	Before 17 Sept. 1367- 24 March, 1371.	<i>Ch.R.</i> , 150/2. <i>Foedera</i> III. (ii), 911. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1369-74, p. 287.
Robert Thorp, kn.	26 March, 1371 (began to act 27 March)-29 June, 1372.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1369-74, pp. 221, 287, 445. <i>Foedera</i> III. (ii), 911, 951. <i>C.F.R.</i> VIII., 115.
<i>Walter Power</i>	} 28 March-before 10 July, 1371.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1369-74, pp. 287, 314.
<i>William Burstall</i>		
<i>William Mirfield</i>		
<i>Nicholas Spain</i>	} 30 June-5 July, 1372.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1369-74, p. 445.
<i>Richard Scrope, treas- urer of exchequer</i>		
<i>William Latimer</i>		
<i>Nicholas Carew</i>	} 5 July, 1372-11 Jan. 1377	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1369-74, pp. 445, 461. <i>Ib.</i> 1374-77, p. 466. <i>Foedera</i> III. (ii), 951, 962, 1069.
John Knyvet, kn.		
Adam Houghton, bishop of St. Davids	11 Jan.-21 June, 1377.	<i>Foedera</i> III. (ii), 1069. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1374-77, pp. 409, 466.



Adam Houghton, bishop of St. Davids	11 Jan.-21 June, 1377.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1377-81, pp. 74-5, 216.
<i>William Burstall</i>	} 4 May-22 June, 1377.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1374-77, p. 546.
<i>Richard Ravenser</i>		
<i>Thomas Newnham</i>		
<i>Nicholas Bond, knight of the king's chamber</i>	22-26 June, 1377.	<i>Ib.</i> 1377-81, p. 74. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1377-81, pp. 74-5.

## Richard II.

Adam Houghton, bishop of St. David's	Re-sworn 26 June, 1377- 29 Oct. 1378.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1377-81, pp. 74-5, 216.
Richard Scrope, knt.	Appointed 29 Oct. 1378- 28 Jan. 1380.	<i>Ib.</i> pp. 216, 348. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1377-81, p. 282.
		<i>Foedera</i> IV., 51, 75.
Simon Sudbury, arch- bishop of Canterbury	Appointed 30 Jan. 1380- 12 June, 1381.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1377-81, p. 348.
		<i>Ib.</i> 1381-85, p. 81.
<i>Richard Fitzalan, earl of Arundel</i>	14-16 June, 1381.	
<i>Hugh Segrave</i>	16 June-10 Aug. 1381.	<i>Foss, Tab. Cur.</i> , p. 27.
William Courtenay, bishop of London	Appointed 10 Aug. 1381- 30 Nov. 1381 (on which date he handed seal to king).	<i>Anon. Chron.</i> , p. 146. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1381-85, pp. 84, 97.
<i>John Waltham</i>	?	
Richard Scrope, knt.	Appointed 4 Dec. 1381. Discharged 11 July, 1382.	<i>E.A.</i> , 400/4/24. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1381-85, pp. 97, 214-5.
<i>Hugh Segrave, treas- urer of the exchequer</i>	} 11 July-20 Sept. 1382.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1381-85, pp. 157, 214-15,
<i>William Dighton, keeper of the privy seal</i>		
<i>John Waltham</i>		
<i>Walter Skerlaw (after 8 Aug.), appointed keeper of privy seal</i>		

Robert Braybrook, bishop of London	Appointed 9 Sept. 1382. Received seal 20 Sept. 1382. Resigned 10 March, 1383.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1381-85, pp. 157, 215, 292-3.
<i>John Waltham</i>	<i>10-13 March, 1383.</i>	<i>Ib.</i> pp. 292-3. <i>Foedera</i> IV., 162-3.
Michael de la Pole, later earl of Suffolk	Appointed 13 March, 1383 -23 Oct. 1386.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1381-85, p. 293. <i>Ib.</i> 1385-89, p. 271. <i>Foedera</i> VII., 548.
Thomas Arundel, bishop of Ely	Appointed 24 Oct. 1386- 3 May, 1389.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1385-89, pp. 271, 676. <i>Foedera</i> VII., 548.
William Wykeham, bishop of Winchester	Appointed 4 May, 1389- 27 Sept. 1391.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1385-89, p. 676. <i>Ib.</i> 1389-92, pp. 29, 495.
Thomas Arundel, archbishop of York, later archbishop of Canterbury	Appointed 27 Sept. 1391- 15 Nov. 1396.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 495. <i>Ib.</i> 1396-99, p. 73. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1388-92, p. 488. <i>Foedera</i> VII., 707.
Edmund Stafford, bishop of Exeter.	Appointed 15 Nov 1396- July, 1399.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1396-99, p. 73. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1396-99, p. 520. <i>Foedera</i> VII., 841.
<sup>2</sup> <i>Thomas Arundel,</i> <i>archbishop of Can-</i> <i>terbury</i>	<i>23 Aug., 3 Sept. 1399.</i>	<i>Foss, Tab. Cur.</i> , p. 27; <i>Judges</i> , IV., 7. <i>Hardy, Cat. of Chan.</i>
John Searle, king's clerk	5 Sept. 1399. 30 Sept. 1399-9 March, 1401.	<i>Ib.</i> <i>C.P.R.</i> 1399-1401, p. 131.

## 2. TREASURERS OF THE EXCHEQUER.

The list of treasurers for the reign of Edward II. is based on the list printed in *Place of Edward II.*, pp. 331-3; that for the reign of Edward III. has been supplied by Miss Broome from her Ph.D. thesis (hence the omission of authorities), and Mr. N. B. Lewis has furnished

the material for the list for the reign of Richard II. Mr. Hilary Jenkinson has also been kind enough to permit comparison with his unprinted list of treasurers for Edward I. Richard II., compiled from memoranda on the issue and receipt rolls of the exchequer.

### Henry II.

Richard Fitzneal	From about 1159 ? 1164-1185.	Stubbs, <i>C. II.</i> i. 506. Madox, i. 79. Haydn, p. 106.
------------------	---------------------------------	--

### Richard I.

Richard Fitzneal	?	Madox, i. 80. Haydn, p. 106.
------------------	---	---------------------------------

### John.

William of Ely, dean of St. Paul's	?	<i>Ib.</i>
Walter Grey, bishop of Worcester	?	<i>Ib.</i>
Geoffrey, archdeacon of Norwich	?	<i>Ib.</i>

### Henry III.

?	1216-1217.	
Eustace of Faucon- berg, bishop of Lon- don	4 Nov. 1217-2 Nov. 1228.	<i>Rot. Lit. Claus.</i> i. 340. <i>C.R. 1227-31</i> , p. 81.
Walter Mauclerc, bishop of Carlisle	26 Feb. 1229-Appointed for life, 2 July, 1232- Jan. 1233.	<i>P.R. 1225-32</i> , p. 241. <i>C.Ch.R.</i> i. 165.
Peter of Rivaux	Appointed 6 Jan. 1233. Appointment renewed 19 Jan. 1233. Appointed for life 5 March 1233-1 June, 1234.	<i>C.P.R. 1232-47</i> , pp. 7, 8, 53. <i>C.Ch.R.</i> i. 176.
Robert Passelewe	6 Jan. 1233-1 June, 1234.	<i>C.P.R. 1232-47</i> , pp. 7, 53.
Hugh of Pateshull	1 June, 1234-1236.	<i>C.P.R. 1232-47</i> , p. 53.

?	1236-1240.	
William of Haverhill	March, 1240-23 Aug. 1252.	Matt. Par, <i>C.M.</i> IV. 31. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1247-58, pp. 142, 149, 153.
Philip Lovell.	Appointed 27 Aug. 1252-2 Nov. 1258.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1247-58. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1258-66, p. 1.
John Crakehall	Appointed 2 Nov. 1258-10 Sept. 1260.	<i>Ib.</i> Madox, ii. 36.
John of Caux	Oct. 1260-May, 1263.	
Nicholas of Ely	Before 6 May, 1263-19 July, 1263.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1258-66, pp. 257, 271.
<i>John Chishull, chancellor of exchequer, kept exchequer open</i>	<i>July-Nov. 1263-? 1264.</i>	<i>M.R.</i> , <i>K.R.</i> 38/1d, 2.
Henry, prior of St. Radegund	Appointed 3 Nov. 1264.	Madox, ii. 36. <i>Above</i> , i. 296, n. 3, 297.
Thomas of Wymondham	Before 4 April, 1266-6 Feb. 1270.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1258-66, p. 580. <i>Ib.</i> 1266-72, p. 406.
John Chishull	Appointed 6 Feb. 1270-9 June, 1271.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1266-72, pp. 406, 541.
Philip of Eye	Before 11 Dec. 1271-20 Nov. 1272.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1266-72, p. 609.

## Edward I.

Philip of Eye	20 Nov. 1272-2 Oct. 1273.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1272-79, p. 32.
Brother Joseph Chauncy, prior of St. John of Jerusalem	2 Oct. 1273-before 10 June, 1280.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1272-79, p. 32.
Richard Ware	1280-1283.	
John Kirkby	6 Jan. 1284-6 April, 1290.	Madox, ii. 36.
Willam March	6 April, 1290-28 Sept. 1295.	Madox, ii. 37.
<i>John Droxford, controller of the wardrobe</i>	<i>1295-28 Sept. 1295.</i>	<i>Pipe</i> , 144/20.

Walter Langton	28 Sept. 1295-22 Aug. 1307.	Madox, ii. 37.
John Droxford, keeper of the wardrobe	10 Feb.-2 May, 1297. 26 April 15 June, 1302.	Ad. MS. 7965/19. C.P.R. 1301-7, pp. 32, 41.
	Appointed locum tenens of treasurer, 7 Sept. 1305 20 March, 1306.	E.A. 369/11/37d, 38.

## Edward II.

Walter Langton, bishop of Lichfield	28 Sept. 1295-22 Aug. 1307.	
Walter Reynolds, king's clerk, later bishop of Worcester	22 Aug. 1307-6 July, 1310.	
John Sandall, king's clerk	6 May, 1308-6 July, 1310.	
John Sandall	6 July, 1310-23 Oct. 1311.	Madox, ii. 47-8. M.R., K.R. } com. 85, } rec.; L.T.R. 82. } Mich. t. M.R., K.R. 85/51, 52
Walter Norwich, baron of the exchequer	Appointed 23 Oct. 1311. Admitted 25 Oct. 1311- 23 Jan. 1312.	M.R., K.R. } breu. 85, } dir. bar.; L.T.R. 82. } Mich. t. K.R. 85, com. rec.; Mich. t. C.W. 82/2413.
Walter Langton, bishop of Lichfield	23 Jan.-17 May, 1312.	M.R., K.R. } breu. 85, } dir. bar.; L.T.R. 82 } Trin. t.
Walter Norwich	Ordered to continue 17 May, 1312-4 Oct. 1312.	
John Sandall	4 Oct. 1312-26 Sept. 1314.	Cf. I.R. 162/2.
Walter Norwich	26 Sept. 1314-27 May, 1317.	
John Hotham, bishop of Ely	27 May, 1317-10 June, 1318.	
John Walwayn, king's clerk	10 June-16 Nov. 1318.	

John Sandall, bishop of Winchester	16 Nov. 1318-2 Nov. 1319.	
<i>Walter Norwich</i>	<i>6 Nov. 1319-18 Feb. 1320.</i>	
Walter Stapeldon, bishop of Exeter	18 Feb. 1320-25 Aug. 1321.	Cf. <i>R.R.</i> 235.
<i>Walter Norwich</i>	<i>25 Aug. 1321-9 May, 1322.</i>	
Walter Stapeldon	10 May, 1322-3 July, 1325.	
<i>Walter Norwich</i>	<i>3 Nov. 1322- ?</i>	
<i>William Everdon,</i> <i>baron of exchequer,</i> <i>deputy for Norwich</i>	<i>2 July-20 Aug. 1324.</i>	
William Melton, arch- bishop of York	3 July, 1325-6 Nov. 1326.	
<i>Roger Bellers, baron</i> <i>of exchequer.</i>	<i>9 Aug. 1325.</i>	<i>M.R., K.R.</i> 102/197.
<i>Walter Norwich, chief</i> <i>baron of exchequer</i>	<i>28 Aug.-13 Nov. 1326.</i>	<i>M.R., K.R.</i> 102/195d
<i>John Stratford, bishop</i> <i>of Winchester</i>	<i>Appointed 6 Nov. 1326.</i> <i>Acted until 28 Jan. 1327.</i>	<i>M.R., K.R.</i> { <i>com.</i> <i>rec. ;</i> <i>Mich. t.</i> <i>(m. 130).</i>

## Edward III.

Adam Orleton, bishop of Hereford	Appointed 28 Jan. 1327- 18 March, 1327.
Henry Burghersh, bishop of Lincoln	Appointed 25 March, 1327. Entered office, 28 March, 1327-1 July, 1328.
Roger Northburgh, bishop of Coventry and Lichfield	Appointed 2 March, 1328.
Thomas Charlton, bishop of Hereford	Appointed 20 May, 1328. Entered office 2 July, 1328 -16 Sept. 1329.
Robert Wodehouse, archdeacon of Rich- mond	Appointed 16 Sept. 1329- 30 Nov. 1330.
William Melton, arch- bishop of York	Appointed 26 Nov. 1330. Entered office 1 Dec. 1330 -1 April, 1331

William Airmyn, bishop of Norwich	Appointed 1 April, 1331- 29 March, 1332.
Robert Ayleston, arch- deacon of Berkshire	Appointed 29 March, 1332 - 21 Feb. 1331.
Richard Bury, bishop of Durham	Appointed 3 Feb. 1331. Entered office, 21 Feb. 1331-1 Aug. 1334.
Henry Burghersh, bishop of Lincoln	Appointed 1 Aug. 1331 - 24 March, 1337.
William de la Zouch, dean of York	Appointed 24 March, 1337 - March, 1338.
<i>John Charnels, king's clerk</i>	<i>June-Oct. 1337.</i>
<i>John Thorpe, king's clerk</i>	<i>4 Sept.-Dec. 1337.</i>
<i>John Charnels</i>	<i>2 Feb. 1338.</i>
Robert Wodehouse, archdeacon of Rich- mond.	Appointed 10 March, 1338 - Dec. 1338.
<i>John Charnels</i>	<i>12 March and 6 April, 1338.</i>
<i>John Thorpe</i>	<i>To act as treasurer 21 April, 1338, if Wodehouse absent.</i>
William de la Zouch, dean of York	Appointed 16 Dec. 1338. Entered office 14 Jan. 1339-May, 1340.
<i>John Charnels</i>	<i>April, 1339.</i>
<i>Robert Sadington, knt.</i>	} <i>Appointed 25 June, 1339, jointly "deputy treasurer" during Zouch's absence from England to join the king overseas.</i>
<i>Richard Ferriby, canon of Lincoln</i>	
<i>John Thorpe</i>	<i>April, 1340.</i>
Robert Sadington, knt.	Appointed 2 May, 1340. Entered office 5 May, 1340.
Roger Northburgh, bishop of Coventry and Lichfield	Appointed 21 June, 1340. Entered office 26 June, 1340-1 Dec. 1340.

# TREASURERS

23

Robert Parving, knt.	Appointed 15 Dec. 1340. Admitted 16 Jan. 1341- 28 Oct. 1341.
William Cusance, king's clerk	Appointed 28 Oct. 1341. Entered office 30 Oct. 1341-April, 1344.
William Edington, king's clerk	Appointed 10 April, 1344. Entered office 12 April, 1344-27 Nov. 1356.
John Sheppey, bishop of Rochester	Appointed 28 Nov. 1356. Entered office 29 Nov. 1356-19 Oct. 1360.
Simon Langham, abbot of Westmin- ster	Appointed 21 Nov. 1360. Entered office, 23 Nov. 1360-Feb. 1363.
John Barnet, bishop of Worcester	Appointed 19 Feb. 1363. Entered office 20 Feb. 1363-27 Jan. 1369.
Thomas Brantingham, king's clerk	Appointed 27 June, 1369 -27 March, 1371.
Richard Scrope, knt.	Appointed 27 March, 1371- 26 Sept. 1375.
Robert Ashton, knt.	Appointed 26 Sept. 1375- 11 Jan. 1377.
Henry Wakefield, bishop of Worcester	Appointed 11 Jan. 1377. Entered office 14 Jan. 1377-21 June, 1377.

## Richard II.

Henry Wakefield, bishop of Worcester	22 June-19 July, 1377.	<i>C.P.R. 1377-81</i> , p. 7.
Thomas Brantingham, bishop of Exeter	Appointed 19 July, 1377. -1 Feb. 1381.	<i>C.P.R. 1377-81</i> , pp. 7, 589.
Robert Hales, knt, prior of the Hospital of St. John	Appointed and entered office, 1 Feb. 1381-14 June, 1381.	<i>C.P.R. 1377-81</i> , p. 589. <i>I.R.</i> 481.
Hugh Segrave	Appointed 10 Aug. 1381-17 Jan. 1386.	<i>C.P.R. 1381-85</i> , p. 46. <i>Ib. 1385-89</i> , pp. 91, 169.



## 24      TREASURERS—CLERKS OF KING'S WARDROBE

John Fordham, bishop of Durham	Appointed 17 Jan. 1386 - 21 Oct. 1386.	<i>C.P.R. 1385-89</i> , p. 91.
John Gilbert, bishop of Hereford	Appointed 24 Oct. 1386 4 May, 1389.	<i>C.P.R. 1385-89</i> , p. 232. <i>Ib. 1388-92</i> , p. 31.
Thomas Brantingham, bishop of Exeter	Appointed 4 May, 1389 - Aug. 1389.	<i>C.P.R. 1388-92</i> , p. 31.
John Gilbert, bishop of St. David's	Appointed 20 Aug. 1389 - 2 May, 1391.	<i>C.P.R. 1388-92</i> , pp. 95, 402.
John Waltham, bishop of Salisbury	Appointed 2 May, 1391 - 18 Sept. 1395 (on which day he died).	<i>C.P.R. 1388-92</i> , p. 402. <i>Ib. 1391-96</i> , p. 620.
Roger Walden, later archbishop of Canterbury	Appointed 20 Sept. 1395 - Jan. 1398.	<i>C.P.R. 1391-96</i> , p. 620. <i>Ib. 1396-99</i> , p. 418.
Guy Mone, bishop of St. David's	Appointed 22 Jan. 1398 17 Sept. 1398.	<i>C.P.R. 1396-99</i> , pp. 317, 413, 455.
William Scrope, earl of Wiltshire	Appointed 17 Sept. 1398 30 July, 1399.	<i>Fine Roll</i> , 202/18. <i>Orig. Roll</i> , 159/1. <i>M.R.</i> , <i>K.R.</i> 17b; <i>Incu. dir. bar.</i> ; <i>Mich. t.</i> (m. ix.); <i>com. rev.</i> ; <i>Mich. t.</i> (m. 33d). <i>C.P.R. 1396-99</i> , pp. 520, 532.
John Norbury, esquire	Appointed 3 Sept. 1399.  Commissioned 30 Sept. 1399.	<i>C.P.R. 1396-99</i> , p. 595. <i>Ib. 1399-1401</i> , p. 8.

### 3. CHIEF CLERKS OF THE KING'S WARDROBE.

These lists are based on the lists published in 1909 in *E.H.R.* xxiv. Some inaccuracies there have been corrected here. There has also been added a list of cofferers, part of which is founded on a very imperfect list printed in *Place of Edward II.*, p. 356. As the keepers, controllers, and cofferers were appointed by word of mouth, the dates furnished are those between which it is known, or suspected, that they served. The dates of appointment and retirement were not usually recorded as such,

John.

## Henry III.

From 6 Dec. 1222, Walter  
of Brackley acted jointly  
with Peter *Ib.* 525.

and	}	
Walter of Brackley		5 Jan. 1224-17 Jan. 1231.

Walter St. Leger	16 May 12 Sept. 1231.
Ranulf the Breton	16 May 12 Sept. 1231.

and 16 May, 1231-15 June,

Walter of Brackley	1232.
--------------------	-------

Peter of Rivaux	? Sept. 1231-
	Appointed for life 11 June
	1232 16 May, 1231.

Walter of Kirkham 17 May, 1234-27 Oct.  
1236.

Brother Geoffrey of 28 Oct. 1236-3 Feb. 1240.

the Temple, king's  
almoner

Peter of Aigueblanche 4 Feb. 1240-27 Oct. 1241.

Peter Chacepoie	28 Oct. 1241–24 Dec. 1254.
-----------------	----------------------------

*Aubrey of Fécamp* 24 Dec. 1254–10 Jan. 1255.

Artaud of Saint- Romain	10 Jan. 1255—his death about Michaelmas, 1257.
----------------------------	---

Peter of Rivaux Michaelmas, 1257-7 July, C.R. 85/11.  
1258.

Aubrey of Trecamp }  
and } 8 July, 1258-25 July, 1261.

Peter of Winchester

Mr. Henry of Ghent 26 July, 1261-31 Dec.  
1264.

Ralph of Sandwich, 1 Jan.-6 Aug. 1265.

knt

Nicholas of Lewknor 7 Aug. 1265-3 March,  
1268.

Peter of Winchester 4 March, 1268-20 Nov.  
1272.

### Edward I.

Peter Willoughby 4 Nov. 1272-18 Oct. 1274.  
*Anthony Bek* 22 Sept.-18 Oct. 1274. *C.P.R. 1272-81*, pp.  
59, 60.

Thomas Bek 18 Oct. 1274-20 Nov.  
1280.

Mr. William Louth 20 Nov. 1280-20 Nov.  
1290.

*Walter Langton* 12 May-20 Nov. 1290. *C.M. 4/5/42.*

Walter Langton 20 Nov. 1290-20 Nov.  
1295.

John Droxford 20 Nov. 1295-7 July,  
1307.

### Edward II.

John Benstead 8 July, 1307 7 July, 1308.

John Droxford, chan- 8 July, 1308-7 July, 1309.

collor of the ex-  
chequer

Ingelard Warley 8 July, 1309-Dec. 1311.

Peter Collingbourn Before 2 Jan. 1312-4 Feb. *I.R.* 160.  
1312 at least. *C.P.R. 1307-13*, p.  
396.

Ingelard Warley Before 25 Feb. 1312- *C.P.R. 1307-13*, pp.  
30 Nov. 1314. 399, 441, 449.

William Melton 1 Dec. 1314-31 Jan. 1316.

Roger Northburgh 1 Feb. 1316-30 April,  
1322.

Roger Waltham 1 May, 1322-19 Oct. 1323.

Robert Wodehouse 20 Oct. 1323-24 Jan. 1327.

### Edward III.

Robert Wodehouse 25 Jan. 1327-20 Aug. 1328.

Richard Bury 21 Aug. 1328-23 Sept. 1329. *E.A.*, 383/17.

Mr. Thomas Garton	24 Sept. 1329-16 Oct. 1331.
Robert Tawton	16 Oct. 1331-30 July, 1334.
Richard Ferriby	30 July, 1334-31 Aug. 1337
Edmund de la Beche	31 Aug. 1337-11 July, 1338.
William Norwell	12 July, 1338-27 May, 1340.
William Cusance	27 May, 1340-25 Nov. 1341.
William Edington	25 Nov. 1341-10 April, 1344.
Walter Wetwang	11 April, 1344-24 Nov. 1347.
Thomas Clopton	24 Nov. 1347-5 July, 1349.
William Cusance	5 July, 1349-14 Feb. 1350.
William Retford	14 Feb. 1350-23 Feb. 1353.
John Buckingham	23 Feb. 1353-26 Feb. 1357.
William Retford	26 Feb. 1357-15 Dec. 1358.
Henry Walton	16 Dec. 1358-3 Nov. 1359.
William Farley	3 Nov. 1359-7 Nov. 1360.
William Ferriby	26 May, 1360-13 Nov. 1361.
William Manton	14 Nov. 1361-31 Jan. 1366.
William Ganthorpe	1 Feb. 1366-12 Feb. 1368.
Thomas Brantingham	13 Feb. 1368-27 June, 1369.
Henry Wakefield	27 June, 1369-13 Oct. 1375.
William Moulsoe	13 Oct. 1375-24 Nov. 1376.
Richard Beverley	25 Nov. 1376-21 June, 1377.

### Richard II.

Richard Beverley	21 June, 1377-26 July, 1377.
William Pakington	1 July, 1377-26 July, 1390.
John Carp	26 July, 1390-30 Sept. 1399.

### (b) *Controllers.*

### Henry III.

Luke the Chaplain	5 Jan. 1224-10 April, 1227.	
Ranulf le Breton	? 1227-1229-1230-? 1231.	<i>C. Lib. R. pp. 120-176 passim.</i>
William of Haverhill	17 May, 1234-27 Oct. 1236.	
Thomas of Newark	28 Oct. 1236-3 Feb. 1240.	
William of Burgh	4 Feb. 1240-27 Oct. 1244.	
William Hardel	24 Oct. 1244-30 Sept. 1249.	
Mr. William of Kilkenny	30 Sept. 1249-27 Oct. 1252.	<i>C.R. 65/20.</i>

Aubrey of Fécamp	? 28 Oct. 1252. 10 Jan. 1255-Michaelmas, 1257.
<i>John of Sutton</i>	
?	1257-1261.
Peter of Winchester	26 July, 1261-3 March, 1268.
<i>John of Winchester</i>	<i>1261-1261.</i>
<i>Roger of Lelford</i>	} 7 Aug. 1265 3 March, 1268. <i>Pipe</i> , 115/1.
<i>Henry of Octington</i>	
Giles of Oudenarde	6 March, 1268-20 Nov. 1272.

## Edward I.

Thomas Gunneys	4 Nov. 1272-15 Aug. 1283. <i>Pipe</i> , 130/5.
William March	15 Aug. 1283-1 May, 1290. <i>Ib.</i>
	<i>C.M.</i> 4/5/4d, 42.
<i>Walter Langton, conf- ferer</i>	20 Nov. 1288-1289. <i>E.A.</i> , 352/24.
Walter Langton	1 May-20 Nov. 1290. <i>C.M.</i> 4/5/4d, 42.
	<i>Pipe</i> , 138/26.
John Droxford	20 Nov. 1290-20 Nov. 1295.
John Benstead	20 Nov. 1295-25 Sept. 1305.
Robert Cottingham	26 Sept. 1305-7 July, 1307.

## Edward II.

William Melton, keeper of privy seal till 1311-1312	8 July, 1307-30 Nov. 1314.
Robert Wodehouse	1 Dec. 1314-7 July, 1316.
Thomas Charlton, keeper of the privy seal	7 July, 1316-7 July, 1318.
Gilbert Wigton	8 July, 1318-2 July, 1320.
Robert Baldock, keeper of the privy seal from 27 Jan. 1320	7 July, 1320-8 July, 1323.
Robert Wodehouse, keeper of the privy seal	8 July-19 Oct. 1323.

Robert Holden	20 Oct. 1323-1 Nov. 1326.
Nicholas Huggate	1 Nov. 1326-24 Jan. 1327.

Edward III.

Nicholas Huggate	25 Jan. 1327-11 June, 1328.	<i>En. Accts. (W. &amp; H.)</i> 2/27.
Mr. Thomas Garton	11 June, 1328-23 Sept. 1329.	<i>Ib.</i>
John Melbourne	24 Sept. 1329-15 Sept. 1330.	<i>En. Accts. (W. &amp; H.)</i> 2/32. <i>M.R., K.R.</i> 105/153.
<i>John Hamilton</i>	<i>24 Sept. 1329-15 Sept. 1330.</i>	<i>Ib.</i>
Peter Medbourne	15 Sept. 1330-18 Nov. 1331.	<i>Ib.</i>
<i>John Hamilton</i>	<i>15 Sept. 1330-16 Oct. 1331.</i>	<i>Ib.</i>
Richard Ferriby	18 Nov. 1331-30 July, 1334.	<i>En. Accts. (W. &amp; H.)</i> 2/34.
William de la Zouch	31 July, 1334-1 April, 1335.	
Edmund de la Beche	1 April, 1335-30 Aug., 1337.	
William Norwell	31 Aug. 1337-11 July, 1338.	
Richard Nateby	21 July, 1338-17 April, 1341.	
Robert Kilsby	17 April, 1341-21 July, 1342.	
<i>Richard Eccleshall</i>	<i>25 Nov. 1341-21 July, 1342.</i>	<i>En. Accts. (W. &amp; H.)</i> 2/40d. <i>M.B.E.</i> 204.
Walter Wetwang	21 July, 1342-10 April, 1344.	
<i>Richard Eccleshall</i>	<i>21 July, 1342-10 April, 1344.</i>	<i>Ib.</i>
William Dalton	10 April, 1344-13 Feb. 1350.	
William Shrewsbury	14 Feb. 1350-5 Jan. 1352.	
John Buckingham	5 Jan. 1352-23 Feb. 1353.	
James Beaufort	23 Feb. 1353-nominally 21 April, 1358.	
William Farley	21 April, 1358-3 Nov. 1359.	
William Clee	3 Nov. 1359-7 Nov. 1360.	
Hugh Segrave	26 May, 1360-12 Feb. 1368.	
John of Ypres, knt.	13 Feb. 1368-24 Nov. 1376.	
William Street, king's sergeant	20 Sept. 1376-12 June, 1377.	

## Richard II.

William Street, king's sergeant 21 June-26 July, 1377.  
 Reginald Hilton, king's clerk 1 July, 1377-30 Sept. 1381.  
 Baldwin Raddington, 1 Oct. 1381-30 Sept. 1397.  
 knight.  
 John Stanley, knight. 1 Oct. 1397-30 Sept. 1399.

(c) *Cofferers.*

## Edward I.

William Louth	18 Oct. 1274-19 Nov. 1280.	<i>Pipe</i> , 124/30d. Cf. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1272-81, pp. 259, 311.
William March	1280-1284.	
Henry Wheatley	20 Nov. 1284-20 Nov. 1287.	<i>E.A.</i> , 351/17, 25 ; 352/18. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1281-92, p. 240.
Walter Langton	20 Nov. 1287. Before 1 July, 1288. 20 Nov. 1289-19 Feb. 1290.	<i>C.M.</i> 4/4/22d ; 4/5/4d. <i>E.A.</i> , 352/12, 24.
John Droxford	Appointed 1 May, 1290-20 Nov. 1290.	<i>C.M.</i> 4/5/42. <i>E.A.</i> 352/24.
Philip Everdon	1290-? 1295.	<i>E.A.</i> , 354/1.
Walter Barton	1295-? 1297.	<i>Ib.</i>
Ralph Manton	5 June, 1297-23 Feb. 1303.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1296-1302, pp. 110-12.
Walter Bedwyn	20 June, 1303-7 July, 1307.	<i>E.A.</i> , 368/6. <i>Ib.</i> , 373/19. Cole, p. 277.

## Edward II.

Peter Collingbourn	8 July, 1307-(at least) 12 March, 1308.	<i>E.A.</i> 373/15/5. <i>I.R.</i> 142/1.
John Ockham	Before 11 June, 1308-7 July 1309.	<i>E.A.</i> 373/15, p. 5. <i>Ib.</i> 373/19, 23. Cf. <i>I.R.</i> 143. * <i>M.R.</i> , <i>K.R.</i> 103/149.

Robert Wodehouse	8 July, 1309–31 Jan. 1311.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1318–23, p. 115. <i>MS. Tanner</i> , 197/63d.
John Ockham	16 Feb. 1311–28 Sept. 1314.	<i>E.A.</i> 373/30. Cole, pp. 27, 42. <i>I.R.</i> 170.
Nicholas Huggate	29 Sept. 1314–31 Oct. 1315, or later.	<i>I.R.</i> 172, 174. <i>MS. Ad.</i> 34160/8.
Henry Hale	1 Jan.–31 Dec. 1316 (at least).	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1313–18, p. 548. <i>Ib.</i> 1318–21, p. 444.
Robert Woodhouse	Before 12 April, 1317– 19 June, 1318.	<i>I.R.</i> 180, 181, 184.
?	1318–1320.	
Richard Ferriby	19 Jan. 1320–19 Oct. 1323.	<i>MS. Stowe</i> , 533/121.
?	1323–1327.	

Edward III.

Richard Bury	1327–1328.	
John Houton	10 April, 1328.	<i>Exch. of R., War.</i> for I. 5.
	13 April, 1328.	<i>I.R.</i> 236.
	—? 1331.	
William Norwell	13 April, 1331.	<i>E.A.</i> 385/10.
	16 Oct. 1331–July, 1334.	<i>En. Accts. (W. &amp; H.)</i> 2/34, 34d. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1330–3, p. 501.
John Cokham	July, 1334–1335.	<i>En. Accts. (W. &amp; H.)</i> 3/27. <i>Cf. Cotton MS. Nero</i> , C. VIII., pp. 190, 227d, 243d.
John Houton	? 1335–1337 ?	<i>Cotton MS. Nero</i> , C. VIII., pp. 189 227d, <i>et seq.</i>
	30 April, 1336.	<i>I.R.</i> 289.



Richard Natchy	31 Aug. 1337-11 July, 1338.	<i>I.R.</i> 294, 297. <i>E.A.</i> 388/5.
William Dalton	12 July, 1338-9 April, 1341.	<i>En. Accts.</i> (IV. & II.) 3/36. <i>M.B.E.</i> 203/115d. <i>Ib.</i> 204/101d, 103d, 107d.
Richard Eccleshall	10 April, 1344-5 July, 1349. —? 1350.	<i>M.B.E.</i> 204/12d, 103d. <i>En. Accts.</i> (W. & H.) 3/, 42, 44, 45, 45d, 2/42. <i>E.A.</i> 390/12/70. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1348-50, p. 391.
?	1349-1359.	
Thomas Brantingham	Before 5 Oct. 1359-Feb. 1361.	<i>En. Accts.</i> (W. & II.) 4/3. <i>E.A.</i> 392/19/5; 393/11/62. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1364-68, p. 231.
?	1361-1369.	
Richard Beverley	13 April, 1369-16 July, 1376.	<i>E.A.</i> 396/11; 397/5. <i>I.R.</i> 454/19; 459/7; 460/20.
John Carp	16 July, 1376-21 June, 1377.	

## Richard II.

John Carp	25 Nov. 1377-26 July, 1390.	<i>E.A.</i> 398/9; 402/5. <i>En. Accts.</i> (W. & H.) 5/21.
John Stacy	? 27 July, 1390. 30 Sept. 1392-25 Nov. 1394. ?—Sept. 1395.	<i>E.A.</i> 402/10/2, 37; 403/9. <i>Ad. MS.</i> 35, 115/1, 36.
Thomas More	1 Oct. 1395-30 Jan. 1398. Probably to 30 Sept. 1399.	<i>E.A.</i> 403/10/2. <i>Devon's Issues, H.</i> • III.—H.VI., p. 266.

## 4. KEEPERS OR CLERKS OF THE GREAT WARDROBE.

The following list of acting heads of the great wardrobe is substantially the list published in *E.H.R.*, xxiv., 504-5, but subsequently discovered details have enabled the list of "buyers" to be made more complete and to be pushed farther back. Although it has been thought best to distinguish between the early officers, who were often laymen, and the purely clerical heads after 1282, it must be remembered that the earlier office shades into the later and that the old titles were still retained. List 1 might easily have been amplified, but only buyers who frequently acted, and who seem important in the growth of the office, have been mentioned. In list 2, the dates of appointment are given whenever they can be found, but it should be noted that the date of appointment was by no means always the date on which the keeper began to act. Usually the nominee did not enter upon his duties until a few days after his appointment. Thus, Alan Stokes, appointed on 25 Sept., 1377, accounted from 29 Sept., and Richard Clifford, appointed on 28 Nov., *se intromisit* on 30 Nov., 1390. The appointment of Macclesfield, dated 26 Nov., 1397, definitely stated that he was to enter office on 2 Feb., 1398. Similarly, Edmund de la Beeche, appointed on 25 July, 1344, accounted only from 18 Aug. When keepers died at their post, their executors were generally made responsible for the end of their account, and this vicarious responsibility adds another element of difficulty to the task of determining the exact dates of succession of keeper to keeper.

1. *Buyers and Purveyors.*

## Henry III.

William the king's tailor	}	1223-1237.
and		
William of Haver- hill, clerk	}	
Roger of Ros, the king's tailor, called buyer 1243-56 and keeper of the great wardrobe, 1253		1243-1256.

Richard of Ewell, citizen of London, appointed taker for the regency during the king's absence	17 Aug. 1253.	
Roger of Ros and Bonacius Lombardus, clerk, buyers in Gascony, 1253- 54, and in Eng- land, 1255	1253-1255.	
Roger of Ros and Hugh of the Tower, clerk, joint buyers	1256-1257.	
Richard of Ewell and Hugh of the Tower appointed takers	27 Aug.-4 Nov. 1257-Nov. 1264.	<i>C.R.</i> 72/2. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1247-58, p. 604.
Robert of Linton, citizen of London, and Hugh of the Tower	Nov. 1264-6 Aug. 1265.	
Richard of Ewell and Hugh of the Tower	Aug. 1265-1268.	
Richard of Ewell and John of Sutton, clerk	1268-1271.	<i>Archæol.</i> XXVIII, 271.
Richard of Ewell and William of Arundel, called "keepers of the wardrobe," 28 July, 1271	April 1271. 13 July, 1271-Nov. 1272.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1266-72, pp. 551, 553.

## Edward I.

Giles of Oudenarde, clerk,	}	Aug. 1274-21 June, 1282.	
and			
Adenettus, the king's tailor	}	21 June, 1282-20 Nov. 1286.	
Hamo de la Legh, clerk,			
and	}		
Adenettus, the king's tailor			

## 2. Clerks, Purveyors, and Keepers.

## Edward I.

Hamo de la Legh	Acted 21 June, 1282-his death in August, 1287.
Roger de Lisle	Accounted from 10 Aug. 1287-1295.
John Husthwaite	Appointed 28 Sept. 1295- 1300.
Ralph Stokes	Appointed 15 April, 1300- 7 July, 1307.

## Edward II.

Ralph Stokes <sup>1</sup>	Reappointed 26 Aug. 1307. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1307-13, p. 1; 1317-21, pp. 129, 154.
William Cusance	Appointed 11 Sept. 1320.
Gilbert Wigton	Appointed 20 Dec. 1321.
Thomas Ousefleet	Appointed 26 Aug. 1323.

## Edward III.

Thomas Ousefleet	Reappointed 19 Feb. 1327 <i>C.F.R.</i> IV., 15. -25 Jan. 1329.
Mr. William de la Zouch, king's clerk	Appointed 26 Jan. 1329- 15 July, 1334.

<sup>1</sup> He of Wheatley, clerk of great wardrobe, received £10 on 27 May, 1317—he must be a subordinate; *I.R.* 180. Cf. Henry of Wheatley, 1286, *C.P.R.* 1281-92, p. 240.

Edmund de la Beeche	Appointed 15 July, 1334- 31 March, 1335.	
William Norwell, king's clerk	Appointed 1 April, 1335- 1 Sept. 1337.	
Thomas Crosse	Appointed 2 Sept. 1337- Aug. 1344.	
John Charnels	Appointed 1 Aug. 1344- 20 Dec. 1345.	
John Cook	Appointed 20 Dec. 1345- 31 Jan. 1349.	
William Retford	Appointed 31 Jan. 1349- 14 Feb. 1350.	
John Buckingham	Appointed 14 Feb. 1350- 23 Feb. 1353.	
Robert Wingerworth	Appointed 15 Jan. 1353- 16 June, 1353.	<i>C.F.R. VI., 351, 363-4, 366. E.A. 392/21.</i>
William Dalton	Appointed 25 June, 1353- Dec., 1358.	<i>C.F.R. VI., 366.</i>
John Newbury	Appointed 2 Jan. 1359- 29 June, 1361.	<i>C.F.R. VII, 85.</i>
Henry Snaith	Appointed 29 June, 1361- Nov. 1371. <sup>1</sup>	
John Sleaford	Appointed 6 Nov. 1371- 21 June, 1377.	
Walter Ralphs, king's tailor	<i>Accounted for Sleaford 20 Dec. 1367-21 June, 1377.</i>	

### Richard II.

<i>John Sleaford</i>	<i>Retained certain responsibility 21 June, 1377-2 June, 1378.</i>
<i>Walter Ralphs, king's tailor</i>	<i>Accounted for Sleaford 22 June-28 Sept. 1377.</i>

<sup>1</sup> A William Glendale was described as "clerk of the great wardrobe" in 1362-1365, but he could have been only one of the several ordinary clerks employed in the office, not the head of the department; *C.O.R.*, 1364-1368, p. 122. Cf. above, iv., 390.

Alan Stokes	Appointed 25 Sept. 1377. Accounted 29 Sept. 1377– 28 Nov. 1390.	<i>C.F.R.</i> 1377-83, p. 11.
Richard Clifford	Appointed 28 Nov. 1390. Accounted 30 Nov. 1390– 2 Feb. 1398.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1388-92, p. 33d. <i>En. Accts. (W. &amp; H.)</i> 4/5, 8d; 5/5. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1396-99, p. 266.
John Macclesfield	Appointed 26 Nov. 1397. to enter office 2 Feb. 1398. Entered office 10 April, 1398. Acted to 28 Oct. 1399.	

5. KEEPERS OF THE PRIVY WARDROBE.

Edward II. and Edward III.

John Fleet	17 July, 1323–before 28 Sept. 1344.	<i>I R.</i> 225.
Robert Mildenhall	17 Oct. 1344–9 May, 1353.	
William Rothwell	9 May, 1353–24 June, 1360.	
Henry Snaith	Appointed 20 June, 1360. Accounted 24 June, 1360– 20 Jan. 1365.	<i>C.F.R.</i> VII., 128. <i>En. Accts. (W. &amp; H.)</i> 4/5, 9d.
John Sleaford	20 Jan. 1365–21 June, 1377.	

Richard II.

John Sleaford	22 June, 1377–20 July, 1378.	
John Hatfield	3 June, 1378–24 Sept. 1381.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1377-81, p. 225.
John Hermesthorpe	24 Sept. 1381–9 May, 1382.	
Randolph Hatton	9 May, 1382–16 Jan. 1396.	
John Lowick, king's esquire	Appointed 1 Jan. 1396. Entered office 20 Jan. 1396 –1 Nov. 1399.	

## G. STEWARDS OF THE HOUSEHOLD.

*Note.*—For the number of stewards functioning simultaneously, see above, i. 201–205, 298, 310; ii. 25–26.

## Richard I.

Roger des Prés and Stephen of Long- champ	} 1189–1190.	Harcourt, p. 72.
--	--------------	------------------

## John.

Robert of Turnham	1201.	<i>R.Ch.</i> I., 101.
Peter of Stokes	1 July, 1203–before 29 Oct. 1207.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 109. <i>R.L.</i> 45. <i>Rot. Lit. Cl.</i> I., 94b.
William of Cantilupe	1204. 12 Oct. 1207–20 July, 1215. —? 1216.	<i>Rot. Lit. Pat.</i> p. 45. <i>R.Ch.</i> I., 214. <i>Rot. Lit. Cl.</i> I., 93b, 185b, 192. <i>Foedera</i> , I., 105.
Brian de Lisle	3 Oct. 1213.	<i>Foedera</i> , I., 115. <i>Rot. Lit. Cl.</i> I., 139b. <i>R.G.</i> p. 195.
Faulkes de Bréauté	6, 24 March, 1215.	<i>R.Ch.</i> I., 109. <i>Rot. Lit. Cl.</i> I., 190, 191b.

## Henry III.

William of Cantilupe	1218. 19 June, 1222–? 1231. (No office, 25 June, 1229, but attested 13 II. III.)	<i>P.R.</i> 1216–25, p. 334. <i>Ch.R.</i> 21/5.
Eustace of Grenville	12 March, 1225. 2 April, 1225.	<i>Rot. Lit. Cl.</i> II., 22b. <i>Ib.</i> 25b.
Osbert Gifford	29 March, 1225–18 July, 1227.	<i>Ib.</i> 25. <i>Ch.R.</i> 19/5.
Ralph Fitznicholas	2 July, 1225–Nov. 1236.	<i>P.R.</i> 1216–25, p. 601. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1247–58, p. 576.

Ralph Fitznicholas	2 July, 1225–Nov. 1236. 1242–5 Feb. 1255.	<i>Matt. Par.</i> III., 363-4. <i>Ib.</i> IV., 191, 213. <i>Ib.</i> , V., 616. Burton, p. 409. <i>Ch.R.</i> 46.
Geoffrey of Crow- combe	12 Oct. 1225–8 July, 1236.	<i>Rot. Lit. Cl.</i> II., 83a. <i>Ch.R.</i> 30. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1232-47, p. 152,
William of Eyneford	18 Jan. 1226–1 Aug. 1227.	<i>Rot. Lit. Cl.</i> II., 121. <i>Ch.R.</i> 19/5.
Richard of Argentine	1226–20 Nov. 1228.	<i>Matt. Par.</i> IV., 587. <i>Ch.R.</i> 18/270-37.
John Fitzphilip	13–14 Henry III. 12 Jan. 1232–19 Oct. 1235.	<i>Ch.R.</i> 23, 24. <i>C.R.</i> 1231-34, pp. 128, 214. <i>Foedera</i> , I, 220.
Amaury de St. Amand.	27 Sept. 1233–17 May, 1240.	<i>Ch.R.</i> 29. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1232-47, p. 26. <i>C.R.</i> 1237-42, pp. 241, 331. <i>Matt. Par.</i> IV., 44. <i>Lib. de Ant. Leg.</i> , p. 471.
William of Cantilupe (II., son of I.)	Aug. 1238–1251.	<i>Tewkes</i> , p. 110. <i>E.H.R.</i> , XXVII., 42. <i>Ch.R.</i> 32/7. <i>C.R.</i> 1237-42, p. 332. <i>Matt. Par.</i> V., 225.
Bertram de Crioll	4 April, 1239–6 March, 1255. –? 1256.	<i>Ch.R.</i> 32/39. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1247-58, pp. 402, 481. <i>Matt. Par.</i> V., 576 <i>Cf. Cal. Inq.</i> I., 190, 215.
Paulin Peyvre	1242–1243.	<i>C.Ch.R.</i> I., 284.



Paulin Peyvre	Appointed 1244-5 June, 1251.	Matt. Par. IV., 291. <i>Ib.</i> V., 242. Ann. Dunst., pp. 174, 182 <i>Cal. Doc. Ireland,</i> <i>1171-1251</i> , p. 470. <i>Anc. Cor.</i> vi., 165 ; xi. 97.
John of Laxton	1242-26 Aug. 1255.	<i>E.H.R.</i> , XXVII , 45. Burton, 345. Matt. Par. V., 517- 18, 610. <i>Cal. Inq.</i> , I., 102-3.
Robert Walerand	7 July, 1251-20 Feb. 1257. -? 1258.	Osney, p. 109. <i>Anc. Cor.</i> vi., 163-6 <i>C.P.R. 1247-58</i> , pp. 537, 542. Cf. <i>ib.</i> pp. 497, 603 ; <i>R.G. I.</i> , 496 ; <i>C.P.R. 1258-66</i> , p. 524.
John Grey	1 July, 1253-5 Feb. 1255.	<i>Feodera I.</i> , 496. <i>Ch.R.</i> 46. Cf. <i>R.G. I.</i> , 263, 268.
William Grey	5-8 Nov. 1255.	<i>Ch.R.</i> 46.
Drew of Barentyn	5 Feb. 1255.	<i>Ib.</i>
Giles of Argentine	1 Oct.-26 Dec. 1258.	<i>C.P.R. 1247-58</i> , p. 652. <i>C.Ch. R. 1257-1300</i> , p. 16.
	-? 1265.	<i>Cal. Inq.</i> II., 275.
Imbert of Poges	1 April, 1257-28 Feb. 1262. -? 1263.	<i>C.P.R. 1247-58</i> , p. 547. <i>Ib. 1258-66</i> , pp. 28, 198, 203, 247. <i>Ch.R.</i> 45, 46.
Eubulo de Montabus	28 Feb. 1262-26 May, 1263.	<i>C.P.R. 1258-66</i> , pp. 203, 262.

Eubulo de Montibus	28 Feb. 1262-? 1270.	<i>C.P.R.</i> , 1266-72, p. 489.
Alan la Zouch	10 Jan. 1263.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1258-66, p. 238.
Roger of Leyburn	1 Sept 1263-28 Dec. 1265.	<i>Ib.</i> pp. 276, 282, 284, 524. <i>Cal. Inq.</i> II., 315.
Adam of Newmarket	4 July, 1264-20 March, 1265.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1258-66, pp. 331, 416.
Walter of Creping, knt.	26 Nov. 1264-24 May, 1265.	<i>Ib.</i> pp. 389, 427.
William d'Acth	20 July, 1267-5 Aug. 1270.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1258-66, pp. 90, 484.
	-? 29 Sept. 1270.	
John de la Land	20 May, 1268.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 731. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1266-72, p. 319.
William of Winters-hill, knt.	25 March, 1269-7 Nov 1270.	<i>Ib.</i> pp. 326, 490.
William Charles	20 Nov. 1270-before 20 Jan. 1271.	<i>Ib.</i> pp. 493, 509. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1258-66, p. 220.
Stephen of Ed-worth	20 Aug. 1271-before 11 April, 1272.	<i>Ib.</i> 1266-72, p. 570.
Roger of Waltham	Before 11 April, 1272.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 642; cf. p. 625.

## Edward I.

*Joint Stewards :*

Hugh Fitzotho	Easter-Michaelmas, 1274-4 Feb. 1283.	<i>I.R.</i> 25. <i>Ch R.</i> 71/42.
Robert Fitzjohn	13 Nov. 1278-26 April, 1286.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1272-81, p. 282. <i>Ch.R.</i> 74/14.
Peter Champvent	1286. 30 Jan. 1290. 20 Nov. 1288-17 Sept. 1290.	<i>E.A.</i> 352/12/14. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1281-92, p. 388.
	-circa, 1292.	<i>R.G.</i> II, 363.

Walter Beauchamp	20 Nov. 1289 (first attestation, 2 Nov. 1290).	<i>Ch.R.</i> 76/3 ; 89/44.
	28 July, 1290-? Dec. 1292- ? March, 1293.	<i>Liber Cust.</i> I., 67.

*Sole Stewards :*

Walter Beauchamp	Sole steward before April, 1293, and perhaps before 26 Dec. 1292-1 Feb. 1303.	<i>Rot. Parl.</i> I., 93. <i>Foedera</i> , II., 748. <i>M.B.E.</i> 274/170b, 171.
Robert de la Warde	20 Feb. 1303-? 4 Mar. 1307.	Palgrave, <i>Doc. Scot.</i> 363.
John Thorp	23 May-7 July, 1307.	<i>Ch.R.</i> 93/5, 4, 3.

## Edward II.

Miles Stapleton	9 Aug.-22 Nov. 1307.	
Robert Fitzpayn	11 March, 1308-14 Dec. 1310.	
Edmund Mauley	28 Dec. 1310-2 Nov. 1312.	
Hugh Audley, senior	27 Oct. 1312.	
Edmund Mauley	11 Feb. 1313-24 June, 1314.	
John Cromwell	17 July, 1314-20 Nov. 1316.	
William Montague	18 Nov. 1316-3 Nov. 1318.	
Bartholomew Badlesmere	Appointed 20 Oct. 1318-14 June, 1321. -? Michaelmas, 1321.	
Gilbert Pecché	14 Jan.-30 April, 1322.	
Simon Dryby, senior	8 May-14 July, 1322.	
Richard Amory	11 July, 1322-5 May, 1325.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1324-27, p. 121.
Thomas Le Blount	14 May, 1325-resigned, 20 Jan. 1327.	

## Edward III.

John Ros	4 Feb. 1327-3 March, 1328.	<i>Ch.R.</i> 114/89. <i>Ib.</i> 115/85.
John Maltravers	3 March-11 May, 1328.	<i>Ib.</i> 115/84, 48.
John Wysham	12 May, 1328-17 Feb. 1329.	<i>Ib.</i> 115/53. <i>Ib.</i> 116/54. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1327-30, p. 521.

John Maltravers	1 March, 1329-29 July, 1330	<i>C.C.R.</i> , 116/52. <i>Ib.</i> 117/55.
Hugh Turplington	1 Aug.-19 Oct. 1330.	<i>Ib.</i> 117/54/33. Baker, 46, 228.
Ralph Neville of Raby	25 Oct. 1330-24 Mar. 1336.	<i>Ch.R.</i> 117/32. <i>Ib.</i> 123/20.
Robert Ufford, created earl of Suffolk, 16 March, 1337	5 Mar. 1336-24 Mar. 1337.	<i>Ib.</i> 123/41. <i>Ib.</i> 124/56 ; cf. 61.
John Darcy ( <i>le neuveu, le cosyn, and le piere</i> )	12 Mar. 1337-15 Dec. 1340.	<i>Ib.</i> 124/64. <i>Ib.</i> 127/10.
Ralph Stafford	6 Jan. 1341-29 Mar. 1345.	<i>Ib.</i> 127/2. <i>Ib.</i> 132/20.
Richard Talbot	7 May, 1345-22 Sept. 1349.	<i>Ib.</i> 132/18. <i>Ib.</i> 136/3.
John Grey of Rotherfield	3 Nov. 1350-15 Aug. 1359.	<i>Foedera</i> III. 208. <i>Ch.R.</i> 144/6. <i>Ib.</i> 136/2. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1358-61, p. 248.
Guy Brian	29 Aug. 1359-15 May, 1361	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1358-61, p. 285. <i>Ch.R.</i> 144/3. <i>Ib.</i> 145/4.
John Alte Lee	16 Oct. 1361-27 Jan. 1368	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1361-64, pp. 26, 152. <i>Ch.R.</i> 146/19. <i>Ib.</i> 151/11.
William Latimer	16 Feb. 1368-10 Oct. 1370.	<i>Ib.</i> 151/10. <i>Ib.</i> 152/9.
Henry le Scrope	29 Jan-20 Nov. 1371	<i>Ib.</i> 152/8. <i>Ib.</i> 153/1. <i>E.A.</i> 397/5.
John Neville of Raby	20 Nov. 1371-2 June, 1376	<i>E.A.</i> 397/5. <i>Foedera</i> III. 934. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1369-74, p. 424. <i>Ch.R.</i> 153/9. <i>Ib.</i> 154/13.

John of Ypres            2 July, 1376-21 June 1377. *Feodera* III. 1056 ;  
IV. 15.  
Ch R. 154/10, 1.

### Richard II.

Richard le Sciope of Bolton	4th Aug, 1377 13 Oct. 1377-29 Oct. 1378.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1377-81, p. 22. <i>C.F.R.</i> IX. p. 88. <i>E.A.</i> 400/2. <i>Rot. Parl.</i> III. 5, 34. <i>Feodera</i> , IV, 51. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1377-81, p. 282.
Hugh Segrave	? 1378-1379.  26 Sept. 1379-10 Aug. 1381.	<i>E.A.</i> 400/4/17. <i>F.S.R.</i> II., II. <i>Feodera</i> , IV., 70. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1381-85, p. 46.
John Montague	18 Oct. 1381- Jan. 1387.	Mulvern, p. 90. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1381-85, p. 80. <i>Ib.</i> 1385-89, pp 169, 173. <i>E.A.</i> 400/2/42.
John Beauchamp of Holt	Before 5 Feb. 1387-3 Feb. 1388.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1385-89, p. 291. Monk West., pp. 156, 178.
John Devereux	Appointed 2 Jan. 1388. Entered office before 11 Feb. 1388. 18 April, 1388-22 Feb. 1393.	Monk West., p. 116. Favent, p. 16. Walsingham, II., 213. <i>Ann. Ric.</i> II., 156. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1385-89, p. 173. <i>E.A.</i> 402/5/27d ; 402/10/36d ; 403/22/24.

Thomas Percy (earl of Worcester, Sept. 1397)	24 March, 1393. 29 12 May, 1393--30 Sept. 1399.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1391-96, p. 289. <i>Ib.</i> 1396-99, p. 557. <i>E.A.</i> 403/22/24; 403/10/43d.
--	--	--

## 7. THE KING'S CHAMBERLAINS.

## Henry III.

Geoffrey of Neville	6 Aug. 1207-17 Aug. 1225.	<i>R.Ch.</i> I., 173-214. <i>Rot. Lit. Cl.</i> I., 90 (cf. pp. 93, 391); II., 906. <i>P.R.</i> 1216-25, p. 473. <i>Royal Letters</i> , I., 262.
---------------------	---------------------------	--

## Edward I.

Peter Champvent	26 Dec. 1292. 22 May, 1298.	<i>Foedera</i> , I, 784. <i>C.F.R.</i> I, 399, 473.
John Sudley	31 Aug. 1306.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1301-7, p. 460.

Edward II. <sup>a</sup>

John Charlton	1310-1318.	<i>I.R.</i> 150. <i>MS. Cotton, Nero</i> , c. viii., f. 36. <i>I.R.</i> 180/3. Cole, <i>Records</i> , p. 4. <i>E.A.</i> 375/8/33.
Hugh le Despenser	Appointed in 1318. Appointment renewed in parliament, 20 Oct. 1318. Acted to end of reign except for period of exile in 1321.	Cole, <i>Records</i> , p. 4. Cf. <i>MS. Stowe</i> , 553/65.

## Edward III.

Gilbert Talbot	23 Aug. 1327–29 July, 1334.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1327-30, p. 159. <i>E.A.</i> 387/9.
?	1334–1337.	
Henry Ferrars	24 March, 1337–27 Nov. 1340.	<i>Foedera</i> , II., ii., 964. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1339-41, p. 649.
John Darcy, <i>le pere</i>	? 15 Dec. 1340– 27 Oct. 1341–after 13 Sept. 1346.	<i>Ib.</i> 1341-43, pp. 339, 349. <i>Foedera</i> , III., 90. <i>Rot. Parl.</i> II., 157, 158.
Bartholomew Bughersh	? 1344–1345. 14 Feb. 1347–7 March, 1355.	<i>E.A.</i> 390/8/6d. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1346-49, p. 249. <i>Ib.</i> 1354-60, p. 195. Cf. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1354-58, p. 277.
Thomas Bradeston	? 1344–1345.	<i>E.A.</i> 390/8/6d.
Guy Brian, <i>sub-chamberlain</i>	1348.	<i>E.A.</i> 391/15. <i>En. Accts.</i> (W. & H.) 3/47. <i>Archæologia</i> , XXXI., 94. <i>E.H.R.</i> XXV., 443, n. 79.
?	1355–1356.	
John Charlton	Before 11 Jan. 1356–26 May, 1360.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1354-58, pp. 326, 332. <i>Ch.R.</i> 145/21. Cf. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1337-39, p. 136.
John Chandos, <i>sub-chamberlain</i>	Before 29 July, 1359.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1358-61, p. 255. <i>Exch. of Rec.</i> , W. for I., 6/39.
?	1360–1362.	
Thomas Vere, carl of Oxford	1 March, 1362–1371.	<i>Ch.R.</i> 146/19 ; 152/11-18.

<i>Richard la Vache,</i> sub-chamberlain	26 Aug. 1363-1365. -? 1369.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1370-73, p. 290.
<i>Alan Buxhill,</i> sub- chamberlain.	4 June, 1369-8 July, 1370.	<i>Foedera</i> , III., 849, 897.
<i>Richard Pembridge,</i> sub-chamberlain	24 March, 1371.	<i>Ib.</i> 911. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1369-74, p. 287.

*Sub-chamberlains, acting chamberlains :*

William Latimer	10, 27 Oct. 1371-20 Nov. 1375-Good Parliament, 1376.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1370-73, p. 136. <i>Ch.R.</i> 152/3 ; 154/15. <i>Rot. Parl.</i> II., 325. <i>Rot. Parl.</i> III., 13. <i>Ch.R.</i> 154/10, 11, 12. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1374-77, pp. 29, 400. <i>E.A.</i> 398/9.
Roger Beauchamp	April-June, 1376. 20 July, 1376-10 Jan. 1377.	<i>Foedera</i> , III., 1069, IV., 1. <i>Ch.R.</i> 154/14, 9-3. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1374-77, p. 466. <i>Of. C.C.R.</i> 1377-81, p. 74.
Robert Ashton	11 Jan.-21 June, 1377.	

## Richard II.

*Chief chamberlains :*

Simon Burley	26 June-16 July, 1377.	<i>Foedera</i> , IV., 1. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1377-81, 301. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1377-81, 74.
Robert Vere, earl of Oxford	9 July, 1377-Dec. 1387. (Confirmed in office, 10 Jan. 1382.)	<i>Foedera</i> , IV., 5, 138. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1377-81, p. 2. <i>Ib.</i> 1381-85, pp. 488 560-1. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1381-85, p. 65, and <i>passim</i> . <i>Ib.</i> 1385-89, <i>pas- sim</i> . <i>C.Ch.R.</i> 1341-1417, pp. 300, 301, 307.



*Acting chief chamberlains during the minority of the earl of Oxford :*

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| Guy Brian   | 4 Aug. 1377-16 March, 1378.  | <i>Foedera</i> , IV., 15.<br><i>C.C.R.</i> 1377-81, p.<br>22.<br><i>C.P.R.</i> 1377-81, p.<br>70.<br><i>Birch, Linc. Ch.</i> , p.<br>69.<br><i>E.A.</i> 400/2.  |
| William Beauchamp   | 25 Dec. 1378-3 Dec. 1380.<br>(ceased to act before 20<br>Feb. 1381).                                       | <i>Rot. Scot.</i> II., 14b.<br><i>C.W.</i> 1539.<br><i>Foedera</i> , IV., 68, 69,<br>89.<br><i>C.C.R.</i> 1377-81, pp.<br>359, 374, 473.<br><i>C.P.R.</i> 1377-81, pp.<br>495, 561, 600.<br><i>I.R.</i> 471/18.<br><i>Foreign Roll</i> , 3 R.,<br>II, II. |
| Aubrey Vere   | Early Dec. 1380-2 Dec.<br>1381.<br><br>-1 May, 1382.   | <i>A.P.</i> 9204, 9205.<br><i>C.P.R.</i> 1377-81, p.<br>564.<br><i>Ib.</i> 1381-85, pp. 31,<br>59, 68.<br><i>C.C.R.</i> 1381-85, p.<br>20.<br><i>Foedera</i> , IV., 108,<br>111, 116, 119, 132.<br><i>Ch.R.</i> 159/13.                                   |
| <i>Chief chamberlains :</i>                                   |  |   |
| Peter Courtenay   | Appointed 12 Feb. 1388-<br>Feb. 1390.  | <i>C.P.R.</i> 1385-89, p.<br>383.<br><i>Ib.</i> 1388-92, pp. 4,<br>80, 225.<br><i>E.A.</i> 402/5/30d.   |
| John Holland, earl<br>of Huntingdon (duke<br>of Exeter, 1397) | Appointed in parliament<br>17 Jan.-20 March, 1390.<br><br>Acted 22 Feb. 1390-fall of<br>Richard II., 1399. | <i>Malvern</i> , p. 222.<br><i>C.P.R.</i> 1388-92, pp.<br>194, 252, 365, 488.<br><i>Ib.</i> 1391-96, p. 312.  |

- John Holland, earl of Huntingdon (duke of Exeter, 1397) Appointed chief chamberlain for life 31 May, 1390. *C.P.R.* 1396-99, pp. 276, 280.  
 Granted office of chamberlain of England as held by the earls of Oxford, 4 Sept. 1393. *E.A.* 402/5/32d; 403/10/13d.
- Sub-chamberlains:*
- Simon Burley 16 July, 1377-12 March, 1388. *E.A.* 400/3/17; 400/4/17; 401/2/42.  
 Appointed for life 18 Aug. 1382. *I. Rolls, passim.*  
*Devon*, p. 219.  
*Foedera*, IV. 104, 105, 117-8, 136, 155.  
*Exch. of Rec., W. for I.*, 10/69.  
*C.C.R.* 1377-81, p. 149.  
*Ib.* 1381-85, pp. 97, 371, 555.  
*Ib.* 1385-89, p. 222.  
*C.P.R.* 1377-81, pp. 256, 257, 262, 371.  
*Ib.* 1381-85, p. 301 and *passim*.  
*Ib.* 1385-89, pp. 37, 45, 194, 197.  
*Ib.* 1388-92, p. 186.  
*Exch. of Rec., W. for I.*, 11/72/8; cf. above, iv., 340, n. 2.
- Aubrey Vere (deputy for Burley ?) 11 April, 1380. *Exch. of Rec., W. for I.*, 11/72/8; cf. above, iv., 340, n. 2.
- Thomas Percy Appointed end of Feb. 1390-22 Feb. 1393. *Monk West.*, 222.  
*Walsingham*, II., 213.  
*Ann. Ric.* II., 156.  
*C.P.R.* 1388-92, pp. 413, 492, 507.  
*E.A.* 402/5/32d.

William le Scrope	Appointed 22 Feb. 1393-- 29 July, 1399.	<i>Ann. Ric. II.</i> , 156, 240, 246. <i>Walsingham</i> , II., 213. <i>Monk West.</i> , 280. <i>Rot. Parl.</i> III., 374, 410. <i>C.P.R. 1391-96</i> , p. 371. <i>Ib. 1396-99</i> , p. 557. <i>E.A.</i> 403/10/43d. <i>C.C.R. 1396-99</i> , p. 37. <i>MS. Cotton, Faustina</i> , B. ii.
-------------------	--	--

## 8. KEEPERS OF THE PRIVY SEAL.

## Edward II.

William Melton, controller of the wardrobe	1 Oct. 1307-? Nov. 1311.	
Roger Northburgh	? March, 1312. 18 Sept. 1312-1 Feb. 1316.	
Thomas Charlton, controller of the wardrobe until 1318	7 July, 1316. 15 Nov. 1316-? Mar. 1319 -? Jan. 1320.	
Robert Baldock, controller of the wardrobe from 7 July, 1320.	Appointed 27 Jan. 1320- 7 July, 1323.	
Robert Wodehouse, controller of the wardrobe	8 July-before 20 Oct. 1323.	<i>M.R., K.R.</i> 105/153.
Robert Ayleston	3 Oct. 1323-16 May, 1324.	Conway Davies, pp. 578, 579.
William Airmyn	? May, 1324. 8 Aug. 1324-7 Jan. or 19 Feb. 1325.	

Henry Cliff	2 April-July, 1325.	
William Harleston	Oct. 1325-Oct. 1326.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1323-27, pp. 413, 416. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1324-27, pp. 247-75, <i>passim</i> .
Robert Wyvill	26 Oct.-20 Nov. 1326.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1323-27, p. 655.

### Edward III.

Richard Airmyn	1 March, 1327-18 Feb. 1328.	<i>Rot. Parl.</i> II., 440. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1327-30, p. 241.
Adam Limber	24 April 1328-23 Sept. 1329	<i>Rot. Parl.</i> II., 45. <i>I.R.</i> 297/24.
Richard Bury	24 Sept. 1329-7 April, 1333 <sup>1</sup>	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1327-30, p. 534. <i>Hist. Dun. Tres</i> , p. 127. <i>E.A.</i> 386/11.
Robert Ayleston	? 24 Feb. 1334.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1330-34, p. 511. <i>R.R.</i> 315.
	3 Mar. 1334-before 21 Mar. 1334 (on which date he died)	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1333-37, p. 209. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1330-34, p. 528.
Robert Tawton	5 April, 1334 -before 20 Feb. 1335.	<i>I.R.</i> 279. <i>C.W.</i> 1330/35. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1333-37, pp. 200, 204, 213. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1334-38, p. 79.
?	Feb.-April, 1335.	
William de la Zouch	1 April, 1335-24 March, 1337.	<i>E.H.R.</i> XXIV., 503-5.

<sup>1</sup> Bury left the court at Pontefract on 22 Feb., 1333, and the king, on 7 April, took the responsibility for 2000 marks, which the Bardi undertook to pay Bury at Avignon. Bury went to Avignon to pay the yearly tribute of 1000 marks. He returned on 20 Nov., 1333 to rejoin the court at Salisbury.

William de la Zouch	1 April, 1335-24 March, 1337.	<i>C. Pap. Reg. Let.</i> II., 524. <i>I.R.</i> 291. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1334-38, p. 409.
Richard Bentworth	28 April, 1337-6 July, 1338.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1337-39, pp. 130, 442, 519.
William Kilsby	6 July, 1338-4 June, 1342.	<i>I.R.</i> 300/20 ; 326/2. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1340-43, pp. 432-3, 448. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1341-43, p. 595. <i>Ad. MS.</i> 35, 181/12
John Offord	4 June, 1342-7 June, 1344. -Aug. 1344.	<i>M.B.E.</i> 204/82, 161 <i>C.C.R.</i> 1341-43, pp. 585-95. <i>Rot. Parl.</i> II., 150. <i>Foedera</i> , III., 18-19, 25. Murimuth, p. 159.
John Thoresby	4-24 June, 1342.	<i>M.B.E.</i> 204/161.
Thomas Hatfield	Before 12 Oct. 1344-23 June, 1345. Before 1 July, 1345.	<i>C. Pap. Reg. Let.</i> III., 11, 12. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1343-46, pp. 511, 536. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1343-45, p. 487.
John Thoresby	3 July, 1345-before 23 Sept. 1347.	<i>C. Pap. Reg. Let.</i> III., 218, 225. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1343-46, p. 639.
Simon Islip	28 Sept. 1347-20 June, 1349. -? May, 1350.	<i>Foedera</i> , III., 138. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1349-54, p. 34. <i>I.R.</i> 354/8.
Michael Northburgh	? Before 3 Sept. 1350. 11 Nov. 1350-26 Aug. 1354.	<i>Foedera</i> , III., 202. <i>I.R.</i> 355/10. <i>C.W.</i> 1334/7.

Thomas Bramber	? 29 Aug. 1354. Before 27 Nov. 1354-9 Oct. 1355. -? Nov. 1355.	<i>I.R.</i> 375/17; 379/2.
John Winwick	Before 27 Nov. 1355-? 17 May, 1360.	<i>Foedera</i> , III., 344, 494. <i>C. Pap. Reg. Pet.</i> I., 355-6.
John Buckingham	18 May, 1360-9 June, 1363.	<i>C. Pap. Reg. Pet.</i> I., 371. <i>Foedera</i> , III., 494. <i>I.R.</i> 409/25; 415. Malvern, VIII., 365.
William Wykeham	10 June, 1363-26 Oct. 1367.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1364-67, p. 97. <i>I.R.</i> 421; 433/13.
Peter Lacy, receiver of the Black Prince	Appointed 27 Oct. 1367. Entered office 28 Oct. 1367- March, 1371.	<i>I.R.</i> 433/13; 436. <i>Foedera</i> , III., 911.
Nicholas Carew, lay- man	March, 1371-24 June, 1377.	<i>Foedera</i> , III., 911. <i>I.R.</i> 442/18 (19 Aug. 1371); 462.

### Richard II.

John Fordham, king's clerk	Appointed 26 June, 1377- 12 Dec. 1381.	<i>I.R.</i> 465/7.
William Dighton, clerk	Appointed 13 Dec. 1381- 8 Aug. 1382.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1381-84, p. 35.
Walter Skirlaw, king's clerk	Appointed 9 Aug. 1382- 24 Oct. 1386.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 215. <i>Exch. of Rec., W.</i> <i>for I.</i> , 12/83.
John Waltham, king's clerk	Appointed 24 Oct. 1386- 3 May, 1389.	<i>I.R.</i> 515/17.
Edmund Stafford, dean of York	Appointed 4 May, 1389- 16 Feb. 1396.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1385-89, p. 591. <i>Ib.</i> 1392-96, p. 469. <i>I.R.</i> 524/17.
Guy Mone, king's clerk	Appointed 16 Feb. 1396- 14 Nov. 1397.	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1392-96, p. 469. <i>Ib.</i> 1396-99, p. 259.

Richard Clifford,	Appointed 14 Nov. 1397	<i>C.C.R.</i> 1396-99, p.
king's clerk, keeper	1401.	259.
of the great ward-		
robe till 1398.		

## 9. CLERKS OR RECEIVERS OF THE CHAMBER.

## Edward II.

Ingelard Warley,	Before 1309.	<i>Pipe</i> , 168/50.
king's clerk.		<i>Misc. En. Accts.</i>
		<i>Exch.</i> 20/21.
Roger Wingfield,	? June, 1309.	<i>Ib.</i> 18/10, 23d ;
king's clerk	Before 11 Feb. 1310-28 Nov.	20/20, 21.
	1313	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1307-13, p.
	-? June, 1314.	210.
		<i>C.C.R.</i> 1313-18, p.
		29.
		<i>Ib.</i> 1333-37, p. 265.
		<i>Rot. Parl.</i> II., 79.
? Richard Squire,	1314-1317.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1313-17, p.
yeoman of the		183.
chamber		<i>Cf. C.C.R.</i> 1313-18,
		pp. 123, 497.
? Robert Appleby,	1314-Nov. 1315.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1313-17, pp.
king's clerk		196, 222, 564.
? John Peacock, the	Before 20 June, 1314-24 Jan.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1313-17, p.
elder, yeoman of the	1319.	257.
chamber		<i>Ib.</i> 1317-21, p. 310.
? Richard Lusteshull,	Nov. 1315-6 May, 1321.	<i>E.A.</i> 376/7/15d,
king's clerk		18d.
James of Spain,	? 1321-1322.	<i>E.A.</i> 376/15.
king's clerk		
William Langley	4 Oct 1322-31 Oct. 1326.	<i>Pipe</i> , 171/41-42d.
		<i>E.A.</i> 380/4 ; 379/11,
		17.
		<i>C.P.R.</i> 1327-30, p.
		241.

## Edward III.

? Thomas Gargrave	May, 1330.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1327-30, p. 518.
? Richard Bury	1331.	<i>En. Accts. (W. &amp; H.)</i> 2/34. <i>M.R., K.R.</i> 110, <i>brev. dir. bar., m.</i> 31d.
John Fleet	25 Jan. 1333-31 July, 1334.	<i>E.A.</i> 385/4; 386/15. Cf. <i>I.R.</i> 287/16; <i>C.P.R.</i> 1340-43, p. 503.
William Trussel of Kibblestone, king's yeoman	26 Jan. 1333-25 Jan. 1335.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1340-43, p. 448.
William Kilsby	25 Jan. 1335-6 July, 1338.	<i>Ib.</i> Cf. payment to John Ashby, 30 April, 1337, <i>I.R.</i> 294/1.
Thomas Hatfield	12 July, 1338-4 Dec. 1344.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1340-43, p. 503. <i>Ib.</i> 1343-45, p. 420. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1343-46, p. 371. Cf. <i>Ib.</i> 1341-43, p. 659.
Robert Burton	25 Dec. 1344-23 April, 1349.	<i>E.A.</i> 391/1, 4. <i>Pipe</i> , 194/44. <i>Cal. Pap. Reg., Pet.</i> I., 182.
Robert Mildenhall	22 June, 1346-21 April, 1353	<i>E.A.</i> 391/1, 20; <i>C.C.R.</i> 1346-49, p. 161; 1349-54, pp. 181, 318.
Thomas Bramber	25 Dec. 1347-24 June, 1349 -? 1354.	<i>E.A.</i> 391/1. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1350-54, pp. 418, 422.
Richard Norwich	25 June, 1349-15 April, 1355	<i>E.A.</i> 391/1/14d; cf. 392/2/40d.
William Rothwell	29 April, 1353-24 July, 1355	<i>Ib.</i> 391/1.



William Wykeham, king's clerk	? 1355 Before 3 Dec. 1361-10 June, 1361.	Malvern, p. 360. <i>Cal. Pap. Reg., Pct.</i> I., 380; cf. p. 373. <i>C.P.R. 1364-67</i> , p. 97.
Helming Leget, king's yeoman (later king's esquire)	3 Jan. 1362-25 Sept. 1375.	<i>Ib. 1374-77</i> , p. 171. <i>Ib. 1361-64</i> , p. 144. <i>C.C.R. 1360-64</i> , pp. 300, 421. Brantingham's <i>Issue Roll</i> , pp. 204-5.
William Gambon, yeoman of the chamber	? Sept. 1375-10 Oct. 1376.	<i>C.P.R. 1374-77</i> , pp. 252, 360-1.
Philip la Vache, knt. of the chamber	? Oct. 1376-21 June, 1377.	<i>C.P.R. 1374-77</i> , p. 5 <i>Ib. 1377-81</i> , p. 104. <i>En. Accts. (W. &amp; H.)</i> 5/18. <i>E.A. 398/9/4d.</i>

## Richard II.

? Philip la Vache	21 June, 1377-3 Feb. 1378.	<i>C.P.R. 1377-81</i> , p. 104. <i>En. Accts. (W. &amp; H.)</i> 5/18. <i>E.A. 397.</i>
<i>Acting-receiver.</i> <i>Simon Burley, knt.</i> <i>and sub-chamberlain</i>	<i>1377-1380.</i> Acquitted 11 Sept., 12 and 25 Dec. 1382.	<i>I.R. 463/474, passim</i> <i>C.P.R. 1381-85</i> , pp. 211, 218, 167, 178.
Baldwin Raddington king's esquire	13 April, 1380-10 May, 1382 Acquitted 23 July, 1382.	<i>I.R. 478/1.</i> <i>C.P.R. 1381-85</i> , p. 157.
John Salesbury, king's esquire	Appointed 11 May, 1382- 11 Sept. 1382. Acquitted 11 and 12 Sept. 1382.	<i>Ib. pp. 167, 178.</i>

Richard Abberbury, knt. of the chamber	11 Sept.-15 Nov. 1382. Acquitted 15 Nov. 1382.	<i>C.P.R. 1381-85</i> , p. 192.
John Bacon, king's clerk	15 Nov 1382-28 Nov. 1384. Acquitted 27 Feb. 1385.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 552.
John Beauchamp, king's esquire, later knt.	28 Nov. 1384-5 Feb. 1387 Acquitted 5 Feb. 1387.	<i>Ib.</i> 488. <i>Ib. 1385-89</i> , p. 291.
John Golafre, knight of the chamber	5 Feb.-9 Sept. 1387. Acquitted 29 Sept. 1387.	<i>Ib.</i> and p. 348.
Lambert Fermer, king's esquire	9 Sept. 1387-12 June, 1391. Acquitted 16 Sept. 1392.	<i>Ib. 1391-96</i> , p. 177.
Guy Mone, king's clerk	13 June, 1391-1 Feb. 1398. Acquitted 16 Feb. 1398.	<i>Ib. 1396-99</i> , p. 317.
John Lowick, king's esquire	Feb. 1398-1399.	<i>Foreign Roll, 1 H.</i> <i>IV.</i> , G. Cf. <i>C.P.R. 1396-99</i> , p. 61.

## 10. THE KING'S SECRETARY.

## Richard II.

Robert Braybrook	20 Aug. 1377-16 May, 1381.	<i>C.P.R. 1377-81</i> , p. 330. <i>Foedera</i> , IV., 90. <i>Exch. of Rec.</i> , W. for I. 12/80. <i>M.R.</i> , <i>K.R.</i> 157, <i>brev. dir. bar.</i> , Easter t. (m. ix). <i>I.R.</i> 505/24
John Bacon	16 May, 1381-15 Mar 1385	<i>Ib.</i> and m. 23. <i>C.P.R. 1381-85</i> , pp. 341, 375, 516, 552. <i>M.R.</i> , <i>K.R.</i> 161, <i>brev. dir. bar.</i> , Hilary t. (m. vi). Monk West., p. 72.
Richard Medford	Before 21 June, 1385- Feb. 1388. ? Nominally secretary till 1393.	<i>I.R.</i> 508/14. <i>C.P.R. 1385-89</i> , pp. 140, 179. <i>MS. Bod. Rolls</i> , 9. <i>Favent</i> , p. 13.

<i>John Macclesfield</i>	? 1388 or 1390 ?-1393.	See above, v, pp. 443-4.
Roger Walden	Before 16 Oct. 1393-20 Sept. 1395.	<i>C.P.R. 1391-96</i> , pp. 320, 620.
John Lincoln	Sept. 1395-Sept. 1399.	<i>C.P.R. 1391-96</i> , p. 685. <i>Ib. 1396-99</i> , pp. 221 524.

## 11. OFFICERS OF NORTH WALES.

In compiling these lists the appendices to an unpublished essay on "The Edwardian Settlement of North Wales in its Administrative and Legal Aspects, 1284-1343," by Mr. W. H. Waters, have been used, and grateful acknowledgment is hereby made to Mr. Waters for his kindness in permitting such comparison and incorporation of his results. The lists of justices and chamberlains for the reign of Edward II. are, like the lists of other officials of this reign, based on the lists given in *The Place of The Reign of Edward II. in English History* (pp. 379, 380-1). Material for the lists of the justices and chamberlains for 1343-76, and of the escheators for 1343-47, has generously been furnished by Miss M. Rhys and Mr. D. L. Evans.

(a) *Justices.*

## Edward I.

Otto Grandison	1284-1295	<i>Trans. R.H.S.</i> , <i>Third Series</i> , III. (1909), pp. 132-3. <i>Welsh Roll</i> . 1/2.
<i>John Havering</i>	<i>Appointed 20 March, 1284- 5 Nov. 1287.</i>	<i>C.F.R.</i> I., 380. <i>Welsh Rolls</i> , p. 284.
<i>Hugh Turberville</i>	<i>Appointed 5 Nov. 1287- 16 April, 1288.</i>	<i>Ib.</i> p. 311.
<i>Robert Staundon</i>	<i>Appointed 16 April, 1288- Sept. 1295.</i>	<i>Ib.</i> p. 318. <i>C.P.R. 1292-1301</i> , pp. 8-75, <i>passim</i> . <i>C.F.R.</i> I., 317-33, <i>passim</i> .

William Grandison	10 Feb. 1290.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1281-92, p. 397.
John Havering	Appointed 3 Sept. 1295. Appointed 1 April, 1300 for whole of Wales.	<i>Ib.</i> 1292-1301, pp. 146, 502; cf. p. 165.
William Sutton	Easter term 1301-19 April, 1306, when he died.	<i>Min. Accts.</i> 1211/1; cf. <i>C.F.R.</i> III., 351.
Hugh Audley	Entered office 2 May, 1306-7 July, 1307.	<i>Pipe</i> , 176/54d. <i>Ib.</i>

## Edward II.

Hugh Audley	8 July, 1307-15 Jan. 1308.	
Roger Mortimer of Chirk, whole of Wales	Appointed 15 Jan. 1308. Entered office 12 Feb. 1308-19 Feb. 1315.	
John Peacock	1314-15.	<i>Pipe</i> , 161/53.
John Grey of Ruthin	Appointed 19 Feb. 1315-23 Nov. 1316.	<i>C.F.R.</i> III., 351.
Roger Mortimer of Chirk	Appointed 23 Nov. 1316. Appointed 7 Oct. 1317, for whole of Wales, for life. Surrendered before 5 Jan. 1322.	
William Shalford, deputy in N.	Easter 1317-Easter 1319.	<i>Pipe</i> , 164/35.
William Mevel, deputy in N.	29 Sept. 1320-15 May, 1322	<i>Ib.</i> 169/48.
Edmund Fitzalan, earl of Arundel, for whole of Wales	Appointed 5 Jan. 1322-17 Nov. 1326.	
Robert Hope, deputy in N.	From 16 May, 1322.	<i>Pipe</i> , 168/46.
Matthew Lestrangle, deputy in N.	Easter 1323-29 Sept. 1326.	<i>Ib.</i> 169/44; cf. <i>ib.</i> 173/45.
Richard Amory	Appointed 12 Dec. 1326.	

## Edward III.

Richard Amory	Appointed 12 Dec. 1326– 20 Feb. 1327.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1324-27, p. 338. <i>C.F.R.</i> IV., 19.
Roger Mortimer of Wigmore, for whole of Wales	Appointed 20 Feb. 1327. Appointed 27 Aug. 1328, for life. –Oct. 1330.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1327-30, pp. 317, 327. <i>C.F.R.</i> IV., 19.
William Shalford		<i>Ib.</i> p. 209.
John Wysham	Appointed 23 Oct. 1330– 12 Oct. 1331.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1330-34, p. 10.
Edward Bohun	Appointed 12 Oct. 1331– 7 Nov. 1334.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 181. <i>Ib.</i> 1334-38, p. 45.
Robert Bicknor		<i>Ib.</i> and p. 122.
Ralph Basset of Drayton	Appointed 7 Nov. 1334. Appointment cancelled, 9 Nov. 1334.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 42. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1333-37, p. 352.
Richard Fitzalan, earl of Arundel	Appointed 8 Nov. 1334. Appointed 10 March, 1337, for life.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1334-38, pp. 45, 415.
William Shalford		<i>C.F.R.</i> and <i>C.P.R.</i> , <i>passim</i> .
John Burton	Aug. 1343.	<i>Exch. Misc.</i> 4/34.
Roger Trumwyn	July, 1346–8 June, 1348.	<i>M.B.E.</i> , 144/4. <i>Min. Accts.</i> 1149/3.
John Delves	29 Sept. 1348–29 Sept. 1363.	<i>Ib.</i> and <i>ib.</i> 1150/2.
David Calveleigh	1374.	<i>Exch. Misc.</i> 24/1.
William Skipwith	1 May 1374–1376.	<i>Ib.</i>
David Craddock	5 Feb.–10 July, 1376.	<i>Min. Accts.</i> 1305/17
William Skipwith	Appointed 10 July, 1376– 21 June, 1377.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1374-77, p. 293.

## Richard II.

David Craddock	Appointed 3 Nov. 1377– 18 Feb. 1381.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1377-81, p. 57.
John de la Pole of Newburgh	Appointed 18 Feb. 1381– 20 May, 1381.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 596.
David Craddock	Appointed 20 May, 1381– 12 March, 1382.	<i>Ib.</i> 1381-85, p. 6.

John de la Pole, of Newburgh	Appointed 12 March, 1382– ? 1 Dec. 1385.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1381-85, p. 106.
John Beauchamp, kn. of the chamber, steward of the household	Appointed for life 1 Dec. 1385.	<i>Ib.</i> 1385-89, pp. 92, 357.
Robert Vere, earl of Oxford, duke of Ireland	Appointed 10 Oct. 1387.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 357.
John Charlton of Powys	Appointed 20 March, 1388.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 415.
Thomas, duke of Gloucester	Appointed 8 June, 1388.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 450.
Thomas Mowbray, earl of Nottingham	Appointed 22 March, 1394. Appointed 30 March, 1394, for life.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1391-96, p. 389.
William Ilesrope, earl of Wiltshire	Appointed 28 Jan. 1398– 30 July, 1399 (Successor appointed 29 Oct. 1399)	<i>Ib.</i> 1396-99, pp. 284, 289; cf. <i>ib.</i> 1399- 1401, p. 37.

*(b) Chamberlains.***Edward I.**

Richard Abingdon	Appointed 22 March, 1284– 7 Jan. 1286.	<i>Pipe</i> , 131/26d. <i>Bull. Celtic Studies</i> I., iii., 256.
Robert Belvero	Appointed 7 Jan. 1286– 10 July, 1295.	<i>Pipe</i> , 136/28, 30; 138/25; 146/21.
Hugh Leominster	Appointed 10 July, 1295– Michaelmas 1302.	<i>Ib.</i> 146/24; 157/53 <i>Bull. Celtic Studies</i> I., iii., 256.
Thomas Asthall	Appointed 29 Sept. 1302– 7 July, 1307.	<i>Ib.</i> <i>Pipe</i> , 176/53.

**Edward II.**

Thomas Asthall, king's clerk	Appointed 8 July, 1307– 11 Oct. 1312.	<i>C.F.R.</i> II., 51, 126, 148.
Thomas Chedworth, king's clerk	Appointed 11 Oct. 1312– • 9 Oct. 1315.	Cf. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1313-18, p. 245.

William le Duyn, clerk	Appointed 9 Oct. 1315 (as from 29 Sept. last)- 12 Jan. 1317.	<i>Cf. C.P.R. 1313-21,</i> p. 12.
Edmund Dynieton, king's clerk	Appointed 12 Jan. 1317- 3 June, 1319.	
Henry Shireoaks, king's clerk	Appointed 3 June, 1319- 8 Nov. 1320.	
Adam Wettenhall, king's clerk	Appointed 8 Nov. 1320- 11 May, 1323.	
Robert Power, king's clerk	Appointed 11 May, 1323- 1 Feb. 1327.	<i>Cf. C.F.R. III., 418.</i>
<i>William de la Bataille,</i> <i>clerk</i>	<i>29 Sept. 1326-1 Feb. 1327.</i>	

## Edward III.

Robert Power, king's clerk	Appointed 1 Feb. 1327- 31 Oct. 1327.	<i>C.F.R. IV., 21, 68.</i>
<i>William de la Bataille,</i> <i>clerk</i>	<i>Appointed 1 Feb. 1327- 31 Oct. 1327.</i>	<i>Ib. pp. 68, 127 ; V., 127.</i>
John Chiverdon, king's clerk	Appointed 31 Oct. 1327- till death in 1329.	<i>Pipe, 173/45.</i>
Nicholas Acton, king's clerk	Appointed 20 March, 1329- 19 June, 1330.	<i>Ib. 175/50. C.F.R. IV., 127, 182.</i>
Adam Withiford, king's clerk	Appointed 19 June, 1330- 7 Feb. 1331.	<i>Ib. pp. 182, 233.</i>
Robert Hambury, king's clerk	Appointed 7 Feb. 1331- 18 Oct. 1338.	<i>Ib. p. 233 ; V., 98. Pipe, 181/36.</i>
John Ellerker, king's clerk	Appointed 18 Oct. 1338- 28 May, 1340.	<i>Ib. 184/48 ; 185/45. C.F.R. V., 98, 175.</i>
Robert Hambury, king's clerk	Appointed 28 May, 1340- 2 Oct. 1341.	<i>C.F.R. V., 175, 252.</i>
John Ellerker, king's clerk	Appointed 2 Oct. 1341- 12 May, 1343.	<i>Ib. p. 252.</i>
John Pirie, king's clerk	Appointed 12 May, 1343. Handed over to Weston on 3 April, 1345.	<i>Min. Accts. 1213/16; 1214/2, 3. Exch. Misc. 4/34.</i>
John Weston, king's clerk	Entered office 3 April, 1345- 21 March, 1347.	<i>Min. Accts. 1214/3. M.B.E. 144, passim.</i>

John Kermont, king's clerk	Entered office 21 March, 1347-25 Jan. 1348.	<i>M.B.E.</i> 144/55. <i>Min. Accts.</i> 1171/10.
Robert Pollard, king's clerk	29 Sept. 1348-31 March, 1354.	<i>Min. Accts.</i> 1149/1- 4 ; 1171/10. <i>Duchy of Lancaster,</i> <i>Min. Accts.</i> 636/10338.
Robert Paris, king's clerk	Easter, 1354-1366. -?	<i>Min. Accts.</i> 1143/25 ; 1149/4 ; 1150/2.
David Craddock	1373.	<i>Exch. Misc.</i> 24/1.
John Wodehouse, king's clerk	?-1376.	<i>Min. Accts.</i> 1150/3.
David Craddock, knt., chamberlain and receiver	Appointed 6 July, 1376- 21 June, 1377.	<i>C.F.R.</i> VIII., 355.

## Richard II.

John Wodehouse, chamberlain and receiver	Appointed 27 Oct. 1377. Accounted from 29 Sept. 1377. Reappointed 29 Sept. 1379- 21 Aug. 1389.	<i>C.F.R.</i> IX., 38, 219. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1381-85, p. 332. <i>Ib.</i> 1385-89, pp. 109, 163. <i>Min. Accts.</i> 1214/5- 12 ; 1215/1, 2.
William Glym, king's clerk, receiver, with all powers of cham- berlain	Appointed 29 July, 1389. Entered office 21 Aug. 1389- 13 Oct. 1390.	<i>Min. Accts.</i> 1215/1, 2. <i>C.C.R.</i> 1389-92, p. 200.
William Frodsham, king's esquire, chamberlain and receiver	Appointed 20 June, 1390. Entered office 13 Oct. 1390. Reappointed 28 June, 1391- 31 March, 1398 (on which day he died).	<i>Ib.</i> <i>Min. Accts.</i> 1215/3-9. <i>C.F.R.</i> XI., 2.
Robert Clyston, chamberlain and receiver	Appointed 11 April, 1398- 29 Sept. 1398. • -? 29 Sept. 1399.	<i>Min. Accts.</i> 1215/10.



(c) *Escheators.***Edward I.**

Robert Eccleshall, 20 Nov. 1306–7 July, 1307. *Pipe*, 176/54.  
king's clerk

**Edward II.**

Robert Eccleshall, 8 July, 1307–7 July, 1308. *Pipe*, 176/55.  
king's clerk  
William Clebury, 8 July, 1308–20 Oct. 1309. *Ib.* 176/55d.  
king's clerk *Mm. Accts.* 1211/3.  
J. Merton 20 Oct. 1309–7 July, 1311. *Ib.* 1211/4.  
Madoc Llwyd (ap- 1321–1323. *Pipe*, 169/45d.  
pointed by Arun- *Cf. C.C.R.* 1323–27,  
del) p. 392.  
Robert Power, cham- Appointed 19 July, 1323 *C.F.R.* III, 230,  
berlain of N.W. after 27 Jan. 1325. 327.  
*Pipe*, 169/45d.

**Edward III.**

John Chiveidon, Appointed 15 Feb., 1328– *C.F.R.* IV., 80.  
chamberlain of N.W. 22 May, 1329.  
Nicholas Acton, Appointed 22 May, 1329– *Ib.* p. 131.  
chamberlain of N.W. 20 June, 1330.  
Adam Withiford, Appointed 20 June, 1330– *Ib.* p. 182.  
chamberlain of N.W. 7 Feb. 1331.  
Robert Hambury, Appointed 7 Feb. 1331– *C.F.R.* IV., 233.  
chamberlain of N.W. 28 Oct. 1338.  
John Ellerker, cham- Appointed 28 Oct. 1338– *Ib.* V., 99, 100.  
berlain of N.W. 24 Nov. 1340.  
Robert Hambury, Appointed 12 June, 1340– *Ib.* p. 182.  
chamberlain of N.W. 2 Oct. 1341.  
(Ellerker ordered to hand  
over office on 24 Nov. 1340;  
*C.C.R.* 1339–41, p. 580.)  
John Ellerker, cham- Appointed 2 Oct. 1341– *Ib.* p. 256.  
berlain of N.W. ? 1343.  
Hugh Hopwas Before July, 1346. *M.B.E.* 144/2.

John Weston, cham-berlain of N W. July, 1346-21 March, 1347. *M.B.E.* 144/2, 55.

Robert Holewell Appointed 10 Nov. 1347. *Ib.* 144/130.

Subsequently a system of county escheatoirs  
was introduced.

## 12. CONSTABLES OF BORDEAUX.

## Henry III.

Roger of Frampton, clerk	16 Oct. 1254. 30 March, 1255.	Francisque-Michel, <i>R.G.</i> I., 433 (no. 3506). Bémont, <i>R.G.</i> I., <i>Supplément</i> , pp. cxx-cxxi; 16 (nos. 4399, 4401).
Bernard Ayzon, canon of Bazas.	25, 26 Oct. 1255. 13 April, 1257.	<i>Ib.</i> pp. 53 (no. 4460) 54 (no. 4670), 55 (no. 4674). <i>C.P.R.</i> 1274-53, p. 549.
?	1257-1269.	
William of Mont- gauger	1269.	Bémont, <i>R.G.</i> I., <i>Supplément</i> , p. cxx., n. (7). <i>C.P.R.</i> 1272-81, p. 90.
Lawrence of Lover- sall	? 1269-1272.	<i>Ib.</i> p. 102.

## Edward I.

?	1272-1273.	
Raymond of Taley- ron, king's clerk	5 Feb. 1273-6 July, 1274.	Bémont, <i>R.G.</i> III., cii. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1272-81, pp. 58, 62, 108, 158-9.
John de la Bere, king's clerk	Appointed 12 Nov. 1274- 16 (or ? 28) March, 1276. Ordered to render account, • 5 June, 1276.	<i>Ib.</i> pp. 77, 144. Bémont, <i>R.G.</i> III., lxxxix, cii.

## CONSTABLES OF BORDEAUX

Adam Norfolk	Appointed 9 June, 1276. Entered office 6 Aug. 1276. -30 Sept. 1280.	Bémont, <i>R.G.</i> III., p. cii. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1272-81, p. 158. <i>E.A.</i> 152/7.
?	30 Sept. 1280-28 March, 1281.	
Raymond of Mirail, king's clerk, citizen of La Réole	28 March, 1281-18 Oct. 1283, "former constable" 21 Oct. 1283.	Bémont, <i>R.G.</i> III., xcii, cii.
Peter Leek, king's clerk	Appointed 31 Aug. 1283. Entered office 18-21 Oct. 1283-2 Jan. 1285.	<i>Ib.</i>
Raymond of Mirail	2 Jan. 1285-27 June, 1286.	<i>Ib.</i> <i>E.A.</i> 152/7; cf. 160/1. Magen et Tholin, <i>Chartes d' Agen</i> , p. 113.
?	27 June, 1286-10 June, 1289. <sup>1</sup>	
Itier Bochard d'Angoulême, king's clerk	Appointed 10 June, 1289- 30 June, 1293.	<i>C.F.R.</i> I., 310. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1281-92, pp. 321, 503. Bémont, <i>R.G.</i> III., cii.
<i>John St. John, lieu- tenant of the king in Aquitaine</i>	29 March, 1293.	<i>E.A.</i> 152/6.
Robert Leysett, king's clerk	Appointed 13 July, 1293. Entered office 29 Sept. 1293- 10 Aug. 1294. <sup>2</sup>	<i>Ib.</i> 152/6, 7. Bémont, <i>R.G.</i> III., xciii, xcv, cii.
Peter Calhau of Bordeaux	13 Jan.-5 Aug. 1303.	<i>Ib.</i> III., cii. <i>E.A.</i> 158/3.
Peter Aimeric, canon of Beverley	Entered office 5 Aug. 1303- 22 Sept. 1305.	<i>Ib.</i> 158/3; 159/9, 10, 20; 160/1; 164/5. Bémont, <i>R.G.</i> III., cii.

<sup>1</sup> This was the period of Edward I.'s visit to Guienne, and M. Bémont (*R.G.* III., xcii.) suggests that he administered the finances by the officials he had with him.

<sup>2</sup> Gascony was in the hands of the French between 1294 and 1303.

Richard Havering, king's clerk	Appointed 28 March, 1305. Entered office 22 Sept. 1305- 7 July, 1307.	Bémont, <i>R.G.</i> III., cii. <i>E.A.</i> 160/1, 7 ; 161/17 ; 162/2. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1307-13, p. 2 ; cf. <i>ib.</i> 1301-7, pp. 374, 458. <i>E.A.</i> 161/2.
Jordan Morant	22 Aug.-6 Oct. 1306.	

## Edward II.

Richard Havering, king's clerk	7 July, 1307. Ordered to hand over to Morant, 15 March, 1308- ? 11 May, 1308.	<i>G.R.</i> 24/23, 26.
Jordan Morant, king's clerk	Appointed 15 March, 1308. Entered office 11 May, 1308. Ordered to hand over to Frescobaldi, 6 April, 1309, and to Ugolini, 8 April, 1309-16 July, 1309.	<i>E.A.</i> 162/5, 6 ; 163/1. <i>G.R.</i> 24/23.
Amerigo dei Fresco- baldi, king's mer- chant	Appointed 6 April, 1309- 12 Oct. 1311.	<i>C.F.R.</i> II., 165. <i>E.A.</i> 163/1.
Ugolino Ugolini	Appointed 8 April, 1309, Entered office 29 April, 1309-9 Nov. 1311.	<i>E.A.</i> 163/1 ; 164/1, 2.
John Guitard, clerk, controller of Bor- deaux, and Aubert Mège, clerk	Appointed joint receivers, 12 Oct. 1311.	
Jordan Morant		Appointed 1 Dec. 1311. Entered office 6 Feb. 1312. <i>C.P.R.</i> 1321-24, p. 192. <i>E.A.</i> 164/1, 2.
John Guitard	1312-1313.	
John Guitard and Aubert Mège	Before and after Easter, 1313.	

Aicard Barbe, king's clerk	4 March, 1314-6 Oct. 1315 -? 1318.	Cf. Tout, <i>Pl. Ed. II.</i> pp. 217-19.
Richard Elsfield, king's clerk	Appointed 6 Dec. 1318- 27 July, 1320.	<i>G.R.</i> 33/7d., 14. <i>E.A.</i> 164/10, 11, 13. <i>C.F.R.</i> III., 39.
?	1320-1322.	
Adam Limber, king's clerk	Appointed 24 April, 1322- 1 Oct. 1324.	<i>E.A.</i> 164/16, 17. <i>G.R.</i> 35/15. Cf. Delpit, p. 59.
John Travers, king's clerk	Appointed 1 April, 1324. Re-appointed (by duke Edward) 14 Sept. 1325- Easter term, 1326.	<i>E.A.</i> 164/8. <i>G.R.</i> 35/4; 39/3. Delpit, pp. 54-5.
Richard Buys, king's clerk	19 Feb.-16 April, 1326.	<i>C.P.R.</i> 1330-34, p. 383.
Aubert Mège	Appointed 12 March, 1326- 24 Jan. 1327.	

## Edward III.

Aubert Mège	25 Jan.-27 March, 1327. Ordered to hand over to Weston, 15 May, 1327.	<i>Pipe</i> , 185/46. <i>G.R.</i> 39/3.
John Weston, king's clerk	Appointed 7 Feb. 1327. Entered office 27 March, 1327-4 Jan. 1330.	<i>Pipe</i> , 185/46. <i>E.A.</i> 165/5-11. <i>G.R.</i> 41/4.
Peter of Galicia, king's clerk	Appointed 3 Sept. 1329. Entered office 4 Jan. 1330. First account ended 30 Sept. 1330. Ordered to hand over to Travers, 1 July, 1331.	<i>E.A.</i> 166/1. <i>Pipe</i> , 185/46. <i>G.R.</i> 41/4; 43/1, 4, 11.
John Travers, king's clerk	Appointed 29 June, 1331- Dec. 1334-? 20 Feb. 1335.	<i>G.R.</i> 43/5, 11; 46/3.
Nicholas Usus Maris, king's clerk	Appointed 16 Dec. 1334. Entered office 20 Feb. 1335 -? before 1340.	<i>G.R.</i> 46/3. <i>E.A.</i> 166/4, 5; 167/3.
Anthony Usus Maris, king's clerk	Appointed 18 Jan. 1337- ? 29 Sept. 1341.	<i>G.R.</i> 48/1. <i>E.A.</i> 166/12; 167/1.
John Hoquet	? Before 25 Dec. 1339- 9 June, 1341 (on this date he handed over to Limber).	<i>Pipe</i> , 183/58, 58d, 59, but cf. <i>E.A.</i> 167/1.

Adam Limber	Appointed 23 April, 1341. Entered office 9 June, 1341– 17 July, 1343.	<i>Pipe</i> , 183/58.
John Travers	Entered office 17 July, 1343– ? 22 Sept. 1343.	<i>Pipe</i> , 183/58 ; cf. 197/44d.
John Wawayn, king's clerk	Appointed 22 Sept. 1343– (dead before 11 Mar. 1348) –? before 9 May, 1347.	<i>G.R.</i> 55/3. <i>C.F.R.</i> VI., 74, 75, 76.
Walter Weston, regent of the office of king's constable at <i>Bordeaux</i>	Appointed 9 May, 1347. Entered office 31 Mar. 1348– 15 Sept. 1348.	<i>G.R.</i> 59/11 (bis). <i>Pipe</i> , 204/44 ; 207/53.
John Streatley	Appointed 28 April, 1348. Entered office 15 Sept. 1348– 26 Dec. 1350.	<i>E.A.</i> 167/16, 17 ; <i>G.R.</i> 60/30. <i>Pipe</i> , 198/40 ; 204/44 ; 207/53.
John Charnels	Appointed 13 Sept. 1350. Entered office 26 Dec. 1350– 5 Nov. 1351.	<i>G.R.</i> 62/3. <i>E.A.</i> 168/8. <i>Pipe</i> , 198/40 ; 199/37 ; 207/53. Delpit, p. 76.
William de la Pome- ray, canon of Salis- bury, regent of the office because of Charnel's capture by the enemy	Appointed and entered office 7 Nov. 1351 <sup>1</sup> –16 July, 1352.	<i>E.A.</i> 170/12 ; cf. 168/8. <i>Pipe</i> , 198/40 ; 207/46d.
William Steel, clerk, deputy for Pomeray	Appointed (by king), as he had acted in this capacity before, 16 Nov. 1351.	<i>G.R.</i> 63/1.
John Charnels, king's clerk	Re-entered office 17 July, 1352–4 April, 1354.	<i>E.A.</i> 170/17, 19, 20 ; 171/2. <i>Pipe</i> , 199/37 ; 207/46d., 55 ; cf. 197/44d.
William Steel	29 Sept. 1353–4 April, 1354.	<i>E.A.</i> 171/2.

<sup>1</sup> John Chiverston, steward of Gascony, took the office into his own hands on 5 Nov., 1351, but appointed Pomeray "regens" two days later ; *E.A.*, 168/8.

John Streatley, king's clerk	Appointed 18 Jan. 1351. Entered office, 4 April, 1351. Ordered to hand over to Farley, 1 July, 1361. -20 Sept. 1361.	<i>Pipe</i> , 199/37; 207/55; 210/50. <i>G.R.</i> 65/1; 74/8. <i>E.A.</i> 168/12.
William Farley, king's clerk	Appointed 1 July, 1361. Entered office, 20 Sept. 1361- 19 July, 1362.	<i>Pipe</i> , 207/55; 210/50; cf. 211/42d. <i>E.A.</i> 176/4, 5, 6, 13. <i>G.R.</i> 74/8; cf. <i>ib.</i> 75/16.
John Harewell, king's clerk <sup>1</sup>	Before 14 Nov. 1362. 15 July, 1363. 5 Dec. 1363. 1364.	<i>M.B.E.</i> 278/252. <i>Archives historiques</i> <i>du département de</i> <i>la Gironde</i> , xxxiv, 188. Delpit, pp. 75, 91. <i>E.A.</i> 176/20/36; 177/1.
Bernard Brocas, king's clerk, ap- pointed in the place of Farley, and to receive the king's moneys in Aquitaine ?	Appointed and set out for Bordeaux, 9 Dec. 1362- 10 April, 1364.  1364-1366.	<i>E.A.</i> 176/19, 20; 178/6. <i>Pipe</i> , 211/42d.
Alexander Dalby, king's clerk <sup>1</sup>	Before 9 Nov. 1366-1368 (in which year he died).	<i>Arch. hist. de la</i> <i>Gironde</i> , xxxiv. 196. Delpit, pp. 137, 175, 190.
Alan Stokes, trea- suror of Aquitaine. <sup>1</sup> Probably the clerk, not the knight, of that name. See above v. 329.	1369.	Delpit, p. 190.

<sup>1</sup>I owe this reference to Mrs. W. D. Sharp. Harewell and his successors (except Brocas) down to Ludlam were officials of the Black Prince as prince of Aquitaine.

John Carleton, king's clerk, treasurer of Aquitaine <sup>1</sup>	1371-1372.	Delpit, p. 190.
John Ludham, king's clerk, treasurer of Aquitaine	Appointed 25 April, 1372. Accounted to Ed. III. 5 Oct. 1372-20 Aug. 1373.	<i>E.A.</i> 179/8, 9. <i>Foreign Accts.</i> , 15/H; 16/G.
Robert Wykford, king's clerk	Appointed 7 March, and 12 April, 1373. Entered office, 20 Aug. 1373-23 July, 1375.	<i>G.R.</i> 86/7; 88/6. <i>E.A.</i> 179/8, 9, 14, 15; 180/2, 3. <i>Foreign Accts.</i> 15/H; 16/G. Delpit, p. 190.
Richard Rotour, king's clerk	Appointed 16 April, 1375. Entered office, 23 July, 1375-21 June, 1377.	<i>E.A.</i> 179/14, 15; 180/9; 182/5, 6, 7, 9. <i>Foreign Accts.</i> 15/B; 16/G; 17/C. <i>G.R.</i> 88/6.

## Richard II.

Richard Rotour, king's clerk	22 June, 1377-17 Nov. 1379.	<i>ib.</i> <i>G.R.</i> 93/5.
William Loring, king's clerk	Appointed 2 Oct. 1379. Entered office, 17 Nov. 1379-5 Oct. 1381.	<i>E.A.</i> 182/9, 10. <i>Foreign Accts.</i> 15/B; 17/C; 21/C. <i>G.R.</i> 93/5; 95/17.
John Stratton	Appointed 26 Aug. 1381. Entered office, 5 Oct. 1381-5 April, 1387.	<i>G.R.</i> 95/17; 99/6. <i>E.A.</i> 183/11; 184/1. <i>Foreign Accts.</i> 17/C; 21/C.
John Gedney	Appointed 26 Dec. 1386. Entered office, 5 April, 1387-4 Sept. 1390. -? after 19 Oct. 1390.	<i>E.A.</i> 183/13-15; 184/1. <i>Foreign Accts.</i> 21/C; 27/Gd. <i>G.R.</i> 99/6; 101/6.

<sup>1</sup> I owe this reference to Mrs. W. D. Sharp.



- William Langbrook, king's clerk    On 19 Oct. 1390 received *G.R.* 101/4 ; 103/4.  
letters of protection on  
setting out to take up  
office of constable in Bor-  
deaux.  
-7 Oct. 1392.  
-? Aug.-Sept. 1396.
- Henry Bowet, arch-    On 11 July, 1396, received *G.R.* 104/3 ; 105/2,  
deacon of Lincoln    letters of protection on set-    9, 12.  
ting out to take up con-  
stableship.  
On 20 Nov. 1397 given power  
to appoint attorneys in Eng-  
land.  
Reappointed 23 July, 1398 .  
? 22 April, 1399.
- William Langbrook    Appointed 22 April, 1399 - *G.R.* 105/2.  
? Sept. 1399.

## APPENDIX II.

### TABLES OF WARDROBE FIGURES, 1224-1399.

THE following figures are published after much hesitation and largely in order to redeem a promise that I made in 1920 when I published my first two volumes. Readers of those volumes will remember that I was under no illusions about the value of such figures and about the futility of any attempt to base upon them generalisations as to the total revenue and expenditure of the various household offices or as to the gross revenue and expenses of the crown. Subsequent experience has more than confirmed my fears, and I now give my tables with grave doubts as to their fulfilling more than a humble useful service. But their compilation has involved a great deal of labour and the results have helped to clear up my own mind. It is, however, clearly impossible to vouch for their accuracy without further investigation that would delay indefinitely the publication of a book already too long delayed. I have, however, limited myself to figures established in surviving wardrobe records. I showed, notably in Vol. ii, Section v, ways in which, at least from Edward I.'s reign, wardrobe receipts for years without surviving accounts might be calculated from the issue rolls or by the summation of partially surviving accounts. The few attempts I made in these directions<sup>1</sup> did not, however, convince me of their value, and I have excluded all such calculations from my tables.

[The above prefatory note was written by Professor Tout in 1927 in order to register his impressions of these figures while they were still fresh in his mind. It is only necessary to add a few words in explanation of the arrangement of the tables.

The abbreviated headings of the tables stand for *recepta de scaccario*, *recepta forinseca*, *hospicium* and *garderoba*. The second of these did not actually come into regular use until the account of 8-11 Edward III., but the *abunde quam de scaccario* of the earlier rolls is inconveniently long. The heading *garderoba* indicates that the original intention was to confine this column to the "necessary expenses" of the wardrobe itself, excluding the many miscellaneous objects of expenditure which follow this item on the rolls, but this plan was not long adhered to, and for the most part the figures in this column represent the total of the *expense et liberate* other than those of the household, together with which they make the *summa expensarum*. In accordance with this change of plan, the heading is under Edward II altered to *forinseca*. The figures in both these columns are often omitted, where, as is commonly the case, the details are not added up in the accounts, but they can usually be deduced from the other figures which are given.

It may be noted that the item *prestita*, "advances," is hardly ever added to the sum of expenses in the rolls until the reign of Richard II, when it is included in a *summa summarum*. In the earlier tables, for the convenience of the reader, similar additions have been made.

Professor Tout had planned a further column, showing for comparison the issues of the exchequer when its accounting periods more or less synchronised with those of the wardrobe, but he had made no great number of entries of this kind, and it has been thought better to save space by putting them in footnotes.]

<sup>1</sup> See ii, 109-110 for example.

## A. THE KING'S

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	RECEIPTS.		
		Rec. de Senc.	Rec. Forin.	Summa Rec.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Hen. III 8-11	5 Jan. 1224- 10 Apr., 1227			
8	5 Jan., 1224- 27 Oct., 1224	4,623 6 8		9,064 16 0½
9	28 Oct., 1224- 27 Oct., 1225	6,054 16 0		8,803 2 0
10	28 Oct., 1225- 27 Oct., 1226	3,596 0 0		6,686 2 10
11	28 Oct., 1226- 10 Apr., 1227 (Kirkham and Brackley)	1,900 0 0		2,065 6 8
18-20	17 May, 1234- 3 May, 1236 (Kirkham)	13,957 18 3½		18,152 1 3½
20	3 May, 1236- 27 Oct., 1236 (Kirkham)	2,400 0 0	1430 5 11	3,836 5 11
21	28 Oct., 1236- 27 Oct., 1237 (brother Geoffrey)	3,906 13 4	5176 3 11	9,142 17 3
22	28 Oct., 1237- 6 Feb., 1238 (brother Geoffrey)	1,766 13 4		2,810 8 3½
22-24	7 Feb., 1238- 3 Feb. 1240 (brother Geoffrey)	3,766 13 4		21,010 11 11½
24-26	4 Feb., 1240- 28 Oct., 1241 (Aigueblanche and Burgh)			"compotus debetur."
26-29	28 Oct., 1241- 24 June, 1245 (Chacepore)	52,426 19 11½		78,795 4 3

## WARDROBE.

EXPENSES.									Authority.
Hosp.			Garder.			Summa			
£	s.	£.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
1,692	8	3½	4,416	19	8	7,421	5	11½ <sup>1</sup>	} <i>For. acc. II. III., m. 4. (Pr. supra i., 233-8.) Chanc. Misc., 3/2 (for 10 H. III. only).</i>
2,373	17	5	1,953	19	5	9,974	8	2	
2,478	12	3½	2,145	16	2	6,022	17	8	
1,128	13	10	491	14	10	1,988	13	5½	
9,423	9	11½	9,489	12	3	18,913	2	2½ <sup>2</sup>	<i>Pipe 79/11d, 5d.</i>
						3,142	19	7	<i>Pipe 80/2d.</i>
4,028	0	6½				7,186	1	7	<i>Pipe 81/13.</i>
						4,062	2	8	<i>Ib. m. 13.</i>
									<i>Pipe 83/7.</i>
									<i>Pipe 88/14.</i>
						72,068	0	7½	<i>Ib. m. 14.</i>

<sup>1</sup> In this year 8 Hen. III. there is recorded £1311 18s. 2d. for the siege of Bedford.

<sup>2</sup> Besides the two large items enumerated, £63 were disbursed "in donis et feodis militum anno xix°."

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	RECEIPTS.		
		Rec. de Seac.	Rec. Forth.	Summa Rec.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Hen. III 20-36	24 June, 1245- 17 Feb., 1252 (Chacepore)	33,727 16 4½		66,240 15 6½
36	18 Feb., 1252- 27 Oct., 1252 (Chacepore)	1,900 0 0		6,504 7 5
39-41	10 Jan., 1255- 28 Apr., 1257 (Saint-Romain)	2,568 19 0		16,316 7 7
42-45	8 July, 1258- 25 July, 1261 (Fécamp and Winchester)	14,508 18 0		35,751 6 5½ <sup>1</sup> 39,421 18 8
45-49	26 July, 1261- 31 Dec., 1264 (Ghent)	9,603 12 1½		37,264 13 10½
49	1 Jan., 1265- 6 Aug., 1265 (Sandwich)	1,371 10 0		2,754 0 10
49-52	7 Aug., 1265- 3 Mch, 1268 (Lewknor by executors)	2,543 9 3		28,081 0 8
52-57	4 Mch, 1268- 20 Nov., 1272 (Winchester)			37,761 10 11½
Edw. I 57	4 Nov., 1272- 18 Oct., 1274 (Willoughby)	200 0 0		31,457 4 4½
Hen. III -2 Edw. I				
2-3 Edw. I	18 Oct., 1274- 20 Nov., 1275 (Bek)	4,089 6 8		17,816 17 6½

<sup>1</sup> For this duplicate account see above iv, 359, n. 4.

EXPENSES.			Authority.
Hosp.	Garder.	Summa	
£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
		68,930 3 2	<i>Pipe</i> 95/7.
		5,313 1 7½	<i>Chanc.</i> 36 II. III. m. 20.
		16,344 1 3½	<i>Pipe</i> 99/15d.
7,490 8 5 for 44 Hon. III ( <i>B.A.</i> 349/27).		35,350 19 11 <sup>1</sup> 32,950 5 11½	<i>Enr. acc.</i> (W. and H.) 1/1. <i>Ib.</i> m. 2.
10,825 2 7		40,776 16 6½	<i>Pipe</i> 113/2.
1,860 4 7½		3,497 13 2	<i>B.A.</i> 349/28. <i>Pipe</i> 114/19.
13,471 9 8½		32,800 10 8	<i>Ib.</i> 115/1, 1d.
23,201 16 7½		42,823 2 8½	<i>Ib.</i> 116/1.
		32,808 17 5	<i>Pipe</i> 121/22.
8,046 6 11		17,727 19 9½	<i>Pipe</i> 119/22.

<sup>1</sup> *Ib.*

## THE KING'S WARDROBE

Regnal Years	Dates of Account	RECEIPTS.		
		Rec de Sene	Rec Forin	Summa Rec
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Edw I 4	20 Nov., 1275- 20 Nov., 1276 (Bek)	3,000 0 0		16,221 16 0
5	20 Nov., 1276- 20 Nov., 1277 (Bek)			35,713 16 10
6	20 Nov., 1277- 20 Nov., 1278 (Bek)	50 0 0		19,316 7 3½
7	20 Nov., 1278- 20 Nov., 1279 (Bek)	4,066 13 4		30,020 4 6½
8	20 Nov., 1279- 20 Nov., 1280 (Bek)	6,861 1 5		23,942 1 3½
9-10	20 Nov., 1280- 20 Nov., 1282 (Louth)	20,072 6 8		50,012 12 8
10-13	22 Mch., 1282- 20 Nov., 1284 (Louth)	6,373 6 8	96,267 13 8	102,641 0 4
11-12	20 Nov., 1282- 20 Nov., 1284 (Louth)	11th 23,691 18 4 12th		101,952 17 9
13	20 Nov., 1284- 20 Nov., 1285 (Louth)	23,000 0 0		40,698 11 4½
14	20 Nov., 1285- 20 Nov., 1286 (Louth)	15,000 0 0		35,413 3 8½
15-16	20 Nov., 1286- 20 Nov., 1288 (Louth)	43,319 15 2		77,339 10 0

EXPENSES.			Authority.
Hosp	Gauder.	Summ	
£   s   d. 7,408   3   10	£   s   d.	£   s   d. 16,258   5   3½	<i>Pipe</i> 123/23.
6,875   8   5½?	1,533   16   7½ ?	35,776   17   10	<i>Ib.</i> cf. <i>E.A.</i> 250/25 and 252/6 ?
8,006   10   9½		19,302   11   8	<i>E.A.</i> 250/27 ; <i>Pipe</i> 123/22d.
9,319   9   8		30,922   3   3	<i>Pipe</i> 124/21d.
8,461   16   0		23,608   12   8	<i>Ib.</i> m. 30d.
9th 8,808   10   11		23,936   10   0½	} <i>Pipe</i> 128/31d.
10th 8,623   17   10½		27,152   2   7	
		90,248   10   0½	Oxenedes, pp. 326-36, <i>Chanc. R.</i> 19 Ed. I. mm. 1 and 13; <i>Pipe</i> , 136/31.
11th 6,856   10   9		20,519   2   6	} <i>Pipe</i> 130/5, 5d.
12th 7,262   9   1½		79,659   13   9½	
10,899   19   6 ?		41,176   7   9 ?	
12,696   19   11½		40,090   15   7½	<i>Pipe</i> 136/31, 31d.
10,651   0   11		30,900   0   10	} <i>Ib.</i> m. 31d.
12,960   5   0		45,776   19   9	



## THE KING'S WARDROBE

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	RECEIPTS.		
		Rec. de Senc.	Rec. Foin.	Summa Rec.
		£ s d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Edw. I 17-18	20 Nov., 1288- 20 Nov., 1290 (Louth)			140,900 1 7½
19	20 Nov., 1290- 20 Nov., 1291 (Langton)			62,045 7 10
20	20 Nov., 1291- 20 Nov., 1292 (Langton)	30,000 0 0		33,154 0 10½
21	20 Nov., 1292- 20 Nov., 1293 (Langton)	10,651 3 7		34,872 8 1½
22	20 Nov., 1293- 20 Nov., 1294 (Langton)	53,387 9 9½		65,850 4 1½
23	20 Nov., 1294- 20 Nov., 1295 (Langton)	115,820 2 7		124,702 9 5½
24	20 Nov., 1295- 20 Nov., 1296 (Droxford)	64,546 4 2	40,777 19 11	105,324 4 1
25	20 Nov., 1296- 20 Nov., 1297 (Droxford)	75,524 19 8½	30,601 12 10	106,356 12 6½
26	20 Nov., 1297- 20 Nov., 1298 (Droxford)	30,814 5 11	9,011 19 1½	39,826 15 0½
24-26	20 Nov., 1295- 20 Nov., 1298 (Droxford)			251,507 1 8
27	20 Nov., 1298- 20 Nov., 1299 (Droxford)			

EXPENSES.			Authority.
Hosp.	Garder.	Summa	
£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
		17th	} <i>Pipe</i> 138/26, 2d.
		73,057 8 10	
		18th	
		61,202 16 4	<i>Ib.</i> m. 25.
10,021 13 5½		47,641 6 2	<i>Ib.</i> m. 26.
14,033 8 8½		40,689 5 4	<i>Pipe</i> 139/6.
14,382 5 5½			<i>Pipe</i> 144/20, 21.
		138,255 12 10	<i>Ib.</i> mm. 20, 21.
		83,648 0 0½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 22.
11,194 7 11½		119,519 9 4½	<i>Ms. Ad.</i> 7965 f. 159d
		78,549 4 6	<i>Pipe</i> 144/22.
		281,716 13 11 <sup>1</sup>	<i>Ib.</i> and <i>E.A.</i> 354/5.

<sup>1</sup> This account, the first\* of Droxford's enrolled, is the sum of the three preceding ones. See above ii, 93.

## THE KING'S WARDROBE

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	RECEIPTS.		
		Rec. de Scar.	Rec. Forin.	Summa Rec.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Edw. I 28	20 Nov., 1299- 20 Nov., 1300 (Droxford)	49,048 19 10	9,106 16 2½	58,155 16 2
29	20 Nov., 1300- 20 Nov., 1301 (Droxford)	39,031 16 2	8,518 16 9	47,550 12 11
30	20 Nov., 1301- 20 Nov., 1302 (Droxford)			
31	20 Nov., 1302- 20 Nov., 1303 (Droxford)			
32	20 Nov., 1303- 20 Nov., 1304 (Droxford)			no receipts given
33	20 Nov., 1304- 20 Nov., 1305 (Droxford)			
34	20 Nov., 1305- 20 Nov., 1306 (Droxford)	50,010 0 0	14,118 8 1½	64,128 3 1½
35	20 Nov., 1306- 7 July, 1307 (Droxford)			
Edw. II 1	8 July, 1307- 7 July, 1308 (Benstead)	49,648 7 10½	28,982 4 8½	78,630 12 7
2	1308-1309			
3	1309-1310			
4	1310-1311	9,230 13 4	6,113 6 11¼	15,257 18 0

EXPENSES.			Authority.
Hosp.	Forin.	Summa	
£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
			<i>L.Q.G.</i> , p. 15. <i>Ms. Ad.</i> 35,291.
9,570 7 7	67,721 0 0½	77,291 7 7½	<i>Ms. Ad.</i> 7968A.
8,756 18 7½	60,201 6 7½	68,958 5 3	<i>Ms. Ad.</i> 8835, cf. <i>Ms. Ad.</i> 35,293.
11,269 4 6		77,318 15 10½ <sup>1</sup>	<i>E.A.</i> 369/11.
		73,056 2 5½	<i>Pipe</i> 168/50.
			<i>E.A.</i> 374/6.

<sup>1</sup> For this figure, see above ii, 129. It includes "prestita" to an amount over £3000.

## THE KING'S WARDROBE

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	RECEIPTS.		
		Rec. de Seac.	Rec. Forth.	Summa Rec.
Edw. II		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
5	1311-1312	3,994 8 4½	6,220 14 8½	10,215 3 1
6	1312-1313	2,176 11 6	4,285 18 4½	8,462 9 10½
7	1313-1314			
8-9	1 Dec., 1314- 1 Feb., 1316 (Melton)	56,707 19 1½	3,195 14 6	59,903 13 7½
9	1 Feb., 1316- 1 July, 1316 (Northburgh)	8,542 0 2½	6,018 16 11	14,560 3 1½
10	July, 1316- July, 1317 (Northburgh)	50,465 13 9½ (m. 17) <sup>1</sup> 51,257 13 9½ (m. 1)	9,386 7 1½	59,850 0 10½
11	8 July, 1317- 8 July, 1318 (Northburgh)	37,726 11 7	5,482 8 1½	43,208 10 8½ (m. 1) 43,188 1 0½ (m. 17)
12	8 July, 1318- 7 July, 1319 (Northburgh)	24,539 7 10	4,974 14 9½	29,514 2 7½
13	8 July, 1319- 7 July, 1320 (Northburgh)	43,177 9 10½	7,610 8 3½	50,787 18 1½
14	8 July, 1320- 7 July, 1321 (Northburgh)	26,982 10 2½	2,674 9 3	29,656 19 5½
15	8 July, 1321- 30 April, 1322 (Northburgh)	39,958 9 6½	17,530 0 2½	57,488 9 9

<sup>1</sup> With regard to the alternative figures in this and the next account, Professor Tout noted that m. 17 is clearly a later and better version than m. 1.

EXPENSES.			Authority.
Hosp.	Forin.	Summa	
£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
			<i>E.A.</i> 374/15.
			<i>E.A.</i> 375/9.
13,028 7 8½		66,418 7 9	<i>Pipe</i> 166/29. <i>E.A.</i> 374/7.
		22,816 13 8½	<i>Enr. acc.</i> ( <i>W.</i> and <i>H.</i> ) 2/1, 17.
12,392 15 11½		61,032 9 11¼ (m. 17)	<i>Ib.</i>
		61,032 19 11¼ (m. 1)	
10,438 3 7		36,723 17 8 (m. 1)	<i>Ib.</i>
		36,866 16 3¼ (m. 17)	
8,310 18 6½		29,872 12 5	<i>Ib.</i>
8,137 8 7½		48,795 2 0¼	<i>Ib.</i> mm. 1d, 2. <i>Ms. Ad.</i> 17,362.
5,099 2 8		15,343 11 11¼	<i>Enr. acc.</i> ( <i>W.</i> and <i>H.</i> ) 2/18.
6,657 3 10½		45,949 1 11½ <sup>1</sup>	<i>Ib.</i> mm. 1 and 3.

<sup>1</sup> In addition to this total there was £55,912 3s. 7½d. in "prestita," i.e. advances, payments on account, spread over this and the three preceding years. For variations in the receipt figures, see *Enr. acc.* 2/17, 19.

## THE KING'S WARDROBE

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	RECEIPTS.								
		Rec. de Scac.			Rec. Foins.			Summa Rec.		
		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Edw. II 16	1 May, 1322- 19 Oct., 1323 (Waltham)	45,405	12	3½	31,565	11	2	76,971	3	5½
17	20 Oct., 1323- 7 July, 1324 (Wodehouse)	1,666	13	4	3,052	2	6½	4,718	15	10½
18	8 July, 1324- 7 July, 1325 (Wodehouse)	18,552	4	9	1,764	10	9½	20,316	15	6½
19	8 July, 1325- 7 July, 1326 (Wodehouse)	4,624	1	8	1,551	5	8½	6,175	7	4½
20	8 July, 1326- 1 Nov., 1326 (Wodehouse)	4,105	5	0	269	15	2½	4,375	0	2½
Edw. III 1-2	1 Nov., 1326- 20 Aug., 1328 (Wodehouse)	65,930	2	8	23,977	14	5½	89,907	17	1½ <sup>1</sup>
2-3	21 Aug., 1326- 23 Sept., 1329 (Bury)	19,668	8	10½	1,611	4	5½	21,279	13	4
3-5	24 Sept., 1329- 15 Oct., 1331 (Garton)	27,173	11	11½				36,326	11	7½

<sup>1</sup> The enrolled account has "recepta de scaccario" £65,156 17s. 4d. and "summa" £90,041 3s. 9½d.

EXPENSES.			Authority.
Hosp.	Forin.	Summa	
£ s. d. 12,889 19 1	£ s. d.	£ s. d. E. 71,302 2 9½ <sup>1</sup> P. 11,111 11 6½ <hr/> 82,416 17 4 E. 3,833 6 7¼ <hr/> E. 6,302 10 7 P. 13,614 7 7 <hr/> 20,006 18 2 E. 5,900 15 2½ P. 311 3 5½ <hr/> 6,211 18 8½ <hr/> E. 2,257 19 5 P. 345 4 6½ 2,345 0 0 <sup>a</sup> <hr/> 4,048 3 11½ <hr/> 102,576 17 0½ <sup>a</sup> excluding <i>prestita</i> not added up.	<i>Ib.</i> m. 20. <i>Ms. Stowe</i> 553.  <i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 2/22.  <i>Ib.</i> m. 24.  <i>Ib.</i> m. 26.  <i>Ib.</i> m. 26.
4,525 4 6½			
1,020 2 0½			
21,529 5 3			
10,325 2 6½	10,309 18 0½	E. 20,635 0 6¼ <sup>4</sup> P. 3,367 9 11 <hr/> 24,002 10 5½ <hr/> E. 37,482 5 0½ P. 2,062 6 6½ <hr/> 39,544 11 7½	<i>E.A.</i> 383/8; <i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 2/27.  <i>E.A.</i> 384/1; <i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 2/30.  <i>Ib.</i> m. 32.
20,854 8 8			

<sup>1</sup> E = "exitus, misae et expensae"; P = "prestita". See p. 73.<sup>2</sup> This sum is described as "denarii liberati regi ad cameram pro secretis suis."<sup>3</sup> Compare with this account the issues of the exchequer, 25 Jan. 1327-Mich. 1328—£98,203 14s. 2d. •See above p. 73.<sup>4</sup> The exchequer issues, Mich. 1328-Mich. 1329 were £36,765 9s. 3½d.



## THE KING'S WARDROBE

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	RECEIPTS		
		Rec. de Sac.	Rec. Forin	Summa Rec.
Edw III 5-6	16 Oct., 1331- 29 Sept., 1332 (Tawton)	£ s. d. 7,331 13 3½	£ s. d.	£ s. d. 9,400 11 3½
6-7	29 Sept., 1332- 29 Sept., 1333 (Tawton)	22,269 12 9		24,642 4 11½
7-8	29 Sept., 1333- 30 July, 1334 (Norwell ac- counted for Tawton dec.)	7,861 15 8		12,761 10 6½
8-11	31 July, 1334- 31 Aug., 1337 (Ferriby)	R. 121,728 13 5 <sup>1</sup> A. 5,078 15 9½ 126,807 9 2½	4,801 10 4½	131,608 19 6½
11-12	31 Aug., 1337- 11 July, 1338 (Beche)	R. 22,543 0 8½ A. 1,216 1 11½ 23,759 2 8	5,107 10 4½	28,867 9 4¾ <sup>2</sup>
12-14	12 July, 1338- 27 May, 1340 (Norwell)	R. 86,076 4 6½ A. 22,018 17 9¼ 108,095 2 4	(See above, iv., 105)	262,721 18 3½
14-15	27 May, 1340- 25 Nov., 1341 (Cusance)	R. 22,169 9 5 A. 3,741 6 3½ 25,910 15 8½	17,062 3 4	42,972 19 0½
15-18	25 Nov., 1341- 11 Apr., 1344 (Edington)	R. 60,801 8 2½	7,836 5 10	68,637 14 0½

<sup>1</sup> In this account and six others down to 1350 the "recepta de scaccario" are distinguished as from the exchequer of receipt (R) or from the exchequer of account (A). They are not added together in the original.

<sup>2</sup> There is an error of a few shillings either in the total or the details.

# THE KING'S WARDROBE

89

EXPENSES.						Authority			
Hosp.			Forn			Summa			
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
8,545	16	6				11,160	3	9½ <sup>1</sup>	<i>E.A.</i> 385/19 ; <i>Em. acc.</i> ( <i>W.</i> and <i>H.</i> ) 2/34.
9,222	14	5½				<i>E.</i> 22,490	2	1 <sup>2</sup>	<i>E.A.</i> 386/12 ;
						<i>P.</i> 600	0	2	<i>Em. acc.</i> ( <i>W.</i> and <i>H.</i> ) 2/34d.
						23,090	2	3	
8,242	16	2½				<i>E.</i> 13,228	1	11½	<i>Em. acc.</i> ( <i>W.</i> and <i>H.</i> )
						<i>P.</i> 721	13	9½	2/4, 35.
						13,949	15	9¼	
32,760	13	5½				<i>E.</i> 131,808	10	5½	<i>Ib.</i> 2/36.
						<i>P.</i> 2,873	0	2	
						134,682	8	7½	
9,483	19	2½				<i>E.</i> 32,471	5	7½ <sup>3</sup>	<i>E.A.</i> 388/5 and 9 ;
						<i>P.</i> 3,314	14	10	<i>Em. acc.</i> ( <i>W.</i> and <i>H.</i> ) 2/14, 37.
						35,786	0	5½	
23,746	1	8½	106,410	17	0½	<i>E.</i> 220,156	18	9 <sup>4</sup>	<i>Ib.</i> 2/15d., 38d.
						<i>P.</i> 116,947	10	7½	<i>Cf.</i> <i>M.B.E.</i> ( <i>T.R.</i> ), 203/112.
						337,104	9	4½	See above iv, 104-5.
14,280	7	9½				<i>E.</i> 52,141	15	9½	<i>Em. acc.</i> ( <i>W.</i> and <i>H.</i> ) 2/40.
						<i>P.</i> 11,793	12	0	
						63,935	7	9½	
25,607	4	9½	61,140	14	5	<i>E.</i> 86,747	19	2½ <sup>5</sup>	<i>Ib.</i> m. 40d. ;
						<i>P.</i> 1,085	8	11	<i>M.B.E.</i> ( <i>T.R.</i> ), 204.
						87,833	8	1½	See above, iv, 111 and Corrigenda.

<sup>1</sup> Exchequer issues, Easter 1331-Mich. 1332—£17,074 5s. 2d.

<sup>2</sup> Exchequer issues, Mich. 1332-Mich. 1333—£48,854 7s. 5½d.

<sup>3</sup> Exchequer issues, Mich. 1337-Mich. 1338—£166,281 8s. 11d.

<sup>4</sup> Exchequer issues, Mich. 1338-15 Apr., 1340—£138,928 13s. 7½d.

<sup>5</sup> The total (£) is given as corrected from the details. Exchequer issues, 29 Sept., 1341-3 Apr., 1344—£267,383.

## THE KING'S WARDROBE

Reign Years.	Dates of Account	RECEIPTS								
		Rec de Stat.			Rec Forin			Summa Rec.		
		£	s	d.	£	s	d.	£	s	d.
Edw III										
18-21	11 Apr., 1311- 24 Nov., 1347 (Wetwang)	R. 178,752	16	1	8,519	7	10½	226,212	8	8½
		A. 38,910	4	9						
		217,693	0	10						
21-23	24 Nov., 1347- 5 July, 1349 (Clopton dec.)	R. 18,648	12	9½	1,263	16	7½	22,396	4	0½
		A. 2,483	14	7½						
		21,132	7	5						
23-24	5 July, 1349- 13 Feb., 1350 (Cusance)	R. 4,566	4	6	1,324	19	6½	6,921	9	10
		A. 1,030	5	9½						
		5,596	10	3½						
24-27	14 Feb., 1350- 23 Feb., 1353 (Retford)	51,501	7	0½	6,964	8	4	58,465	15	4½
27	23 Feb., 1353- 22 Feb., 1354 (Buckingham)	18,175	5	2	4,381	11	2½	22,556	16	4½
28-31	23 Feb., 1354- 26 Feb., 1357 (Buckingham)	127,389	18	8	1,598	16	1	128,988	14	8
31-32	26 Feb., 1357- 15 Dec., 1358 (Retford)	113,547	13	0	1,925	17	11½	115,473	10	11½
32-33	16 Dec., 1358- 3 Nov., 1359 (Walton)	38,820	15	7½	4,010	0	9	42,830	16	4½
33-34	3 Nov., 1359- 7 Nov., 1360 (Farley)	108,624	5	7½	20,743	16	0½	129,368	1	8½

EXPENSES			Authority
Item	Form	Summa	
£ s. d. 45,001 1 1½	£ s. d.	£ s. d. E. 228,533 4 0½ <sup>1</sup> P. 13,629 11 0½ <hr/> 242,162 15 0½	E.A. 390/12, Cf <i>Enr. acc.</i> (W and H.) 2/41. See above, iv, 116 8.
17,475 15 7½		E. 24,008 0 4½ P. 1,918 15 5½ <hr/> 25,926 15 10½	<i>Enr. acc.</i> (W. and H.) 2/42.
6,810 6 10½	670 0 0	E. 7,480 6 10½ P. 749 16 10½ <hr/> 8,230 3 0½	Ib. 3/51.
38,583 12 0½		E. 57,052 17 7½ P. 5,856 13 6½ <hr/> 62,909 11 2	Ib. 4/1.
12,151 7 3½	13,295 9 7½	E. 24,765 14 5½ <sup>2</sup> P. 681 2 6 <hr/> 25,446 16 11½	E.A. 302/12; <i>Enr. acc.</i> (W. and H.) 4/2.
50,769 14 0½		E. 123,250 9 0½ P. 8,931 6 2½ <hr/> 132,181 15 3½	Ib.
32,324 10 2½		E. 118,730 6 7½ P. 3,896 18 4½ <hr/> 122,627 5 0	Ib. m. 1d.
19,716 0 4½		E. 34,180 6 2½ P. (incomplete)	Ib. m. 3.
8,554 6 0½	146,167 17 11½	E. 154,722 4 0½ <sup>3</sup> P. 6,897 15 4 <hr/> 161,619 19 4½	E.A. 393/11; <i>Enr. acc.</i> (W. and H.) 4/3, 3d.

<sup>1</sup> Exchequer issues, 4 Apr., 1344-28 Sept., 1347—£265,178 6s. 3d.<sup>2</sup> Exchequer issues from Mich. 1352 to Mich. 1353—£99,664 17s. 2½d.<sup>3</sup> The "particulars" of the account have lower figures of expenditure. The exchequer issues from Mich. 1359 to Mich. 1360 were £74,244 7s. 8½d.

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account	RECEIPTS.		
		Rec. de Seac.	Rec. Forln.	Summa Rec.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Edw. III 34-35	26 May, 1360- 13 Nov., 1361 (Ferriby)	13,131 2 3½	10,178 4 8½	23,309 7 0
35-36	14 Nov., 1361- 13 Nov., 1362 (Manton)	11,332 10 10½	7,493 7 0½	18,825 17 11
36-37	13 Nov., 1362- 13 Nov., 1363 (Manton)	15,866 4 4	7,314 1 6½	23,180 5 10½
37-38	14 Nov., 1363- 13 Nov., 1364 (Manton)	20,465 9 4½	7,612 4 5½	28,077 13 10
38-40	14 Nov., 1364- 31 Jan., 1366 (Manton)	20,381 15 11½	11,419 3 2½	31,800 19 2
40-41	1 Feb., 1366- 31 Jan., 1367 (Gunthorpe)	18,472 3 5	10,688 17 0½	29,161 0 5½
41-42	1 Feb., 1367- 12 Feb., 1368 (Gunthorpe)	17,353 7 7	12,328 18 4½	29,682 5 11½
42-43	13 Feb., 1368- 12 Feb., 1369 (Brantingham)	12,563 8 11½	7,774 18 1½	20,338 7 1
43	13 Feb., 1369- 27 June, 1369 (Brantingham)	3,779 10 4½	5,903 3 10½	9,682 14 3

EXPENSES.			Authority.
Hosp.	Form.	Summa	
£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
20,390 17 0½		E. 23,641 10 4½ P. 1,862 1 0	<i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 4/5d.
		25,503 11 4½	
13,226 12 0½		E. 18,740 9 2½ P. 1,472 11 11½	<i>Ib. m. 7, 7d.</i>
		20,213 1 2½	
17,483 9 9½		E. 22,057 0 8½ P. 1,356 2 3	<i>Ib. m. 7d.</i>
		23,413 8 11½	
18,493 11 3½		E. 23,424 0 3½ P. 2,491 16 7½	<i>Ib. m. 9.</i>
		25,916 2 11	
22,683 7 11½		E. 30,799 9 6½ P. 3,379 2 8	<i>Ib. m. 10.</i>
		34,178 12 2½	
17,545 4 10	5,390 19 5½	E. 22,936 4 3½ <sup>1</sup> P. 4,133 11 3½	<i>Ib. m. 10d. ;</i> <i>E.A. 396/2.</i>
		27,069 16 7	
17,609 9 8		E. 23,034 0 1 P. 6,300 9 1½	<i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 4/11.
		29,334 9 2½	
11,265 12 11		E. 15,147 4 0¼ <sup>2</sup> P. 4,442 3 11½	<i>E.A. 396/9 ;</i> <i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 4/7, 7d.
		19,589 7 11½	
4,945 2 7½		E. 5,745 7 11¾ <sup>3</sup> P. 3,994 14 1¼	<i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 4/19 ; <i>E.A. 396/11.</i>
		9,740 2 1	

<sup>1</sup> Exchequer issues from 5 April, 1366 to 18 April, 1367—£116,991 13s. 0½d.<sup>2</sup> Exchequer issues from 9 April, 1368 to 1 April, 1369—£144,225.<sup>3</sup> Exchequer issues from 1 April, 1369, to 28 September, 1369, were £154,068.

## THE KING'S WARDROBE

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	RECEIPTS								
		Rec. de Scar.			Rec. Form.			Summa Rec.		
		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Edw. III. 43-45	27 June, 1369- 27 June, 1371 (Wakefield)	119,831	15	0½	5,289	13	6½	125,121	8	6½
45-47	27 June, 1371- 27 June, 1373 (Wakefield)	31,003	14	1½	6,490	13	4½	37,494	7	5½
47-48	27 June, 1373- 30 Sept., 1374 (Wakefield)	14,255	15	10	3,962	5	7½	18,218	1	5½
48-49	30 Sept., 1374- 13 Oct., 1375 (Wakefield)	21,021	13	2	5,185	6	1½	26,206	10	3½
49-50	14 Oct., 1375- 24 Nov., 1376 (Moulsoe)	17,441	16	0	4,791	12	4½	22,233	8	4½
50-51 and 1 Ric. II.	25 Nov., 1376- 21 June, and 26 July, 1377 (Beverley)	7,885	19	4	5,449	5	0½	13,335	4	4½
Ric. II. 1-2	1 July, 1377- 30 June, 1378 (Pakington)	17,725	10	0	835	9	11½	18,560	19	11½
2-3	1 July, 1378- 30 June, 1379 (Pakington)	14,175	14	1½	2,232	2	5½	16,407	16	7

EXPENSES.			Authority.
Иосп.	Form	Summa	
£ s. d. 32,608 13 5½	£ s. d.	£ s. d. E. 107,643 0 2½ P. 18,801 1 8¾ <sup>1</sup> <hr/> 126,444 1 11½	<i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 4/21, 22.
27,624 13 10½		E. 35,538 16 7½ <sup>2</sup> P. 4,518 8 10 <hr/> 40,057 5 5½	<i>E.A.</i> 397/5 and <i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 4/22.
14,788 8 5		E. 17,962 8 0½ P. 2,584 13 5½ <hr/> 20,547 1 5½	<i>Ib. m.</i> 22d.
13,383 7 9½		E. 16,839 13 9½ P. 3,234 15 0 <hr/> 20,074 9 6½	<i>Ib.</i> 5, m. 18.
14,094 18 8		E. 18,505 15 7¾ P. 3,745 2 0½ <hr/> 22,250 17 8¼	<i>Ib. m.</i> 16.
9,046 18 4½		E. 12,012 14 1½ <sup>3</sup> P. 1,325 7 3 <hr/> 13,338 1 4½	<i>Ib. m.</i> 18 ; <i>E.A.</i> 398/0.
13,367 16 5½	2,629 0 7¾	E. 15,996 17 1 P. 1,891 19 4 <hr/> 17,888 16 5	<i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 5/18d ; <i>E.A.</i> 400/3.
11,380 2 4½	2,845 19 7¾	E. 14,226 2 0 P. 1,959 7 2 <hr/> 16,185 9 2	<i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 5/19 ; <i>E.A.</i> 400/9.

<sup>1</sup> With the figure for "prestita," cf. above iv, 166. The exchequer issues from Mich., 1369, to Mich., 1370, were £155,261 11s. 9½d.

<sup>2</sup> Exchequer issues from 6 April, 1371, to 17 April, 1373—£257,413 13s. 3d.

<sup>3</sup> Exchequer issues, 29 September, 1376—21 June, 1377—£94,070 3s. 10½d.



## THE KING'S WARDROBE

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account	RECEIPTS								
		Rec. de Senc.			Rec. Forln.			Summa Rec.		
		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Ric. II 3-5	1 July, 1379- 30 Sept., 1381 (Pakington)	32,160	0	9	3,362	10	8½	35,522	11	5½
5-6	30 Sept., 1381- 30 Sept., 1382 (Pakington)	17,714	17	8	2,644	4	0½	20,359	1	8½
6-7	1 Oct., 1382- 30 Sept., 1383 (Pakington)	15,551	9	0	2,071	16	2¼	17,623	5	2¼
7-8	1 Oct., 1383- 30 Sept., 1384 (Pakington)	14,899	3	9½	2,452	5	2½	17,351	9	0
8-9	1 Oct., 1384- 30 Sept., 1385 (Pakington)	19,381	14	7½	3,198	0	0	22,579	14	7½
9-10	1 Oct., 1385- 30 Sept., 1386 (Pakington)	18,562	15	6	5,071	5	1	23,634	0	7
10-11	1 Oct., 1386- 30 Sept., 1387 (Pakington)	8,324	4	1½	5,380	3	3	13,704	7	4½
11-12	30 Sept., 1387- 30 Sept., 1388 (Pakington by executors)	13,066	19	8	5,002	7	0¼	18,069	6	8¼

EXPENSES.									Authority.
Hosp.			Folia.			Summa			
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
26,749	18	7½	8,896	19	8½	E. 35,646	18	4½	<i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 5/19.
						P. 2,531	12	5	
								38,178 10 9½	
15,599	14	4½	3,295	0	2½	E. 18,895	0	6	<i>Enr. acc (W. and H.)</i> 5/19d. ; <i>E.A.</i> 400/19.
						P. 1,637	13	1	
								20,532 13 7	
11,033	11	2½	2,327	16	10	E. 13,361	8	0½ <sup>1</sup>	<i>Ib.</i> 400/26 ; <i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 5/19d.
						P. 2,540	0	2½	
								15,901 8 3	
11,442	2	1	2,074	4	9½	E. 13,516	6	10½ <sup>2</sup>	<i>Ib.</i> m. 20 ; <i>E.A.</i> 401/2.
						P. 2,630	1	0½	
								16,146 7 11	
13,904	8	8½	3,982	11	10½	E. 17,887	0	7½ <sup>3</sup>	<i>Ib.</i> 401/9 ; <i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 5/20.
						P. 6,522	4	8½	
								24,409 5 4	
14,017	11	8	2,930	9	6	E. 16,948	1	2 <sup>4</sup>	<i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 5/20d.
						P. 5,346	9	6	
								22,294 10 8	
9,550	12	11½	2,371	19	7	E. 11,922	12	6½ <sup>5</sup>	<i>Ib.</i> ; <i>E.A.</i> 401/9.
						P. 4,218	18	3½	
								16,141 10 10	
10,411	19	10	2,945	11	3½	E. 13,357	11	1¾ <sup>6</sup>	<i>Ib.</i> 401/20 ; <i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 5/21.
						P. 3,231	11	7¾	
								16,589 2 9½	

<sup>1</sup> Exchequer issues, 1 October, 1382–26 September, 1383—£128,899 2s. 8½d.<sup>2</sup> Exchequer issues, 1 October, 1383–6 September, 1384—£152,439 2s. 2d.<sup>3</sup> Exchequer issues, 3 October, 1384–20 September, 1385—£182,384 3s. 8d.<sup>4</sup> Exchequer issues from 9 Oct., 1385 to 27 July, 1386—£190,800 16s. 9d.<sup>5</sup> Exchequer issues from 2 Oct., 1386, to 22 Aug., 1387—£111,775 13s. 8d.<sup>6</sup> Exchequer issues, 1 Oct., 1387–15 Sept., 1388—£142,020 19s. 11d.

## THE KING'S WARDROBE

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	RECEIPTS.								
		Rec. de Sent.			Rec. Foin.			Summa Rec.		
		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Ric. II 12-13	30 Sept., 1388- 30 Sept., 1389 (Pakington by executors)	12,530	9	8½	3,031	0	3½	16,461	9	11¾
13-14	1 Oct., 1389- 28 July, 1390 (Pakington by executors)	13,131	16	5½	7,666	17	9	20,798	14	2½
14-15	27 July, 1390- 30 Sept., 1391 (Carp)	17,202	17	4	5,646	2	8½	22,849	0	0¼
15-16	1 Oct., 1391- 30 Sept., 1392 (Carp)	15,531	9	8½	5,388	7	3½	20,919	17	0
16-17	1 Oct., 1392- 30 Sept., 1393 (Carp)	21,700	15	10	4,706	8	5½	26,407	4	3½
17-19	1 Oct., 1393- 30 Sept., 1395 (Carp)	78,199	15	5½	5,017	4	10½	83,217	0	4
19-20	1 Oct., 1395- 30 Sept., 1396 (Carp)	28,096	12	2	2,336	14	10½	30,433	7	0½
20-21	1 Oct., 1396- 30 Sept., 1397 (Carp)	35,073	15	5½	4,675	18	2½	39,749	13	8

THE KING'S WARDROBE

99

EXPENSES.			Authority
Hosp.	Form	Summa	
£ s. d. 10,744 16 10	£ s. d. 2,378 19 8½	£ s. d. E. 13,123 16 6½ P. 6,135 8 2 <hr/> 19,259 4 8½	<i>Enr. acc.t(W. and H.)</i> m. 21. <i>E.A.</i> 402/1.
10,802 9 9½		E. 13,345 18 10 P. 5,153 6 5½ <hr/> 18,499 5 3½	<i>Ib.</i> 402/5 <i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 5/21, 21d.
16,425 0 4	3,935 3 11½	E. 20,360 4 3½ P. 4,281 17 2½ <hr/> 24,642 1 5½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 22d.
15,459 16 5½	2,098 0 1	E. 18,157 16 6½ P. 3,692 7 10½ <hr/> 21,850 4 5½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 23 ; <i>E.A.</i> 402/9.
15,068 6 11	3,631 0 2½	E. 18,690 7 1½ <sup>1</sup> P. 4,425 7 9 <hr/> 23,124 14 10½	<i>Ib.</i> 402/10 and 403/22 <i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 5/23, 23d.
30,481 8 9	36,277 5 3	E. 66,758 14 0 <sup>2</sup> P. 12,677 13 4½ <hr/> 79,436 7 4½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 25 ; <i>E.A.</i> 402/20 and 403/1.
20,999 3 4½	5,162 5 11½	E. 26,161 9 3½ <sup>3</sup> P. 5,069 17 5½ <hr/> 31,231 6 9½	<i>Ib.</i> 403/9, 10 ; <i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i> 5/24.
32,331 6 6½	4,658 0 1½	E. 36,989 6 7½ <sup>4</sup> P. 4,759 9 3½ <hr/> 41,748 15 11	<i>Ib.</i> m. 25d. ; <i>E.A.</i> 403/12.

<sup>1</sup> Exchequer issues, 1 Oct., 1392–12 Sept., 1393—£121,710 8s. 4½d.

<sup>2</sup> Exchequer issues, 1 Oct., 1393–12 Sept., 1395—£261,694 1s. 5½d.

<sup>3</sup> Exchequer issues, 1 Oct., 1395–13 Sept., 1396—£122,047 2s. 0½d.

<sup>4</sup> Exchequer issues, 2 Oct., 1396–1 Sept., 1397—£146,762 17s. 6½d.

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	RECEIPTS.		
		Rec. de Seac.	Rec. Forln.	Summa Rec.
Ric. II 21-22	1 Oct., 1397- 30 Sept., 1398 (Carp)	£   s.   d. 25,372   18   5½	£   s.   d. 3,976   16   2¼	£   s.   d. 29,349   14   8½
22-23	1 Oct., 1398- 30 Sept., 1399 (Carp by executors)	38,204   14   3	17,862   11   10	56,067   6   1½

<sup>1</sup> By a slip the total is given in the enrolled account as £56,167 0s. 1d.

EXPENSES.									Authority.
Hosp.			Forin.			Summa			
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
29,834	7	8½	7,026	1	2½	E. 37,760	8	11½ <sup>1</sup>	<i>E.A.</i> 403/18 ;
						P. 3,193	14	1	<i>Enr. acc. (W. and H.)</i>
						40,954	3	0½	5/25d.
26,762	1	3	13,339	4	5	E. 40,101	5	8	<i>Ib. m.</i> 26.
						P. 6,116	4	1	
						46,217	9	9	

<sup>1</sup> Exchequer issues, 2 Oct., 1397–31 Aug., 1398—£124,532 2s.

## B. THE GREAT WARDROBE, 1257-1399.

For statements regarding the evidence on which the following tables are based,  
see above, iv, 416-417, 419-420.

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	Receipts.	Expenses.	Authority.
Hen. III 41-42	29 Sept., 1257- 7 July, 1258	£   s.   d. 1,164   7   3	£   s.   d. 1,936   10   7½	<i>C.R.</i> 85/11.
42-45	8 July, 1258- 25 July, 1261	3,741   13   3½ <sup>1</sup>	6,428   0   5½ <sup>2</sup>	<i>En. Accts.</i> (IV. and II.), 1/1d, 2.
49	Jan., 6 Aug., 1265		483   10   2½	<i>Pipe</i> 114/19d. <i>H.A.</i> 350/1.
Edw. I 1-2				
2-3	18 Oct., 1274- 20 Nov., 1275		3,008   6   7	<i>Pipe</i> 119/22.
4	20 Nov., 1275- 20 Nov., 1276	3,300   0   0		<i>Ib.</i> 123/23.
5	20 Nov., 1276- 20 Nov., 1277		4,300   0   0	<i>Ib.</i> Cf. <i>H.A.</i> 350/22.
6	20 Nov., 1277- 20 Nov., 1278	3,358   0   0		<i>Pipe</i> 123/22d.
7	20 Nov., 1278- 20 Nov., 1279	7,547   10   1½ <sup>3</sup>		<i>Ib.</i> 124/24d.
8	20 Nov., 1279- 20 Nov., 1280	3,515   16   9½		<i>Ib.</i> 124/30d.
9	20 Nov., 1280- 20 Nov., 1281	3,292   4   9		<i>Ib.</i> 128/31d.

<sup>1</sup> This is clearly only part of the receipt.

<sup>2</sup> See above iv, 418, n. 1.

<sup>3</sup> See above iv, 421, n. 2.

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	Receipts.	Expenses.	Authority.
Edw. I		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
10	20 Nov., 1281– 20 Nov., 1282	3,413 1 0½		<i>Pipe</i> 128/31d.
11	20 Nov., 1282– 20 Nov., 1283	3,840 1 2½		<i>Ib.</i> 129/5.
12	20 Nov., 1283– 20 Nov., 1284	3,372 6 1		<i>Ib.</i>
13	20 Nov., 1284– 20 Nov., 1285	4,350 14 0	2,010 3 4 <sup>1</sup>	<i>Pipe</i> 136/31.
14	20 Nov., 1285– 20 Nov., 1286	6,526 10 2	1,756 1 8 <sup>2</sup>	<i>Ib.</i> Cf. <i>E.A.</i> 352/1, 2.
14-15 <sup>3</sup>	20 Nov., 1285– 10 Aug., 1287	9,446 9 10	8,600 3 0 <sup>4</sup>	<i>E.A.</i> 352/3.
15	20 Nov., 1286– 20 Nov., 1287	2,101 9 0		<i>Pipe</i> 130/31d ; 138/26.
15-16 <sup>1</sup>	10 Aug., 1287– 20 Nov., 1288	2,661 18 2½	2,760 9 0½	<i>E.A.</i> 352/10. Cf. <i>Pipe</i> 138/26d.
16	20 Nov., 1287– 20 Nov., 1288	2,503 18 0		<i>Ib.</i> 136/31d ; 138/26.
17	20 Nov., 1288– 20 Nov., 1289	4,340 10 8 3,519 10 1½	4,380 10 8	<i>Pipe</i> 138/26. <i>E.A.</i> 352/10, 15.
18	20 Nov., 1289– 20 Nov., 1290	8,038 16 10 11,514 19 9½	9,853 1 5	<i>Pipe</i> 138/26. <i>E.A.</i> 352/10. Cf. <i>E.A.</i> 352/22.
19	20 Nov., 1290– 20 Nov., 1291	5,823 4 9		<i>Pipe</i> 138/25.
20-21	Evidence lacking.			

<sup>1</sup> This sum was expended in liveries of robes ; *E.A.* 351/17.

<sup>2</sup> This sum was expended in liveries of robes ; *E.A.* 351/25, 26.

<sup>3</sup> See above, iv, 420, n. 1, for some discussion of these figures.

<sup>4</sup> A note has been added to these figures (in *E.A.* 352/3) to the effect that the wardrobe account enrolled by the exchequer erroneously entered the expenses as £8627 19s. 8d. This sum is exactly sixpence more than the great wardrobe receipt for the two full regnal years 14 and 15 Edward I as given above.



## THE GREAT WARDROBE

Regnal Years	Dates of Account	Receipts	Expenses	Authority
Edw I 22	20 Nov., 1293- 20 Nov., 1294	£   s   d 6,567 13   1	£   s   d	<i>M. B. E.</i> 202/56.
23	20 Nov., 1294- 20 Nov., 1295	4,921   6   9		<i>Ib.</i>
24	20 Nov., 1295- 20 Nov., 1296			
25	20 Nov., 1296- 20 Nov., 1297	8,718 17   5		<i>Ms. Ad.</i> 7965/150.
26-27	Evidence lacking			
28	20 Nov., 1299- 20 Nov., 1300	4,391 19   4½ <sup>1</sup>		<i>L. Q. G. (Soc. Ant.),</i> pp. 354-5.
29	20 Nov., 1300- 20 Nov., 1301	4,147   1   6		<i>Ms. Ad.</i> 7966 A/153; cf. B. 157, 157d.
30-32	Evidence lacking.			
32-35	20 Nov., 1303- 7 July, 1307	5,176   0   4½ <sup>2</sup>		<i>Ib.</i> 35,293/49d.
Edw II 1-9	Evidence lacking.			
9	8 July, 1315- 7 July, 1316	3,761   9   4½ <sup>3</sup>		<i>En. Accts. (W. and H.)</i> 2/1d.
9-14	1 Feb., 1316- 10 Sept., 1320 ?	17,840 14   2½ <sup>4</sup>		<i>Ib.</i> 2/2.

<sup>1</sup> This is the receipt from the wardrobe only, as recorded in the wardrobe account of the year.

<sup>2</sup> This sum represents the "summa totius oneris R. de Stokes."

<sup>3</sup> *En. Accts. (W. and H.)* 2/1d, 2, enters no advances to the great wardrobe between 10 and 13 Edw. II, and in 14 and 15 Edw. II gives only a combined total for the clerk of the great wardrobe's receipt and the payments to the keeper of the hanaper for the chancellor's fee and other charges. The combined total is £2,936 16s. 10½d., so that the great wardrobe could not have received much more than £2000. The entry under 15 Edw. II includes also the payments to the chamberlain of Wales and others, so that its sum of £13,419 1s. 4½d. gives no real information as to the great wardrobe expenses, though it suggests an upward tendency.

<sup>4</sup> Wardrobe "praestita" to the keeper of the great wardrobe between those dates.

Regnal Years	Dates of Account	Receipts	Expenses	Authority
Edw. II 14-15	11 Sept., 1320- 19 Dec., 1321	£ 2,000 0 0 <sup>1</sup>	£ s. d.	
15-17	20 Dec., 1321- 25 Aug., 1323	?		
17	26 Aug., 1323- 7 July, 1324	933 6 8	962 0 7½	<i>En. Accts.</i> (W and H.) 3/1. <i>E.A.</i> 379/12.
18	8 July, 1324- 7 July, 1325	779 2 7¾	620 2 7	<i>En. Accts.</i> (W. and H.), 3/2d. <i>E.A.</i> 380/14, 15.
19	8 July, 1325- 7 July, 1326	947 6 9½	1,021 18 6½	<i>En. Accts.</i> (W. and H.) 3/5. <i>E.A.</i> 381/9.
20	8 July, 1326- 24 Jan., 1327	983 0 0	2,427 0 8½	<i>En. Accts.</i> (W. and H.) 3/7.
Edw. III 1	25 Jan. 1327- 24 Jan. 1328	4,504 10 3	4,574 0 3¾	<i>En. Accts.</i> (W. and H.) 3/9.
2	25 Jan. 1328- 26 Jan. 1329	4,960 16 6¼	3,642 9 6¼	<i>Ib.</i> m. 11.
3	26 Jan. 1329- 24 Jan. 1330	2,871 10 6	3,893 18 9½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 13.
4	25 Jan. 1330- 24 Jan., 1331	4,057 19 0	6,097 6 5	<i>Ib.</i> m. 16.
5	25 Jan., 1331- 24 Jan., 1332	8,278 16 6	5,158 6 1½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 19.
6	25 Jan., 1332- 24 Jan., 1333	7,123 1 6½	10,283 7 6½	<i>Ib.</i> mm. 21, 21d.
7-8	25 Jan. 1333- 18 Aug., 1334	10,031 0 11¾	7,808 6 7¼	<i>Ib.</i> m. 24 and 2/11.
8-9	18 Aug., 1334- 1 Apr., 1335	4,285 8 5¾	4,266 16 6½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 27 and 2/9.

<sup>1</sup> See note 3 on opposite page.

## THE GREAT WARDROBE

Regnal Years	Dates of Account	Receipts	Expenses	Authority.
Edw III 9-10	1 Apr 1335- 29 Sept., 1336	£   s.   d. 7,951   0   8½	£   s.   d. 10,245   12   9¾	<i>En. Acts (W and H) 3/28, and 2/5.</i>
10-11	29 Sept., 1336- 2 Sept., 1337	8,562   17   2½	7,996   12   1¼	<i>Ib. 3/30 and 2/7d.</i>
11-12	2 Sept., 1337- 29 Sept., 1338	3,297   3   8½	6,804   2   2¼	<i>Ib. 3/32.</i>
12-13	29 Sept., 1338- 29 Sept., 1339	5,126   11   9¾	4,034   13   5¾	<i>Ib. m. 31.</i>
13-14	29 Sept., 1339- 29 Sept., 1340	1,941   0   7¼	3,053   6   7	<i>Ib. m. 35.</i>
14-15	29 Sept., 1340- 29 Sept., 1341	1,839   0   10½	3,256   9   6	<i>Ib. m. 30.</i>
15-16	29 Sept., 1341- 29 Sept., 1342	3,870   18   1¼	3,318   16   9¾	<i>Ib. m. 38.</i>
16-17	29 Sept., 1342- 29 Sept., 1343	3,209   0   0½	2,469   11   4½	<i>Ib. m. 37.</i>
17-18	29 Sept. 1343- 2 Aug., 1344	7,568   2   10½	5,456   3   9	<i>Ib. m. 39.</i>
18-19	2 Aug., 1344- 22 Dec., 1345	4,820   15   11¼	3,698   3   5½	<i>Ib. m. 42.</i>
19-20	22 Dec., 1345- 28 Sept., 1346	1,733   4   1	2,408   1   3½	<i>Ib. m. 44.</i>
20-21	29 Sept., 1346- 29 Sept., 1347	3,138   6   11½	1,770   6   11½	<i>Ib. m. 45.</i>
21-22	29 Sept., 1347- 31 Jan., 1349	8,516   13   7½	7,316   4   1½	<i>Ib. m. 45d.-47.</i>
23-24	31 Jan., 1349- 14 Feb., 1350	4,556   15   6	3,437   18   9	<i>Ib. m. 50.</i>
24-25	16 Feb., 1350- 29 Sept., 1351	11,833   5   2	7,956   18   8	<i>Ib. m. 48.</i>
25-34	Evidence lacking	—	—	

Regnal Years	Dates of Account	Receipts	Expenses	Authority
Edw. III 34-35	1 Nov., 1360- 29 June, 1361	£   s   d 3,948   4   7½	£   s   d 5,051   7   11½	<i>En Accs</i> (IV, and II) 4/4.
35-36	29 June, 1361- 29 June, 1362	3,949   18   2	3,920   10   5	<i>Ib.</i> m. 6
36-37	29 June, 1362- 29 June, 1363	5,305   14   10	5,360   16   4	<i>Ib.</i> m. 8.
37-38	29 June, 1363- 29 June, 1364	8,490   2   7½	7,858   19   2¼	<i>Ib.</i> m. 12
38-39	29 June, 1364- 29 June, 1365	7,689   17   1½	8,586   5   9½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 13.
39-40	29 June, 1365- 29 June, 1366	9,485   10   8	11,718   8   2½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 14.
40-41	29 June, 1366- 29 Sept., 1367	17,020   4   0½	11,992   6   3¼	<i>Ib.</i> m. 14d.
41-42	29 Sept., 1367- 29 Sept., 1368	4,371   2   8	5,792   18   6½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 15d.
42-43	29 Sept., 1368- 29 Sept., 1369	5,531   17   3	4,011   18   6½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 16
43-44	29 Sept., 1369- 29 Sept., 1370	3,311   0   7½	4,440   13   5½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 16d.
44-45	29 Sept., 1370- 7 Nov., 1371	1,733   12   0½	3,579   10   11	<i>Ib.</i> m. 17.
45-46	24 Nov., 1371- 24 Nov., 1372	401   0   8	1,533   3   10½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 23.
46-47	24 Nov., 1372- 24 Nov., 1373	605   12   8	1,383   5   5½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 24
47-48	24 Nov., 1373- 24 Nov., 1374	2,356   0   4	1,477   11   8¾	<i>Ib.</i> m. 25.
48-51	24 Nov., 1374- 21 June, 1377	6,828   17   1	5,692   18   3¼	<i>Ib.</i> m. 26.

## THE GREAT WARDROBE

Regnal Years.	Dates of Account.	Receipts.	Expenses.	Authority.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
Ric. II 1	20 Dec. 1376- 29 Sept., 1377		2,186 8 5½	<i>En. Accts.</i> , F. 14, 3 R. II. A; cf. I.R. 481/3.
1-3	29 Sept., 1377- 29 Sept., 1379	3,423 19 5	4,284 16 2½	<i>En. Accts.</i> (W. and H.) 5/1.
3-5	29 Sept., 1379- 29 Sept., 1381	6,051 0 10½	5,835 3 3	<i>Ib.</i> m. 2; <i>E.A.</i> 400/12.
5-7	29 Sept., 1381- 29 Sept., 1383	8,135 7 6	7,646 0 9½	<i>En. Accts.</i> (W. and H.) 5/2d.
7-9	29 Sept., 1383- 29 Sept., 1385-	6,998 2 2	6,872 9 3½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 3.
9-11	29 Sept., 1385- 29 Sept., 1387	6,686 12 9	7,064 13 6	<i>Ib.</i> m. 4.
11-14	Evidence lacking			
14-16	30 Nov., 1390- 29 Sept., 1392	5,113 13 3½	8,032 10 5½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 5.
16-18	29 Sept., 1392- 29 Sept., 1394	14,395 9 2	15,838 4 3½	<i>Ib.</i> m. 6.
18-21	29 Sept., 1394- 10 April, 1398	49,557 7 2½	45,225 14 9½	<i>Ib.</i> mm. 6d., 7.
21-22	10 April, 1398- 29 Sept., 1398	712 6 6	3,770 10 3	<i>Ib.</i> m. 8.
22-23	29 Sept., 1398- 29 Sept., 1399	14,561 7 2	11,923 11 5¼	<i>Ib.</i> m. 9d.

# C. THE PRIVY WARDROBE, 1344-1399.

Dates of Account.	Receipt.	Authority.
Edw. III.	£ s. d.	
17 Oct., 1344-9 May, 1353.	4,005 9 2	<i>Pipe</i> 198/34, 36.
9 May, 1353-24 June, 1360.	3,669 3 4	<i>E.A.</i> 392/14, 393/9; <i>Pipe</i> 206/53.
24 June, 1360-20 Jan. 1365.	453 12 3	<i>Env. acc.</i> (W. and H.) 4/5, 9d; <i>E.A.</i> 394/2, 14.
20 Jan., 1365-21 June, 1377.	6,491 11 2	<i>Env. acc.</i> (W. and H.) 4/19d., 20, 27; <i>E.A.</i> 395/1; 397/10, 19; 398/1.
Ric. II.		
22 June, 1377-24 Sept., 1381.	237 15 2	<i>E.A.</i> 397/19, 400/5, 10; <i>F. 9 R. II.</i> , G. m. 7.
24 Sept., 1381-9 May, 1382.	393 6 8	<i>E.A.</i> 400/15; <i>F. 10 R. II.</i> , F. m. 14d.
9 May, 1382-16 Jan., 1396.	2,973 18 5½	<i>E.A.</i> 400/22, 23; <i>F. 19 R. II.</i> , E. m. 29.
20 Jan., 1396-5 Nov., 1399.	988 10 11	<i>F. 21 R. II.</i> , H. m. 46d.; <i>1 Hen. IV.</i> , H.



# CORRIGENDA ET ADDENDA.

## VOLUME I.

### PAGE

- 8, n. line 8, *after* see *insert* also *Rot. Parl.* III, 424 (for use of term in 1399)
- 16, line 16, *for* judicial *read* original
- 17, n. 3, *add.* In 1912 L. Pernichet published, as a "thèse de la faculté de droit de Paris," *La Grande Chancellerie royale en France des origines à 1328* : see also F. Lot, in *Rev. Hist.* (1915), 120, 145 ff.
- 19, n, *see addenda* to i 155 n.
- 23, line 3, *for* notarial system *read* method of authentication by notarial act
- 26, line 16, *for* collectors' *read* collector's
- 30, n. 2, *for* the development of the royal secretariat, see the Ph.D. thesis of Mrs. C. S. S. Higham, *The Principal Secretary of State. A Survey of the Office from 1550 to 1680*. M.U.P. 1923. A brief sketch is given of the earlier history of the office.
- 34, line 16, *see* iii. 442, n. 1
- n. 1, line 9, *after* payments *insert* for which allowance was
- 12, *for* certain types of payment *read* such allowances
- 13, *after* enrolment of *insert* like and before sent *insert* the enrolment to be
- 14, *for* warrants *read* warrant and *for* payment *read* allowance
- 36, line 22, *after* Vol. II *add* Mr. H. Jenkinson tells me that a transcript has been found in *LS* 13/277. Cf. ii. 168
- 41, line 2, *for* now in the press *read* would be welcome
- 24, *for* is *read* has and *for* in the press *read* been made
- 44, line 32, *for* or *read* and
- 47, n. line 2, *for* 376/1 *read* 376/7, and *for* 8 Edw. II *read* 9 Edw. II
- 52, line 11, *for* exceptiona *read* exceptional
- 22, *after* among *insert* the records of the Pipe Office and Audit Office (*see* P.R.O. *Lists and Indexes* II *Declared Accounts*) and
- 53, line 7, *for* have *read* has
- 32, *for* accounts *read* account
- note, *for* vol. iii. *read* vol. iv.
- 54, lines 35-36, Mr. R. L. Atkinson has kindly informed me that two other privy seal writs of 1230 have now been found : *see* *C.W.* 1/1b (20 [Dec.] 1230 : *Excerpta Rot. Fin.* p. 208) ; 1/1d (1 Dec. 1230 : not recorded in the printed *Calendar C.W.*). Cf. also i. 210-211 (and n. 1).
- 55, n. last line, *before* See later, *insert* Cf. also *C.P.R.* 1292-1301, p. 125 (Nov. 1294), "Memorandum that letters close were directed to the above persons under the king's privy seal and enrolled in the wardrobe."
- last line, *for* v. *read* iv



## PAGE

65, line 5, *for* John *read* Thomas

76, lines 12-15, 20; The identity of the Hampshire and Yorkshire Herberts and the sonship of St. William of York are proved by the inscription on a sundial slab on Weaverthorp church in the Yorkshire wolds ("In honore sancti Andree apostoli Herebertus Wintonie hoc monasterium fecit in tempore ro[ ]"): W. G. Collingwood, *Yorks. Arch. Journal* xxi, 276) and by the charter by which archbishop Thomas II enfeoffed Herbert the chamberlain and his son with Weaverthorp (*Monasticon* VI. 1196, cccix.). I am indebted to Mr. John Bilson for drawing my attention to these points.

24; *for* treasurer *read* chamberlain

nn. 5, 6; *transpose the last sentence of n. 5 to the end of n. 6*

78, line 16, *for* Osbeit *read* Osbert

85, n. 5, line 5, *for* two *read* three

86, line 26, *for* Hen. III *read* Hen. I

89, n. 2, *for* "camerariusque" *read* "camerarius qui"

90, n. 1, lines 15-17, *for* correction of this statement see iii. 407, n. 2, iv. 338, n. 2

91, n. 1, lines 7-13, Mr. J. H. Round did not accept this suggestion. Cf. also *Pipe*

*R.S.* No. 58, pp. 96-97

93, n. 4, *add* For later developments of the system of normal arithmetic see F. P. Barnard, *The Casting Counter and the Casting Board* (Oxford 1916); cf. *E.H.R.* XXXII, 438.

95, n. 2, *add* For an original writ of "computate" addressed to the barons of the exchequer by the Empress Maud in 1141, see Satter, *Early Oxford Charters*, No. 68

96, n. 3, *add* All this tends to support Mr. G. J. Turner's contention that the editors of the Oxford *Dialogus* were in error when they preferred to read "Wintonie" for "Westmonasterii" in *Ib.* p. 65; *E.H.R.* (1904), XIX. 286-8. The provision of ink at a charge of 2s. per annum by the sacristan of Westminster Abbey, a claim described as "de antiquo jure" in the *Dialogus*, is another evidence of Westminster as the normal place of the sessions of the exchequer under Henry II. For London as the seat of the exchequer, see also F. Liebermann, *Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, II, 573 (50/b).

103, n. 2, line 14, *after* from *insert* *Pipe*

106, n. 3, *for* p. 6 *read* p. 7

107, n. 4, *for* vol. iii. *read* vol. iv.

109, n. 1, last sentence, This statement is to be corrected by iv. 338

110, line 4, *for* days *read* ways

112, n. 5; I am indebted to Dr. J. H. Round for the following: Henry Turpin was provided for in the county of Sussex but only late in the reign. Strathampton (now Strettington) had been held by Hugh de Gundeville, one of Henry's typical "administrative" class, but he seems to have died childless for on the roll of 1189 (1.R.I.) we find half the property (the whole worth £5 a year) was allotted "Henrico fratri Turpini," an entry which is unindexed. Some fifteen years later jurors made return that Henry Turpin had, when chamberlain, been given the land by H. II and had held it until he went off crusading with R. I. He must have died *en route*, for his son and heir William, sent to

## PAGE

- Messina, where R. I was then, and got confirmation of the land. But he was afterwards wrongfully disseised by the earl of Arundel. It is hard to say which is Christian and which surname, e.g. H. II "dedit Henrico Turpin terram illam qui tunc fuit suus camerarius."
- 113, n. 3, *for* p. 163 *read* p. 166  
*for* xi m. *read* xl m. [the same quotation is made on p. 117, n. 5, where the sum is correctly given but the page again incorrectly]
- n. 4, *for* Herbert *read* Fitzherbert
- n. 5, last line, *for* Berkhamstead *read* Berkhamsted
- 114, line 27, *for* offices *read* officers
- 115, line 9, *for* the first person *read* one of the first persons.
- line 11, *after* Wells,<sup>7</sup> *add* A Thomas clericus de camera is the sole witness of a writ of Henry II before 1173. [Salter, *Early Oxford Charters*, No. 36, cf. below pp. 117, 161]
- 117, n. 5, *for* p. 163 *read* 166
- 124, lines 21-22, Mr. R. L. Poole tells me that he has not seen it noticed that the design of the seal of majesty can certainly be regarded as one of the artistic innovations of Otto III.
- 129, n. line 5, *from* "Rufus, Geoffrey de" *delete* de
- 131, n. 2, *for* a recently discovered chancellor, Girard, *see above* vi. Appendix I, pp. 1-2
- 133, line 6, *after* Thomas *insert*, archdeacon of Canterbury before his election
- n. 1, *add* Wil. Cant. *ib.* i, 5, speaks of Thomas' chancery as "scribatus suus"
- n. 3, *add* Cf. *ib.* i, 5, *for* William of Canterbury's shorter and less informing account.
- n. 5, line 5, *for* he *read* Walter  
*add* Thomas was "regis collateralis et cancellarius"; Wil. Cant. i. 5
- 134, n. 5, *add* Miss Norgate and others say that William Longchamp was "chancellor of Aquitaine" before Richard I's accession. I find Ric. Devizes, p. 6, says of him "qui et ante coronam comitis Pictavorum fuerat cancellarius"—(E. Hist. Soc.). This means he was household chancellor of count Richard, not the "local chancellor" of Aquitaine or Poitou. There were no "local chancellors" as early as that, that I have discovered.
- 135, n. 1, Cf. the *addendum* to p. 134, n. 5, immediately above.
- n. 3, line 4, *for* "litterae" *read* "litterae"
- 136 (n. 3 from previous page), line 43, *for* is working up *for* *read* has published in  
44, *after* Review *insert* XXXV. 214-17
- 137, line 2, *for* the former *read* letters patent; *delete* normally sealed and *insert* divided into two categories, the former normally sealed like charters with green wax and *lacs de soie* in two colours, and the latter with white wax. (See Salter, *Med. Archives Oxford* VII, and Mr. C. G. Crump's review of Mr. Salter in *E.H.R.*, XXXVII, 270 *seq.*)
- 138, line 23, *for* even *read* ever
- 139, n. 1, *add* It seems likely Henry II's sons had their chanceries also: see *C.P.R.* 1334-8, p. 415, and iii. 195, n. 2
- 141, lines 10-14, I confuse the "counter-seal" proper, such as a signet used to make a single-faced seal a double-faced seal pendant *ad hoc*, and the two-faced or coin seal where the two faces were of the same size. These were probably first used independently and afterwards also as counter-seals when a one-piece seal was used pendant. The signet did not begin as a counter-

## PAGE

- seal, though it came to be used as such in the twelfth century, but its use for closing, and perhaps for stamping, private documents seems to have come earlier; (*see also* i. 147, lines 3-6)
- 144, lines 18-20, *see also* i. 291-2  
 n. 2, line 18, *after* used *insert* at that period
- 145, n. 1, lines 5-10, Cf. below addenda to pp. 291-2.  
 last line, *for* *Hart.* *read* *Harl.*  
 n. 3, lines 8-10, Mr. Poole translated this passage on p. 115, but I appear to have overlooked it. He also suggests to me that there is no objection to holding that Robert "magister scriptorii" was made "custos sigilli" as well.
- 147, n. 2, line 22, *for* did not use *read* used  
*add* John had a "secretum" (a gem) when count of Mortain; *Durham Seals* (*Archaeol. Aelian.* 3rd Series XIII.), pp. 396-7. [For the counter seal of archbishop Theobald with the legend SIGNUM SECRETUM, *see* Salter, *Early Oxford Charters*, No. 34 n.]
- 151, line 8, *for* suspecting *read* believing
- 153, n. 1, line 1, *for* *Henry I* *read* *Henry III.*
- 155, n., *add*, and below iii. 85, 86, 87, 226; and *Foedera*, III, 801, 807, 821, 825, for Peter of Castile's chancellor of his privy or secret seal.  
 line 12, *for* *Aragon* *read* *Castile*
- 156, n. 4, *add* *see also ib.* p. 66, 16 June, 1206, "per paruum sigillum quia magnum non erat praesens"
- 157, line 23, *for* signed *read* sealed
- 161 nn. 3, 4, *transpose* "Several . . . clerk" of n. 4 to n. 3
- 162, n. 1, *add* Marsh was often away from court, *see* *Mise* in Cole, *Records passim*.  
 n. 5, line 1, *after* 209 *add*, where William of Sainte-Mère-Église is called "protonotarius noster" in a letter of 19 April, 1193, the first mention of this office. The title was growing in popularity with the late twelfth century Rhenish prelates, and Mr. R. L. Poole suggests to me that Richard I "heard of it in his captivity and promptly bestowed it on William."
- last line, *for.* *read*; and *add* K. Norgate in *D.N.B.*, XXVIII, 138a. Mr. Poole says he can only find that Walter dictated a letter (which he afterwards witnessed); *Epp. Cantuar.* pp. 282, 545. He also suggests that John's order of 1199 has a foreign look, with bezant as the normal currency employed. The ratio of gold to silver seems higher than it normally was in England.
- 164, line 10, *after* luggage *insert* and sometimes as temporarily separated from him [Cole, *Records*, p. 233]
- 171, n. 1, *add* Cf. Liebermann, *Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, I, 660
- 172, lines 8-21, note that the *secretum consilium* of Philip VI met in *camera regis*; *Chronog. reg. France* I, 80, 81
- 185, line 2, charters issued abroad, e.g. 27 May St. Malo, and 26 October St. Pol, 14, H. III, were "by Nicholas de Neville, vice-regent of the chancellor"; *Charter Roll*, 24.
- n. 1, line 3, *after* p. 140 *insert* *See also* Diceto, I, 406.

## PAGE

- 186, n. 1, line 6, for cancellaria, read cancellaria; and before and insert Maxwell-Lyte, *Notes on the Great Seal*, p. 329  
 10, after *ib.* p. 312 insert Cf. Maxwell-Lyte *ut supra* p. 4
- 189, n. 6, add Mr. C. G. Crump suggests the source of Peter de Rivaux's name may have been Airvault (Aurea Vallis), Deux Sèvres, ar. Parthenay; see also G. J. Turner, *E.H.R.*, XVIII. 112, 114
- 193, n. 1, line 3, for They are read One item is  
 for J. de Kirkham read W. de Kirkham  
 n. 2, lines 1, 2, for £17,074 read £16,174 and for £9,545 read £10,445
- 194, line 24, for £9924 read £9974
- 197, last line, after Kirkham delete;
- 199, line 10, for Godfrey read Geoffrey
- 200, n. 3, line 8, for treasurerships read treasurerships
- 203, line 9, for Roger read Peter  
 n. 2 should read A collection of Richard I's very scattered acts is much needed.
- 205, line 16, for phenomena read phenomenon
- 207, n. 2, line 1, for sending read sealing
- 208, n. 1, line 5, for were read was
- 210, lines 25-27, see corrigendum to p. 54 above  
 n. 1, line 3, for probably read probability
- 211, line 5, for steward's read king's  
 n. 1, see corrigendum to p. 54 above
- 218, lines 21-25, See Miss Mabel H. Mills, *Trans. R. Hist. S.* 4th series, vol. x. 111-34 (especially pp. 130-1), "The Reforms at the Exchequer"  
 n. 2, for *C. Ch. R. i.* read *ib.*, p. 489; n. 3, for *i.* read p. 491; n. 4, for *i.* read pp. 493, 494, 500, 569
- 234, line 23, for Argentoim read Argentein, and for Herefordie read Hertfordie
- 235, line 4, after *computum de* insert *mm*
- 244, n. 1, Miss M. H. Mills has pointed out to me *E.A.* 505/4, m. 7 (? 1230-40) as showing the existence of chamber rolls at that date; cf. ii. 44, also  
 n. 2, line 5, for Wendover read Flores Hist.
- 248, line 6, for William read Walter
- 249, n. 1, line 10, for 1439 read 1239
- 254, n. 4, add Gaddesden's last account is now printed in Cannon, *Great Roll of the Pipe*, 26, H. III (Yale U.P., 1918), pp. 126-8
- 256, line 5, after Edward I add, and with that for Edmund, earl of Lancaster his brother. [*C. Ch. R.* II, 135, shows receipt of 150 marks by Edmund at Leicester *per manus Regin. Cokeyn* clerk of his wardrobe, 20 Nov. 1269]  
 n. 1, line 6, after p. 6 add On 8-10 Nov., 1260, Edward's clerks included W. de Windsor, Nicholas de la Legh and Robert Burnell (*C.P.R.* 1258-66, p. 126). Burnell was also a clerk in Dec. 1264 (*ib.* p. 394). On 29 May, 1261 (45 H. III), John le Bretun, who in 1257 was bailiff of Edward at Abergavenny and the three castles (*C.P.R.* 1247-58, p. 586), was "custos garderobe nostre" (Charter of *E. fil. H. III* facsimiled in Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, II, 460). Thomas Bolton was another witness to the charter which granted Maccolesfield to be a free borough with a merchant gild. But in Nov. 1261 John le Bretun, steward of the king's son was "too busy in Edward's affairs to attend to the keeping of Montgomery castle," so his appointment was cancelled and Hamo Lestrange was ordered to

## PAGE

- assume the custody (*C.P.R.* 1258-66, p. 191). Broun was sent beyond seas as envoy of the king and his son, 11 Oct., 1259 (*ib.* pp. 44-5) and was still witnessing Edward's charters 28 Dec., 1260 (*ib.* 1266-72, p. 312)
- line 9, before Thomas of Bolton, *add* Edward's steward in 41 H. III (1256-57) was William de Chauncey (*M.R.*, *K.R.* 30), and in 1265 Thomas de Clare, "adolescens nobilis tanquam familiaris et cubicularius" (Wykes, p. 162); *and after* Thomas of Bolton, *insert* previously Ed.'s sergeant at Evesham empowered to receive rebels to king's peace; *C.P.R.* 1258-66, p. 15
- 10, after his clerk *add* since 1260; *C.P.R.* 1258-66, p. 126; *and at end add*, In July 1267 Bolton was still Ed.'s steward with power to receive rebels into king's peace, *C.P.R.* 1266-72, p. 90
- 13, after had *insert* his exchequer at Bristol and  
*add* See also G. J. Turner, *E.H.R.* XVIII, 114; Matt. P. v. 340; and *R.G. I*, Supplément, p. 36
- 14, *add* about 1272 Robert Burnel (cf. *Corrigenda* II, 2, n. 6).
- n. 2, *add* His son Edm. of Almaine had wardrobe clerks in 1291; *see also* for Roger Drayton his treasurer, *C.P.R.* 1281-92, pp. 489, 520
- 257, line 6, for wardrobe *read* wardrobes *and delete* accounts
- n. 1, *add* In 5 E. II, Edward Balliol was in their "comitium"; *H.A.* 374/19. John de Weston was their steward 30 Sept., 1310-29 Sept., 1311; *H.A.* 374/9
- n. 5, line 4, for *Preussen read* *Preussen*-
- 258, line 3, J. Smith's *Lives of the Berkeleys* shows that many of the Berkeley household accounts still survived in the seventeenth century. Of these Smith, a Berkeley steward, made excellent use; *Bristol and Gloucester Arch. Soc.*, 3 vols.
- 261, line 14, for Artaud *read* Aubrey  
17 for Artaud of Saint Romain *read* Aubrey of Fécamp  
lines 22-3 Notre Dame de Briançon near Alberville
- 263, line 5, for remained *read* was reputed to be
- 267, line 27, A further source of confusion is suggested by a writ patent of 22 April, 1246 (*C.P.R.* 1232-47, p. 478), which speaks of the "New Exchequer which the king has established for this [the fabric of Westminster Abbey] at Westminster, and has appointed R. the archdeacon of Westminster and Edward of Westminster *treasurers of the said exchequer*." (For Edward of Westminster *see* H. Jenkinson in *Archæologia*, clxxiv. 322 *et seq.*)
- 268, n. 1, line 2, for London, *read* London.,
- 274, n. 2, line 4, for London, *read* London.,
- n. 3, last two lines, *delete* See as . . . III.
- n. 5, line 3, for *ib.* i. 436 *read* *ib.* i. 436.
- 276, n. 3, line 2, for *Juridicales read* *Juridiciales*
- 277, n. 3, for previous *read* following
- 278, line 12, for its *read* his  
after custody *insert* of the king's wardrobe
- 279, n. 1, line 4, for word *read* words
- 280, n. 2, line 1, for 1258 *read* 1257
- 284, lines 23-25, *see* vi. Appendix I, p. 4
- 288, n. 2, *see also* *Ann. Burton*, p. 345 (regis) "senescallus et a secretis, vir providus et discretus et in utroque jure, canonico scilicet et civili peritus." Lexington died in 1256, *ib.* p. 376

## PAGE

- 291, n. 3, *add* Another example is at Durham (*Durham Seals* 2-2 reg. 9). It is described and figured by Mr. C. H. Hunter-Blair in *Aschæol. Aelian.*, 3rd series, XIII. 400, plate 42, no. 3029. Mr. Blair thinks that the archaic style, notably the unarmoured horse of the king, suggests that it is a replica of the exchequer seal of Henry III. Its date is 9 July, 1291
- 292 n. 1, *insert before* The earliest etc. The Durham example of Edward I.'s exchequer seal supplies this (See Addendum to p. 291, n. 3). It is round and 3½ inches in diameter. The obverse is the king armoured and mounted, on a non-armoured horse, with the inscription EDWARDUS REX ANGLIAE . . . I DUX AQUIT. The reverse is armorial with the three leopards of England and is inscribed [S]GILLUM DE SCACCARIO DOMINI REGIS. The wax is dark green, already the exchequer colour. Note the continuity of type dimensions.
- 296, n. 2, line 2, *for* after Oct. 25 *read* at least 28 Sept., *and after* 1260 *add* , on 28 Sept. he last attested a charter as justiciar of England, 20 Oct., *Ch.R.* 50/6
- line 3, *after* 1260 *add* [he first attested a charter as justiciar of England on 6 Nov. at Westminster, *Ch.R.* 51/36] *and after* Philip Bassot (from June 12, 1261) *add* [he attested charters as justiciar of England on 14 June, 24 July, 8 Aug., 5 Oct., and 7 Nov., *Ch.R.* 51/12, 7, 5, 3, 2, 1]
- 297, lines 9-13, *See* Mabel H. Mills, *E.H.R.* XXXII, 481-96 (1921), "Adventus Vicecomitum 1258-72." Miss Mills holds that the burden of debt, which made later pipe rolls largely a record of obsolete debt, accumulated during the barons' wars, and that the object of later reforms was to remove these debts. But the reforms of H. III and Ed. I seem to have failed and Stapledon had to deal with the same problems in 1323-26
- line 19, *after* post.<sup>a</sup> *add* The important new point is that Wingham was sworn to seal no writs, except writs of course, unless they were sanctioned by the council of fifteen.
- for* His *read* Wingham's
- n. 2, *For* the dilapidation and poverty of St. Martin's-le-Grand in 1257 *see* *C.P.R.* 1247-58, p. 588
- 298, n. 4, *for* Feb. 1263 *read* Feb. 1262
- 302, line 30, *after* years. *add* When the chancellor was away from court, and Wingham at least was a frequent absentee, the seal was kept either in the wardrobe or in the chamber, and when so kept was normally used for sealing under the direction of Walter of Merton, then apparently the chief chancery clerk. It was on such an occasion that H. III sent to the constable of Dover castle, Richard Grey, one of fifteen mandates for the reception and escort of the Papal legate Velasco, without any reference to the fifteen. Grey might perhaps assume that a passport to a distinguished visitor was a 'writ of course,' but the council, knowing that Velasco's business was to restore Aylmer to Winchester, grew indignant; *see E.H.R.* XL, 403-11
- 30, *for* Though *read* Thereupon
- 31, *delete* in 1259
- 32, *after* chamber,<sup>7</sup> *insert* and drove Grey out of office, assuming it for himself, on the ground of Grey's violation of the provisions of 1258 ;

## PAGE

- E.H.R.* XL, 403-11. But neither Wingham nor Morton was molested for his complicity in the king's act. Accordingly we may safely say that
- n. 7, *add* This alternation of chamber with wardrobe is interesting. It would, however, be rash to regard it as an anticipation of the deliberate policy of Ed. II and Ed. III to set up the chamber as a more personal and controllable household office than the wardrobe, by then gradually becoming a political as well as a household department.
- 303, line 24, for the sealing of English writs with the exchequer seal by Walter of Merton see *M.R. K.R.* 33/4d. *communis*, Michaelmas term: "Rex Thesaurario, cancellario et baronibus, salutem. Mandamus vobis quod sigillum quo nunc utimini ad scaccarium liberari fac. H. le Bigot, justic. et Waltero de Merton ad custodiam regni et eiusdem regni negotia expedienda quamdiu fuerimus in partibus transmarinis, et loco sigilli predicti recipiatis ad negotia scaccarii sigillum quod est in custodia Edwardi de Westmonasterio sub sigillo H. London. electi. Mandavimus siquidem eidem Henrico quod sigillum illud vobis fac. liberari." It shows that this only prevailed for part of the time. But what was Edward of Westminster's seal? Cf. p. 145 and the notes there. For knowledge of this writ I am indebted to Professor F. M. Powicke.
- n. 2, *add* See also *Lib. de Ant. Leg.*, p. 43, "Hoc anno [1259] ante Natale Domini, mutatum est sigillum domini regis, adhuc ultra mare existentis [at Paris] cuius superscriptio talis est 'Henricus Dei gratia Rex Anglie, Dominus Hibernie, et Dux Aquitanie.'" A marginal note reads: "De novo sigillo regis tunc impleta est prophetia quod dicit 'Miro mutationis modo, gladius superabitur a sceptris' quod tunc impletum fuit. Nam rex in veteri sigillo suo tenuit et gladium et sceptrum, in novo, autem, sceptrum sine gladio." I have to thank Dr. R. F. Trehearne for drawing my attention to these points.
- 308, lines 13-14, See *Antiq. Journal*, Jan. 1921, where Mr. Charles Johnson explains these phrases (under *elemosyna*) as indicating a payment to redeem a royal ring offered as alms to a saint.
- 309, line 12, *after* Montfortian interest. *insert* But after 5 March, Master Chishull restored the seal to the king, who committed it to Thomas of Cantilupe. He forthwith sealed with it; *Ch.R.* 54. The first normal charter issued afterwards, on 14 March, Westminster, 1265, was no. 54, and was "by T. de C. the chan.," a form superseded since 1239 by *per manus regis*. This form continued until 14 April, but from 15 May to the end of Cantilupe's period the form "by king" obtained.
- 313, n. 2, *add* His predecessor, Thomas Wymondham, was described as king's clerk and treasurer.
- 314, line 9, *note to follow* custody: I have omitted treasurers and chancellors, but the treasurers were Thomas of Wymondham, John Chishull and Philip of Eye; see vi. 19
- n. 2, line 3, *for Ing. read Ing.*
- 315, lines 5, 6, this statement, as Professor Tout left it, is not supported by Lewknor's account. See *above*, App. II., p. 76.
- 315, line 31, *as a note to departments* as he would. *add* Yet the old hostility between exchequer and wardrobe was not altogether abated. Thus in 54 H. III (Oct. 1269-70) the exchequer described as "molestissi-

## PAGE

mum" the action of the old king's "rather rampagious wardrobe"; *C. R.* 87, 54 H. III, schedule (letter) attached to m. 3; see H. Jenkinson, a review of this book, *London Mercury*, Sept. 1920. See also, L. Ehrlich in *E.H.R.* XXXVI, 553-4, "Exchequer and Wardrobe in 1270," where this letter, from the treasurer and chamberlains to the king, is printed. It explains that after the king's "ultimum recessum a Westmonasterio, tulerunt custodes wardrobe vestre vobiscum, quod non credimus vos latere, quicquid tunc habuimus in thesauro, viz. mille marcas, praeter pecuniam que prius liberaueramus in eadem wardrobe." They therefore cannot pay the "nuncii" abroad, 100 marks, because they have not the money "quod nobis est molestissimum." This proves that my suggestion minimises rather than over-emphasises the strained relations

- same line, for There is, accordingly, read Nevertheless there remains  
n. 1, line 3, for Sadington read Octington

## VOLUME II.

- 2, line 1, for originally read originally  
n. 6, line 1, for I, 256, n. 4 read I, 256, note 1.  
See Baldwin, *King's Council*, p. 72, where is quoted *Exch. Plea Roll*, I. Ed. I, m. 6, giving one of witnesses to an exchequer process as "R. B. cancellario domini Edwardi predicti domini regis primogeniti." Professor Baldwin dates this process I Ed. I, but that is clearly wrong. Mrs. Sharp has kindly drawn my attention to this point.
- 3, line 5, delete the  
n. 3, for 29 Nov., 1274 read 29 Nov., 1272  
n. 4, for Thomas of Wymondham read John Chishull
- 4, n. 1, Mr. C. G. Crump has pointed out to me that Burnell's account, and that of his subordinate John of London, are in *Pipe Roll* 9, Ed. I, m. 4
- 5, n. 3, lines 3-4, the liveries were "by Burnell," Mr. C. G. Crump reminds me.  
n. 4, line 9, Mr. C. G. Crump is of the opinion that *E.A.* 350/8 is a membrane of states and views of accounts, presumably from a memoranda roll.
- 11, line 25, for six read five  
n., Cf. with *C.P.R.* 1266-72, p. 475, which records as keeper of the rolls of chancery, on 22 Dec., 1269, John Kirkeby; and modify first recorded holder to one of the first recorded holders
- 16, line 22, "Droxford": the earliest instance of this spelling belongs to 1390, and occurs in the will of a rector of 'Droxford'; Wykeham's *Register*, II, 424
- 17, line, 25, delete whom he succeeded as treasurer
- 18, n. 3, *C.C.R.* 1339-41, p. 631, shows Benstead held the manor of Bensted, Hants, therefore the modern form of his name is Binstead
- 21, line 25, I have omitted from this list Langton's predecessor as cofferer, Henry of Wheatley (1284-87), who followed Ed. I to Gascony and died there on 20 Nov., 1287; see above, vi. Appendix I, p. 30. Langton



## PAGE

- was certainly cofferer by 1 July, 1288, and it looks as though he immediately succeeded Wheatley; *E.A.* 352/18: see also A. G. Little in *Revue de l'histoire française*, ii. 252 and before p. 30.
- 26, for (1288-90) read (1287-1290)
- 22, line 1, for further evidence of Manton's work in the north, see *S.H.R.* xxiv, 246 (1927); *P.W.* I, 369; *C.P.R.* 1301-7, p. 109; *MSS. Ad.* 7966 f. 46. On 11 March, 1303, his Irish goods were sequestrated (*C.F.R.* I, 471; *Cal. Doc. Ire.* 1302-7, p. 69), and even at this date a cofferer was still often called simply clerk of the wardrobe.
- 26, n. 5, line 2, for before 11 March, read on 16 February; after p. 325 add Dugdale, *Bar. I.*, 249
- 28, last line but one, for six read five
- 30, line 25, for eight read seven
- 35, line 3, for of the end read at the end
- 38, line 16, for seal read seal<sup>4</sup>
- 39, n. 3, see corrigendum to ii. 21, line 25; and see also *Liber. Memor. Ecclesie de Bernewelle* (ed. J. W. Clark), p. 227, for the visit to Barnwell of Philip the cofferer of the king's wardrobe, with the king's offerings, on 2 April, 1293
- n. 4, add *E.A.* 352/24 (1289-90)
- 42, n. 2, add On 3 July, 1277, Ralph de Dunion was queen's treasurer (*Ch.R.* II, 204), and Sir Guy Perro was queen's steward. Alexander Bradenham was queen's chaplain and Richard Morel usher of her chamber.
- 43, lines 7, 12, for Pampsworth read Papworth
- 9-10, Professor Hilda Johnstone differs from me on this point. She says that Henry's wardrobe was broken up on his death and that the wardrobes of Alfonso and Henry ran concurrently. Miss Johnstone also informs me that Papworth was *clericus uxoratus*
- 16, The wardrobe for the king's sons, Thomas and Edmund, was continued to the next reign. The cost in 2 Ed. II was £1763 6s. 3d.; *Pipe* 16, Ed. II, m. 50
- n. 1, line 4, after cofferer insert from 1290
- 44, lines 4-6, As shedding some light on the condition of the chamber, Miss M. H. Mills has supplied me with the fact that in the middle of m. 7 of *E.A.* 505/4 (? 1239-40) occurs this phrase: "Transcriptum rotul' de camera regis recept' per manus magistri B . . . [MS. torn away]. See also corrigendum to i, 244, n. 1.
- 58, line 9, *MSS. Ad.* 35, 114/11 shows that there was still a wardrobe storehouse in the Tower in 1324.
- 65, line 7, For another Edwardian bastide in England see *C.P.R.* 1281-92, p. 217; *C.Ch.R.* II, 337; J. Tait, "Study of Early Municipal History in England" (*Proc. Brit. Ac.* x, 206)
- n. 1, line 3, see also *Misc. Bks. Ex.*, *T. R.* 201/7, 11, 16d.
- 74, line 21, see *Cal. Inq. Misc.* I, 1219-1307, p. 455 for chancery accommodation in Canterbury in 1293
- 79, n. 2, last line, for cession read accession See *C.P.R.* 1292-1301, 26 Dec., 1298, for counterfeiting of king's and prince's privy seals by Italian merchants; I have to thank Professor Hilda Johnstone for this reference.
- 80, n. 2, line 9, for Humphrey, bishop-elect of Hereford read Humphrey Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex
- 13, delete I think
- 14, delete sentence in brackets and insert after *Each*, *Accts.* K. 505/31

## PAGE

- 22, for *T. of R.* vol. cxliv. read *T. of R.* vol. cxliv, colxxviii, colxxix, colxxx
- 23, for Mr. G. Armytage Smith read Mr. S. Armitage-Smith  
Sec. v, 311, n. 2
- 88, line 14, for £447,446 17s. 3d. read £549,887 17s. 5½d
- 91, line 12, for privy seal read great seal.
- 99, line 33, after originally insert simply  
35, after also insert in process of time
- n. line 3, delete from a receipt. See also H. Jenkinson in *Archaeologia* lxxiv (1925), 289-351, "Mediæval Tallies, Public and Private."
- 101, line 9, for this read thus
- 103, see corrigendum to ii, 105, n. 3
- 105, n. 3, add Sec H. Jenkinson, *Archaeologia*, lxxiv. (1925), 289-351, "Mediæval Tallies, Public and Private." Cf. ii, 99, and corrigenda to same.
- 119, line 9, for 1337 read 1338  
19, for £37,826 read £39,826
- n. 1, for III, read iv
- 126, lines 16-19, Mr. Charles Johnson is of the opinion that this *quintus compotus* is Droxford's fifth *personal* account for 27 Ed. I, of receipts and expenses administered directly by himself and his personal clerks. He tells me that *B.A.* 356/3 for the same year is marked *primus compotus*, and points out that *B.A.* 355/27 is a cash account only. It looks as though Droxford sent in his accounts for 27 Ed. I in dribblets. Did he ever send in one complete account or does the sum of the five or more accounts make the complete one?
- 133, n. line 2, transpose "*from before* *maisonie* to *before* grant
- 158, see addendum to i, 36, line 22
- 165, *et seq.* The early pages of this section need to be modified in the light of *B.J.R.L.* vii. 384-420; and *Bull. Instit. Hist. R.* ii. 37-45.
- 166, lines 6-7, See also C. V. Langlois, *Textes rel. à l'hist. du parlement jusque 1314*, p. 103
- n. 5, line 6, for *filiorum* read *filiarum*
- 168 and notes 1, 2, for Pitchford read Pitchford
- n. 1, Sir Geoffrey Pitchford in 1273-74 acted in some capacity to Edward of Carnarvon's brother Henry. He was controller to Papworth keeper of the wardrobe of the king's children and also "*custos puerorum regis in eodem castro existencium.*" The controllers of the time of H. III were higher in rank than the keepers. But Pitchford was a knight also, and Papworth was his clerical assistant. See *B.J.R.L.* vii. 387, 388.
- n. 2, Peter of Abyton was already a clerk in the household of Edward, the king's son, on 8 October, 1294, when he was authorised to stay in England on Edward the king's son's service (*C.P.R.*, 1292-1307, p. 96), and the protection was renewed on 16 May, 1297 (*ib.* p. 414)
- 171, line 14, for Ingelard of Warley, see Worcester Historical Society *Liber Albus of Worcester Priory*, edit. by J. M. Wilson, especially pp. 17, 19, 21
- n. 1, line 3, Melton is described as "*nuper confrarius regine*" in 1306-7; *B.A.* 365/10, p. 61: *MSS. Ad.* 35292/63d.
- 174, n. 1, line 2, for *eleemosyna* read *eleemosyne*

## PAGE

- 176, n. 4, line 2, for earl of Richard read earl of Richmond  
 178, line 20, for shows read suggests  
 181, n. 1, line 8, for over half a read a single.  
 last line, for roll read books  
 185, lines 1-2, see *E.H.R.* XLII. 180-200.  
 line 25, for prince's read earl's  
 27, for cofferer read wardrobe  
 198, n. 1, line 2, for Conway Davies (pp. 382-386) read Conway Davies (p. 352).  
 line 4, for (*Ms. K. 11*, dorso) read (*Ms. K. 11*, on the dorso of a transcript  
 of the earlier ordinances)  
 226, line 15, for Warley see Wilson, J. M., *Liber Albus Wig.* nos. 266-347 m. 22,  
 letters about Warley  
 n. 3, line 4, for July 1311 read January 1311  
 232, line 8, for Edward Mauley read Edmund Mauley  
 236, n. 1, line 1, for 375/1 read 375/9  
 238, line 30, for 19 October, 1323 read 30 April 1322  
 n. 1, Miss Mabel H. Mills refers me to *M.R., L.T.R.* 97/4, for a schedule  
 concerning the account of William Melton, late keeper of the  
 wardrobe, showing that the end of the account is entered on *Pipe*  
 18, Ed. II, under Gloucester. Cf. other cases of ends of accounts  
 and sometimes whole accounts being hidden away under a county.  
 n. 1, lines 2-3, for 8 Edward I read 9 Edward I  
 240, line 8, for least read last  
 n. 3, line 2, for £5492 read £5482  
 265, line 11, for No exception was made read The only exception was  
 15, before Likewise etc. insert Accordingly such keepers of great horses  
 were still to receive their funds from, and render their accounts  
 to, the king's wardrobe  
 266, lines 10-11, for 3 read 7, and delete less four days  
 14, delete October 14 and  
 15-17, for were read was  
 for days read day  
 for at read on  
 delete the keeper of the wardrobe  
 19, after accounts read, while the keeper of the wardrobe was due to  
 appear on 14 Oct.  
 267, headline, for 1325 read 1326  
 271, line 25, for treasurership of the exchequer read chancellorship  
 26, after controller insert and keeper of the privy seal  
 27, see above iii, 2; iv. 91-92 and n. 1  
 n. 4, The date of Wodehouse's appointment as escheator is 30 Dec. 1310;  
*C.F.R.* ii. 77  
 273, lines 5-8, 13, see above iv. 91, n. 3  
 275, line 8, for 8 July, 1322 to 31 April, 1323 read 8 July, 1321 to 30 April, 1322  
 n. 1, table, last line, for April 31 read April 30  
 278, n. 3, see also *M.R., K.R.* 103/9d., where a memorandum records that, on  
 4 Aug. 1326, John Ockham, lately cofferer of the king's wardrobe,  
 delivered to the exchequer a certain book touching the account of  
 John Benstead, entitled *Liber de unde respondebit anno secundo*  
 (139 fol.), and a bag containing particulars of the accounts of divers  
 offices of the "hospicium" of 1 Ed. II  
 279, line 2, Melton's accounts were completed and presented for audit by his two

## PAGE

- deputies, Robert Wodehouse and Richard Ferriby; *M.R., K.R.* 89, *M.R., L.T.R.* 86, (9 Ed. II), *Communia-Recorda*—Easter term, under marginal heading *Anglia*.
- 6, For examples relating to Droxford's accounts, *see M.R., K.R.* 103/149 and *Mem. Rolls*, 1-5 Ed. III *passim*
- 14, In 1331, the books of Warley's account were in the exchequer; *C.C.R.* 1330-33, p. 250
- 22, For an example of the delays in presenting Wodehouse's account, *see M.R., K.R.* 103/150
- n. 6, Waltham was still molested by the exchequer in 1331, *C.C.R.* 1330-33, p. 213. Cf. *above* iv. 91, n. 3
- 284, line 13, *for* cause *read* course
- 285, n. 2, line 1, *for* XXXV *read* xxxvii. The ordinances enclosed are, Mr. R. L. Atkinson says, Chancery, Parl. Proc. 4/8
- 294, n. 2, line 3, *delete* and daily, *and for* seal *read* seals
- 300, line 9, *for* August 20 *read* July 7
- lines 14-15, *delete* a month before he lost the privy seal, *and for* 1323,<sup>4</sup> *read* 1323.<sup>4</sup>
- the last sentence should read* : 'Thus, he kept his household and horses at Witsand from 24 Feb. to 25 March, 1320, awaiting the king's proposed journey to France, but then they returned to London because the visit was postponed to the summer.
- n. 2, last line, Thomas Catel was still prosperous in 5 Ed. III; *Conam Rege Roll*, no. 284, m. 2
- 301, n. 4, *see above* iii. 2; iv. 91-92 and n. 1
- 304, lines 23-25, *see above* ii. 301, n. 4
- note, line 1, *for* 1314 *read* 1315; cf. *above* v. 110: last line, *for* IV *read* v
- 305, n. 3, Ayleston is mentioned as keeper of the privy seal on 16 May, 1324, in Cobham's *Register* X, 95
- 309, line 19, *for* Ayleston *read* Harleston
- 20, *delete* infant [He was about 14]
- 328, line 14, *for* July 1319.<sup>4</sup> *read* January 1319.<sup>4</sup>
- 330, n. 2, Was this Richard of Lusteshull the Richard of Lusteshull warden of St. Cross, Winchester, who died in or before 1349? *Reg. Wykeham*, II, 29
- 339, n. 4. *See also C.F.R.* iii. 137, 139, 140, 142-3. For the special clerk, *see* William Coshall in *I.R.* 201 (20 March)
- 340, line 11, Miss M. H. Mills tells me that a whole set of sheriffs' accounts for forfeited lands (1322) exists, and that *Sheriffs' Accounts* 15/6 contain, among various accounts, that for the lands of Mortimer of Wigmore.
- 341, line 2. This passage must be modified in the light of *E.H.R.* XXXVIII, 63-71; XXXIX, 482. Cf. *above* iii. 19, n. 2
- 345, n. 2, line 5, *for* 562-680 *read* 662-680.
- 346, line 3, *after for insert* nearly
- 4, *for* keepership *read* receivership
- 351, heading, *for* reversed *read* reserved

## VOLUME III.

## PAGE

- 6, line 22, for Robert Harleston read William Harleston  
 8, n. 1, line 1, for om read om  
 17, n. 4, line 5, for 28 Nov. read 30 Nov.  
 24, n. 3, for Edmund Bohun read Edward Bohun  
 25, line 23, delete to court  
     26, for or to pay read or to court to pay  
 29, n. 6, for Edmund Bohun read Edward Bohun  
 34, line 8, for Maurice of Berkeley read Thomas of Berkeley  
     18 for at once read soon. [Viz. 8 Dec. 1330 (*C.P.R.*, 1330-34, p. 22). But the office of justice of Chester to which he had been appointed for life on 27 Aug., 1328 (*C.P.R.* 1327-30, p. 317, and in which he was still acting on 9 Oct., 1330 (*Chester Plea Roll*, 42, m. 1), was taken from him, and his deputy was ordered to surrender the office to William Clinton on 23 Oct. 1330 (*C.P.R.*, 1330-34, p. 13, cf. *infra*, p. 37).]  
 36, line 6, for On the day read When  
     8, for two read four  
 39, n. 3 line 10, for *Sealacronica* read *Sealacronica*  
 41, lines 20-21, I have somewhat exaggerated Stratford's non-residence as chancellor of Oxford, see *Snapp's Formulary*, pp. 76-7 (Ox. Hist. Soc.)  
     n. 2, line 5, before William Skelton insert But his successor, John de Leche, was instituted on 10 Nov., 1338, and his successor,  
     line 6, for before 28 Oct., 1340 read on 26 Dec., 1339; *Snapp's Formulary*, pp. 76-7 (Ox. Hist. Soc.)  
 42, n. 3, line 5, for 14 Dec. read 1 Dec.  
     line 7, for vol. v. read vol. vi.  
 43, n. 6, last line, for vol. v. read vol. vi.  
 44, Mr. Charles Johnson reminds me that for most of the period 1337-40 the king was out of England. Probably "K. and C." would not have been so common had he been at home all the time.  
 53, line 1, for 1336 read 1334. Professor A. E. Prince drew my attention to this point, and I accept his emendation.  
     n. 2, line 4, for 1324-34 read 1329-34  
 54, line 5, for 1343 read 1344  
 57, n. 2, Mr. Johnson assures me that "the place where the seal was has nothing to do with the dating of writs. The place-date may be either that of the warrant or of any of the places at which one or more of the clerks of the first bench might be stationed. Thus it will be found on examination that recognisances were taken in chancery at inconsistent places on the same day. Besides which, allowance has to be made for antedated writs authorising the taking of profits from a date before the grant was actually made."  
 60, line 26, for London read Lincoln  
 73, lines 3-10; Professor Prince tells me that he is convinced the framers of  
 84, n. 1, lines 2-5; the Walton Ordinances had in mind three particular paymasters of the Scottish forces in 1337-38 (Ousefleet, St. Albans, and Weston), when they drew up the clauses, providing for the appointment and indicating the chief duties of a special treasurer of war. Since the grounds on which he bases his opinion are soon to be discussed in print by him,

## PAGE

- it would be out of place for me to disclose them here, but I gratefully acknowledge and accept his elucidation of this matter.
- 74, n. 3, Mr. Johnson suggests that this section "only means that all drafts on the wardrobe, like those on the exchequer, if for extraordinaries, must be made by warrant of privy seal, the warrant being similarly controlled by the clerk of the chamber."
- 76, n., last line, *for* and § IV "The Signet and the Secretary." *read* § IV The Signet under Richard II, and § V The Secretary and the Signet Office under Richard II
- 93, n. 1, the P.R.O. unclassified fragment is now described as *Exchequer Miscellanea*, 4/53
- 100, n. 2, Kilsby is also described as "nostre chancellor" in *Anc. Deeds*, v. xxi. 24b line 11, *for* regularly *read* occasionally
- 102, line 25, *for* Dec. 7 *read* Dec. 8
- 112, nn. 2, 3, *transfer from note 2 to note 3* "The writs are dated," etc.
- 116, last line, *for* the prebend *read* this prebend
- 117, n. 1, This note needs to be revised entirely. Professor A. Hamilton-Thompson and Mr. Edgar B. Graves have both pointed out to me that my conjectures are unnecessary, and Mr. Hamilton-Thompson has most kindly traced for me the history of the relationship between the treasurership of York and the prebend of Wilton. Wilton was certainly a prebend in the church of York from c. 1250 when it was annexed to the treasurership by archbishop Gray (*Reg. Gray Surtees Soc.* 56, p. 198). Owing, however, to the annexation of a second prebend to the office, it was detached from the treasurership c. 1300 for about fifty years. This treatment of Wilton as a separate prebend was overlooked by Le Neve. As Kilsby had been earlier granted the prebend of Wilton, on 6 April, 1337 (*C.P.R.* 1334-38, pp. 413, 424), my remarks on the difficulties of dating writs of chancery are out of place here; the "lately" of the writ of 15 April, 1340, obviously refers to the grant made in 1337, which was made in archbishop Melton's lifetime, whereas any grant made after 4 April, 1340, was not.
- 120, n. 2, *for* John Darcy, the elder, and the cousin, steward of the household, *see also* *C. Pap. Reg. Let.* III, 12; *Foedera* II, 1115
- 152, n. 3, last line, The answer to my question, Where is the "roll of Brittany?" is, Mr. Charles Johnson tells me, that a part of it, a mere fragment, has now been found in the P.R.O. and classed as Patent Rolls (Supplementary) 28A (roll of Vannes)
- 153, line 7, *for* now finally *read* temporarily. He was re-appointed chief baron in 1345
- 160, n. 2, line 9, *for* Thoresby *read* Hatfield
- 161, line 14, *for* 1345 *read* 1344
- 16, *for* 1345 *read* 1344
- 25, *for* nearly *read* over
- n. 3, line 1, *after act insert* at the wardrobe
- 163, line 8, William Kilsby's accounts for the chamber were audited before 8 Dec., 1343, on which date the exchequer was ordered to discharge Kilsby; *C.C.R.* 1339-41, p. 618
- 169, n. 7, line 1, *delete* and, before Calais
- 176, n. 1, line 1, *for* Winwick *read* Kilsby

## PAGE

- 177, line 17, *after secretaries insert of stato*  
 186, n. 3, line 1, *for On July 1369 read In July 1369*  
 190, line 20, *delete of Fors and insert ancient before house*  
 203, line 3, *for 1345 read 1344*  
 204, line 14, Mr. Charles Johnson points out to me that Henry III coined gold,  
     *though on a very small scale.*  
 206, n. 3, *for 166-169 read 166, 168 and n. 2, 169, 170*  
 212, n. 2, line 4, *for 1346 read 1345*  
 214, n. 2, line 8, *for one occasion read several occasions*  
 215, n. 4, lines 22-3, *for the lay John Waltham, brother of the subdean, married*  
     *a sister of Thoresby, read a sister of Thoresby married an*  
     *uncle (a Waltham) of the subdean and his lay brother.*  
     *Add to the pedigree, another brother of John Thoresby,*  
     *archbishop of York, Geoffrey Thoresby, who acted in 1347*  
     *as John's agent for receiving money; f.R. 339/44*  
 218, lines 20-21, *for chamberlainship read barony*  
 219, line 21, *for (1350-53) read (1350-54)*  
     23, *for (1355-56) read (1354-55); for (1356-60) read (1355-60)*  
 222, line 29, *for therefore was relieved of read seems to have retained his office*  
     *although forsaking*  
 223, line 17, *for sealed at Woodstock read dated at Woodstock*  
 224, line 19, *for Brétigni-lès-Chartres read Brétigni-lès-Chartres*  
 227, line 24, *for king's read kings'*  
 233, n. 1, line 7, *read and died 11 Sept. 1362 (M.R., K.R., 139, Com. W.A. Ad. rec.)*  
 234, line 15, *for until 1371 read together for*  
     16, *for nearly five read three and a half*  
     *after When he resigned insert the great wardrobe in 1371*  
     30, *for 1362 read 1361*  
 237, line 11, *for begin read begins; for enrolled read issued*  
     n. 8 from previous page, line 4, *for writ of privy seal read bill of privy seal*  
 238, n. 3, lines 11-13, *see vol. v. 38, n. 5, for a correction of this statement*  
 241, line 20, *for carry read carries*  
 248, n. 2, line 7, *after clerk insert in 1367, and delete the rest of the line*  
     8, *delete in 1369*  
 251, line 3, *for Worcester read Bath and Wells*  
 253, line 5, *for 1368 read 1366.* n. 4, line 3, *for 1870 read 1370*  
 278, line 12, *transpose chancery and exchequer*  
     26, *delete the outgoing controller of the wardrobe*  
     n. 9, line 2, *for them read the treasury*  
 279, line 6, *for 1372 read 1371*  
     7, *for (1376) read (1376-77), and for (1376-77) read (1377)*  
     15, *for household read wardrobe*  
 296, n. 2, line 3, *for on 1377 read in 1377*  
 326, n. 5, from p. 325, line 5, *delete quotation marks. [The calendar says "the*  
     *late King Edward, the late prince of Wales" etc.]*  
     6, *Before for insert quotation marks "*  
 332, line 11, *for 28 June read 26 June*  
     23, *for roll read rôle*  
 336, n. 2, line 1, *for an read a*  
 370, line 1, *for office read household*  
 371, n. 3, last line, *for v. read iv.*  
 376, n. 2, line 3, *for de la Ware read de la Mare*

## PAGE

- 378, n. 2, for the dates of Scrope's appointment and entry into office, *see* the corrigendum to p. 380, line 8
- 380, line 8, Courtenay only left office on 30 Nov., 1381, and Scrope's appointment and entry into office were made only on 4 Dec., 1381 (*C.C.R.* 1381-85, p. 97), despite the payment to him of his "fee of wax" from 30 Oct., 1381; cf. p. 378, n. 2
- 381, n. 1, line 3, *for* 1386 *read* 1380
- 405, n. 1, lines 4, 5, *for* on his way on an official journey to Rome *read* whilst paying an official visit to the Curia. M. Edouard Perroy has kindly reminded me that the Curia was then at Genoa. Cf. v. 215.  
9, *for* § IV *read* § V
- 419, n. 3 (cont. p. 420, line 48), *for* Worcester *read* Woodstock
- 422, n. 4, line 1, *for* (f. 76) *read* pp. 211-2  
2, *for* printed *read* published  
5, *for* Lydd *read* Lyde
- 424, line 23, *for* Shrewsbury *read* Nottingham
- 446, n., Richard Ronhale was warden of the King's Hall at Cambridge. His accounts, 49 Ed. III—1 R. II, are in *Exch. Accts., F. 3 R. II B.* But Simon Neyland accounted 1-8 R. II and Thomas Hetherset 8-14 R. II, and Ralph Selby later. Was Ronhale put into chancery direct from his wardenship? He was not in the first form till 1382. He furnishes an instance of a King's Hall man going into public service.
- 454, line 18, *for* Neville *read* Arundel
- 462, line 21, *for* a dean of York *read* dean of York
- 467, n. 2, lines 5, 6, *transfer* "from before of to before plus
- 471, n. 2, line 15, *for* June *read* February
- 481, n. 5, line 3, *for* London."; *read* London."
- 486, line 7, *for* July 7 *read* June 7
- 493, n. 1, line 3, *for* sealing *read* drafting

## VOLUME IV.

- vi. line 28, *for* 1377-99 *read* 1327-77
- ix, line 9, *for* 1355-56 *read* 1333-56
- xiv, line 22, under "List of Documents," etc., *for* wardrobe *read* exchequer
- 4, n. 1, last line (p. 5), *delete* 27 Sept.
- 7, line 5, *for* 17 September *read* 18 September  
n. 4, *for* § IV.—The Signet and the Secretary *read* § V.—The Secretary and the Signet Office under Richard II
- 27, n. 1, [for new facts on this matter *see* *E.H.R.* XLVII. (1932), 276-280.—J. T.]
- 34, line 8, *for* sealed *read* tested
- 35, line 15, *delete* permanent
- 39, n. 2, line 6, *for* at *read* from
- 41, *transpose* notes 4 and 5
- 46, n. 2, line 1, *for* pp. *read* p.
- 63, n. 1, line 5, *for* seal *read* fee
- 71, line 7, *insert* comma *after* knight (bis)



## PAGE

- 72, line 7, evidence of Cusance's activity as treasurer of the household of Edward of Windsor is also furnished by *Cal. Chan. Warrants*, i. 560  
 n. 4, line 4, for nephew read brother. For this correction I am indebted to Mr. G. J. de Cusance Mead  
 6, for 5 Dec. 1342 read 11 Dec. 1345  
 79, line 11, for 29 September, 1332 read 18 November, 1331  
 85, n. 1, line 1, for £65,920 read £65,930  
 96, n. 4, line 3, for 1333 read 1331  
 97, n., Professor A. F. Prince has pointed out to me the existence in *MSS. Cotton Nero C.*, viii. of the wardrobe controllers' accounts for 8-11 Edward III, 1334-37, which supplement the enrolled account of keeper Ferriby (1334-37). The controllers who served under Ferriby were William de la Zouch (1334-35) and Edmund de la Beche (1335-37). Their accounts are valuable not only for the details they supply illuminative of the wardrobe's part in the conduct of the Scottish war, but also for the light they shed on contemporary military organisation and development. Professor Prince is engaged in a study of this last subject and came upon these accounts in the course of his investigations. [See *E.H.R.* XLVI. 353 ff.]  
 100 (line 18 to end), Professor Prince has suggested to me that "the beginning of 1338" is too early a date to place the "languishing" of the Scottish war, and that the government at York was not as ineffectual as I have implied. He points out that the army and garrisons functioning in Scotland, until, certainly July 1338, were of considerable size and capacity, and that the payment and control of these forces were attended to methodically and efficiently. As Mr. Prince is working out these, and other related problems, in some detail, and expects to publish the result at an early date (see *corrigendum* under iii. 73, lines 3-10, etc.), I need only say here that I am glad to accept his modification of my too sweeping statements.  
 101 (lines 1-17),  
 106, n. 1, lines 7-9, Professor Prince has suggested to me that Melsa's story may well relate to the fire referred to in the wardrobe account 203/190, quoted above, p. 103, n. 1, lines 3-4  
 108, line 8, for cl rk read clerk  
 111, line 18, for £87,838 read £87,833  
 120, line 18, for £25,925 read £25,926  
 123, n., line 24, for 19 June read 16 June  
 135, line 8, for £132,182 read £132,181  
 137, line 21, for under three keepers, Buckingham, Retford and Walton read under two keepers, Buckingham and Retford  
 138, line 30, for £149,722, read £154,722  
 143, n. 1, line 9, See v, 307, n. 3  
 144, n. 1, line 1, after example, insert on 26 July, 1359  
 2, for Arundel read Warwick  
 150, line 6, for overhanding read overhauling  
 155, n. 3, line 4, for on read in  
 156, line 12, for 1365 read 1361  
 n. 5, line 2, for keeper read controller  
 163, line 14, after Retford insert, who became an ordinary baron  
 15, for ordinary barons read treasurer  
 164, line 12, for treasurer of the exchequer read keeper of the wardrobe

PAGE

- 168, line 12, for £18,850 read £18,801  
 182, n. 3, line 1, for reges read regis  
 190, n. 1, line 4, for deserunt read deseruiuit  
 200, line 5, for his read John's  
 205, line 18, delete to the treasury and  
     19, for were read was; for rewards read reward  
 222, line 17, for Berkhamstead read Berkhamsted  
 231, n. 1, The petition is extant (A.P. 8336) but is printed in *Rot. Parl.* from the late copy here referred to. This note is furnished by Mr. R. L. Atkinson  
 232, n. 1, for p. 36 read p. 361  
 241, line 6, for Isabella read Avelina; and for This great lady read Avelina's mother, Isabella Redvers. Cf. *E.H.R.* XLIV, 433  
     12, for historically so read henceforth  
     13, after Holderness insert.; delete that; and begin new sentence with It is  
 247, n. 3, for *Ib.* pp. read *C.F.R.* v.  
 255, n. 1, line 1, for v. read vi.  
 257, n. 4, delete 116-18  
 261, lines 21-24, see v. 180, and *E.A.* 390/8/7, a wardrobe account of 1344 in which Hatfield is again described as "clerk of the king's secret seal."  
 262, line 17, for Richard read Robert  
     n. 1, delete chap.  
 269, lines 11-13, delete sentence Already . . . 1348.<sup>2</sup>  
     n. 2, delete  
 277, n. 3, line 11, for 1341 read 1337  
 302, line 5, for keepers read receivers  
 333, n. 4, last line, for p. 234 read p. 334  
 334, line 19, for 1384 read 1384-85  
 338, n. 6, for *Ch.R.* 146, Nos. 519 and 152, read *Ch.R.* 146/19; 152/11-18  
 339, n. 1, for v. read vi  
 340, line 29, for Huntington read Huntingdon  
 345, I am indebted to M. Edouard Perroy for the following additions to my list of Knights of the Chamber:  
     Felbrigg, George   Jan. 1393   *Edin. Univ. Lib. MS. Laing*, 351, f. 27 v.<sup>o</sup>  
     Harleston, John   1384   *Ib.* f. 123.  
     Lysse, William   1390-96   *Ib.* f. 47 v.<sup>o</sup>  
 381, n. 4, line 2, delete later  
 386, n. 1, lines 10-12, Miss Rose Graham's paper on "The Order of St. Antoine de Viennois and its English Commandery, St. Anthony's, Threadneedle Street," is now published in the *Archaeological Journal*, LXXXIV (1927), pp. 341-406. The pages on which the Macclesfields are mentioned are 358-61. John Macclesfield the younger was made Master of St. Anthony's for life on 21 Feb., 1392, but the elder Macclesfield was again made master for life on 8 April, 1392, and remained Master until 1423  
 388, line 10, for 1378 read 1377  
 411, line 20, for ten read fifteen  
 416, n. 1, for *Enr. Acc. (W. & II.)* m. 49 read *Enr. Acc. (W. & II.)* 3/49  
 417, n. 1, for vol. v. read vol. vi.  
 420, n. 1, line 21, for Pipe 134 17 Edw. I read Pipe 138, 21 Edw. (account for 17 Edw. I)

## PAGE

420, n. 1, line 22, for Pipe 135, 8 Edw. 1 *read* Pipe 138, 21 Edw. 1 (account for 18 Edw. 1)

436, n., line 2, for *disposidit* *read* *disposuerit*

446, n. 6, line 6, for J. de Ferriby *read* R. de Ferriby

449, line 7, Mr. Charles Johnson points out to me that the *custos cambii* or warden or keeper of the mint was responsible for providing the bullion for coinage and taking the king's profit. The *magister monete* was responsible for the weight and fineness of the coin.

9, *add* Above, p. 422.

460, line 10, for *spoilation* *read* *spoliation*

## VOLUME V.

x, lines 16 and 17, for William Skirlaw *read* Walter Skirlaw

xiv, Section V, line 2, for Braybrooke *read* Braybrook

111, Mr. J. H. Johnson points out that *MISS Cotton Nero, C*, viii, shows Donnington acting in the summer of 1335

210, line 13. For doubts as to Richard's cheerful acquiescence see *B.J.R.L.*, Jan. 1930, pp. 145 ff.

220, n. 1, *see* addendum to iv. 380, n. 1

232, line 21, for 1276 *read* 1286

265, lines 11-15 *should read*: between January, 1280, and September, 1280, the income from queen's gold was £2875, while between September, 1280, and November, 1290, queen's gold and the chattels of condemned Jews produced £1564 out of a total of £3898

267, n. 1, for *C.P.R.* *read* *C.C.R.*

274, n. 1, for pp. 11, 398 *read* pp. 101, 398

275, n. 5, after *C.P.R.* *insert* 1327-30, pp. 60-69

277, n. 1, after *C.P.R.* *insert* 1334-38

289, n. 4, line 1, for *This section* *read* *This section*

299, line 22, for central officials *read* central officials—

23, *read* commissioners—paid

304, n. 2, line 4, for on letters *read* for the reissue of letters

n. 9, from p. 303, line 2, *read* further such seals

311, n. 2, line 3, *insert a comma after* registers

318, n. 1, lines 2-3, for "the daughter of Payn" *read* the lady Fitzpayn. Miss L. J. Redstone has kindly drawn my attention to this point and refers me to *Complete Peerage*, 2nd ed. v. 452, for the Fitzpayns and Wisley Manor.

329, n. 1, line 1, *insert* mentioned in *before E.A.* 179/8

333, n. 1, *insert* e.g. *M.B.E.*, *T.R.*, 279, f. 228 *before* see below

357, line 14, after *issues* *insert* and the bailiff of Risborough made payments of his farm there<sup>2</sup>

n. 2, *add* and f. 62

371, n. 5, line 5, *before* as *insert* and containing the note of warrant homout, ich dene,

## PAGE

- 390, n. 2, *for* granted *read* granted to. This and the next correction were kindly sent by Mr. R. L. Atkinson  
 407, line 8, *for* Cornwall *read* Chester  
           9, *for* March 29 *read* March 17  
 431, n. 2, line 5, *add* See Plate VI below

## VOLUME VI.

- 30, line 24, Philip Everdon, *see corrigendum to* ii. 39, n. 3  
 68, line 23. Professor Tait has furnished the following note. Peter of Galicia (de Galiciano), King's clerk, constable of Bordeaux, 1329-1331, was employed in missions abroad under Edward II and Edward III. He received from bishop Halton of Carlisle the rich living of Horncastle, Lincolnshire, before 2 September, 1313 (*Register of Halton (C. and Y. Soc.)*, Introd., pp. xxxv-vi; *C.P.R.*, 1313-17, p. 14), and was canon in the church of Rouen (*ib.* 1324-27, p. 88), and of Agen (*ib.* 1327-30, p. 455). He was living in 1331 (*ib.* 1334-38, p. 31).



# INDEX

BY

MABEL H. MILLS.

## PREFATORY NOTE.

PROFESSOR TOUT originally entrusted the compilation of the Index to Dr. Broome, and she had prepared a large number of preliminary slips for persons and places, a smaller number for subjects, when his illness necessitated her giving up this part of the work. It was in these circumstances that I was asked at her suggestion to take over the Index—to finish what she had begun. For the arrangement of material and the general scheme, I must take full responsibility, though the original plans have been carefully followed wherever practicable, but experience of what was required made some modifications desirable as the work progressed. To make a perfect index is an impossible task, and the present attempt will not escape its share of criticism; but it may be pleaded that a strenuous effort has been made to draw up a logical scheme, to assist scholars and students to find the information they need, to make easier the task of co-ordinating the material on the various offices of state, and to render more readily available the encyclopædia of information on many sides of mediæval life which is so marked a feature of the book.

My work with the Index would have been considerably more difficult had it not been for the invaluable assistance that I have received from various persons, to whom it is pleasant to make acknowledgment for all that they have done to help me. To Dr. Broome I am specially grateful for her cordial co-operation and her unflinching kindness in elucidating the problems that I have taken to her. She has also read the proofs and helped with the identification of places. Miss Agnes Sandys generously contributed the subject slips of Vol. II., pp. 51-169, before my work had begun. Miss H. M. Cam made several useful suggestions. Mr. Charles Johnson and Mr. Hilary Jenkinson of the Public Record Office were most kind in giving me the benefit of their experience with regard to methods of arrangement and other knotty points. Certain

sections have benefited by the review of them by Professor Johnstone and Mrs. Sharp, especially with regard to the Queens' and Black Prince's Households and Aquitaine. I want also to record my gratitude to Miss Edith Scroggs for the work which she did on the identification of English place names and to Miss Florence Kemp for her cheerful and accurate assistance in the duller and more mechanical side of the work. Finally, I am deeply in debt to Professor Tait and Mr. McKechnie for all that they have done at every stage of the work to render my task easier, and to Mrs. Tout for her courtesy throughout.

### SCHEME.

#### GENERAL REMARKS.

This scheme, on the whole, follows the accepted rules for indexing, but a certain amount of modification was necessary to meet the special requirements of the case. Unless care and forethought were employed there was grave danger that the subject entries would be gathered together in a few main headings which would become utterly unmanageable. Again, there is a vast mass of information scattered throughout these volumes which will be of value to scholars not specifically or primarily interested in the history of administration. The scheme as it stands aims at overcoming these difficulties in three ways. (1) In the main administrative headings a single system of rather elaborate sectional headings has been rigidly adhered to as far as the central administration was concerned, and when necessary for the lesser groups, such as local government. (2) Special attention has been given to biographical sections, and every reference, however seemingly unimportant, has been included. (3) For certain types of subjects other than those mentioned in (1) the system has been to collect all the references into groups with generic names: into this category fall Crops and Grains, Arms and Armour, Textiles, Receptacles, Occupations. To summarise, administrative subjects have to some extent been decentralised, but elsewhere the arrangement has been to group scattered entries under a general heading with cross-references from the small to the large general group. It may be added that cross-references have been extensively employed throughout in order to bring the relative sections into relation with each other and to facilitate reference.

I. GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE HEADINGS. These are headings dealing with general and abstract sides of the subject.

They include such subjects as ADMINISTRATION, FINANCE, RECORDS. These should only be searched for generalisations, the parallel sections under each office will be found to contain the information for that office. Thus, under *Administration* will be found Dr. Tout's plans for "the present work," but the individual schemes for Chamber and Wardrobe are found under these headings respectively.

## II. ADMINISTRATIVE SECTIONS.

1. KING'S ADMINISTRATION. The most important offices are the Chamber, Chancery, Council, Exchequer, Household, Parliament, Privy Seal Office, Wardrobe, Great Wardrobe, and Privy Wardrobe.

Certain subjects do not fall strictly under the above headings, and yet they are closely allied with them. Of such are *the great officers of state*, the Chamberlain, the Chancellor, the Treasurer and similar officials. Or again the various *Seals* are a case in point: here all references to the Great Seal, the Privy Seal and their fellows have been grouped under the main heading Seals, but the Privy Seal Office is under Privy Seal Office under P., so as to make it possible to arrange this office on parallel lines to the other great offices of state.

A word of explanation of the use of the word *early* as a chronological indication is advisable. When there was a very large block of entries in any section, it was broken up by inserting the reigns to which the references applied. "Early" means any date before the reign of the first king given in that entry. On the other hand, *late* or more usually *later developments* usually refers to any date after 1399.

The material has been grouped under the following headings:—

(i) ADMINISTRATION. This is the general section and contains information and material which cannot be easily placed elsewhere.

(ii) CONNECTIONS AND COMPARISONS. Connections are links with other offices of state and household; comparisons those with subordinate administrations or with the institutions of other countries.

(iii) DEPARTMENTS. Here are grouped the actual departments of the particular office. For example, this section under Household brings together the Chamber, Council, Court, Domestic Offices, Hall, Marshalsea, Wardrobe and similar offices, but in the case of the more important there is only a cross-reference to the office itself (Wardrobe: *see* Wardrobe). In this way it is hoped to throw the various offshoots of the Household into relation with each other. This is a special case, since the household is the essence of the domestic administration, and in it are grouped certain really domestic offices (such as the kitchen) which do not appear elsewhere. But the same principle is followed in



the case of other offices of state, though the word "Departments" does not always appear.

(iv) FINANCES. Under this heading are three sub-sections, namely, *Revenue*, *Expenditure*, and *Accounts*, the whole section being designed to give information on the finances of each office. By collecting all these together from every administration, the reader will obtain all the information which Dr. Tout has accumulated on finance. It follows that when an account is discussed in the text from the point of view of audit it is properly included here, but when its bearings are diplomatic and record the particulars will be entered below under Records.

(v) QUARTERS AND TRAVELS. This includes all information about the office being in and out of court, the *hospicium*, the dining and sleeping arrangements, itineraries and transport.

(vi) RECORDS. The arrangement of this section consists of a preliminary paragraph containing information on the records as a whole, with the various classes of records in alphabetical order below.

(vii) REFORMS form a group to themselves which includes the information about the various ordinances and statutes as they affect the particular office of state.

(viii) SEALS. Into this section have been assembled all the details of the seals which at any time were connected with that office.

(ix) STAFF. It has not always been easy to distinguish between the staff responsible for the administration and the administration itself. These two sections and to a lesser extent some of the others are supplementary, so that it may be necessary to consult more than one to obtain all the information available.

#### *Use of Italics.*

The grouping of entries has been broken up as far as possible, so as to facilitate reference. It was found that there were groups of large sub-sections below those marked (i) to (ix) above. Italics have been employed to distinguish the titles of these. Thus, under Finance in any office are the italic headings *Revenue*, *Expenditure*, *Accounts*. Similarly, under RECORDS and STAFF italics are used. Here they may at first sight appear superfluous, but a reference to *Letters or Writs* under Records in any office, to *Receiver of the Chamber*, *Baron of the Exchequer*, or *Keeper of the Wardrobe* will reveal their purpose.

#### 2. OTHER ADMINISTRATIONS.

- (1) QUEEN'S AND SUBORDINATE ROYAL ADMINISTRATIONS; and
- (2) MAGNATES' AND SIMILAR ADMINISTRATIONS.

Under both (1) and (2) a double system of indexing was found necessary, *i.e.*, under the name of the person concerned and under the appropriate administration. Thus the Queens' and Black Prince's households are under the name of the queen and under Edward of Woodstock with either a detailed entry or a cross-reference under Household, and similarly in other cases. The details of the arrangement under individuals is given below under Biography.

(3) LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. This is rather a miscellaneous group. In only a few cases will local administrative history be found here, since city and county chanceries and exchequers are not a common feature of the book, except in special cases, such as the palatinate administrations of Chester and Lancaster, and the administrations of Wales, Normandy, and Aquitaine. In other cases references should be made to the topographical section below.

(4) OF OTHER COUNTRIES. Under this heading have been grouped all references to parallel offices and organisations abroad. Here, as elsewhere under Section 2, the double system has been followed, and the references are also found under Empire, Europe, France, and similar titles.

In entries under Section 2 a compromise has been effected between the scheme outlined in Section 1 and the normal arrangement in indexes, according to the needs of the individual case, the determining factor being in most cases the length of the entry and its contents.

### III. BIOGRAPHY.

1. ROYAL FAMILY AND MAGNATES. Members of the royal family are indexed under their Christian names, with cross-references from the names of their birth-places and titles. This rule only applies to the immediate family of the king: in the case of other relations, such as the earls and dukes of Lancaster, the ordinary rule for magnates, namely, indexing under the surname, has been adopted. Thus, Henry of Bolingbroke, Henry of Grosmont and Henry of Lancaster are under Lancaster, the earls of Arundel under FitzAlan, as also for the sake of uniformity are Sir John Arundel and the cardinal.

2. ECCLESIASTICS are indexed under their surnames, but since the connection of certain bishoprics and other ecclesiastical preferments with the civil service is a matter of some importance, a list of the holders will be found under the ecclesiastical title.

3. CIVIL SERVANTS. Where there are two or more men of the same name, they have been distinguished as far as possible by the use of numerals, and every effort has been made to distinguish between them.

William de Norwell may serve as an example of the nature of the problem. Several people have endeavoured to answer the question whether there were two men of this name or only one, and have failed to find a satisfactory solution. Where necessary, every entry has been re-examined after indexing, and an attempt made to ascertain Dr. Tout's final conclusions on the point.

The *grouping together of the several offices held by one civil servant*, or their separation, depended on the nature of the references in the text: thus in the case of certain holders of the chancellorship and treasurership, the references to both offices occurred on almost identically the same pages of the volume. Again, a minister who was always a bishop when he held office, would have both his office and ecclesiastical rank given each time. In such cases the two are grouped in one set of references to save space.

The *order of the offices* is sometimes alphabetical and sometimes in order of precedence: no definite rule has been adopted in these cases.

The use of *de* and *of* before a surname as far as possible follows the form used in the book.

IV. TOPOGRAPHY. Place names have been indexed even when they occurred only as part of the title of a person or the identification of the place from which a civil servant took his name. The general rule for identifications has been that (1) in the case of the British Isles and France the county or department has been given, but (2) since the places in other countries are nearly always well known, only the country has been given, unless there was special cause for making an exception. The addition of the abbreviations "co." for county, and "dep." for department, is not uniform, since variations were sometimes desirable for typographical and other reasons. Also absolute rigidity here and in the case of similar small points would have added considerably to the cost of production without adding to the value of the Index.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. Certain branches of local administration are more properly considered here, since they have no direct place in the sections dealing with the central administration, not being parallel developments to them. Such entries are to be found under the general headings Borough, City, County, Hundred, Sheriff, Town. Reference is also necessary to the individual places to ensure that all references have been found, for it was impossible to include every small reference over again under the general heading as well as under the place name, though all the more important are so grouped.

Also in some cases the entry occurs in yet a third place, as, for example, the writs for parliamentary expenses under parliament.

V. POLITICAL AND SOCIAL HISTORY. Neither of these have any obvious sections in the Index, but information about both can be easily obtained. The main new features of political history have been grouped under the events themselves, and also when necessary under the name of the king. The headings "Richard II." and to a lesser extent, "Edward II." and "Edward III." have assembled new facts and aspects of the subject. The Chapter Analyses in the Tables of Contents serves to supplement these sections, and accounts for the fact that greater emphasis has not been laid on this side of the Index. The Hundred Years War will be found as a section under France.

In the case of Social History, a great deal of valuable information may be gathered from the heading "Quarters and Travels" under each office of state, and from the collective headings such as Crops and Grains, Textiles, Arms and Armour, Animals, Bankers, Books, Occupations, Merchants, Clothing, and Furniture.

#### VI. ABBREVIATIONS.

CORRIGENDA. The form C. vi. with a page reference is used to attract the reader's attention to the fact that there is a correction on that subject at the given page of volume vi. Many of these corrections embody new discoveries and contributions made by other scholars, since the original volume was printed. They are thus important, and in a number of cases the references have been inserted in places where there is not an actual correction of the text but where the correction throws light on the subject of the entry. If the purpose of the reference is not obvious, an insertion has been made in the form (ref. ii. 235), *i.e.*, reference vol. ii, page 235. This means that on the given page of vol. vi. will be found a correction of vol. ii. p. 235 which will throw light on the particular point where this entry occurs.

*List of Abbreviations.*

Abp.	archbishop.	Knt.	knight.
Alex.	Alexander.	Marg.	Margaret.
Bp.	bishop.	Nich.	Nicholas.
Co.	county.	Pet.	Peter.
C. vi.	corrigenda in vol. vi. at the given page.	Ph.	Philip.
Dep.	department.	Ra.	Ralph.
Edm.	Edmund.	Reg.	Reginald.
Edw.	Edward.	Rich.	Richard.
Ge.	Geoffrey.	Rob.	Robert.
Gilb.	Gilbert.	Rog.	Roger.
Hen.	Henry.	Si.	Simon.
Hu.	Hugh.	Ste.	Stephen.
Is.	Isabella.	Subordinate	subordinate royal.
Jo.	John.	Th.	Thomas.
Kath.	Katherine.	Walt.	Walter.
		Wi.	William.

## INDEX.

- Aaron, the Jew, of London, v. 265 n. 3.  
 Abacus (counting table), of exchequer,  
   i. 93, 96 n. 3;  
   for queen's exchequer, v. 239-40;  
   for privy seal office, v. 74.  
 Abberbury (Adderbury), Richard the  
   elder, v. 261 n. 8.  
   Sir Richard, in service of Black  
   Prince and of Rich. of Bord-  
   caux, iii. 330-2; iv. 191; v. 261;  
   queen's chamberlain and member  
   of her council, iv. 201 n. 1, 344;  
   v. 261-3; knight of chamber,  
   iii. 331, 404, 413 n. 3, 429; iv. 201  
   n. 1, 334, 341, 344; vi. 57; re-  
   ceiver of chamber, iv. 334-5;  
   vi. 57.<sup>1</sup>  
   *see also* Adderbury.  
 Abbeville (France, dep. Somme),  
   Edw. of Carnarvon's chancery at,  
   ii. 180;  
   canon of, v. 325;  
   house in, v. 277 n. 5;  
   prebends in collegiate church of St.  
   Wulfran, v. 277 and n. 5.  
 Abbeys: *see under* Monasteries.  
 Abbots: *see under* Monasteries.  
 Abductions, of Marg. de la Beche,  
   iv. 130 n. 7; of Agnes "Lan-  
   checon," iii. 424 n. 2; v. 260.  
 Abel, John, queen's steward, v. 240.  
 Aberdeen (co. Aberdeen), v. 128 n. 1,  
   152 n. 2.  
 Abergavenny (co. Monmouth), bailiff  
   of, C. vi. 115;  
   lordship of, iv. 275-6.  
 Abergwili (co. Carmarthen), prebends  
   and canonries at, iv. 77 n. 8;  
   v. 88, 97 n. 2.
- Abingdon (co. Berks.), v. 65;  
   market of, iv. 100 n. 2;  
   monks of, iv. 405.  
 Abingdon, Peter, of household of  
   Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 168, 169  
   n. 2, 171; C. vi. 121.  
   Richard of, baron of exchequer,  
   ii. 197 n. 4; chamberlain of  
   North Wales, vi. 61.  
 Abyton: *see* Abingdon.  
 Acastr', Robert of, iv. 271 n. 6.  
 Acastro, Roger de, i. 234.  
 Acciaiuoli, society of, iv. 89.  
 Accountancy: *see* Accounts; Book-  
   keeping; Finance.  
 Accountants, methods of, ii. 85;  
   committed to Fleet, iv. 283.  
 ACCOUNTS:  
   KING'S ACCOUNTS:  
     difficulties concerning figures in,  
     i. 249 n. 1; ii. 85-7, 94 n. 2;  
     errors in, iv. 430;  
     allowances on, iii. 145; iv. 289  
     n. 3, 319 n. 3, 320, 402 n. 3,  
     411 n. 4;  
     petition of Commons concerning  
     arrears, iii. 8;  
     law and custom of, iv. 90;  
     magnates' commission to examine  
     (1379), iii. 348.  
 AUDIT: i. 262, 264, 272, 282, 295;  
   ii. 66 n.; iii. 132-3; iv. 84,  
   112;  
   by king's councillors, iv. 335;  
   of accounts of Peter de Rivaux:  
   *see under name*;  
   special committee under Walton  
   Ordinances (1338), iii. 70-2, 74-6,  
   78; v. 12.

<sup>1</sup> There are apparently two men here, but it is difficult to distinguish the one from the other.

Foreign : *see under* Exchequer ;  
*see also under* Chamber ; Chamber  
 lands ; Chancery ; Embassies ;  
 Exchequer ; Finance ; House-  
 hold ; Lands ; London (House  
 of Converts) ; *Nunci* : Purvey-  
 ance ; Seals, Privy ; Wardrobe ;  
 Wardrobe, Great ; Wardrobe,  
 Privy ; Works.

#### OTHER ACCOUNTS :

##### QUEEN'S ACCOUNTS :

*see under* Chamber ; Exchequer ;  
 Household ; Wardrobe ; *or under*  
 each queen by name.

##### SUBORDINATE HOUSEHOLD AC- COUNTS :

*see under* Edw., son of Hen. III ;  
 Edw. of Carnarvon ; Edw.  
 of Windsor ; Edw. of Wood-  
 stock (Black Prince) ; Jo. of  
 Gaunt.

##### MAGNATES' ACCOUNTS :

*see under* Household, Magnates' ;  
 Clare, Eliz. of ; Eresby ; Lan-  
 caster, Hen. of (1) and (3) ; Lan-  
 caster, Th. of.

##### LOCAL ACCOUNTS :

of ministers (hidden in shire  
 accounts), v. 339 ;

*see also under* Aquitaine ; Chester,  
 county and palatinate of ; Corn-  
 wall, duchy of ; Flint, county  
 of ; Haverford ; Holderness ;  
 Ponthieu ; Sheriff ; Templars ;  
 Wales.

of craftsmen, iv. 357.

of foreign countries : *see under*  
 individual countries.

Accoursi, Francesco, ii. 124 n.

Acc, Thomas, king's yeoman, iii. 40  
 and n. 2.

Acquittance, letters of : *see* Letters.

Acquittances : *see* Exchequer.

Acre (Palestine), ii. 5 and n. 3, 23.

*Acta consilii* : *see* Council, king's.

Acton (co. Midd.), iii. 2 n. 3.

Acton Burnell (co. Salop), ii. 61 n. 2.

Acton, Nicholas, king's clerk, chamber-  
 lain and escheator of North  
 Wales, vi. 62, 64.

Acts, of attainder, iii. 432-3 ;

of 1388, reversal of, iv. 1, 5 ;

of Union with Wales, v. 144 n. 1 ;  
*see also* Council, Great ; Ordinances ;  
 Parliament ; Privy seal office ;  
 Statutes.

Adam, the chamberlain, i. 80, 89 n. 4.

Adam, king's tailor : *see* Adenettus.

Adam le Tayllur de Bidek : *see*  
 Adenettus.

Adams, G. B., *Origin of the English  
 Constitution*, i. 6 n.

Adderbury, Thomas, keeper of queen's  
 horses, v. 264 :

*see also* Abberbury.

Adderley (co. Salop), ii. 351 n. 5.

Adenettus (Adinettus, Admettus),  
 king's tailor, ii. 159 ; iv. 358  
 n. 5, 385, 388, 394 ; clerk of,  
 iv. 370 n. 1 ; controller of great  
 wardrobe, iv. 419 ; keeper (buyer)  
 of great wardrobe, ii. 25, 62 n. 6 ;  
 iv. 352 n. 3, 369-73, 419, 420-1 nn.,  
 429 n. 1 ; vi. 35 ; *U.* vi. 129  
 (ref. to iv. 420 n. 1).

#### ADMINISTRATION :

##### CENTRAL :

i. 1-17, 28-9, 155, 174, 177-87,  
 214, 232, 242, 313-7 ;

present work on, i. 18-25, 28-9,  
 31, 177-8 ;

decreasing value of household  
 accounts for, iii. 177-8 ;

early, i. 12, 100, 108 n. 4, 177-  
 87 ;

tendencies of, v. 187, 228-30 ;

separation from court, ii. 47-9 ;

iv. 177 ;

departments of, iv. 87 n. 3, 129 ;

development of, ii. 47-9, 268 ;

iii. 201, 323-4 ; iv. 216, 225 ;

concentration in Tower of

London, iv. 280 ;

transference of civil servants,

iv. 152-3 ; *see also under* Civil  
 Service ; *and under* each de-  
 partment ;

under Hen. III, i. 264-78,

294-5 ; ii. 2-3 ; iii. 323 ;

position of Pet. de Rivaux,

i. 216-32 ; overseas, i. 146 n. 2,

149, 269-71, 292-4, 304-5 ;

under Edw. I, ii. 1-9, 153-5 ;

co-operation of departments,

ii. 91 n. 2; crisis and trials of 1289, ii. 65-8;  
 under Edw. II, importance of reign, ii. 188; chamber and, ii. 355-6;  
 under Edw. III, comparison of changes in 1326 and 1330, iii. 30; relations with Papacy, iii. 220-1; position of chamber, iv. 304; early years, iii. 40-62, 323; Walton ordinances (1338), iii. 77-80, 183-4, 221-4, 227-8; iv. 118-19; v. 11-14, 55; crisis of 1340-1, ii. 66; iii. 42, 110-14, 118-42, 171; iv. 252, 294; v. 320; archbishop Stratford's theory, iii. 127; during period 1360-71, iii. 231, 257, 263-5; national balance-sheets (c. 1363-5), iii. 242, *see also under* Exchequer; Wykeham's policy, iii. 264; at end of reign, iii. 281-2, 287-8, 318; iv. 152-3; the crisis of 1371, iii. 231, 266-80; v. 328; comparison with crisis of 1341, iii. 274-5; Black Prince's policy (1371-6), v. 398-9; Jo. of Gaunt's position in 1373-7, iii. 285-321 *passim*; work of Good Parliament (1376), iii. 288-90, 299-300, 303-7; effect of wars on, iii. 56, 66-8, 79, 141; iv. 98-118, 138, 254, 265, 294; v. 12-15, 55-6, 129; centre at York, iii. 56-61; iv. 101, 395, *see also* York; during Hundred Years' War (1338-41), iii. 56, 67-8, 90-121 *passim*; (1341-60), iii. 160-73, 224-30; iv. 250; v. 21-6, 37; *see also* France (Hundred Years' War);  
 under Rich. II, iv. 187; abuses, iii. 373, 380, 391, 408; iv. 16-17, 45, 48; military development of household, iv. 198; during minority, iii. 323, 336, 341-2, 346, 349-50; poll tax and Peasants' Revolt, iii. 359-66, 373, 385; 1382-9, iii. 385-7, 418, 421, 428, 438-9, 447;

king in control (1389), iii. 456-7, 465; king's council, iii. 465-9; movements in 1392, iii. 480-2; during visits to Ireland, iii. 487-95; iv. 53-5, 57; during visits to Calais, iv. 3-4; during period of autocracy, iv. 35, 41-2; migrations of departments (1398), iv. 34; during revolution of 1399, iv. 61-4; effect of, iv. 64-8;

after 1399, departmental interchange continued, iv. 225; Tudor household, iv. 202; place of queen's household in, v. 231-2;

*see also under* Army; Chamber; Chancery; Council; Court, king's; Courts, Law; Exchequer; Finances; Household; Parliament; Regent; Seals; State; War; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy.

#### EXECUTIVE:

functions of, i. 5; weakness of, iv. 66; separation of court and national administration, i. 177-81; under Rich. II, iii. 388.

REFORM: under Edw. II, ii. 189, 194, 205-7, 342-3; iv. 83; under Edw. III, iii. 154, 257-9; iv. 97, 113, 129;

commissions to enquire (1379-81), iii. 351-4, 356, 358, 380-2; of 1382-9, iii. 386-7, 389, 452; by continual and great council of 1386-7, iii. 415-17; in 1388, iii. 428, 436-43; *see also under* Ordinances; Reforms; *and under* individual departments.

#### COMPARISONS:

with queen's, v. 230-1;  
 with Black Prince's, v. 295, 394, 429-30;  
 with Jo. of Gaunt's, v. 430-1;  
 with magnates', v. 429-31;  
 with European countries, i. 7; iii. 200; with France, ii. 312-13; v. 142-9, 179, 196-9, 201.



## OTHER ADMINISTRATIONS :

## SUBORDINATE ROYAL :

- of queen, v. 231-89; inquiry into, v. 236, 238, 255, 271, 283;
- of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 165-87;
- of Edw. of Woodstock (Black Prince), v. 289-440.

## LOCAL ADMINISTRATION : i. 10 ;

- declared against Edw. II, iii. 4 ;
- in Walton ordinances, iii. 74 ;
- removal of officials in 1341, iii. 274 ;
- under Rich. II, iv. 16-17, 42-4 ;
- later developments, iv. 68 ;
- of Edw. of Carnarvon's domains, ii. 169-70 ;
- relations of Gascony to English departments, v. 301 ;
- see also* Aquitaine ; Boroughs ; Chester ; Cornwall ; Counties ; Lancaster ; Ireland ; London ; Palatinates ; Poitou ; Pontliieu ; Towns ; Wales ; *and under* each county.

## FOREIGN :

- see* Europe ; Empire ; Papacy ; *and under* individual countries.

Administrator, professional, iii. 218-20, 447 ;

- of Edw. of Windsor, v. 315 n. 4 ;
- of Edw. of Woodstock, v. 312, 315 ;
- of Rob. Tawton's estates, iv. 78.

Admirals : *see under* Admiralty.

## ADMIRALTY :

- king's wardrobe as, ii. 143 ;
- court of : *see under* Courts, law ;
- international code of, iii. 468 ;
- admirals, under Edw. III, iii. 110, 278, 356 n. 4, 397, 402-3 ; iv. 166 n. 3 ; under Rich. II, iii. 343, 396-7, 402-3, 417, 439, 455 ;
- iv. 45, 50, 54 ; under Hen. IV, iv. 63 ; Sir Walt. Manny, iv. 101, 110 ; headquarters of, iii. 468 n. ;
- under-admiral, iv. 166 n. 3.

Advocate, at court of Rome, iii. 462 ;

- in ecclesiastical courts, iii. 462 ;
- iv. 18 n. 2.

Advowries, ii. 170 n. 2.

Advowsons, ii. 354 ; iv. 248-9, 275 n. 4 ;

- v. 183, 276 : *see also* Benefices.

Aeth, William d', steward of household, i. 314 n. 4 ; vi. 41.

Agon (France, Lot et Garonne), v. 269 n. 3 ;

- archives of, v. 406 n. 5 ;

- bishop, ii. 64 ;

- canon, C. vi. 131 ;

- citizens of, i. 271-2.

Agenais (France), i. 19 n. ; v. 269, 292 n. 2 ;

- receiver of, iv. 427 n. 1.

Agincourt (France, Pas de Calais), battle of, iv. 225.

Agisters, ii. 363.

Aids, value of, iii. 146 ;

- from towns, i. 105 ;

- for knighting king's eldest son, ii. 101 n. 1 ;

- for marrying king's eldest daughter, i. 105 ;

- prohibited without consent of parliament, iii. 105 ;

- collectors and taxers of, iii. 129.

Aigle, l', honour of, v. 279.

Aiguebelle (France, Savoie), in Maurienne, collegiate church of, i. 263.

Aigueblanche, James of, keeper of wardrobe of Eleanor of Provence, i. 255 and n. 1, 263 ; v. 234, 267 n. 3.

- Peter of, keeper of wardrobe, i. 260-3 ;
- vi. 25, 74-5 ; C. vi. 116 ; bishop

- of Hereford, i. 262, 293 n. 1.

Ailward, chamberlain, i. 109 n. 2.

Aire, river, bridge over, ii. 244.

Aire, Jehan d' : *see* Dayre, Jo. of.

Airmyn on the Humber (co. York.), ii. 306 and n. 1.

Airmyn, family of, ii. 306 n. 1.

Adam of, chancery clerk, ii. 280 n. 3, 306 n. 1.

- Richard, chancery clerk, ii. 304 ;
- v. 3 ; keeper of rolls of chancery,

- ii. 307-8 ; iii. 214 n. 2 ; keeper

- of house of converts, iii. 103 n. 3,

- 214 n. 2 ; v. 4 ; clerk of privy

- seal, ii. 304-7 and nn. ; v. 3, 100,

- 103, 110 ; C. vi. 123 ; keeper of

- great seal, ii. 308 n. 1 ; vi. 10 ;

- keeper of privy seal, v. 3-4, 20-1,

- 100 ; vi. 51.

- William, chancery official, ii. 218-19, 221, 302 n. 2, 304, 306-9, 351; keeper of rolls of chancery, ii. 306-8; iii. 214 n. 1; treasurer of exchequer, iii. 43 4; vi. 22; keeper of great seal, ii. 218 n., 306-8; iii. 3, 5, 8; v. 3-4; vi. 7-11 (many times); chancellor's fee of, iv. 93 n. 3; keeper of privy seal, ii. 306-8; vi. 50; bishop of Norwich, ii. 218, 221, 307-8; iii. 3 and n. 1; vi. 10, 22.
- Airvault (Aurea Vallis, France, Deux Sèvres), C. vi. 115.
- Alulf, chamberlain, i. 89 n. 4.
- Akinn, Oliver of, ii. 37 n. 2.
- Alan, the Templar, i. 272.
- Alard, Stephen, of Winchelsea, ii. 359 n. 2.
- Albano (Italy), cardinal bishop of, iv. 268 n. 8.
- Albemarle: *see under* Aumale.
- Albertini, society of, iv. 89.
- Albinus, king's squire and chamberlain, ii. 319 n. 2; iv. 444-5.
- Albret, Amanieu of, ii. 139 n. 5.
- Aldeburgh, Richard de, justice of common bench, iv. 413 n. 3.
- Aldermanbury: *see* London.
- Aldersgate Street: *see* London.
- Aldgate: *see* London.
- Aldrington, Henry, tailor to Black Prince, v. 347 n. 2, 434 n. 4.
- Aldworth (co. Berks), iv. 81 and n. 2.
- Alewives: *see* Occupations.
- Alexander III, king of Scotland, v. 150.
- Alexander the porter, in king's household, ii. 159.
- Alexander, valet, keeper of armour in Tower, iv. 445.
- ALFONSO, son of Edw. I, ii. 165; household of, ii. 7 n. 2, 165-6; wardrobe of, iv. 369 n. 2; C. vi. 120; keeper of, ii. 3 n. 5, 4, 7 n. 2, 43.
- Algarkirk (co. Linc.), ii. 100 n. 1.
- Aliens: *see* Foreigners.
- Aljubarrota (Portugal), battle of, iii. 395.
- All Souls College: *see* Oxford.
- Allerchurch: *see* Alvechurch.
- Allerthorpe, Lawrence, secondary, baron, and auditor of exchequer, iii. 456 n. 2.
- Allerton, Richard, clerk of keeper of privy seal, v. 78 n. 5.
- Robert, usher of chamber, keeper of privy wardrobe, iv. 480 n. 6.
- Allies, of Edw. I, ii. 107, 119; of Edw. III, iii. 66, 86, 104, 113; iv. 80.
- Allington (co. Lincoln), v. 380.
- Allowances, on accounts: *see* Accounts.
- Alloy: *see* Currency.
- Almonds: *see* Food.
- Almoner, king's, i. 245; ii. 48 n. 2; iv. 107, 268; vi. 25; of Eleanor of Provence, v. 233; of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 171; of Eresby household, ii. 182.
- Almonry, clerks of: *see* Chancery (staff).
- Alms, king's, i. 182, 308 n. 1; ii. 119 n. 2, 120 n. 1, 127 n. 1, 357; C. vi. 118, 120; entertainment of poor, ii. 277; from Hen. III, iv. 366; of Edw. III, iv. 109 n. 1, 118, 144-5, 166 n. 2, 172, 173 n. 2, 178, 180 n. 4, 181 n. 1, 294; from Rich. II, iv. 220 n.; queen's, iv. 173 n. 2; v. 235 n. 2, 243, 273; from Black Prince, v. 330, 346 n. 6, 348, 359; to St. Anthony's Hospital, London, iv. 386 n. 1.
- Alnoth, engineer, i. 163-4.
- Alphonse of Poitiers, v. 269.
- Alpibus, Peter de, queen's physician, v. 234.
- Alton (Hants.), i. 75; iv. 179, 221 n. 2.
- Alvechurch (Allerchurch, co. Worcester), iii. 419 n. 3; v. 218 n. 1.
- Alveton, John, steward of Black Prince's chamber lands, v. 359, 439.
- Ambassadors: *see* Embassies.
- Amercements, i. 234; iii. 191; by steward and marshals of king's household, ii. 264; of towns, ii. 264: *see also* Fines.
- Amesbury (co. Wilts.), convent of, ii. 104 n. 2; v. 124 n. 1, 231 n. 2; prioress of, v. 124 n. 1; Eleanor of Provence at, v. 232-3.

Amiens (France, Somme), i. 272, 306-7;

ii. 176, 298 n. 2;

Mise of, i. 308;

treaty of, ii. 62.

Ammunition, for Welsh castles, iv. 190;

fabrication of, iv. 352.

Amobrages, v. 255, 265-6.

Amory, Richard, auditor for Wales and Cheshire, ii. 180; justice of North Wales, vi. 59-60; steward of household, ii. 273; vi. 42.

Roger of, ii. 204, 205 n., 252 n. 1, 340.

Amounderness (co. Lanes.), hundred of, iv. 157, 158 n. 4.

Ampelford (Ampleforth), John, clerk of market, iv. 110, 123 n., 124 n. 1.

Ampleforth, J., iv. 128 n. 1.

Amusements, Rich. II's taste in, iv. 5; of privy seal clerks, v. 108-9; games, king's, iv. 391; of Edw. the Black Prince, v. 308; played by students of Inns of Court and of chancery, iii. 446;

interludes, ii. 357;

masquerades, iv. 391;

revols, iv. 176;

*see also under Sports; Tournaments.*

Amwell, John of, controller of queen's household, collector of queen's gold, v. 251-2.

Anagni (Italy, prov. Rome), outrage at, ii. 57 n. 3.

Angers (France, Maine et Loire), i. 163 n. 2.

Angevins, Empire of:

i. 180, 182;

seals of, i. 123, 151-7.

Angle (France): *see* Angles.

Angle, Guichard d', *magister* of Rich. of Bordeaux, iii. 325, 331; iv. 190; marshal of Aquitaine, v. 344 n. 2, 378 n. 2; earl of Huntingdon, iii. 325; v. 344 n. 2.

Angles (France, ? dep. La Vendée, arr. Les Sables d'Olonne), iii. 325 n. 5.

Anglesey, county of, ii. 169;

sheriffdom of, iii. 40;

sub-sheriff of, v. 341 n. 1.

*Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: see under Chronicles.*

Angoulême, Itier Bochart of: *see under* Bochart.

## ANIMALS:

cattle, i. 106; ii. 263, 349 n. 1; iii. 290;

deer, i. 306; ii. 81; iv. 196 n. 7;

elephant, i. 273 and n. 6;

falcons, iv. 318, 327, 347; for Black Prince, v. 308 n. 8;

geese, payment in, ii. 226 n. 3;

goats, ii. 363;

greyhounds, iv. 173 n. 2;

hart, white, Rich. II's badge and livery of, iv. 10, 24, 62, 199, 206;

hens, i. 249 n. 1; v. 271 n. 4;

horses, i. 269, 271; ii. 105 n. 3, 174 n. 2, 361; iii. 495 n. 1; v. 100; harbed, ii. 136; black, iv. 435 n. 3; hackney, iv. 444 n. 2; pack, i. 186 n.; sumpter, ii. 136, 336, 364; v. 241 n. 4; travelling, ii. 136;

hired by members of parliament, iii. 291 n.;

for army, ii. 119; iii. 421; iv. 100, 103 n. 3, 110, 139, 141 n. 4; war, ii. 136 n. 1, 138, 140-2, 320 n. 3; iv. 266; v. 240 n. 3; lost in battle, ii. 47, 120 n. 1, 142 n. 2, 320 n. 3; iv. 111 n. 5, 158 n. 4; at battle of Falkirk, ii. 142;

harness for, i. 165, 236; iv. 469; v. 264: *see also under* Harness.

king's horses, i. 261 n. 1; ii. 46, 252, 265, 362-3; iii. 237; iv. 139, 348; C. vi. 122; for transport of crown and great dishes, iv. 468; grooms safe-guarding, iv. 348; keepers of, ii. 265; iv. 38 n. 1; C. vi. 122; rolls of, ii. 252; surveying of, iv. 266, 269-70; transport of, iv. 145 n. 1;

for king's chamber, ii. 347; iv. 294, 327; for king's household, ii. 136, 158-60; iii. 225; for chancery, iii. 168 n. 1; for privy seal office, v. 30, 38 n. 4, 74, 78; for wardrobe, i. 164, 165 n. 3, 167, 236; ii. 37 n. 2, 44-6, 301 n. 4; for great wardrobe, iv. 397;

- queen's, v. 243, 249, 255, 261 ;  
 keeper of, v. 255, 261 ; master  
 of, v. 261 ;  
 Black Prince's, v. 308 n. 7, 313,  
 333 n. 2, 344, 348 n. 4 ;  
 of Edm., son of Hen. III, v. 233  
 n. 4 ;  
 of five abbots, iii. 168 n. 1 ;  
 of Rob. Baldock, ii. 300 ;  
 of Rob. Braybrook, v. 213 n. 1 ;  
 of lord of Eresby, ii. 182 ;  
 of Hen. Ingelby, v. 105 ;  
 of Th. of Lancaster, ii. 185 n. 2 ;  
 of duke of Milan, iv. 347 ;  
 grooms : *see under* Occupation ;  
 hounds, king's, iii. 237 ; queen's,  
 v. 245 n. 2 ;  
 lambs, ninth on, iii. 107, 110 ;  
 leopards, on exchequer seal, C. vi. 117 ;  
 on privy seal, v. 134-5, 138-42 ;  
 lions, in the Tower, iv. 476 n. 1 ;  
 heraldic, used by Rich. II, v. 142 ;  
 ostriches, iv. 318 ;  
 feathers of, on privy seal of Rich.  
 II, v. 142 ; of Black Prince,  
 v. 330, 425-6 ; on his secret seal,  
 v. 428 ; on great seal of Aquit-  
 taine, v. 428 ;  
 owl, parable of, iii. 271 ;  
 porcupine, v. 243 n. 6 ;  
 swans, of Black Prince, v. 344, 371 ;  
 embroideries of, v. 364 n. 1.  
 Anjou (France), i. 143 ;  
 seneschal of, i. 110-11.  
 Anjou, Geoffrey of, i. 147, n. 2.  
 Henry of : *see under* Hen. II.  
*Annales Londonienses* : *see under*  
*Chronicles*.  
*Annales Monasterii de Oseneia* : *see*  
*under* *Chronicles*.  
*Annales Paulini* : *see under* *Chron-*  
*icles*.  
 ANNE OF BOHEMIA, QUEEN OF  
 RICHARD II :  
 iii. 197 n. 1, 382 n. 3, 383, 404-5,  
 424, 435, 486 ; iv. 1, 201, 221-2, 461,  
 465, 479 ; v. 259-63 ; marriage of,  
 iii. 383 ; v. 213-14 ; personality  
 of, v. 263 ; intercession for Lon-  
 doners (1392), iii. 481 ;  
 ADMINISTRATION :  
 accounts, iv. 201 ; v. 260-1 ;  
 auditors, iv. 201 ; v. 261 ;  
 annobrages, v. 266 ;  
 attorney, v. 261, 265 ;  
 bailiffs, v. 260, 262 ;  
 chamber, iii. 424 ;  
 chamberlain, v. 261-3 ;  
 confessor, v. 260-1 ;  
 council, v. 261-2, 280 ;  
 court, v. 260-1 ; Bohemians at,  
 iii. 404-5, 435-6 ; v. 261, 263 ;  
 debts, iv. 201 ; v. 262 n. 2 ;  
 dower, v. 280 ;  
 exchequer, v. 262 ;  
 finances, iii. 436 ; v. 280-1, 284 ;  
 revenue, iv. 201, 212, 328 ;  
 household, iii. 382 n. 3, 404,  
 435-6 ; iv. 200-1 ; v. 260-3,  
 280-1 ;  
 knights, iii. 395 ; v. 260 ;  
 lady-in-waiting, v. 260 ;  
 lands, iv. 328 ; v. 260-2, 280 ;  
 master of horse, v. 261 ;  
 officials, v. 260 ;  
 receivers, v. 260, 262 ;  
 general receiver, iv. 200-1, 212 ;  
 v. 261-2 ;  
 records, v. 260, 262 n. 1, 263 ;  
 seals, v. 289 ; privy, v. 452 ;  
 signet, v. 204, 226, 289 ;  
 secretary, v. 204, 226, 261 ;  
 tailor, v. 263 ;  
 treasurer, v. 261-2, 289 ;  
 wardrobe, iv. 412 ; v. 259, 262-3 ;  
 great wardrobe, v. 262-3.  
 Annuities, cameral rents as, i. 170 ;  
 inquiry into, iii. 348 ;  
 from exchequer, iv. 130 n. 7 ;  
 from Black Prince v. 374-5 ;  
 Hoccleve's, v. 108-9 ;  
 to privy seal clerks : *see under*  
*Privy Seal Office*.  
*Anonimale Chronicle* : *see under*  
*Chronicles*.  
 Anson, Sir William, *Law and Custom*  
*of the Constitution*, i. 143 n. 4.  
 Antiquaries, Society of, *Liber Quoti-*  
*dianus Contratulatoris Garde-*  
*robæ*, i. 48.  
 Antwerp (Belgium, prov. Antwerp),  
 iii. 51 n., 85 nn., 87 nn., 90 n. 2,  
 92, 94, 96-7, 99, 104, n. 4 ; iv. 106  
 n. 1, 396 n. 4 ;  
 Edw. III at, iii. 90 ; iv. 107 n. 1,  
 403 ;

- Edw. III's government at, iii. 90-1 ;  
 iv. 103 and n. 1, 382, 396, 411,  
 441, 482 ; v. 69 ;  
 castle of, iii. 90 ; iv. 103 n. 1 ;  
 houses at, iv. 103 ;  
 staple at, iii. 50, 51 n., 91, 99 ;  
 mayor of, iii. 99 ;  
 treaty of (1338), iii. 80 n. 4 ;  
 abbot and monks of, iv. 107 n. 1 ;  
 St. Michael's abbey, iii. 90 and n. 3.
- Apothecaries**, v. 242 ;  
 king's, iv. 471 ;  
 queen's, v. 242, 285 ;  
*see also under Merchants ; Occupa-*  
*tions.*
- Appeal**, the, of the Lords Appel-  
 lants, iii. 426-7, 431-3, 450 ;  
 iv. 22, 30 ;  
 the new (1397), iv. 22-3, 26.
- Appeals**, from jurisdiction of courts,  
 iv. 45 n. 2 ;  
 to king's council, iv. 52 ;  
 to pope, ii. 233 n. 3 ; iii. 476 ;  
 from Gascony, v. 313.
- Appellants**, in trials by battle, iv. 45.
- Appellants** (lords appellant), iii. 409-  
 10, 425-43, 448 n. 4, 453, 454 n. 1,  
 457-9, 463, 468, 471 n. 2 ; iv. 6,  
 35 ; v. 51 ;  
 meeting with Rich. II in White  
 Hall at Westminster, iii. 431 ;  
 oaths to protect, iii. 437 ;  
 Rich. II arms himself against,  
 iv. 465 n. 2 ; his revenge on,  
 iv. 1, 21-2, 25-7, 39-40 ;  
 party of, iii. 426, 461, 485 ; iv. 5, 8,  
 12-13, 27, 39, 52, 205 ;  
 rule of, iii. 438-53 ;  
 political theories of, iii. 440 ;  
 victims of, iv. 5, 49 ;  
 reform of administration, iii. 440-3 ;  
 household appointments, iv. 203 ;  
 effect on household finances of,  
 iv. 206 ;  
 and the use of the signet, v. 207 ;  
 attitude to king's secretary and  
 clerks of signet, v. 218.
- Appellants**, the new, in 1397, iv. 22-3,  
 26-30.
- Appellees**, trials of, iii. 433-4.
- Appleby**, Robert of, clerk and receiver  
 of chamber, sub-dean of York,  
 ii. 323 n. 1, 328-30 ; vi. 54.
- Thomas of, bishop of Carlisle,  
 iii. 291, 334, 341.
- Walter of, valet of chamber, ii. 329  
 n. 2.
- Appledore** (co. Kent), v. 243.
- Appledrecombe** (co. Hants), priory of,  
 iv. 217 ;  
 prior of, iv. 298.
- Apples** : *see under Crops and Grains.*
- Appleton**, —, Franciscan friar, iii. 372.
- Apposer** : *see under Exchequer.*
- Apprentices**, education of, v. 81 ;  
 of chancery clerks, iii. 212-13, 446-7 ;  
 of law, iii. 202, 211-14, 369, 381,  
 423, 446-7 ; books and records of,  
 iii. 369 ; schools for, iii. 202, 212-  
 13 ; residences of, iii. 446 ;  
 of privy seal clerks, v. 106.
- Appropriation**, of churches, iv. 292.
- AQUITAINE** (France) :  
 i. 235, 268, 272, 292 ; ii. 65, 176,  
 289 and n. ; iii. 34 n. 1, 233 n. 1,  
 252, 283 ; (l. vi. 119) ; kinsfolk  
 of Pet. de Gaveston from,  
 ii. 193, 232 ; Nicholas Huggate  
 in, iv. 73 ;  
*bastides*, ii. 65 ;  
 private deeds, v. 304 ;  
 lands, ii. 14 n. 2 ;  
 magnates, ii. 110 nn. ; iii. 260 ;  
 v. 300-1 ;  
 merchants, iv. 87-8, 427 n. 1 ;  
 notarial system, v. 375, 377 ;  
 use of paper in, v. 173, 406 ;  
 towns, ii. 117, 353 ; v. 300 ;  
 wine, iv. 172 n. 1, 180.
- ADMINISTRATION** :  
 of duchy, ii. 117-18 ; iii. 172, 464 ;  
 v. 265 n. 4, 291 n. 2, 300-6,  
 342 n. 6, 364-5 ;  
 of principality, v. 252-3, 292,  
 296, 299-306, 313-14, 328, 334,  
 342 n. 6 ;  
 authorities on, v. 301 n. 1, 312-13 ;  
 Hen. III in, i. 220 n. 2, 264-78,  
 292-4 ; iv. 356-7 and nn.,  
 358, 361, 363 ;  
 Edw. I in, ii. 6, 14 n. 2, 15-16,  
 25-6, 62-7, 70, 79 n. 1, 89, 115-  
 118, 123, 150 n. ; v. 265 n. 4 ;  
 vi. 66 n.
- Edward of Windsor as duke**,  
 ii. 310 ; iv. 73 ; " governor and

administrator " of, v. 315 and n. 4;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 172; Black Prince as king's lieutenant in, iii. 328; v. 299-307, 312, 373-8 and nn., 388 nn., 395, 401-2, 404; as prince of Aquitaine, iii. 252-3; iv. 143 n. 1; v. 43, 291-4, 296, 299-307, 313, 328, 347, 364-7, 373 n. 5, 374-8, 384, 390 n. 2, 401-2, 404; titles used by him, v. 292, 407; creation of principality, iii. 252; iv. 143 n. 1; v. 291-2, 342 n. 6, 380, 410 n. 4, 416 n. 4, 428; duration of, v. 291-2, 300-1, 397-8, 406; government of, modifications under, v. 300-6; relations with Black Prince's central administration, v. 368; and his lands in England and Wales, v. 389; Rich. of Bordeaux's childhood in, v. 292;  
 Jo. of Gaunt in, iii. 328, 486; iv. 6; as duke of Guienne, iii. 464, 466;  
 in French hands (1294-1303), vi. 66 n. 2;  
 waning English influence, v. 292, 398;  
 chancery (secretariat), of principality, v. 303 and n. 8, 305, 381 n. 3, 401, 406, 412-15, 418;  
 council, of duchy, ii. 150; v. 300; of principality, v. 302, 383;  
 Black Prince's court in, v. 291-2, 345-6;  
 court (law), v. 302; seal of, v. 302-5, 376, 408 n. 8;  
 court of superiority, v. 302-5;  
 appeals to king, v. 313;  
 homage for duchy, ii. 176; iii. 37; iv. 73; homage and fealty in, v. 303 n. 3, 365 n. 5;  
 Black Prince's household, as lieutenant and as prince, v. 346-7, 367;  
 treasury, ii. 6, 116-17; v. 302;  
 wars, Edw. I's., ii. 90, 96, 103, 119, 132; Gascons in Edwardian army, ii. 139; Hundred Years' War, iii. 149, 263, 271, 355; Black Prince's army in, v. 420 n. 3;

wardrobe of duke, i. 256; under Hen. III, i. 220 n. 2, 256, 294; keeper of, of Edw. of Windsor, iv. 74;  
 of prince, iii. 197; v. 330, 347, 349, 435 nn.;  
 great wardrobe of duke, iv. 360, 362, 419; of prince, v. 352;  
**FINANCES:**  
 of duchy, ii. 116-18; vi. 66 n.;  
 of principality, v. 292 and n. 3, 313, 364-7;  
 revenue, of duchy, i. 268-9, 271; ii. 89-90, 96, 104 n. 2, 110, 116 and n. 1, 117; iii. 26, 174; iv. 73, 422; customs, ii. 111 n. 1; v. 365 n. 5; issues of Bordeaux, ii. 111 n. 1;  
 of principality, iv. 171; v. 302, 347-348, 364-367; customs, v. 365 n. 5; taxation, v. 302, 366;  
 expenditure, of duchy, ii. 118; iii. 149;  
 accounts, of duchy, ii. 118; iv. 143 n. 1; v. 309;  
 accounts, of principality, iv. 143 n. 1; v. 307 and n. 3, 365-6 and nn.;  
 Lordship, v. 291 n. 2, 292 n. 4, 301, 305;  
**RECORDS:**  
 v. 307-8; authentication of, v. 375;  
 accounts, v. 309, 347; rolls concerning rents and profits, v. 365 n. 5;  
 grants, v. 303-5, 378 n. 2; under great seal of Aquitaine, v. 305;  
 letters, v. 303, 427 n. 6; dating of, v. 408-10, 430 n. 2; publication of king's letters, v. 304 n. 5;  
 to Gascons (1326), v. 116; of king's lieutenant, v. 163 n. 4;  
 of Black Prince, v. 308, 405, 408-10, 413-15, 423; under great seal, v. 303; letters from seneschal, v. 303;  
 under seal of contracts, C. vi. 130;  
 warrants, under principality, v. 371-2;  
 writs, under duchy, v. 303 nn.

Reforms of 1323, v. 303 n. 9.

SEALS :

of duchy, i. 270, 275 n. 3, 293 :  
v. 302-4, 371, 401-6 ;

of principality, v. 304-6, 367,  
368 n. 3, 371, 375, 382, 401-6 ;  
methods of sealing, v. 302, 374,  
416-20 ;

and English royal seals, v. 302 n. 7 ;  
great seal of principality, v. 302,

305, 339 n. 3, 368 n. 3, 375-7,  
378 n. 2, 401-2, 404, 405 n. 3,  
406, 408 n. 8, 427-9 ; instru-  
ments under, v. 414-15 ;

English great seal in, v. 304-5 ;

Black Prince's privy seals, v. 369,  
372 n. 1, 374-5, 377, 409 n. 1,  
421 n. 2, 426 ; as king's lieu-  
tenant, v. 360, 374, 408 nn.,  
421 n. 2, 422-5, 427 n. 4 ; as  
prince, v. 375, 401, 406,  
408-9 nn. ; secret seal of king's  
lieutenant, v. 163 n. 4 ;

seal of court of Gascony, v. 302-5,  
376 ;

for contracts, v. 302-5, 376,  
408 n. 8 ;

local, v. 376 and n. 2, 404 ;

little seal, v. 303 n. 8 ;

STAFF :

Black Prince's staff in, iv. 194 ;  
v. 420 n. 3, 435 n. 1 ; pro-  
tections for, v. 313, 342 n. 6,  
402 n. 5, 425 n. 4 ;

auditors, v. 303, 365 n. 3, 366 ;

chancellor, under principality,  
iii. 253, 285 ; v. 302-3 and nn.,  
305, 376-7 ; C. vi. 113 ;

constable, v. 386 n. 5 ; *see also*  
Bordeaux (constable) ;

controller, v. 302 ;

counsellors, of king's lieutenant,  
v. 163 n. 4 ;

envoys from England, v. 381 ;

governor, under duchy, i. 159 n. 2 ;

judge, v. 302 and n. 1 ; chief  
judge, iv. 39 n. 5 ;

keeper of seal, i. 275 n. 3 ;

keeper of wardrobe of Edw. of  
Windsor in, iv. 74 ; of prince,  
v. 435 nn. ;

lieutenant-general in lordship,  
v. 291 n. 2 ;

king's lieutenant, under duchy,  
iii. 271, 437 ; v. 4, 163 n. 4,  
291 n. 2, 300, 304 ; vi. 66 ; *see*

*also above under* Black Prince ;

prince's lieutenant, iii. 275 ;

marshal, under principality,  
v. 344 n. 2, 378 n. 2 ;

officials, iii. 464 ; v. 302, 303 n. 8 ;  
334 n. 9 ; Black Prince's, v. 377 ;

local officials, v. 439 n. 1 ;

receivers, ii. 117 ; iv. 74 ; v. 307 n. 3,  
439 n. 1 ; of moneys and victuals  
in, iv. 72-3 ;

seneschal, under duchy, i. 275 n. ;  
ii. 118, 242, 243 n. ; iii. 27,  
233 n. 1 ; iv. 77 n. 2 ; v. 4,

291 n. 2, 300, 302-3, 365 n. 5,  
386, 390 n. 2 ; vi. 69 n. ; under  
lordship, v. 291 n. 2 ; under  
principality, v. 302-3, 349 n. 3,  
365 n. 3 ; lieutenant of, v. 303 ;  
seal of, v. 303 ;

seneschals of districts, v. 302 n. 6 ;  
treasurer, under principality,  
v. 320, 364-6 nn., 367, 380 ;

vi. 70-1 ;

Black Prince's usher-in, v. 361 n. 7 ;  
buyer of great wardrobe in, vi.  
34 ;

duke of : *see under* Administration  
*above*.

prince of : *see entries referring to*  
Black Prince *and to* principality,  
*above* ; *also under* Edw. of Wood-  
stock.

princess of, v. 292 : *see also under*  
Joan of Kent.

ARAGON :

barons of, v. 153 n. 1.

ADMINISTRATION :

v. 152-7 ;

chamber, v. 154, 156 n. 5 ;

chancery, v. 45 n. 7, 156 ;

council, v. 154 ;

household, v. 153-7 ;

officers, v. 153-7 ;

household ordinance of 1344,  
v. 152-4 ;

secretariat, v. 154-5.

RECORDS :

v. 154-6.

SEALS :

v. 152-7 ;

- sealing methods, v. 153-6; bulls, v. 153, 155 and n. 3;  
king's secret seal, i. 155 n. 1.
- STAFF:**  
chamberlains, v. 153-6;  
chancellor, v. 45 n. 7, 153-5;  
chancellor of secret seal, i. 155 n. 1; iii. 100 n. 2; C. vi. 114;  
vice-chancellor, v. 45 n. 7, 154 n. 1, 155;  
maistre racional, v. 153;  
messengers, v. 154 n. 1;  
notaries, v. 154;  
protonotary, v. 154 n. 1, 155;  
secretaries, v. 154-5;  
kings: *see under* James II; Pet. IV.
- Araz, Nicole de, clerk of king's chapel, ii. 160.
- Arblaster: *see* Army (Archers).
- Archbishoprics, keepers of, i. 106 n. 2;  
schismatic, iv. 265.
- Archbishops, to summon convocation (1371), iii. 268;  
at Good Parliament (1376), iii. 291;  
jurisdiction of, v. 20;  
precedence of, iii. 206; v. 27;  
taxation of, iii. 355 n. 2;  
*see also under* Canterbury; York.
- Archdeacon, roll of: *see under* Exchequer (records).
- Archers: *see under* Army; Cheshire; Household; Ireland; Wales.
- Archery, iv. 10 n. 3, 469.
- Arches, court of: *see under* Courts, Law.
- Archives: *see* Records.
- Arcq, Douët d', *Collection des sceaux des Archives Nationales*, i. 63, 65; v. 203.
- Arden, John of, clerk of wardrobe, ii. 126 n. 1.
- Ardres (France, Pas de Calais), iv. 5.
- Argentine, Giles of, steward of household, i. 298 and n. 3, 311 nn.  
Richard of, steward of household, i. 203 n. 4; vi. 39-40.
- Argentein, Richard de, sheriff of Hertford, i. 234.
- Aristocracy: *see* Magnates.
- Arithmetic: *see under* Book-keeping.
- Armes, Gerard des, king's polisher of arms, iv. 390 n. 12.  
Richard des, clerk of keeper of privy seal, v. 78 n. 5.
- Armitage-Smith, S., iii. 194 n. 3, 287 n. 3; C. vi. 120-1;  
*John of Gaunt*, iii. 315 n. 5, 327 n. 1, 392 n.; iv. 158 n. 1;  
*John of Gaunt's Register*, iii. 194 n. 3, 402 n. 5.
- Armour: *see under* Arms and Armour.
- Armouers: *see under* Arms and Armour; Occupations; Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy.
- Armouries, in Tower of London, i. 157; iii. 180; iv. 294, 365 n. 3, 408, 444, 453 n. 4, 478, 482;  
thefts during Peasants' Revolt, iv. 460-1; keepers of, iv. 481-2.
- Arms, Falkirk Roll of, ii. 141.
- ARMS (HERALDIC):**  
emblazoning of, iv. 391;  
of England, v. 137-42, 421-2, 424-8 and nn.; C. vi. 117;  
standards stolen from Tower in 1381, iv. 461;  
shield of Edw. the Confessor, v. 204;  
leopards, used on Gascon seals, v. 303 n. 1;  
of St. George, iv. 461;  
of Black Prince, v. 421-31;  
of Brabant, v. 287;  
of France, v. 136-42;  
of Hainault, v. 289;  
of Scotland, v. 151 n. 2;  
seals of, v. 134-5, 138-43; in Aragon, v. 156.
- ARMS AND ARMOUR:**  
unlawful possession of arms, iii. 60; wearing of, iii. 440; in parliament, iv. 24;
- KING'S:**  
i. 165, 269; ii. 142-3, 353;  
iii. 178-9, 197, 268 n. 5;  
iv. 478;  
Edw. III's taste in, iv. 390;  
gift of, iv. 469;  
chamber, iv. 255, 427, 446, 448 n. 6;  
for household, i. 165, 236;  
ii. 143; iii. 268 n. 5;  
accounts for, iv. 255, 308, 453, 457 n. 3;  
surveying, iv. 266;  
transport, iv. 427 n. 2, 450 n.;  
control of great wardrobe over, iv. 394, 440-1;



captured from king's enemies,  
iv. 478;  
for Edw. III's wars, iv. 100,  
116 n. 1, 439, 450;  
for Rich. II's Irish expeditions,  
iv. 466;  
for king's ships, iv. 308, 446  
n. 7;

#### IN THE TOWER:

ii. 53, 58; iv. 365 n. 3, 389,  
397, 401, 439-40, 444-5, 455,  
461 n. 1, 468-71, 478-9;  
thefts during Peasants Revolt,  
iv. 460-1, 467-8;  
removed from queen's chamber,  
iv. 465;  
workshops of, iv. 479;

#### STONES:

making and repair of, iv. 441  
n. 4, 453 n. 4, 397 n. 2, 470,  
474-6;  
oil and bran for cleaning, iv. 475;  
purchase of, iv. 100, 295, 481;  
storage of, ii. 54; iii. 178;  
iv. 439, 483 n. 8;  
in king's wardrobes, iv. 443,  
483;  
in great wardrobe, iv. 352-3,  
365, 397-9, 434, 440, 448 n. 6;  
in privy wardrobe, iv. 255, 259,  
281, 353, 452, 465-70;  
in "removing" privy ward-  
robe, iv. 482;

#### STATE:

armourers, iv. 202, 295, 308,  
397 n. 2, 400, 411, 453 n. 4,  
473, 475, 479, 481; in Tower,  
ii. 53; iv. 89-92, 440, 445,  
475-6; accounts, iv. 446  
n. 8, 478; *hospicia* and  
houses, iv. 389 n. 9, 401,  
479; staff, iv. 411, 476;  
workshops, ii. 53; iv. 445,  
clerk, iv. 448, 450 n. 1, 452;  
keepers, iii. 179; iv. 365 n. 3,  
444-5, 448, 483 n. 8; in the  
Tower, iv. 404 nn., 445, 448,  
481;  
receivers, iv. 266;  
yeoman, iv. 448, 476 n. 1;

#### ARMOUR:

of Black Prince, v. 316, 351  
n. 8; armourers, v. 322;

store of, v. 356 n. 1; keeper,  
v. 344, 355;  
of Rich. of Bordeaux, iv. 191;  
of earl of Arundel, iv. 478;  
for Hu. Despenser the Younger,  
ii. 357;  
of duko of Gloucester, iv.  
478;  
of earl of Warwick, iv. 478;  
of rebels, iv. 478.

#### ARMS AND ARMOUR:

breastplates, iv. 470; maker  
of, iv. 476;  
caps, iron, iv. 352 n. 3;  
coats of mail, iv. 461;  
hauberks, ii. 22; iv. 461 n. 1,  
469 n. 4, 470 n. 1, 478;  
helmets, iv. 416 n. 7, 461;  
bows and arrows, iv. 10 n. 3,  
470, 474; maker of, iv. 474;  
*and under Occupations*;  
arrows, iv. 415, 446 n. 7,  
401-2, 469, 475, 477-8; bows,  
ii. 357; iv. 415, 440, 461,  
463, 469, 475, 477-8; cross-  
bows, i. 269; iv. 365, 415,  
440, 459 n. 1, 469-70, 474-5;  
maker of, iv. 474; *see also*  
*atillator under Wardrobe*,  
(great; long-bow, iv. 474;  
bow-staves, iv. 469; bow-  
strings, iv. 470, 475;  
bolts, iv. 365, 440, 469-70, 475;  
maker of, iv. 474;  
caltraps, iv. 470;  
hatchets of war, iv. 469, 475;  
lances, iv. 469, 475;  
pikes, iv. 461, 469;  
quivers, iv. 470, 475;  
springalds, iv. 476;  
swords, iv. 461;  
*see also under Artillery*; Ward-  
robe of Robes and Armour.

#### ARMY:

i. 19, 49; ii. 44, 59, 126, 131-145,  
156; iv. 468;  
baggage of, iv. 146;  
pay-rolls of: *see under* House-  
hold;  
equipping of, ii. 119; iii. 53, 178;  
iv. 387, 397, 469;  
financing of, iv. 113, 145, 468;  
at siege of Bedford, i. 235;

- under Edw. I, ii. 22, 126 n. 1, 131-45, 156 ;  
 under Edw. II, iv. 73 ;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 169, 172, 222, 224-5 ; iv. 84, 100, 106, 109-10, 115-16, 138-41 ; v. 22 ; C. vi. 128 ; guns and artillery of, iv. 415-16 ;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 383, 387-9, 395, 411, 418, 421, 465 n. 2 ; iv. 10, 15-16, 24, 45-6, 56 ; of Jo. of Gaunt (1386), iii. 397 ; military development of household, iv. 198 ; on visits to Ireland, iii. 488-90 ; iv. 53-6, 424 ; v. 223 ;  
 in 1399, iv. 57-61 ;  
 Scots in, ii. 138 ;  
 military contingents of privy seal officials, v. 89-90 ;  
 mutiny, ii. 144 n. 2 ; iii. 388, 392 n. ; iv. 110-11 ;  
 ARCHERS : ii. 22-3, 135, 138, 144 n. 2 ; iii. 389, 421 n. 2 ; iv. 107 n. 5 ; v. 48, 89-90, 216 ;  
 foot, iv. 101-3 and nn., 107, 469 ; v. 300 n. ;  
 horse, iv. 469-70 ; v. 221, 300 n. ;  
 in king's household, ii. 136-7, 232, 256 ;  
 who bear king's treasure chest, ii. 136 ;  
 for Edw. I's wars, ii. 119 n. 2, 120 n. 1 ;  
 for Edw. III's wars, iii. 157, 162, 263 n. 1 ; iv. 101-3 and nn., 107, 116 n. 3, 120, 137, 144 n. 3, 166 n. 3 ;  
 in Black Prince's service, v. 346 n. 7, 420 n. 3 ;  
 in Rich. II's service, iii. 371 n. 2, 489-90 ; iv. 46, 198 n. 5, 200, 411, 466 ; v. 207 n. 2 ;  
 summoned to defend realm (1399), iv. 57 ;  
 Cheshire, iv. 101 ; v. 298 ; Rich. II's bodyguard of, iii. 421 ; iv. 24, 29, 33, 35, 37, 46, 53, 62, 206 ;  
 Welsh, iv. 102, 413 ; v. 298 ;  
 in Edw. of Carnarvon's household, ii. 173 ;  
 crossbowmen, i. 236 ; ii. 47, 119 n. 2, 138-9, 141 ; iv. 295 ;
- Artillerists, in king's household, ii. 141 ;  
 CAVALRY : ii. 138 ;  
 wages of, ii. 46 ;  
 household, ii. 135-6, 140-1 ;  
 hobelers, iv. 101, 116 n. 3, 166 n. 3 ;  
 knights, ii. 133-4 ; under Edw. I, ii. 138-9, 141, 144 n. 2 ; on Edw. III's wars, iv. 101-2, 103 n. 3, 107, 137 n. 2 ; knights banneret, under Edw. I, ii. 47, 138-9, 141 ; under Edw. III, iv. 101, 103 n. 3, 107 ;  
 GARRISONS :  
 in Scotch campaigns (1299-1300), ii. 140 n. 1 ; of royal castles, ii. 137 ;  
 INFANTRY : ii. 46, 135, 144 ;  
 household, ii. 136-7, 141 ;  
 county, iv. 98 ;  
 for Scottish campaigns, ii. 72, 138 ;  
 Welsh, iv. 102 n. 1 ;  
 knights : *see under Cavalry above* ;  
 Knights.  
 MEN-AT-ARMS : ii. 22-3, 133-4, 140-1 ; iii. 371 n. 2 ; iv. 17 n. 4, 18, 46, 411 ;  
 gifts, fecs, liveries and wages, i. 265, 269 ; ii. 341, 359 ; iv. 166 n. 3 ; v. 89 ;  
 in household, iii. 24 ; iv. 46 ; to be continually at court (1330), iii. 24 ;  
 attached to great wardrobe, iv. 411 ;  
 in king's army, ii. 140-1 ; iv. 100-102, 103 n. 3, 107 ;  
 in Nottingham castle (1330), iii. 29 n. 6 ;  
 attending Edw. III at council of Winchester (1371), iii. 268 n. 5 ;  
 in the Tower (1381), iii. 371 n. 2 ;  
 with Rob. Vere in Ireland, iii. 421 n. 2 ;  
 for Rich. II's expedition to Ireland (1394), iii. 489 n. 5 ; iv. 198 n. 5 ;  
 in train of magnates supporting Rich. II (Sept. 1397), iv. 24 ;  
 summoned to defend realm (1399), iv. 57 ;  
 of Black Prince, v. 346 n. 5 ;

- in Scotland, iii. 395; v. 9-10;  
 of Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 263 n. 1;  
 in chancellor's *comitiva*, iii. 157;  
 in service of keeper of privy seal,  
 v. 20;  
 under constable and senechal of  
 Gascony, v. 300 n. 1;  
 in Wi. Kilshy's *comitiva*, iii. 162;  
 under bishop of Norwich, iii. 389;  
 in retinue of earl of Pembroke,  
 iii. 263 n. 1;  
 in Jo. Thoresby's retinue, iii. 86  
 n. 5;  
 mercenaries, English, i. 171; foreign,  
 i. 271; ii. 141; iii. 4; iv. 84;  
 militia, organisation of, ii. 135;  
 pikemen, iii. 421;  
 spearmen, of Wales and Cheshire,  
 v. 298;  
**SOLDIERS:**  
 professional, ii. 134-7;  
 levying of, iii. 84, 97; iv. 100;  
 musters, ii. 135, 139; iv. 57-8, 60;  
 permitted to export wool, iii. 96;  
 in king's household, iii. 115;  
 iv. 10, 46, 198, 206, 223;  
 for Welsh campaign of 1295,  
 iv. 304;  
 during Hundred Years' War,  
 iv. 98, 101, 116, 294;  
 for Rich. II's second visit to  
 Ireland iv. 48;  
 wages, gifts and liveries of, i. 194,  
 270; iii. 110; under Edw. I,  
 ii. 94 n. 1, 119 n. 2, 120 n. 1,  
 126, 138; iv. 392 n. 3; under  
 Edw. II, ii. 262, 341; during  
 Hundred Years' War, iv. 116;  
 in Gascony, iii. 253 n. 4;  
 in households of magnates, iv. 214;  
 Irish, for Scottish wars, iv. 382;  
 Welsh, v. 298 n. 4;  
**STAFF:**  
 captains, i. 277;  
 generals, iii. 33, 39, 101-2; ap-  
 pointment of, iii. 396-7; regu-  
 lations in Walton ordinances  
 (1338), iii. 73; Scottish, ii. 22;  
 officers, iv. 102 n. 1;  
 paymasters, C. vi. 124-5;  
*see also under* Ammunition; Arms  
 and Armour; Artillery; Animals  
 (horses); France (Hundred Years'  
 War); Household; Knights;  
 Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great;  
 Wardrobe, Privy.  
 Arnulf the Old, count of Flanders,  
 i. 125.  
 Arnulf, Mr., i. 308 and n. 2.  
 Arras: *see under* Cloth.  
 Array: *see under* Commissioners.  
 Arrows: *see under* Arms and Armour.  
 Atevelde, James van, iii. 105 n. 2, 153.  
 Arthur, king, i. 171.  
 Arthur, prince of Wales, iv. 410 n. 7.  
*Articuli super curias: see under*  
 Charters; Household.  
 Artificers: *see under* Occupations.  
**ARTILLERY:**  
 fabrication of, iv. 352;  
 maker of, iv. 473-4, 476 n. 4;  
 in royal castles, ii. 137;  
 for Edw. III's wars, iv. 308, 415-16;  
 for Rich. II's Irish expeditions,  
 iv. 466;  
 after 1399, iv. 481;  
 for "certain urgent and secret  
 affairs," iv. 465 n. 2;  
*arbalast*, iv. 295, 474;  
 balls, used in Crécy-Calais campaign,  
 iv. 471; for cannons, iv. 461,  
 470, 479;  
 cannons, in custody of keeper of  
 wardrobe, iv. 469 n.;  
 stolen by peasants in 1381, iv. 461;  
 master of, iv. 411 n. 4;  
 engines of war, i. 194; iv. 281, 476;  
 maker of, iv. 474; siege, keeper  
 of, i. 273; privy wardrobe supply  
 of, iv. 470; in Tower of London,  
 iv. 465 n. 2, 467 n. 2: missiles  
 for, iv. 281;  
 guns, iv. 190, 453 n. 4, 470-6;  
 used on Crécy-Calais campaign,  
 iv. 415-16, 470-1; accessories for,  
 iv. 473-5; bullets for, iv. 416,  
 475; gunners, iv. 471-2; clerk  
 of, iv. 471-2;  
 mangonel, i. 235;  
*petraria*, i. 235; ii. 361; iv. 474;  
 quarrels, i. 269; ii. 53; iv. 470-1;  
 ribalds (1345), iv. 470-1;  
 ribaudequins, iv. 470;  
*see also under* Fire-arms; Gunpowder.  
 Artists: *see under* Occupations.  
 Artois (France), revolt of, v. 277 n. 7.

- Arts, degrees in : *see under* Degrees.
- Arundel (co. Sussex), rape of, iii. 40 ;  
"shire court," at, iii. 40.
- Aiundol, earl of, granted fee farm of  
Chester, v. 405 n. 4 ; lands of,  
v. 292 n. 2 ; *see also under*  
Aubigny, William d' ; Fitzalan ;
- Aiundel, John, assistant clerk of privy  
seal, v. 71, 74, 80 ;  
Sir John : *see* FitzAlan.  
Thomas : *see* FitzAlan.  
William of, buyer (keeper) of great  
wardrobe, iv. 368 ; vi. 34.
- Ash (co. Kent), parson of, v. 98.
- Ash (co. Surrey), parish of, ii. 351 n. 5.
- Ashby de la Zouch (co. Leicester),  
ii. 364 ; iv. 194 n. 1.
- Ashby, David of, ii. 5 n. 3 ;
- Ashcombe, Robert, king's ombroiderer,  
iv. 391 n. 4.
- Ashley, Simon de, clerk, iv. 387 n. 2.  
Sir William J., *Economic History and  
Theory*, ii. 101 nn. ; *Economic Or-  
ganisation of England*, ii. 101 n. 4.
- Ashridge (co. Herts), ii. 168 n. 5.
- Asthan, Henry, iii. 228 and n. 2.  
Matthew, clerk of privy seal, v. 90,  
110, 114 n. 1.  
Sir Robert, king's chamberlain,  
iii. 278-9, 313, 320 ; iv. 339 ; vi. 47 ;  
C. vi. 126 ; chancellor and king's  
lieutenant in Ireland, treasurer,  
iii. 278-9, 312, 314-15 ; vi. 23.
- Askeby, John of, a clerk of chamber,  
iv. 107 and n. 2.  
Robert of, iii. 98 ; chancellor of Ire-  
land, iii. 159 n. 3 ; clerk of cham-  
ber, iii. 114 n. 1, 115 ; keeper of  
great seal, vi. 8.
- Askelby, R. de, chancery official,  
ii. 218 n.
- Asphale, Geoffrey of, keeper of queen's  
wardrobe (treasurer), ii. 42 n. 2 ;  
v. 236-8, 270 ; in service of Edw. I.,  
v. 236-7 ; pluralist, v. 237-8.
- Robert of, knt., ii. 278 n. 3 ; steward  
of Is., queen of Edw. II, v. 276.
- Asssemblies, diocesan, iii. 66 n. 2 ;  
unlawful, iii. 456.
- Assenden, William, iv. 348.
- Asserio, Rigaud de, bp. of Winchester,  
v. 168.
- Assessment : *see under* Taxation.
- Assessors, of justices at assizes, iv. 20 ;  
*see also under* Household ; Taxation.
- Assours : *see* assessors *under* House-  
hold (staff).
- ASSIGNMENTS :  
of revenues of churches, i. 276 ;  
of issues of Jewry, i. 278 ;  
writs for wardrobe leases, iv. 128 ;  
of matters reserved to chamber,  
v. 186 ;  
letters of : *see under* Letters ;  
tallies of : *see under* Tallies.
- Assize rolls : *see under* Courts, law.
- Assizes : *see under* Courts, law ;  
of cloth, iv. 370 n. 1.
- Asthall, Thomas, king's clerk, chamber-  
lain of North Wales, vi. 61.
- Asthwayt, John of, iv. 450.
- Asti (Italy), merchants of, iii. 154 ;  
iv. 104.
- Aston, Hugh, clerk of common bench,  
iii. 210 n. 2 ; wife of, iii. 210.  
Richard, treasurer of queen Philippa,  
iv. 149 n. 1.  
Thomas, sheriff and escheator,  
iv. 275 n. 6.
- Athelstan, charter of, iii. 12 n. 3.
- Atkinson, R. L., C. vi. 111, 123, 129,  
131 ; *Richard II and the Death of  
the Duke of Gloucester*, iv. 27 n.
- Attachments, made by sergeant of  
earl marshal, ii. 252.
- Attainder, acts of : *see under* Acts.
- Attorney, letters of : *see under*  
Letters.
- ATTORNEYS :  
ii. 308 n. 2 ; iii. 109 n. 2, 226 n. 2 ;  
iv. 90, 133 n. 2, 139 n. 1, 236  
n. 4 ; v. 239, 384 n. 1 ;  
at exchequer of audit, iv. 90 ;  
of Edw. I (1270-2), ii. 1-2 ;  
of queen, v. 261, 265 ;  
of Black Prince, v. 326, 395 ;  
for Black Prince's retinue in  
Aquitaine, v. 313 ;  
of receiver of chamber, iv. 235 n. 4 ;  
of wardrobe officials, ii. 279 n. 5 ;  
iv. 398 n. 4 ;  
of keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 119  
n. 1 ;  
of dukes of Norfolk and Hereford,  
iv. 4 n. 2, 13, 18 and n. 2, 39 n. 1,  
41, 52-3 ;

- see also under* Anne of Bohemia; Edw., son of Hen. III; Is. queen of Rich. II; Joan of Kent; Jo. of Gaunt.
- Attornments, received by chancellor, iii. 153.
- Aubert, Felix, *Le Parlement de Paris*, i. 8 n.
- Aubigny, William d', earl of Arundel, C. vi. 112.
- Aubrey, Andrew, iv. 403 and n. 5.
- Audencier*: *see under* France.
- Audit: *see under* Accounts.  
exchequer of: *see under* Exchequer.
- Auditors, of accounts, king's coun-  
cillors as, iv. 335: *see also under*  
Chamber; Chamber Lands;  
Chester (palatinate of); Con-  
trarians; Exchequer; Gascony;  
Household (of magnates); Taxa-  
tion; Wales; Wardrobe.  
queens': *see under* Household  
(queen's, staff).  
of subordinate royal households:  
*see under* Edw. of Carnarvon;  
Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of  
Woodstock.  
of magnates: *see under* Household,  
of magnates.
- Auditores querelarum* (1290-3), ii. 66-8;  
v. 271.
- Audley, Hugh of, iii. 24 n. 2; joined  
middle party, ii. 204; justice of  
North Wales, vi. 59.  
Hugh, the elder, steward of house-  
hold, ii. 293; vi. 42.  
Hugh, earl of Gloucester, iii. 39,  
94, 113, 156, 189; earldom con-  
ferred on (1337), iii. 63 n. 1.  
James, yeoman of chamber, ii. 320;  
on Black Prince's council, v. 386  
and nn.
- Audley, forfeited lands of, ii. 340.
- Aukborough (co. Lincoln), ii. 293.
- Aumale, abbey of (France, Seine Inf.),  
iv. 247 n. 2.
- Aumale, house of, iv. 247 and n. 2.
- Aumale, duke of: *see under* Edw. of  
Langley.
- Aumbry: *see under* Furniture.
- Aurai (France, dep. Morbihan), battle  
of, iii. 265.
- Austin canons, priory of, at Raven-  
stone, i. 261.
- Austin friars: *see under* Friars.
- Autograph, of king, v. 61;  
of Edw. III, to Pope Jo. XXII,  
iii. 27-8;  
of Rich. II, v. 216.
- Auvergne (France), Jo. of Gaunt's  
march through, iii. 285.
- Avantagium*, iv. 170 n. 2.
- Avenery: *see under* Edw. of Wood-  
stock; Household, king's.
- Avesbury: *see under* Chronicles.
- AVIGNON (France, dep. Vaucluse):  
ii. 200, 307; iii. 16, 17 n. 4, 254-5;  
v. 20.
- PAPACY AT: ii. 298 n. 2; iii. 27,  
85 n. 6, 100 n. 2, 117-18, 120  
n. 1, 158 n. 3, 160 and n. 2,  
169 n. 7, 200-1, 207, 212,  
254-5, 311, 400, 436; iv. 161,  
248, 261;  
informed of Rich. II's corona-  
tion, v. 47;  
missions from Edw. III to,  
v. 19;  
messengers to, v. 29;  
Black Prince's envoy at, v. 326,  
390;  
Rich. Bury at, v. 5 n. 7, 7-8;  
Michael Northburgh at, v. 27,  
30, 32;  
bishop of Winchester at, v. 168;  
letters from, v. 20 n. 2;
- ADMINISTRATION: iii. 201;  
payment of yearly tribute,  
vi. 51;  
chancery, v. 180;  
court, ii. 307; iii. 400; privy  
seal clerk at, v. 87; formulae  
of, v. 25 n. 5; Edw. III's  
proctor at, v. 17;  
bulls of provision, v. 26 n. 3;  
scale of, v. 195.
- Avranches (France, dep. Manche),  
i. 133 n. 4.
- Axbridge (co. Somerset), i. 234.
- Axholme, Isle of (co. Lincs.), ii. 339;  
iii. 449 n.
- Axmouth, William of, king's clerk,  
i. 273; iv. 362 n. 3.
- Aylesbury (co. Bucks), iv. 58.

- Ayleston, Robert of, keeper of privy seal, baron of exchequer, treasurer, ii. 305 and nn., 307; iii. 43, 60; v. 2 n., 8; vi. 22, 50-1; C. vi. 123; prebendary of Hastings, archdeacon of Berkshire, v. 8; vi. 22.
- Aylward, chamberlain, i. 113, 115 n. 9.
- Aymeri, —, Black Prince's clerk, v. 415 n. 2.
- Ayremynne: *see* Airmy.
- Ayzon, Bernard, canon of Bazas, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 65.
- Bachelor, degree of: *see* Degrees.
- Bachelors, of the realm, iii. 389; of Black Prince, v. 344 n. 7; *see also under* Knights bachelor.
- Bacon, John, iv. 193 n. 1, 318 n. 3, 325 n. 1, 334-6, 337 n. 1; v. 214; in subordinate royal households, v. 214 n. 4; in Black Prince's service, v. 380-1, 384, 438; chamberlain of exchequer, iii. 358, 369 n. 1, 451; iv. 318 n. 3, 334-5; v. 214-15, 225; receiver of chamber, iii. 358, 451; iv. 190-1, 334-5, 337 n. 1; vi. 57; C. vi. 129; king's secretary, iii. 369 n. 1, 405 n. 1, 451; iv. 334; v. 211, 214-17, 381; vi. 57; ecclesiastical preferment of, v. 215-17.
- Thomas, iv. 413 n. 3.
- Badeneye, Geoffrey de, v. 129 n. 3.
- Badges, Rich. II's white hart, iv. 10, 24, 62, 199, 206; complaints in parliament against wearing of, iii. 440; of magnates, iii. 440.
- Badlesmere-Burghersh clan, iii. 23.
- Badlesmere, lady, ii. 204; iii. 16 n. 2; v. 275.
- Bartholomew, ii. 204, 205 n., 209, 241-2, 272, 306 n. 7; iii. 10 n. 2, 15-16; steward of household, ii. 242-5, 273; vi. 42; lands of, ii. 338, 340; iii. 10 n. 2; v. 166, 275;
- Guncelin of, justice of Chester, ii. 204.
- Baggage, of exchequer, iii. 82 n. 4; of Edw. III's army, iv. 146; of queen, v. 243; of Eleanor Despenser, v. 241 n. 4.
- Baggeston, Osbert of, controller of Bordeaux, ii. 38 n. 3, 65 n. 4.
- Bagot, Sir William, iv. 4 n. 2, 11-15, 18 n. 2, 25, 48, 52, 55-6, 58, 59 n. 1, 64, 342.
- Bags: *see* Receptacles.
- Bagworth (co. Leic.), ii. 351 n. 5.
- Bail, ii. 56; iii. 301, 308, 414, 486; v. 66.
- Bailay (Bayley), Edmund, clerk of privy seal, v. 92, 105, 110.
- John, clerk of privy seal, v. 80, 105, 110.
- Lawrence, clerk of privy seal, v. 92, 98, 105, 110.
- Baildon, W. P., *Select Cases in Chancery*, i. 17 n. 1, 38.
- BAILIFFS: iv. 373;
- king's, i. 156, 190; ii. 229;
- accounts of, ii. 259, 268;
- instructions to, ii. 340-1;
- and collection of poll tax of 1380-1, iii. 359-60;
- of chamber lands, iv. 231, 306 n. 1, 309, 454;
- of the Landes (France), i. 274 n. 1;
- in county, iv. 44; of hundreds, ii. 170; of liberties, ii. 135, 170;
- of manors, i. 203; of towns, iv. 355;
- see also under* Anne of Bohemia; Chamber lands; Eleanor of Castile; Eleanor of Provence; Holderness; Household; Hundreds; Is., queen of Edw. II; Marg. of France; Newcastle-on-Tyne; Philippa of Hainault; Ponthieu; Towns.
- Bailiwicks, grant of, iii. 148.
- Bain, Joseph, *Calendar of Documents of Scotland*, ii. 139 n. 1.
- Baker, Geoffrey: *see under* Chronicles.
- Robert, iii. 368 n. 3.
- Thomas, of Fobbing, iii. 367.
- Bakers: *see* Occupations.
- Bakery: *see under* Household; Wardrobe.
- Baketon, William, Black Prince's butler, v. 344 n. 3.
- Bakewell Hall: *see under* London.
- Bakewell, John of, on council of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 178;
- seneschal of Ponthieu, ii. 178 and n. 1.
- Balances, mending of, v. 241.

- Balance-sheets: *see under* Administration; Exchequer (of receipt).
- Baldock (co. Herts.), ii. 300 n. 2.
- Baldock, family of, ii. 306 n. 1.
- Ralph, archdeacon of Middlesex, bishop of London, chancellor, ii. 12, 214, 299; v. 117 n. 2; vi. 7; attempts to imitate French chancery system, v. 146.
- Richard, ii. 300 n. 2.
- Robert, ii. 208, 210, 221, 272-3, 299-306; v. 5; C. vi. 122-3; "the brain of the Despensers," ii. 272-3, 304; chancellor, ii. 212, 214, 216, 218, 271, 273, 303-4, 307-10, 312; iii. 4-5; v. 2-3, 168 and n. 1; vi. 10; C. vi. 122-3 (ref. to ii. 271, 301); policy concerning chancery and privy seal office, v. 3-4, 33, 169; keeper of privy seal, ii. 273, 299-305; iii. 159; iv. 91-2; v. 165, 167; C. vi. 123; controller of wardrobe, ii. 272-3, 279, 300-3; iv. 91-2; keeper of privy seal, and controller of wardrobe, v. 2-4; vi. 28, 50; archdeacon of Middlesex, ii. 299-300; v. 167; vi. 10.
- Baldock: *see* Baldock.
- Baldwin, John, iv. 326 n. 4.
- Baldwin, J. F., iii. 304 n. 2, 308 n. 3; v. 63, 102, 304 n. 4; *The King's Council in the Middle Ages*, i. 11-12, 64; ii. 148-9; iii. 90-2 nn., 97 n. 2, 304 n. 2, 327 n. 1, 335 n., 467 n. 2, 471 n. 2; iv. 51-2; v. 77 nn., 101 n. 3; C. vi. 119; *Cases before the King's Council*, iii. 181 n. 1; *The Household Administration of Henry Lacy and Thomas of Lancaster*, iii. 194 n. 3; *The Chancery of the Duchy of Lancaster*, iii. 194 nn.; v. 400 n. 4.
- Ball, John, iii. 368, 376.
- Ballads, of Thomas Hoccleve, v. 108, 109 n. 2; to chancellor, v. 108.
- Ballardi, the, iv. 352 n. 3.
- Balliol, Edward, iii. 56, 65; C. vi. 116.
- John (1), i. 244 n. 2; ii. 90.
- John (2), king of Scotland, v. 151 n. 2.
- Balliol College: *see under* Oxford.
- Bamburgh (co. Northumb.), castle of, iii. 308 n. 5.
- Bamburgh John, iii., 222; clerk of regent's privy seal, v. 37-8, 114 n. 1.
- Thomas iii. 5; keeper of rolls of chancery, iii. 43; keeper of great seal, iii. 81, 103 nn.; vi. 12-13.
- Bampton, John, iii. 306-7.
- Banaster, Adam, knight of Lancaster's household, ii. 186 and n. 2.
- Banbury (co. Oxon.), iv. 179.
- Bangor (co. Carnarvon), bishop of: *see* Swaffham, Jo., bishopric of, iii. 424 n. 1; cathedral of, iii. 424 n. 1; canon of, v. 326 n. 9.
- Bangre, Alexander: *see under* Ongar.
- BANKERS: ii. 101-2 nn.; iv. 89; in England, ii. 101 n. 3; king's chief, privileges of, ii. 29; imprisonment of (1341), iii. 130-1; loans to Edw. I, ii. 124; to Edw. III, iii. 110;
- ENGLISH: iii. 67, 121; loans to Edw. III, iii. 67; iv. 84 n. 4, 85-90; *see also under* Pole.
- Templars, i. 245, 250 n. 2; ii. 52.
- FORN: ii. 88-9, 101 n. 3; pawning of wardrobe debentures to, ii. 126; outcry against, under Edw. II, ii. 124; loans to Edw. III, iii. 67, 115, 154; iv. 85-9, 235-6; Gascon, ii. 65, 193; German societies of, iii. 115; Italian, i. 271; ii. 4, 101 n. 3, 112, 117 and nn., 120 n. 1, 121, 163; and chamber, ii. 315; under Edw. I, ii. 120 n. 1, 121; as bankers, ii. 114 n. 1, 115 n. 1; loans to Edw. I, i. 124; ii. 4-5, 89, 99, 105 n. 3, 107, 112-13, 117, 176; farmers of customs, ii. 113, 114 n. 1, 120-6, 319; receivers of revenues in Pontieu, ii. 174; under Edw. II, ii. 193, 315; loans to Edw. III, iii. 115; iv. 85-9, 293; of Netherlands, iii. 115; *see also under* Loans; Merchants; Templars; and under names of countries.

- Bannercrofts: *see under* Knights.
- Banners, devices on, iv. 391; of bannercrofts, ii. 141.
- Bannister, —, on Black Prince's council, v. 385 n. 6.
- Bannockburn (Stirling, co. Stirling), battle of, ii. 119, 185, 207, 215, 226 n. 3, 237, 294, 296, 324, 326, 329 and n. 3, 331; v. 150, 239; capture of privy seal and its keeper at, ii. 294, 303; v. 67, 78, 135; campaign of, ii. 201-2, 236, 324 n. 3.
- Banquets, of Rich. II to his enemies, iv. 21-2; of Sir Pet. de la Mare for Good Parliament, iii. 318 n. 4; of parliament of 1377, iii. 318; of 1397, iv. 29.
- Banstead (co. Surrey), ii. 18 n. 3; iii. 309 n. 3; C. vi. 119.
- Bar, Joan ot, Countess of Warenne, council of, v. 387 n. 6.
- Barbary, crusade to, iv. 202 n. 1.
- Barbe, Aicard, constable of Bordeaux, ii. 363; vi. 68.
- Barbers: *see* Occupations.
- Barceloua (Spain), v. 155; archives at, v. 121, 152, 158.
- Bardo, Aycard: *see* Barbe.
- Bardelby, Hugh de, clerk of chancery, ii. 280 n. 3.
- Robert, keeper of great seal, ii. 218 n.; vi. 7-10.
- Bardi, Florentine merchants, ii. 101 n. 3; iii. 17, 115; iv. 89, 107 n. 1, 287, 401; v. 168; "king's merchants," iv. 89; position in English finances, iv. 326 n. 4;
- loans to Edw. I, ii. 101 n. 3; to Edw. II, ii. 327, 359 n. 5; to Edw. III, iii. 110 n. 3; iv. 85-9, 105 n. 1, 107, 235 n., 292, 294, 326 n. 4; v. 7 and n. 2; vi. 51 n.; to chamber, ii. 327, 389 n. 5; iv. 236 and n. 4, 292, 294; to wardrobe, iv. 104-5, 292 n. 7; repayment of, iii. 110 n. 3; iv. 86-7, 292 n. 8; to queen Philippa, v. 279; to Black Prince, v. 363 n. 4;
- their house in Lombard Street, iii. 101 n. 3; iv. 401-5.
- Doffus de', ii. 327, n. 3.
- Walter de', master-moneyer at Tower Mint, iii. 243 n. 3; iv. 326 n. 4.
- Bardin: *see* Chronicles.
- Bardney, Walter of, cofferer, of London, i. 165 n. 2.
- Bardolf, Robert, knight of chamber, iv. 344.
- Barentyn, Drew of, steward of household, vi. 40.
- Barford, Baldwin, knight of chamber, iv. 344.
- Bargemen: *see* Occupations.
- Barges, king's, iv. 145 n. 1; clerk of, iv. 308;
- of Black Prince, v. 344; of Rich. of Bordeaux, iv. 191; of masters of chancery, iii. 211; *see also under* Boats; Fleet; Ships.
- Barhudus (*barhatus*): *see under* Language.
- Barking (co. Suff.), parson of, v. 98.
- Barlston (co. Staffs.), iv. 51 n.
- Barnack, John, iv. 245 n. 3.
- Barnard Castle (co. Durham), ii. 358.
- Barnard, F. P., *The Casting Counter and the Casting Board*, C. vi. 112.
- Barnes, F. R., paper in *Finance and Trade under Edward III*, iii. 67 n. 3.
- Joshua, *History of Edward III*, iii. 126 n. 2.
- Barnet (co. Herts.), iv. 179.
- Barnet, John (1), treasurer of exchequer, bp. of Worcester, iii. 229, 232-3, 239-42, 246-51, 258, 260-1, 265; v. 41; vi. 23; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 251); diplomatic work at Calais, iii. 229-30, 232 n. 3; bp. of Bath and Wells, and later of Ely, iii. 232-3, 251, 260-1; archdeacon of London, iii. 232 n. 3.
- John (2), Black Prince's clerk in Aquitaine, archdeacon of Essex, iii. 232 n. 3; v. 381.
- Barneton (diocese of Ely), church of, v. 239 n. 1.
- Barnsley (co. York), iii. 419 n. 3.
- Barnstaple (co. Devon), iv. 77.
- Barnwell (Berneswell, co. Cambs.), C. vi. 120; priory of, iii. 374, 452.

## BARONS AND BARONAGE:

Baronage, and development of chamber system, ii. 355;



- counsel and consent of, iii. 121;  
choice of ministers by advice of,  
iii. 133-5, 258, 272;  
in parliament, ii. 149 n. 1, 191,  
196-7, 213-14, 230-1, 242, 285,  
320; iii. 36, 61 n. 1, 258, 272,  
296 nn., 390; appointment of  
ministers by, ii. 195, 285; of  
king's chamberlain, ii. 332;  
attack on crown by (1383),  
iii. 390;  
Froissart's description of lands of,  
v. 294 n.;  
Lesser Baronage, councils of, ii. 182;  
policy of, ii. 190-1;  
household of, ii. 182;  
wardrobe of, ii. 182;  
Baron, a grade in peerage, iii. 125  
n. 4, 296 n. 1, 327, 346 n. 2,  
347 n. 3, 352;  
creation of, iii. 429; iv. 202, 204;  
on council of twelve (1377), iii. 327;  
Barony, theory of, iv. 204;  
*see also under* Magnates.  
Barons' Wars: *see under* Wars.  
Barons, of exchequer: *see under* Ex-  
chequer (Staff);  
of Ireland: *see under* Ireland;  
of Cinque Ports: *see under* Cinque  
Ports.  
Barrels: *see* Receptacles.  
Barrow (co. Chester), living of,  
iv. 386 n. 1.  
Bartholomew *de camera*, i. 161 n. 2.  
Bartholomew, Ethiopian slave, iv. 367  
n. 8.  
Barton Seagrave (co. Northants.),  
v. 246 n. 1.  
Barton, Hugh, on Black Prince's staff,  
keeper of Black Prince's wardrobe,  
v. 337 n. 8, 349, 367 n. 6, 435.  
John, clerk of privy seal, v. 110.  
Walter of, cofferer of wardrobe,  
ii. 21; vi. 30.  
Basinghall: *see under* London.  
Baskets: *see under* Receptacles.  
Basses-Pyrénées (France), archives of,  
v. 406 n. 5.  
Basset, Philip, justiciar, i. 296 n. 2, 299  
and nn.; ii. 2 n. 1, 4; C. vi. 117.  
Ralph, iii. 315; v. 166; vi. 60.  
Thomas, i. 268 and n. 2.  
Bassingbourne, John, v. 396 n. 3.  
Bastides (Villeneuve), ii. 65, 116;  
iii. 236; C. vi. 120.  
Bataille, John de la, ii. 278 n. 3.  
William de la, deputy chamberlain  
of North Wales, vi. 62.  
Bateson, Mary, *Leicester Records*,  
iii. 291 n.; *Medieval England*,  
iv. 350 n.; *Scottish King's House-  
hold*, v. 150 n. 3, 151 n. 1.  
Bath (bath-tubs): *see* Furniture.  
Bath (co. Somerset), i. 233; iv. 33 n. 3,  
34 n. 1.  
Bath (Bordeaux), *bastide* of, ii. 65.  
Bath and Wells, bishop of, i. 206 n. 2,  
234, 236-7; ii. 71 n.; v. 217,  
376 n. 5; seal of, i. 206 n. 2;  
house of, v. 71;  
*see under* Barnet, Jo. (1); Burnell,  
Rob.; Dioxford, Jo.; Erghum,  
Ra.; Harewell, Jo.; Marok, Wi.;  
Shrewsbury, Ra.; Skirlaw, Walt.;  
bishopric of, i. 89 n. 4; iii. 428 n. 1;  
iv. 284 n. 4, 324.  
*see also under* Wells.  
Battle (co. Sussex), abbey of, i. 235.  
Battle, trial by, iv. 45.  
Battles: *see* Agincourt; Aljubarrota;  
Aurai; Bannockburn; Borough-  
bridge; Byland; Cocheret;  
Crécy; Dunbar; Dupplin Moor;  
Épila; Evesham; Falkirk; Pré-  
toval; Halidon Hill; La Ro-  
chelle; Lewes; Myton; Najera;  
Neville's Cross; Otterburn;  
Poitiers; Radcot Bridge; Roose-  
beke; Rosslyn; Sluys; Walsham  
(North).  
Batyn, Richard, v. 65.  
Baumgarten, P. M., *Aus Kanzlei und  
Kammer: Erörterungen zur Kuria-  
len Hof- und Verwaltungsgeschichte  
im xiii, xiv, und xv Jahrhundert*,  
i. 17 and n. 2.  
Bavaria, Louis of: *see under* Louis.  
Bayeux, bishop of: *see* Harcourt, Ph.  
Bayley: *see* Bailay.  
Baynard's Castle: *see under* London.  
Bayonne (France, Basses Pyrénées),  
hostages at, ii. 95; great ward-  
robe at, i. 273 n. 7, 274 and n. 1;  
iv. 362; sailors of, v. 237 n. 2;  
seals of, v. 376 n. 2.

- Bazas (France, Gironde), canon of, vi. 65.
- Bealknap, Robert, chief justice of common bench, iii. 366 n. 3, 375, 422 and n. 4, 455 n. 4; iv. 20; v. 202.
- Beams (Berks.), manor of, iv. 130 n. 7; v. 320 n. 8.
- Beans: *see* Crops and Grains.
- Beatrice, daughter of Hen. III, i. 283.
- Beauce, the (France, Eure et Loir), iii. 224.
- Beauchamp, barony of, iv. 204; family, estates of, iii. 21; chamberlainship of exchequer, ii. 244; iii. 218, 273 n. 2, 451; iv. 163: *see also under* Exchequer (staff).
- Sir Giles, knight of chamber, i. 334 n. 1; on king's council in Netherlands, iii. 89-90, 120.
- Guy, earl of Warwick, ii. 201, 203, 239; iii. 77 n. 1; iv. 405-6.
- John (1), on king's council in Netherlands, iii. 89-90, 120; captain of Calais, iv. 405-6, 471 n.; house of, iv. 405-7, 409.
- John (2), of Holt, iv. 204, 335, 337 n. 1; vi. 44, 57, 61; knight of chamber, iii. 404; iv. 344; v. 193-4; vi. 57, 61; receiver of chamber, iv. 204 and n. 4, 335; vi. 57; steward of household, iii. 401, 416, 428-9; iv. 204-5, 335; vi. 44, 61; impeachment and execution of, iii. 432 n. 2, 434-5; iv. 204.
- Roger, knight of chamber, iv. 255 n. 2.
- Sir Roger, of Bletsoe, iii. 296 n. 2, 298-9; on councils and committees, iii. 327, 335 n., 343-5, 347 n. 3; as king's chamberlain, iii. 279, 307-8, 327; iv. 339; vi. 47; C. vi. 126.
- Thomas, earl of Warwick (1315-69), iii. 40, 153 n. 1, 188, 190 and nn.; iv. 100-1, 406; C. vi. 128; *re-tinue* of, iv. 100-1.
- Thomas, earl of Warwick (1360-1401), iii. 190 n. 2, 291, 295, 299, 315, 350 n., 410, 438, 485; iv. 12 n. 4, 52, 478; on parliamentary commissions, iii. 347 n. 3, 352, 380 n. 2; lord appellant, iii. 410, 425-6, 435, 455, 458; iv. 15, 20, 22, 26-8; forfeited lands of, iv. 12 n. 4.
- Sir Walter, steward of household, ii. 26, 34, 49-50, 91 and n. 2, 142; vi. 42; C. vi. 120, and *Errata* to vol. II.
- William, iii. 112, 122 n. 4, 439 n.; on Black Prince's council, v. 323; acting king's chamberlain, iii. 353, 356; iv. 333 n. 3, 340; vi. 48; captain of Calais, iii. 439 n.; executor of Joan of Kent, iii. 332 n. 1.
- Beaufort, family of, iii. 486; iv. 6, 20. Henry, son of John of Gaunt, bp. of Lincoln, iii. 272; iv. 9, 55.
- James, controller of wardrobe, iv. 133, 137; vi. 29; C. vi. 128.
- John, earl of Somerset, marquis of Dorset, iv. 20, 22-3, 26, 28, 31 n. 1, 37, 39 n. 2, 45, 64.
- Beaulieu (co. Hants.), iv. 181.
- Beaumanoir (co. Leic.), iii. 418, 419 n. 3.
- Beaumont, lands of, iv. 124. Henry of, ii. 171, 230. John, lord Beaumont, iii. 418; iv. 2.
- Beauvais, Maria of, v. 258. Philip of, king's surgeon, ii. 23. Simon of, king's surgeon, v. 258.
- Beauveer, i. 169 n. 1.
- Bebington, J. de, ii. 105 n. 1.
- Beche in Aldworth (co. Berks), manor house of, iv. 81; v. 320 n. 8.
- Beche, family effigies of, iv. 81 n. 2. Edmund de la, controller of wardrobe, iii. 53 n. 2; iv. 81, 89 and n. 9, 99 n. 1, 381 and n. 1; vi. 29; C. vi. 128; keeper of great wardrobe, iii. 53 n. 2; iv. 81, 374, 381, 395; vi. 33, 36; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 53 n. 2; iv. 79, 81, 96, 100, 102, 104 n. 3, 381; v. 77; vi. 27, 88-9; archdeacon of Berkshire, iv. 81.
- Margaret de la, iv. 81 n. 5, 130 n. 7. N. de la, lands of, ii. 351 n. 4.
- Nicholas de la, v. 173, 358 n. 5; deputy-marshal, v. 320; warden of Tower, master of household of Edw. of Woodstock, iii. 121 and

- n. 1; iv. 81 and n. 5; v. 318, 320-2, 433.
- Bécherel (France, dep. Ille et Vilaine), iii. 290.
- Becket, Thomas, chancellor, i. 16, 128 n. 4, 132-3, 139; vi. 3; C. vi. 113; archdeacon of Canterbury, vi. 3; C. vi. 113; abp. of Canterbury, iii. 102, 111 n. 3, 123, 126, 128, 163 n. 1, 325, 411; shrine of, iii. 411; iv. 35, 53, 166 n. 2; chantry dedicated to: *see* Stratford-on-Avon.
- Beckwith, William, iii. 483.
- Bedding: *see* Furniture.
- Beddington (co. Surr.), v. 45;
- Bed: *see* Furniture.
- Bedford, county of, ii. 363; v. 393 n. 6; sheriff of, ii. 363; iv. 43; knight of shire of, iii. 305 n. 3.
- Bedford (co. Bedford), i. 169 n. 1; iii. 24, 34-5, 284 n. 3, 446 n.; castle of, i. 194, 234-5; goldsmith of, i. 234; riding of, iii. 24, 34-5; siege of, i. 194, 232, 234; vi. 75 n. 1.
- Bedford, archdeacon of, i. 296 n. 3: *see* Crakehall, Jo.
- Bedford, countess of: *see* Is., eldest daughter of Edw. III.
- Bedford, duke of, records of, v. 416 n. 5.
- Bedroom: *see* under Chamber.
- Bedthegn: *see* under Chamberlain.
- Bedwyn, Walter of, clerk of wardrobe, ii. 126 n. 1, 128 n.; cofferer of wardrobe, ii. 21, 40-1, 51 n. 2, 127 n. 3; iv. 90; vi. 80.
- Beeford in Holderness (co. Yorks.), ii. 354.
- Beer: *see* under Beverages.
- Beeston (Cheshire), castle of, ii. 179 n. 1; iv. 73 n. 3.
- Beggars, exempted from poll-tax, iii. 349; legislation concerning, iii. 440.
- Bek, Alice, ii. 183.
- Anthony (1), knight, ii. 14 n. 1.
- Anthony (2), deputy keeper of wardrobe, ii. 8, 14, 21; vi. 26; bp. of Durham, ii. 14, 21, 152, 182 n., 191.
- Eva, ii. 182 n. 1.
- John, in Lancaster household, ii. 186 and n. 3.
- John, lord of Eresby, ii. 182 n.; household of: *see* Eresby.
- Thomas, keeper of wardrobe, ii. 5 n. 4, 8, 14, 21, 39, 62, 87-8, 160; iv. 421 n. 2; vi. 6, 26, 76-9; keeper of great seal, vi. 6; bp. of Lincoln, iii. 162; bp. of St. David's, ii. 14, 182 n.
- Walter, ii. 182 n.
- Bel, John le, canon of Liège, iii. 32-3.
- Bele, William, in privy seal office, v. 78 n. 5.
- Belers, Roger, ii. 186, 219 n.; iii. 19; baron of exchequer, ii. 186, 219 n., 220-1, 260 n. 2; vi. 21; attempt to divide exchequer, ii. 211, 221, 268; iii. 19 n. 3; deputy treasurer of exchequer, vi. 21.
- Belesby, William, v. 344 n. 7.
- Belet, Hervey, i. 165, n. 5.
- Bellano Monte, Guy de, clerk of privy seal, v. 110.
- Bellasis (Yorks. ?), ii. 354.
- Bellême, Robert of, i. 91.
- Belvero, Robert, chamberlain of North Wales, vi. 61.
- Bémont, Charles, and Michel, F., *Rôles Gascons*, i. 43, 269 n. 1, 292, 293 n. 3.
- Charles, *Supplément au tome premier des Rôles Gascons, Corrections et Additions*, i. 268 n. 4; *Chartes des libertés anglaises*, ii. 153 n.; *La Date du Modus Tenendi Parliamentum*, iii. 138 n. 2.
- Benauges (France, Gironde), i. 293 n. 2.
- Bench, king's: *see* under Courts, Law; Justices.
- Benches, of chancery clerks: *see* Chancery (staff).
- Benches: *see* Furniture.
- Benedict, master, i. 158 n. 2.
- Benedict IX, pope, librarian and chancellor of, i. 128 n. 1.
- Benedict XII, pope, iii. 119, 162.
- BENEFICIARIES:
- patrons of, i. 279; iv. 196 n. 7; exchange of, iv. 119;
- papal claims to dispose of, iii. 200-1; presentations, v. 165;

- of civil servants, ii. 296; iii. 449; iv. 18 and n. 2, 63, 76-7 and nn., 131 n. 4, 189, 377, 385-6; v. 36, 234; of privy seal clerks, v. 84, 88, 91 n. 4, 92, 95-9, 104 n. 1; of signet clerks, v. 220, 224; of wardrobe clerks, ii. 29-30; of queen's wardrobe staff, v. 234 n. 2, 237;
- of aliens, iv. 119, 246, 248;
- hunters of, ii. 286 n. 2; iii. 255;
- temporalities of, iv. 249;
- in gift of crown, ii. 271 n. 1; iii. 84, 85 n. 4, 236; iv. 154 n. 3, 332; v. 169; of chancellor, ii. 354; iii. 17 n. 2, 152, 261, 402 n. 1; v. 99, 212 n. 2, 257, 368; of Black Prince, v. 319, 368, 379, 381, 394; of bp. of Exeter, iv. 77; of Th. of Lancaster, iii. 85 n. 6;
- in Channel Islands, iv. 248;
- in Ireland, v. 283;
- see also under* Advowsons.
- Benstead, John, ii. 18-20, 68-9, 83 and n. 1, 108, 149 n. 1, 192-3, 225-6, 257, 307; iv. 90, 223; v. 30; C. vi. 119, 122; usher of wardrobe, ii. 18 and n. 5, 23; controller of wardrobe, i. 247 n. 2; ii. 18-20, 37-8, 47-8, 68-9, 77 and n. 2, 83 n. 1, 93, 108, 141 and n. 4, 225, 257, 288, 303; vi. 28; C. vi. 119; keeper of privy seal, ii. 19, 37-8, 68-9, 79, 82-3, 283, 303; iii. 85; v. 67 and n. 1, 134 n. 7, 145 n. 3; clerk of, v. 78; keeper of wardrobe, ii. 192-3, 225, 232 n. 4, 238, 278, 288, 361-2; iv. 93; vi. 6, 26, 82-5; keeper of great seal, ii. 68-9; iii. 85; v. 14; vi. 6.
- Petronilla, ii. 278 n. 3; iv. 90.
- Bentworth (Bynteworth, co. Hants), v. 10.
- Bentworth (Bynteworth), Richard of, iii. 80 n. 3; v. 10; keeper of privy seal, iii. 81, 84; v. 10-11; vi. 52; bp. of London, chancellor, iii. 43, 81-2, 88, 98 n. 1, 100-2; v. 10; vi. 12; C. vi. 125.
- Bere, John de la, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 65. \*
- Richard, on Black Prince's staff, v. 344 n. 7, 360, 432.
- Bereford, Sir Simon, iii. 24 n. 3, 137-8.
- Berkeley (co. Gloucs.), iv. 59; castle of, iii. 14 and n. 1, 16 n. 1, 22; iv. 59.
- Berkeley, family of, household accounts of, C. vi. 116; steward of, C. vi. 116.
- Berkeley, Maurice of, iii. 23 n. 4, 34; C. vi. 124; lands of, ii. 340.
- Maurice, son of Th., v. 422 n. 7.
- Thomas, iii. 14 n. 1, 34; v. 394 n. 2, 422 n. 7; C. vi. 124.
- Berkhamsted (co. Herts.), iii. 287, 376, 379 n. 2; iv. 176, 194 n. 1, 222; v. 398; castle of, ii. 63 n. 4; v. 244 n. 7, 318, 321;
- council of (1381), iii. 379;
- honour of, i. 113 n. 5; v. 290, 291 n. 1, 299, 392-3; C. vi. 113.
- Berkhamsted, Henry of, v. 321, 344 n. 2.
- William, escheator, iv. 253 n., 274-5.
- Berkshire, county of, iv. 100 n. 3, 276 n. 2; v. 393 n. 6;
- sheriff of, iv. 43 n. 3.
- Berkshire, archdeacon of, iv. 81; v. 376 n. 5;
- see also under* Ayleston, Ro.; Beche. Edm.; Hazewell, Jo.
- Berkyng, Christina, iv. 434 n. 7.
- William, goldsmith, iv. 434 n. 7.
- Bermondsey (co. Surrey), prior of, iv. 72 n. 4;
- see* Cusance, John.
- Bernard, king's scribe, i. 132.
- Berners, James, knight of chamber, iii. 404, 421, 429, 434-5; iv. 341, 344.
- Bernevall, Henry de, i. 238.
- Berneville, John de, ii. 79 n. 2, 293-4.
- Bernewell: *see* Barnwell.
- Bertie, family of, i. 90 n.
- BERWICK-ON-TWEED: i. 77 n. 2, 81, 236 n. 1, 274, 289 n., 294, 300; iii. 57 n. 2, 217, 394-5; iv. 450 n. 1; v. 144 n. 1, 284; burgesses of, ii. 362; captain of, iii. 458; castle of, ii. 126 n. 1; iii. 394; constable of, ii. 142; local king's chamber at, v. 179 n. 1; exchequer of, iii. 49; garrison for, ii. 126 n. 1; iv. 101; keeper of, iv. 101 n. 2; muster at (1299), ii. 139, 144 n. 2;

- King's Administration: Edw. III at, iv. 99 and n. 1; chamber at, v. 179; chancery at, ii. 47, 74, 81; wardrobe at, ii. 47, 80 n. 2, 119 n. 3; iii. 66; great wardrobe at, iv. 394.
- Berwick, Hugh, keeper of Cheshire, iii. 122 n. 4; on Black Prince's staff, v. 358 n. 3, 440 n. 1; king's clerk, ii. 19 n. 4, 47, 83 and n. 2; v. 238.
- John of, keeper of queen's gold, ii. 42 n. 2; v. 238, 265 n. 4; keeper of queen's wardrobe, v. 238-9, 272.
- Besançon (France, Doubs), archbishop of, vice-chancellor of, i. 127 n. 2.
- Best, A. M., *The Financing and Organisation of the Household of the Queens of England during the first part of the fourteenth century*, v. 241 n. 1.
- BEVERAGES: from king's domain, iv. 211; purveyance for household, iv. 351; for wardrobe staff, ii. 299; beer, ii. 173, 249, 357; v. 68; verjuice, from king's gardens, iv. 211; *see also under* Butler; Wines.
- Beverley (Yorks.), ii. 280 n. 3; iii. 493 n. 2; iv. 271 n. 4; canons of, iii. 415, 418; v. 104 n. 1.
- Beverley, official family of, iv. 156.
- John, iv. 156 n. 2.
- Richard (1), cofferer of wardrobe, iii. 313, 329 n. 3; iv. 156, 160, 193, 200; vi. 32; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 313, 318 n. 4, 329 n. 3; iv. 153, 156, 160 n. 3, 185, 192, 193 and n. 1; vi. 27; account of, iii. 318 n. 4; iv. 164 n. 2, 167, 173, 184; vi. 94-5; described as keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 193 n. 1.
- Richard (2), in Jo. of Gaunt's household, iii. 329 n. 3; iv. 192 n. 1.
- Sir Richard (3), in Jo. of Gaunt's service, iii. 329 n. 3; iv. 192 n. 1.
- Robert, iv. 156 n. 2.
- Bezants: *see* Currency.
- Bicknor, Robert, deputy justice of North Wales, vi. 60.
- Bidache (France, dep. Basses Pyrénées), iv. 369 n. 1.
- Bidek (Bidik), Adam de: *see* Aden-ettus, king's tailor.
- Bidik: *see* Bidache.
- Bidun, Ermigorda, i. 254 n. 6.
- John, i. 254 n. 6.
- Bigod, family lauds of, iii. 326, 410.
- Hugh, justiciar, i. 296 n. 2, 302, 305; C. vi. 117-18.
- Hugh, first earl of Norfolk, i. 106.
- Roger, chamberlain of (in Domesday Book), i. 71 n. 3.
- Roger, earl of Norfolk (*d.* 1221), i. 202.
- Roger, marshal (1246), i. 90 n.
- Roger, earl of Norfolk (*d.* 1306), earl marshal, ii. 152, 191, 252 n. 2.
- William, ii. 5 n. 3.
- Bigorre, currency of: *see* Currency (Chipot).
- Bikenore, Thomas de, ii. 158.
- Bilkenmore, Robert, steward of Black Prince's household, v. 317-18, 432.
- Billericay (co. Essex), iv. 180.
- Billingsford, Jas., iii. 488 n. 3, 492 n. 2.
- Billingsgate: *see under* London.
- Bills, certification of, iii. 101 n. 6; before king's council, iii. 466; v. 52; of king's council, iii. 71, 78, 145-6; secret seal warrants for, v. 169; of appeal of treason (1397), iv. 22; presented by Th. Haxey to Commons, iv. 17, 18 n. 2; in grant of letters patent, v. 227-8; signed ("signed bill"), v. 227-8; of treasurer: *see* Exchequer (records); *see also under* Edw. of Woodstock; Exchequer; Privy Seal Office; Seals (Griffin; Secret; Signet); Treasurer; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, great.
- Bilsington (co. Kent), priory of, iii. 422 n. 4; C. vi. 127.
- Bilson, John, C. vi. 112.
- Bindon (Dorset), abbey of, iv. 78 n. 2.
- Binstead (co. Hants), ii. 18 n. 3; C. vi. 119.
- Binstead (co. Sussex), ii. 18 n. 3; C. vi. 119.
- Birch, Walter de Gray, *Catalogue of Seals in the Department of Manuscripts in the British Museum*, i. 63, 66.

- Birchin Lane: *see under* London.
- Bird, W. H. B., i. 110 n. 3; *The Peasants' Rising in 1381 and the King's Itinerary*, iii. 376 n. 1.
- Birds: *see* Animals.
- Birkine, John, i. 234.
- Birley (co. Hereford), iii. 331 n. 2.
- Birth-dates (medieval), ii. 183 n. 1.
- Biscay, lord of, v. 292, 408.
- Bisham (co. Berks.), ii. 318 n. 1; iv. 69 n. 1, 70.
- Bishop, H. E., v. 124 n. 2.
- BISHOPS: keepers of, i. 106, 301-302; preferment of civil servants, iii. 219-20, 232-3, 253-5; iv. 23, 32, 188; *see also under* Civil Servants; temporalities of, iii. 116, 193 n. 1, 311-12; iv. 190, 249, 324; v. 268, 376 n. 5; Welsh, iii. 192-3; *and under* name of *see*.
- BISHOPS: i. 62, 67 n., 70 n. 2; education of, iii. 254-5; election of, iv. 291; v. 394; enthronement of, iv. 222; scutage from, ii. 114 n. 2; translation (1388) of, iii. 436;
- political influence of, iii. 188, 309, 341, 393, 434; in parliament, iii. 15, 105, 138-9, 291; iv. 29; on councils and commissions, iii. 272, 327, 352; joined coalition against Edw. II (1326), iii. 4; archbishop Stratford's letter to, iii. 88; and Edw. III's wars, iii. 272; iv. 101;
- supporters of Rich. II, iv. 7, 9-10, 17, 23, 32, 54;
- attitude of rebels (1381) to, iii. 368;
- administration of: *see under* Chancellor;
- households of, iii. 390 n. 3;
- town houses of, iii. 157; v. 71;
- seals of, v. 160;
- and under* Household; name of diocese.
- Bishopsthorpe (co. York), ii. 259 n. 3; iii. 59.
- Bishopstrowe (Bisshopestre, co. Wilts.), v. 168 n. 1.
- Blackburn (co. Lanes.), iii. 357 n. 3.
- Henry, controller and keeper of Black Prince's wardrobe, v. 349, 360-1, 396 n. 5, 434-6, 439.
- Black Death, iii. 142, 164, 172-3, 182 n. 1, 183, 204 n. 1, 260, 290, 385; iv. 122, 130; deaths from, iii. 206, 220; iv. 121 n. 1; v. 19, 26, 183 n. 1; economic dislocation from, iv. 127, 129, 132, 414 n. 2.
- Black friars: *see* Friars.
- Blackheath (co. Kent), iii. 368, 371.
- Black Prince: *see* Edw. of Woodstock.
- Blake, John (1), apprentice at law, iii. 421 n. 4, 423-4, 434.
- John (2), clerk of king's works, iii. 423 n. 4.
- Blanche, queen of Navarre, ii. 107 n. 3.
- Blanche of France, ii. 52 n. 3.
- Blanche of Lancaster, iii. 252 and n. 1; wife of Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 260, 286 n. 2.
- daughter of Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 392 n.
- Blankeneye, William of, iv. 123 n.
- Blaston, Thomas, baron of exchequer, iii. 125 n. 1.
- Bleeding, ii. 249.
- Blida, Adam de, ii. 142 n. 1.
- Blithburge: *see* Blyborough.
- Bloet, Robert, bp. of Lincoln, chancellor, vi. 2.
- Blois, John of, iii. 421 n. 1.
- Bloom, J. H., *English Seals*, i. 63.
- Blount, Thomas, knight of chamber, iv. 345.
- Thomas le, steward of household, ii. 273; vi. 42.
- (Blunt), Sir William le, keeper of great seal, iii. 3 n. 1; vi. 10.
- Bloxham, W., in privy seal office, v. 78 n. 5, 79.
- Blumvill, Thomas de, i. 237.
- Blund, Edward, i. 108 n. 3, 115 and n. 9; iv. 354 n. 2.
- Blundeville, Ranulf de, earl of Chester, iii. 192; v. 392 n. 1.
- Blunt, William le: *see* Blount.
- Bluntesden, Henry of, ii. 48 n. 2.
- Blyborough, manor of (co. Lincs.), ii. 179 n. 4.
- Blyborough (Blitheburge), William of, clerk of wardrobe, ii. 23 and n. 6, 30, 160, 163; in subordinate royal households, ii. 166-8, 170-1, 176 n. 4, 178-81, 225; C. vi. 122; "chancellor of Chester," ii. 170 n. 3, 178-9.

- Board of green cloth: *see under* Household.
- Boatmen: *see* Occupations.
- BOATS: fishermen's, iv. 250; on Thames, v. 73, 109; king's, ii. 359; keeper of, ii. 349; for privy seal clerks, v. 73; for Black Prince's staff, v. 373; for exchequer, ii. 258 n.; for king's wardrobe, i. 165; ii. 46; for privy wardrobe of robes, iv. 444 n. 3; *see also* Barges; Fleet; Sailors; Ships.
- Bochard, Itier, of Angoulême, constable of Bordeaux, director of Gascon treasury, ii. 117 and n. 6, 150 n.; vi. 66.
- Bock, F., v. 128 n. 5.
- Bodiam (co. Sussex), iii. 411 n. 1.
- Bodkin, silver, iv. 356 n. 2.
- Bodleian, library: *see under* Libraries.
- BONEMIA: Simon Burley's journey to, iii. 368; iv. 10; marriage treaty with, iii. 382-3; envoys from, v. 213; king of: *see under* John; Romans; Wenceslas.
- Bohemians with queen Anne, iii. 405, 435-6; v. 261, 263.
- Bohun, family of, iii. 33, 295, 409. Edmund: *see* Bohun, Edw.
- Edward, iii. 24 n. 3, 29 n. 6, 39; C. vi. 124; justice of North Wales, vi. 60.
- Humphrey, earl of Hereford (1275-98), ii. 80 n. 2, 152; C. vi. 120.
- Humphrey, earl of Hereford (1298-1322), ii. 191-2, 200, 204-5, 209; iii. 39 n. 1; iv. 445; constable of England, ii. 50, 134 n. 2, 243; on committee to reform household (1318), ii. 52 n. 4, 176 n. 4, 242; iii. 30 n. 1; clerk of, iii. 313 n. 1; wardrobe of, ii. 52 n. 4.
- Humphrey, earl of Hereford (1336-61), iii. 39 and n. 1, 190 and n. 1.
- Humphrey, earl of Hereford (1361-73), iii. 39 and n. 1, 313 n. 1.
- Humphrey, bishop elect of Hereford, ii. 80 n. 2; C. vi. 120.
- John, earl of Hereford (*d.* 1335), iii. 39 n. 1.
- Mary, household of, i. 257; iii. 486. William, iii. 33; earl of Northampton, iii. 39, 63 n. 1, 80 n. 4, 89-90, 120, 152, 162; iv. 102, 107 n. 5; v. 193.
- Bois, Sir Richard du, marshal of household, ii. 158, 252 n. 2.
- Boistard, W., *serviens regis*, i. 164 n. 2.
- Boivin-Champeaux, M., i. 148 n. 1.
- Boltingham: *see* Buckingham.
- Boleyn, Robert, v. 222.
- Bolingbroke, Henry of: *see* Lancaster, Hen. of (3).
- Bolland, W. C., *Year Books*, i. 44 and n.
- Bologna, Francis of (Francesco Accursi), ii. 124.
- Bolton (co. Yorks.), iii. 277.
- Bolton, Thomas, on staff of Edw. son of Hen. III, i. 256 n. 1; C. vi. 115-16. William, clerk of privy seal, iii. 169; v. 22, 110.
- Bolts: *see under* Arms and Armour.
- Bonacius Lombardus (Lombardi): *see* Lombardus.
- Bond, Nicholas, on Black Prince's staff, iii. 308 n. 3, 331; knight of chamber, keeper of great seal, vi. 16.
- Bonds, acknowledged in chancery, iii. 170; of city of London, iii. 336 n. 5.
- Bondsmen, iv. 240 n. 4; manumission of, iv. 296-7; in Peasants' Revolt, iii. 374.
- Bonegente, Peter, ii. 363.
- Bonelli, —, Black Prince's clerk in Aquitaine, v. 415 n. 2.
- Boniface VIII, pope, ii. 110 and n. 2, 121; and treaty of Montreuil, v. 272.
- Boniface IX, pope, iv. 8, 196 n. 1; v. 220 n. 1.
- Book-binding, iv. 388 and n. 6; v. 333.
- Book-keeping, mediæval methods of, ii. 339 n. 4; iii. 93, 96 n. 5; iv. 112, 143 n. 2; C. vi. 112; loans for purposes of, iv. 317 n. 5, 326 n. 4; in king's chamber, i. 116; in exchequer and wardrobe, i. 249 n. 1; iv. 117, 169-72, 209-10, 420 n. 2; C. vi. 112; and under names of government departments.

Books : making of, i. 47 ; *see under* Accounts ; Chamber ; Edw. of Woodstock ; Exchequer ; Gascony ; Philippa of Hainault ; Household ; Wardrobe.  
 of *dictamen*, v. 121 ;  
 Exchequer : *see under* Exchequer ;  
 formula, i. 65 ; ii. 226 n. 3 ; Hoccleve's (privy seal), i. 165 ; v. 110, 121 ;  
 in French, iv. 318 n. 6 ; v. 249 ; household, iii. 418 ; iv. 407 n. 2 ; law, i. 38 ; v. 28 ; of apprentices at law, iii. 369 ;  
 letter books : *see under* Bury, Rich. ; Edw. of Carnarvon ; Edw. of Woodstock ; Jo. of Gaunt ;  
 of poems, i. 69 : *and under* Chaucer ; Gower ; Hoccleve ;  
 of *præstita*, ii. 15 n. 5 ;  
 religious, i. 69 ; iv. 388 n. 6 ; v. 249 ; Bible, iv. 318 n. 6 ; gradual, v. 249 ; homilies, v. 249 ; ordinal, v. 249 ; service, iv. 327 ;  
 romances, i. 69 ; iv. 318 n. 6 ; v. 249 ; wardrobe, i. 47-50, 257 ; ii. 17 n. 2, 80 n. 2, 116, 127-9, 279-80 ;  
 king's, library of, i. 69 ; iv. 318 ; v. 28 ;  
 queen's, v. 249, 284-6 ;  
 of queen's wardrobe, ii. 42 ; v. 285 ;  
 of Rich. Bury, iii. 26 n. 2 ; v. 6 n. 2 ;  
 of Michael Northburgh, v. 28 ;  
 of Jo. of Ockham, ii. 226 n. 3 ;  
*Black Book of Exchequer*, i. 83 n. 2 ;  
*Black Book of Household of Edw. IV*, iv. 337, 407-8 ;  
*Dialogus de Scaccario* : *see under* Exchequer ;  
*Liber Pontificalis*, i. 230 ;  
*Liber Quotidianus Garderobe*, ii. 141 ;  
*Liber Regalis seu Ordo Consecrandi Regem*, iv. 207 n. 2 ;  
 Philobiblon, iii. 25-6 nn. ; v. 6 n. 2 ;  
 Year : *see under* Courts, law.  
 Boor, John, dean of king's chapel, iii. 490.  
 Boots : *see* Clothing.  
 BORDEAUX (France, dep. Gironde) :  
 i. 159 n. 2 ; ii. 46 ; iii. 275, 283 ;  
 iv. 73, 166 ; letters received at, v. 304 n. 2 ; antedated to king's chamber, ii. 353 ; bastide of

Bath, ii. 65 ; rents and customs of, i. 271 ; receivers of customs at, ii. 117 ; Dominicans of, i. 275 n. 1 ; farm of, v. 234 n. 6 ; Franciscans of, i. 275 n. 1 ; men of, i. 266 n. 4, 271-2, 276 ; ii. 353 n. 4 ; provostship of, i. 271 ; receiver of, iii. 26 n. 1 ; iv. 74 nn. ; revenue from, ii. 111 n. 1 ; iii. 348 ; iv. 211 ; rue des Ayres, iv. 362 n. 3 ; v. 347 ; seal and counter seal for contracts in, v. 302-4 nn., 417 n. 6 ; ships at, v. 269 ; wheat exported to, iii. 289 n. 5 ; wine from, iv. 211 ;  
 as capital of Gascony : v. 302 ;  
 under Hen. III, i. 199, 269, 272, 278, 292 and n. 5 ;  
 castle of, ii. 65 ; v. 376, 380 ; controller of, v. 303 n. 8, 365 nn. ; customs on wine in, v. 365 n. 5 ;  
 constable of, i. 274 ; ii. 6, 117-18, 128 n. 1, 363 ; iii. 26, 424 n. 1 ; iv. 39, 74 and nn., 116, 383 ; v. 300 ; vi. 65-72 ; C. vi. 131 ;  
 under Black Prince, v. 300, 302-3, 307 n. 3, 330, 334 n. 9, 346 n. 7, 365 n. 3, 376 ; vi. 70-1 ; C. vi. 128 ; Rich. Bury, iii. 26 ; iv. 74 ; v. 68 ; Wi. Farley, iii. 233 and n. 1, 253 ; iv. 143 ; vi. 70 ; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 233 n. 1) ; Adam Limber, ii. 150 n. 1 ; iv. 74 ; v. 4 ; vi. 68-9 ; finances of, iv. 143 n. 1 ; v. 303 n. 1, 364 n. 2, 366 n. 1, 402, 404 ;  
 constabulary of, clerk keeper's seal, v. 303 n. 9 ;  
 controller of, ii. 38 n. 3, 65 n. 4 ; Gascon council at, ii. 150 n. ;  
 currency of, ii. 6 and n. 2 ;  
 exchequer at, ii. 118 n. 1 ;  
 mint at, ii. 117 ;  
 missions to, ii. 20 and n. 4, 69 n. 6 ;  
 seneschal of, v. 367 n. 3 ;  
 serjeant-general of, v. 365 n. 3 ;  
 treasury of, v. 307, 346, 366 ;  
 wardrobe at, i. 268, 274 n. 3 ; ii. 46, 118 ;  
 Black Prince's wardrobe at, iv. 362 n. 3 ; v. 347 ;  
 great wardrobe at, i. 273-5 ; iv. 362 and n. 3.



- Bordeaux, archbishop of, i. 272.  
 Bordeaux, Oliver of, king's yeoman, ii. 322; seal of, v. 165 n. 4.  
 Bordelais pound: *see* Curreney.  
 Boreway, Thomas, in privy seal office, v. 78 n. 5.  
 Boroughbridge (co. Yorks.), battle of, ii. 209, 258, 275, 302, 339; v. 153 n. 1; campaign of, ii. 258.  
 Borovans: iii. 185 n. 4, 281; bailiffs of, iii. 359; charters of, iii. 373; creation of, C. vi. 115; constables of, iii. 363; levies from, ii. 135; mayors of, iii. 359; officials of, iii. 75; representatives in parliament of, ii. 149 n. 1, 153; iii. 105, 262 n. 3, 268 and nn., 269 and n. 2, 284 n. 3, 291 and n., 305, 352 n. 1, 447-8; v. 97 n. 4; parliamentary expenses writs, iii. 268 and nn., 269 and n. 2, 284 n. 3, 447-8; represented at great councils, iii. 182 n. 2, 269; representatives on 1380 commission, iii. 352; seals under Statute of Cambridge, iii. 440; taxation of, iii. 48, 107, 359; burghal privileges in places which were not boroughs, iv. 297 n. 2: *see also* under names of boroughs.  
 Bosham, Herbert of, i. 139 n. 1.  
 Boston (co. Lincs.), customs of, iv. 86 n. 4, 88-9, 319, 392-3; v. 277, 279-81; fair of, iv. 351 n. 1, 357, 366.  
 Boston (St. Botolph), Sybil of, ii. 100 n.; Reg., son of, ii. 100 n.  
 Botetourt, John, ii. 196, 200, 231, 320-1, 353 n. 1; and lords ordainers, ii. 234 and n. 4.  
 Maud, iv. 230 n. 4.  
 Botyld, John, iv. 348.  
 Boudon, William of, service in subordinate households, ii. 171; iii. 8-9; v. 242; wardrobe official, ii. 225; baron of exchequer, iii. 8-9.  
 Boulogne (France, Pas de Calais), i. 263, 272, 277, 307 n. 1; ii. 45, 283; iv. 57; Edw. II. married at, v. 132; church of St. Mary's at, i. 264; port of, iv. 57.  
 Bouchier, Sir Robert, chancellor, iii. 124, 151 and n., 153, 156-7 and nn.; v. 183 n. 1; vi. 13.  
 Bourguignon, Peter le, i. 234.  
 Bourney, —, on Black Prince's council, v. 385 n. 6.  
 Bourt, Roger, v. 271 n. 2.  
 Bower-thegn: *see* Chamberlain.  
 Bowes (co. Yorks.), castle of, v. 262.  
 Bowet, Henry, archdeacon of Lincoln, constable of Bordeaux, iv. 39; vi. 72.  
 Bowland, forest of, iii. 483 n. 3.  
 Bowmen: *see* Archers under Army.  
 Bows: *see* under Arms and Armour.  
 Bowyer: *see* Occupations.  
 Boxes: *see* Receptacles.  
 Boys: *see* under Household (staff).  
 BRABANT: ii. 69 n. 2, 107 n. 3, 195 n. 2; iii. 45, 91, 97-9, 105, 128, 178, 200, 426; iv. 103 n. 3, 117, 267; Edw. III in, iii. 97; wardrobe in, iii. 91; great wardrobe in, iv. 397, 402, 423; arms (heraldic) of, v. 287; lion of, iii. 105 n. 2; merchants of, ii. 94 n. 1.  
 Brabant, duchess of: *see* under Marg., daughter of Edw. I.  
 duke of, ii. 119 n. 2, 167, 183; iii. 104-5, 119; clerk of, v. 81-2; son of, ii. 166 n. 4, 167, 195 n. 2; household of, ii. 183-4; family marriages of, v. 19.  
 Brackley, Walter of, keeper of wardrobe, i. 45, 190-200, 233-8, 248; vi. 25, 74-5; bp. of Ossory, i. 200.  
 Bracton, definition of chamber, i. 170.  
 Brade(n)ham, Alexander, queen's chaplain, i. 255 n. 1; v. 235; C. vi. 120.  
 Bradeston, Thomas, king's chamberlain, vi. 46.  
 Bradford, John of, v. 168 n. 1.  
 Bradhen: *see* Brade(n)ham.  
 Bradley, Ralph, i. 107 n. 3.  
 Walter, controller and keeper of queen's wardrobe, i. 107 and n. 3, 248, 254-5 and nn.; v. 234-5 and nn., 287-9 and nn.; C. vi. 115.  
 Bradninch (co. Devon), v. 291 n. 1.  
 Bradstone (co. Devon), iv. 77 n. 6.

- Bradwardine, Thomas, clerk of household, the profound doctor, iv. 114; abp. of Canterbury, iii. 220; iv. 114; v. 26 and n. 3.
- Braintree (co. Essex), iii. 369.
- Bramber (co. Suss.), ii. 351 n. 5.
- Bramber, Peter of, clerk of wardrobe, ii. 24.
- Peter, messenger, ii. 50 n. 4.
- Thomas, king's secretary, clerk of secret seal, iv. 261 n. 3, 262; v. 180; chirographer of common bench, iii. 237; keeper of privy seal, iii. 219-20, 238; iv. 259, 263; v. 33-4; vi. 53; C. vi. 126; clerk and receiver of chamber, iii. 169, 237-8; iv. 116, 258-9, 261-3 and nn., 280, 285, 290-1, 454-5 and nn.; v. 34, 180, 291 n. 1; vi. 55; ecclesiastical preferment of, v. 180.
- Bramford (co. Suff.), iii. 80-1.
- Bran, iv. 475.
- Brancaster, John, king's notary, iii. 28 n. 1, 212, 226 n. 2, 253 n. 3; v. 114 n.; negotiating treaties of Brétigni and Calais, iii. 225 n. 2, 226, 228-9; clerk of chancery, v. 109 n. 1; engaged on diplomatic missions, iii. 212, 217 n. 4; Black Prince's clerk, v. 378 n. 5.
- Brancepeth (co. Durham), iii. 249 n.
- Brank, signature on privy seal writ, v. 114 n.
- Branketre: *see* Brancaster.
- Brantingham (Brantyngham), exchequer family of, iii. 215 n. 1, 248 n. 2, 261; v. 105.
- Ralph, chamberlain of exchequer, iii. 248-50, 251 n. 1, 261; iv. 155.
- Thomas, iii. 225; iv. 133 n. 2; treasurer of Calais, iii. 248 nn., 261; iv. 142, 154, 164; C. vi. 126; cofferer of wardrobe, iii. 225, 261; iv. 139, 140 n. 2, 141-2, 156, 164; vi. 32; C. vi. 128; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 225, 233, 261; iv. 153-4, 160, 163-5 and nn., 169-73; vi. 27, 92-3; baron of exchequer, iv. 163; C. vi. 128; treasurer of exchequer, iii. 233, 261-2, 265, 267, 272, 332, 345, 353, 356, 358, 455; iv. 163, 347-8; v. 44; vi. 23-4; C. vi. 128; bp. of Exeter, iii. 233, 262, 272, 332, 345, 393, 396 and nn., 409, 459; iv. 8, 153; vi. 23-4; on committees and commissions, iii. 297, 380 n. 2, 396 n. 2, 415.
- Braoses, estates of, iii. 326.
- Brass: *see* Metals.
- Brasses in churches, v. 44-5 and nn., 97.
- Bray (co. Berks.), ii. 126; iv. 70, 230.
- Braybrook, Robert, king's secretary, iii. 330, 358 n. 4, 382 n. 3, 402, 405 n. 1; v. 211-14, 217; vi. 57; diplomatic missions of, v. 213-14; chancellor of Ireland, iv. 55 n. 1; chancellor, iii. 388-9, 402; v. 214; vi. 17; bp. of London, iii. 332 n. 1, 388-9, 402, 423 n. 1, 437-8, 494; iv. 54-5; v. 211 n. 2; vi. 17.
- Brayton, Thomas, clerk of chancery, keeper of great seal, iii. 153; vi. 13-15.
- Bread: *see under* Food.
- Breamore (co. Hants.), iv. 181.
- Breastplates: *see* Arms and Armour.
- Bréauté, Falkes de, i. 194-5, 220, 234; steward of household, vi. 38.
- William de, i. 234.
- Brecon (co. Brecon), chamberlain of, v. 144 n. 1.
- Brember, Idonea, widow of Sir Nich., iv. 197 n. 6.
- Sir. Nicholas, iii. 375, 396 n. 2, 424, 433; iv. 197, 325 n. 2; mayor of London, iii. 391, 393; trial for treason, iii. 426, 433.
- Peter of, cofferer's clerk, ii. 40 n. 6: *see also* Bramber.
- Brent Eleigh (co. Suff.), v. 238 n. 1.
- Brentford (co. Middlesex), iv. 30.
- Brentwood (co. Essex), iii. 366-7.
- Bresslau, Harry, *Handbuch der Urkundenlehre für Deutschland und Italien*, i. 66, 124 and nn., 127 n. 1, 128 n. 1; v. 156 n. 5, 168.
- Brest (France, dep. Finistère), captain of, iii. 455; port of, iv. 110 n. 4.
- Bret, J. le, i. 293 n. 2.
- Thomas, iv. 325 n. 4.

- Brétigni (France, Eure et Loir), campaign of, iii. 221; iv. 177, 477; v. 77; treaty of, iii. 100 n. 2, 176, 178, 221, 224; iv. 146, 477; v. 38; negotiations and drafting, iii. 226-30; v. 36, 38; ratification, v. 407 n. 7.
- Breton, Ranulf le, i. 198-9, 214, 225 n. 3, 238; treasurer of chamber, i. 217, n. 1; controller of wardrobe, vi. 27; keeper of wardrobe, i. 197-200, 246; vi. 25.
- Richard le, i. 108 n. 4, 113, 117.
- William le, i. 147 n. 2.
- Bretun, John le, on staff of Edw., son of Hen. III, C. vi. 115.
- Brewer: *see* Occupations.
- Brewer, William, i. 156.
- Brian, Guy, iii. 238 n. 1, 285, 296, 298-9, 319, 347 n. 3, 352, 380 n. 2; iv. 121 n. 4, 161, 255 n. 2; knight of chamber, iv. 255 n. 2; chamberlain, iv. 255, 339-40; vi. 46, 48; steward of household, iii. 225, 234, 243 n. 3, 285-6; iv. 139, 140 n. 2, 161; vi. 43.
- Briançon (France, Hautes-Alpes), Notre Dame de, C. vi. 116.
- Briançon, house of, i. 261.
- Bribery, iii. 121, 259-60, 300, 409; iv. 52; v. 23 n. 2.
- Brice, Master, cook of household, ii. 159.
- Brick-layers: *see* Occupations.
- Bridgnorth (co. Salop.), dean of: *see* Rivaux (Peter de); prebend of, iv. 78 n. 2.
- Bridlington (Yorks.), ii. 302-3; canon of: *see* Chronicles.
- Brie, F. W. D., *Brute Chronicle* edited by, iv. 194 n. 3.
- Brigandage, iii. 483.
- Brigham, John, clerk of privy seal, iii. 225 n. 3; v. 85 n. 9, 110 and n. 2.
- William: *see* Brigham, Jo.
- Brikenhale, Richard of, house of, iv. 395 and n. 4.
- Brill (co. Bucks.), iv. 297; v. 190 and n. 1.
- Brinkworth (co. Wilts.), iii. 206 n. 1.
- Brinton, Thomas, bp. of Rochester, iii. 295 n. 2, 317, 347 n. 3, 352, 380 n. 2.
- Brissaud, D., *Les Anglais en Guyenne* (1875), v. 301 n. 1.
- Bristol (co. Glouce.), i. iii. 1, 168 n. 1, 485 n. 6, 487, 495 and nn.; iv. 34 and n. 1, 45, 58-60; v. 267, 274, 279-80; castle of, iv. 59; v. 274; prison of, v. 218; mayor and commune of, v. 252; port of, v. 260 n. 6; staple at, iii. 185 n. 4, 478 n. 4; king's collar at, i. 233; local exchequer at, C. vi. 116; relations with queen, iv. 149 n. 1, 319 n. 2; v. 267.
- parliament of (1326), iii. 1; parliamentary committee (1398) at, iv. 34 n. 1, 36, 38.
- "Britania" (unidentified place), iv. 34 n. 1.
- British Museum, records in, i. 48, 67; v. 128, 403; MS. Cotton, Tib. A. vi. and Packington's Chronicle, iv. 194 n. 3; formularies and book of dictamen at, v. 121;
- seals in, i. 63; v. 204 n. 4, 288, 426, 443-52.
- BRITTANY: (France), iii. 139-40, 163, 200, 350; iv. 190 n. 5; v. 18-19; campaigns and expeditions in, i. 198-9, 207-8; iii. 151-2, 156-7, 161-2, 164, 286, 339-40, 354, 361; iv. 110-11, 295, 302; v. 17-18, 35; castles in, iv. 250, 317; lands in, iv. 250, 317; moneys of, iv. 327-8, 347; roll of: *see* under chancery (records); towns of, iii. 290; iv. 317.
- Brittany, duchess of, iv. 391 n. 8; duke of, iii. 139, 349.
- Brittany, John of, earl of Richmond, ii. 176 n. 4, 192 n.; C. vi. 121; granted honour of Richmond, v. 269, 280.
- Broadcloth: *see* Textiles.
- Brocas, Arnold, chamberlain of exchequer, iii. 430 n. 3, 451-2; clerk of king's works, iii. 451-2.
- Bernard, iii. 413 n. 3; receiver of Aquitaine, iv. 143 n. 1; v. 307 n. 3; vi. 70; C. vi. 128.
- John, iv. 269-70.
- Broce, Peter de la, chamberlain (France), i. 172-3; ii. 358.
- Brockenhurst (co. Hants.), iv. 181.

- Brocklesby, William of, baron of exchequer, iii. 125 n. 1; iv. 112 n. 3.
- Broil, Gerard de, ii. 163.
- Brok, Walter atte, iv. 103 n. 1.
- Broken wharf: *see under* London.
- Brome, Adam de, chancery clerk, founder of Oriel College, ii. 144 n. 2; iii. 5 and n. 4.
- Bromfield (co. Salop.), iv. 28.
- Bromley, Gilbert of, usher of wardrobe, ii. 23 n. 2.
- J., queen's tailor, iv. 389 n. 5.
- Brompton (co. Somerset), iv. 245 n. 2.
- Bromsgrove, Richard of, ii. 119 n. 3.
- Broome, D. M., iv. 76 n. 3, 173; v. 124 n. 2, 128 n. 5, 129 n. 1, 139 n. 3, 231 n. 2, 421 n. 6; *Auditors of the Foreign Accounts of the Exchequer, 1310-1327*, iii. 19 and nn.; iv. 265 n. 2; *Exchequer Migrations to York in the 13th and 14th Centuries*, iii. 15 n. 1, 58 n. 2, 59 n. 3, 480; *Life of Roger Belers (unpublished thesis)*, ii. 186 n. 4; *Preliminary Investigation of the Exchequer of Edward III (unpublished thesis)*, iii. 47 and n. 4, 208 n. 3, 273 n. 1; v. 337 n. 5; *The Ransom of John II, king of France, 1360-70*, iii. 243 n. 2; v. 364 nn.: *see also under* Tout, T. F.
- Brotherton, Thomas of, son of Edw. I: *see under* Thomas.
- Broughton, John of, ii. 297 and n.
- Brown, R. Stewart, *Accounts of the Chamberlains of Chester, 1301-1360*, i. 256 n. 4; ii. 170 n. 2; *Advowries of Cheshire*, ii. 170 n. 2.
- Broxham, William, v. 47 n. 1.
- Bruce, Robert: *see under* Robert I.
- Bruges (Belgium), ii. 46, 195 n. 2; iii. 228, 319; iv. 106, 140 n. 2; v. 193; conference at, v. 89; English merchants at, iii. 229 n. 2; house in, iv. 403; negotiations for Rich. II's marriages at, v. 213-214; staple at, iii. 50, 51 n., 185 and n. 2; St. Donatian's, i. 130 and n. 2; wardrobe at, iii. 113; iv. 106-7; great wardrobe at, iv. 397, 403.
- Bruges, Peterkin of, king's armourer, iv. 389 n. 10.
- Brun, Clarmund wife of, i. 233.
- Brunham, John, wardrobe official, iv. 75 n. 6, 94.
- John, senior, keeper of Black Prince's wardrobe, chamberlain of Chester, v. 316, 433.
- John, junior, chamberlain or receiver of Chester, v. 316 n. 2; *see also* Burnham.
- Brussels (Belgium), iv. 106 and n. 3; draft treaty of, iii. 99.
- Brustal: *see* Burstall.
- Bubwith, Nicholas, keeper of rolls of chancery, iv. 63; keeper of privy seal, v. 83 n. 3.
- Buch, Capital de: *see* Greilly, Jo.
- Buchan, earl of, ii. 90 n. 1.
- Bucke, Emery, buyer of wardrobe, iv. 366.
- Buckets: *see* Receptacles.
- Buckingham, county of, ii. 363; iii. 123; v. 393 n. 6; sheriff of, i. 234; ii. 363; iv. 43; v. 167; Black Prince's official in, v. 359.
- Buckingham, earl of: *see* Th. of Woodstock.
- Buckingham (Bokingham), John, iii. 218-19; iv. 133, 163, 374, 381, 383, 387; baron of exchequer, iii. 218, 222; iv. 135, 163; C. vi. 126 (refs. to iii. 218, 222); chamberlain of exchequer, iv. 381; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 218); keeper of regent's privy seal, iii. 218, 222-4; v. 37-8; C. vi. 126 (ref. iii. 218); keeper of privy seal, iii. 218, 227-30, 232, 238, 254-5; iv. 135, 140 n. 2, 381; v. 37-9, 77-8 and nn., 114 n. 1, 133 n. 5, 141; vi. 53; negotiator of treaty of Calais, iii. 228-30; v. 38; controller of wardrobe, iii. 218; iv. 131, 133, 137; vi. 29; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 218, 315; iv. 133-5, 137, 170 n. 1, 179, 381, 431-4; v. 193; vi. 27, 90-1; C. vi. 128; keeper of great wardrobe, iii. 218; iv. 131, 133, 381-2, 405, 416; iv. 428, 431-2; v. 37; vi. 36; bp. of Lincoln, iii. 218-19, 232, 254-5, 309 n. 4, 315; iv. 135, 381 and n. 4; v. 39, 45 n. 4; house of, iii. 177 n. 2.

- Buckland, Nicholas, chamber official, iii. 116 n. 3; iv. 249 n. 3, 266 n. 2, 267-9, 271, 273 n. 6, 279-84, 287 n. 1, 300, 446 n. 7, 447, 452.
- Bucklersbury: *see under* London.
- Bucknell, —, clerk of signet, v. 230.
- Bucks: *see* Animals.
- Budgets, exchequer: *see under* Exchequer (of Receipt);  
of Edw. of Carnarvon's household, ii. 173-4.
- Bugshill (co. Suss.), iii. 235 n. 1.
- Builders: *see* Occupations.
- Buildings, materials for, ii. 358;  
iv. 402 n. 3; care and repair of, iv. 312; Rich. II's expenditure on, iv. 46, 212; Wi. of Wykeham's connection with, iii. 236.
- Builth (co. Brecon), ii. 351 n. 4.
- Bullets: *see* Artillery.
- Bullion: *see* Currency.
- Bullock, John, *tapicer*, iv. 391 n. 3.
- Bulls: *see under* Papacy;  
of kings of Aragon, v. 153, 155.
- Bulstrode (co. Bucks.), ii. 351 n. 5.
- Buoni, Bartholomew, Lombard merchant, iv. 326 n. 4.
- Burd, R., *Civic Factions in London and their Relation to Political Parties, 1376-99*, iv. 195 n. 1.
- Bures, John of, chamber official, ii. 327.
- Richard of, on staff of Eleanor of Castile, ii. 42 n. 2; v. 236 n. 4, 238.
- Burford (co. Oxon.), iii. 427; v. 98.
- Burgesses: *see* Boroughs and under names of boroughs.
- Burgh, Elizabeth of: *see* Clare.
- Hubert de, king's chamberlain, i. 159 and n. 1; justiciar, i. 191, 195, 200-1, 205-10, 214-6, 219 and n. 3, 225 n. 3, 238, 251, 290-1; records of, i. 290; delivery of charters and muniments to, v. 162; privy seal of, i. 206-7, 209, 291.
- Hugh de, clerk of chancery, ii. 144 n. 2; keeper of great seal, vi. 8.
- William de, i. 199, 260-2, 264 n. 3; clerk of wardrobe, i. 199; controller of wardrobe, i. 260-1 and nn., 264 n. 3; vi. 27, 74-5.
- Sir William, justice of common bench, iii. 422-3.
- Burgham, Daniel, v. 66.
- Burghersh, Bartholomew, junior, Black Prince's councillor, steward of Wallingford, v. 321 n. 2, 359 n. 3, 385.
- senior, iii. 23, 24 n. 3, 27, 35, 37, 151 n., 168; iv. 80; v. 321, 325; master of Black Prince's household and his councillor, iii. 121 n. 1; v. 318-21, 325, 385, 433; chamberlain, iii. 173; iv. 115, 126-8; v. 321 n. 3; vi. 46; butler of, v. 321; retinue of, v. 325, 387 n. 6.
- Henry, treasurer of exchequer, chancellor, iii. 16-17, 27-8, 34-5, 43, 45 n. 1, 60; v. 5-6; vi. 11, 21-2; bp. of Lincoln, iii. 23, 66, 80, 88, 99, 115, 123-4; iv. 249; v. 66; clerk of, iii. 45 n. 1.
- Burghill, John, Dominican, confessor to Rich. II, bp. of Llandaff, and later of Lichfield, iii. 490; iv. 9, 34, 54.
- Burglary: *see* Robbery.
- Burgoyne (unidentified), ii. 347 n. 5.
- BURGUNDY: iii. 178, 200, 224, 243; iv. 329-30; free county of, iv. 72 and n. 5; ransoms of, iii. 243-5; iv. 326, 329-30; chamberlain and secret seal of, iv. 263; v. 160.
- Burgundy, duke of, iii. 226; iv. 15; *see also under* Philip the Bold.
- Burial, cloth and wax for, iv. 435 n. 3; in Westminster abbey, iii. 461-2; iv. 9; of hearts, ii. 22 n. 4.
- Burke, Edmund, i. 20-21, 119 n. 2; iv. 411.
- Burley (co. Yorks.), ii. 351 n. 5.
- Burley, John, knight of chamber, iv. 345.
- Margaret de, iii. 331 n. 2.
- Sir Simon de, i. 20; iii. 331, 332 n. 1, 340, 341 n., 345, 367-8, 406-7, 411, 416, 417 n. 1, 428-9; iv. 205, 409 n. 4; v. 217; "master" of Rich. II, iii. 331, 349; chamberlain of Rich. of Bordeaux, iii. 331; iv. 190, 339; king's chamberlain, iii. 331, 349, 382 n. 3, 392 n., 400-1, 404, 429; iv. 10, 197, 320, 333-4, 337, 339-41; v. 212-13 nn., 263; vi. 47, 49, 56; acting-receiver of

- chamber, iv. 333-4, 337; vi. 56; absent during Peasants' Revolt, iii. 367-8; impeachment, iii. 432 n. 2, 433-5; iv. 197; squire of, iv. 333 n. 3.
- Walter, iii. 331 n. 2.
- Burnell, Robert, character of, ii. 21; on staff of Edw., son of Hen. III, i. 256 n. 1; ii. 2-3; C. vi. 116-16, 119; confidant of Edw. I, regent (1272-4), ii. 2-7, 10; chancellor, bp. of Bath and Wells, i. 57; ii. 7, 10-14, 17, 60-5, 67, 71 n., 73-9, 83, 117-18, 122, 215, 217; vi. 6.
- Burnham, Edward, ii. 321 n. 3.
- Thomas, sheriff of Lincolnshire, ii. 317 n. 3, 318 n. 2.
- see also* Brunham.
- Burnley (co. Lancs.), ii. 358 n. 4.
- Burston (Brustal, co. Yorks.), priory of, iv. 247 and nn., 298 n. 1, 312;
- Burston, William, keeper of rolls of chancery, and of house of converts, iii. 214, 450; keeper of great seal, v. 15-16.
- Burstead (Billericay) (co. Essex), iv. 180.
- Burstowe, William de, chamberlain of Chester, ii. 363.
- BURSTWICK-IN-HOLDERNESSE (co. Yorks.): chapel of, iv. 247 n. 2; castle of, ii. 351 n. 5; franchise of, iii. 99, 101 n. 3; iv. 250 n. 2, 270-2; manor of, ii. 338, 350, 351 n. 5, 352-3; iii. 99, 101 n. 3; iv. 232, 239-42, 247, 253-4, 264-5, 297 n. 2, 305, 449; v. 276; justices in, iv. 270-1; tenants of, iv. 296-7; staff of, ii. 350 n. 3; iv. 253; bailiff, iv. 240 n. 3, 297; coroners, iv. 253; escheators, iv. 253; justices, iv. 253; keepers, iv. 240, 264;
- Bond Burstwick manor, iv. 240 n. 4, 250 n. 2, 296-7; bondsmen of, iv. 240 n. 4, 296-7; custom of, iv. 297.
- Burtheign*: *see under* Chamberlain.
- Burton Overy (co. Leics.), iv. 194 and n. 1.
- Burton, John, chancery clerk, keeper of rolls of chancery, iii. 432 n. 1, 442 n. 1, 450; deputy justice of North Wales, vi. 60.
- Richard, iv. 262; C. vi. 129.
- Robert (1), receiver of chamber, iii. 167, 169; iv. 116, 258-9, 262, 280, 295, 453-4, 469 n. 1; v. 184 n. 5, 189; vi. 55; C. vi. 129; accounts of, i. 53; iv. 258, 288-91, 295, 299, 308; clerk of secret seal, iv. 262; v. 180; C. vi. 129.
- Robert (2), archdeacon of Winchester, iii. 169 n. 3.
- Robert (3), on staff of earl of Salisbury, iii. 169 n. 3.
- Burt, Joseph, accounts for Lancaster children's household, ii. 184 n. 2.
- Bury St. Edmunds (co. Suff.), iii. 6 n. 3, 80 n. 3, 374; iv. 179; v. 271 n. 3;
- fair of, i. 276 n. 2;
- abbey of, iii. 374; abbot of, i. 170 n. 1, 234-5; chamber of, i. 170 n. 1; monk of, iv. 409 n. 4; prior of, iii. 374.
- Bury, Adam, iv. 433 n. 1; v. 364 n. 1; citizen and mayor of London, mayor of Calais, iii. 289-90, 301, 308 n. 3, 317; iv. 433 n. 1.
- Richard, ii. 308 n. 2; iii. 5 n. 2, 6; iv. 74 and nn., 235 n. 2, 292 n. 6; v. 5, 7, 54; vi. 51 n.; career of, iii. 25-8, 36, 43-4, 54-5, 60, 80, 88; iv. 74 and nn., 94-5, 235 n. 2, 236; v. 6-7; in household of Edw. of Carnarvon, v. 316; constable of Bordeaux, iii. 26 n. 1; vi. 68; receiver of chamber, vi. 55; keeper of privy seal, iii. 26-8, 36, 54-5, 57 n. 1, 100 n. 2, 175-6 and nn.; iv. 76, 94-5, 236; v. 8-14 *passim*, 20; vi. 51; cofferer of wardrobe, vi. 31; keeper of wardrobe, iv. 76, 78, 94-5, 427; v. 5 n. 1, 30 n. 7; vi. 26, 86-7; treasurer, chancellor, iii. 36, 43-4; v. 7-8; vi. 12, 22; ecclesiastical preferment of, iii. 5 n. 2; v. 7; bp. of Durham, iii. 36, 101, 103, 255; iv. 250;

- v. 7, 20; connection with Philobiblon, iii. 25-6 nn.; v. 6 n. 2; promotion of knowledge by, iii. 26 n. 2, 255; letter-book of, i. 65; ii. 303 n. 7; books of, iii. 26 n. 2; v. 6 n. 2.
- Robert, clerk of privy seal, v. 111.
- Simon, iii. 26 n. 2.
- Bush, John, clerk of wardrobe, ii. 24.
- Busky, Hugh, sheriff of Lincolnshire, iv. 11 n. 1.
- Sir John, speaker of Commons, iv. 11-17, 21, 24-6, 31 n. 1, 33, 38, 48, 52, 55-6, 58-9, 64, 342; family of, iv. 11.
- Sir William, iv. 12 n. 2.
- Butcher: *see* Occupations.
- BUTLER:
- KING'S: i. 70, 159; ii. 101 n. 1, 254, 361; iii. 22, 304 n. 4; iv. 74 n. 3; under Edw. III, iv. 85, 87-8, 116, 142 n. 4, 158-9, 170-1; under Rich. II, iv. 197, 202, 211-12; accounts of, ii. 261, 264, 266; iv. 142, 147, 151, 171; C. vi. 122 (ref. to ii. 266); accountable to wardrobe of household, iii. 179; iv. 132; profits of, iv. 171; barrels for, iv. 434; seal of, v. 201 n. 4; deputies of, iv. 159; *see also* under London, chamberlain (of wines); Household; Pole (Rich. de la); Wardrobe;
- in subordinate households: *see* under Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock; Household (Queen's); of baronial household, ii. 182; of Bartholomew Burghersh, v. 321.
- Butler, of Warrington, family of, v. 36.
- James, third earl of Ormond, iii. 490.
- Butterwick, John, iii. 370.
- Thomas of, ii. 24.
- Buttons: *see* Clothing.
- Buxhill, Alan, under-chamberlain, constable of Tower, iii. 235, 277, 309 n. 1, 339-40, 366 n. 4; vi. 47.
- Buyer: *see* under Household; Purveyors; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great (staff).
- Byfleet (co. Surre.), manor of, ii. 351 n. 5; iv. 232 n. 1, 234 n. 2, 242, 312 n. 2; v. 290-1 and nn., 358; bailiffs of, v. 358 n. 3; reeve of, v. 358 n. 3; park of, v. 345.
- Bykor, William, king's armourer, iv. 473, 479; *hospiciarius* of, iv. 479.
- Byland (Yorks.), battle of, ii. 302 n. 2, 303; v. 136.
- Byly, Peres de, sergeant at arms, ii. 163.
- Bynteworth: *see* Bentworth.
- Byzantine Empire: *see* Empire (Eastern).
- Cabinet, the eighteenth century, iv. 202.
- Cables, hemp for, iv. 308.
- Cadamo, William de, i. 234.
- Cadewallon, fine paid by, i. 106 n. 7.
- Cadillac (France, Gironde), iv. 384 n. 5.
- Cadzand (Flanders), iv. 101.
- Caen (France, Calvados), iii. 166, 170 n. 2; iv. 473; Norman exchequer at, i. 160 n. 1: *see also* Cadamo.
- Caerphilly (co. Glam.), iii. 2 n. 3; iv. 80; castle of, iii. 121 n. 2.
- Cahorsins, bankers, ii. 101 nn.
- Caistor (co. Lincs.), v. 4 n. 3; prebend of, iii. 215 n. 4.
- CALAIS (France, Pas de Calais):
- Town: iii. 193 n. 1, 224, 232 n. 3, 382 n. 3, 383, 390, 425, 490; iv. 22, 118, 144-6, 148, 177, 190, 478; Edw. III at, iii. 168, 221-2; iv. 137, 138 n. 4; v. 21, 34; Rich. II at, iv. 1-9, 15, 222; Jo. II of France at, iv. 145 n. 1; Black Prince at, v. 354 n. 4, 357; Jo. of Gaunt at, iii. 283; iv. 166; Michael Northburgh at, v. 29, 32; Gloucester's murder at, iv. 27 and n.; flight of earl of Suffolk to, iii. 426;
- burghers, v. 57, 280;
- butchers, v. 57;
- castle, iv. 471 n. 1;
- captain, iii. 439 n., 484; iv. 4 n. 2, 13, 205, 471; v. 29-30 nn.;
- customs of, iii. 298;
- defences, iii. 313; garrison, iii. 261 n. 5; iv. 164; guns at, iv. 472;
- exchange, iii. 243, 290, 478 and n. 5;

- governor, iii. 299; iv. 406;  
houses in, v. 280, 331, 360;  
keeper of: see warden *below*;  
market hall, v. 57;  
mayor, iii. 289-90, 301;  
keeper of mint, iv. 131 n. 4;  
revenue from, iii. 243 and n. 1,  
348; iv. 171, 326;  
St. Nicholas' Church, iv. 5;  
staple at, iii. 185-6, 243, 263,  
289, 294, 308, 437, 476-9;  
iv. 164; proclamation con-  
cerning, iii. 308;  
treasurer of, iii. 229 n. 2, 233 248  
n. 1, 261 n. 5, 369 n. 2, 457;  
iv. 7, 51 n. 1, 62, 131 n. 4, 142,  
153-5, 163-4, 171-2; v. 57, 221,  
225;  
warden of, iii. 277; iv. 459 n. 1.  
As CAPITAL: iii. 169-70; iv. 116,  
164; v. 21, 23, 190-1; C. vi. 125  
(ref. to iii. 169 n. 7);  
instruments issued at, iii. 166 n. 3,  
228; iv. 145 n. 3, 287 n. 1;  
administration during siege,  
iv. 482; v. 25;  
Black Prince's administration at,  
v. 357;  
English army at, iii. 439; iv. 138,  
141;  
household at, iv. 146;  
wardrobe at, iv. 106 n. 1, 116 n. 1,  
412, 483;  
CAMPAIGN OF: see France (Hundred  
Years' War);  
siege of, iii. 163-4, 170, 172;  
iv. 38 n. 2, 116, 118, 132, 280-1,  
471; v. 21-5, 319; (chancery)  
rolls of, iii. 170, 228;  
TREATIES OF: truce of 1347, v. 23;  
treaty of 1354, v. 30, 128, n. 5;  
treaty of 1360, iii. 178, 224, 227-  
31, 237, 243, 326 n. 5; iv. 141,  
145, 148, 152, 175-6, 325, 423,  
471; v. 140-1; negotiations  
for, v. 36, 38; undertaking to  
observe terms, v. 425 n. 5;  
alteration in king's style, v. 176  
n. 6; lands ceded to Edw. III  
by, v. 291; Black Prince and,  
v. 354 n. 4, 425 nn.; repudi-  
ation of, iii. 260, 262, 264-5;  
iv. 152; v. 200;  
negotiations for peace (1384),  
v. 48;  
negotiations for treaty (1396),  
iv. 1-6.  
Calceto, Mathilda de, barony of,  
i. 234.  
Caldewell, William, v. 423 n. 6.  
Caldwell, prior of, i. 234.  
Calendars of chancery records: see  
*under* Chancery.  
Calhau, Arnold, i. 266 n. 4.  
Bertrand, ii. 232 n. 2.  
Calrade, Geoffrey de, merchant of  
Provence, i. 237.  
Caltraps: see *under* Arms.  
Calveleigh, David, vi. 60.  
Calveley, Hugh, iii. 390.  
Cambr sis (France), ii. 107 n. 3.  
Cambridge, county of, ii. 317;  
iii. 107 n. 4; v. 391 n. 4, 393 n. 6;  
knight of shire of, iv. 12 n. 2;  
Peasants' Revolt in, iii. 373-4;  
sheriff of, i. 234; ii. 105 n. 1,  
347 n. 4; iii. 94 n. 3; iv. 43 n. 3,  
425 n. 3; collection of poll tax  
(1380-1) in, iii. 362.  
Cambridge (co. Camb.), iii. 121, 374,  
421; v. 272 n. 3; castle, iii. 123  
n. 3; v. 272 n. 3; mayor, iii. 374;  
parliament of (1388), iii. 291 n.,  
431 n. 2, 440-1, 452, 474, 476-7;  
v. 51; statute of, iii. 440 n. 2;  
iv. 392;  
university of, chancellor of, iii. 374  
n. 1; scholars at, ii. 174 n. 1;  
v. 225 n. 7; privileges and records  
of, iii. 374; Corpus Christi  
College, iii. 374 n. 2; v. 150 n. 3;  
King's Hall at, ii. 174 n. 1;  
C. vi. 127; library of, v. 121;  
Michaelhouse, iii. 6; iv. 452;  
Pembroke Hall, iii. 276; Trinity  
College, ii. 174 n. 1.  
Cambridge, earl of: see *under* Edmt.  
of Langley; J lich, Wi. of.  
Cambridge, Henry of (1), king's  
tailor, iv. 388 n. 2, 444 n. 3.  
Henry of (2), king's clerk, iv. 388  
n. 2.  
John, prior of Bury St. Edmunds'  
abbey, iii. 374.  
Thomas, ii. 179-80; iv. 74 n. 6.  
Camera: see Chamber.



*Camera apostolica* : see Papacy.

*Camera clericorum* : see under Wardrobe (staff).

*Camera Curie* : see under Wardrobe (administration).

*Camera denariorum* : see under France.

*Camera*, Thomas de : see Glemeh.

*Cameys* Ditton (co. Camb. ?), v. 271 n. 5.

*Campaigns* : see under Bannockburn; Boroughbridge; Brétigni; Brittany; Carlaverock; Crécy-Calais; France; Galloway; Gascony; Halidon Hill; Kerry; Nájera; Netherlands; Poitiers; Poitou; Radoot Bridge; Scotland; Spain; Taillebourg; Thiérache; Wales.

*Canaceon*, Matthew, merchant of Asti, iii. 154.

*Cancellieri*, F., *De Secretariis*, i. 230 n. 3.

*Candelaria* : see under Household.

*Candles*, ii. 162; making of, ii. 256; for household, ii. 249, 255-6, 333; for wardrobe, ii. 41.

*Canon law* : see Law.

*Cannon*, H. L., *The Great Roll of the Pipe*, 26 Hen. III, C. vi. 115.

*Cannon* : see Artillery.

*CANTERBURY* (co. Kent) : i. 183 n. 2; iii. 128, 269 n. 2, 283, 284 n. 3; iv. 3 n. 1, 8-9, 108; C. vi. 120; Rich. II at, iii. 472 n. 1; iv. 53 and n. 5, 220; archbishop Stratford at, iii. 123-4; court at, ii. 120 n. 2; household at, iv. 118 n. 3; bailiffs, iii. 360 n. 1; cross, iii. 133, 135 n. 1; iv. 30; mint and exchange, iv. 355, 447 n. 2, 449, 455-8; poll tax and peasants' revolt, iii. 362-3, 368; staple, iii. 185 n. 4; pilgrimages to, iv. 35, 53, 166 n. 2; v. 18; shrines at, iv. 166 n. 2, 220 n.; of St. Thomas, iv. 35, 53, 166 n. 2; cathedral (Christ Church), i. 118; iii. 128, 352 n. 2; iv. 220 n.; v. 416 n. 6, 426 n. 5; chapter of, iii. 41; library at, ii. 198 n. 1;

monks of, i. 118; ii. 3; iii. 123, 128, 231-2, 368; iv. 8; v. 28 n. 2, 183 n. 1; porter at, iii. 103 n. 1; prior of, v. 16 n. 6, 245;

St. Augustine's abbey, ii. 297 and n.; iii. 128 n.; v. 166; abbot of, i. 235;

St. Gregory's priory, iii. 283 n. 2; archbishop of, i. 235; ii. 3; iii. 176, 341, 353, 359 n. 2, 471 n. 1; iv. 8-9, 16 n., 18, 99 n. 2, 114; v. 26-7, 124 n. 2, 193; Black Prince's will proved before, v. 397 n. 6; chamber of, i. 67 n.; iii. 111 n. 4; knights of, i. 158 n. 2; prison of, iii. 368; seals of, v. 160; C. vi. 114;

see also Becket, Th.; Bradwardine, Th.; Courtenay, Wi.; Fitz Alan, Th.; Islip, Si.; Langham, Si.; Meopham, Si.; Offord, Jo.; Peckham, Jo.; Reynolds, Walt.; Savoy, Boniface of; Stratford, Jo. (1); Sudbury, Si.; Walden, Rog.; Walter, Hubert; Winchelsea, Th. of;

archbishopric of, i. 200-1 and nn.; iii. 16, 58-9, 203; iv. 8-9, 64; v. 26 n. 3;

convocation of, iii. 318-19; archdeacon of, iii. 41; iv. 195; see also under Becket, Th.; Ridel, Ge.; Stratford, Rob. (1); diocese of, v. 268 n. 4; great council at (1392), iii. 472 n., 473.

*Canterbury Tales* : see Chaucer.

*Canterbury*, Gervase of, i. 118.

Henry of, clerk of Edward of Carnarvon, ii. 168, 171.

*Canterbury*, William of, C. vi. 113.

*Cantilupe*, Nicholas, iii. 89-90, 120, 128, 129 n. 2.

Thomas of, chancellor, i. 297, 309-312; vi. 5; C. vi. 118.

William of (1), steward of household, i. 203-4; vi. 4, 38-9; keeper of great seal, vi. 4.

William of (2), steward of household, vi. 39.

*Cantiran*, John de, v. 303 n. 8.

*Canvas* : see Textiles.

- Capella, Richard de, bp. of Hereford, i. 128 n. 4.
- Capital, of England, ii. 47-8.  
*see* London; Westminster; Winchester; York.
- Capitalists, ii. 101 n. 3; iii. 22, 319; iv. 197.
- Caps: *see under* Arms and Armour; Clothing.
- Capua, Thomas de, formula book of, ii. 226 n. 3.
- Carauanna*: *see* Language.
- Carbonel, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.
- Cardiff (co. Glam.), iii. 2 n. 3, 50 n. 4, 487 n.; iv. 102; staple at, iii. 50 n. 4.
- Cardigan, county of, ii. 169; v. 357.
- Cardigan (co. Cardigan), ii. 114 n. 2; castle of, v. 357 n. 3.
- Cardinal College: *see* Oxford.
- Cardinals, ii. 298 n. 3; iii. 238 n. 1, 348, 462 n. 5; iv. 235 n. 2; v. 23, 193, 215, 308 n. 10; as mediators between England and France (1347), v. 23, 25 n. 5.
- Carew, family of, v. 45.
- Carew, Nicholas, iii. 309 n. 3; v. 43-5 and nn.; knight of shire for Surrey, iii. 268 n. 5, 276 n. 4, 338 n. 3; keeper of privy seal, iii. 267-8, 279; v. 44-5, 78 n. 4; vi. 53; clerk of, v. 78 n. 4; keeper of great seal, vi. 15.
- Nicholas the younger, v. 45 n. 2.
- Carisbrooke (co. Hants.), iv. 72; v. 190-1; castle, iv. 241-2; bailiff, iv. 74 n. 6; keeper, iv. 264; honour, iv. 241-2, 254; *see also* Wight, Isle of; priory of, iv. 247.
- Carlaverock, campaign of, ii. 120 n. 2, 138-40; siege of, ii. 138.
- Carleton (co. Yorks.), ii. 351 n. 5.
- Carleton, John, in service of Black Prince, keeper of his wardrobe, v. 337 n. 8, 367 n. 5, 380, 391 n. 4, 435, 438; treasurer of Aquitaine, v. 329 n. 1, 367 n. 5; vi. 71; ecclesiastical preferment of, v. 380.
- Thomas, king's armourer, iv. 390.
- William, houses of, iv. 398.  
*see also* Carlton.
- Carlisle (co. Cumb.), i. 84 n. 2; ii. 112 n. 1, 144 n. 2, 363-4; castle, iv. 83 n.; exchequer (local) of, iii. 48 and n. 7; St. Mary, prior of, ii. 363; Edw. I at, v. 164, 273 n. 2; chancery at, ii. 75 n. 5; wardrobe at, ii. 104 n. 1; great wardrobe at, iv. 394; small wardrobe at, iv. 443 n. 4; parliament at (1307), ii. 75 n. 5.
- Carlisle, bishop of, i. 235; ii. 307; iv. 20 n. 1, 64; C. vi. 131; retinue of, iv. 101; *see also* Appleby, Th. de; Everdon, Silvester of; Maulecra, Walt.; Merke, Th.
- Carlisle, earl of: *see* Harclay, Andrew.
- Carlton, Henry, clerk of privy seal, v. 105, 111.  
 John, clerk of privy seal, king's councillor, ii. 280 n. 3, 288, 359 n. 3; iii. 168 n. 3, 175 n. 1; iv. 114 n. 3; v. 22-3, 70, 76-7 and nn., 84, 101, 105, 111; coroner of Holderness, iv. 272; "sire en lois," a negotiator of treaty of Calais (1360), iii. 229; dean of Wells, v. 291 n. 1.  
*see also* Carleton.
- Carmarthen, county of, ii. 169; sheriff of, iii. 188.
- Carmarthen (co. Carmarthen), ii. 114 n. 2; iii. 487 n.; iv. 60; castle, ii. 169; iii. 188; staple at, iii. 185 n. 4; administration at; *see* Wales, West.
- Carmelites: *see under* Friars.
- Carnarvon, county of, ii. 169; sheriff of, iii. 40.
- Carnarvon (co. Carnarvon), v. 162 n. 2; castle, ii. 169; customs, iii. 96 n. 1; administration at; *see* Wales, North.
- Carnarvon, Edward of: *see* Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. II.
- Carnforth (Lancs.), iv. 245, n. 2.
- CAROLINGIANS:  
 chamber under, i. 68 n., 72 and n.; chamberlain under, i. 70-2; chancellor and his staff under, i. 127;  
*cubicularii* under, i. 70;  
 household of, i. 69-70;  
 seals of, i. 124, 140;

- vestiarium* under, i. 68 n., 72 and n. 1, 229;  
 see also Charles the Great.
- Carp, John, iv. 223; clerk of wardrobe, iv. 160; cofferer of wardrobe, iv. 185, 192-3, 200, 220; vi. 32; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 464, 489-91; iv. 50, 54, 192-3, 200, 215-18; vi. 27; accounts of, iv. 216-19 and nn., 224-5 and nn.; vi. 98-101.
- Carpenters: see Occupations.
- Carpenter, Thomas, of London, iv. 177 n. 1.
- Carpets: see Furniture.
- Carriages, for king's wardrobe, ii. 46, 255; iv. 482; of queen Isabella, v. 249; see also Carts; Household.
- Carswell, Richard, king's tailor, iv. 388 n. 2.
- Carte, Th., *Catalogue des roles gascons*, i. 43.
- Carter: see Occupations.
- Carthorp, Peter of, wardrobe official, iv. 99 n. 1.
- Carts, ii. 163, 258 n.; iii. 180 n. 2; iv. 359 n. 2, 397; v. 243, 344; for Henry, son of Edward I, ii. 43 n. 4; for king's wardrobe, i. 164, 165 n. 3, 168; ii. 44, 46, 163, 255-6; iv. 445;  
 see also under Carriages.
- Carucages, i. 193, 234-5.
- Cary, Alice, iv. 308.
- John, auditor of Black Prince's accounts, v. 337 n. 8.
- Sir John, chief baron of exchequer, iii. 416, 423, 429-30, 450.
- Thomas, porter of chamber, iv. 308 n. 4.
- Casks: see Receptacles.
- Casneto, William de, i. 108 n. 4.
- Cassao (Médoc), *bastide* at, ii. 65.
- Cassy, John, chief baron of exchequer, iii. 450, 456.
- Castello, William de, i. 233, 235, 237.
- CASTILE:  
 administration of, v. 157-8;  
 arms of, v. 287;  
 chancellor of, v. 157 and nn.; C. vi. 114;  
 dating of records in, v. 430 n. 2;  
 notaries in, v. 157;  
 seals of, i. 155 n.; v. 157, 430 n. 2; C. vi. 114;  
 treaties with, iii. 28 n. 1; v. 38 n. 1, 157;  
 dower of Eleanor of Castile, v. 270;  
 Black Prince's relations with, v. 376 n. 5.  
 John of Gaunt and, iii. 252, 392 n., 393, 395; iv. 15;  
 king of: see also Hen. of Trastamare; Jo. of Gaunt; Pet. the Cruel.
- Castle Rising (co. Norf.), v. 248.
- Castle (de Castello), Richard, clerk of privy seal, v. 77 n. 2, 111.
- William, auditor of Black Prince's accounts, v. 337 n. 8.
- CASTLES: i. 98 n. 5, 105, 115; ii. 340-1; iii. 35, 263, 286-7; chamber administration of, ii. 346-7; iv. 266; custody of, iv. 121 n. 4; munitioning and works of, ii. 141-2; iv. 102 n. 3, 269, 469; purveyance for, ii. 265;  
 officials and men in: builders of, v. 20; captains, iv. 317-18; constables, i. 218; ii. 170; garrisons, ii. 137-8; keepers, i. 295, 299; iii. 9, 35, 236; surveyor, iii. 236;  
 of Hugh Despenser the younger, ii. 357;  
 in Normandy and Brittany, iv. 317-18;  
 in Picardy, iv. 3 n. 2;  
 on Scotch marches, ii. 119 n. 2;  
 see also Ireland, and under names.
- Castro Urdiales, lord of, v. 292, 408.
- Catalonia, count-kings of, v. 152;  
 administration of, v. 153.
- Catel, family of, ii. 300 n. 2.  
 Thomas, ii. 300 n. 2; C. vi. 123.
- Cathedrals, builders of, v. 20; chancellors of chapters, i. 184; see also under names.
- Cattle: see Animals.
- Caus, barony of, i. 111 n. 8.
- Caux, John of, abbot of Peterborough, treasurer of exchequer, i. 296 n. 3, 299; vi. 19.
- Cavalry: see under Army.
- Cavendish, John, chief justice of king's bench, iii. 374, 376.

Caversham, William de, ii. 364.  
 Cawston (co. Norf.), v. 271 n. 4.  
 Celibacy : *see under* Clergy.  
 Cellars, king's, i. 233 ; iv. 180, 183 ;  
*and under* Household ;  
     of keeper of privy seal, iii. 370.  
 Cencius : *see* Honorius III.  
 Cendal : *see* Textiles (silk).  
 Census, of taxable population (1381),  
     iii. 362-4, 366.  
 Cerioli, Nicholas, merchant of Genoa,  
     iv. 429 n. 4.  
 Chaceporc, Guidona, i. 263 and n. 1.  
     Hugh, i. 263 and n. 1.  
     Peter, i. 262-3, 264 and n. 4, 273-4,  
         278 ; keeper of wardrobe, i. 220  
         n. 2, 260-78, 298-9 ; iv. 366,  
         357 n. 1, 358, 363 ; vi. 25, 74-7 ;  
         keeper of great seal, i. 288 ; vi. 5 ;  
         archdeacon of Wells, i. 270-2.  
 Chaddesden, Henry, keeper of regent's  
     seal, v. 25.  
 Chains, for seals, v. 133, 175, 204,  
     425 n. 8.  
 Chais : *see* Furniture.  
 Chambellan : *see under* France.  
 CHAMBER : i. 84, 107 ; iv. 254, 279,  
     313 ; meanings of term, i. 67-9,  
     84-5 and nn., 164 n. 1, 170-1, 189 ;  
     ii. 315 n. 4 ; iv. 319 and n. 2 ;  
     as residence, i. 189 n. 3 ; bedroom,  
     i. 72 ; ii. 337 ; v. 295 ; *camera*  
     *Britannie*, i. 171 ; C. vi. 114 ; of  
     clerks in Winchester Castle, i. 116  
     n. 2 ; *see also* Tour de Jean-sans-  
     seur *under* Paris.  
 KING'S CHAMBER : his private  
     apartments, i. 116 n. 2 ; bed-  
     room, ii. 337 ; v. 295 ; intimate  
     association with king's person,  
     i. 229 ; ii. 326-7, 359-60 ; Edw.  
     the Confessor's treasure-chest in,  
     i. 72 ; the *camera curie*, i. 84-5 ;  
     iv. 319 and n. 2 ; in the *Dialogus*  
     *de Scaccario*, i. 100-3 ; at Berwick,  
     v. 179 ; in hunting lodge at  
     Clarendon, ii. 74-5 ; in Walling-  
     ford Castle, i. 189.  
 ADMINISTRATION : i. 4, 12, 21-3, 67-  
     69, 78-80, 84-5, 101, 108, 119 ;  
     restriction of authority, i. 170 ;  
     differentiation into autonomous  
     groups, iv. 279 ; continuity,

iv. 319 ; work, iv. 353 ; as in-  
 strument of prerogative, ii. 207,  
 326, 342-3, 355-6 ; iv. 238, 265-6 ;  
 early, i. 21-2, 74-92, 100-4,  
     108-9, 116, 119, 158-69 ;  
     ii. 315 ; iv. 252 ;  
 under Hen. III, i. 179, 188-205,  
     214, 217-21, 220, 231, 240,  
     244 ;  
 under Edw. I, i. 229 ; ii. 43-4,  
     157, 159 ; in fourteenth cen-  
     tury, i. 22, 53, 229 ; iv. 227-  
     348 ;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 223, 314-60 ;  
     functions and developments,  
     ii. 207, 212-13, 218, 257-8,  
     268-9, 314-15, 323-7, 331-7,  
     342-3, 345, 348, 353 ; iv. 293 ;  
     v. 170, 179 ; personal relations  
     with king, ii. 359-60 ; control  
     over administration, ii. 323 ;  
     unpopular, iv. 230-1 ; traitor's  
     lands and chattels, ii. 351-3 ;  
     review of system, iv. 238 ;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 52 ; iv. 121,  
     227-318 ; v. 171 ; functions  
     and developments, iii. 67, 76,  
     174-5 ; iv. 129, 235, 238-9,  
     251-6, 259-61, 289, 293, 296,  
     313 ; v. 7 ; administration,  
     iv. 261 ; jurisdiction, iv. 89 ;  
     military business, iii. 52 ;  
     traditions, iv. 270 ; influence  
     of hereditary chamberlain,  
     iv. 161 ; control over min-  
     isters of state, v. 12 ; parlia-  
     ments' attitude, iii. 306 ;  
     iv. 296 ; attacks on, iv. 298 ;  
     petitions, iv. 285-6, 296, 304 ;  
     v. 183-5 ; dual administra-  
     tion, iii. 114, 169 ; iv. 239,  
     251-2, 256-9, 279 ; v. 191 ;  
     Walton Ordinances (1338),  
     iv. 109, 254 ; v. 12 ; effect  
     of Hundred Years' War,  
     iv. 96, 254, 288-96, 304 ;  
     Greystock's work, iv. 300-3 ;  
     re-organisation of 1356-6,  
     iv. 258 n. 2, 303-10, 325,  
     442, 453 ; after 1356,  
     iii. 288-9 ; iv. 312-13, 330-1 ;  
     local organisation, iv. 252-4,  
     256 ; *see also* Chamber lands ;

under Ric. II, iii. 330-1, 405;  
iv. 42, 227, 229, 312-48; func-  
tions, iv. 237, 325, 334-7, 388;  
political activities, iv. 322 and  
n. 2, 342; preserve of court  
party, iii. 404, 406-8; iv. 8;  
after 1399, i. 28; iv. 69, 202,  
296, 343, 480 n. 5, 481;  
v. 227;

*see also* Of Accounts; Of Lands;  
Of Receipt; and Reforms *below*.

#### CONNECTIONS AND COMPARISONS:

and *camera curie* of twelfth  
century, ii. 315;

general, i. 229-30;

to chamber lands, iv. 279;  
v. 187, 359;

with chancery, i. 4, 121, 142,  
153-5, 162-3, 179, 183, 187;  
iii. 76; iv. 239;

with exchequer, i. 4, 39, 53,  
94-6, 102, 119, 178-9, 183,  
229, 231; iv. 335, 343;  
differentiated from treasury,  
i. 74-92; source of ex-  
chequer, i. 18, 101-2; under  
Edw. III, iv. 129, 153-4,  
238, 281-2, 284-5, 297-304,  
329-30, 432;

with household, i. 130; ii. 335;  
iii. 55; iv. 313;

with privy seal and signet  
offices, v. 7 n. 1, 212 n. 2,  
227;

with king's secretary, v. 214;

with wardrobe, iv. 302-3; v. 7  
n. 1; C. vi. 118, 124; separa-  
tion from, i. 163, 189, 214,  
229;

with great wardrobe, iv. 416,  
455;

with privy wardrobe, iv. 255-6,  
281, 416, 439-42, 444, 450  
n. 1, 452-7;

with queen's administration,  
v. 277;

with Black Prince's, v. 356,  
359, 361-2;

with French *chambre du roi*,  
i. 172; v. 149;

influence of papal chamber,  
i. 230-1.

#### DEPARTMENTS:

*Of Accounts (Audit)*: iv. 228-9,  
253, 270, 282-4, 297-300; the  
domestic exchequer, i. 18-19,  
53, 84-5, 101-8, 121, 160;  
audit of accounts by, iii. 20,  
117; iv. 239-50, 259 n. 1, 270,  
298-9; accounts rendered at,  
i. 106-7, 158 and n. 2; ii. 196,  
278, 316-24, 339-41, 350;  
iv. 250, 264, 272-6, 287, 447;  
accountants at, iv. 297-9; im-  
prisonment of accountants,  
iv. 283; book-keeping, of  
ii. 207; exchequer to enforce  
audit, iv. 282-4; *see also* under  
Quarters and Travels *below*;

*Of Lands*: *see* Chamber lands;

*Of Receipt*: sole royal treasury  
before the Conquest, i. 73-4;  
became a "second treasury,"  
i. 74, 104-5, 158; iv. 330;  
storage of money, iv. 281, 330;  
ferms due in, iv. 298; ex-  
chequer assistance in collec-  
tion of money, iv. 284, 299;  
quarters: *see* under Quarters  
and Travels *below*;

*Secretariat*: a court chancery,  
ii. 326; growth of secretariat,  
i. 154-5, 157, 160-2; ii. 326;  
iv. 261, 276; under Edw. III,  
iii. 52, 176; iv. 253, 261, 269,  
276, 278-9; v. 190;

privy wardrobe: iv. 482.

**FINANCES**: sphere, ii. 349, 356-60;  
iv. 260-1; under Edw. II, ii. 207,  
276, 315-20, 348-56, 358-60, 362;  
and Italian bankers, ii. 315;  
under Edw. III, iii. 74, 176,  
204-5, 237, 241, 246-8, 264;  
iv. 252, 286-95; evidence for,  
iv. 290; in privy wardrobe ac-  
counts, iv. 456; of Hundred  
Years' War, iv. 286, 288-96, 329;  
reforms, iii. 264; iv. 239; shady  
transactions of Latimer and  
Lyons, iii. 289;

*Revenue*: i. 85, 102-7, 110, 153,  
158 and n. 1, 166, 170 and  
n. 2, 188; under Edw. II,  
ii. 339, 356; iv. 232; vi. 87  
n. 2; under Edw. III, iv. 117,

235, 251-3, 259, 286, 290-3, 302-3, 313-30, 347-8, 446; v. 191 n. 1; under Ric. II., iii. 417 n. 1; iv. 319-23, 334; "to live of its own," iv. 227; method of supply, iv. 227-9; from exchequer, iii. 205; iv. 302-3, 316, 333; *certum*, iv. 313-25, 328, 347-8; from other sources, iv. 316-20, 323-5; loans to, iv. 89, 235-6, 292-4, 315 n. 5; King John's ransom, iii. 246-8; iv. 329-30; collected by exchequer, iv. 306; money allocated in national balance sheets, iii. 241;

*Expenditure*: i. 107-8, 158; iv. 173, 235-6, 293-6, 324-5 and nn., 331, 333, 427; v. 133; authority for, iv. 455; king's personal expenses, iv. 212, 318; king's secret expenses, ii. 315; iv. 89 nn., 318-19, 325, 454; debts, iv. 314, 322-4; loans to exchequer, iv. 320 n. 2, 326-9, 347-8; payments to wardrobe, iv. 116; to privy wardrobe, iv. 466;

*Accounts*: i. 85, 104, 116; iv. 289 and n. 3, 333-4; under Edw. II., ii. 318, 327-31, 337, 341, 343-8, 353, 356, 358, 360 n. 1; under Edw. III., iv. 255-9, 279, 286-96, 307-8, 331, 446, 470; v. 34 n. 1; under Ric. II., iv. 330; audit of, iv. 232-4, 237-8, 265-7, 269-70, 286-9, 307-9; v. 341; C. vi. 125; place of audit, v. 189; nightly account to wardrobe, ii. 335; accountable to king only, iv. 286-8; exchequer control over, ii. 259-60; iv. 113, 312-30; audit by exchequer, iii. 20, 47; iv. 235, 238, 257, 259 n. 1, 288-90, 297-9, 306-7; before auditors of chamber, iv. 289; surveying of, iv. 269.

QUARTERS AND TRAVELS: follows court, i. 85, 96; iv. 278-9; fixed quarters of, i. 85; iv. 252-3,

270, 279, 281, 285; of chamber of accounts, iv. 270, 282; at receipt of chamber, iv. 270; in New Temple, i. 245 n. 3; in Tower of London, *see* London (Tower of); at Westminster, i. 164 n. 1; iv. 260, 282, 284-5, 303, 456; v. 189-90; at York and Newark ii. 357; *hospicium*, i. 169; lodgings, ii. 336; storehouse, ii. 53; iii. 53; iv. 279-81, 294, 300, 330, 415, 454; plate and valuables stored in, i. 158; ii. 344 n. 4; iv. 331; arms handed to, iv. 469; *see also* under Arms and Armour; coffers of, ii. 328 n. 5; iv. 332; sumpter-houses for, ii. 336.

RECORDS: n. 314, 337, 343-8; iv. 253, 267, 269 and n. 6, 279, 281-3, 327; material for history of, i. 33, 42, 44, 52-3, 100-1, 155, 158; a record office in reign of John, i. 158; use of French and Latin, ii. 345; drafting, recording and custody of, iv. 278, 282, 284; v. 189-90; Greystock's surrender of, iv. 306 n. 1; in exchequer, iv. 231, 234-5, 282, 288, 303, 306-9; modern custody of, iv. 270 n. 3;

*accounts*, i. 52-3; iv. 238, 282, 287-96, 309, 330, 444, 453-5; destruction of, iv. 286-8; books, iv. 306; controller's books, ii. 345-8; iii. 20; iv. 234; rolls, iv. 234, 258 n. 1, 279, 288, 305 n. 2; counter-rolls, ii. 345-78; iv. 444 n. 2; parcels, iv. 279; particulars, iv. 258 n. 1; of receipts, iv. 319; of issues, iv. 290, 295, 308; of advances to exchequer, iv. 330 n. 1, 347-8; of *prestita*, iv. 255-61, 453-5; certificates of *onus*, iv. 307; documents subsidiary to, i. 60, 62; v. 188;

*charters*, i. 158;

*commissions*, iv. 278-9;

*extents*, iv. 279;

- letters and writs*, i. 158; ii. 326; iv. 270 n. 3, 274-5 nn., 277, 284 n. 3, 299, 302 n. 2, 319 n. 3, 320;  
*mandates*, iv. 270, 288;  
*memoranda*, iv. 279, 282, 288, 305 n. 2, 306;  
*rolls*, i. 108 and n. 4, 116-17; iv. 259 n. 1, 269; C. vi. 115, 120;  
*tallies*, iv. 279;  
*warrants*, iv. 277-9;  
*writs*, ii. 326; iv. 258, 273 n. 8, 306 n. 1; v. 188-9; concerning abolition of chamber estate, iv. 306 n. 1; warranting Greystock's chamber appointment (1349), iv. 301; concerning things reserved to chamber accountable to exchequer, iv. 457; *see also* letters *above*.
- REFORMS: ii. 248; under Edw. II, ii. 228, 320, 331, 343; Despense's policy, ii. 207, 258, 348; Stapeldon's policy, ii. 342-3; under Edw. III, iii. 264; iv. 128, 252, 304-5.
- SEALS: i. 108, 154; iv. 253, 276-8; v. 170-1, 178-9 and nn., 183; custody of, iv. 312; free from chancellor's control, i. 155; great seal in, i. 302-3; C. vi. 117-18; privy, ii. 296; v. 67; small, i. 24, 121, 154, 158, 160; secret (signet), i. 24; ii. 207, 354, 360; iii. 52, 176, 358, 405; iv. 236 n. 5, 239, 261, 263; v. 175 n. 4, 179, 186; griffin, i. 24; iii. 52; iv. 269, 276-9, 284 n. 8; v. 191 n. 1; *see also* under Seals.
- STAFF: king's friends on, iii. 452; iv. 263-4, 313; complaints against, iv. 296 n. 2; diplomatic work, i. 118; iii. 439; v. 213 n. 1; meals in king's presence, ii. 249, 335-6; oath of, ii. 348 n. 2; privileges, ii. 335-6; promotion, iv. 256-7, 269, 262-3; and household reforms, ii. 248-51, 332-7; assisted by other departments, iv. 278; relations with exchequer, i. 95-6; with wardrobe, ii. 332, 334-5; with privy wardrobe, iv. 264; compared with French civil service, v. 145, 149; early, i. 69, 78 n. 5, 95, 110-19, 158-69; *camera clericorum*, i. 116, 232; *ministri camere*, i. 83, 85; connection with Hampshire, i. 80; Peter de Roches, i. 160-1; under Edw. I, ii. 159, 248; under Edw. II, ii. 314-20, 327 n. 1, 332-7, 343, 357-8; lay, ii. 319, 327; under Edw. III, iii. 52, 87, 115, 135; iv. 96-7, 228, 238-9, 251, 265, 270, 307; overseas, iii. 87, 167, 169; iv. 251-2, 280; v. 14; under Rich. II, iii. 331-2; iv. 192, 421, 429, 482 n. 6; *auditors*, under Edw. II, ii. 328-9, 336, 341, 346-8; iv. 230-1, 233, 265; C. vi. 123; under Edw. III, ii. 346; iii. 169, 205; iv. 253, 257-9 nn., 264-70, 273 n. 6, 276, 279-89, 297, 299, 301, 303, 305 n. 2, 446-7, 452; *see also* under Stewards *below*;  
*chamberlain*; *see* Chamberlain;  
*clerks*,<sup>1</sup> early, i. 102-3, 112 n. 5, 115-19, 142, 154, 157, 160-9; ii. 319; under Hen. III, i. 182, 188-9, 214; under Edw. II, ii. 207, 319, 327, 336, 343, 359; iv. 233, 446, 448; under Edw. III, iii. 52, 87, 114-15 and nn., 219; iv. 107, 256, 260-3, 269, 272, 278, 281, 293 n. 4, 307, 441 n. 4, 453-5; v. 14, 19, 181 n. 2; C. vi. 129 (ref. to iv. 269); under Rich. II, iii. 358, 400, 404-5, 421; promotion of, v. 34; as clerks of

<sup>1</sup> It is often impossible to distinguish between "*the clerk of the chamber*" and "*chamber clerks*," since the records themselves are not always definite. When the distinction can be made *the clerk* has been grouped under "*receiver*."

privy seal, v. 67; exchequer and chancery clerks among, v. 190;

*controller*, ii. 345-8; iii. 4; iv. 234, 253, 265-6; v. 256; of warrants for great seal, iii. 70-5, 78, 145-6, 149-50; iv. 262; C. vi. 125; seal of, iii. 70;

*cooks for* "king's mouth," ii. 336;

*coroners*, iv. 270: *see also* Chamber lands (staff);

*escheators*, iv. 270, 272-6, 308-10: *see also* Chamber lands (staff);

*ewerers*, ii. 336;

*herbergers*, ii. 336;

*justices*, iv. 270-1: *see also* Chamber lands (staff);

*keeper*, i. 109, 216-17; iii. 179 n. 2; iv. 233, 302, 332; deputy of, i. 217; of arms and armour, iii. 179; of records, C. vi. 129 (ref. to iv. 269); of griffin seal, iv. 268, 278; of secret seal, iv. 261-2; of signet, iii. 330;

*knight*s, under Edw. II, ii. 207, 319, 334, 336, 346, 357 n. 1; under Edw. III, iii. 62, 89, 123, 288 and nn., 301; iv. 89, 247, 255, 287, 333, 342; vi. 16, 56; under Rich. II, iii. 340, 343, 392 n., 404-5, 421, 425 n. 1, 429, 435, 439, 481; iv. 37-8 nn., 202-4, 325 nn., 334-5, 341-2; v. 213 n., 261; vi. 57, 61; their connection with poll tax (1380-1), iii. 358; Lollards among, iii. 425 n. 1; Bagot, Bushy and Green, iv. 10-14; v. 54; list of, iv. 344-6; C. vi. 129;

*mariners*, ii. 343;

*officers* (ministers, officials), i. 114; iv. 233; v. 78, 171 n. 4; C. vi. 113; under Edw. III, iii. 116, 163, 176, 306-7; iv. 235, 241 n. 1, 244, 251, 264, 269, 280 n. 1, 280-301, 331; receiving chamber moneys, after 1356, iv. 331;

influence in parliament, iv. 285-6; Good Parliament's attitude to, iii. 306-7; under Rich. II, iii. 358, 449; iv. 342; impeached in Merciless Parliament, iii. 429, 434-5; chief officers of, i. 86, 109-10, 114; subordinate officers, i. 113-15; iv. 253, 331-2; domestic officers, iv. 264;

*porters*, ii. 343, 357; iv. 255, 308;

*receiver* (clerk), early, i. 110-13, 116; under Edw. II, ii. 226, 296, 316 n. 5, 317-19, 324-31, 343-5, 347-9, 362; iv. 232-4, 255; C. vi. 122-3; overseas, iv. 252-3, 255-62; under Edw. III, iii. 246-7, 288 n. 2; iv. 111, 235-6, 252-67, 317 n. 4; v. 15; C. vi. 125; (1333-55), iii. 87, 167, 169; iv. 248-67 *passim*, 270 n. 3, 280-308 *passim*; v. 12, 15, 19, 34, 184 n. 5, 189; Wi. Kilsby, iii. 52, 84, 87; iv. 239, 277; v. 15, 19; Wi. of Wykeham, iii. 229, 234, 237-8 nn.; iv. 331; v. 40; under Rich. II, iii. 358, 451; iv. 8, 197, 204, 322, 335, 462, 466; v. 53; C. vi. 129; duplication of, iv. 257-60; lay, iii. 234; relations with chamberlain, iv. 160; as king's secretary, iv. 261; v. 29 n. 1; as keeper of secret seal, ii. 325; iv. 262-3, 278; v. 160, 180-1, 211-12; as keeper of privy wardrobe, iv. 258-9, 446-57 *passim*; loans from, iv. 116, 327, 347-8; decline in power, iv. 330-7; cancellation of commissions, iv. 301; list of, vi. 54-7; accounts of, i. 53; iv. 286-7, 290, 447; attorney of, iv. 235 n. 4; deputy of, iii. 167; iv. 255-9, 287, 446-7; v. 181; retinue of, ii. 329 n. 6; iv. 107;

*receiver of jewels*, iv. 233;

*sergeant-at-arms*, ii. 336; sergeant purveyor for food and litter, ii. 334;



- servants*, ii. 357; iv. 44 n. 2, 255;  
*squires*, ii. 248, 334-6, 357 n. 1;  
 iii. 404; iv. 204, 245, 255, 329,  
 342, 444-5; keeper of viands  
 for royal mouth, ii. 334; who  
 carved before king, ii. 334;  
 who served king with his cup,  
 ii. 334;  
*stewards*, under Edw. II, ii. 330,  
 336, 346-8, 351 n. 5, 354;  
 iv. 265; v. 189-90; under  
 Edw. III, ii. 346; iii. 205;  
 iv. 253, 259 n. 1, 264-70, 276,  
 297, 303; chief, iv. 266-70,  
 278, 280; deputy of, iv. 267-9;  
 retinue on Crécy-Calais cam-  
 paign, iv. 268 n. 5;  
*stewards and auditors*, iv. 267,  
 280, 289 n. 3, 305 n. 2, 306,  
 308; horses of, ii. 347; letters  
 and writs to, iv. 270, 273 n. 8;  
*sumpter-men*, ii. 336;  
*surveyors*, ii. 334, 336; iii. 89;  
 iv. 253, 265-9;  
*treasurer*, i. 196, 200, 214-20,  
 228-9, 247 n. 2; iv. 49,  
 258 n. 3, 319 n. 1, 325 n. 3,  
 336-7;  
*usher*, i. 84; ii. 159, 248, 333-4,  
 336; iii. 429; iv. 43 n. 3,  
 480-1 and nn.; assistants of,  
 ii. 186;  
*writers*, i. 160;  
*yeomen*, ii. 316 n. 5, 317, 320,  
 322, 329, 334-6, 354, 357;  
 iii. 89; iv. 255, 332, 443, 462;  
 vi. 54, 56; seal of, ii. 291;  
*see also* under Chamber lands;  
 Household.
- OTHER CHAMBERS:**  
*Queen's Chamber*, i. 116 n. 2;  
 ii. 162, 353; iii. 21, 241, 424;  
 iv. 175, 182 n. 1, 281 n. 1,  
 296 n. 2, 319, 461, 465; v. 232,  
 234 n. 1, 236 n. 3, 243, 245 n. 6,  
 250-5, 259, 274, 277;  
 Finances, v. 255-6, 278-81;  
 Staff: marshal, ii. 162;  
 usher, c. vi. 120.
- SUBORDINATE CHAMBERS:**  
 king's children, prince of Wales,  
 iv. 319 n. 2; *see also* Edw. of  
 Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor;  
 Edw. of Woodstock; Lionel  
 of Antwerp.
- MAGNATES' CHAMBERS:** i. 170;  
 v. 356; of bishops: *see* Canter-  
 bury, Aichbishop of; Melton  
 Wi.; of Hugh Despenser the  
 Younger, ii. 357-8; *and* under  
 Clare (Elizabeth of); Lancaster  
 (Hen. of, Th. of); Magnates.
- OFFICIALS' CHAMBERS:** receiver  
 of, iii. 85 n. 6; *and* under  
 Household; Privy Seal Office;  
 Treasurer; Wardrobe; Ward-  
 robe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy.
- LOCAL CHAMBERS:** of cities, i. 170;  
 of forests: *see* Forests;  
*see also* Berwick; Chester; Clare,  
 Elizabeth of; Normandy.
- FOREIGN COUNTRIES' CHAMBERS:**  
*see* Carolingians; Charles the  
 Great; Empire; Europe;  
 France; Gormany; Papacy;  
 Scotland.
- CHAMBER LANDS:** i. 107; iv. 228,  
 312; under Edw. II, ii. 196,  
 207, 316-24, 326, 328-30, 337-56;  
 iv. 228-9; v. 171, 179-80, 358;  
 and ordinances of 1311, ii. 320-4;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 48, 50, 52,  
 60, 174, 179, 205; iv. 228, 241, 291;  
 v. 179; royal residences on, ii. 352-3;  
 complaints, iv. 286; farming and  
 leasing of, iv. 269, 312; franchises  
 of, iv. 253, 265, 270; grants from,  
 iii. 99, 314 n. 2; iv. 121; homage  
 for, ii. 354; petitions, ii. 355;  
 iv. 230-1, 304; C. vi. 129, privileges,  
 iv. 296-7; serfs, iv. 297; tenants,  
 iii. 11-12; iv. 296-7; upkeep, ii. 358.
- ADMINISTRATION:** iii. 114, 174;  
 iv. 238, 251-3, 264-6, 270, 274-6,  
 278, 280; v. 187; relation to  
 Chamber organisation, iv. 279;  
 v. 187, 359; quarters at Tower  
 and Westminster, iii. 167; iv. 282-  
 3; secretariat for, iv. 239, 253,  
 269; suppression of (1326-7),  
 iii. 11; iv. 230, 232 and n. 1; in  
 custody of Queen Isabella, iii. 13,  
 20; iv. 232; v. 247, 275-6 nn.; re-  
 turned to king (1330), iv. 239-40;  
 revival of (1333-55), iv. 238-51,  
 264-5; reorganisation (1348-9),

- iv. 281-6, 300-4; final abolition, iv. 230-4, 252, 254, 269, 276, 279, 285-6, 290, 296, 300-10, 312-13; v. 35; diverted to exchequer, ii. 342; and wardrobe manors, iv. 126-8; replaced by wardrobe, iv. 303; and privy wardrobe, iv. 456; and Black Prince's chamber, v. 359.
- FINANCES:**  
 revenue from, iv. 227-9, 266, 283 n. 4, 288-9, 291, 306 n. 1; and exchequer, iv. 298, 309; v. 185-6;  
 accounts of, accountability for, iv. 230-4, 240, 264; audit of, iv. 228, 231-4, 456;  
 surveying of, iv. 269.
- RESERVATIONS:** iv. 275-6; v. 183, 186; evidence for, iv. 298 n. 1; review of, ii. 351-4; iv. 239-51; lists sent to exchequer, iv. 298; escheats and wardships, iv. 124-6, 243-5; v. 357; forfeited estates, ii. 338, 340; iv. 124-6, 243-5; v. 357; of Langton, ii. 196, 316-324; of Templars, ii. 196, 316-324, 338; of Church, iv. 246-50, 298 n. 1; Wight and Holder-ness, iii. 253; iv. 247 n. 3, 274-5; beyond seas, ii. 353; iv. 250-1.
- RECORDS:** record office, iv. 253, 269, 306 n. 1;  
 coffers iv. 332; extents, ii. 354; iv. 306 n. 2; griffin seal writs as warrants, C. vi. 129 (ref. to iv. 277 n. 3).
- SEALS:** iv. 239, 253, 277-8; v. 179-192; *see also* Seals, Griffin.
- STAFF:** iv. 228-9, 238-9, 246-52, 264, 280, 457;  
*administrator*, iv. 284, 300-4;  
*auditors*, iii. 167;  
*bailiffs*, iv. 231, 306 n. 1, 454;  
*clerks*, ii. 357; iii. 167; iv. 253;  
*coroners*, iv. 253, 272;  
*escheators*, ii. 354; iv. 275-6, 309-10, 253 n. 1; *escheators in*, iv. 253;  
*farmers*, ii. 347 n. 4; iv. 240;  
*justices in*, iv. 253, 271;  
*keepers*, ii. 197, 231, 318-24, 329-30 and nn., 335-6, 347, 354, 358; iv. 230-4, 240, 246-50, 253, 264-6, 269, 274-6, 283;  
*officials*, ii. 340-1; iii. 116; iv. 253; v. 183-6;  
*receivers*, ii. 340-1; iv. 231-4, 266, 301;  
*servants*, ii. 343;  
*stewards*, ii. 347; iii. 123, 167; iv. 253, 300-1; lieutenant of, iv. 268;  
*supervisor*, ii. 330; iv. 234 n. 2;  
*surveyor*, iv. 300;  
 for other entries: *see under* Chamber.
- QUEEN'S:** ii. 353; iii. 20-21; iv. 232; v. 247.
- Chamber, Star, v. 73.
- CHAMBERLAIN:**  
 meanings of title, i. 68 n., 70, 73 and n. 5, 110, 163;  
 custody of seals by, v. 144 n. 1, 160;  
 compared with corresponding official in Aragon, v. 153.
- OF ENGLAND (HEREDITARY):**  
 grand, i. 109 n. 1;  
 master, i. 71 n. 3, 79 n. 4, 85-6, 88-92, 109; magnate and working chamberlains, i. 201;  
 of England, i. 89-92; iii. 463; iv. 6, 340; vi. 48-9; C. vi. 112; of England and Normandy, i. 111 n. 1;  
 hereditary, i. Ch. III *passim*;  
 ii. 358; history of, iv. 338-41;  
 coronation perquisites, iv. 94;  
 sergeantries of, i. 114;  
 Fitzgerald, i. 101 and n. 2, 109;  
 position of Robt. Malet, i. 91;  
 the Mauduit, i. 75 n. 4, 79-80, 88-9, 91-2;  
 the Vere, i. 89-92, 109; iii. 407; iv. 338 and nn.; after 1355, iii. 235, 331, 335, 357, 394, 406-7, 429; iv. 161, 337-41; vi. 46-9; C. vi. 129 (ref. to iv. 338 n. 6);  
 John Holland, earl of Huntingdon, iv. 339 n. 6, 340-1; vi. 48;  
 deputy of, iii. 406; iv. 341.
- KING'S CHAMBERLAIN:** distinction between chamberlains and inferior officers, i. 113; appointment and oath, ii. 231,

332; iii. 133 n. 4, 335, 350, 429, 463; v. 46, 50; wages, fees, and perquisites, i. 79, 85 n. 5, 89, 110 n. 3; ii. 26 nn., 44 n. 1, 333; right to meals in household, i. 89; ii. 333; removal of, ii. 198; iii. 297-8, 301-2, 307; iv. 162; chamberlainship as office of state, v. 64; member of king's council, ii. 148 n. 2; iii. 471 n. 1; as head of chamber, iv. 254; relations with receiver of chamber, iv. 160; early, i. 70-7, 96, 111 n. 1, 154, 159 n. 1; C. vi. 112-13; under Normans and Angevins, i. 70-1, 75-80, 87-9, 109-14, 158-9, 201; iv. 319 n. 1, 354 n. 2; under Hen. III, i. 190-1, 232; under Edw. I, ii. 28-8, 31, 43-4, 157, 248, 251, 319; under Edw. II, ii. 205, 224-6, 251, 253, 296, 302-3, 319, 332-4; iv. 254, 337; v. 168; Charlton, Jo., ii. 237, 241, 322-4; Hugh Despenser the Younger, ii. 208, 337, 348, 357-60; iv. 235; ordainers' policy towards, ii. 320; and household ordinances (1318), ii. 248, 332-4; magnates' complaint against (1321), ii. 301 n. 5; under Edw. III, during minority, iii. 11 n. 1, 15; iv. 126, 235; 1330-40, iii. 89, 94-5; iv. 82; 1340-1, iii. 125, 151 n. 1; iv. 82, 108, 273; vi. 13; 1341-60, iii. 168, 173, 225; iv. 108, 115, 126, 331; v. 321 n. 3; 1360-71, iii. 234-5; 1371-7, iii. 278, 309 n. 4, 313, 320, 327; iv. 162; under Rich. II, iii. 382 n. 3, 392 n.; iv. 2, 54, 187-9, 223, 333 n. 3, 339-40; v. 209, 212 n. 2, 448; during minority, iii. 353, 356; 1381-6, iii. 398-9; Sir St. Burley, iii. 331, 349, 367, 382 n. 3, 392 n. 1, 401, 404, 406, 429; iv. 197, 333-4; v. 212-13 nn., 263, 339; after 1399, iv. 202;

chamber of, ii. 333; iv. 285 n. 3; list of, vi. 45-50.

UNDER-CHAMBERLAIN (acting, under, vice-):

acting, iii. 279, 406; iv. 139; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 279); Wm. Latimer's shady transactions as, iii. 288-90;

under chamberlain, under Edw. III, iii. 225, 235, 277, 279, 288 n. 2; iv. 139, 255, 331; v. 386 n. 5; Wi. Latimer's removal and impeachment, iii. 297-8, 301-2, 307; iv. 162;

under Rich. II, iii. 421, 429, 463, 470, 491; iv. 10, 38, 49-50, 205, 319-20 and nn., 337-41; v. 209; called "king's chamberlains," iv. 337; as receiver of chamber, vi. 56; on king's council (1389-95), iii. 470;

room of, iv. 285 n. 3;

list of, vi. 46-50;

see also under Exchequer; Household; Ireland.

VARIOUS CHAMBERLAINS:

other than those of exchequer and chamber, i. 159;

of the candle, i. 89;

of London, i. 89 n. 4, 159-60, 217, 248; iv. 357;

of Sandwich, i. 159-60 nn., 248;

of wines (king's butler), i. 90 n., 160 n. 1, 248; iv. 357; accounts of, ii. 31, 161; iv. 159 n. 2, 429, 434; see also under Butler, king's.

QUEEN'S CHAMBERLAIN, i. 71 n. 3; v. 234 and n. 1, 254.

SUBORDINATE CHAMBERLAINS:

of king's children: see under Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Woodstock; Rich. of Bordeaux;

NON-ROYAL CHAMBERLAIN, i. 89 n. 4.

MAGNATES' CHAMBERLAINS:

of Roger Bigod, i. 71 n. 3;

of Abbot of Peterborough, i. 71 n. 3.

## OFFICIALS' CHAMBERLAINS:

of household officials, ii. 250, 254;

of keeper of wardrobe: *see* Wardrobe (staff, keeper);

of keeper of great wardrobe: *see* Wardrobe, Great (staff, keeper).

## LOCAL CHAMBERLAINS:

of cities, i. 170; of London, i. 159 n. 3;

*see under* Brecon; Chester; Denbigh; Normandy; Palatinates; Scotland; Wales, North; Wales, West.

## FOREIGN COUNTRIES' CHAMBERLAINS:

*see under* Burgundy; Carolingians; Empire; Europe; France; Holland; Netherlands; Papacy; Scotland.

Chamberlain, John, keeper of king's ships, iv. 312 n. 3.

Chambre, La: *see under* Ships.

Chambrier: *see under* France.

Champvent, Sir Peter, steward of household, chamberlain, ii. 26, 34, 43-4, 62, 157; vi. 41, 45.

Peter of, keeper of king's arms, iv. 365 n. 3.

## CHANCELLOR:

## KING'S CHANCELLOR:

origin, i. 127;

appointment, i. 181, 284-6, 295,

299, 305, 307; iii. 412-13, 454-5; iv. 62; v. 214; by purchase,

i. 128 n. 4, 185; nomination and appointment in parliament,

iii. 335, 350; v. 46, 50, 57; change of, iii. 8, 15, 35-6, 81,

102, 111, 121, 123-4, 133 n. 4, 313; v. 34 n. 3, 35; resignation,

i. 278; iii. 342, 460-1; C. vi. 118: demand for removal (1376), iii. 298;

oath, iii. 81-2, 133 n. 4, 402 n. 4, 455; iv. 4 n. 2;

promotion to, ii. 11, 13; iii. 450; v. 11, 23, 27, 53; ecclesiastical

preferment, i. 184-5;

clerical, iii. 156, 160-1;

lay, iii. 151-8, 160, 202, 210, 267, 272, 276, 278; v. 44, 183 n. 1;

lists of, i. 288; vi. 1-17.

## FEE OF:

early, i. 85 n. 5, 134 n. 5, 182, 250, 284; ii. 78; under

Hen. III, i. 297, 309 n. 1, 313; under Edw. I, ii. 51,

61, 76-7; under Edw. II, ii. 77 n. 1, 215 n. 1, 310-11;

vi. 104 n. 3; under Edw. III, iii. 156-7; v. 40; under

Rieh. II, iii. 353 n. 2, 378 n. 2; issues of seal, ii. 61, 310-11;

iii. 12, 16 and n. 3; meals provided from, iii. 444;

tariff at John's accession, i. 135 n. 3;

additional allowance for clerks' robes, iv. 414 n. 2;

special supplement to layman, iii. 156-7;

parallel in privy seal office, v. 83.

## FUNCTIONS:

position, i. 8-9, 15-16, 85 n. 4; head of chapel clerks, i. 128-30;

work, ii. 19, 38-9, 91-3; iii. 90, 278, 465, 467-8; iv. 88;

v. 55, 58, 64;

as minister of state, iii. 55; iv. 188; v. 6, 12-13, 54, 59;

on king's council, iii. 466, 470-1, 473; v. 52, 60, 386;

in parliament, ii. 186;

secretarial, i. 16, 131, 154-5;

at exchequer, i. 138, 142-3, 154, 183 n. 2; his clerk at exchequer: *see* Exchequer (staff);

as check on household staff, ii. 154;

auditor of queen's wardrobe accounts, i. 253;

jurisdiction of, iv. 45; v. 62-3; equitable jurisdiction, *see* Chancery (Administration);

pardons issued by, v. 58, 209; petitions to, v. 227;

refusal to seal grants, iii. 401; benefices in gift of: *see* Benefices;

relations with other ministers, iv. 122-8;

with keeper of privy seal, ii. 82-3; v. 15, 55-6, 168-9;

keeper of privy seal described as, iii. 85-7, 100, 175-6, 226; iv. 140; v. 14, 55-6, 157, 369 n. 1; C. vi. 125; compared with Aragonese equivalent, v. 153.

#### HISTORY:

under Edw. the Confessor, i. 128, 131;  
under Normans, i. 128, 131;  
under Angevins, i. 133-4, 154, 167; ii. 38 n. 3; C. vi. 113-14;  
under Hen. III, i. 16, 182-4, 207, 209, 222-3, 241, 284-94, 297, 302-9, 313, 316; ii. 2; v. 287; C. vi. 114, 117-19; magnate, i. 184-5, 209, 212, 215-16, 219, 231, 284-5; ii. 76-7; for life, ii. 61;  
under Edw. I, ii. 3, 7, 11-12, 15-16, 37 n. 2, 61-2, 68-9, 76-7, 79, 83 n. 2, 155, 186, 213; Burnell, ii. 61; C. vi. 116, 119;  
under Edw. II, ii. 192-3, 197, 212-18, 242, 271, 273, 303-9; iii. 2 and n. 4, 4; v. 2; C. vi. 122 (ref. to ii. 271); and reforms of exchequer (1318), ii. 260 n. 2; magnates' complaint against (1321), ii. 301 n. 5; policy concerning chamber lands, ii. 342;  
under Edw. III, *before 1338*, iii. 16-17, 27, 36, 41-3; v. 7, 10; (*1338-60*), iii. 87, 94-5, 97, 102-3, 106, 111-12, 128, 164, 166 n. 5, 167, 203, 206-7; iv. 147 n. 1; v. 19, 38; C. vi. 125; Walton Ordinances sent to (1338), iii. 69, 79, 143; in the Walton Ordinances, iii. 72, 146-8; and crisis of 1341, iii. 129 n. 1, 135; during Crécy-Calais campaign, v. 22, 24; Edington's policy, iv. 304-5; v. 35; as Black Prince's attorney, v. 395 n. 4; negotiating treaty of Calais (1360), iii. 228; (*1360-*

*72*), iii. 231-2, 238 n. 3, 239, 242, 246, 251, 255, 266, 283, 328 and n. 1; v. 41; William of Wykeham, iii. 255 n. 3, 259-60, 264-5, 272, 310-11; iv. 155; v. 39, 42; (*1372-7*), iii. 300, 308, 309 n. 4;

under Rich. II, iii. 450; during minority, iii. 326, 332-3, 335-6, 345-6, 352-3, 356, 364; iv. 203, 410 n. 2; v. 212 n. 2; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 332); and parliament, iii. 340, 347; during Peasants' Revolt, iii. 371, 375-6, 378-82; C. vi. 127; (*1381-6*), iii. 387-90, 393-4, 401-4, 407; iv. 313 n. 2; v. 214, 217; removal and impeachment of Pole, iii. 412-14; (*1386-96*), iii. 417 n. 1, 458-61, 469, 479, 481; iv. 8-9; v. 51; in crisis of 1387, iii. 419 n. 3, 426; and Lords Appellant, iii. 441; reforms of *1388-9*, iii. 437, 441-9; during king's visit to Ireland (1394-95), iii. 488, 492 n. 2, 493 n. 3, 494, 495 n. 3; during autocracy, iv. 9, 49-51; iii. 463; iv. 9, 49-51, 55-7; v. 224 n. 3; (*1399-1401*), iii. 450; iv. 62; commons' petition against bribes to (1410), v. 28 n. 2.

#### QUARTERS AND TRAVELS:

in household, i. 209, 223; ii. 14 n. 2;  
with court, i. 182, 207; C. vi. 117;  
going out of court, i. 185, 310-11; ii. 48, 73-4, 76, 77 n. 1, 81; v. 169; C. vi. 117;  
his place in Westminster Hall, iii. 158;  
when king overseas, i. 275, 303-4, 306; ii. 61-2, 64-5; iii. 67, 81, 114, 158, 165, 222; iv. 3-4; and keeper of great seal in Netherlands, v. 14;  
board and lodgings of, i. 182; ii. 75 n. 5, 79, 80 n. 2; iii. 59, 211; allowance for

wine, v. 89; livery of wax to, iv. 413;  
 household of: *see* Chancery (household);  
 houses hired by, v. 70-1;  
 inn of, iii. 198 n. 2;  
 mansion of, iii. 157;  
 at York, iii. 57-8.

LETTERS AND WRITS TO: instruments under griffin seal, v. 187; under privy seal, ii. 76, 81; v. 64, 113, 117 n. 2, 162; order to execute writ returned to chamber, iv. 275; under secret seal, v. 10, 165, 166 n. 4, 168-9, 172; under signet, v. 173, 205-6, 219;  
 from king, iv. 289 n. 3; v. 164-5, 183-4, 192-3; C. vi. 118; concerning wardships and marriages, iv. 123 n. 1; from Black Prince, v. 416, n. 1; cancellation of signet letters, v. 217-18;  
 warrants to, v. 227-8;  
*see also* under Chancery; Seals; Chancellor's roll: *see* Exchequer (records).

CUSTODY OF SEALS BY: i. 127-8, 131, 142-3, 145, 207, 209; ii. 72; v. 43, 133 n. 5;  
 great seal, i. 56-7, 206-7, 209, 225 n. 1, 250, 304 n. 1; v. 126 n. 2; to seal letters with, v. 164; removal from custody of, i. 225 n. 1; v. 14-19, 21;  
 exchequer seal, i. 145 and n. 2, 183, 207-9;  
 surrender of seals with double style to, v. 43;  
 delivery of seals to keepers in 1369, v. 141;  
*see also* Seals;  
 ballads to, v. 108;  
 clerks of, ii. 307; iii. 17 n. 2;  
 relation to chancery clerks, iii. 159, 210 n. 3, 211, 213;  
 lay chancellor, *comitissa* of, iii. 157;  
 family of, iii. 158;  
 personal seal of, i. 145 n. 1, 148, 212; ii. 283 n. 2; v. 130;

secretary of, ii. 306;  
 sermon to parliament (1381), iii. 379;  
 servants of, i. 166;  
 speeches of, iii. 314, 342 n. 3, 343 n. 3, 354-5, 366 n. 1, 389, 394; iv. 16;  
 squire of, ii. 76.

VICE-CHANCELLOR: vi. 4, 6-7;  
 under Angevins, i. 117 n. 1, 133-5, 167 n. 1, 183 n. 1;  
 ii. 38 n. 3;  
 under Hen. III, i. 182-3, 185, 209, 215; C. vi. 114;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 12 n. 1, 61-3, 69, 79 n. 1, 215, 306;  
 fee of, i. 134, n. 5, 135, 183 n. 1;  
*see also* Chancery; Seal, Great (keeper).

#### OTHER CHANCELLORS:

of exchequer: *see* Exchequer (staff);  
 of Ireland: *see* Ireland;  
 of exchequer of Ireland: *see* Ireland;  
 of queen, v. 264; in Ireland, v. 252;  
 in subordinate households: *see under* Edw., son of Hen. III; Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Woodstock; Household, subordinate; Jo. of Gaunt;  
 of bishops, i. 127, 184;  
 of chapters, i. 184;  
 of magnates, i. 127;  
 local: *see under* Aquitaine; Chester; Gascony; Lancaster; Normandy; Palatinates; Poitou; Wales;  
 of foreign countries: *see under* Aragon; Carolingians; Castile; Empire; Europe; France; Netherlands; Papacy; Romans, king of; Scotland.

Chancellor's Lane: *see* Chancery Lane under London.

#### CHANCERY:

##### KING'S CHANCERY:

ADMINISTRATION: i. 3-4, 10, 12, 14, 17-18, 261;  
 a school for administrators, ii. 14;  
 king's control over, iii. 69; v. 208, 224;  
 household character, i. 155, 222-3, 303, 313-14;  
 "secretariat" and, i. 155 n.;

- the *scriptorium*, i. 130-4, 142, 184, 186; C. vi. 113; traditions, ii. 246; iii. 445; general description, iii. 442-50; first survey, iii. 443; functions, ii. 284-5; iii. 76, 86, 91-5, 181, 291 n., 444-6; iv. 42; v. 52 n. 2, 58, 145 n. 3; as office of state, i. 23; ii. 311-12; iii. 55; v. 64; and king's council, iii. 465, 467; its connection with parliament, iii. 291 n., 467; v. 52; diplomatic work, iii. 400; legal and judicial work, i. 4 n., 16-17; ii. 311; iii. 442, 446, 468; v. 61-3; as court of equity, i. 16; ii. 311; iii. 180-1, 468; v. 62-3; appointment of sheriffs, iii. 71, 93-5; issue of formal documents, ii. 70-1, 73; activities without warrant, v. 368 n. 1; recognisances in, iii. 57 n. 2; departments of, iii. 444-6; systematisation of procedure, iii. 465; early, i. 12, 15, 127-39, 149; one chancery for England and Normandy, i. 81, 141-2, 160 n. 1; under Hen. III, i. 139, 140, 177-87, 207, 275, 284, 286-7, 297, 308-9, 316; under Edw. I, ii. 3, 9, 48, 60-8, 73-6, 78, 80, 82, 119 n. 2, 143-7, 157; state trials of 1289, ii. 66-8; iii. 130; under Edw. II, ii. 78; during crisis of 1326, iii. 2-4; under Edw. III, iii. 128, 135, 160, 306; during Scottish and French wars, iii. 67, 96, 99, 169-70, 228; iv. 148; v. 12, 22; under Rich. II, iii. 336, 361, 363, 365, 375, 492-3; later development of, iv. 67.
- CONNECTIONS AND COMPARISONS: connections with other departments, ii. 312-13; iv. 97; with chamber, i. 4, 121, 142, 153-5, 162-3, 179, 183, 187; iii. 76; iv. 239, 307; exclusion from chamber lands, ii. 354; with exchequer, i. 138-9, 142-3, 208; iv. 128, 143, 233; *see also* Exchequer (staff, chancellor); with privy seal office, ii. 212, 304, 311-13; iii. 169, 442, 466; v. 3, 22, 42, 52, 168 n. 2; privy seal office takes less important functions, v. 56, 63-4; with wardrobe, i. 4, 166-7, 187, 232, 250, 276, 287, 289, 302-4; ii. 28 n. 2, 61-2, 68, 70-1, 156, 229; iv. 128; and accountability to wardrobe, ii. 311; liveries from great wardrobe, iv. 352; with Black Prince's administration, v. 342, 395, 429; with subordinate households, v. 431; with Black Prince's, v. 368, 370, 382, 416, 430; with magnate households, iii. 197-8, 430; with foreign chanceries, i. 149; with French, i. 23; ii. 212; v. 3, 146; Aragonese, v. 153.
- HANAPER: ii. 18, 75, 78; iii. 86 nn., 156, 170, 311, 445; iv. 116, 277; established 1244, i. 286; accounts, ii. 18, 61, 77-8, 265, 311; iii. 155; iv. 63, 429; fees, ii. 364; iii. 154; iv. 53 n. 2, 236; v. 127, 363; classification of records by, v. 127, 130 n. 2; keeper of: *see under* Staff *below*.
- HOUSEHOLD (*hospicium*): i. 16, 132 n. 1, 185-6, 286 n. 2; ii. 76 n. 3, 77, 216 n. 1, 310; iii. 212, 283; v. 69-72; staff maintained and fed by chancellor, ii. 51; table, iii. 156 n. 2, 158; robes, iii. 156 n. 2, 158; under Edw. III, iii. 54, 103 n. 3, 156-8, 208, 210-11, 213;

- under Rich. II, iii. 210, 444, 446-7;  
 sectional households in, iii. 212-13, 446; v. 69-72; of rolls office, v. 33 n. 1; houses of masters, iii. 444; houses of *scriptores*, i. 132 n. 1; college of men of, iii. 214;  
*see also under Staff below.*  
 INNS OF: iii. 16 n. 3, 198 n. 2, 212 n. 2, 213, 228, 446-7; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 212 n. 2); keeper of: *see under Staff below.*  
 QUARTERS AND TRAVELS:  
 quarters in London, ii. 306; iii. 57, 90, 158, 167-8; at Westminster, ii. 75; iii. 54, 57, 158, 165, 167-8, 419 n. 3; iv. 128 n. 3, 177; "appointed place," iii. 493; in Westminster Hall, iii. 158, 161, 222; in White Hall, iii. 492; at Berwick, ii. 47, 74, 81; at Calais, iii. 170; at Clarendon, ii. 74-5; at Carlisle, ii. 75 n. 5; at Cowick and Haddlesey, ii. 259 n. 3; in Netherlands, iii. 160 n. 2; in St. Albans Abbey, iii. 376; at York, ii. 199, 260 n. 2; iii. 15, 56-61; itinerating with court, ii. 75, 154; iii. 168 n. 1; out of court, i. 12, 16, 19, 157, 181-2, 212, 231, 312; ii. 48, 51, 73-7 and nn., 290, 311; v. 129;  
 overseas, ii. 61-6, 74; iii. 166, 225-6; C. vi. 120;  
 remained in England, iii. 114, 158;  
 its location at any given time, iii. 57 n. 2, 165; its itinerary and king's, iv. 178;  
 itinerary under Edw. I, ii. 45; in autumn of 1326; ii. 2 n. 3; under Edw. III, iii. 15, 56-8, 60-1, 63, 80 and n. 3; under Rich. II, iii. 482; iv. 3-5, 34;  
 RECORDS<sup>1</sup>: i. 12-13, 16; ii. 70 n. 2, 91 n. 2; ii. 36; iii. 223; v. 233; "an extract of," iv. 298; delivery to new keeper, iii. 5 n. 3;  
 diplomatic of, iv. 115 n. 5; v. 122-7, 408, 411; dating, iii. 128 n. 1; iv. 178; drafting, iii. 128 n. 1; folding, v. 122-7; sealing, iii. 128 n. 1; v. 122-7, 130-1, 222, 408, 419; C. vi. 113; preservation of seals, v. 419;  
 storage and custody, ii. 306; iii. 57, 60 n. 3, 64, 103 n. 3, 168 n. 1, 214, 369; iv. 34; destruction by rebels in 1381, iii. 369;  
 paper records in, v. 173;  
 search of, iii. 129, 244; examination under Walton ordinances (1338), iii. 78;  
 privy seal records transferred to, iii. 441; v. 51, 65;  
 wardrobe records in, iv. 350 n. 1;  
 compared to Black Prince's, v. 429;  
*accounts*, i. 15; allowances on, ii. 324; iv. 93, 289 n. 3; list of chamber receipts, iv. 290;  
*charters*, i. 135 n. 3; iii. 87 n. 1; v. 122, 126-7; C. vi. 113;  
 hybrid, v. 412 n. 2; writ charter, i. 135; charter *per manum custodis*, iii. 223 n. 3;  
*commissions*, v. 57;  
*files*, iii. 492 n. 2;  
*inquisitions post mortem*, v. 163 n. 2;  
*letters*, ii. 277, 289, 309 n. 1; iv. 178; v. 165, 173, 304 n. 5, 410-13; contrary to *Magna Carta*, iii. 128; privy seal letter concerning chamber lands, v. 183-4; warrants for, v. 57, 167, 183;  
 letters close, i. 135 n. 3, 137 and n. 1, 152-3 and nn., 155; iv. 234 n. 1, 298; v. 124-7, 183, 418; diplomatic of, v. 60, 123-6, 131;

<sup>1</sup> Other records will be found under Seals, Great.



evidence of *Dialogus de Scaccario*, i. 137; attitude of hanaper to, v. 127; concerning change of seals, v. 138; letters patent, ii. 63-4; v. 122, 124-7, 130, 183, 226-8, 429; diplomatic of, i. 135-7; v. 60, 123-6, 212 n. 2, 429; vi. 113; under privy seal, i. 155-6; surrender and cancelation of, iii. 417 n. 1; for Bolingbroke to receive duchy of Lancaster, iv. 39; Commons' complaint against (1386), v. 217; ordering defence of realm (1399), iv. 57; appointing keeper of privy seal, v. 41 n. 1; appointing keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 373-4; concerning Black Prince's administration of Wales, v. 333 n. 2; warrants for, ii. 81; iii. 417; v. 10, 188, 205-7, 217; and under Letters patent; letters of protection, i. 135 n. 3; iv. 55 n. 2, 73, 280 n. 1; C. vi. 121; mandates, i. 191; iv. 302 n. 3; v. 53; miscellanea, i. 48; v. 250; ordinances: see Ordinances; pardons, iii. 152; v. 423 nn.: see also Pardons; recognisances, iii. 57 n. 2; C. vi. 124; rolls, i. 38, 51, 121, 137, 151-3, 183-4; ii. 62-3, 70, 79-80, 279-80, 283; iii. 2 and n. 3, 224; v. 126-7; calendars of, i. 42-3; when king overseas, i. 209; iii. 87 n. 1; compilation of, iii. 20, 444; horse for carrying, iii. 168 n. 1; non-enrolment of letters on, ii. 80 n. 2; loans on, iv. 88; marginalia, ii. 147; and exchequer ordinance of 1326, ii. 305; evidence for king's seals on, i. 121; instruments under exchequer seal on, i. 303-4; under privy seal, ii. 72 n. 2; under small seal,

i. 183; references to griffin seal, v. 187; special formula in 1311, ii. 196-7; Wykeham's erasure of, iii. 311; information concerning Black Prince's administration on, v. 312, 403; and household rolls, i. 155; and wardrobe rolls, i. 166-7; and restriction of wardrobe receipts, i. 302; roll for certification of bills, iii. 101 n. 6; Brittany roll, iii. 152 n. 3; C. vi. 125; Calais roll, iii. 170, 228; charter rolls, i. 42, 51, 135 n. 3, 152; ii. 33, 63; iii. 18 n. 2; calendars of, i. 203 n. 4; iii. 37 n. 7; close rolls, i. 42, 51, 152-3, 196, 199; ii. 64, 283; iii. 64-5, 80 n. 3, 223; v. 126; chamber business on, iv. 297, 298 n. 1; memoranda on, v. 136; Walton ordinances enrolled on, iii. 143-4; deed under privy seal of keeper of great seal on, iii. 103 n. 3; enrolment of "libellus famosus" on, v. 124 n. 2; recognisances on, iii. 57 n. 2; inscriptions of Edw. III's seals in 1371, v. 139 n. 3; and privy seal letters and writs, v. 65, 124 n. 2; great wardrobe finances on, iv. 417; fine rolls, i. 43; iii. 223, 363 n. 3; v. 126; French rolls, iii. 228; v. 18 n. 1, 126; Gascon rolls, i. 43, 51, 266, 275 n. 3; ii. 64 nn., 79 n. 1; iii. 152 n. 3; v. 126, 312-13; *Rotuli de Liberate ac de Misis et Præstitis*, i. 152 n. 2, 153 n. 1; liberate rolls, i. 43, 153 n. 1, 193 n. 3, 196-7, 199; ii. 305; iii. 70 n. 1; v. 126; C. vi. 114; value of figures for accounting purposes, i. 249 n. 1; wardrobe receipts on, ii. 109;

Norman roll, iii. 170 and n. 2;  
patent rolls, i. 51; iii. 223;  
iv. 58 n. 1; v. 126; calen-  
dars of, i. 42; irregular  
entries on, i. 287, 290, 305-6;  
chamber reservations on,  
iv. 298 n. 1; memoranda on,  
v. 130; "by writ of privy  
seal," v. 166, 173-6; patents  
under small seal, i. 304-7;

Roman rolls, v. 126;  
staple rolls, iii. 187;  
statute rolls, iii. 182-3;  
treaty rolls, iii. 152 n. 3, 228;  
v. 18 n. 1;

warrants, i. 55-9; iii. 70 n. 1,  
101 n. 6; v. 175 n. 4, 176,  
312, 412-13, 415; arrange-  
ment of, v. 173 n. 5; calendar  
of, C. vi. 111; by guardian  
and council, iii. 223; dating  
of, iii. 419 n. 3; C. vi. 124;  
filing of, i. 55-6; petitions  
in, i. 57 and n. 2; regulation  
of warrants for issues, iii. 70-  
71; text of Walton ordin-  
ances in, iii. 143-4;

for great seal, ii. 72 n. 2;  
iv. 262; v. 370;

under great seal, i. 209;

under griffin seal, iv. 277 n. 3,  
284 n. 3; v. 183-8;

under privy seal, i. 54;  
ii. 78-9; iii. 75, 78, 148,  
407, 419 n. 3; v. 11-13, 57,  
120-2, 140 n. 1, 162, 205-6,  
228; when king overseas,  
iii. 87 n. 1, 170 n. 2; under  
regent's privy seal, iii. 165  
n. 3; v. 372;

under secret seal, i. 58; iv. 277  
n. 3; v. 161-81;

under signet, i. 58; iii. 407,  
417, 441; v. 200, 203 n. 2,  
205-6, 217, 219, 224, 228  
n. 2;

under small seals, i. 58, 61;  
bills and warrants from Black  
Prince, v. 310;

writs, i. 11, 59-61, 102, 135  
n. 3; ii. 64; iii. 17, 228;  
v. 13; C. vi. 121;

diplomatic of, iii. 223, 417,  
441, 473; sealing, iii. 375,  
444-5; v. 129 and n. 1;  
drafting, iii. 375; v. 15;  
folding, iii. 444-5; v. 120  
and n. 1; place and date,  
iii. 57 n. 2, 80 n. 3, 167-8  
and nn., 268 n. 4, 419 n. 3,  
421 n. 5, 487 and n. 1,  
492-3 and nn., 495 n. 2;  
iv. 34; C. vi. 124-6; and  
king's itinerary, ii. 44 n. 2,  
74; iii. 376; iv. 173;  
king's and regent's, iii. 152  
n. 3;

divisions of, i. 135-7; legal  
functions of, v. 61; of great  
seal, iii. 2-3; iv. 87; v. 40  
n. 2, 131; date and place  
of issue, iii. 57 n. 1; "of  
course," iii. 211; C. vi. 117;  
judicial i. 16; iii. 154;  
C. vi. 111; original, i. 16;  
iii. 154; v. 131 n. 2;  
C. vi. 111; for audit of  
accounts, iv. 95-6; con-  
cerning chamber, ii. 342;  
iv. 233-4, 297-8, 301, 447;  
C. vi. 129 (ref. to iv. 277  
n.); to exchequer, ii. 96;  
iv. 231; concerning re-  
servation of wardships and  
marriages, iv. 125; concern-  
ing queen's gold, v. 267;  
concerning griffin seal war-  
rants, v. 185; appointing  
commissions for election  
of sheriffs, iii. 93; for  
taxation of ecclesiastics,  
iii. 88; for forest indict-  
ments, ii. 284; for those  
aggrieved by jurisdiction  
of verge, ii. 230; close,  
i. 137 n. 1; *compute*,  
i. 137; *liberate*, i. 95, 102,  
137, 152 n. 2, 196-8, 208  
n. 1, 224; iii. 70 n. 1;  
iv. 425; v. 11, 58; *per dono*,  
i. 137;  
issued during Barons' Wars,  
C. vi. 117; under Edw. II,  
ii. 194, 199; appointing  
keepers of Templar and

Langton lands, ii. 321; regulated by Walton Ordinances, v. 11-13; issued in crisis of 1399, iv. 57 n. 2, 58, 61;  
writs and bills of privy seal to, ii. 72; v. 65, 114 n. 1, 116, 162 n. 2;

#### REFORM:

in Provisions of Oxford, i. 297-8; under Edw. II, ii. 188, 206-7, 212, 258-9, 268, 310-11; in Walton ordinances, iii. 69-74; iv. 262; under Rich. II, iii. 381-2, 437, 442-6, 461; v. 50-1; under Hen. V, iii. 443 n. 1;

#### SEALS:

*see under* Chancellor, custody of seals; Seals, Great; development of departmental seals, i. 141, 183-4; attitude to griffin seal, v. 182-5; to secret seal, v. 173-6; to signet, v. 181;

STAFF: i. 57 n., 139, 183; education, iii. 211, 446-7; v. 106; expenses, ii. 76; privileges, iii. 211; political leanings, i. 307; iii. 447; as money lenders, v. 100; promotion, ii. 12-13, 76; iii. 217, 462; v. 100; transferred to privy seal office, v. 55; promoted to keepership of privy seal, ii. 312; v. 3, 20-1; official families in, iii. 41-3, 215-17, 430 n. 3, 442, 449-50; v. 105; continuity in, iii. 46; ecclesiastical preferment, iii. 160, 215 n. 4; v. 99; promotion of wardrobe clerks to, ii. 10; iv. 188; secretarial work, i. 130-2; early, i. 132-3; under Hen. III, i. 15, 296; under Edw. I, ii. 30, 71-2, 144, 154, 197; under Edw. II, ii. 200 n. 2, 218; under Edw. III, iii. 5, 42-3, 209, 227-8; under Rich. II, iii. 431 n. 2; iv. 55; Black Prince's attorney-general in, v. 342 n. 4; chancellor: *see* Chancellor;

king's chaplains, i. 182-3; chaufecire, iii. 209; clerks, i. 15-16, 131-3, 145, 166, 182, 185-6, 210-11; v. 94 n. 2, 109 n. 1, 234 n. 1; differentiated from clerks of chapel, i. 212, 286-7; payment of, i. 297; food and drink for, iv. 93 n. 3; livery of robes to, iv. 414 n. 2; marriage of, iii. 209-10; v. 94; perquisites of, v. 90; retinue of, iii. 86 n. 5; iv. 144; complaints against, iii. 210 n. 1, 282, 381; jurisdiction of chancellor concerning offences, iii. 211; disgraced, ii. 351; errors of, iii. 144; v. 139 n. 3; in king's household, iv. 140; out of court, ii. 28; relations with household clerks, ii. 10-11; journeys between London and Westminster, iii. 212; overseas, i. 270, 275 n. 3; ii. 63-5; v. 15, 36; clerks and laymen in, iii. 202, 209; v. 95; queen's clerks, making writs in, v. 254; Black Prince's clerks and, v. 378; foreign clerks, iii. 86; compared with French chancery, v. 145-6; work, i. 130-2; ii. 72-3; iii. 5, 8, 268; v. 11; as custodians of great seal, ii. 197 n. 4; iii. 81; attitude to griffin seal, v. 184, 185 n. 1; parliamentary work, iii. 447-9; v. 50; as clerks of parliament, v. 60; rules for allowing parliamentary expenses, iii. 284 n. 3; on king's council, ii. 148 n. 2, 149-50; as receivers of petitions, iii. 448; their ignorance of certain writs against chancellor, i. 287, 290; working in other departments, v. 149 n. 1; for chamber, i. 162; iv. 278; v. 190;

- work at exchequer, i. 142-3, 146; chancellor's clerk at exchequer, i. 134, 139, 142-3, 145-6, 208, 223; ii. 38 n. 3; C. vi. 114; in privy seal office, v. 3-4, 77, 81; and privy seal clerks, v. 100; in wardrobe, ii. 280, 306; for Black Prince, v. 342 n. 6; in subordinate royal households, iv. 174; v. 286, 295; employed by magnates, iii. 217;
- under Hen. III, i. 270, 275, 287, 308-9, 316; v. 146; C. vi. 117;
- under Edw. I, ii. 10-11, 13, 18 n. 2, 61-5, 70-2, 80-1, 83;
- under Edw. II, ii. 199, 214-15, 218, 305-6, 308-9, 359 n. 4; iv. 72 n. 5; and deposition of Edw. II, iii. 2 n. 3, 3;
- under Edw. III, iii. 6, 17 n. 2, 42-3, 54, 81-2, 85-6, 115, 152 n. 4, 158-9, 161, 170, 187, 213, 215-17, 253, 286; iv. 78 n. 5, 178; v. 322 n. 3; C. vi. 124; in crisis of 1340-41, iii. 121, 124, 130, 274; in England (1359-60), iii. 222-3;
- under Rich. II, iii. 336 n. 5, 361, 374 n. 5, 376, 400 n. 2, 402 n. 1, 407, 419 n. 3, 421 n. 5, 432 n. 1, 488, 492-3; iv. 3, 8, 18 n. 2, 51 n. 1, 62 n. 1, 199; v. 48; in 1399, iv. 57-8, 61;
- general organisation, iii. 444-445;
- "king's clerk dwelling in chancery," iii. 442 n. 4;
- clericus qui preest scriptorio*, i. 133-4;
- magister scriptorii*, i. 128-9 nn., 131, 133-4, 182;
- chief (senior) clerks, iv. 18 n. 2; v. 78; meals and abode, v. 69-70;
- grades, benches, or forms, iii. 210-11, 198, 443-4; v. 69-70; first bench, iii. 314, 444-6, 488 n. 3;
- iv. 63; v. 80 n. 3; C. vi. 124; deputy of, iii. 314 n. 1; second bench, iii. 211, 444-5; clerks of, iii. 444-5; third bench, iii. 445;
- six clerks: *see below under* keeper of rolls;
- twelve clerks, iii. 211;
- clerks of almonry, iii. 445;
- clerks of crown, iii. 209-10, 431, 444, 448, 488 n. 3; v. 94;
- clerk of patents, v. 227;
- clerks of robes, iii. 211;
- clerks of masters in chancery: *see below under* Masters;
- assistant clerks, iii. 211; v. 78, 81; pupils, iii. 213; school for junior clerks, iii. 209-210;
- cursitors, iii. 211, 445;
- dictator*, i. 133 n. 1;
- keeper, ii. 197;
- keeper of great seal: *see under* Seal, Great;
- keeper of hanaper, i. 286, 297, 316; ii. 77-8, 265, 311; iii. 2 n. 4; iv. 63 n. 1; vi. 104 n. 3; under Edw. III, iii. 17 n. 1, 64 n. 4, 85, 154, 215; iv. 76 n. 3, 174 n. 4, 199 n. 1, 236 n. 5, 277, 414 n. 2; under Rich. II, iii. 444, 445 n. 2, 450, 488, 492 n. 2; compared with French *audencier*, v. 148;
- keeper of household, ii. 218, 306;
- keeper of house of converts, ii. 218, 306-8; iii. 103 n. 3, 159, 214; v. 4, 33 n. 1, 93, 95-6, 99;
- keeper of inn of chancery, iii. 228;
- keeper of rolls, ii. 11, 75 n. 5, 218, 306-8; iii. 213, 215; C. vi. 119; under Edw. III, iii. 5, 16 n. 3, 43, 60 n. 3, 103 n. 3, 121, 124, 153, 157-8 and nn., 215, 222, 236 n. 8; v. 16, 20, 100, 187; under Rich. II, iii. 401-2 and nn.,

- 413, 441-2 and nn., 444, 448, 450, 488, 492 n. 2; iv. 3, 51 and n. 1, 62-3, 200; v. 49, 57, 65, 74; six clerks of, iii. 213, 444; v. 69, 93; household of, iii. 213-14; residence of, iii. 214; Scottish equivalent of, v. 152 n. 4;
- masters in chancery, iii. 211, 444-5; iv. 51 n. 1; barge of, iii. 211; clerks of, iii. 210 n. 3, 211, 444; "hospicium" of, iii. 210 n. 3, 211; houses of, iii. 444;
- notaries, ii. 70-1; iii. 439; v. 106, 114 n. 1; protonotaries, i. 133-5, 162, 182; C. vi. 114; fees of, i. 134 n. 5, 135;
- officials, iii. 163, 208; v. 166, 330, 342 n. 6; taken overseas, iii. 67, 86; chief officers' appointments (1311), ii. 195, 231; remained in England (1340), iii. 114;
- preceptors, iii. 444;
- scribes, i. 132-3, 182;
- scriptores, i. 132 n. 1;
- sealer of writs: *see below under* Spigurnell;
- secretary, ii. 306 n. 7;
- serjeants, i. 132-3, 186 n., 275; separation from staff of kings' chapel, i. 212;
- spigurnell, i. 162, 186 n.; ii. 69, 124; iii. 209, 374; deputy of, ii. 69;
- writers of writs of course, iii. 445;
- see also* Chancellor; Seals.
- OTHER CHANCERIES:**
- Of exchequer: *see under* Exchequer;
- Of Ireland: *see* Ireland;
- Of wardrobe: *see under* Wardrobe;
- Of queen, v. 410 n. 6;
- Subordinate: *see under* Household (subordinate); Edw., son of Hen. III; Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Woodstock; Jo. of Gaunt;
- Local: *see* Aquitaine; Chester; Lancaster; Palatinates; Wales; Wales, North; Wales, West;
- Of foreign countries: *see* Aragon; Avignon; Empire; Europe; France; Netherlands; Papacy; Romans, king of; Scotland.
- Chancery Lane: *see* London.
- Chandler: *see* Occupations; Wardrobe.
- Chandler, Margaret, nurse to Edw. of Windsor, iv. 71 n. 5.
- Stephen, iv. 71 n. 5.
- Chandos, Sir John, v. 386 n. 5, 397; lieutenant-general in parts of France, v. 291 n. 2, 386 n. 5; under chamberlain, iii. 225, 235, 331; iv. 139, 339; v. 386 n. 5; vi. 46; in *Black Prince's* household and council, v. 308 n. 9, 386 and nn., 389 n. 1;
- Roger, sheriff of Hereford, iii. 35 n. 2.
- Chandos herald, iv. 157 n. 4.
- Channel Islands, iv. 29, 72, 248, 250; governor of, iv. 250; keeper of, iii. 121; iv. 82 and n. 5, 248; people of, iv. 248 n. 5.
- Chanteloup (France, Seine et Oise), iv. 144.
- Chantries, iii. 102 n. 4, 215 n. 4; iv. 76 n. 1, 136; v. 35 n. 3, 37, 97; of St. Thomas at Stratford-on-Avon, iii. 102 n. 4; in Winchester Cathedral, iii. 232.
- CHAPEL, KING'S,**
- furnishings and vestments for, i. 69; iv. 193 n. 1, 452 n. 5;
- staff, i. 212, 286; ii. 51, 251; iii. 429-30;
- chaplains, v. 216; in household ordinance of 1279, ii. 160;
- clerks, ii. 28, 48 n. 2, 51, 160; iii. 430; iv. 188; v. 53, 218 n. 2, 225; in household ordinance of 1279, ii. 160; livery of robes to, iv. 414 n. 1;
- dean, iii. 430, 435, 490; v. 218 n. 2;
- serjeants, i. 186 n.
- OTHER CHAPELS:**
- queen's, v. 235, 243;
- of subordinate royal households: *see* Edward of Woodstock;

- of knight's manor, iii. 492 ;  
 garrison chapels, ii. 142 ;  
 warden's of, v. 80 n. 2 ;  
*see also* under London (Chancery Lane, House of Converts).
- Chapel of Pyx, ii. 53 n. 3.
- Chaplain, ii. 171 ; iii. 210 n. 2, 236, 257 ; taxation of, iii. 355 n. 2 ; for Edw. III's campaign in Netherlands, iv. 102 n. 1 ; payments from queen Philippa to, v. 255 ; king's, i. 182-3, 212, 238, 255, 286-7, 308 n. 1 ; ii. 24 n. 1 ; iii. 392, 405 ; iv. 54 ; position in chancery, i. 128 n. 1, 132-3, 182-3 : *see also* Chancery (staff) ; Household ; London (Chancery Lane, House of Converts) ; queen's, i. 255 n. 1, 279 ; v. 233, 235 ; C. vi. 120 ;
- of subordinate royal household : *see under* Edw. of Carnarvon ;
- of baronial household, ii. 182 : *see also* Household (of magnates) ;
- of Hubert de Burgh, i. 195, 198, 200 ;
- of the Temple, i. 234 ;
- of Nich. Huggate's chantry, iv. 76 n. 1 ;
- papal, iv. 51.
- Chaplain, Sir John the, clerk of king's chapel, ii. 160.
- Luke the, controller of wardrobe, vi. 27.
- Sir Nicole the, clerk of king's chapel, ii. 160.
- Chapot, pound : *see* Currency.
- Chapters, cathedral, iii. 219 ;
- of abbey and cathedrals : *see also* Canterbury ; Exeter ; London (St. Paul's) ; Westminster (Abbey of) ; York.
- Charcoal, for guns, iv. 474.
- Charing Cross (co. Midd.), iii. 123, 425.
- Charlbury (co. Oxford), ii. 55 n. 3.
- Charles I, iii. 418.
- Charles the Great, i. 230 ;
- administration under : *see under* Carolingians.
- Charles II, king of Naples, v. 159.
- Charles V, king of France, iii. 244 n., 262, 395 ; v. 176 n. 6, 199.
- Charles VI, king of France, iv. 2, 5, 15, 20 ; daughter of : *see* Is. queen of Rich. II.
- Charles, William, steward of household, i. 314 n. 4 ; vi. 41.
- Charlton, John (1), in household of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 172 ; chamberlain, ii. 198, 205, 208, 224-6, 234, 237, 239, 241-2, 206-7, 303, 319, 327, 332-5 ; vi. 45 ; ordinances of 1311 and, ii. 232 n. 1, 322, 324 ; lord of Powys, ii. 319 ; wife of, ii. 198.
- John (2), king's chamberlain, iii. 225, 235 ; iv. 337 ; vi. 46.
- John (3), of Powys, justice of North Wales, vi. 61.
- Sir Robert, chief justice of common bench, iii. 429, 432 n. 1, 455 and n. 4.
- Thomas, keeper of privy seal, ii. 242-3, 272, 297-9, 303 ; and controller of wardrobe, ii. 239, 241, 296-9 ; v. 2 ; vi. 28, 50 ; bishop of Hereford, treasurer of exchequer, ii. 298 n. 3 ; iii. 17-18 ; vi. 21 ; joined middle party, ii. 241, 297.
- William, chancellor of exchequer, iv. 195 n. 6.
- Charnels, John, king's clerk, iii. 67 n. 2, 82, 84 n. 1 ; iv. 125 n. 1, 128 n. 1, 382-3 ; vi. 69 ; keeper of great wardrobe, iii. 45 n. 1 ; iv. 374, 382 ; vi. 36 ; deputy treasurer of exchequer, iii. 45, 84 n. 1, 98 n. 2 ; vi. 22.
- Charnwood Forest, iii. 418.
- Charron, Guichard de, i. 306 n. 1.
- CHARTERS :
- diplomatic of, v. 430 ; attestation of, ii. 33 ; iii. 37 n. 7 ; iv. 81 n. 7, 161 ; C. vi. 117 ; engrossment of, iii. 37 n. 7 ; sealing of, iii. 414 ; v. 122, 131 n. 1 ;
- KING'S CHARTERS : issue of, ii. 63 ; iii. 323 ; v. 129 ; C. vi. 118 ; at time of Peasants' Revolt, iii. 373 ; unconstitutional use by Rich. II, iv. 48 ; v. 217 ;
- use of term by hanaper (of the great and little fee), v. 127, 130 n. 2 ;
- of Athelstan, iii. 12 n. 3 ;
- of Edward the Confessor, i. 72-3 ;
- Norman, i. 75-8 ;

- of freewarren, ii. 221 n. ;  
 hybrid under great seal, v. 412 n. 2;  
*inspeximus*, iv. 291 ;  
 of liberties, iii. 482 ; v. 59 n. 3 ;  
 of pardon, iii. 152, 153 n. 1 ;  
 v. 66, 93, 209 ;  
 under privy seal, ii. 81, 144 ;  
 v. 128 n. 3, 129 ;  
 creating prince of Aquitaine :  
*see under* Aquitaine ;  
 of liberties of county of Chester,  
 iii. 482 ;  
 creating duchy of Cornwall, v. 290  
 n. 6 ;  
 to John of Gaunt, iii. 464 ;  
 granting palatinate of Lancaster,  
 iii. 191 n. 2 ;  
 conferring stewardship on earl of  
 Lancaster, ii. 244 ;  
 conferring earldom of Leicester on  
 Si. de Montfort, i. 202 ;
- GREAT CHARTER (*Magna Carta*),  
 i. 6, 180, 203 ; ii. 47, 229 ;  
 iii. 313 ; confirmation of, iii. 13 ;  
 enforcement of, ii. 153-4 ;  
 iii. 132 ; archbishop Stratford's  
 appeal to, iii. 128 ; *judicium*  
*parium* in, iii. 137 ;  
*Articuli super Cartas*, ii. 75, 91,  
 153-4, 194, 227, 284 and n. 1 ;  
 iv. 351 n. 3 ;  
*Confirmatio Cartarum*, ii. 68-9, 91  
 n. 1, 93, 152-3 ;  
 Charter of forests, confirmation of,  
 iii. 13 ;  
 Charter rolls : *see* Chancery (re-  
 cords).
- OTHER CHARTERS :  
 of queen, iv. 281 n. ; v. 193, n. 4,  
 236, 249, 285 ;  
 of Edward, son of Hen. III,  
 C. vi. 115-16 ;  
 of Black Prince, v. 310, 410-12,  
 424 ;  
 of Bardi, iv. 401 n. 6 ;  
 of boroughs, iii. 373 ;  
 of Hubert de Burgh, i. 290 ; v. 162 ;  
 concerning butchers of Calais,  
 v. 57 ;  
 to Coventry, v. 193 n. 4 ;  
 to Fécamp, i. 125-6 ;  
 to Macclesfield, C. vi. 115 ;  
 of St. Albans, iii. 373 ;
- of Vere family, iii. 407 n. 2 ;  
 iv. 338 n. 2 ;  
 of archbishop of York, C. vi. 112 ;  
*see also* Chancery (records) ; Ed-  
 ward of Carnarvon ; Empire ;  
 Exchequer ; Netherlands ; Privy  
 Seal Office ; Queenborough ;  
 Rouen ; Seal, Small (records).
- Chartres (France, Eure-et-Loir), iii. 178 ;  
 iv. 145.
- Chasteleyn, Richard, clerk of small  
 wardrobe, iv. 443 n. 4.
- Châtelet : *see under* Paris.
- Chattels : *see* Goods and Chattels.
- Chaucer, Geoffrey, iii. 335, 413 n. 3,  
 417, 434 n. 4 ; iv. 33 n. 2 ; educa-  
 tion of, iii. 202 ; v. 106 n. 4 ; poet  
 and civil servant, iii. 229 n. 2, 254,  
 314, 457-8 ; iv. 312 n. 2, 342 n. 3 ;  
 v. 75 ; Hoccleve's attitude to,  
 v. 106 n. 4, 108-9 ;  
*Canterbury Tales* : *Prioress's*  
*Tale*, i. 67 n. ;  
*House of Fame*, iii. 417 n. 3 ;  
*Life Records of*, i. 36-7.
- Thomas, v. 261.
- Chaufecire : *see* Chancery (staff).
- Chaumaud, John de, i. 234.
- Chauncy, Joseph, prior of St. John of  
 Jerusalem, treasurer of exchequer,  
 ii. 3, 12-13 ; vi. 19.
- William, on staff of Edw., son of  
 Hen. III, C. vi. 116.
- Chaundeler, Jakemin le, clerk of ward-  
 robe, ii. 160.
- Robert, iv. 173 n. 1.
- Chaury, Robert de, controller of  
 queen's wardrobe, v. 235.
- Cheap, ward of : *see* London.
- Chedworth, Thomas, chamberlain of  
 North Wales, vi. 61.
- Cheese : *see* Food.
- Chelmerswick : *see* Chelmswick.
- Chelmsford (co. Essex), iii. 111 n. 4.
- Chelmswick (Chelmswick, Cholm-  
 wyke), Richard, iv. 31 n. 1, 37.
- Chenies (Iselhamptede, Yeshamstede,  
 co. Bucks.), ii. 351 n. 5 ;  
 iv. 298 n. 1, 230 n. 4.
- Chepstow (co. Mon.), iii. 2 n. 3.
- Cherbourg (France, Manche), keeper  
 of, iii. 343 n. 1 ; abbey of St. Mary  
*de Voto*, i. 126 n. 1.

Cherries; *see* Crops and Grains.

Chertsey (co. Surr.), iv. 179-80; v. 410; abbey of, iv. 180.

Chesoy, William of, queen's treasurer, ii. 43 n. 1; v. 239-40.

CHESTER, COUNTY OF: ii. 169-71; iii. 419-20 and nn.; v. 32, 297 n. 1, 299 n. 1, 419 n. 6;

grants to royal family in, iv. 72; granted to Edward of Windsor, iv. 69 n. 2, 72; Black Prince's visit to, v. 299 n. 2; Henry of Lancaster's attack on, iv. 59;

Richard II and, iv. 199; his adherents in, iv. 10; his bodyguard from, iv. 33, 35, 37, 199; archers in his bodyguard, iii. 421; iv. 24, 29, 53, 206;

administration of, iii. 122; iv. 70; earl of Chester's rights in, iii. 191;

archers, iv. 101; v. 298 n. 1; *and under* Richard II's bodyguard *above*;

clerk from, iv. 385;

commissioners in (1351), v. 332, 342 n. 1, 383 n. 1;

commons of, iii. 483;

county court of, ii. 178; v. 319 n. 2;

escheator of, v. 324 n. 4, 381 n. 5,

393;

farm of, v. 289 n. 6;

franchises of, iii. 483; *see also*

Chester, franchise of;

keeper of fees, v. 299 n. 1, 393;

lordships and castles of, ii. 180; v. 391 n. 6;

complaints against Black Prince's administrative system, iii. 196 n. 3;

v. 332;

revolt of, iii. 482-3;

sheriff of, iii. 483; iv. 43 n. 3;

subsidy of 1371 in, iii. 270;

wardships in, v. 345-6.

CHESTER, FRANCHISE OF (earldom

or palatinate, principality):

earldom of, ii. 169-70; iii. 192, 200, 408; iv. 28-9, 272; v. 289 n. 6,

290, 296, 392 n. 1; assigned to Edw. of Windsor, iv. 69;

to Edward the Black Prince, v. 289-90, 392 n. 1; supporters of Rich. II in, iv. 60;

principality of, iv. 28-9, 43 n. 3; v. 210, 292;

administration of, ii. 169-71; v. 368 n. 2; under Black Prince, iii. 192-93; v. 149, 291 n. 1, 294, 296-7, 300, 326-7, 368, 392;

castles in, iv. 43 n. 3;

chamberlain of, ii. 35 n. 4, 169, 171, 174, 179-80, 363; iii. 25 and n. 2,

37 n. 4, 494 n. 5; iv. 73 n. 3;

v. 144 n. 1; under Black Prince,

v. 296-7, 300, 316 and nn., 327,

331 n. 3, 335, 341-2 nn., 372 n. 1,

375, 387 n. 8; accounts of, i. 247

n. 2; ii. 35 n. 4, 169, 170 n. 2,

179-81; auditors of, ii. 179-80;

v. 400 n. 1; custody of seal by

chamberlain, v. 144 n. 1;

chancellor of, ii. 170 n. 3, 179;

chancery of, ii. 169-70, 178; v. 130 n. 3, 297, 307, 368 n. 1, 401, 417;

seal of, iv. 69; v. 428;

itinerant commissioners of, v.

296;

constable of, iii. 427;

Black Prince's council in, v. 300, 383, 387 n. 1;

courts, of justice, v. 296; plea rolls of, ii. 169 n. 3; county court,

v. 296; justices itinerant in,

v. 390 n. 2; justices of peace in,

iii. 184;

exchequer of, ii. 169-71; iii. 49;

iv. 197; v. 296-8, 307, 333, 341-2,

384; estreats of, ii. 180; pleas in,

v. 332 n. 3, 342 n. 1, 384; reform

of, v. 342 n. 1; seal of, ii. 180;

v. 130 n. 3, 296, 417, 421 n. 5,

428 n. 8, 429 n., 449;

eyre in, v. 357 n. 8;

finances of, ii. 174; iii. 421; v. 289

and nn., 316, 323 n. 4, 329, 345,

353 n. 7, 355 n. 1, 357, 363, 365

n. 5, 374-5, 393 n. 3, 433 n. 4;

Black Prince's grants in, v. 367;

justice of, i. 247 n. 2; ii. 35 n. 4,

169-70, 204; iii. 13, 37, 122 n. 4,

420-1, 458, 483-4; iv. 38, 63,

73 n. 3, 199, 362 n. 6, 369 n. 1;

C. vi. 124; under Black Prince,

v. 296-8, 300, 387 n. 8, 389, 418

n. 10; clerk of, iii. 25; lieutenant

of, v. 389 n. 4;



- keeper of the fees of, v. 299, 393 ;  
lands of, v. 291 n. 1, 390-3 ;  
officials in, ii. 179 ; iii. 195-6 ;  
v. 289 n. 6, 297, 400 n. 1 ;  
privileges of, v. 419 n. 6 ;  
records of, i. 35 ; ii. 170 n. 2 ; v. 306-7,  
333 n. 2, 342, 402 ; accounts of,  
iv. 385 n. ; v. 306-7, 400 n. 1 ;  
judicial, v. 307 ; plea rolls, ii. 169 ;  
recognisance rolls, v. 307, 375 n. 2,  
389 n. 7, 403, 405 n. 5 ; register  
of letters concerning, v. 310, 311  
nn. ; writs, v. 367 ;  
seals of, v. 144 n. 1, 296, 307, 311,  
367-8, 372 n. 1, 375 n. 2, 376 n. 3,  
382, 401, 406 : *see also under*  
chamberlain, chancery, ex-  
chequer, *above* ;  
competence of great seal of England  
in, v. 304 ; of prince's seal in,  
v. 368-9, 373 n. 4, 375 n. 2 ;  
sword of, v. 296 ;  
HONOUR OF, iii. 193 n. 2 ; v. 389 n. 5,  
392-4 ; keeper of fees, v. 393.
- Chester (co. Cheshire) : ii. 44-5, 79,  
179 ; iii. 49 ; iv. 60-1, 393 ;  
castle of, ii. 169 ; iii. 419 n. 3 ;  
iv. 60, 73 n. 3 ; "wardrobe of  
wax" in, iv. 362 ;  
fee-farm of, v. 405 n. 4 ;  
mayor and citizens of, iii. 49 n. 4 ;  
v. 405 n. 4, 416 n. 6 ;  
records of, v. 403 n. 8, 405 n. 4.
- Chester, earl of : iii. 49 n. 4, 191 ;  
v. 290, 296, 299 n. 1, 392 n. 1 ;  
regalian powers of, iii. 313 ;  
wardrobe of, i. 256-7 ;  
*see also* Cyveiliog, Hu. of ; Edw., son  
of Hen. III ; Edw. of Carnarvon ;  
Edw. of Windsor ; Edw. of  
Woodstock ; Rich. of Bordeaux ;  
Rich. II.
- Chester, abbot of, v. 388 n. 2.  
archdeacon of : *see* Everden, Sil-  
vester of ;  
bishop of : *see* Coventry and  
Lichfield.
- Chester's Inn : *see under* London.
- Chester, William, exchequer official,  
auditor to Black Prince, v. 337  
n. 7.
- Chesterfield-Derby, exchequer family  
of, iii. 215 n. 1 ; v. 105.
- Chesterfield, Richard, treasurer's clerk  
in receipt, iii. 248-51.  
Roger, iv. 128 n. 1.
- Cheston, William of, iv. 435 n. 3 ;  
receiver of queen's exchequer,  
v. 253.
- Chests : *see* Receptacles.
- Cheyne, John, king's knight, iv. 44 n. 4.
- Chichester (co. Sussex), rape of, iii. 40.
- Chichester (co. Sussex), city of,  
iii. 269 n. 2 ; staple at, iii. 185  
n. 4, 478 n. 4 ;  
diocese of, v. 268 n. 4 ;  
archdeacon of, i. 118 n. 3 ;  
bishop of, i. 235 ; iv. 9, 321 n. 1 ;  
v. 237 ; *see also* Langton, Jo. ;  
Lynn, Wi. ; Medford, Rich. ;  
Neville, Ra. (1) ; Read, Wi. ;  
Rushook, Th. ; Stratford, Rob. (1) ;  
Waldby, Rob. ;  
canon of, v. 27 n. 3, 277 n. 5, 316  
n. 4, 376 ; *see also* Hoo, Wi. (2) ;  
Northburgh, Michael ;  
dean of : *see* Greenfield, Wi. ;  
prebendary of, v. 44, 96, 376 n. 5 ;  
*see also* Winwick, Jo.
- Chichester, Gervase of, clerk of  
chancery, i. 132 n. 3.  
John, goldsmith, v. 133, 140-1, 175  
n. 4.
- Chieftains, Irish, iii. 490-1 ; iv. 59 ;  
v. 221-2 ; Welsh, i. 106
- Chigwell, Hamo of, v. 72 n. 1 ; mayor  
of London, ii. 55 n. 3.
- Robert, clerk of chancery, iii. 121.
- Children, royal : *see under* Hen. III ;  
Edw. I ; Edw. II ; Edw. III., *and*  
*name of each child.*
- Chippenham (co. Wilts.), iv. 34 n. 1 ;  
forest of, i. 106 n. 1.
- Chipping (co. Lancs.), v. 234 n. 6.
- Chipping Campden (co. Gloucs.), iv.  
179.
- Chiriton, W., iii. 154 n. 5.
- Chirkland, Fitzalan estate of, iv. 28.
- Chirographer : *see under* Courts (law,  
common bench).
- Chisenhale, Robert of, iv. 281 n. 2.
- Chishull (Chishall), John, i. 276-7 ;  
chancellor of exchequer, i. 296-7 ;  
vi. 19 ; treasurer of exchequer,  
dean of St. Paul's, London, i. 313  
nn. ; vi. 19 ; chancellor, i. 297,

- 303, 306-7, 309, 313 n. 1; vi. 5; C. vi. 118-19.
- Chivalry, iii. 32; great offices of, iv. 54; courts of: *see under* Courts.
- Chiverdon, John, chamberlain and escheator of North Wales, vi. 62, 64.
- Chiverston, John, steward of Gascony, vi. 69 n.
- Chokes and Pinkney (co. Northts.), fee of, iv. 244 n. 1, 276 n. 2.
- Cholmwyke: *see* Chelmswick.
- Christ Church (co. Hants.), castle of, i. 216.
- CHRONICLES: i. 63-4, 72-3; iii. 387; account of English armies, iv. 146; of king's council, iii. 471-2; of parliament, iii. 82, 266, 305, 430 n. 5; iv. 25 n. 1; of change of ministers (1340-1), iii. 122; of Crécy campaign, iv. 115, 471; of treaty of Calais (1360), iii. 229; of Peasants' Revolt, iii. 366; of fleet against France (1387), iii. 417-18; of Rich. II's itinerary (1387), iii. 418-19; of his quarrel with Londoners, iii. 479; of his extravagance, iv. 214; attitude to administration, ii. 70; to Edw. II, ii. 191-2; to Rich. II, iv. 48, 50; to Black Prince, v. 291 n. 3, 312; to Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 459; to Wi. of Wykeham, iii. 255; evidence concerning chamber, i. 100; household offices, i. 33-4; seals, v. 162, 177; writs under small seals, i. 61; keeper of privy seal, v. 46; king's secretary, v. 217; Is., queen of Edw. II, v. 245, 275; queen's ministers, v. 238; *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, i. 128 n. 2; *Anonimale Chronicle*, iii. 262 n. 3, 267 n. 1, 275, 290 n. 4, 295-6 nn., 302-3 nn., 305 nn., 340 nn., 366 n. 4, 378 n. 1; v. 399; Avesbury, Rob., ii. 302 n. 2; iii. 29 n. 4, 111 n. 1, 118, 126 n. 2, 127 n.; v. 27, 163 n. 1; Baker, Geoffrey, iii. 16 and n. 1, 162 n. 5; iv. 236 n. 4; v. 141 n. 1, 245; Bardin, v. 144, 196-9; Bridlington, Canon of, *Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvon*, ii. 195 n. 2, 301, 302 n. 2; v. 137; *Chronicles of Edward I and Edward II*, i. 61; *Chronicon Angliæ* (St. Albans, 1328-88), iii. 203, 290 n. 4, 295 n. 2, 296 n. 2, 305 n. 3, 320 n. 2; Favent, Th., iii. 411 n. 4, 430 n. 5, 433 n.; iv. 197 n. 6; v. 218; Fitzstephen, William, life of Becket, i. 96 n. 3, 111 n. 8, 128 n. 4, 132-3; *Flores Historiarum* (Robert of Reading), ii. 57, 211 n. 2, 215 n. 2; iii. 378 n. 1; C. vi. 115 (ref. to i. 244 n. 2); *Flores Historiarum* (Roger Wendover): *see* Wendover below; *Grandes Chroniques de France*, iii. 226; Froissart, iii. 239, 288 n. 1, 433 n., 467 n. 2; v. 280, 294 n., 360; Hardyng, Jo., iv. 46 n. 2; *Cont. Hemingburgh*, iii. 126 n. 2; Higden, *Polychronicon*, ii. 186 n. 2; iii. 281 n. 1, 378 n. 1; Howden, Roger, i. 90 n.; Knighton, Hen., iii. 24 n. 1, 186 n. 2, 253 n. 2, 311 n. 3; *Cont. Knighton*, iii. 367, 370 n. 2, 422 n. 2; *Chronicon de Lanercost*, ii. 195 n. 2; v. 242; Langtoft, Pet., ii. 22 and n. 4; *Annales Londonienses*, ii. 228 n.; *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, ii. 25; *French chronicle of London*, iii. 118-19, 121 n. 2, 122 n. 3, 123 n. 2; *Annales Paulini*, ii. 195, 300; iii. 17 n. 4; iv. 235 n. 4; Malmesbury, *Vita Edwardi Secundi*, i. 85-6, 71; ii. 195 n. 2, 238, 244-5, 331; Malvern, Jo., iii. 236 n. 7, 267 n. 1, 290 n. 4, 327 n. 1; iv. 263 and n. 1; *Chron. de Melsa*, iii. 106 n. 1; C. vi. 128; Murimuth, Ad., ii. 302 n. 2; iii. 26 n. 2, 29 n. 4, 34 n. 3, 121 n. 2, 122 n. 3, 133 n. 4, 138 n. 2, 162 n. 5; iv. 236 n. 4;

Norman, i. 85;  
*Annales Monasterii de Oseneiu*,  
 i. 15 n. 1, 228 n. 1;  
*Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes*,  
 i. 48-9; ii. 113 n. 2;  
 Pakington, Wl., iv. 194-5;  
 Paris, Matthew, i. 189 and n. 2,  
 245 and n. 1, 250, 263-4, 289;  
 ii. 243 n. 1;  
 Peterborough, Benedict of, i. 90 n.,  
 133 n. 5;  
 Reading, John of (Westminster), iii.  
 169 and n. 10, 185 n. 4, 203, 255  
 n. 4: *see also* Flores Historiarum  
*above*;  
 St. Albans, iii. 290 n. 4, 303 n. 2,  
 328, 346, 376; iv. 199: *see also*  
*Chronicon Angliæ above*;  
*Cont. Trivet*, ii. 283 n. 3, 324-5;  
 v. 135 n. 4;  
 Trokelowe, ii. 195 n. 2;  
 Wendover, Rog., *Flores Historiarum*,  
 i. 162 n. 3, 224-6, 244; C. vi. 115  
 (ref. to i. 244 n. 2);  
 Westminster, iii. 378 n. 1, 433 n.,  
 438, 456, 471; iv. 203: *see also*  
*Flores Historiarum and Reading*.  
 John of, *above*;  
 Wykes, i. 311 and n. 2;  
 of St. Mary's, York: *see* Anonimale  
 Chronicle *above*.

**CHURCH:**  
 history in England, iii. 201; iv. 65;  
 law of, iii. 425;  
 liberties of, iii. 88, 121, 123, 133-4,  
 311; attacks on, iii. 266-7, 315,  
 342, 441; archbishop Stratford's  
 defence of, iii. 102, 126-9, 133;  
 courts of: *see under* Courts;  
 archbishop Stratford's theory con-  
 cerning church and state, iii. 126-  
 128;  
 violation of sanctuary, iii. 341;  
 anti-clericalism, iii. 266-75, 280-2,  
 341; iv. 160, 252, 263;  
 attitude to civil servants, v. 237-8;  
 preferment in, iii. 112, 449: *see*  
*also under* Civil Service; Clerks;  
*and each government department*  
*(staff)*;  
 papal centralization of government  
 of, iii. 201;  
 decline of, iii. 201;

magnates of: *see* Abbots; Arch-  
 bishop; Bishop; Clergy; Clerks;  
 Magnates; *and under* names of  
 monasteries and sees;  
 property, iv. 91; *and under* name  
 of place;

**Churches:**  
 king's visits to, iv. 183, 221; offer-  
 ings to, iv. 220 n.; queen's  
 bequests to, iv. 175;  
 advowsons of: *see* Advowsons;  
 appropriation of, iv. 292;  
 farmers of, iii. 108;  
 patronage of, ii. 354;  
 property of, iii. 14; iv. 91; tem-  
 poralities of, iv. 303; reserved to  
 chamber, iv. 246-51;  
 presentations to: *see* Advowsons;  
 Benefices;  
 alien parsons of, iv. 247;  
 in Holderness, iv. 247.

**Cinnamon:** *see* Spices.

**Cinque Ports**, barons, iii. 4, 269;  
 constable, iii. 428; represented  
 in parliament, iii. 291 n.; privi-  
 leges, iii. 362 n. 1; exempted  
 from poll tax, iii. 362 n. 1; accus-  
 tomed service, iii. 489; warden,  
 ii. 124; iii. 35, 37, 302.

**Cipher**, of Black Prince: *see* Signatures.

**Cippenham** (co. Bucks.), ii. 351 n. 5;  
 iv. 232 n. 1.

**Cirencester** (co. Gloucs.), iii. 3 n. 1,  
 487 n.; iv. 179.  
 abbot of, i. 212.

**Cirugien**, Simon le, ii. 160, 163.

**Cistercian houses**, monks of, iii. 490;  
 iv. 9.

**Cities**, bailiffs, iii. 94, 359; com-  
 munity, iii. 94; representation on  
 great councils, iii. 182 n. 2, 269;  
 chamberlains: *see under* Cham-  
 berlain; represented in parlia-  
 ment, iii. 269 and n. 2, 291 and  
 n.; on commission to enquire in-  
 to administration (1380), iii. 352;  
 mayors, iii. 94, 359; taxation,  
 iii. 107, 359; treasurer: *see under*  
 Chamberlain.

**Civil law:** *see under* Law.

**CIVIL SERVANTS:** i. 49; ii. 10, 189-90,  
 214, 217-18, 221; iv. 127-8;  
 Hen. III's ideal, i. 287; under  
 Edw. I, ii. 83 n. 2;

- description of, enlisted from smaller gentry, v. 35; unity of, iii. 358; iv. 162-4; corporate feeling among, iii. 213; lay, iii. 280-2, 449; iv. 152-3; marriage of, iii. 208-10; v. 70, 94; literary, iv. 194-5; salaries of, iv. 129; fees to, v. 169; money due to, ii. 90; promotion of, ii. 10-20, 215, 310; iii. 28, 162, 201-3, 206, 217, 449-452; iv. 79, 130-1, 152-3, 162-4, 188-9, 195; v. 49, 76, 316; of Wykeham and Brantingham, iii. 260-2; *see also under* each government department; ecclesiastical preferment, ii. 310; iii. 162, 163 nn., 254; iv. 80-1 and nn.; v. 26-7, 349; *see also under* Benefices; to bishoprics, iii. 219-20, 232-3, 253-5; iv. 23, 32, 188; life and work of, ii. 48; iii. 20, 161, 201-2; iv. 162-4; Hoccleve's description of, i. 29; on king's council, v. 101; combination of offices in different departments, iv. 336 n. 6; on commissions of peace, iii. 51; household branch of v. 109; punishment of, iii. 264; political leanings of, iv. 66; in crisis of 1326-7, iii. 9-10; their connection with Peasants' Revolt, iii. 365-6; attitude of church to, v. 237-8; *see also under* Church; in queen's household, v. 242, 284, 286; in Black Prince's service, v. 335-9, 385; officials of magnates transferred to, iv. 162-3; *see also* Clergy; Clerks; and *under* each government department; in foreign countries: *see under* France.
- Clair-Ruissel (France, Seine-Inférieure), abbey of, iv. 249.
- Clansmen, in Ireland, iv. 53.
- Clanvowe, Thomas, king's knight, sheriff of Hereford; iv. 43 n. 3.
- Sir John, iii. 332 n. 1, 425 n. 1; iv. 342 n. 1; knight of king's chamber, iii. 392 n. 1, 425 n. 1; iv. 342 n. 1, 345.
- Clarac, Arnald de, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.
- Claro, house of, and the "middle party," ii. 204; co-heiress of, ii. 204; household of, iii. 233 n. 3.
- Elizabeth of, iii. 233, 254; accounts of, iii. 199; iv. 154 and n. 1, 260, 310-11; clerks of, iii. 199; iv. 154, 310; chamber of, iii. 199; iv. 310-311; household of, iii. 199, 233, 254; iv. 310; receiver of, iii. 199; iv. 154, 260, 310-11; servant of, iv. 157; wardrobe of, iii. 199; iv. 310-11; keeper of, iii. 233, 254; iv. 154; will of, iv. 154.
- Gilbert of (1262-95), earl of Gloucester, iv. 367;
- Gilbert of (1295-1314), in household of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 172, 177; earl of Gloucester, ii. 140 n. 1, 191, 295; v. 273.
- Margaret of, wife of Edm., earl of Cornwall, ii. 323, 351.
- Margaret, wife of Pet. de Gaveston, ii. 350 n. 3; iii. 39.
- Thomas of, C. vi. 116.
- Clarendon (co. Wilts.), i. 237; ii. 70 n. 1; iii. 391 n. 1; iv. 179, 181, 182 nn., 219; v. 175; chamber for chancellor at, ii. 74-5; wardrobe at, i. 67 n.; iv. 349 n. 1;
- Constitutions of, ii. 233 n. 3.
- Clarendon, Roger, knight of chamber, iv. 345.
- Clarmund, wife of Brun, i. 233.
- Claroun, John de, steward of household of Edw. of Windsor, iv. 71, 72 n. 4.
- Claxton, John of, keeper of wardrobes of sons of Edw. I, i. 257 n. 1.
- Claydon, Robert, keeper of hanaper, iv. 63 n. 1.
- Clebury, William, king's clerk, escheator of North Wales, vi. 64.
- Clee (co. Lincoln), iv. 139 n. 1.
- Clee, William, iv. 139; controller of wardrobe, iii. 225, 234; iv. 139, 140 n. 2, 142 n. 4, 148 n. 2; vi. 29.
- Clement IV, pope, v. 158.
- Clement V, pope, ii. 338.

Clement VI, pope, iii. 118, 162, 220 ;  
v. 20.

Clerc', John, of Hampton, iv. 348.

#### CLERGY :

higher, in great council, iii. 389 ;  
in parliament, iii. 61 n. 1, 266,  
271 n. 2 ; pilmate, as chief  
officer of state, iv. 9 ;

ordinations, iii. 238 n. 1, 312 ; iv. 77  
n. 6 ; holy orders, ii. 286 n. 2 ;  
v. 28 n. 3, 94, 237, 252 ; priests,  
iii. 355 n. 2, 368 ; iv. 51 n. 1,  
77 n. 6, 195 ; as law students at  
Oxford, v. 37 ; deacons, iii. 355  
n. 2 ; subdeacon, iii. 281 n. 2 ;  
minor orders, iii. 281 n. 2 ;  
v. 28 n. 3, 94 ; dispensation on  
account of illegitimacy, v. 256 ;

tonsure, iii. 281, 452 n. 3 ; celibacy  
of, iii. 208-10 ; and membership of  
university, iii. 276 ;

children of, v. 98, 105 ;

grievances of, iii. 284 ;

privilege of, ii. 22, 56-7 ; iii. 121,  
130, 133, 160, 433-4 ; iv. 15 n. 1,  
18 and n. 2, 433 ; prohibited from  
taking part in criminal justice,  
v. 145 n. 1 ;

residence of beneficed civil servants,  
v. 237 ;

renunciation of, i. 254 ; v. 80 n. 1 ;

taxation of, ii. 13 and n. 1, 121 ;  
iii. 66, 88, 108, 191, 224, 271,  
275, 317, 355 n. 2, 393 ; poll taxes,  
iii. 349, 359 n. 2, 360-1 ; *see also*  
*under Taxation* ;

political leanings of, iii. 206 ; as  
king's ministers after 1371,  
iii. 280-2 ; diplomatic work of,  
iii. 88 ; as privy seal clerks,  
v. 80 n. 1, 94 ; opposition to  
Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 318-20 ; to  
government during Rich. II's  
minority, iii. 341 ; crusading  
zeal of (1383), iii. 390 ; in con-  
vocation : *see* Convocation ; in  
parliament : *see* Parliament ;  
proctors of, iv. 25-6, 29, 31, 37 ;  
anti-clerical movement, iv. 341-2 ;  
attacks on clerical ministers  
(1340-1, 1371), iii. 266, 270-1,  
274-5 : *see also under Church* ;  
Civil Service ;

in Channel Islands, iv. 248 ;

*see also* Archbishops ; Bishops ;  
Church ; Civil Servants ; Clerks ;  
Dispensations ; Indulgences ; and  
*under* each government depart-  
ment.

Clerkenwell : *see under* London.

#### CLERKS :

beneficed with cure of souls, iii. 281 ;  
marriage of, ii. 24 n. 1, 221 n. ;  
iii. 208-10 ; v. 70, 94 ; C. vi. 120 ;  
keeping concubines, iii. 282 ;  
as soldiers, ii. 20, 22 ;  
imprisonment of, iii. 134 ;  
Irish, iii. 485 n. 6 ; Poitevin, i. 263 ;  
conflict with lawyers, iii. 282 n. 3 ;  
canonical limitations on pleading,  
iii. 281 ;

their attitude to archbishop Strat-  
ford (1340-1), iii. 125 ;

on inspectoral commissions (1380-1),  
iii. 362 ; sent with arms and  
artillery to Ireland, iv. 466 ;

King's Clerks : Hoccleve's descrip-  
tion of their work, v. 107 ;

maintenance of, ii. 297 ; livery  
of robes to, iv. 414 n. 1 ;  
provision on retirement for,  
iv. 79 n. 4 ; monopoly of office,  
iii. 202 ; promotion of, ii. 10-16,  
29-30, 214 ; iii. 85 n. 4 ; ecclesiastical  
preferment of, v. 96, 165 ;  
as king's ministers, after 1371,  
iii. 273 ; iv. 188 ; " who stays  
continually by the king's side,"  
ii. 19 ; their places taken by  
laymen, iv. 159-60 ;

in subordinate households, i. 253,  
256 n. 1 ; ii. 175 ; v. 295 ;

foreign, i. 260, 276 n. 4, 278-9 ;

in baronial households, ii. 182 ;

*see also under* Chamber ; Chamber  
Lands ; Chancery ; Chapel ; Civil  
Servants ; Clergy ; Council ;  
Courts ; Exchequer ; House-  
hold ; Parliament ; Seals ;  
State (ministers of) ; Wardrobe ;  
Wardrobe, Great ; Wardrobe,  
Privy.

six : *see* Chancery (staff) ;

twelve : *see* Chancery (staff) ;

of robes : *see* Chancery (staff) ;

of king's ships : *see* Ships ;

- of king's works: *see* Works;  
 queen's: *see under* Queen;  
 in subordinate households: *see under* Edw., son of Hen. III;  
 Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock; Jo. of Eltham; Jo. of Gaunt;  
 foreign, i. 260 n. 1, 269; iii. 86;  
*see also under* France; Netherlands; Papacy; Scotland.
- Clermont, John of, marshal of France, iv. 134.
- Clover, William, clerk of king's ships iv. 305 n. 2, 307-8.
- Cliff (co. Yorks.), iii. 5 n. 2.
- Cliff, Mr. Henry de, chancery official, ii. 218-19, 302 n. 1, 308-9; iii. 11 n. 3, 16 n. 3; keeper of rolls of chancery, iii. 2 n. 3, 3 n. 1, 5, 16 n. 3, 43, 60 n. 3; his inn for clerks of chancery, iii. 16 n. 3; keeper of great seal, iii. 16 n. 3; vi. 8-12; keeper of privy seal, v. 168 n. 2; vi. 51.
- William, ii. 301 n. 6; iii. 5 n. 2; iv. 78 n. 1; keeper of great seal, vi. 9-10; prebendary of Hastings, iii. 5 n. 2.
- Clifford, family of, iv. 382 n. 1; v. 54; town house of: *see* Clifford's Inn; lands of, ii. 340.
- Clifford, lady, iii. 212 n. 2, 214.
- John, clerk of king's chapel, v. 218 n. 2; *see also* Clifford, Rich.
- Lewis, knight of chamber, iii. 332 n. 1, 425 n. 1, 469 n. 3; iv. 342 n. 1, 345.
- Richard, clerk of king's chapel, iii. 430, 434 n. 5, 435, 452; keeper of privy seal, iv. 49-51, 55, 62-3, 189; v. 52-4 and nn., 83 n. 3; vi. 54; keeper of great wardrobe, iii. 464; iv. 382, 385, 386 n. 1, 392; v. 53; vi. 33, 37, 54; bishop of Worcester, and London, iv. 189, 382; v. 54.
- Robert, marshal of England, ii. 319.
- Sir Robert, knight in Edw. of Carnarvon's household, ii. 171-2.
- Thomas, knight of chamber, iv. 345.
- Clifford's Inn: *see under* London.
- Clifton (co. Notts.), prebend of, v. 256. (co. Yorks.), ii. 120 n. 2.
- Clifton Campville (co. Staffs.), iv. 34 n. 1.
- Clinton, Geoffrey of, treasurer and chamberlain of Hen. I, i. 77-80, 94, 95 n. 1.
- William, iv. 232 n. 1; C. vi. 124; earl of Huntingdon, iii. 37-8, 63 n. 1, 84, 101 n. 5, 106 and n. 3, 112 and n. 2, 189; v. 30 n. 1; on Black Prince's council, v. 322, 396 n. 3; lands of, iv. 244 n. 1.
- Clipstone (co. Notts.), ii. 288 n. 3, 329 n. 2, 351 n. 5; iii. 419 n. 3; iv. 232 n. 1, 482 n. 4; v. 32 n. 2, 166 n. 4, 172.
- Clisseby, Roger de, ii. 359 n. 1.
- Clitheroe (co. Lancs.), castle of, iv. 136 n. 4; v. 96.
- Clonne, Roger de, cofferer and treasurer to queen, v. 254, 257, 286 n. 6.
- Clopton, Robert de, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.
- Simon, iv. 119 n. 4, 120.
- Thomas, keeper of wardrobe, iv. 119-32; v. 26 n. 2; vi. 27, 90-1; C. vi. 128; canon of Lichfield, dean of Wimborne, iv. 119; brother of, iv. 122.
- Walter, chief justice of king's bench, iii. 429, 432 n. 1, 455; v. 202.
- Close rolls: *see* Chancery (records).
- Closet, as store, i. 67-8.
- Cloth: *see* Textiles.
- Cloth, exchequer: *see under* Exchequer;  
 for table of privy seal, v. 74.
- Cloth, board of green: *see under* Household.
- CLOTHING:  
 king's, drying of, i. 84; place where kept, iv. 443; Richard II's taste in, iv. 5, 46, 213, 390, 424; queen's, v. 240, 264;  
 of Edmund, son of Hen. III, v. 233 n. 4; of Black Prince, v. 318;  
 for household, of king, iv. 327, 351; of Black Prince, v. 318, 320 n. 3, 330, 346 n. 6; of Th. of Lancaster, ii. 185; of countess of Lincoln, iv. 351 n. 1;  
 making of, iv. 356, 388, 412;

- storing of, i. 67; iv. 397, 440;  
 for army, iv. 387; for spearmen  
 and bowmen of Wales and Ches-  
 shire, v. 298 and n. 1;  
 boots, iv. 363;  
 buttons, v. 359 n. 7;  
 caps, iv. 414 n. 2;  
 coat for minstrel, v. 308 n. 6;  
 corset for Joan of Kent, v. 359 n. 7;  
 doublets, iv. 461;  
 fur, i. 68-9, 108, 258, 276; ii. 362;  
 iv. 354, 356, 365, 392 n. 2, 414 n. 2,  
 418 n. 1; v. 104 n. 2; for king,  
 i. 261 n. 1; for Edw. of Carnarvon  
 iv. 413;  
 for king's household, iv. 352, 356;  
 for subordinate households, ii.  
 185; v. 243, 308, 309 n. 1, 316,  
 322 n. 3, 350; great wardrobe  
 dealings in, i. 274 n. 3; iv. 352,  
 359, 412, 417 n. 2;  
 girdle, v. 234 n. 1;  
 hats, v. 344, n. 4;  
 hoods, i. 236;  
 ribbons, v. 344, n. 4;  
 robes, i. 68-9, 108, 115, 236; ii. 69  
 n. 3; iv. 182, 354-5, 358, 360  
 nn., 451;  
 for king, i. 197 n. 2; iv. 109 n. 1;  
 king's gift of, iv. 413; for  
 queen, i. 252; iv. 414, 415 n. 1;  
 v. 273; for Edw. of Carnarvon,  
 iv. 413; for Black Prince,  
 v. 308 n. 10, 351 n. 8; for royal  
 family, i. 236, 269;  
 for coronations, iv. 413 n. 3, 421;  
 for knighting of Edw. of Car-  
 narvon, iv. 422 n. 1;  
 of civil servants, v. 89;  
 king's butler, i. 159 n. 3;  
 chamber staff, i. 275; ii. 334;  
 iv. 108, 294, 450 n. 2;  
 chamberlains, iii. 463 n. 1;  
 iv. 82 n. 2, 341 n. 3;  
 chancellor, ii. 76;  
 chancery staff, ii. 76;  
 iii. 156 n. 2, 211, 444-5;  
 iv. 414 n. 2;  
 staff of king's chapel,  
 iv. 414 n. 1, 450;  
 king's councillor, iv. 114 n. 3,  
 158 n. 3; v. 27 n. 5, 101;  
 barons of exchequer, iv. 414;  
 household, ii. 29-30, 116 n. 2,  
 119 n. 2, 158-60, 175, 249;  
 iii. 96 n. 3; iv. 79 n. 4, 134,  
 173 n. 2, 210 n. 1, 217 n. 1,  
 352, 356-7, 413-14; clerk,  
 iii. 239 n. 1, 466; iv. 451;  
 v. 27 n. 5; steward, ii. 34; for  
 Wi. of Wykeham, iv. 177 n. 2;  
 judges, iv. 413 n. 3, 414 and  
 n. 2;  
 king's ministers, iii. 300;  
 iv. 158 n. 3;  
 privy seal staff, ii. 304 n.;  
 v. 108, 262 n. 3; v. 70, 76-7,  
 88-9, 103; keeper, v. 26 n. 2;  
 clerk of secret seal, iv. 262 n. 3;  
 v. 180;  
 wardrobe staff, ii. 15 n. 4, 41-2,  
 299; iv. 130, 450 n. 2;  
 great wardrobe staff, iv. 367  
 n. 8, 387; keeper, ii. 25;  
 iv. 367 n. 8;  
 privy wardrobe staff, iv. 462;  
 clerks of wardrobe of robes,  
 iv. 450 and n. 2;  
 keepers of local wardrobes,  
 iv. 483 n. 5;  
 for household of queen, iv. 269 n.  
 2; v. 254; of Black Prince,  
 v. 308, 327 n. 12, 347 n. 2; of  
 French king, ii. 28 n. 1;  
 for archers, iv. 413; v. 298 n. 1;  
 for friars, i. 275 n. 1;  
 for knights and bannerets, iv. 413  
 and n. 3;  
 for Oxford scholars, ii. 174 n. 1;  
 livery of, i. 167, 273 n. 3; iv. 109  
 n. 1, 414-15, 420-1; v. 308 n. 4;  
 vi. 103 nn.;  
 wardrobe store of, iv. 361, 363;  
 great wardrobe, iv. 363, 394;  
 privy wardrobe, iv. 444, 482;  
 shoes, i. 167, 275 n. 1; ii. 334-5;  
 Clowes, R. L., v. 309 n. 1.  
 Cloyne (co. Cork), bishopric of,  
 iii. 424 n. 1.  
 Clun (co. Salop), lordship of, iii. 21;  
 iv. 28.  
 Cluny, order of, iii. 354; iv. 72, 248;  
 abbot of, iv. 248, 299.  
 Clut, Enial, i. 106 n. 7.  
 Clwyd (co. Denbigh), region of the,  
 i. 266 n. 2.

- Clyston, Robert, chamberlain and receiver of North Wales, vi. 63.  
 Cnaresburg: *see* Knaresborough.  
 Coal: *see* under Fuel.  
 Coate, M., *The Duchy of Cornwall, its History and Administration (1640-60)*, v. 290 n. 6.  
 Coats: *see* Clothing.  
 Cobham, barony of, iii. 347 n. 3.  
   John, iii. 327, 332 n. 1, 335 n., 344, 347 n. 3, 349-50 and nn., 396 n. 2, 416, 461 n. 1; in crisis of 1386-88, iii. 425 n. 3, 428 n. 1, 435, 438; condemnation and forfeiture, iv. 29, 35 n. 1.  
   Reginald, Edw. III's confidant, iii. 89-90, 120.  
   Reynold, on Black Prince's council, v. 322.  
   Thomas, bp. of Worcester, iv. 231 n. 1.  
 Coblenz (Germany), iii. 90.  
 Cocherel (France, Euro), battle of, iii. 265.  
 Cockersand (co. Lancs.), abbot of, v. 266.  
 Cocket: *see* Customs; Seals.  
 Codfish: *see* Food.  
 Codrington, Henry, master of chancery, iii. 211 n. 1.  
   John, clerk of parliament, iii. 448 n. 2.  
 Cofferer, king's: *see* under Wardrobe; of subordinate households: *see* under Is., queen of Edw. II; Marg. of France; Philippa of Hainault; Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock; Lancaster, Th. of.  
 Cognisances, wearing of, iii. 440; iv. 16.  
 Coinage: *see* Currency.  
 "Cointance," John, i. 167 n. 4.  
 Cokefeld, Robert de, i. 237.  
 Cokeseye, Walter of, keeper of queen's wardrobe, v. 282.  
 Cokeyn, Reginald, clerk of wardrobe of Edm. of Lancaster, C. vi. 115.  
 Cokham, John, cofferer of wardrobe, vi. 31.  
 Colby, William, on queen's staff, v. 250 n. 3, 251, 256-7; clerk of privy seal, v. 111.  
 Cole, Henry, *Documents illustrative of English History in the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries*, i. 43, 45, 165 n. 5; ii. 56 n. 5, 57 n. 4.  
   John, chamber official, ii. 327.  
 Coleby, William of, clerk of privy seal, ii. 280 n. 3; controller of chamber, ii. 345 and n. 2, 348 n. 2.  
 Colewick, Hugh, exchequer official, auditor to Black Prince, v. 336-7.  
 College, Winwick's proposed foundation of, v. 96.  
 Collingbourn, John, ii. 50 n. 6.  
   Peter, ii. 20, 24, 93 n., 225, 232-3; cofferer of wardrobe, ii. 226 n. 3, 232; vi. 30; C. vi. 122; keeper of wardrobe, ii. 198, 232-3; vi. 26.  
*Colloquia*, of knights of shire (1338), iii. 70.  
 Colney, John, iv. 211 n. 2.  
 Cologne (Germany), archbishop of, iv. 20 n. 1.  
   provost of, iv. 20 n. 1.  
 Cologne, John, king's armourer, iv. 308, 389-91, 397 n. 2, 446 n. 8, 453 n. 4, 478.  
 Colommiers, Matthew of, king's chamberlain of London, chamberlain of city, i. 159 n. 3; butler of household, ii. 159.  
 Cobram, Luke, i. 274.  
 Colston, Robert of, clerk of chamber, clerk of privy wardrobe, iv. 453.  
 Columbaris, Michael de, i. 233.  
 Columbers, Maheu de: *see* Colommiers.  
 Combat, single, iii. 379, 435: *see also* Duels.  
 Combe, Over (co. Camb.), rector of, iv. 77 n. 4.  
*Comitiua*: *see* Retinue.  
 Commerce: *see* Trade.  
 COMMISSIONS:  
   of appointment, ii. 346; iv. 233;  
   of array, iii. 72; iv. 12;  
   to audit accounts, ii. 91; iii. 145;  
   to enquire into administration (1379-80), iii. 347-8, 351-4, 356, 358;  
   of *auditores querelarum*, v. 271;  
   to consider complaints of Westminster (1338), iii. 64;  
   concerning chamber lands, iv. 271; v. 190;



- lay chancellors on, iii. 153 ;  
to review principal courts, v. 50 n. 3 ;  
for removing collectors of customs,  
iii. 113 n. 2 ;  
diplomatic, iii. 439 ; iv. 1-2 ; v. 17-18 ;  
for fairs, iv. 354-5 ;  
concerning forfeitures, iv. 312-13 ;  
to arrest forgers, ii. 294 n. 2 ; v. 66 ;  
of household officers, iv. 123-4 ;  
inspectoral (1381), iii. 363 ;  
of justices of labourers and keepers  
of peace, iv. 271 ;  
to enforce law, iv. 52 ;  
for local government, iv. 42, 44 ;  
concerning London, iii. 375, 480 n. 6 ;  
of *oyer et terminer*, ii. 309 n. 1 ;  
iii. 129-30, 133, 154 ; iv. 174, 270 ;  
v. 169, 238 n. 5, 258, 283 ;  
parliamentary, iii. 351-4, 414-7,  
423-6, 428-30, 434, 438, 471 n. 2 ;  
iv. 21, 25 ; v. 51, 206 n. 1, 218 ;  
of eighteen (1398), iv. 25 n. 1,  
27 n. 1, 29-31, 34 n. 1, 35-41,  
43 n. 3, 51 ; continual and great  
council of 1386, iii. 415 ;  
concerning queen's officials, v. 236,  
255 ;  
to enquire into robbery, ii. 54, 56 ;  
v. 71 n. 1 .  
of great seal : *see under* Seal, Great ;  
of sheriffs in Walton ordinances,  
iii. 146-7 ;  
special, iv. 45 n. 2 ;  
for taxation, iii. 97, 270, 360, 362-7 ;  
iv. 47 ;  
of trailbaston, iii. 154 ;  
for trial of king's ministers, ii. 293 ;  
iii. 121 n. 2, 129-31, 133 ;  
for trial of 1381 rebels, iii. 375-7 ;  
of Black Prince, v. 390 n. 2, 391,  
394 ; in Cheshire (1351), v. 332,  
383 n. 1, 392 n. 2 ;  
of Bishop of London, iv. 386 n. 1 ;  
*see also under* Quo Warranto .  
Committee, of audit, iv. 262 ; of  
lords (1373), v. 398-9 ; of reform  
(1381), iii. 380 .  
Common pleas : *see* Courts, Law ;  
Justices .  
Commons, house of : *see* Parliament .  
Commotes : *see* Gwynedd ; Penllyn ;  
Talybont .
- Complaints, against administration,  
iii. 133 ; iv. 271, 296 n. 2 ;  
v. 208, 210 ; against household,  
ii. 227, 246-7 .  
Compostella, Santiago of, ii. 65 n. 1 .  
Compton, Alexander of, ii. 320-4 ;  
yeoman of chamber, ii. 316 n. 5,  
317 .  
*Compute* writs : *see under* Chancery ;  
Exchequer ; Writs .  
Condat (France, Gironde), iv. 373 n. 2 .  
Condom (France, dep. Gers.), ii. 64 n. 3 .  
Confectioner : *see* Occupations .  
Confessors, choice permitted, iii. 210  
n. 1 ; of Edw. III, iii. 114 n. 1 ;  
iv. 107, 114, 208 ; of Rich. II,  
iii. 381, 405, 452, 458, 490 ;  
iv. 9, 34, 188, 321 n. 1 ; of queen,  
v. 260-1, 264 ; of Edw. of Wood-  
stock (Black Prince), v. 397 ;  
*see also under* France, king of .  
Congé d'élire, iii. 116 ; v. 26 n. 3,  
183 n. .  
Congresbury (co. Somerset), i. 234 .  
Conrad II : *see under* Italy .  
Conseye, Robert, ii. 297 and n. ; v. 166 .  
Constable, of England, ii. 50, 134 n. 2,  
243-4 ; iii. 414 ; iv. 22, 45, 54,  
59, 63 ; fee of, ii. 50 n. 3 ; *see  
also under* Bohun ;  
of household : *see* Household  
(staff) ;  
in Aquitaine : *see under* Aquitaine ;  
Bordeaux ;  
of Tower : *see under* London  
(Tower) .  
Constables, iii. 363 ;  
king's, right of prisage, ii. 229 ;  
of army, ii. 144 and n. 2 ; iii. 397 ;  
iv. 102 n. 1 ;  
of castles, ii. 142 and n. 1, 170 ; in  
Ireland : *see under* Ireland ;  
of fleet, iv. 101 ;  
of staple, iii. 186 ;  
of townships, iii. 359 ;  
*see also under* Boroughs ; Chester ;  
Cinque Ports ; Dover ; Edin-  
burgh ; Oswestry ; Towns .  
Constance of Castile, wife of Jo. of  
Gaunt, iii. 486 .  
Constantinople (Turkey), iv. 47 .  
*Constitutio Domus Regis* : *see under*  
Household ; Ordinances .

- CONSTITUTION, theory of, iii. 126, 432-3; effect of ministerial crises of 1341 and 1371 on, iii. 274-5; drawn up by Merciless Parliament, iii. 436-8; the despotism of 1397-8, ch. x, section iv. *passim*.
- Constitutions, of Clarendon: *see* Clarendon.
- Cont. Hemingburgh: *see* Chronicles.
- Cont. Knighton: *see* Chronicles.
- Cont. Trivet: *see* Chronicles.
- Contempt, of royal judgment, iv. 20; imprisonment for, iv. 291.
- Contracts, loans for household expenditure, iv. 85-8; between keeper of wardrobe and Ballard, iv. 352 n. 3.
- Contraints, ii. 258; iii. 4, 10; fines and forfeitures of, ii. 349; lands of, ii. 258, 338-41, 351-3; iii. 19-20, 205; iv. 230-1; C. vi. 123; administration of, ii. 259-60, 331 n. 1, 339-43, 349; iv. 243, 265; v. 167.
- Controller: *see under* Chamber; Exchequer; Seals, Great; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great; Works; in queen's household: *see under* Household, queen's; in subordinate households: *see under* Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock; Jo. of Eltham; Jo. of Gaunt; Wardrobe (subordinate); in Aquitaine: *see under* Aquitaine; of taxes: *see under* Taxation.
- Convents: *see under* Monasteries.
- Convers, John le, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 53 n. 3, 163; iv. 398 n. 2.
- Converts, Spanish, v. 99; house of: *see under* London.
- Convocation, iii. 268, 295, 317-19; taxation of clergy in, iii. 191, 266, 271, 284, 320.
- Conway (co. Carnarvon), ii. 61 n. 2; iv. 32, 59 n. 2, 60, 78-9.
- Cooks: *see* Occupations.
- Cook-shopkeepers: *see* Occupations.
- Cook, John (1), keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 352 n. 2, 382, 404, 415-16, 431; v. 257; vi. 36.
- John (2), treasurer and receiver of queen Philippa, iv. 383; v. 252-4, 257, 286.
- John (3), v. 257 n. 11.
- Cookham (co. Berks.), keeper of, iv. 230.
- Cooper, Ivy M., on palace of Westminster, iv. 88 n. 3; v. 11 n. 1, 331 n. 3, 333 n. 6, 362 n. 1.
- Copham, Thomas, king's armourer, iv. 389 n. 10.
- Copper: *see* Metals.
- Coq, Jehan le, i. 174 n. 1.
- Corbeil (France, Seine et Oise), ii. 46.
- Corbridge, John of, ii. 126 n. 1.
- Corby, William of, clerk of wardrobe, ii. 24, 40 n. 6; clerk of market and coroner of household, iv. 202.
- Cords, iv. 281, 308, 348; v. 130.
- Cordwainer: *see* Occupations.
- Corfe (co. Dorset), iv. 181.
- Corfe, Henry, v. 192 n. 3.
- Cork (Ireland), staple at, iii. 185 n. 4.
- Cork, earl of: *see* Edw., earl of Rutland.
- Corn: *see* Crops and Grains.
- Cornage, receipt of, iii. 48.
- Corneli, John, house of, v. 380 n. 1.
- Cornbury (co. Oxford), ii. 362.
- Cornhill, Henry de, chancellor of St. Paul's, i. 233.
- CORNWALL:
- COUNTRY: i. 168, n. 2; ii. 195 n. 2; v. 299; relation to England, v. 299 n. 1; lands of duchy in, v. 298; Black Prince and his administration in, v. 298, 300, 318, 373 n. 4; parliamentary expenses, iii. 318 n. 2, 438 n. 2; sheriff, v. 341 n. 1; steward, iv. 37; stannary, v. 325, 329, 336 n. 1, 363 n. 5; poll tax (1380-1), iii. 362.
- EARLDOM: ii. 193, 197, 232, 351; v. 392; lands, ii. 232; v. 290; castles, ii. 232; privileges, v. 298.
- DUCHY: iii. 192, 197 n. 1, 408; v. 298 n. 3, 352, 392;

- creation, iii. 62, 63 n. 1; v. 290 and n. 6;  
 administration, v. 290-1 and nn., 294, 296, 298-300, 327, 368, 383, 390, 392;  
 accounts, v. 291 n. 1, 337 n. 8, 365 n. 5, 434 n. 1;  
 exchequer, iii. 196 n. 3; v. 298 n. 3;  
 finances, v. 324 n. 4, 329, 345, 355 n. 1, 363;  
 lands, iii. 193 n. 2; v. 290, 291 n. 1, 292 n. 2, 299; tenants, v. 290 n. 6;  
 office, v. 299;  
 privileges, v. 298;  
 records, v. 307 and n. 2, 309 n. 1, 311, 376 n. 3, 403 n. 8; registers, v. 291 n. 1, 310 and n. 6; notes of letters, v. 311;  
 seals for, v. 368;  
 staff, officials, iii. 195-6; v. 298 n. 3;  
 keeper of fees, iii. 193 n. 2;  
 keeper of records, v. 309 n. 1;  
 ministers, v. 291 n. 1, 365 n. 5, 400 n. 1; receiver, v. 327, 335, 337 n. 8, 434 n. 1;  
 wardrobe, i. 256; iv. 412; v. 352 n. 5; *and under* Wardrobe (subordinate).
- Cornwall, countess of: *see under* Clare.  
 duke of, v. 299 n. 1: *see also* Duchy above and Edw. of Woodstock.  
 earl of, ii. 167 n. 3;  
 carters and sumpter men of, iv. 414 n. 1;  
 followers of, iv. 414 n. 1;  
*see also under* Gaveston, Pet.; Jo. of Eltham; Rich. of Cornwall;  
 archdeacon of: *see* Cusance, Wi.
- Cornwall, Geoffrey of, iv. 245 n. 3.  
 Thomas of, clerk of chancery, ii. 144 n. 2.
- CORONATION:  
 of king, i. 202; ii. 238; iv. 421; oath, iii. 437; v. 116;  
 of Ed. I, ii. 4-5, 7; iv. 368-9, 421;  
 of Edw. III, iv. 75 n. 6, 79 n. 5, 94, 96, 99, 386 n. 3, 413 n. 3;  
 of Rich. II, iii. 325-6, 329, 331 n. 4; iv. 193, 207; v. 47, 79; hereditary chamberlain at, iii. 406;  
 iv. 339-40; court of claims before, iii. 325;  
 of queen, i. 92, 109; iii. 383; iv. 9, 14.
- Coroners, ii. 170; iii. 75, 79 n. 1, 122 n. 1; functions of, iii. 93, 94 n. 3; rolls of, iv. 272; *see also under* Burstwick; Chamber; Chamber Lands; County (*and under* name of each county); Holderness; Household; London; Palatinates; Wales; Wight, Isle of.
- Corporations, ecclesiastical, privy seals of, v. 131.
- Corpus College: *see* Cambridge.
- Correspondence, king's, i. 116; ii. 291; iii. 170; v. 21, 222;  
 with foreign powers, iii. 175-7; v. 124.
- Corrodies, in monasteries, iii. 449; iv. 332, 384 n. 5, 390, 458 n. 2; v. 166; granted to king's clerks, iv. 181; v. 95, 109, 166.
- Corsets: *see* Clothing.
- Corsham (co. Wilts.), iv. 245 n. 2, 309.
- Cory, John, iv. 266-7 and nn.; v. 326; in Black Prince's household, v. 326, 334 nn., 395 n. 2.
- Coshall, William, C. vi. 123.
- Cosington, Stephen, v. 402 n. 5.
- Cottiers, iii. 108.
- Cottingham, Hugh of, on queen's staff, v. 261.  
 Robert of, ii. 70 n. 1; controller of wardrobe, ii. 18, 37, 80 n. 2; vi. 28.  
 Thomas, cofferer of wardrobe, ii. 48 n. 2; keeper of great seal, vi. 14.
- Cotton, Bartholomew, i. 228 n. 1.
- Coucey, lady of, v. 264; *see also* Isabella, daughter of Edward III.  
 Enguerrand, earl of Bedford, iii. 253, 406.  
 Philippa de, iii. 406 and n. 2.  
 William de, iv. 245 n. 3; iv. 309.
- COUNCIL:  
 BARONIAL (1258): i. 295, 309; "the nobles of the," i. 301 n. 2; of fifteen, ii. 205; C. vi. 117; of twenty-four, i. 297, 301 n. 2;

CONTINUAL, ii. 148; iii. 414 n. 2; v. 47;  
of 1376, iii. 294-301, 304;  
during Rich. II's minority, iii. 296  
n. 1, 326-50, 352, 356, 386, 462;  
wages and attendance, iii. 344-5;  
of 1386, iii. 411 n. 4, 412, 414-15,  
438-9.

GREAT:

definition of term, ii. 146, 148;  
iii. 29 n. 4, 308 n. 3, 336 n. 5,  
414 n. 3;

acts and ordinances of, iii. 402,  
471;

meeting places of, iii. 57;

method of summoning, iii. 336  
n. 5; v. 13, 59; bannerets  
in, iii. 346 n. 2, 347 n. 2;  
representatives of boroughs,  
iii. 182 n. 2, 269; commons,  
iii. 336 n. 5; lords, v. 50, 52;  
Wi. of Wykeham, iii. 239;  
v. 41;

under Edw. III, iii. 182 n. 2,  
304, 308-9, 311 n. 1; iv. 99;

under Rich. II, iii. 328, 336-  
8, 387, 421, 454, 456, 460,  
470-3, 475; iv. 36, 41, 48;  
v. 50; continual and great  
(1386), iii. 411 n. 4, 412,  
414-15;

at Berkhamsted, iii. 379;

at Northampton, iii. 79;

at Nottingham, iii. 29; iv. 99;

at Reading, iii. 377-9;

at Westminster, iii. 309, 346-7,  
389, 453;

at Winchester, iii. 268-70, 280,  
286; iv. 35-6.

KINGS, i. 3, 6, 10-12, 16; ii. 148;  
iii. 336 n. 5, 470-4;

under Hen. III, i. 296, 308 n. 2,  
316; iii. 299, 323-4;

under Edw. I, ii. 3, 59, 62, 66,  
91;

under Edw. II, ii. 215 n. 1, 219,  
288, 290, 297, 300 n. 5;

under Edw. III, iii. 88-90, 93,  
98-103, 131-6, 164-8, 170;  
v. 19;

under Rich. II, iii. 348, 351, 375,  
388, 390, 396 and n. 4, 403,  
413 n. 4, 428, 454-8, 465, 470-2;

iv. 22, 51-2; during minority,  
iii. 323-7, 335-6, 349 n. 3;  
during 1387, iii. 419 and nn.,  
421, 423 n. 4;

after 1399, iii. 467; iv. 62; v. 61;

ADMINISTRATION, functions,

ii. 146-50, 161; iii. 44, 67-77,  
207 n. 2, 367-9, 465-7; iv. 422  
n. 2; v. 59-61, 219; C. vi.  
124; administrative, iii. 69;  
iv. 41; bureaucratic, iv. 51-2;  
executive, v. 61; in Walton  
ordinances (1338), iii. 71-3;  
ordinance for government of,  
iii. 465-6;

inner council, iii. 99-100, 399;  
an embryonic cabinet, iii. 467;  
control by magnates of, v. 46;  
control of king's ministers by,  
ii. 148; iii. 415-16, 469;

v. 18; punishment of false  
ministers, iii. 114 n. 1;

and appointment of sheriffs,  
ii. 285 n. 1; iv. 43;

diplomatic work, v. 102;

financial work, iv. 47, 52, 86,  
88-9, 107 n. 1, 326 n. 4,

328, 335, 364; v. 279-80;

jurisdiction, iii. 249-50, 468;  
v. 63;

and petitions, iii. 8, 12-13, 15  
n. 3; v. 52, 62-3, 223;

redress of grievances (1365),  
iii. 259;

new appellants' bill of appeal  
before (1397), iv. 22;

in parliament, iii. 38, 336 n. 5,  
351; relation to parliament,

ii. 148; iii. 38, 262 n. 3,  
396 n. 2, 468-9;

regulation of staple by, iii. 477;  
encouragement of wool trade,

iii. 62;

*see also Meetings below;*

advice of, iii. 456, 473; refusals  
to attend, ii. 202-3; iii. 394;

iv. 21, 61; fines for non-  
attendance before, v. 54;

abuse of powers of, iv. 161;  
v. 57; resistance to Crown,

iii. 469-70; v. 207-8; atti-  
tude to excommunication,  
v. 66.

## CONNECTIONS AND COMPARISONS :

relation to privy seal office,  
iii. 467; v. 1, 13, 17, 52,  
59-60, 91, 101; to ward-  
robe, ii. 146-56, 260 n. 2;  
great wardrobe, iv. 370, 411;  
and Chamber lands, iv. 231-2,  
301;  
and queen's council, v. 262;  
and Black Prince's council,  
v. 332;  
and administration of Ponthieu,  
v. 277;  
compared with Black Prince's  
council, v. 382.

## MEETINGS :

meeting places, iii. 165, 286  
and n. 3, 394, 470; iv. 108,  
183, 220, 410; v. 17-19, 29-  
30, 72-3, 170;  
frequent meetings in 1338,  
iii. 79;  
sectional meetings, iii. 61, 71,  
77, 145-6, 164-6; iv. 148;  
movements of (1392), iii. 480-1;  
at Berkhamsted (1381), iii. 379;  
in Ghent (1340), iii. 118-19;  
when Rich. II was in Ireland,  
iii. 491, 493-4; iv. 55; v. 52;  
at Northampton (1338), iii. 92,  
94-5;  
at Nottingham and Shrews-  
bury, iii. 421-3; iv. 22;  
at Walton (1338), iii. 80;  
at York (1323), ii. 259 n. 3,  
260.

RECORDS : iii. 465, 467; v. 65;  
*acta consilii*, iii. 471 n. 2;  
clerk's journal, iii. 471 n. 2;  
letters to, v. 29, 34, 206, 223;  
minutes, iii. 457, 465; v. 102;  
order in, iv. 35 n. 1;  
ordinances, ii. 263; iii. 181-2;  
resolutions, iii. 473; v. 59;  
ordinances: *see under* Ordin-  
ances.

PERSONNEL : i. 279 n. 1; ii. 12,  
69, 75, 83, 148-52, 336; iii. 414,  
465; v. 10, 61, 101 n. 3;  
appointment, iii. 436, 438;  
method of summons, v. 13,  
59, 208-9; oath, ii. 140;  
attendances at, iii. 287;

iv. 33, 108; exemption from  
attendance, iii. 436 n. 1, 459;  
expenses, v. 29; complaints  
against members (1376),  
iii. 288;  
under Edw. III, iii. 46, 76-7,  
86, 160 n. 2, 168 n. 3, 229,  
249, 289, 301, 350; iv. 114  
n. 3, 261; v. 22-3, 27, 394;  
under Rich. II, iii. 465-7;  
iv. 16 n. 1, 38 n. 1, 49, 52,  
54 n. 4, 343;  
magnates, ii. 230; iii. 163,  
396 n. 4, 446; iv. 343;  
three chief ministers of state,  
v. 52, 59-60, 205;  
keeper of privy seal, iii. 300,  
466, 470; v. 17-19, 52, 60,  
67-8, 72, 170, 386;  
household officials, ii. 33, 35,  
333; iv. 181, 220;  
king's secretary, v. 60;  
special committee, iii. 55;  
president, v. 386, 394 n. 2;  
sovereign secretary, iii. 99-100;  
governor, iii. 102;  
Latimer, Lyons and Stafford,  
iii. 289, 301;  
Green and Bushy, iv. 13-14;  
*see also under* Councillors;  
*Magnates.*

SECRETARIAT OF, iii. 465-7; v. 13,  
59, 101-2;  
the clerk of, iii. 466-7, 471;  
v. 52, 60-1, 97, 102-5;  
clerks of, iii. 467; v. 60, 81,  
103;  
privy seal clerks, v. 13, 76,  
101-2;  
messengers, v. 60, 101;  
Seal of: ii. 290; v. 59-61;  
secret, iii. 106 n. 2, 239, 308  
n. 3; v. 41;  
Standing Council, set up by treaty  
of Leake (1318), iii. 138 n. 2, 186  
n. 4, 205, 240; during Edw.  
III's minority, iii. 13; of 1377,  
iii. 396 n. 2; iv. 205.

## REGENT'S :

during Edw. III's minority, iii. 10,  
13;  
under Edw. III, iii. 96-7, 101-6,  
114 n. 1, 122, 166, 222; v. 21

- n. 2, 23; personnel of, v. 20, 24;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 332; iv. 56-7; v. 47, 212;  
*see also under* Councillors;  
 Regent.
- OTHER COUNCILS:**  
 queen's, v. 251-2, 255, 258-9, 261-2, 277, 280,  
 of subordinate households: *see under* Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock; Jo. of Gaunt; Rich. of Bordeaux; council chamber of Hen., Prince of Wales (*d.* 1612), v. 299;  
 of magnates, ii. 149-50; v. 387 n. 6; *and under* Barons; Magnates; Montague; Mowbray; Pole;  
 feudal, i. 199 n. 3;  
 of merchants, iii. 387;  
 local: *see under* Aquitaine; Chester; Poitou; Wales;  
 of foreign countries: *see under* France; Scotland.
- COUNCILLORS (Counsellors)**<sup>1</sup>:  
 King's Councillors: i. 224-5; iii. 237, 288, 307; v. 376 n. 5;  
 the king's natural, i. 180; iii. 127;  
 the chief, ii. 203, 239, 297; iii. 15 n. 3; iv. 16;  
 appointment, iii. 8, 342, 460;  
 fees and robes, iv. 158 n. 3; v. 101;  
 payment, iii. 470; iv. 108; v. 27 n. 5;  
 complaint against, iii. 282;  
 and bribery, iii. 300;  
 of Edw. III, iii. 37, 276;  
 the 1341 crisis, iii. 133, 140;  
 removed in 1377, iii. 334;  
 of Rich. II, iv. 16, 22; inner circle of, iii. 399;  
 council of eighteen (1398), iv. 36;  
 to regent, i. 292; iii. 100, 106;  
 in Gascony, v. 163 n. 4;  
 evil, of Hen. III, i. 245 n. 1;  
 of Edw. II, ii. 202, 230, 245, 301 n. 6; of Rich. II, iii. 426, 434, 437; iv. 21;  
*see also under* Council; Court, king's; Regent.  
 Of barons of Poitou, i. 199.  
 Count Palatine, iv. 20.  
 Counter: *see* Furniture.  
 Counter-roll: *see under* Chancery; Edw. of Woodstock; Eleanor of Provence; Exchequer; Records; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great.  
 Counter-seals: *see under* Seals.
- COUNTY:**  
 Peasants' Revolt in, iii. 373;  
 pledge for Rich. II's safety, iv. 48;  
 administration, ii. 169, 170 n. 2; iii. 71-2; v. 297-8;  
 county court, i. 2, 281 n. 3; ii. 178; iii. 40, 48 n. 7, 81 n. 1; iv. 56; v. 319 n. 2; full, iii. 146-7, 282; v. 137-8; elections in, iii. 93-4, 146-7, 282;  
 local exchequers, iii. 48;  
 finances, i. 301; iii. 66; forms i. 103 n. 1, 105; iv. 425;  
 gentry, iii. 75, 437;  
 juries, iii. 108;  
 knights of shire, iii. 79 n. 1;  
 at great councils, iii. 182 n. 2, 260, 472;  
 in parliament, iii. 61-2 nn., 107; iv. 12, 31, 38 n. 2, 320; choice, iii. 312; iv. 23; qualifications, iii. 282; iv. 12 n. 4; oath, iv. 29;  
 attendance, iii. 291 n.; expenses, *see under* Parliament;  
 speeches, iii. 305; elect justices of peace, iii. 258; *see also under* Parliament;  
 men of, iii. 72, 75, 146-7, 257;  
 and election of sheriffs, iii. 93-4;  
 military forces, ii. 135, 142;  
 palatine, iv. 271-2; counties in, ii. 170;  
 shire moot, *see* county court *above*;  
 staff, iii. 71-2, 146-7; coroners, ii. 230; keepers of peace, iii. 71-2, 95 and n. 5; justices of peace, *see under* Justices; sergeants, iii. 282; sheriff, *see* Sheriff;  
 taxation, iii. 66 n. 2, 108, 270 n. 1; inspectoral commissions of 1380-1, iii. 362-3;  
*see also under* individual counties.

<sup>1</sup> It is impossible to draw a definite line here.

Courcy, Richard, queen's secretary,  
v. 226 n. 5, 263.

Couriers: *see* Nuncios.

COURT, KING'S, i. 2-6, 10-12;  
ii. 60; v. 40;

life of, ii. 31; king's daily life,  
i. 18-19;

description of, iii. 31-2; liveries to,  
iv. 413;

expenses, iv. 289, 294; daily,  
i. 45, 249, 301; ii. 115;

journeys, i. 74; iv. 88 n. 3, 115 n. 5,  
220-2; *see also* Itineraries; on  
campaign, iv. 421; in Ireland  
(1394), iii. 491; and Westminster,  
ii. 47; *see also* London; West-  
minster;

education, iii. 202;

festivities and ceremonies, i. 190,  
195; iii. 31; iv. 46;

solemn courts, ii. 49 n. 2;

bishops, iv. 7-10;

ladies, iv. 10;

persons excluded, iii. 428 n. 4.

ADMINISTRATION:

*Curia Regis*, i. 83, 101, 178-81;  
iii. 62 n. 3;

offshoots of, i. 10-12, 15, 178-80;  
exchequer, i. 142; two benches,  
i. 142, 178; *see also* each

government department;

*familia regis*: *see under* House-  
hold;

regents: *see* Regents;

policy of, i. 178; ii. 304; iv. 187;  
Savoyards and Provençals in,  
i. 241; and baronial ministers,  
i. 218-19, 222-3; baronial

control (1258), i. 242; anti-  
clericalism, iii. 441; appoint-  
ment of ministers, iii. 398;

during Peasants' Revolt, iii. 372,  
375;

ministers of, i. 218-19, 222-3,  
270; iii. 201-2; chancery  
clerks in, iii. 445; dependants

of, iv. 292; privy seal clerks  
at, v. 30-1;

modern, verge of, iv. 202;  
*see also* Household.

COURTIERS:

under Edw. II, ii. 192-4, 198,  
202, 209; coalition against  
(1326), iii. 4;

during minority of Edw. III,  
iii. 25; Edw. III's party  
(1330), iii. 36-7; under Edw.

III, iii. 126, 288, 301;

during Rich. II's minority, iii. 327,  
334, 340, 343; under Rich. II,  
iii. 371, 394-5, 398;

liveries for coronations, iv. 421;  
abuse of privy seal letters, v. 56;

influence of, ii. 189-90;

political theory of, iii. 441;  
struggle with baronage, ii. 337;

anti-clerical, iv. 341-2; com-  
mission to keep great seal  
(1382), iii. 401; with Rich.

II in 1399, iv. 54, 56; *see also*  
Councillors; Parties:

*see also* Chamber; Household  
Wardrobe.

Court, queen's, v. 233: *and under*  
Anne of Bohemia.

Court (the *Curia*): *see under* Papacy.

Court, inns of: *see under* Inns.

Court, law: *see under* Courts, Law.

Courtenay, Hugh of, ii. 195 n. 2,  
197 n. 2; earl of Devon, iii. 190 n.

1, 295 n. 1.

John of, controller of queen's ward-  
robe, v. 239.

Peter, king's chamberlain, iii. 429 and  
n. 7, 463; iv. 340, 341 n. 3; vi. 48;

knight of chamber, iii. 392 n.;  
iv. 345; governor of Bristol castle,  
iv. 59.

Sir Phillip, iii. 413 n. 3.

William, iii. 295, 298, 317, 319,  
340-1; v. 97; on continual

councils, iii. 327, 329, 334, 343-4,  
347 n. 3; on reform committees  
(1379, 1381), iii. 347 n. 3, 380 n. 2;

on commission of 1386, iii. 415;  
bp. of Hereford, iii. 284; v. 97;

bp. of London, chancellor,  
iii. 378-80, 401; vi. 16; C. vi. 127;

archbp. of Canterbury, iii. 378-80,  
383, 392 n., 393-4, 401, 409,

425-6, 434, 437-8; iv. 3 n. 1,  
8-9, 205.

Courtiers: *see* Court, king's.

Courts, of chivalry, iv. 44-5;

county: *see under* County and name  
of each county;

fair, iv. 351 n. 3; v. 164 n. 5;

of knights: *see* Knights;

- prerogative, iv. 44-5;  
 seignorial, iii. 198 n. 4, 381;  
 of superiority: *see under* Aquitaine.
- COURTS, LAW: i. 3, 5, 17 n. 2,  
 19; iii. 124, 266; v. 342 n. 4;  
 list of, iii. 437;  
 administrative work, iii. 191;  
 supremacy of parliament over,  
 iii. 432;  
 house of lords and trial of peers,  
 iii. 432;  
 suits in, ii. 227; iv. 45;  
 petitions referred to, v. 52 n. 2;  
 pleader in, iii. 181;  
 lawyers and their clients, iii. 282;  
 fines and queen's gold, v. 266;  
 Black Prince's attorney-general,  
 v. 342 n. 4;  
 Year Books, i. 38;  
 reform, ii. 195; iii. 381, 436-7;  
 commission to enquire (1380),  
 iii. 351; survey ordered by  
 Merciless Parliament, iii. 442-3;  
 women not to prosecute suits  
 by maintenance, iii. 301;  
 seals of, i. 140-1;  
 staff, clerks' residences, iii. 446;  
 officials, v. 330; chief, ii. 195.  
 Admiralty Court, iii. 468; iv. 45.
- CHANCERY: i. 16; iii. 468; v. 61-2;  
 equity jurisdiction of, iii. 468.
- COMMON PLEAS: i. 17; ii. 231;  
 iii. 129; iv. 42;  
 differentiated from *curia regis*,  
 i. 178-80; iv. 177;  
 legal year, ii. 97 n. 3;  
 traditions of, ii. 246, 266;  
 delay of justice in, ii. 283;  
 jurisdiction attracted by king's  
 bench from, iii. 282;  
 inquisitions in, iv. 270;  
 and development of equity, ii.  
 311;  
 scandal of 1286-9 in, ii. 66;  
 Black Prince's attorney in,  
 v. 395;  
 prison of, iii. 369;  
 separation from court, iv. 177;  
 quarters at Westminster, i. 178;  
 ii. 47, 75; iii. 64, 180, 258;  
 in Westminster Hall, iii. 158  
 n. 2; travels of, ii. 55-61,  
 178, 260 n. 2; iii. 56, 258 n. 3,  
 422, 482; iv. 18 n. 2; at  
 York, ii. 178, 260 n. 2; iii. 56-  
 62, 80 and n. 4, 258 n. 3;  
 carts for transport, iii. 82  
 n. 4;  
 rolls and records, iii. 129, 154,  
 369 n. 6; v. 202; plea rolls,  
 i. 44;  
 reform, ii. 231; iii. 154-6; v. 50;  
 seal, iii. 154-5, 262; v., 43, 117,  
 155-6, 186;  
 staff, iii. 6, 450; apprentices,  
 iii. 202; chirographer, iii. 35,  
 237, 381 n. 1; iv. 159 n. 5;  
 v. 93, 104 n. 1; C. vi. 127  
 (ref. to iii. 381 n. 1); clerks,  
 iii. 152 n. 4; iv. 18; v. 145;  
 chief clerk, iii. 133 n. 4; iv. 18 n.  
 2; keeper of rolls and writs,  
 ii. 305; iv. 18 n. 2; justices  
 (judges): *see under* Justices;  
 chief officers, ii. 231.
- KING'S BENCH, i. 17 n. 1; ii. 230-1;  
 iii. 129; iv. 42; v. 35, 66;  
 differentiation from *curia regis*,  
 i. 178-80;  
 legal year, ii. 97 n. 3;  
 traditions, ii. 246, 266;  
 delay of justice in, ii. 283;  
 jurisdiction attracted from com-  
 mon pleas, iii. 282;  
 and development of equity,  
 ii. 311;  
 scandal of 1286-9 in, ii. 66;  
 Black Prince's attorney in, v. 395;  
 prison of: *see* Marshalsea;  
 quarters at Westminster, i. 295;  
 iii. 158 n. 2, 180; iv. 177;  
 travels of, ii. 75 and n. 4;  
 iii. 258, 422, 482; iv. 34-5;  
 rolls and records, iii. 129, 154,  
 258 n. 2;  
 reform, ii. 230-1; iii. 154-6; v. 50;  
 seals, iii. 154-5, 262; v. 43, 117,  
 155-6, 186;  
 staff, iii. 6, 450; clerks, iii. 152  
 n. 4, 282; v. 145; chief  
 officers, ii. 231; justices  
 (judges): *see under* Justices.
- EQUITY: ii. 311; iii. 180 n. 3;  
 separation from law of, iii. 180,  
 468;  
 jurisdiction in, iii. 468; v. 62-3.



- EXCHEQUER**, i. 17;  
 exchequer of pleas: *see* Exchequer (of Pleas); *and under* Edward of Woodstock;  
 Privy Seal Office as, iii. 468; v. 62-3;  
 of Requests, iii. 468; v. 63;  
 of Verge: *see under* Household;  
 Black Prince's council as, v. 384;  
**LOCAL**, iii. 76, 154, 183, 191;  
 assizes, iii. 121, 154, 381; v. 387 n. 6; assize rolls, iii. 317;  
 pleas of *oyer et terminer*, iii. 153;  
 of *quo warranto*, v. 390 n. 2;  
 forst courts, iv. 45;  
 justice's court of Chester: *see under* Chester;  
 in Gascony: *see under* Aquitaine.  
**ECCLESIASTICAL**, iii. 282, 400, 462;  
 lawyers in, iv. 18 n. 2; v. 51;  
 of Archbishops, iv. 18 n. 2;  
*see also under* Assizes; Eyres; Gaols; Household; Ireland; Justices; Parliament.  
**Coutances** (France, Manche), bishop of, iv. 248;  
 diocese of, iv. 248.  
**Coutances**, Walter of, i. 116-17;  
 clerk of chamber, i. 103 n. 2, 111 n. 8, 116-18, 133 and n. 5, 142; keeper of great seal, vi. 3.  
**Coventry** (co. Warw.), iv. 2 n. 3, 49 n. 3, 50 n. 1, 61;  
 Richard II at, iii. 419 n. 3; iv. 34;  
 administration at, iii. 422; iv. 34-5;  
 Norfolk-Hereford duel at, iv. 34, 36, 39, 45;  
 as "prince's chamber," iv. 319 n. 2;  
 charter to, v. 193 n. 4.  
**Coventry**, archdeacon of: *see* Lovel, Philip;  
**Coventry and Lichfield**, bishop of, ii. 279 n. 7, 362; iii. 422 n. 2;  
*see also* Langton, Walter.  
**Coverlets**: *see* Furniture.  
**Cowick** (co. York.), ii. 349-52 and nn.; iv. 232 n. 1;  
 administration at, ii. 259 n. 3;  
 Exchequer Ordinance of: *see* Ordinances.  
**Cox**, J. C., *The Royal Forests of England*, i. 170 n. 4.  
**Coyty Castle** (co. Glam.), iii. 487 n.  
**Crabbe**, John, iv. 243.  
**Craddleghe** (co. Worc.?), ii. 37 n. 2.  
**Craddock**, David, official in North Wales, vi. 60, 63.  
**Craftsmen**, i. 258; iv. 357;  
 in building trade, iii. 236;  
 king's, iv. 387, 391, 400; *hospicia* of, iv. 479;  
*see also under* Occupations; Wardrobe, Great.  
**Crakehall**, John, archdeacon of Bedford, treasurer of exchequer, i. 296 n. 3; vi. 19.  
**Cranborne** (co. Dorset), iv. 181 and n. 1.  
**Cranewell**, William, auditor of Black Prince's accounts, v. 337 n. 8.  
 "Cranewys": *see* Cranwick.  
**Cranwick** (Cranewys, co. Norfolk), iii. 374 n. 5.  
**Cranwick**, John, chancery clerk, iii. 374 n. 5.  
**Crass**, William, i. 234.  
**Craucombe**: *see* Crowcombe.  
**Craven** (co. York.) iii. 357 n. 3.  
**Crawford**, Reginald, keeper of Scottish privy seal, v. 151 n. 3.  
**Crayke** (co. York.), ii. 218 n.  
**Crécy** (France, Somme), iii. 166 n. 3, 177;  
 battle of, iii. 168, 401; v. 21, 298 n. 4, 387 n. 6; Edw. the Black Prince at, v. 293, 325-7, 374, 422, 424.  
**Crécy-Calais** campaign, iii. 163-72, 178; iv. 114-18, 144, 177, 268 n. 5, 470-1; v. 21, 27, 190, 387 n. 6, 390 n. 2;  
 account of, iv. 151;  
 king's chamber during, iv. 280 and n. 2;  
 kitchen expenses, i. 50;  
 great wardrobe organisation, iv. 397, 423;  
 guns at, iv. 415; "ribalds," iv. 471; and Black Prince, v. 315, 357.  
**Credit system** in mediæval accounts, ii. 86, 99, 101 and n. 4, 102.  
**Crediton** (co. Devon), v. 97 n. 2, 98.  
**Creditors**, king's, i. 82; ii. 364; iii. 65; iv. 80, 109;  
*see also* Loans.  
**Creighton**, Mandell, iii. 26 n. 2.  
**Creping** (co. Essex), i. 310 n. 2.

- Creping, Walter of, steward of household, i. 310 and n. 2, 314 and n. 2; vi. 41.
- Cressingham, Hugh of, on queen's staff, v. 238-9, 271-2.
- Cressville, Richard de, clerk, in queen's service, v. 253.
- Cressy, Stephen, i. 306.
- Creton, John, iv. 55 n. 2, 59 n. 2.
- Crick (co. Northants), iv. 12 n. 5.
- Cricklade (co. Wilts.), i. 95; iv. 232 n. 1.
- Criminals, attachment, iii. 133; escape of, i. 211; ii. 210; powers of steward of household over, iv. 171; peers of realm as, iii. 432; property of, iv. 171, 244; murder, iii. 397, 483 n. 3; pardon for, v. 58; outlawry, v. 58.
- Crioll, Bertram de, steward of household, vi. 39.
- Croice Gnaythe: *see under* Jewels.
- Crokeham: *see* Crookham.
- Crome Hill (co. Worc.), ii. 317.
- Cromwell, John, ii. 237, 302 n. 2; keeper of forest, iii. 12 n. 7; steward of household, ii. 237; vi. 42.
- Oliver, iv. 45.
- Thomas, king's secretary, v. 225 n. 7, 227, 228 n. 2.
- Crookham (Crokeham, co. Berks.), ii. 351 n. 5; iv. 232 n. 1.
- CROPS AND GRAINS: iii. 107; iv. 366; apples, iv. 443 n. 4; v. 243 n. 6; beans, ii. 364; bran: *see* Bran; cherries, iv. 443 n. 4; chestnuts, iv. 443 n. 4; corn, ii. 361-4; dates, iv. 352 n. 3, 359 n. 2, 361; fruit for the king's table, ii. 119; iv. 443; king's store of, iv. 394 n. 5, 413; for queen's household, v. 233 n. 4, 235 n. 2; dry, iv. 352, 358, 359 n. 2, 444 n. 1; v. 243; grass, ii. 358; hay, ii. 252, 358, 362; iv. 139, 348; hemp, iv. 281, 308, 415; for bow-strings, iv. 470, 475; for cables and cords, iv. 308; malt, ii. 361-2; medlars, iv. 443 n. 4; nuts, iv. 443 n. 4; pears, iv. 443 n. 4; oats, ii. 252, 361-4; iii. 374; iv. 139; wheat, iii. 289; iv. 211; v. 245 n. 2, 289 n. 5; purveyor of, iv. 211; prises of, iv. 433 n. 6.
- Cross-bowmen: *see under* Army.
- Cross, archbishop of York's, in Southern province, v. 27.
- Cross, Thomas, chamberlain of exchequer, iv. 163, 382 n. 4, 404 n. 5; keeper of great wardrobe, iii. 87; iv. 163, 249, 374, 382, 396, 397 n. 4, 400 n. 3, 403-4, 411, 415, 427, 450 n. 1, 471 n.; vi. 36; dean of St. Stephen's chapel, iv. 382, 404.
- Crossey, Gilbert, keeper of Black Prince's fees, v. 393 n. 4.
- Croston (co. Lancs.), v. 96.
- Crowcombe (Craucumbe, co. Somerset), i. 210 n. 1.
- Crowcombe (Craucumbe), Geoffrey of, i. 199, 210-11, 215, 234; C. vi. 115; his seal used by Hen. III, i. 210-12; C. vi. 115; steward of household, i. 198-9, 203 n. 4, 204 n. 6, 205, 208, 210-11, 215-16; vi. 39.
- Simon of, i. 210 n. 1.
- Crown, Spanish, iv. 318 n. 3.
- CROWN (King): functions of, i. 5-6, 8; distinction between person and office, i. 19-20, 105; ii. 60 n., 210; iv. 467-8; its policy and that of baronage, i. 180; and palatinate of Lancaster, iii. 191; succession question under Edw. III, iii. 303; control over departments, ii. 91 n. 2; relations with local government, iv. 42-3; chamber officers support, iv. 254; prerogative of: *see* Prerogative; benefices in gift of: *see* Benefices; clerks of: *see* Chancery (staff); Parliament;

- counsellors of: *see under* Council,  
king's; Councillors;  
wearing of, iv. 319 n. 1; pawning of,  
iv. 112; transport of, iv. 468:  
*see also under* King; Monarchy.
- Crowns: *see* Currency.
- Croxton (co. Leics.), abbot of, ii. 71 n.
- Croydon (co. Surrey), v. 45.
- Croyser, William, iv. 123 n.
- Crull, —, clerk of signet, v. 230.
- Robert of, iv. 348; chamberlain  
of exchequer, iii. 451.
- Crumph, C. G., i. 38 n.; ii. 6 n. 2;  
iii. 18 n. 1; C. vi. 115, 119;  
on Edw. III's *pater sancte* letter,  
iii. 28 n. 1; on dating of charters,  
iii. 37 n. 7; on sealing letters  
close, v. 123 n. 2; and Johnson, C.,  
*Tables of Bullion*, iii. 242 n. 3:  
*see also* Hughes, A.
- Crusades, i. 148, 275 n. 1, 308;  
C. vi. 112; Edw. I on, i. 256 n. 1;  
ii. 1, 5-6, 25, 43, 122; against  
the Antipope, iii. 388; to Bar-  
bary, iv. 202 n. 1; of Damietta,  
ii. 243; to Prussia, iii. 484-5;  
iv. 202 n. 1; of John of Gaunt,  
iv. 15; of bp. of Norwich,  
iii. 387-93; iv. 15: *see also*  
*under* Tunis.
- Cubicularii*: *see under* Carolingians.
- Culpho, William of, in subordinate  
royal households, i. 257 n. 1;  
iv. 75 n. 2; v. 256-7.
- Cumberland, county of, escheator,  
iii. 191 n. 2;  
issues, iv. 83 n.;  
knight of shire, iii. 124, 268 n. 5;  
parliamentary expenses of, iii. 268  
nn., 304 n. 5, 318 n. 2, 438 n. 2;  
military levies from, ii. 144 n. 2;  
sheriff, iii. 48; iv. 83 n.
- "Cumineys" (France, Gascony), i.  
292.
- Cunde, John de, i. 234.
- Cunningham, W., *Growth of English In-  
dustry and Commerce*, ii. 101 n. 4.
- Cuphouse, yeoman of: *see under*  
Household.
- Cups: *see under* Plate.
- Curia: *see under* Papacy.
- Curialists: *see under* Courtiers;  
Parties.
- CURRENCY:  
English, minting of, C. vi. 130;  
bullion, i. 69; at Calais, iii. 477;  
coinage, alloy in, iii. 243 n. 3;  
iv. 131 n. 4; debasement of,  
iii. 204, 244 n. 3; depreciation  
of, iii. 382; iv. 132; reform  
of, iii. 204, 256 n. 4;  
money, i. 69, 72, 234; ii. 101;  
iii. 421; assay of, iii. 243 n. 3;  
stringency of, iii. 65; mediæval  
substitutes for, ii. 101 and n. 3;  
expedients for raising, iv. 21;  
exchange of, ii. 66 n.; v. 255;  
pound sterling, ii. 6 nn.;  
gold coins, iii. 204, 243 n.; C. vi.  
126; noble, iii. 243; half noble,  
iii. 243 n. 3;  
silver coins, iii. 204;  
groat, iii. 204, 348;  
half groat, iii. 204;  
foreign, iv. 170;  
coins, gold, ii. 56;  
bezants, C. vi. 114;  
Florence, florin, iii. 243 n.; nobles,  
v. 133 n. 5;  
French, iii. 243 n. 3; v. 132 n. 3;  
gold crowns, iii. 243; *deniers*  
*d'or*, iii. 243 n. 3; *escus d'or*,  
iii. 243 n. 3; pounds of Paris,  
v. 277 n. 3;  
pound bordelais, ii. 6 n. 2;  
chipot (currency of Bigorre), ii. 6-7  
nn., 89 n. 2, 116 n. 1;  
currency of Tours, ii. 6 n. 1, 123 n. 2,  
243 n. 3; v. 272;  
*see also under* Specie.
- Cursitors: *see* Chancery (staff).
- Curtis, E., *History of Mediæval  
Ireland, 1110-1513*, iii. 490 n. 3;  
*Richard II in Ireland, 1394-95*,  
iii. 490 nn., 494 n. 4; v. 222  
and nn.
- Cusance (France, Doubs.), iv. 72 n. 4.
- Cusance, Gerard of, iv. 72 n. 4.
- James of, prior of Prittwell,  
iv. 72 n. 4.
- John of, prior of Bermondsey,  
iv. 72 n. 4.
- Peter of, iv. 72 n. 4.
- William (1) of, ii. 301 n. 6; iii. 91  
n. 6, 98; clerk of younger  
Despenser, ii. 272; iv. 72-3,

- 122; in subordinate royal households, iv. 72-4, 78 and n. 7; C. vi. 128; keeper of great wardrobe, ii. 272; iv. 72, 375; vi. 35; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 115, 161; iv. 74 n. 4, 78-9, 106-10, 122-30, 132; v. 36 n. 1, 193, 378 n. 6; vi. 27, 88-91; treasurer of exchequer, iii. 161, 204; iv. 78-9, 110, 111 n. 4, 155; vi. 23; C. vi. 125; ecclesiastical preferment, ii. 15 n. 1; iv. 123 n., 130, 155.
- William (2) of, lord of Down Ampney, iv. 72 n. 4; C. vi. 128.
- CUSTOMS, ii. 228; iii. 40, 67; right of prisage, iv. 393; subsidy on, iii. 387; wardrobe control over, iv. 103; farmers of, Italian bankers, ii. 110, 113, 114 n. 1, 120-6, 319; Latimer and Lyons, iii. 297; Lyons' additional imposts, iii. 289; William de la Pole, iii. 104; revenue from, iii. 51, 146, 242; iv. 104, 214; payment of, iii. 96 n. 1, 186; iv. 211, 326 n. 4; exemption from, iii. 147; accounts of, v. 286; assignments on, iv. 85-90; v. 277; for household, v. 363; for chamber, iv. 319; to queen, v. 280-2, 286; to Black Prince, v. 357, 363; cocket seal, iii. 96 n. 1; non-cocketting of goods, iv. 383, 423 n. 6; and staple, iii. 11 n. 3; staple commodities, iii. 107; staff, collectors, iii. 94, 96-7 and nn., 113 n. 2, 146, 249; iv. 85-6, 302 n. 3, 319-20, 427; v. 282, 369 n. 2; controller, iii. 94, 314 and n. 3, 417, 451; officials, iii. 72, 417; ancient (great, or wool), i. 287 n. 3; ii. 113, 114 n. 1; iii. 96; iv. 30, 107; v. 357; subsidy on, iii. 251; petty (new), ii. 89, 105 n. 2, 110, 114 n. 1; iv. 214; collector of, iii. 289; iv. 393; v. 282 n. 6; on wines, ii. 128 n. 1, 361; iv. 159; revenue from, iv. 212; of Aquitaine (Gascony), i. 271; ii. 111 n. 1, 117; v. 365 n. 5; of Calais, iii. 298; of Newcastle-on-Tyne, iv. 83; see also Bordeaux; Boston; Carnarvon; Hartlepool; Ipswich; Kingston-on-Hull; London; Lynn; Ports; Southampton; Yarmouth.
- Custom of manor of Bond Burstwick, iv. 297.
- Cyveiliog, Hugh of, earl of Chester, i. 135 n. 3.
- d'Aeth: see Aeth.
- d'Amory: see Amory.
- Dabernon, John, on Black Prince's council, v. 385 n. 6.
- Dagworth, Nicholas, knt. of chamber, iii. 429 n. 8, 435 n. 3, 439, 452 n. 2; v. 215.
- Thomas, iv. 295.
- Dalby, Alexander, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 70.
- Dalilegh, James de, escheator, ii. 361.
- Daliley, *le chastel de*: see Dawley.
- Dallemand, Ralph, papal envoy, ii. 79-80.
- Dallingridge, Sir Edward, iii. 352, 411 n. 1, 413 n. 3, 469 n. 3, 470 n. 2; keeper and escheator of London, iii. 480-1.
- Dalton, Sir John, iv. 130 n. 7.
- Sir Robert, constable of Tower, iv. 130 n. 7.
- William, iv. 95 n. 6, 104 n. 3, 128 n., 383, 433 n. 6; keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 130, 374, 383, 408 n. 3, 414 n. 2, 432 and n. 4, 433 and n. 4, 434; vi. 36; cofferer of wardrobe, iv. 104, 106, 110, 114, 383; vi. 32; controller of wardrobe, iv. 114, 119-20, 123, 130, 383, 433 n. 6; vi. 29.
- Damietta (Egypt), crusade of, ii. 243.
- Danby, John, privy seal official, v. 78 n. 5.
- Danes, Mundina, nurse of Rich. II, iv. 384 n. 5.
- Daneys, Roland, usher of Black Prince's chamber, v. 357 n. 3.
- Daniel, Thomas, Black Prince's bachelor, v. 344 n. 7.

- Dany: *see* Davy.
- Danyers, Thomas, Black Prince's bachelor, v. 344 n. 7.
- Dapifer: *see* Language.
- Daran, Peter, controller of Black Prince's household, v. 349, 435.
- Darey, barony of, iii. 132 n. 1.  
family of, iii. 89 n. 1.  
John (1), king's chamberlain, iii. 89-90, 115, 125, 129 n. 4, 131-2 and nn., 135, 151 n., 168; iv. 82, 108, 273-4 nn.; vi. 13, 46; steward of household, iii. 80 n. 4, 89, 120, 125; iv. 81-2, 108; vi. 43; C. vi. 125; lands of, iii. 193 n. 2.  
John (2), the younger, iii. 89 n. 1, 120; his connection with chamber lands, iv. 264, 271, 273, 274 n. 1.  
John (3), iii. 89 n. 1.  
Sir John, v. 250 n. 3.  
Norman, of Nocton, iii. 89 n. 1.  
Philip, iii. 89 n. 1; v. 262.
- Darel, Edmund, knt. of chamber, ii. 334 n. 1.
- Darnhall (Vale Royal, Cheshire), abbey of, v. 417.
- Dastweyt: *see* Asteweyt.
- Dates: *see under* Crops and Grains.
- Daubeney, William, Black Prince's bachelor, v. 344 n. 7.
- Dauphiné (France), administration of, iii. 200.
- David I, king of Scotland, i. 135 n. 3.
- David II, king of Scotland, v. 151.
- David, brother of Lewelyn ap Griffydd, ii. 114 n. 2.
- Davies, J. Conway, *Baronial Opposition to Edward II*, i. 41, 57 n. 1, 61, 62, 64; ii. 177, 182 n., 188-222 *passim in notes*, 234 n. 4, 235 n. 1, 267 n. 3, 282 n. 2, 290 n.; C. vi. 122 (correction of ii. 198 n. 1); *Despenser War in Glamorgan*, ii. 208 n.; *The First Journal of Edward II's Chamber*, i. 53; ii. 345 n. 2, 346 n. 4.
- Davis, H. W. C., i. 71 n. 3, 76 n. 5, 135 n. 1.
- Davy, Henry, iv. 218 n. 1.  
Richard, iv. 476.
- Dawley (le chastel de Daliley, co. Salop), iv. 28 n. 2, 43 n. 3.
- Dax (France, Landes), iv. 445.
- Dayre, John, houses of, v. 279.
- Deacons: *see* Clergy.
- Dean (co. Glouc.), keeper of forest of, ii. 81.
- Death, penalty of, iii. 434; iv. 15 n. 1.
- Debenham, I., on Black Prince's council, v. 385 n. 6.
- Debentures. *see under* Exchequer; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great.
- DEBTS:
- of Jews, v. 341;  
commercial, staple's jurisdiction over, iii. 186;  
recognisances of, v. 100; seal for, v. 93;  
To King, i. 153; iii. 92;  
during Barons' Wars, C. vi. 117;  
in Gascony, v. 307 n. 3;  
of crown officials, iii. 169 n. 7;  
iv. 104 n. 3;  
of keeper of wardrobe, iv. 120, 217;  
of Wi. Kilsby, v. 191 n. 1;  
repeated collection of, iii. 257;  
iv. 329 n. 2;  
lands seized for, iv. 357 n. 6;  
desperate, iii. 47;  
fines for, iii. 147;  
pardon of, iii. 148;  
respite of, iii. 72, 147;
- KING'S:
- gambling, ii. 357;  
regulated by Walton ordinances (1338), iii. 69 n. 2, 72-3, 144-5, 147-9;  
to merchants, iii. 73; iv. 417 n. 2;  
of Edw. I, ii. 90-4, 125, 192-3;  
to merchants of Brabant, ii. 94 n. 1; to nobles of Gascony, ii. 110 n. 1; use of assignment tally for, ii. 99-101;  
of Edw. II, ii. 192-3, 224; to Bardi, ii. 359 n. 5; to Walter Reynolds, ii. 310;  
of Edw. III, iii. 101, 103-15, 119, 223; iv. 104-5, 111, 115;  
to foreign princes, iv. 295;  
payment, iii. 72, 92, 147;  
iv. 129; treasurer's statement, iii. 77; arrears, shown on national balance-sheets (c. 1363-65), iii. 242;  
of Rich. II, iv. 210;

- of Hen. IV, v. 202 n. 1;  
of king's wardrobe, iv. 105 n. 1,  
217 n. 1;
- QUEEN'S:  
of Anne of Bohemia, iv. 201;  
v. 262 n. 2;  
of Eleanor of Castile, v. 236 n. 3,  
272;  
of Eleanor of Provence, v. 268  
n. 4;  
of Isabella, queen of Edw. II,  
iv. 88, 89 and n. 1, 174; v. 274,  
341;  
of queen Philippa, iv. 174-5,  
201; v. 251, 253, 255, 279-80;  
To Black Prince, v. 340-1;  
see also under Bankers; Ex-  
chequer; Merchants; Ward-  
robe; and names of merchant-  
bankers.
- Decretals, a pair of, iv. 435 n. 3.  
Deddington (co. Oxford), ii. 204.  
Dee, mills of river, v. 347 n. 2.  
Deer: see Animals.  
Definitions, growth of legal, iii. 180-3.  
Deganwy (Gannoc, co. Denbigh), i. 273;  
ii. 46, 76 and n. 2;  
castle of, i. 266 n. 2.
- DEGREES:  
Arts, bachelor of, iii. 462;  
master of, v. 27, 376 n. 5;  
Divinity, doctor of, iii. 205, 262  
n. 3;  
Laws, bachelor of, iii. 215 n. 4;  
doctor of, iii. 160, 262 nn., 233  
n. 3, 439 n., 446, 462; iv. 45  
n. 2; v. 23, 27, 28 n. 2;  
canon, doctor of, iii. 212, 217 n. 2,  
341 and n. 1, 400, 446; v. 51;  
civil, bachelor of, v. 106;  
doctor of, iii. 85, 159, 212, 226 nn.,  
278, 279 n. 4, 341 and n. 1,  
446; v. 10, 376 n. 5;  
Theology, bachelor of, iii. 392 n.;  
doctor of, iii. 341 and n. 1;  
of university of Oxford, iii. 41 and  
n. 3, 205; iv. 9.
- Delaborde, H. F., *Recueil des Actes  
de Philippe Auguste*, i. 151 n. 1.  
Delachenal, R., *Histoire de Charles V*,  
iii. 219-21 in nn., 226 n. 2, 243  
n. 2; iv. 146 n. 1; v. 301 n. 1.  
Delce, Great (co. Kent), i. 251 n. 2.
- Delisle, L., i. 106, 107 n. 1, 149, 153  
n. 2; *Catalogue des Actes de  
Philippe Auguste*, i. 148 n. 2;  
*Recueil des actes de Henri II  
concernant la France*, i. 73 n. 4,  
111, n. 8, 117 n. 1, 126 n. 4, 132,  
135 and n. 3, 137 n. 1, 138 n. 1,  
147 and n. 2; *Mémoire sur les  
opérations financières des Tem-  
pliers*, in *Mémoires de l'Académie  
des Inscriptions*, i. 246 n. 1.
- Delves, John, on Black Prince's staff,  
v. 384, 389, 395 n. 5, 397; on  
his council, v. 371 and n. 1,  
385 n. 6, 389-90, 395 and n. 4;  
governor of his business and  
steward of lands, v. 389-91, 433,  
440; deputy justice of North  
Wales, vi. 60.
- Demay, G., *Inventaire des sceaux de  
la collection Clairambault à la  
Bibliothèque Nationale*, i. 63, 65.
- Demesne, ancient, i. 117 n. 3, 235;  
iv. 241, 297, 312; v. 358; farmers  
of, ii. 95.
- Denar, Robert de, ii. 105 n. 4.
- Denbigh, lordship of, iii. 37; v. 359,  
389 n. 5;  
chamberlain and seals of, v. 144 n. 1.
- Denham (co. Bucks.), iv. 386 n. 1.  
(co. Suffolk), v. 238 n. 1.
- Deniers d'or: see Currency.
- Denney (co. Camb.), ii. 318 n. 1, 347  
n. 4, 351 n. 5; iv. 232 n. 1.
- Denum, William, justice *coram rege*,  
iv. 413 n. 3.
- Déprez, Eugène, i. 211 and n. 1;  
ii. 72 n. 4, 80 n. 2; *Études de  
diplomatie anglaise*, i. 24-5, 34  
n. 1, 56, 61-2; ii. 295 n. 1, 308  
n. 3, 309 n. 1; v. 12 n. 2, 113,  
116, 128 n. 1, 166 n. 1, 175 n. 3,  
191 n. 1; *Préliminaires de la  
guerre de Cents Ans*, iii. 57 n. 1;  
and Viard, J., *Chronique de Jean  
le Bel*, i. 62.
- Derby, county of, ii. 144 n. 2; iii. 315  
n. 5;  
sheriff of, iii. 484; iv. 84;  
subordinate royal administrations  
in, v. 283, 391 nn., 393 n. 6;  
taxation of, iii. 108-9, 362-3.
- Derby (co. Derby), priory, iv. 248 n. 1.

- Derby, countess of: *see* Bohun, Mary.  
 earl of: *see under* Ferrars; Lancaster;  
 earldom of, iii. 63 n. 1, 189;  
 family of: *see* Chesterfield.  
 John, clerk of king's guns, iv. 471-2.  
 Robert, treasurer's clerk, iii. 248  
 n. 2, 250; iv. 347; C. vi. 126.
- Desaffublee, George, i. 238.
- Despensers, Ia: *see* Ships.
- Despensers, the, i. 20; ii. 60 n., 216,  
 273, 301; iii. 13, 295; iv. 34 n. 1;  
 v. 165, 245, 274;  
 adherents of, iii. 5 n. 2, 90;  
 coalition against (1326-7), iii. 4;  
 fall of, ii. 209, 274; iii. 9 n. 5, 52;  
 iv. 238; v. 179;  
 position of (1321-2), ii. 128, 209,  
 301-2, 314, 339, 345;  
 policy of, ii. 204, 258, 276, 281, 314,  
 348; iii. 7, 11, 30; iv. 32, 228-9,  
 293, 297, 342; v. 171;  
 reforms of, iii. 47, 49; iv. 42;  
 clerk of, iii. 5; iv. 72-3.  
 lady, v. 168.
- Edw., iii. 490; iv. 126 and n. 5.
- Eleanor, iv. 75 n. 2; v. 241, 278  
 n. 4.
- Henry, bp. of Norwich, iii. 295, 317,  
 319, 374; iv. 58; crusade of,  
 iii. 388-90; iv. 15; impeach-  
 ment of, iii. 390.
- Hugh le (1), justiciar, i. 296, 299;  
 C. vi. 117.
- Hugh, the elder (2), ii. 208, 363;  
 iii. 1, 162 n. 5; iv. 29; king's  
 secretary, ii. 302 n. 2, 305; and  
 household reform, ii. 235.
- Hugh, the younger (3), ii. 189, 272-3,  
 301 n. 6, 302 n. 2, 339; iii. 1, 21;  
 iv. 29, 89; v. 168; governed  
 England (1322-6), ii. 337; policy  
 of, ii. 189, 204, 208, 210-12, 245,  
 258, 332, 337; iv. 32; v. 241-2;  
 chamberlain, ii. 91 n. 1, 207, 242,  
 245, 303, 332-3, 348, 357-60;  
 iv. 235, 254, 265, 337; vi. 45;  
 lands of, iii. 5 n. 2; v. 278;  
 position in Wales, ii. 208; iii. 22,  
 39; iv. 126; v. 278; descendants  
 of, iii. 190, 295.
- Hugh (4), in household of Is., queen  
 of Rich. II, v. 264.
- Thomas, earl of Gloucester, iv. 22-3,  
 26, 28-30, 31 n. 1, 37, 54, 60, 64.
- Devereux, Sir John, iii. 416; iv. 205;  
 on continual councils, iii. 328,  
 334, 343-4; iv. 205; steward of  
 household, iii. 328, 425 n. 3, 428  
 and nn., 439 n., 463, 469; iv. 205;  
 vi. 44.
- Devizes (co. Wilts.), i. 114; iv. 221.
- Devon, county of, i. 104, 168 n. 2;  
 ii. 195 n. 2; v. 365 n. 5;  
 lands of duchy of Cornwall in,  
 v. 291 n. 1, 298, 299 n. 1;  
 knights of shire in parliament,  
 iii. 413 n. 3, 438 n. 2;  
 sheriff, iii. 63 n. 2;  
 stannary in, v. 321;  
 taxation of, iii. 270 n. 1, 362.
- Devon, countess of: *see under* Redvers,  
 Margery of.  
 earl of: *see under* Courtenay;  
 earldom of, iii. 190 n. 1.
- Devon, Frederick, ii. 181 n. 1; iii. 262  
 n. 2; *Extracts of Issue Rolls of  
 the Exchequer, Henry III to  
 Henry VI*, i. 41; ii. 184 n. 2;  
*The Issue Roll of Thomas de  
 Brantingham*, i. 41; iii. 262 n. 2.
- William, iv. 145 n. 1.
- Dialogus de Scaccario*: *see under*  
 Exchequer.
- Dibben, Lila B., work on English  
 chancery, i. 17 n. 4, 30 n. 1,  
 38 n., 187 n. 2, 276 n. 6, 281 n. 9,  
 284, 287-8, 297 n. 3; ii. 61 n. 1,  
 77 n. 2, 78 n. 1; *Chancellor and  
 Keeper of the Seal in Henry III's  
 reign*, i. 187, n. 2, 284 n. 1;  
*Secretaries in the Thirteenth and  
 Fourteenth Centuries*, i. 30 n. 1;  
 ii. 19 n. 4, 302 n. 2; iv. 278 n. 1.
- Dicae*: *see* Tallies.
- Dictator: *see under* Chancery (staff).
- Dictionary of National Biography*,  
 biographies of wardrobe and  
 privy seal officers in, i. 64; ii. 18.
- Didcot, Peter of, iv. 291.
- Dies, king's, keeper of, iv. 334 n. 3.
- Dighton, William, secretary, v. 97;  
 clerk and secondary of privy  
 seal, v. 48, 70 n. 3, 76, 85 and  
 n. 9, 86-8, 90, 92, 98, 100, 104-5,  
 111, 114 n. 1; keeper of privy

- seal, iii. 225 n. 3, 400-2 and nn. ;  
v. 47-8, 78 n. 5, 85-6, 98, 100, 104 ;  
vi. 16, 53 ; keeper of great seal,  
iii. 402 ; vi. 16.
- Dijon, (France, Côte d'or), i. 71 n. 2.
- Dining-club, v. 109.
- Dinner, to great council, iv. 99 n. 2 ;  
in Edw. of Carnarvon's house-  
hold, ii. 171 ; in the Temple,  
v. 109.
- Dinton (co. Wilts. ?), iv. 181.
- DIPLOMACY : under Edw. III, iii. 86 ;  
iv. 138-9, 140 n. 2 ; of overseas  
staff, iii. 88, 115 ; relations with  
Flemish allies, iii. 99-100, 102,  
104 ; negotiations for peace  
(1360), iii. 226-30 ; iv. 139 ;  
work of privy seal office, v. 15, 17-19,  
58 ;  
use of notaries for, v. 106 ;  
instruments used for, v. 122, 124 ;  
*see also* Embassies.
- DIPLOMATIC : i. 135, 138 ;  
methods of dating, v. 430 ;  
of chancery, iii. 165 n. 3, 223 ;  
v. 122-7, 411 ;  
of letters close, v. 124 n. 2 ;  
of notarial instruments, v. 222 n. 4 ;  
of original and judicial writs,  
iii. 156 n. 1 ;  
of great seal : *see under* Seals,  
great ;  
of privy seal, v. 110, 112-42, 166 ;  
*see also under* Privy Seals Office ;  
of privy seal in Ireland and  
Aquitaine, v. 140 ;  
of secret seal, v. 165-6, 171-7, 205 ;  
of signet, v. 205, 212 n. 2 ;  
comparison of king's and Black  
Prince's, v. 429 ;  
of queen's seals, v. 286-9 ;  
of Black Prince's administration,  
v. 367-82, 400-31 ;  
of great seal of Aquitaine, v. 376  
n. 3 ;  
of French chancery, v. 114, 143 ;  
of Papacy : *see* Papacy ;  
*Dei gratia*, i. 133 n. 4, 138 ; v. 140 ;  
*Depar le roi*, v. 115 ;  
*per billas*, iv. 144 ;  
*sine billis*, iv. 144 ;  
*per ipsum custodem et reginam*,  
iii. 1 n. 2 ;  
*per manus*, iv. 144 n. 1, 149 ;  
*per regem*, iii. 170 n. 2 ; v. 115 ;  
*per talleas*, ii. 105 ; iv. 144 ;  
*sine talliis*, ii. 105 n. 3 ;  
*teste comite*, i. 187 n. 1 ;  
*teste custode*, iii. 165 n. 3, 223 ;  
*teste Edwardo, filio nostro primo-*  
*genito, custode regni*, iii. 1 n. 2 ;  
*teste me ipso*, i. 135 n. 3, 211  
n. 2 ;  
*sol* and *pro* on receipt rolls,  
ii. 101 n. 1, 105 ;  
*unde respondebitur*, ii. 127 ;  
*see also under* Letters ; Records ;  
Seals ; and *under* each depart-  
ment.
- Disothegn : *see* Steward *under* House-  
hold ; and Language.
- Diserth (co. Flint), castle of, i. 266 n. 2.
- Dishes : *see* Plate.
- Dispensaria : *see under* Edward of  
Windsor.
- Dispensations, to take holy orders,  
v. 47 ;  
for illegitimate clergy, v. 98, 256 ;  
to hold pluralities, iii. 328 ; v. 97  
n. 2, 98, 104 n. 1, 237-8 ;  
for royal marriages, v. 19.
- Dissard : *see* Diserth.
- Distrain, iii. 359 n. 2, 361 ; iv. 91 ;  
of chattels, i. 153 ;  
of lands, iv. 357 n. 6 ;  
of collectors and controllers of  
poll tax (1380-1), iii. 360-1,  
364-5 ;  
of coroner, iv. 272 ;  
by sheriffs, iii. 359 n. 2, 361 ; iv. 91 ;  
rescues from queen's parks, v. 283 ;  
by Black Prince's officials, v. 332,  
357 n. 1.
- Divinity, degrees in : *see under*  
Degrees.
- Dobson, Mrs. J. F., i. 119 n. 1.
- Docks, at Rotherhithe, iv. 453.
- Doctor, degree of : *see* Degrees.
- Doctor, "the profound," iv. 114.
- Doctors : *see* Physicians.
- Documents : *see* Records.
- Dogs : *see* Hounds *under* Animals.
- Domain : *see* Demesne.
- Domesday Book, i. 75-80, 83, 99,  
144 n. 2 ; chamberlains in,  
i. 71-3.



- Dominicans : *see under* Friars.  
*Domus conversorum* : *see under* London.
- Donington (co. Berks.), v. 261.  
 (co. Leic.), castle of, ii. 341 n. 2.
- Donington, Reginald, clerk of privy seal, v. 11 n. 2, 77 nn., 81 and n. 7, 89, 91 n. 3, 93 n. 3, 111; C. vi. 130.
- Donne, William de la (1), keeper of hanaper, ii. 77 and n. 2.  
 William (2), clerk of privy seal, v. 82, 91, 98, 111.
- Donnington : *see* Donington.
- Doors, of treasury, in the Tower, ii. 58.
- Doria, family of, ii. 315 n. 1.
- Dorset, county of, ii. 195 n. 2; iii. 37; iv. 100 n. 3; v. 376 n. 5;  
 chamber lands in, iv. 276 n. 2;  
 knights of shire in parliament, iii. 312 n. 5;  
 sheriff, iii. 94 n. 3;  
 Black Prince's fees in, v. 393 n. 6.
- Dorset, Marquis of : *see under* Beaufort.
- Douai (France, dep. Nord), merchants of, iv. 366 nn.
- Doublets : *see* Clothing.
- Dover (co. Kent), i. 278; ii. 45, 62 n. 4, 195 n. 2; iii. 80, 383; iv. 3, 8;  
 castle of, iii. 411; iv. 4 n. 2, 472; C. vi. 117; prison of, v. 218;  
 constable of, ii. 309; iii. 37, 428; iv. 205; C. vi. 117;  
 port of, ii. 195; iv. 118 n. 3, 145 n. 1;  
 warden of, iii. 302.
- Dovercourt (co. Essex), ii. 45 n. 1, 46.
- Dowbridge, William, auditor of exchequer, baron of exchequer, iii. 456 n. 2.
- Dower, suit for, ii. 311;  
 of queen, iv. 4 n. 1, 175, 281; v. 175, 265, 267-70, 280;  
 of Is., queen of Edw. II, iii. 13, 33-4; iv. 75 n. 1, 232; v. 274-8, 281;  
 of Joan of Kent, princess of Wales, iii. 312; v. 299 n. 1, 352 n. 5, 354, 363;  
 of Edw. I's daughter, ii. 124.
- Down Ampney (co. Glouc.), iv. 72 n. 4.
- Drax, John, king's sergeant-at-arms, iv. 47-8 nn.
- Drayton (co. Northts.), iv. 11 n. 3.
- Drayton, Basset of : *see* Basset.
- Drayton, Richard, on Black Prince's staff, v. 349.  
 Roger, treasurer of Edm. of Almaine, C. vi. 116.
- Thomas, clerk of parliament, iii. 448 n. 2.
- Dress : *see* Clothing.
- Drew, Lawrence, on king's council, iv. 52 n. 4.
- Drink : *see* Beverages.
- Drogheda (co. Meath), staple at, iii. 185 n. 4.
- Droxford (Drokensford, co. Hants.), ii. 16; C. vi. 119.
- Droxford, John of, i. 24; ii. 37 n. 2, 149 n. 1, 193; iv. 398 n. 1;  
 his work in exchequer, ii. 107-8, 226; vi. 19-20, 26; cofferer of wardrobe, ii. 21 and n. 1, 39-40; vi. 30; C. vi. 119; controller of wardrobe, ii. 91; vi. 19, 28;  
 keeper of wardrobe, ii. 16-18, 40 and n. 4, 50-1, 57 n. 4, 83, 91-6, 104 n. 2, 106-11, 121, 125 n. 2, 141-2, 173, 226, 361-2; vi. 20, 26;  
 accounts of, i. 247 n. 2; ii. 92-6, 102 n. 2, 126-9, 193, 279; iv. 90; vi. 80-3; C. vi. 121, 123; *committua* of, ii. 47, 141; and robbery of wardrobe, ii. 56; letter patent of, iv. 351-2 nn.; keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 394 n. 5;  
 bishop of Bath and Wells, ii. 17, 128 n., 226 and n. 1.
- Druet, butler, of the household, ii. 159.
- Drugs : *see* Medicines.
- Dryby, Simon, senior, steward of household, ii. 273; vi. 42.
- Dublin (co. Dublin), iii. 491 n. 1; iv. 55, 59, 330 n.;  
 court and parliament at, iii. 491-2 and nn.;  
 castle, iv. 466;  
 exchequer of : *see under* Ireland;  
 staple, iii. 185 n. 4.
- Dublin, archbishops of, i. 195 and n. 2; iii. 424, 471 n. 2 : *see also under* Luke, the chaplain; Saint-Pol,

- Jo. of; Waldby, Rob.; Wickford, Rob;  
cathedral of, v. 44 n. 2;  
archdeacon of, v. 237 n. 3, 265 n. 3;  
prebendary of, iv. 77 n. 8.  
Dublin, marquis of, iii. 397; *see also*  
*under Vere.*  
Dubois, P., *De Recuperatione Terre*  
*Sancte*, ii. 134 n. 1.  
Duchesne, L., i. 229-30 and n. 1.  
Duel, of dukes of Hereford and  
Norfolk, iv. 34, 36, 39, 45;  
*see also under Combats.*  
Dukes, creation of, iii. 37, 395, 397,  
409; iv. 27-8; "three" control  
king and council, iii. 466.  
Dukelings, iv. 27-8.  
Dumfries (co. Dumfries), ii. 81.  
Dunbar (co. East Lothian), battle of,  
ii. 20 n. 1;  
siege of castle of, iv. 101.  
Dunbar, Patriok, earl of, ii. 20 n. 1.  
Dunfermline (co. Fife), iv. 394.  
Dunion, Ralph, official in subordinate  
royal households, i. 256 n. 1, 283  
n. 2; ii. 5 and n. 2; C. vi. 120.  
Dunjon: *see* Dunion.  
Dunkirk (France, dep. Nord), v. 28.  
Duns, Thomas, Oxford scholar, ii. 174  
n. 1.  
Dunstable (co. Beds.), iv. 179; v. 317,  
318 n. 1;  
market of, ii. 173.  
Dunster, lord of: *see under* Mohun.  
Duplessis, William (1), wardrobe  
clerk, i. 276; iv. 357 and n. 5.  
William (2), chamberlain of wines,  
iv. 357.  
Dupplin Moor (co. Perth), battle of,  
iii. 56.  
Durant, John, iii. 435 n. 1.  
Durham, county palatine of, iii. 12,  
270 n. 1, 360 n. 1; iv. 81, 272;  
v. 150;  
justices of peace in, iii. 184.  
Durham (co. Durham), castle of, v. 20;  
seals at, C. vi. 117; *and also under*  
*Hunter-Blair (C. H.).*  
Durham, bishopric of, i. 237, 262;  
ii. 144 n. 2, 197 n. 4; iii. 200,  
436;  
towns of, iv. 86 n. 4;  
temporalities of, iv. 250;  
cathedral of, v. 20;  
prebend at, v. 329 n. 5;  
archdeacon of, iv. 77 n. 8;  
bishop of, i. 235; iii. 176, 206,  
270 n. 1, 400; v. 172;  
lands of, iv. 190 n. 1;  
franchises of, iii. 12; iv. 190 n. 1;  
*see under* Bek, Anthony; Bury,  
Rich.; Fordham, Jo.; Hatfield,  
Th.; Kirkham, Walt. of; Marsh,  
Rich.; Rufus, Ge.; Skirlaw,  
Walt;  
monks of, v. 20.  
Duyn, William le, chamberlain of  
North Wales, vi. 62.  
Dymmoc, John, carpenter, v. 240 n. 8.  
Dynieton, Edmund, chamberlain of  
North Wales, vi. 62.  
Ealdormen, i. 70 n. 2.  
Earl Marshal: *see under* Marshal.  
Earls, i. 257; ii. 185 n. 2, 192-3;  
iii. 172, 189-90, 349; iv. 101,  
103 n. 3, 166;  
creation of, iii. 36-40, 325, 395,  
463 n. 1, 464; iv. 28;  
on commissions and councils,  
iii. 327, 352: *see also* Council,  
continual;  
wardrobe books of, i. 257.  
Earl's Colne (co. Essex), iv. 5.  
Eastern Empire: *see* Empire, Eastern.  
Easthampstead (co. Berks.), ii. 126,  
351 n. 5; iii. 376, 419 n. 3;  
iv. 221-2 and nn., 232 n. 1, 245  
n. 2, 309;  
king's works at, iii. 236;  
chamber lands of, iv. 242;  
keeper of, iv. 242, 269.  
Eastry, Henry of, prior of Christ-  
church, Canterbury, v. 16 n. 6,  
245.  
Eccleshall, Richard, treasurer of Calais,  
iii. 229 n. 2, 261 n.; iv. 164;  
wardrobe official, iv. 110, 112  
n. 3; v. 109 n. 1, 193; vi. 29;  
cofferer of wardrobe, iii. 261 nn.;  
iv. 114-15, 119-20, 164; vi. 32.  
Robert, escheator of North Wales,  
vi. 64.  
Ecclesiastical courts: *see under* Courts,  
ecclesiastical.  
Ecclesiastics: *see* Clergy.

- Edgar, king, i. 70.  
 Edgware (co. Middlesex), v. 83 n. 3.  
 Edicts: *see under* France.  
 Edinburgh (co. Midlothian), form-  
 ularies and books of *dictamen* at,  
 v. 121;  
 castle of, ii. 54-5; iv. 101; con-  
 stable of, ii. 142.  
 Edington (co. Wilts.), iii. 109, 203, 231.  
 Edington, William, character and  
 work of, iii. 163, 203-7, 222, 235;  
 policy of, iv. 123-4 and nn., 128,  
 304-5; receiver of ninth, iii. 101  
 n. 6, 107 n. 2, 109, 110 n. 2,  
 114-15; iv. 110, 250; keeper of  
 wardrobe, iii. 161, 164, 203-7;  
 iv. 110-14, 137; vi. 27, 88-9;  
 C. vi. 128; treasurer of exchequer,  
 iii. 93, 161, 164, 203-7; iv. 110-14,  
 117, 122, 128, 134 n., 163, 316  
 n. 3; v. 35, 394 nn.; vi. 23;  
 C. vi. 125-6; reforms of, iii. 204,  
 264; iv. 113, 128-9, 133, 281-2,  
 288-9, 304-5; v. 35; chancellor,  
 iii. 203, 206-7, 222, 231-2, 240-1;  
 iv. 304-5 and nn.; v. 395 nn.;  
 vi. 15; work on treaty of Calais  
 (1360), iii. 228-9; bishop of  
 Winchester, iii. 231-2, 255;  
 iv. 128, 134 n., 304-5 and nn.,  
 316 n. 3; v. 34-5 and nn., 193,  
 394-5 and nn.; vi. 15.  
 Edlesborough (co. Bucks.), ii. 168 n. 5.  
 Edmondthorp (co. Leic.), ii. 168 n. 5.  
 Edmund Ironside, king, i. 71.  
 Edmund of Almaine, earl of Cornwall,  
 son of Rich. of Cornwall, ii. 62,  
 63 n. 4, 66, 68, 79, 168 n. 5,  
 323, 351; v. 290;  
 wife of, ii. 323, 351;  
 lands of, v. 358 n. 5;  
 treasurer of, C. vi. 116;  
 wardrobe clerk of, C. vi. 116.  
 Edmund, earl of Lancaster, Leicester  
 and Derby, son of Hen. III,  
 ii. 167 n. 2, 350; v. 233 n. 4;  
 descendants of, iii. 326;  
 clerks of, iii. 197 n. 2;  
 secret seal of, v. 163 n. 4;  
 wardrobe of, C. vi. 116.  
 Edmund of Langley, son of Edw. III,  
 earl of Cambridge, iii. 190 n. 1,  
 252, 263, 291, 302, 335, 332 n. 3;  
 his work in Spain and Portugal,  
 iii. 252, 388; duke of York,  
 iii. 397, 409, 416, 464, 466, 471  
 n. 1, 476, 481, 484; iv. 6, 24-6,  
 31 n. 1, 37; v. 48; in crisis of  
 1386-8, iii. 425 n. 3, 427, 435;  
 regent, iii. 488, 492, 494, 495 n. 3;  
 iv. 3, 31 n. 1, 55-9;  
 lands of, iv. 176.  
 Edmund of Woodstock, son of Edw.  
 I, earl of Kent, ii. 302 n. 2;  
 iii. 4, 5 n. 2, 24, 28-9, 189, 252;  
 iv. 78; v. 4;  
 household, of, iii. 14;  
 wardrobe of, i. 256-7; ii. 43, 95 n. 3;  
 iv. 446; C. vi. 120.  
 Edmund, clerk of Jo. Wingfield,  
 v. 387 n. 9.  
 Edmund, St., shrine of: *see under*  
 Pontigny.  
 Ednyfed Fychan, grandson of: *see*  
 Llwyd, Sir Gruftudd.  
 Edred, king, will of, i. 70 and n. 2.  
 Education, i. 116; iii. 177, 202, 254-5;  
 iv. 7; v. 81;  
 of king's wards, ii. 172;  
 of civil servants, iii. 254-5;  
 of chancery staff, iii. 211, 446-7;  
 v. 106;  
 of privy seal staff, v. 23, 106;  
 of lawyers, iii. 202, 446-7; at law  
 schools, iii. 281; of apprentices,  
 iii. 211-14, 446-7;  
 of Leo III, i. 230;  
 schemes of bps. Bury and Hatfield,  
 iii. 255; v. 20;  
 at university, iii. 202, 212.  
 EDWARD THE CONFESSOR, arms of,  
 iv. 28; v. 204;  
 chamberlains of, i. 71-3;  
 chancellor of, i. 128, 131;  
 chancery of, i. 131;  
 seal of, i. 125, 128, 131;  
 shrine of, iii. 372.  
 EDWARD I, i. 19, 52 n. 1; ii. 56-7,  
 60 n., 150 n., 188, 191; iii. 136;  
 position at accession, ii. 1-7;  
 coronation, ii. 7; iv. 369, 421;  
 Henry Lacy and, iii. 23 n. 1, 33;  
 itinerary, ii. 46 n. 1, 292; visit to  
 Gascony (1286-9), ii. 25, 45,  
 62; iv. 421; vi. 66 n.; to  
 Flanders, ii. 301 n. 1;

- administration of, i. 317; ii. 7-9; iii. 12 and n. 3; war, ii. 143; iv. 98, 113-14; trials of judges (1289), iii. 130; financial difficulties, ii. 4, 99, 117, 122-5; legislation, ii. 27; policy, ii. 10-12, 27, 60-84, 96, 152, 189-93, 206; iii. 32, 56; towards subordinate royal households, ii. 23, 42; quarrel with Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 177-8, 224; relations with baronage, ii. 91, 151-5; marriages of, v. 270, 272-3; death and funeral of, ii. 112 n. 1, 189-91; children of, ii. 4 n. 3, 43 n. 4, 167; iv. 71 n. 1; v. 129, 272-3; household of: *see* Household, subordinate; prises for, iv. 369 n. 5; *see also* Alfonso; Edm. of Woodstock; Edw. of Carnarvon; Eleanor; Elizabeth; Hen.; Joan; Marg.; Mary; Th. of Brotherton; descendants of, iii. 326; chronicles of: *see* Chronicles; executors of, ii. 48 n. 2; *familia* of, iv. 414 n. 1; confidential ministers, ii. 1-19, 192-3, 214; proctor of, v. 270 n. 4; seals of, i. 145 n. 1, 152 n. 1; ii. 79, 294; Scotch wars of: *see under* Scotland; *see also* Edw., son of Hen. III.
- EDWARD II. i. 307; ii. 199-200, 204-5, 300-2, 310; iv. 73, 80; tastes of, ii. 352-3, 356-8; v. 135 n. 2; accession of, ii. 188-92; homage to, ii. 273; iii. 9 n. 5; history of reign, ii. 188-223; at Bannockburn, ii. 201-2, 236; itinerary of, ii. 198-201, 248 n. 3, 259 n. 3, 292, 302 n. 2, 352; iii. 2 n. 3; administrative personnel under, ii. 213-15; correspondence of, ii. 203 n., 360; *familiares* of, ii. 241, 334 n. 1; favourites of, ii. 208, 314; Gaveston ii. 172, 192-201, 286, 350 n. 3; opposition to, ii. 193-4, 201-2, 217, 292; iii. 137; attitude to ordinances, ii. 195-201, 232, 321-2; "to live of his own," ii. 320, 322; his position improved (1322), ii. 340; policy of, ii. 189, 192-3, 201-3, 208, 234; iv. 32; relations with ministers, ii. 155, 200-1, 217-18, 234, 314-15, 326-7, 337, 342 and n. 3; and bankers, ii. 193; concerning chamber, ii. 314-15, 326-7, 360; C. vi. 117; exchequer reforms: *see* Exchequer (Reforms); earl-marshalship revived by ii. 252 n. 2; fall and deposition of, ii. 309-10, 337, 345; iii. 1-6, 9 n. 5, 35, 291 n.; iv. 230; v. 136, 241; captivity and murder of, iii. 10, 13-14, 16 n. 1, 18, 22, 24, 34-5; funeral of, iv. 395 n. 1; marriage of, v. 273-4; children of, iv. 72 n. 9, 74-5; relations with Edw. of Windsor, iv. 70-1; v. 315 n. 4; children of: *see* Edw. of Windsor; Eleanor; chronicles of: *see under* Chronicles; seals of, ii. 203 n., 282, 292, 294-5; v. 132, 210 n. 3; will of, v. 210 n. 3; *see also under* Edw. of Carnarvon.
- EDWARD III, iii. 238 n. 3, 316, 318; iv. 67, 108, 112, 224; v. 82; seizure of throne, iii. 1-5, 8; minority, iii. 10, 22-9, 323; iv. 75; v. 3; *de facto* king, iii. 28-31; v. 6; coronation, iv. 75 n. 6; homage to, iii. 37; habits and tastes, iii. 53; iv. 132, 175-85, 294; ideal king of chivalry, iii. 32-3; feast to "knights of France," iv. 134; Alice Perrers, iii. 260, 301; religion, iv. 107 n. 1, 180 n. 4; sign-manual and autograph of, iii. 27-8, 261 n. 2; v. 61, 174, 371 n. 5; style as king of France, v. 137-42; failing health after 1370, iii. 286-7; iv. 182;

last illness and death, iii. 302, 308-9, 321, 324; iv. 184-5;  
 will, iii. 309; v. 45, 177;  
 funeral, iv. 167, 173, 333, 384, 464 n. 4;  
 embalming and effigy, iv. 173 n. 1;  
 executors, iii. 309 n. 4;  
 marriage, iii. 29; iv. 75, 94; v. 278;  
*see also under* Philippa of Hainault;  
 children, iii. 105 n. 2, 193, 252-3; iv. 107 n. 1, 130 n. 7, 180 n. 4, 305; v. 157 n. 1, 282, 289 n. 6, 308, 314-15, 318, 320; marriages of, iv. 422; v. 289; households of, iii. 252; v. 282, 308 and nn.; officials of, iii. 253-4; seals of, v. 23-4; relations with Black Prince, v. 315, 336, 356-7, 363; *see also* Edm. of Langley; Edw. of Woodstock (Black Prince); Eleanor; Is., countess of Bedford; Joan; Jo. of Gaunt; Lionel of Antwerp; Marg.;  
*familia*, iv. 79 n. 4, 153, 177-85 *passim*; v. 41 n. 1; *familiares*, iii. 220, 227; *privatum hospitium*, v. 354; servants, iii. 431 n. 2;  
 finances of, iii. 99-101, 103-15, 242-3, 252, 348; iv. 88-9, 106, 174-5, 294-5, 326 n. 4; vi. 87 n. 2; "to live of his own," iv. 113, 174, 296;  
 itinerary, ii. 292, 352; iv. 56, 99, 115 n. 5, 118, 134, 145, 152-3, 176-85; v. 6 n. 5, 10;  
 policy, i. 152 n. 1; iii. 52, 127, 137 and n., 191-5, 207; iv. 108; C. vi. 118; opportunism, iii. 67, 79-80, 188;  
 home policy, towards magnates, iii. 31-3, 36-40, 51; towards Church, iii. 118, 207, 220; civil service and bishoprics, iii. 219, 261; local administration, iii. 75, 94-5; (1330-8), iii. 28 n. 2, 31-6, 46-7, 66-8; Walton ordinances, iii. 69, 79; (1338-60), iii. 98-102, 139-41, 151, 187-8; iv. 142, 146; in crisis of 1340-41, iii. 91 n. 3, 104-5, 118-21, 131-4, 140, 274; quarrel with archbishop Stratford,

iii. 39 n. 3, 118-33; use of king John's ransom, iii. 245-8, 250; after 1360, iii. 268 n. 5; iv. 140 n. 2, 141, 145; crisis of 1371, iii. 268 n. 5, 274, 300-1; Good Parliament, iii. 291, 293, 298;  
 foreign policy, iii. 37, 66-8, 90; iv. 106-7 nn., 166, 236; in Netherlands, iii. 34 n. 4, 68, 88-9, 99-100, 110-11, 153, 492; iv. 82, 106-9; v. 17, 137; advisers there, iii. 84-90, 120, 288; iv. 82; v. 14-16;  
 towards France, iii. 139-40, 152, 164, 174; iv. 55; *see also under* Aquitaine; France; Hundred Years' War, *see under* France; towards Scotland, *see under* Scotland.

Edward IV, used for Edward the Black Prince, v. 289 n. 5.

Edward IV, iv. 67.

EDWARD, SON OF HENRY III, i. 304 n. 1, 308 n. 2; v. 233 nn., 269 n. 1, 282, 290 n. 4;

accounts of, i. 256 n. 1;

attorneys of, ii. 2;

bailiff of, C. vi. 115;

chancellor of, i. 256 n. 1; ii. 2 and n. 6; C. vi. 116, 119;

chancery of, i. 256 n. 1;

charters of, C. vi. 115-16;

clerks of, i. 256 n. 1; C. vi. 115;

deputy of, ii. 25 n. 1;

exchequer of, C. vi. 116;

household of, ii. 5, 25 n. 1, 109, 173; C. vi. 115;

servants of, ii. 17;

steward of, i. 256 n. 1; ii. 25; of lands, C. vi. 115-16;

wardrobe of, i. 256, 274 n. 3, 283 n. 2; ii. 5-6; v. 314 n. 1; C. vi. 115; staff of, i. 256; ii. 5; iv. 369; C. vi. 115; keeper (treasurer) of, i. 256 n. 1, 283 n. 2; ii. 5, 114 n. 2; C. vi. 115;

*see also* Edward I.

Edward of Aquitaine: *see* Edward of Windsor.

EDWARD OF CARNARVON:

son of Edw. I, prince of Wales, earl of Chester, ii. 165-87; iii. 24-5, 127; v. 289-90 nn.; count of Ponthieu, ii. 166, 174;

education and personality, ii. 168 n. 5, 178, 181 and n. 1; iii. 32; influence of his companions, ii. 172; sent scholars to Oxford, ii. 174;

knighting of, iv. 422 n. 1;

Edw. I's control over, ii. 165, 174-7, 224; v. 275 n. 1; relations with queen Marg., ii. 177; v. 273 n. 2; Walter Langton and, ii. 42, 176-7;

itinerary, ii. 168-9, 173-4, 176;

Scottish expedition, ii. 72, 138 n. 1;

homage for Aquitaine, ii. 176 n. 4;

regent, ii. 167-8.

#### ADMINISTRATION:

chamber, ii. 322;

chamberlain, ii. 171;

chancellor, ii. 170-1, 178-81, 225;

v. 370; of Chester, ii. 170 n. 3;

chancery, ii. 80 n. 2, 170, 178-81; C. vi. 122; local chanceries, ii. 180;

council, ii. 178-9;

exchequer at Chester, ii. 180 n. 6;

finances, ii. 125, 165-7, 173-80, 183; accounts, ii. 138 n. 1, 166-9, 173-4, 176, 178-80, 319 n. 5; loans to, ii. 181;

household, ii. 23 and nn., 42, 120 n. 1, 165-87; iii. 195; iv. 69; v. 314-15 and nn., 335 n. 1; C. vi. 121;

control over local organisation, ii. 169, 178;

kitchen, ii. 172-3; purveyance for, ii. 173;

staff, ii. 23 and n. 1, 42, 69, 120 n. 1, 167-77, 185, 192-3, 226; iii. 24-5; iv. 69; v. 240, 242; C. vi. 122; kinsmen and magnates on, ii. 171, 176; Frenchmen on, ii. 171-2;

Welshmen on, ii. 172-3;

advocate, ii. 178;

archers, ii. 120 n. 1;

auditors, ii. 178; v. 335 n. 1;

clerks, ii. 171, 175; iv. 71;

C. vi. 121; of pantry and

buttery, ii. 171;

grooms, ii. 172;

guard, ii. 120 n. 1, 173;

kitchen staff, ii. 172;

knights, ii. 171-2, 175 and n. 4, 224-5; of chamber, ii. 225, 319;

messengers, ii. 172;

pages, ii. 172;

palfreyman, ii. 172;

purveyors, ii. 173;

sergeants-at-arms, ii. 173;

squires, ii. 120 n. 1, 172-3, 224-5; of chamber, ii. 225, 319;

steward, ii. 171, 225;

sumptermen, ii. 172;

treasurer: see keeper of wardrobe;

wards on, ii. 172;

yeomen, ii. 172, 178; of chamber, ii. 319; of offices, ii. 172;

lands, ii. 169-70, 174, 176, 178-80; governors of, ii. 178;

records, ii. 80 n. 2, 168-9, 173-5 nn., 181, 184 n. 2; v. 412 n. 1;

letters, ii. 181; iv. 413; v. 412 n. 1; register of, ii. 80 n. 2, 181; C. vi. 122;

household roll, ii. 169 n. 2, 184 n. 2;

writs, ii. 177 n. 1, 181;

seals, great, ii. 180-1; v. 369, 412 n. 1, 429 n. 1;

privy, ii. 79, 168, 171, 177 n. 1, 181, 294; iv. 413; v. 135, 429 n., 445; forgery of, ii. 79, 294; C. vi. 120; staff of, ii. 168, 171;

wardrobe, i. 256-7; ii. 43, 165-87, 181 n. 1, 222; iv. 369 n. 2; v. 314 n. 1; C. vi. 121; London quarters, ii. 174, 178; iv. 412;

accounts, ii. 138 n. 1, 166-9, 173-4, 319 n. 5; v. 335 n. 1;

staff, ii. 192-3, 224-5; clerks, ii. 214, 237, 273; cofferer, iv. 71; controller, ii. 168, 171; lieutenant of, ii. 168; keeper, ii. 170-1, 181, 192, 270, 272; iv. 71;

treasury, ii. 178;

great wardrobe, ii. 171; v. 350;

keeper (buyer), ii. 168, 171.

EDWARD OF WINDSOR: son of Edw. II, duke of Aquitaine, earl of Chester, iii. 1-3, 122 n. 4; iv. 69-76; v. 274 n. 1, 289 n. 5, 314 n. 1;

"governor and administrator of," v. 315 n. 4;

governor of Gascony, v. 4;

constable of Bordeaux appointed by, vi. 68;

his journey to France (1326), iii. 26;

regent for Edw. II, ii. 309-10; iii. 1-3; iv. 75; vi. 11;

#### ADMINISTRATION:

Cheshire chancery, iv. 69;

council, iv. 74;

finances, iv. 70; accounts, iii. 25-6; iv. 70, 73-4; v. 335 n. 1;

household, iii. 6, 25-6; iv. 69-74, 76, 192; v. 315 n. 7; members of royal family in, iv. 72 n. 9, 74; offices, iv. 70 n. 4;

lands, iv. 72-5, 241; v. 335 n. 1; French, iv. 73-4;

records, iv. 73;

seals, v. 69-70; exchequer seal of Chester, v. 429 n.; privy, ii. 310; iii. 2, 34 n. 3; v. 3, 136;

staff, iii. 25; iv. 73-4, 76; in wardrobe, iii. 6; iv. 69, 71, 74; local officials, iv. 73-4; auditors, v. 335 n. 1; clerk, ii. 310; iii. 2 and n. 1;

ministers, iv. 74 n. 6, 75, 78, 192;

nurse, iv. 71;

secretary, ii. 310 n. 1;

steward, iv. 71, 72 n. 4;

tailor, iv. 388;

wardrobe, iii. 6, 25; iv. 69-75; v. 246, 314; C. vi. 128; cofferer, iv. 71; controller, iii. 6; iv. 74-6; lieutenant of, iv. 75 n. 6; keeper (treasurer), iii. 6; v. 69 n. 1, 71-5; v. 246; C. vi. 128;

*see also* Edward III.

EDWARD OF WOODSTOCK, son of Edw. III, prince of Wales and Aquitaine, duke of Cornwall, earl of Chester (the Black Prince);

iii. 164, 198, 253 n. 4, 263, 271, 295 n. 2, 328 n. 1, 331, 399; iv. 348; v. 289-400;

titles of, iii. 37; v. 289-90, 392 n. 1, 406-8, 427; C. vi. 131; as earl, iii. 190 n. 1; v. 392 n. 1; created prince of Wales, v. 290, 324, 372; prince of Aquitaine, iii. 252; iv. 143 n. 1; v. 43, 292, 294, 300-6, 407; creation as, v. 291, 342 n. 6, 416 n. 4, 428; created duke of Cornwall, v. 290 n. 6; lord of Biscay and Castro Urdiales, v. 292, 408;

quarters and journeys, v. 373-4; visit to bishop of Ely's London house, v. 423 n. 5; at his wardrobe, v. 381 n. 7; tours of his dominions, v. 299; *see also below*;

character and tastes, v. 371 n. 5, 378; games and play, v. 308, 356-7, 361 n. 3; alms given by, v. 359;

handwriting and *homout*, *ich dene*, v. 371-2, 380 n. 2, 413 n. 4; C. vi. 130;

during minority, v. 308, 315, 395; renown, v. 293; homage to, v. 310, 357, 365 n. 5, 394;

work in England, keeper of England (regent), iii. 67, 100-1, 103, 106, 112, 152, 165 n. 3; v. 308 n. 2, 312, 407; return to London (1360), iv. 145; return in 1371, v. 378; his position in period 1371-6, iii. 275, 291, 300-2; v. 397-9; present from London to, v. 320 n. 2;

place in foreign affairs, iii. 260; v. 157, 294, 376 n. 5; campaigns and expeditions, iii. 153, 164, 174; v. 293, 327, 364-5, 373, 377, 386, 388 n. 1; *comitua* on Crécy campaign, iii. 189 n. 4, 195 and n. 1; his account of battle of Poitiers, v. 415; payment of king John's ransom to, v. 176 n. 6; king's lieutenant in Gascony, v. 300-1, 312, 407; in Gascony, v. 376-8, 381; vi. 71; constable of Bordeaux appointed by, vi. 71; *see also under* Aquitaine;

marriage, iii. 190 n. 3, 252; iv. 317;  
v. 293, 359 n. 7: *see also* Joan of  
Kent;  
illnesses and death, iii. 263, 283,  
285, 287-8, 302-3, 331; iv. 194;  
v. 308 n. 6, 312, 397-9; will,  
v. 210 n. 3, 226 n. 1, 381, 395,  
397-8; executors, iii. 328, 330;  
v. 363 n. 3, 391, 398 n. 1;  
epitaph, v. 364;  
son, iii. 263; v. 384 n. 1: *see also*  
Richard of Bordeaux;  
friends, iii. 327-32; v. 51;  
followers, iii. 296, 343, 431 n. 2;  
*see also below, under* Staff;  
armour and clothes, v. 318, 351  
n. 8;  
arms (heraldic), iii. 197; v. 427, 430;  
*ostrich feathers*, v. 330; *see also*  
*under* Animals (ostrich);  
jewelry and pearls, v. 330;  
ADMINISTRATION:<sup>1</sup> v. 289-440;  
material for history, v. 306-14;  
Edward III's supervision over,  
v. 394-5;  
territorial position and central  
administration, v. 294-314, 323,  
362-3, 367-8, 392-7; benefices  
in gift of, v. 319, 368, 379,  
381, 394; pleas in which he  
was concerned, v. 395 and n. 2;  
"secret" business, v. 359;  
when prince overseas, v. 394-5;  
after return in 1371, v. 397-9;  
complaints against, v. 332, 384.  
ARMY: v. 298 and nn., 355-7,  
361, 398, 420 n. 3; *see also*  
Campaigns and Expeditions  
*above*; store of arms, v. 355;  
ships, v. 360;  
men-at-arms, v. 346 n. 5.  
CHAMBER, v. 344-5, 347 n. 2,  
349, 356-62, 379, 381, 397 n. 1,  
439; C. vi. 130;  
chamber of arms, v. 355, 361;  
finances, v. 330, 356-9, 362,  
381 and n. 8; C. vi. 130;  
lands, v. 357-62;  
quarters, v. 362, 397 n. 1;

*seal*, v. 362, 381;  
records, v. 356, 359-60, 381;  
staff, v. 349, 360, 379;  
chamberlain, iii. 329 n. 4;  
v. 360, 363 n. 3, 411, 432;  
bachelors of, v. 360 n. 4;  
esquires, iii. 330; v. 322, 344;  
receiver, v. 359-61, 381, 439  
and n. 2; usher, v. 357 and  
n. 3, 361;  
valets, v. 322, 344;  
CHANCERY (Privy Seal Office),  
iii. 195-7, 232 nn.; v. 370, 382,  
400, 403-4, 419-20, 431; secre-  
tariat, v. 310, 347 n. 4, 360-2,  
367-82, 429: *see also under*  
*Aquitaine*;  
diplomatic of, v. 406-12, 416-20;  
records, letters close, v. 418-19;  
warrants, v. 413, 420;  
local chanceries, v. 428;  
staff, chancellor, iii. 100 n. 2,  
195, 343; v. 369-70, 437 nn.;  
clerk, iii. 232 nn.;  
chapel staff, v. 330, 344; *see*  
*also under* Seals; Wardrobe,  
*below*;  
CONNECTIONS AND COMPARISONS:  
with king's administration,  
v. 429-30; with chancery,  
v. 342, 363; with exchequer,  
v. 331, 335, 338, 342, 354  
n. 4;  
with John of Gaunt's ad-  
ministration, v. 430-1;  
with other households, v. 295.  
COUNCIL, iii. 196; v. 298-301,  
310-12, 318-23, 326-8, 332-4,  
342 n. 1, 345, 358 n. 3, 361,  
365 n. 5, 370-1, 375, 379 n. 8,  
382-7; "great" and "privy,"  
v. 382, 384; in England,  
v. 395 n. 5; as keeper of  
realm, v. 322-3; when over-  
seas, v. 395;  
records, v. 383;  
personnel of, v. 385-8; coun-  
cillors, iii. 329 n. 4; v. 326-7,  
332, 349 n. 3, 368, 370-1,

<sup>1</sup> *Quarters, Records, Staff*, are, where possible, grouped under each department as has been done for the king's administration, and not under a general heading as in other subordinate royal households.



- 376 n. 5, 383-7, 395-9, 411;  
as regent, iii. 109, 112;  
v. 312; president, v. 386-7;  
court, v. 360, 396.
- EXCHEQUER, iii. 193 n. 2; v. 313,  
324-35, 338, 345-9, 357-74  
*passim*; a secretarial depart-  
ment, v. 332-3;  
of receipt, v. 334, 342-3; as  
court of pleas, iii. 196;  
v. 332, 384;  
quarters of, v. 333; at West-  
minster, iii. 196-7; v. 324;  
treasury in London, iii. 196;  
v. 333-4 and nn.;  
records, v. 333; books v. 333;  
custody of seal in, v. 374;  
exchequer in Exeter, iii. 196  
n. 3; v. 298 n. 3;  
local: *see under* place;  
staff, v. 327, 334; auditors,  
v. 334; barons, v. 332, 334;  
clerk, v. 334, 374; keeper,  
v. 324-6, 333-4 and nn.,  
374, 434 n. 1, 438 n. 4;  
receiver, iii. 196-7, 232 n. 4,  
275, 330; iv. 80, 385 n. 1;  
v. 324, 334, 434 n. 1, 436-7,  
352; vi. 53; controller,  
v. 326, 329; as prince of  
Aquitaine, v. 439 n. 1; re-  
ceiver-general, iii. 253, 329  
n. 4; iv. 260; v. 42-3, 295-6,  
325-66 *passim*, 375, 381,  
387-8, 395 n. 5, 398, 425 n. 8,  
438-9; usher, v. 334; chief  
clerk of treasury, v. 349.
- FINANCES, v. 309, 313-14, 323-42,  
345-9, 362-7, 382; financial  
difficulties as regent, iii. 110;  
privy purse, v. 356-7, 362;  
military, v. 346, 364-5;  
revenue, iii. 196; v. 293, 328-9,  
331, 335, 362-7; assign-  
ments, v. 345-6, 363; king  
John's ransom, v. 363 n. 3;  
loans, v. 363 n. 4, 364;  
debtors, v. 328; tallies of  
officials, v. 316;  
expenditure, v. 330-1, 388 n. 4;  
accounts, iii. 196; v. 308-9,  
326 n. 1, 330, 335-41, 352,  
355-6, 365-6, 428 n. 5; audit  
of, v. 324, 331 n. 3, 335-9; and  
king's exchequer, v. 336-42;  
reform, v. 325;  
*see also under* Exchequer;  
Household; Wardrobe;  
Wardrobe, Great, *in this*  
*section*.
- HOUSEHOLD, iii. 100 n. 2, 195-7,  
399; iv. 191, 195; v. 289-440;  
Edw. III's control over, v. 322-  
323; and queen Philippa's,  
v. 314-15; in Gascony, v. 314,  
347, 366; magnificence of,  
v. 344; divided by war, v. 351;  
material for study of, v. 306-14;  
secretariat, iii. 195; v. 400-31;  
lands assigned to, v. 345;  
administration of lands through,  
v. 294, 297; *see also* Admin-  
istration *above*;  
verge, v. 320;  
finances, v. 345-6, 348, 355 n. 1,  
358 n. 3, 367; accounts,  
iv. 113; v. 308-9, 311, 321,  
323, 335-40, 346, 348;  
headquarters, v. 323-4;  
*hospicium*, v. 362 n. 1;  
liveries to, v. 322 n. 3, 327;  
supplies for, v. 308, 380;  
records, v. 306-14;  
seal of, v. 370;  
reorganisation, v. 317, 323,  
372;  
staff, iv. 384 n. 5, 385-6;  
promotion, v. 316; protec-  
tions for, v. 328 n. 13;  
auditors, v. 321, 323, 335-9;  
bachelors, v. 344;  
clerks, iii. 253-4, 329; v. 43,  
317, 323, 327, 349; of  
offices, v. 322, 330, 344,  
348, 355 n. 3, 371; of  
marshalsea, v. 322;  
controller, v. 317, 348-9, 361,  
372, 435-6; staff of, v. 317,  
435;  
prince's councillors on,  
v. 386;  
knights, v. 344 n. 7, 360;  
master (*magister*), iii. 121;  
v. 308 n. 6, 318-21, 323,  
388-9, 411, 433; mistress,  
v. 319-20;

- officials, v. 289 n. 6, 297, 306,  
 315-23, 334 n. 9, 348-9,  
 431;  
 porters, v. 322;  
 receiver, v. 330 n. 3;  
 steward, iii. 328, 329 n. 4;  
 v. 317-19, 323, 349 n. 3,  
 371, 390, 411, 432;  
 treasurer, v. 309 n. 1, 315-16,  
 323-4, 328, 330 n. 3, 367,  
 371, 380; in Aquitaine,  
 v. 347;  
 troops, v. 298 n. 4;  
 usher of hall, v. 344;  
 yeomen of offices, v. 322, 330,  
 344, 348, 371;  
 treasury in Gascony, v. 347;  
*see also under Staff and Ward-  
 robe below*;  
 LANDS, iii. 193 n. 2; iv. 176, 191;  
 v. 294-306, 367-8, 384, 391;  
 fees, v. 391-4; his rights in  
 England, v. 291 and n. 1, 301;  
 grant of fee farm of Chester,  
 v. 405 n. 4;  
 administration of, v. 291 n. 1,  
 294-306, 326, 362-3, 367, 383,  
 389-94;  
 jurisdiction of, iii. 192-3;  
 commissions for surveillance of,  
 v. 391;  
 complaints, iii. 196 n. 3;  
 v. 332;  
 petitions from, v. 383-5;  
 grants, v. 368, 387 n. 6;  
 local chanceries: *see under*  
*Chancery above and under*  
*different appanages*;  
 escheats and forfeitures, iii. 193  
 n. 1; v. 297, 332-3, 357,  
 384, 403; wardships, v. 345-6,  
 358 n. 4, 359;  
 local exchequers: *see under*  
*Exchequer above and under*  
*different appanages*;  
 finances, v. 327, 329, 335-8,  
 362; revenues from, v. 352,  
 362-7; accounts, v. 299,  
 335-40, 363 n. 2, 365 n. 5,  
 403;  
 records, extents, v. 291 n. 1,  
 310-11, 363, 365, 392;  
 reforms, v. 384, 391;  
 seals, v. 310, 367-82, 401, 404,  
 428, 430, 449;  
 staff, iii. 195; v. 310, 312-13,  
 323-5, 329, 335, 363 n. 1,  
 365 n. 5, 383, 390-2;  
 auditors, v. 335-8;  
 bailiffs, v. 340, 361;  
 local chamberlains, v. 335,  
 378;  
 escheators, iii. 193 n. 1;  
 v. 297, 403;  
 governor, v. 326, 440 n. 1;  
 justices, v. 299, 363 n. 3,  
 383;  
 keeper, v. 440 n. 1;  
 receivers, v. 335, 352;  
 sheriffs, v. 335;  
 stewards, v. 321, 323, 358-61,  
 387, 390-2, 398 n. 1,  
 439-40;  
 tenants, v. 322, 332, 357 n. 1,  
 383-5; suitors, v. 382;  
*see also under Aquitaine*;  
 Chester; Cornwall; Wales;  
 QUARTERS: residences of, v. 315-  
 16 and nn., 358; headquarters  
 at Westminster and London,  
 iii. 197; v. 323, 359, 395-6;  
 in Calais, v. 360;  
 RECORDS: v. 306-14, 397, 402-3,  
 406-8;  
 depository of, v. 347 n. 4;  
 diplomatic of, v. 400-16, 429;  
 compilation of, v. 373; dating  
 of, v. 408-10, 413; enrolled  
 by king's exchequer, v. 342;  
 of English manors, v. 307;  
 Gascon records, v. 307-8;  
 compared with king's and  
 John of Gaunt's, v. 429-31;  
 accounts, v. 308-9, 339-40,  
 352, 363 n. 5; Fillongley's,  
 v. 365-6; particulars of  
 cloth, v. 352;  
 bills, v. 379 n. 8;  
 charters, v. 310, 406, 410-12,  
 424;  
 grants, v. 378;  
 indentures, v. 310, 344, 346  
 n. 7, 405 n. 4, 416 n. 5;  
 between Edw. III and, v. 346  
 n. 7; and Jo. of Gaunt,  
 v. 379;

notarial instruments, v. 410;  
 instruments under privy seal,  
 v. 368, 408, 422-3 nn.;  
 C. vi. 121;  
 journal of payments abroad,  
 v. 346;  
 letters, v. 308, 310-12, 320 n. 3,  
 360, 371-5, 384-5, 387 n. 6,  
 390 n. 2, 394, 395 n. 3,  
 400-31 *passim*; C. vi. 120;  
 places where found, v. 401-4;  
 letters patent, v. 310, 372  
 n. 1, 374-5, 378 n. 2, 380,  
 405 n. 4, 406-7, 410-12;  
 letters close, v. 412, 416-20;  
 under privy seal, v. 419-20,  
 424; under secret seal,  
 v. 408, 415-16; under signet,  
 v. 420; without warrant,  
 v. 370 n. 2; to queen Philippa,  
 iii. 104 n. 1; v. 407; as Edw.  
 III's lieutenant in Gascony,  
 v. 404; for accountants,  
 v. 352, 358; of appointment,  
 v. 387 n. 6; of assignment,  
 iv. 328-9; of confirmation,  
 v. 312;  
 registers of, v. 309-11, 329-  
 31, 334, 345 n. 3, 349, 352,  
 358-60, 368-74, 379-81,  
 385-8 and nn., 394 n. 5,  
 403, 405 n. 5, 413, 416,  
 424 n. 3; C. vi. 122;  
 Cornish register, v. 350  
 n. 1; C. vi. 122; of privy  
 seal letters, ii. 80 n. 2,  
 181 n. 1;  
 letters to, v. 192, 319;  
 memoranda of instructions and  
 opinions of prince, v. 384;  
 ordinances, v. 382-3;  
 petition to Pope from, iv. 385  
 n. 1; v. 397 n. 4;  
 petitions to, v. 311-12;  
 pardons and protections, v. 368,  
 402, 422 nn.;  
 rolls, v. 44 n. 2; counter  
 rolls, v. 352;  
 valor of lands, v. 363 n. 2,  
 365 n. 5;  
 warrants, v. 330, 348, 355,  
 368 n. 1, 370-5, 377, 380-1,  
 387, 402, 412-16, 419-20,  
 422 nn.;

writs, v. 415; of *diem clausit  
 extremum*, v. 333; C. vi. 130.  
 Reforms, v. 384;  
 SEALS: v. 310-12, 333, 362,  
 367-82, 385, 387 n. 6, 394,  
 400-31 *passim*; arrangements  
 for sealing, v. 367-82, 396 n. 5,  
 404 n. 1, 413, 416-20, 430-1;  
 custody of, v. 379;  
 making of, v. 425 n. 8;  
 unidentified, v. 428-9;  
 as keeper of England, v. 317;  
 great (none in England), iii. 195;  
 v. 311 and n. 2, 368-9, 404,  
 428-30; as prince of Aquit-  
 taine: *see under* Aquitaine  
 (Seals);  
 of absence, v. 373 n. 4, 401;  
 personal, v. 367-82;  
 "the seal" and "the privy  
 seal," v. 404-6;  
 privy, iii. 100 n. 2, 165 n. 3,  
 195-6; v. 309-11, 368-82,  
 387 nn., 394 n. 5, 404-7,  
 409 n. 1, 410-12, 421-5, 431;  
 C. vi. 121; bag for, v. 394  
 n. 5; cost of, v. 427 n. 4;  
 description of, v. 419-27;  
 counter-seal, v. 416-17; re-  
 duplication of, v. 429; repro-  
 ductions of, v. 449-51; dual  
 nature of, v. 369-70; *see also*  
*Chancery above*;  
 overseas, v. 370, 373 n. 4,  
 374, 377-8, 401, 417, 422-5;  
 "before we were prince  
 of Aquitaine," v. 416 n. 4;  
 functions of, v. 403, 427;  
 office of, v. 373, 401, 430-1;  
 quarters of, v. 381, 405;  
 records, v. 373, 410-16;  
*and under* Records *above*;  
 staff, v. 349; clerks, v. 370,  
 373-4, 379 n. 8, 380-1, 437-  
 8; clerk-registrar, v. 214  
 n. 4, 438; keeper, iii. 100  
 n. 2; iv. 190; v. 317,  
 319, 323, 326, 333 and  
 n. 2, 349, 361, 369-79,  
 385, 396 n. 5, 415, 436-7;  
 house for, v. 373; chamber  
 of, v. 387 n. 9;  
 secret, or signet, v. 310, 317,  
 415-16, 430;

- relation of secret seal to signet, v. 415-16;  
 secret, v. 330, 360, 371 n. 5, 381-2, 402, 406-7, 415-16, 420, 425 n. 7, 427-9;  
 keeper of, v. 380;  
 signet, v. 40, 226, 371, 381-2, 402, 415-16, 420, 428-9, 431;  
 seals used in Gascony, v. 301-6, 360, 375, 401, 406, 408 nn., 417;  
 seal "called *real*," v. 376 n. 2;  
*see also* under Chamber; Household; Lands; Wardrobe; *in this section*.
- STAFF: iii. 133 n. 4, 285, 327-32; iv. 190-1, 194-6, 203, 339; v. 214, 293, 312-13, 348 n. 4, 368; service with Rich. II, v. 379, 399; relation to civil service, iii. 253; ecclesiastical preferment of, v. 378-9;  
 armourers, v. 322;  
 attorney, iii. 232 n. 4; v. 42, 326, 328, 342, 387, 395; attorney-general, v. 334 n. 10, 342 n. 4;  
 auditors, iii. 328 n. 1; v. 299, 326-8, 331 n. 3, 335-40, 348, 351-2 and nn. 356, 360 n. 8, 363 n. 2, 365-6 and nn., 380, 383, 390 n. 2, 428 n. 5;  
 auditor-councillors, v. 335;  
 bakers, v. 322;  
 barber, v. 344;  
 bargemen, v. 344;  
 butler, v. 337 n. 8, 344;  
 clerks, v. 378-81, 409 n. 1, 413; signatures of, v. 415 n. 2;  
 clerks-registrar, v. 380-1;  
 special commissioners, v. 299, 383 n. 1;  
 confessor, v. 397;  
 falconers, v. 322;  
*familia*, v. 354 n. 4, 396 n. 5;  
 governor of business, v. 320, 370, 387-91, 396 n. 5, 433;  
 "governor and administrator," v. 312, 315;  
 heralds, v. 344;  
 keeper of arms, v. 344, 355; of cellars, v. 344; of fees, v. 321, 323, 357 n. 1, 391 and n. 5, 392-4; of swans, v. 344;  
 knights, iii. 308 n. 3, 329-30; v. 344, 346-7 and nn., 357; retinues of, v. 344-5;  
 marshal, v. 344;  
 master of barge, v. 344; of great horses, v. 344;  
 messengers, v. 318, 322, 330, 344, 348, 384;  
 ministers (officials), iii. 133 n. 4; iv. 195; v. 299-300, 310, 327, 329, 370, 374-5, 378, 385, 388, 394-7, 402, 410, 423; letters and seals of, v. 402; inn used by, iii. 196; houses of, v. 395; ecclesiastical preferment of, v. 376 n. 5; protections for, v. 342 n. 6, 380, 388 n. 2;  
 minstrels, v. 330, 344;  
 notaries, v. 375, 376 n. 3, 377; palfreyour, v. 355 n. 3;  
 pavilioners, v. 344, 355;  
 purveyor, v. 396 n. 5;  
 retinue, iii. 402, 406; iv. 144 nn.; v. 313, 346 n. 7;  
 secretary, iii. 232 n. 4, 329 n. 4, 330; iv. 189; v. 46, 226, 328, 379-80;  
 steward, v. 344, 358 n. 3;  
 surveyor of moneys, v. 334;  
 tailor, iv. 389; v. 316, 322, 347 n. 2, 350 n. 3;  
 treasurer, iii. 196; v. 336, 337 n. 7, 340 n. 2; subtreasurer, v. 349;  
 yeoman, iv. 336;  
*See also* Chamber; Chancery; Exchequer; Household; Lands; Wardrobe *in this section*.
- Treasury; *see* under Exchequer; Household, *in this section*;
- WARDROBE: iii. 195-7; iv. 412; v. 289 n. 6, 314, 330-1, 335, 342-9, 356-8, 360-7 *passim*, 372-3, 379, 393 n. 3; prince's withdrawal from, v. 355; and *priuatim hospicium*, v. 343;  
 liveries from, v. 350;  
 justices and men of law discuss dispute at, v. 348 n. 3;  
 relations to great wardrobe, v. 349-56;  
 arms in, v. 356 n. 1;

- chapel of, v. 343, 353 ;  
 receipt of, v. 323-4, 334 n. 5,  
 343, 353 ;  
 finances of, v. 355 and n. 1 ;  
 accounts of, iii. 328 n. 1 ;  
 v. 308, 328 n. 7, 348, 352,  
 390 n. 2 ;  
 quarters in London, iii. 196-7 ;  
 v. 343, 352-4, 381 n. 7, 395 ;  
 in Aquitaine, v. 347 ; at Boi-  
 deaux, iv. 362 n. 3 ; v. 347 ;  
 records, v. 333, 348, 352 ; books  
 rolls and memoranda, v. 343-  
 344, 352 ; Henxteworth's  
*Day-Book*, v. 348 n. 2 ;  
 seal of, v. 372-3, 380 ;  
 staff, v. 344, 349, 379 ; clerks,  
 v. 328, 353 n. 7 ; cofferer,  
 v. 317 n. 7, 328, 349 n. 4 ; con-  
 troller, v. 323, 346 ; keeper  
 (treasurer), iii. 328 n. 1 ;  
 iv. 80, 289 n. 6, 309 n. 1 ;  
 v. 315-18, 323-4, 327-8, 335-  
 340, 344-58, 396 n. 5, 433-6 ;  
 in Gascony, v. 330, 349, 435  
 nn. ; lieutenant, v. 434 : *see*  
*also under Household above.*
- WARDROBE, GREAT :** iii. 197 ;  
 v. 343, 347 n. 2, 349-56 ; Black  
 Prince in, v. 354-5 ; as military  
 department, v. 355 ; in Gas-  
 cony, v. 347 ; chamber of arms  
 in, v. 355 ;  
 finances of, v. 354-5 ; accounts  
 of, v. 352, 355-6 ;  
 quarters of, v. 352-5 ; store-  
 house of, v. 334 ;  
 records, v. 352 ;  
 staff, v. 435 nn. ; janitor, v. 353 ;  
 keeper, iii. 197 ; v. 295-6,  
 328, 330, 350-2, 353 n. 8,  
 355-6, 436, 439 n. 1 ;  
*see also under Wardrobe above ;*  
 Wardrobe, Privy, v. 355, 361.
- Edward, son of Edm. of Langley,**  
 earl of Rutland and Cork, iii. 463  
 n. 1, 464, 490 ; iv. 2 and n. 3, 6,  
 15, 16 n., 20 n. 1, 31 n. 1 ; v. 262  
 n. 2 ; constable of England, iv. 22 ;  
 one of 1397 appellants, iv. 22-3,  
 26 ; duke of Albemarle, iv. 27,  
 28 n. 2, 31 n. 1, 37, 54, 59, 64.
- Edward, the chamberlain,** iv. 354 n. 2.
- Edward, monk of Bury,** iv. 409 n. 4.
- Edwards, J. G.,** iii. 37 n. 1, 304 n. 5 ;  
 on Sir Gruffydd Llwyd, ii. 172  
 n. 2, 209 n. ; *Early History of the*  
*Counties of Carmarthen and Cardigan,*  
 ii. 170 n. 2 ; *Personnel of*  
*the Commons in Parliament under*  
*Edward I and Edward II,*  
 iii. 291 n. ; *The Parliamentary*  
*Committee of 1398,* iv. 36 n. 1,  
 38 n. 3, 40 n. 1 ; *Re-election, and*  
*the mediæval parliament,* iii. 291 n.
- Edwinstow, Henry,** keeper of rolls of  
 chancery, iii. 43 ; clerk of parlia-  
 ment, iii. 448 n. 2 ; keeper of great  
 seal, vi. 12.
- Edworth, Stephen of,** steward of  
 household, i. 314 n. 4 ; vi. 41.
- Eels :** *see under Food.*
- Effigy of Edw. III,** iv. 173 n. 1.
- Eggs :** *see under Food.*
- Ehrlich, L., C.** vi. 119.
- Eland, William,** iii. 29 n. 6.
- Elbeuf (France, Seine Inférieure),**  
 i. 189 n. 6.
- Eleanor of Aquitaine,** iii. 172.
- ELEANOR OF CASTILE :** queen of  
 Edw. I, iv. 71 n. 1 ;  
 children of, v. 272-3 ;  
 nephew of, n. 343 ;  
 chamber of, v. 236 n. 3 ; usher of,  
 C. vi. 120 ;  
 chaplain of, C. vi. 120 ;  
 exchequer of, v. 239, 247 ; clerks of,  
 v. 239 ; ushers of, v. 239 ;  
 finances of, v. 238, 270-2 ; accounts  
 of, v. 236, 239, 265 n. 3, 272,  
 284-5 ; debts of, v. 272 ;  
 household of, ii. 165 ; v. 236-9,  
 270-2, 314-15 ;  
 lands of, iii. 260 ; iv. 75 n. 1 ; v. 247,  
 271-2, 275 ; dower of, v. 270 ;  
 records of, v. 272, 284 ; letters,  
 v. 236, 269 n. 4, 287 n. 5 ; ward-  
 robe book, ii. 42 ; vellum for  
 books, v. 285 ;  
 seals of, v. 285, 287, 447 ;  
 secretariat of, v. 285 ; copying and  
 illuminating staff of, v. 285 ;  
 staff of, auditor, v. 271 ; bailiff,  
 v. 238 n. 6, 239, 271 ; ministers,  
 complaints against, v. 236, 238,  
 271, 283 ; officials, v. 272 ;

- proctor, v. 270 n. 4; receiver, v. 238 n. 4; steward, v. 238-9, 271-2; C. vi. 120; treasurer, v. 270; C. vi. 120;
- treasury of, v. 237;
- wardrobe of, i. 256; ii. 42; v. 236-238, 283;
- staff of, v. 236; clerks, v. 236, 238; controller, v. 236, 238; keeper (treasurer), i. 256 n. 1; ii. 42 n. 2, 83; v. 236-8; receiver, ii. 42 n. 2.
- ELEANOR OF PROVENCE: queen of Hen. III, i. 263; ii. 5 n. 3; coronation of, i. 92; regent, i. 292; iv. 365; as nun, v. 232-3; claim to nominate nuns to religious houses, v. 265 n. 2; alms of, v. 235 n. 2; nursing schemes of, v. 233; illness of, v. 233, 269 n. 3; Savoyard and Provençal kinsfolk of, i. 241, 249-50;
- grant for expenses of Edw., son of Hen. III, v. 282;
- chamber of, v. 234 n. 1; chamberlain of, v. 234 and n. 1;
- chapels of, v. 235; chaplains of, i. 255 n. 1, 279; v. 233, 235; C. vi. 120;
- court of, v. 233;
- finances of, i. 255; v. 233 n. 1, 267-270, 273, 282; queen's gold, v. 265-6; grants, v. 282-3; loans, v. 269 and n. 2;
- household of, i. 253; ii. 42, 165; v. 232-6, 268-9, 273; her son Edw. in, v. 233 n. 4; accounts of, v. 232-5;
- lands of, v. 232-3; dower and supplementary grants, v. 267-70; houses, v. 233; wards, v. 233; local officials of, v. 282; bailiffs, v. 233, 282;
- records of, i. 253; v. 234, 267; letters, v. 232, 287;
- seals of, v. 286-7;
- secretariat of, v. 285-6; drafting of letters by, v. 285-6;
- staff of, v. 233-4 and nn., 270 n. 4; almoners, v. 233; clerks, v. 233-5; doctors, v. 233-4; knights, v. 233; ladies, v. 233; men of business, v. 233; purveyor, iv. 365; squires, v. 233;
- treasurer, i. 253 n. 1; v. 234 n. 1, 286; yeomen, v. 233;
- wardrobe, i. 242, 248, 252-6, 274; v. 231, 233-6; storeroom for jewels and robes, i. 253; accounts, i. 253-6; v. 233-5 and nn., 267 and n. 3; counter-roll, i. 243, 254 nn.; v. 234-5;
- staff of, i. 253; v. 234-5; chamberlain, i. 253 and n. 1; clerks, i. 253, 254 n. 5; iv. 357 n. 13; controller, i. 248, 253-5; v. 234, 236, 238; keeper, i. 248, 253-5, 267 n.; v. 234-5, 267, 282; usher, v. 234 n. 1.
- Eleanor, daughter of Edw. I, keeper of wardrobe of, ii. 43.
- Eleanor, daughter of Edw. II, iv. 72 n. 9, 74-5.
- Eleanor, daughter of Edw. III, v. 289 n. 6.
- Electors: *see under* Germany.
- Electuaries, iv. 392 n. 2; v. 233 n. 4, 235 n. 2.
- Elephant: *see* Animals.
- Elgin (co. Moray), iv. 99 n. 1.
- Elias, chamberlain, i. 113 n. 6.
- Eliot, John, yeoman of livery of crown, iv. 10 n. 4.
- Elizabeth, daughter of Edw. I, ii. 167.
- Elizabeth, daughter of Jo. of Gaunt, mistress (*magistra*) of, iii. 331 n. 1.
- Elizabeth, of Clare: *see under* Clare.
- Elizabeth, of York, queen of Hen. VII, iv. 410 n. 7.
- Ellerker, John, the elder and the younger, iii. 109 n. 3; receiver of ninth, iii. 109-10; iv. 250; treasurer of exchequer of Dublin, iii. 109 n. 3; chamberlain of North Wales, iii. 109; vi. 62, 64.
- Ellesmere, Hugh, janitor of Black Prince's great wardrobe, v. 353 n. 9.
- Ellis, William, of Yarmouth, iii. 301, 308 n. 3, 317.
- Elmham, Roger (1), clerk of privy seal, v. 48, 70, 78 n. 5, 94, 111.
- Roger (2), clerk of works, v. 94 n. 4.
- Sir William, iii. 392 n.; knight of chamber, iii. 429 n. 8, 435 n. 3, 452 n. 2.

- Elmsale, G., keeper of king's ships, iv. 312 n. 3.
- Elsfield, Gilbert of, iv. 232 n. 1.
- Richard, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 68.
- Eltham (co. Kent), iii. 287, 485 n. 5; iv. 211; v. 241 n. 4, 276; king's wardrobe at, iv. 483; Edw. III at, iii. 304; iv. 176, 179-80, 182 n. 5, 183; his *familia regis* at, iv. 134; Rich. II at, iii. 412, 452, 472 n. 1; iv. 3 n. 1, 219, 221-2, 391 n. 8; *hospicium regis* at, iii. 469 n. 2; iv. 219, 221-2; council at (1395), iii. 467 n. 2.
- Eltham, John of: *see* John of Eltham.
- Eltham, William: *see* Elmham.
- Ely (co. Camb.), archdeacon of, iv. 111 n. 3; *and under* Ely, Nich. of; Offord, Jo.; bishop of, i. 234-5; ii. 12 n. 1; iii. 232-3, 436; Nigel, the treasurer, i. 80-1, 87-8, 94; son of: *see* FitzNeal, Richard; *and under* Barnet, Jo. (1); Eustace; Fitz Alan, Th.; Fordham, Jo.; Hotham, Jo.; Kilkenny, Wi. of; Kirkby, Jo.; Langham, Si.; Lisle, Th.; Longchamp, Wi.; Louth, Wi. of; Ridel, Ge.; Salmon, Jo.; London house of, v. 387 n. 9, 396, 423 n. 5; bishopric of, iv. 154; temporalities of, iv. 127, 303 n. 1; prior of, i. 234; diocese of, clerk of, v. 222.
- Ely, Nicholas of, chancellor, i. 297, 304 and n. 1, 307; vi. 5; "chancellor's fee" instituted (1260), i. 297; ii. 76-7; archdeacon of Ely, i. 299 and n. 4; vi. 5; treasurer of exchequer, i. 296 n. 3, 302; vi. 19.
- William of, dean of St. Paul's, treasurer of exchequer, vi. 18.
- Embalming, iv. 173 n. 1.
- EMBASSIES: i. 254 n. 7, 264 n. 4; ii. 20, 107, 119; iii. 446; iv. 295; v. 89; C. vi. 119; accounts of, ii. 265; regulated by Walton ordinances, iii. 73, 149; wages of ambassadors, iv. 108; gifts to, ii. 124; negotiating marriage of Anne of Bohemia, iii. 382 n. 3; v. 213-14; to Flanders to buy cloth, iv. 396; to France, ii. 107 n. 3, 216 n. 1, 300 n. 2; iii. 162; v. 102, 364 n. 1; C. vi. 115; to negotiate peace (1346-47); v. 23, 25 n. 5; under Rich. II, iii. 459; v. 102; to Rich. II, iv. 1; to Netherlands, ii. 107 n. 3; iv. 396; to the pope, i. 118; ii. 298 n. 2; iii. 27, 119, 212; v. 10, 79, 215, 326; at Avignon, iii. 160; iv. 161; v. 7-8, 19, 32, 326, 390; of Walt. Norwich (1340); iii. 119, 120 n. 1; concerning peace with France (1354), v. 30; at Lyons (1306), ii. 20; from the Pope, ii. 79-80; iii. 476; v. 17; to Scotland, iii. 459; iv. 84; v. 25; Missions to Bordeaux, ii. 20, 69 n. 6; to Canterbury, iv. 108; of Jo. Benstead, v. 30; of Jo. Brancaster, iii. 212, 217 n. 4; of Rob. Braybrook, v. 213; of Bartholomew Burghersh, iii. 27; of Rich. Bury, v. 7-8; of Rich. of Bynteworth, v. 10; of Ge. Chaucer, iv. 342 n. 3; of Si. Islip, v. 25; of Michael Northburgh, v. 7-8, 27-9, 31-2, 69, 326, 390; of Jo. Offord, v. 17-18; of Adam Orleton, iii. 16, 17 n. 4, 35 n. 1; of Walt. Skirlaw, iii. 400, 436 n. 1; v. 48; from Black Prince, v. 326, 381, 383, 390; *see also under* Diplomacy; *Nuncii*; Treaties; and names of countries.
- Embezzlement, iii. 290.
- Embroiderer: *see* Occupations.
- Embroidery, for Black Prince, v. 364 n. 1; of swans with ladies' heads, v. 364 n. 1.

- Emperor, Rich. II's ambition to become, iv. 47;  
 payments from Edw. III to, iv. 80;  
 clerks of, v. 82;  
 letters of, v. 82;  
*see under* Charles the Great; Carolingians; Hen. II; Louis of Bavaria; Otto III.
- Empire, the, chamber of, i. 172;  
 chancery of, i. 172; chancellors, i. 130; clerks of, v. 82;  
 charters of, v. 156;  
 fiefs of, chamberlains of, v. 160;  
 secret seals of, v. 160;  
 diplomatic of letters in, v. 82;  
 magnates of, v. 156;  
 notaries of, v. 82;  
 seals of, i. 124, 140; v. 82, 156, 158;  
 C. vi. 113; sealing methods in, v. 156;  
 secretaries of, v. 82;  
 imperial vicar, v. 82;  
*see also under* Emperor; Romans (king of);  
 Eastern, iv. 47; seals, *bullæ*, i. 124 n. 2, 125.
- Enclosure, of park of Worksop, iv. 291.
- Engineers: *see* Occupations.
- Engines of war: *see* Artillery.
- ENGLAND:  
 money dispatched to wardrobe from (1230-2), i. 199;  
 supported Edw. III, (1345-7), iii. 172;  
 military position in north, ii. 207; iii. 64;  
 development of nationality, iii. 200;  
 administration of: *see* Administration;  
 arms of: *see* Arms, heraldic;  
 Black Prince's lands in, v. 390, 392-3;  
 revenue from, v. 363, 367; relations with his central administration, v. 368; use of seals in, v. 368;  
 Black Prince's seals used in, v. 422-425;  
 church in: *see* Church;  
 coasts of, guarding of, iii. 355;  
 "three estates" in: *see* Estates;  
 ministers of state in: *see* State, ministers of;  
 primacy of, iii. 206;  
 prince of, v. 291 n. 3;  
 queen's gold of: *see* Gold, queen's;  
 hereditary steward of: *see under* Steward.
- Englefield (co. Flint.), escheatry of, iii. 49 n. 5.
- Engleys, William le, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.
- English, language: *see under* Language.
- Englishry, presentment of, iii. 106.
- Engravers, of seals: *see* Occupations.
- Engrosser: *see* Exchequer (staff); Ireland (exchequer of).
- Enlart, C., *Manuel d'Archéologie française*, i. 67 n.
- Epila (Spain), battle of, v. 153 n. 1.
- Epitaph, i. 248 n. 5.
- Equipment, for king's household, iv. 351: *see also* Wardrobe, Great.
- Equity: *see under* Courts, law.
- Erasures, in wardrobe accounts, ii. 129 n. 1.
- Eresby (co. Lincoln), manor house of, ii. 182 n.
- Eresby, lord of: *see under* Bek;  
 household of, ii. 182-3; ordinance of, ii. 14 n. 1, 182-3.
- Erghum, Ralph, doctor of civil law, iii. 279 n. 4; bishop of Salisbury, chancellor of duke of Lancaster, iii. 279 n. 4, 315; on 1377 committee and continual councils, iii. 315, 327-8, 329 n. 1, 334-5, 343-4; bishop of Wells, iii. 436.
- Erle, Robert, steward of keeper of privy seal, v. 79 n. 1.
- Ernald, Reymund, sub-marshal of hall, ii. 158.
- Erpingham, Sir Thomas, iv. 56.
- Ertaud, John, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.
- Nicole, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.
- ESCHEATORS: i. 218, 295; ii. 7, 214, 361; iii. 138 n. 1, 193 n. 2; iv. 12, 27 n. 1, 271, 309-10, 425; v. 272 n. 3;  
 number of, ii. 211; iii. 9, 11, 40-51, 106;  
 appointment of, iii. 9, 16-17;  
 position and political tendencies, iv. 42-3;  
 excessive demands, iii. 257;  
 connection with Peasants' Revolt, iii. 359-60, 362-3, 366 n. 1;



- complaints against, ii. 301 n. 5 ;  
 iii. 282 ;  
 removal of, iii. 122, 274 ;  
 functions, iv. 121 n. 2, 244 ; in  
 Walton ordinances, iii. 69 n. 2,  
 72, 147-8 ; administration of  
 forfeitures, iv. 312-13 ; instruc-  
 tions concerning wardships and  
 marriages, iv. 123 n. 1 ; excluded  
 from chamber lands, ii. 354 ;  
 iv. 272 ;  
 at exchequer, iii. 7, 9 n. 5 ; revenue  
 received by, i. 301 ; iv. 272 ;  
 audit of accounts, iv. 274-6 ;  
 records, iii. 9 n. 4 ; rolls, scrutinized  
 (1341), iii. 129 ;  
 north of Trent, ii. 271 ; iii. 11 n. 4,  
 50 ; iv. 272 ; C. vi. 122 (ref. to  
 ii. 271) ;  
 south of Trent, iii. 11 n. 4, 50 ;  
 iv. 256 ;  
*citra mare Scocie*, ii. 361 ;  
 in franchises and palatinates, ii. 170 ;  
 iii. 49-50, 193 n. 2 ;  
 in duchy of Lancaster, iii. 191  
 n. 2 ;  
 compared with Black Prince's  
 keeper of fees, v. 392 ;  
*see also* under *Burtonwick* ; *Chamber* ;  
*Chamber lands* ; *Chester* ; *Edw.*  
*of Woodstock* ; *Escheats* ; *Holder-*  
*ness* ; *Ireland* ; *Kesteven* ; *Lan-*  
*cashire* ; *Lindsey* ; *London* ;  
*Wales* ; *Wight* ; *and under names*  
*of counties*.  
**ESCHEATS** : iii. 35 ; iv. 121 n. 4 ;  
 to crown, ii. 338, 349-53 ; iv. 125 ;  
 estates of earl of Hereford  
 ii. 52 n. 1 ;  
 administration of, iii. 49-50 ; iv. 56 ;  
 income from, ii. 361 ; iii. 348 ;  
 reserved to chamber, iv. 243-5,  
 309 ; v. 183 ; grants of, iii. 148 ;  
 iv. 366 ;  
 roll of, iv. 310 ;  
 in Scotland, ii. 110, 111 n. 1 ;  
*see also* *Escheators*.  
*Escus d'or* : *see under* *Currency*.  
**ESPIGURNELL** : *see* *Spigurnell under*  
*Chancery (staff)*.  
**ESPLECHIN** (Belgium), truce of, iii. 114,  
 120.  
**ESQUIRES** : *see* *Squires*.  
**ESSEX, COUNTY OF** :  
 commissions in, iii. 366 n. 4 ;  
 court in (1381), iii. 376 ;  
 Black Prince's administration in,  
 v. 391 nn., 393 n. 6 ;  
 issues of, iv. 481 ;  
 justice of peace in, iii. 366 n. 4 ;  
 knight of shire, iv. 38 ; in parlia-  
 ment, iii. 124, 350-2, 366 n. 4 ;  
 men of, iii. 367-9, 371, 373 ;  
 Peasants' Revolt in, iii. 366-9,  
 371, 373, 377 ;  
 sheriff of, i. 105 n. 2, 207 n. 1 ;  
 iii. 119 n. 3 ; election of, iii. 94  
 and n. 4 ;  
 taxation of, iii. 107 n. 4, 270 n. 1 ;  
 v. 237 n. 2 ; poll tax, iii. 362,  
 366 n. 4, 367 ;  
**Essex**, archdeacon of, iii. 232 n. 3 ;  
 iv. 456 ; *see also* *Barnet, Jo. (2)* ;  
*Rothwell, Wi.*  
 "Estates," of realm, i. 8 and n. ; iii.  
 381 n. 2.  
**Estham**, Richard of, ii. 90 n. 1.  
**Eston**, John, on queen's staff, iv. 446  
 n. 3 ; v. 255-6, 265.  
**Estreats**, i. 34 n. 1 ; ii. 180 ;  
 of exchequer, v. 64, 130 n. 3 ;  
 foreign, clerk of : *see* *Exchequer*  
*(staff)* ;  
 rolls of : *see* *Exchequer (records)* ;  
 of wardrobe, ii. 266.  
**Estutevilla**, William de, i. 238.  
**Ethiopia**, slave from, iv. 367 n. 8.  
**Eton** (Bucks.), iii. 481.  
**Eton** : *see* *Etton*.  
**Etton** (Eton), John, clerk of privy  
 seal, v. 65, 77 n. 2, 111.  
**Eudo**, *ostiarus garderobe* : *see* *Ives*.  
**Euermue**, Walter de, i. 238.  
**Eues**, Robert de, iv. 250 n. 5.  
**Eugenius IV**, pope, v. 158.  
**Eure**, Robert, chancellor of exchequer  
 of Ireland, v. 130 n. 3.  
**EUROPE** :  
 administration in, i. 7, 30-1, 174 ;  
 iii. 200 ; v. 142-60 ;  
 chamber, i. 65, 74, 171-2 ;  
 chamberlains, v. 159, 179 n. 1 ;  
 chancellors, i. 285 ; v. 15, 160 ;  
 chanceries, i. 285 ; v. 142-60 ; cor-  
 respondence with, v. 122 n. 1, 124,  
 177 ; terminology, for English  
 seals, v. 161, 195-6 ;

- household administration in, v. 159, 294;  
 magnates, v. 294;  
 ministers of state, i. 8;  
 records, v. 121-2;  
 seals and signet rings, i. 30-1, 122-4, 140-60; v. 179 n. 1, 198;  
 reduplication of, i. 140-41; departmental, i. 140-1, 145; privy, i. 66; v. 159; secret, v. 159-60, 170 n. 2, 195-6; signet, v. 159, 170 n. 2, 198; small, i. 65; v. 131-132, 142-60; works on, v. 158;  
 secretary's office, v. 226;  
 taxation, i. 74.  
 Eustace the Monk, i. 195.  
 Eustace, bishop of Ely, chancellor, i. 184; vi. 3.  
 Evans, D. L., v. 139 n. 3, 297-8 nn.;  
*Some Notes on the Principality of Wales in the time of the Black Prince*, iii. 193 n. 1, 195 n. 4;  
*Flintshire Ministers' Accounts*, v. 297 n. 2, 298 n. 1;  
 Florence, M. G.: see Higham, Mrs. C. S. S.  
 Everdon (Northants), v. 98.  
 Everdon, Philip of, cofferer of wardrobe, ii. 21 and n. 2; vi. 30; C. vi. 120, 130.  
 Silvester of, archdeacon of Chester, bishop of Carlisle, keeper of great seal, i. 288; vi. 4.  
 William, career in exchequer, iii. 125 n. 1; vi. 21; rector of St. Andrews' by Baynard's Castle, iv. 406.  
 Evesham (co. Worc.), iv. 34 n. 1; C. vi. 116;  
 battle of, i. 300, 311-14; ii. 2, 25, 281; iv. 367;  
 abbey of, iv. 249-50; v. 184 n. 5; abbot of, i. 235; monks of, v. 184 n. 5.  
 Evesham, Thomas, keeper of rolls of chancery, iii. 124, 157-8 nn.; keeper of great seal, vi. 13.  
 Evreux (France, dep. Eure), archdeacon of: see Harcourt, Ph. of.  
 Ewell, Richard of, i. 276 n. 2; citizen of London, buyer of great wardrobe, i. 314; iv. 359 n. 4, 361 n. 4, 365-8, 377 n. 2, 417-18, 427; vi. 34; London houses of, iv. 367.  
 Ewer, Robert, the archer, ii. 232.  
 Ewerers: see Occupations.  
 Ewloe (co. Flint.), iv. 369 n. 1.  
 Examination, of bishops, iii. 254-5.  
 Exchange, bills of, ii. 101 n. 3;  
 of currency, ii. 66 n.; v. 255;  
 rates of, ii. 6 nn.; iii. 243 n. 3; see also Currency.  
 EXCHANGES, king's, iii. 289-90; iv. 455-7;  
 accounts, iv. 455 and n. 3;  
 issues, i. 302; iv. 170;  
 records, iv. 451;  
 keeper of, ii. 214 n. 1; iv. 260 n. 1, 292, 357, 447 n. 2, 449, 455-6 and nn., 458;  
 at Calais, iii. 243, 290, 478 and n. 5;  
 at Canterbury, iv. 449;  
 at London, i. 236; iv. 449; in the Tower, iii. 243; iv. 455.  
 EXCHEQUER:  
 KING'S EXCHEQUER:  
 ADMINISTRATION:  
 historians of, i. 2-4, 10, 12-14, 18, 93; ii. 9; iv. 168;  
 origin of, i. 12, 83 and n. 1, 93-9; C. vi. 112; *cameraria thesauri*, i. 75, 79; *curia* and *scaccarium*, i. 105 and n. 1; treasury at Winchester, i. 101; common to Angevin empire, i. 160 n. 1; work of Roger, bishop of Salisbury and his kinsfolk, i. 94;  
*Dialogus de Scaccario*, i. 99 n., 100-5, 134, 137, 142-5, 207-8, 223; Fitzneal's errors, i. 87 n. 2;  
 control of king over, iii. 69; v. 208; of parliament, ii. 343; of chamber, iii. 76; of wardrobe officers, ii. 69 n. 6, 107-8; by privy seal, iii. 75, 78; v. 113, 42;  
 under Hen. III, i. 187, 294; crisis of 1232-4, i. 222; during Baron's Wars, i. 297, 299, 307, 316;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 4, 11, 13, 48, 60-1, 96-107; during king's absence (1286-9), ii. 65-6;

in fourteenth century, iii. 44 and n. 1;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 200-1, 343;  
 lords ordainers, ii. 200-1, 234;  
 during crisis of 1326-7, iii. 4, 7;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 76, 93; scandals in, iii. 241, 259, 264; king John's ransom, iii. 243, 245-8, 264; iv. 329; Chesterfield case, iii. 248-51, 259, 264; anti-clerical movement, iii. 161; policy in 1341, iii. 135; and treasury of Calais, iii. 248 n. 1; collection of statistics as to parishes (1371), iii. 280-1; Good Parliament's approval, iii. 306;  
 under Rich. II, complaints against, iii. 336, 451; Peasants' Revolt, iii. 375;  
 later developments, iii. 144; iv. 67-8.  
*Functions*: ii. 147; iv. 83;  
 office of state, iii. 55; v. 64;  
 work of treasurer and king's council, iii. 465;  
 petitions referred to, v. 52 n. 2;  
 defined sphere of action, iv. 42;  
 appointment of sheriffs, iii. 95, 106;  
 financial work, ii. 194-6, 356-9;  
 iv. 168-9, 311; struggle for control, iv. 467; orders received from chancery, i. 138;  
 during Hen. III's absences in Gascony, i. 267-78, 294;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 276; for period 1360-71, iii. 240-9;  
 coercive power, i. 94; iv. 299;  
 sheriffs at, iv. 232; errors of, iv. 458 n. 3; in war time, ii. 142 n. 1, 143, 145; under Edw. III, iii. 67-96, 99, 114;  
 iv. 99, 113; v. 12; performed wardrobe functions, v. 24;  
 special war grant, iii. 396 n. 2;  
 regularisation under Rich. II, iv. 214;  
 by bill of treasurer, ii. 108;  
 bills of wardrobe, iv. 106-6;  
 wardrobe payments *per manus*, iv. 144 n. 1;  
 parchment and wax, v. 90 n. 2;

*Laws and customs*: ii. 102, 112, 157, 221, 246, 262, 266; iii. 161, 245-8, 451; iv. 233-4; *constitute leges scaccarii*, i. 119; broken over king John's ransom, iii. 243, 245-8;  
 "the exchequer year," i. 40;  
 ii. 85, 94 n. 2, 97-8, 109 n. 2;  
 iii. 241, 262 n. 2; iv. 215-16, 258 n. 2;  
 sessions, i. 96, 183 n. 2; ii. 97 and n. 3, 112;  
 procedure when closed, iii. 17 n. 3;  
 excuses for non-appearance, v. 376 n. 5.

#### CONNECTIONS AND COMPARISONS:

with other departments, i. 14;  
 iii. 246-8; iv. 97;  
 with chamber, i. 4, 94 n. 2, 95-6, 231; iii. 264; iv. 129, 257 n. 6, 281-5, 297, 299-300, 329-30, 335, 343; development from, iv. 252; conflict with, iv. 128, 238, 297-9, 304; control of, i. 53; iv. 284-5, 289, 300-3, 312-30; forbidden to interfere with, iv. 298 n. 1; co-operation with, iv. 299; encroachments, iv. 239; accountability, iv. 228-9, 279, 282-5, 307; finances, ii. 356-7; concern with lands of, iv. 305, 312; custody of records, *see* Records *below*; attitude to griffin seal, v. 182-3, 185-6;  
 with chancery, i. 138-9; iv. 128;  
 with household, i. 138-9, 178-9;  
 ii. 77 n. 1; financial control over, i. 14;  
 with wardrobe, i. 4-5, 69 n. 6, 88, 90-1, 107-8, 131, 267, 270, 294;  
 C. vi. 118-19; under Hen. III, i. 268-70, 276; under Edw. I, ii. 16, 85, 95-6, 118, 121, 129, 131, 156; iv. 112; under Edw. III, iv. 99, 113, 128-9, 153; under Rich. II, iv. 210, 215; control of prests of, ii. 265; promotion of officials, iv. 188;  
 livery of great wardrobe stores, iv. 415;

with privy wardrobe, iv. 467;  
with queen's administration, v.  
247; with her finances, v. 269-  
270, 274-5; her officials in,  
v. 254, 264;

with Edward of Carnarvon's  
household, ii. 173-4; v. 335 n. 1;

with Black Prince's exchequer,  
v. 313, 325, 331, 338; of  
Chester, v. 332 n. 3, 342; with  
his finances, v. 309, 336-42;  
with his accountants, v. 340;  
procedure placed at disposal of  
his executors, v. 398 n. 1; his  
attorney in, v. 395; compared  
to his system, v. 346;

John of Gaunt's attorney in,  
iii. 357;

compared with organisation in  
Aragon, v. 153;

FINANCES: *see* next three sections.

LOWER EXCHEQUER (RECEIPT):

iii. 7, 397; iv. 252;

book-keeping transactions, ii. 96-  
104; iii. 65;

crisis in 1360, iv. 325-6;

national balance sheets, iii. 77,  
79, 93, 149, 240-3, 248, 251,  
264; iv. 168, 423, 463;  
C. vi. 125 (ref. to iii. 93);

scarcity of cash, iii. 64-5;

Hen. III's debts, i. 279-80;

Edw. III's debts, iii. 103-4, 257;

loans, ii. 124-5; iv. 85-6, 236 n. 4,  
292; repayment of, iv. 85-6,  
89 n. 8, 292 n. 8; from cham-  
ber, iv. 320 n. 2, 326-9, 347-8;  
*see also under* Loans;

Wykeham accused of appropria-  
tion, iii. 251;

superseded by wardrobe, ii. 102-5;

*Receipts*: i. 301, 316; ii. 4;

iii. 91-2, 130; iv. 213-14, 477;

totals on receipt rolls, ii. 97  
n. 3;

certification of receipts (1385),  
iii. 396 n. 2;

arrears of payment, v. 88;

from customs, ii. 120 n. 1;

finer, ii. 68; v. 298 n. 3; La  
Plessaunce fines and blank  
charters, iv. 48;

marriage "ferm," iv. 125 n. 1;

proffers, v. 247;

queen's gold, v. 266;

ransoms, iv. 326; king John's,  
iii. 245-8; *see also* Adminis-  
tration *above*;

subsidies, iii. 108; iv. 328;

poll tax, iii. 350, 359-65;

wardships, iv. 124-5;

collection of chamber revenue,  
iv. 298-9, 306, 331;

collection of debts other than  
king's, v. 341;

*Issues*: iii. 130; iv. 84-6; vi. 73-  
101 nn. *passim*;

authority for, v. 11-13; war-

rants, iii. 70-1; v. 13;

C. vi. 125; under privy seal,

ii. 290; v. 58; C. vi. 125;

annuities, iv. 156; v. 108-9,  
207 n. 2, 224, 226 n. 5;

assignments, iv. 85-6; *see also*  
Assignments *under* Tallies;

grant, v. 28, 362 n. 2;

pensions, iii. 449;

prests, iv. 287 n. 2;

salaries and maintenance, iv.

173; of officials, iii. 236, 238

n. 3; chancellor's fee, ii. 76

n. 3, 77; king's councillors,

v. 27 n. 5; continual council,

iii. 335; keeper of regent's

seal, v. 24-5, 37-8 and nn.;

keeper of privy seal, iii. 175,

223; v. 10 n. 4, 26 n. 2, 38

n. 4; privy seal staff, v. 47,

76, 85-6, 88-9 and nn., 91;

keeper of great wardrobe,

iv. 368; keeper of privy

wardrobe, iv. 455, 483;

queen's secretary, v. 263;

for making seals, iii. 165-6;

v. 24, 141, 202-3; for parch-

ment, v. 147;

for coronation, ii. 4-5;

for mission to Bohemia, v. 213

n. 1;

war expenses, ii. 131 n. 1,

142 n. 1, 174; iii. 64-6,

164-6, 174; iv. 168; for ex-

pedition to Flanders (1338-

40), iii. 91-3, 96; iv. 105-6;

for negotiating treaty of Calais  
(1360), iii. 229 n. 2;

- to chamber, under Edw. II, ii. 349, 359 n. 5; under Edw. III, iv. 235, 266, 288, 291, 293, 301-2, 313-30; v. 185; under Rich. II, iii. 417 n. 1; iv. 227-8, 319-23, 333;
- to household, ii. 235; iii. 48;
- to privy seal office, v. 31-4, 38-9, 43, 74;
- to wardrobe, vi. 73-100; under Hen. III, i. 190-3, 197-9, 233-8; under Edw. I, ii. 58, 89, 95-6, 103-16 *passim*; under Edw. II, ii. 229, 238, 274; under Edw. III, iv. 84-6, 95-8, 104, 105 n. 1, 111, 116-17, 120, 127, 130-5, 143-4, 149, 168-72; under Rich. II, iv. 220; comparison with wardrobe, iv. 212-13;
- to great wardrobe, iv. 355, 364, 366, 379, 416-17, 422, 425-34;
- to privy wardrobe, iv. 464-7;
- to queen, iv. 175; v. 255, 268, 274;
- to queen-mother, v. 288;
- to wardrobe of king's son, ii. 167 and n. 2; to Black Prince, iii. 253; iv. 385 n. 1; v. 354 n. 4, 361, 366, 408 n. 9.
- UPPER EXCHEQUER (AUDIT): i. 93; ii. 103; iii. 82 n. 4, 116, 481-2; iv. 252;
- methods, i. 93; ii. 86-7; iv. 233, 283-4;
- pedantry, iv. 233;
- control over finances, iv. 84-6, 216, 227, 235;
- all "issues of land" pass through, ii. 88;
- Peter de Rivaux's clerk at, i. 223;
- wardrobe revenue from, iv. 98, 105 n. 1, 116-17, 120, 130;
- functions during war-time, iv. 103 n. 3;
- quittances, ii. 327-9; iv. 233, 307;
- arrears of audit, iii. 47;
- illeviable debts, ii. 259;
- exemption from audit, iv. 89; for Peter de Rivaux (1232-4), i. 219-21, 225; withdrawal from, ii. 316; refusal of accounts, ii. 193; entry of loans on accounts, ii. 124;
- attempts at balance (c. 1360), iv. 326;
- accounts at, ii. 198 n. 1, 199, 259-262, 316 n. 7, 339-41; iv. 84, 151, 241; under ordinance of 1311, ii. 320-3; under Cowick ordinance, ii. 259; engrossing, ii. 323; expediting, iv. 95;
- allowances, iv. 83, 93, 103 n. 3; on assignment tally, ii. 100, 103; on letters of sub-chamberlain, iv. 319 n. 3, 320;
- warrants for royal gifts, ii. 263;
- sheriff's accounts, ii. 284-5; iv. 379;
- FOREIGN ACCOUNTS, iii. 19-20, 47, 209; separation of, ii. 259-60, 268;
- quarters of: *see under* Quarters *below*;
- army and navy, ii. 131 n. 1;
- of king's butler, ii. 264; iv. 132-3;
- of constable of Bordeaux, ii. 118;
- of chamber, ii. 318; iv. 235, 238, 257, 259 n. 1, 283, 288-9, 297-9, 306; exemption from audit, iv. 266; writ transferring chamber accounts to exchequer (1356), iv. 457;
- controller's books delivered to, ii. 346; John Fleet's account to chamber, iv. 447;
- acquittances for accounts rendered in chamber, ii. 327-9;
- committee to audit chamberlain's accounts, iii. 70; preferred by accountants to chamber, ii. 355; iv. 299;
- of chamber lands, ii. 231, 342, 346, 355; iv. 230-4, 239-50, 264, 456; exclusion of, ii. 354;
- of escheators, iv. 274, 276;
- for king's exchanges, iv. 455;
- of hanaper, ii. 77, 311;
- of household, iv. 90-8;
- Zouch's for household and other offices, iii. 117;
- of purveyance, ii. 264-5;

- subsidies, iii. 107, 109 n. 4;  
poll tax, iii. 359 n. 2, 360-1,  
363-6;  
of wardrobe, i. 233-8, 249;  
ii. 91; control over ward-  
robe, ii. 108; iv. 84-6, 94,  
117; under Edw. I, ii. 90-1,  
111, 120 n. 2, 121, 127-9,  
266; under Edw. II, ii. 235,  
260, 263-5, 267, 274; under  
Edw. III, iii. 233 n. 1;  
iv. 109, 119-20, 141-3, 147  
and n. 1, 167, 177, 184;  
difficulties concerning, iv. 89-  
95, 147; under Rich. II,  
iv. 194, 215-17, 219 n. 2;  
of great wardrobe, i. 273;  
iv. 363-4, 367, 419, 428;  
under Edw. II, ii. 264;  
iv. 379-80, 386, 417, 422,  
430-4; under Edw. III,  
iii. 53, 264; iv. 132-3, 433-4,  
436-7;  
of privy wardrobe, iii. 179;  
iv. 436, 451, 455-6, 459,  
466;  
queen's accounts, v. 233, 235,  
251, 272, 275;  
of wardrobe of king's son,  
ii. 167-8;  
of Black Prince, iii. 196;  
v. 338;  
**OTHER DEPARTMENTS:**  
Chancery of, i. 134, 141-3, 146-7;  
ii. 313; v. 145 n. 3;  
Exchequer of Jews, v. 333, 341;  
Exchequer of Pleas, ii. 97 n. 3, 193  
n. 3; iii. 154; common pleas in,  
ii. 194; iii. 304 n. 1; Stapeldon  
reforms, ii. 259;  
Remembrancers: *see under* Staff  
*below*;  
**TREASURY:** (1114-20), i. 97 n. 1;  
in New Temple, i. 245 n. 4, 246;  
at the Tower, ii. 52, 58, 105 n. 3;  
iii. 245, 247-8;  
at Westminster, ii. 52;  
overseas, iv. 280;  
delivery of vessels, ii. 283 n. 3;  
king's jewels in, iv. 337;  
delivery of rolls to, v. 333 n. 2;  
privy seal in, v. 139 n. 3;  
deposit of old seals in, v. 141;  
trial of pyx, ii. 53 n. 3;  
for building of Westminster  
Abbey, C. vi. 116;  
*see also under* Treasurer; Trea-  
sury;  
**QUARTERS AND TRAVELS:**  
houses under Hen. II, i. 96 n. 3;  
C. vi. 112;  
out of court, i. 12, 15, 19, 93-9,  
101-2, 105, 142, 178-80;  
early meeting places, i. 96; *see*  
*also under* London;  
established at Westminster, i. 96-  
97, 102, 142, 178; ii. 47, 52, 58,  
75, 112; iii. 165; v. 72-3;  
resisted 1381 rebels, iii. 370;  
migrations from Westminster,  
ii. 75, 112; iii. 54, 63-4, 92;  
carts for transport, iii. 82 n. 4;  
at York under Edw. I, ii. 58,  
97 n. 3, 105 n. 4, 120 n. 2, 178;  
in 1322, ii. 258-9, 341; under  
Edw. III, iii. 15, 20, 58-60, 62  
n. 3, 65-6, 80, 82-3 and nn.;  
iv. 99, 235; movements in  
1392-3, iii. 480-482;  
chamber where king's council  
usually held, iii. 286 n. 3;  
house for foreign accounts, ii. 260,  
268; iii. 19, 47; iv. 379;  
new buildings of receipt, v. 72;  
cloth, i. 93;  
keys, ii. 3;  
table (*abacus, scaccarium*), i. 93,  
96 n. 3;  
and quarters of queen's exchequer,  
v. 240; of Black Prince's ex-  
chequer, v. 313, 333.  
**RECORDS:** i. 13-14, 44 and n., 98,  
179; ii. 91 n. 2, 305; iii. 7;  
v. 310; need of calendars, ii. 87;  
value for history of wardrobe,  
i. 36-66; ii. 85; for Black Prince's  
administration, v. 313-14;  
compilation, ii. 36; iii. 20;  
at York, iii. 59, 82 n. 4;  
custody of, ii. 70 n. 2; v. 8 n. 1;  
of chamber, iv. 279, 282; trans-  
ference to, iv. 231, 233-5, 306-9,  
258 n. 2; v. 190; of privy seal,  
v. 65, 120; of small seals, i. 60  
and n.; of griffin seal, v. 188-9;  
of signet, v. 200; concerning

Scotland, v. 8 n. 1; of wardrobe, iv. 112, 350 n. 1; of great wardrobe, iv. 416-17; of Black Prince in, v. 344; of duchy of Aquitaine, v. 365 n. 5; of baronial households, ii. 183; search, ii. 244-5; iii. 92, 129; iv. 234 n. 1, 302 n. 3, 338, 462 n. 2; v. 392 n. 2; under Walton ordinances, iii. 78; inspection, v. 267; Chesterfield's falsifications, iii. 249; *accounts*: ii. 5 n. 4, 78 n. 2; states and views, C. vi. 119; first attempt at budget, iii. 93; C. vi. 125 (ref. to iii. 93); foreign, i. 45-6, 53; chamber, iv. 288, 290; Rothwell's, iv. 302 n. 3; contrariants' lands, iii. 20; wardrobe, i. 39, 179; great wardrobe, iv. 416-17, 420, 430; enrolments, iv. 436; queen's, v. 236, 249, 251; Black Prince's, v. 339, 352; *acquittances*, i. 102, 104; ii. 323 n. 3; *allowances*, iv. 411 n. 4; *bill of treasurer*, iv. 128; *bills of privy seal*, v. 114; *books*, *Dialogus de Scaccario*, C. vi. 112; see also *Administration above*; Black Book, i. 83 n. 2; *Miscellaneous Books*, i. 48; *charters*, i. 165-6; of Black Prince, v. 342; *estreats*, v. 64, 130 n. 3; *wardrobe debentures*, ii. 125; *files*, i. 59; *forules of marshal*, i. 193 n. 3; *letters concerning warrants under griffin seal*, v. 185; *mandates*, iii. 80 n. 3; v. 53; chamber, iv. 270 n. 2, 288; v. 185-6; *memoranda*, iv. 302 n. 3; *rolls*: i. 38-42, 51, 222 n. 1; ii. 105, 280; iv. 7, 302 n. 3; *rotulus oblationum regis* (payments to falconers and huntsmen, alms and oblations), i. 312 n. 1; of the archdeacon, i. 108 n. 4;

chancellor's roll, i. 142-3, 145-6, 247 n. 2; ii. 38 n. 3; *annual roll*, see *pipe roll below*; *estreat rolls*, iii. 47; *great*, see *pipe roll below*; *issue rolls*, i. 39-41, 51, 221 n. 3; ii. 35 n. 5, 85, 96-7, 279; iii. 245-8; iv. 93-4, 115 n. 5; v. 26, 127; Brantingham's, iii. 262; double and single columns, ii. 104; difficulties in use, iv. 321 n. 1; assignments, iii. 64-5; *marginalia*, *per talleas*, ii. 105; used for budget, iii. 93; Rich. II's personal expenses, iv. 212; special war expenses, iii. 396 n. 2; purchases of wax, v. 131; entries concerning chamber, iii. 314; iv. 290, 320, 327; loans from chamber to exchequer, iv. 327; continual council's wages, iii. 342 n. 3, 345; privy seal, i. 40; iii. 175; v. 26, 30, 41 n. 1, 85-7 and nn.; signet, v. 202; Black Prince's administration, v. 313; king's secretary, v. 212 n. 2, 213 n. 2, 217; wardrobe, i. 28, 40, 104; ii. 85, 88, 109, 111-12; iv. 214; great wardrobe, iv. 428, 432-3; privy wardrobe, iv. 466; *liberate rolls*, i. 221 n. 3; ii. 109 n. 1; *memoranda rolls*, iii. 20, 361, 490 n. 3; v. 126, 185 n. 4; C. vi. 119; assignments on, iii. 64-5; letters close on, iv. 234; chamber entries, iv. 290; corrigenda, ii. 519; inquiry concerning king John's ransom, iii. 247; writs on, i. 41, 61; writ accompanying Walton ordinances, iii. 143-4; and queen's exchequer rolls, v. 247; Black Prince's entries on, v. 313, 341; *mise rolls*, i. 166; *pipe* (great, annual) rolls, i. 38, 45-6, 51, 76, 80, 138, 144 n. 2, 247 n. 2; ii. 260;

- iii. 82 n. 4; accumulation of debts, C. vi. 117; removal of desperate debts, iii. 47; concealment of foreign accounts, C. vi. 122; chamber entries, i. 100-9; iv. 290; wardrobe accounts on, i. 39; great wardrobe accounts, iv. 419-420; material for Black Prince's administration, v. 313; his accounts, v. 339;
- exchequer of pleas plea rolls, ii. 97 n. 3;
- præstita* rolls, i. 166;
- rolls of proffers, iii. 82 n. 4;
- receipt rolls, i. 41 and n., 51; ii. 35 n. 5, 96-7, 105 n. 3, 114 n. 1, 276 n., 278; iii. 245-8; iv. 115 n. 5, 168, 335; v. 127; difficulties in use, iv. 321 n. 1; use for budget, iii. 93; special war grant, iii. 396 n. 2; "sol." and "pro" entries, ii. 101 n. 1, 105; marginalia *sine tallis*, ii. 105 n. 3; *prestium garderobe* (*gard.*), ii. 105; loans from chamber, iv. 327; from Italian bankers, ii. 123; wardrobe entries, ii. 85, 88, 105-6; evidence for Black Prince's administration, v. 313;
- subsidy rolls, iii. 281 n. 1;
- poll-tax, iii. 361; special parliamentary grants, ii. 114 n. 1;
- counter-roll of queen's wardrobe, v. 245 n. 6;
- summonses*, i. 142-3, 145-6; iii. 191; v. 282; foreign, v. 337;
- tallies*; see *Tallies*;
- vouchers for issues*, i. 138;
- warrants*, i. 44, 55-6, 59-60, 62; for issues, v. 200; reservation of Burstwick to chamber, iv. 241 n. 1;
- under privy seal, v. 120-2, 140 n. 1;
- under secret and griffin seals, iv. 277 nn.;
- under regent's privy seal, v. 372;
- under signet, i. 60;
- writs*, i. 11, 39, 59-61, 142-3; ii. 147, 194; iv. 87, 279 n., 298; v. 163 n. 1; C. vi. 118; issue and control of, iii. 357; dating, iii. 361; precedence, iii. 17; sealing, i. 208 n. 1; v. 130; *brevia regis du exitu thesauri*, i. 153 n. 1;
- compute*, C. vi. 112;
- liberate*, i. 59 n., 208 n. 1; iv. 425;
- warrants for, iii. 101 n. 6;
- abolishing chamber lands, ii. 342; iv. 305; for audit of chamber accounts, iv. 231 n. 3, 233-5;
- under privy seal, i. 34 n. 1; v. 87-8; v. 64, 114, 134 n. 2, 411 n. 4;
- of Black Prince, v. 342; concerning Black Prince's accountants (transcript), v. 340 n. 6;
- writs and returns*, i. 44;
- REFORMS:
- early, C. vi. 115 (ref. to i. 218), 117;
- provisions of Oxford, i. 296-7, 301;
- ordinance for dating tallies, ii. 100, 105;
- under Edw. II, ii. 188, 221-2, 268, 276-7, 310-11, 342-3; iv. 376;
- ordainers' policy, ii. 194-5; ordinances of 1311, ii. 288-9, 232-3, 235-6, 320-3;
- of 1318, ii. 206-7;
- Belers' plan for division, ii. 211, 216 n., 220-1, 267-8;
- policy of Despensers, ii. 258;
- Stapeldon-Melton reforms (1323-26), i. 37, 46; ii. 207, 211-12, 216, 219, 258-67; iii. 19; iv. 160, 227, 376; C. vi. 117, 122; under Edw. III, iii. 19, 36, 47;
- Walton ordinances, iii. 69-74, 143-4; iv. 262;
- Edington's reforms, iii. 204, 264; iv. 113, 128-9, 133, 281-2, 288-9, 304-5; v. 35;
- national balance sheets, see under *Exchequer of Receipt above*;
- under Rich. II, iii. 381, 437, 451; v. 50;



ordinances of: *see* Ordinances;

SEALS: i. 121, 141-9, 183 n. 2, 291-3; ii. 91-2 nn., 313; iii. 17 n. 3, 154-5, 222; iv. 246; v. 179 n. 1, 186; C. vi. 118; custody, i. 144-7, 207-208; description, i. 144, 145 n. 1, 291-2; v. 117; "circumscription," v. 134; bag for, i. 144; earliest extant impression, i. 145 n. 1, 291-2; C. vi. 117; purpose, i. 141, 144-5 and nn., 153-4 and nn.; departmental use, i. 146-9; first known departmental seal, i. 141, 145; sealing methods, v. 130-1; substitute for, i. 207, 209; keeper of: *see* under Staff below; fees of, iii. 154; as seal of absence, i. 146 n. 2, 149, 207-8, 276, 288-289, 291-2, 294, 303; competence in Gascony, v. 304 n. 3; and chamber lands, v. 185-6; and appointment of sheriffs, ii. 285 n. 1; problems during chancellor's absence abroad, i. 143; custody of seals in, seal of absence, iii. 222; privy seal, v. 133, 141; great seal of Aquitaine, v. 339 n. 3; Edw. III's old seals, iii. 262; v. 43; STAFF: i. 14-15, 183; v. 131 n. 2; in twelfth century, i. 96, 142; recruited from chamber, i. 94-5, 138-9; assistance from chancery, i. 142-3; official families, iii. 215 n. 1, 248 n. 2; v. 105; laymen, iii. 161, 209; v. 109 n. 2; renunciation of clergy, iii. 208; appointment of chief officers, (1311), ii. 195, 231; under Stapeldon reforms, ii. 259; other appointments held by, iii. 358; iv. 195; promotion, ii. 11; iv. 163; from wardrobe, i. 276-7 and nn.; ii. 10; iv. 163; wages, ii. 96; caps, iv. 414 n. 2; Black Prince's gifts and payments, v. 330, 342; in Black Prince's administration, v. 335, 337-8; attorney of Black Prince in, v. 342; residence, ii. 97; iii. 208; continuity of service, iii. 449-51;

technical knowledge, iii. 451; during Hen. III's absence in Gascony, i. 267; iv. 361 n. 3; in 1258, i. 297; under Edw. I, ii. 11, 66; under Edw. II, ii. 197, 218-19, 242 n., 282; semi-baronial officers, ii. 326; attitude to king and baronage, ii. 200 n. 2; at York (1323), ii. 259 n. 3; new appointments (1327), iii. 8-9; under Edw. III, iii. 43-7, 83-4, 98, 156, 197, 208-9; type of men chosen, iii. 45-6; opposed revival of chamber estate, iv. 240; overseas, iii. 67; in 1340, iii. 114, 121; England (1359-60), iii. 222-3; national balance sheets, iii. 241; blunder over number of parishes, iii. 280-1; under Rich. II, complaints against (1381), iii. 381, 451; political leanings (1387), iii. 423; culprits of 1388, iii. 430; during second Irish expedition (1394), iv. 55; apposer of sheriff's foreign summonses, v. 337; auditors, ii. 130; iii. 456 n. 2; iv. 90, 133 n. 2, 141-2, 163; v. 249, 336-8; of foreign accounts, ii. 268; iii. 19, 209; iv. 93-4, 265 and n. 2; *ad hoc* for chamber accounts, ii. 341; C. vi. 123; barons: i. 297; ii. 128 n. 1; v. 109 n. 2; laymen, iii. 125, 272-3; appointment and oath, iii. 133 n. 4; wages, ii. 104 n. 2; livery of robes, iv. 414 and n. 2; promotion, iii. 357 n. 3; v. 37; on king's council, ii. 148 n. 2, 149-50, 260 n. 2; and justices in the *curia*, i. 142; as auditors of accounts (1300), ii. 91 and n.; of foreign accounts, ii. 259-60, 268; of accounts of queen's wardrobe, i. 253; of wardrobe accounts, ii. 128 n. 1;

accounting as keeper of ward-robe, iv. 92;  
 as deputy treasurer, ii. 197 n. 4; vi. 20-1;  
 compared with Black Prince's Council, v. 332;  
 under Norman and Angevin kings, i. 94-6, 167; C. vi. 112;  
 under Hen. III, iv. 364; C. vi. 118; Peter de Rivaux, i. 276, 282;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 7 n. 4, 50 n. 3, 100, 120 n. 2;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 180 n. 3, 193 n., 200, 219-20, 234, 269-72, 305, 324, 347; v. 168; during 1326-7 crisis, iii. 7-9;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 133 n. 3, 208-9, 218, 222, 259 n. 1; iv. 76, 80, 91, 109 n. 4, 135, 147 n. 1, 154-5, 163, 305-7, 381; v. 5, 8, 337; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 218, 222), 128 (ref. to iv. 163); in crisis of 1340-1, iii. 124-5; hearing Chesterfield case, iii. 249; Black Prince's will before, v. 398 n. 1;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 361, 363-4, 450, 456; iv. 45 n. 2, 52 n. 4, 385 n. 1;  
 after 1399, iv. 63, 480;  
 chief baron, oath and appointment, iii. 133 n. 4, 335-6, 429; laymen, iii. 273; under Edw. II, ii. 200, 219-20, 279; under Edw. III, iii. 46, 83-4, 98, 108, 112, 133, 161, 208, 276, 311; iv. 231; v. 322 n. 3, 337, 394 n. 2; C. vi. 125; in 1340-1, iii. 124; "enormous unfaithfulness" (1365), iii. 259; under Rich. II, iii. 357, 361, 430, 450, 456; iv. 39; assessment for poll tax, iii. 349; removal (1386), iii. 416; at councils of Shrewsbury and Nottingham (1387), iii. 422;  
 second baron, ii. 219; iii. 101, 273, 396 n. 2, 456 n. 2; iv. 76-7 and nn., 154-5, 163;

*see also* treasurer and barons *below*;  
*chamberlains*: ii. 35 n. 5; iii. 9, 451; early, i. 75 n. 4, 88, 95-8, 101-2, 109, 113, 158-9;  
 relation to treasurer, ii. 35;  
 dismissal of, iii. 250;  
 king's chamberlain, iv. 155; Warwick (Beauchamp), iii. 179 n. 2, 273 n. 2, 451; iv. 461;  
 their primary function, ii. 35 n. 5; and receiver of chamber, ii. 343; as keepers of jewels, iv. 318 n. 3;  
 under Hen. III, i. 201, 233, 235, 237; C. vi. 119;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 65-6, 91 n. 2, 96-7, 107 n. 1;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 77 n. 1, 200, 228, 234, 244, 320;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 130, 218, 248-51, 261; iv. 163, 381-2, 404, 456; v. 346 n. 7; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 218); in Walton ordinances, iii. 70-71, 145-6; King John's ransom and Chesterfield case, iii. 245-51, 264; appointment of laymen (1371), iii. 272-3;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 349, 358, 369, 430, 435, 451; iv. 163, 334-5; v. 214-16, 225, 381; condemned for supporting Rich. II, iii. 423 n. 1; imprisoned in 1388, v. 218;  
 clerks of, iii. 249-50;  
 deputies of, i. 95-6;  
 servants of, i. 268;  
*see also below under* treasurer and chamberlains *below*;  
*chancellor and his staff*:  
 chancellor's work at, i. 138, 142-3, 154, 183 n. 2;  
 master of scriptorium (*clericus qui preest scriptorio*), i. 139, 142-3, 145; C. vi. 114;  
 chancellor's clerk, i. 134, 139, 142-3, 145-6, 208, 223; ii. 38 n. 3; C. vi. 114; became chancellor of exchequer, i. 146; ii. 38 n. 3;  
 deputy of, i. 145;

chancellor of exchequer, i. 208 ;  
 appointment and oath, iii. 124-125, 133 n. 4 ; layman, v. 109 n. 2 ; duties, iii. 357 ; and mastership of Tower mint, v. 109 n. 2 ; as keeper of wardrobe, vi. 26 ;  
 under Hen. III, i. 146, 208, 296 n. 3, 297 ; vi. 19 ;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 7 n. 4, 20, 38 n. 3, 69 n. 6, 108 ;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 214 n. 1, 226 ;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 41, 44, 154 ;  
 iv. 76, 163 ; hearing Chesterfield case, iii. 249 ; nominated controller of pipe, iii. 273 n. 1 ;  
 under Rich. II, iv. 195 ;  
 after 1399, iv. 409, 480 ; v. 109 ;  
*locum tenens* of, ii. 108 ;

*clerks :*

knowledge of arithmetic, iv. 420 n. 2 ; laymen, iii. 209 ; wages, ii. 22 n. 2, 97 n. 3, 104 n. 2 ;  
 promotion, iii. 456 n. 2 ; in residence when office closed, ii. 97 n. 3 ; and assignment tally, ii. 106 n. 2 ; work in chamber, iv. 278 ; v. 190 ; in subordinate households, v. 295 ; compared with French chancery, v. 145 ;  
 Peter de Rivaux's clerk at, i. 221, 223 ;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 105 n. 3 ;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 214, 220 ;  
 iv. 74 ;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 45, 152 n. 4, 179 n. 2, 249, 274 ;  
 iv. 233 ; v. 322 n. 3 ;  
 clerk to receive wardrobe indentures and estreats, ii. 286 ;  
 clerk of foreign estreats, v. 254, 342 n. 3 ;  
 clerk for contrariants' lands, ii. 343 ;  
*controller of pipe*, iii. 42, 273 nn. ;  
*engrosser*, v. 337, 339-40 ;  
*keeper of seal*, i. 208-9 ; ii. 69 n. 6 ; v. 130 n. 3 ; C. vi. 114 ;  
*master of scriptorium* ; see under Chancellor above ;  
*marshal*, i. 193 n. 3 ; ii. 252 ;  
*ministers of state* at, i. 142 ;

*officials :*

of receipt, iii. 451 ; v. 127 ;  
 for foreign accounts, ii. 260 ;  
*remembrancers* : i. 108 n. 4 ;  
 ii. 128 n. 1, 220, 341 n. 3, 343 ;  
 iii. 82 n. 4, 208 ; iv. 218 n. 2 ;  
 v. 342 n. 3 ; new appointments (1340-1), iii. 125 ;  
 king's remembrancer, iii. 361 ;  
 v. 4 ; accounts of, ii. 41 ;  
 v. 120 ; clerk of, v. 337 n. 4 ;  
 treasurer's remembrancer, iv. 218, 234 n. 7 ; v. 337 n. 4 ;

*tellers*, iii. 249 ;

*treasurer* : see Treasurer ;

deputies of, vi. 17-24 ;  
 clerk of, ii. 97 and n. 3 ; iii. 45, 83 n. 3, 85 n. 6, 248 n. 2, 451 ; iv. 76 n. 3 ; C. vi. 126 ;  
 in receipt, iii. 248-51, 264, 369 ;

treasurer and barons, i. 94, 97, 178, 299 n. 2 ; iv. 459 n. 7, 487 ;

under Hen. III, iv. 417 n. 2, 425 n. 1 ; C. vi. 118 ;

under Edw. I, ii. 50 n. 3, 100, 120 n. 2 ;

under Edw. III, iv. 91, 150 n. 4, 231, 233, 288 n. 1, 297, 305-6 and nn., 326 n. 4 ;  
 v. 185-6, 247, 339-41, 392 n. 2, 423 n. 3 ;

under Rich. II, iii. 363 ; iv. 318 n. 7, 411 n. 4 ;

treasurer and chamberlains, ii. 36, 96-7, 107 n. 1, 320 ;  
 iii. 365 ; v. 120 ;

under Edw. III, iii. 130 ; iv. 241 n. 1, 282, 316 n. 3, 348 ;

keys of, i. 221 ;  
 writs of *liberate* to, ii. 96-7 ;

seal of, v. 249 ;

deputies of, i. 96 ;

clerks of, i. 146 ;

*ushers*, i. 94 n. 2 ; v. 240, 252, 342 n. 3 ;

*weigher*, v. 325 ;

*writer of tallies*, iii. 45 n. 2 ;

see also Administration ; Chamber ;  
 Finances ; Ireland ; Treasurer ;  
 Treasury ; Wardrobe.

## OTHER EXCHEQUERS.

EXCHEQUER of Ireland: *see* Ireland.

QUEEN'S EXCHEQUER: iii. 21, 59, 193 n. 2; v. 232, 239-41, 244, 247-8, 251-2, 254-6, 259, 262; quarters, v. 239-40, 284; furniture in queen's receipt, iii. 59; accounts, v. 240-1; memoranda rolls, v. 247-8; seal, v. 288; clerks, v. 239; ushers, v. 239.

SUBORDINATE EXCHEQUERS: *see under* Edward, son of Henry III; Edward of Woodstock; Isabella, daughter of Edward III.

LOCAL EXCHEQUERS:  
in north of England, iii. 48-9;  
in Wales, ii. 169-70;

LOCAL AND MAGNATE EXCHEQUERS; *see under* Berwick; Bristol; Carlisle; Chester, palatinate of; Cornwall, duchy of; Exeter; Lancaster, earldom and duchy of; Normandy; Wales, North; Wales, West.

FOREIGN COUNTRIES' EXCHEQUERS: *see under* France; Scotland.

Excommunication, i. 279; iii. 309, 340, 438; iv. 29; v. 66; for violation of sanctuary, iii. 340.

Executions, iv. 59, 64;

of Brember and Tresilian, iii. 433.

Executive: *see* Administration.

Executors, accounts presented by, iv. 93, 433, 435-6; *see also under* person's name.

Exemption, from attendance at parliaments and councils, iii. 436 n. 1, 459;

from knighthood and compulsory services, iii. 309 n. 3;

from military service, iii. 332 n. 1.

Exeter (co. Devon), Black Prince's exchequer, iii. 196 n. 3; v. 298 n. 3; fee-farm, v. 291 n. 1;

staple, iii. 185 n. 4.

Exeter, dukedom of, elevation of John Holland, vi. 48-9.

Exeter, duke of; *see* Holland, John.

Exeter, diocese of, iv. 77 n. 5;

visitation of, iii. 393;

papal tenth from, v. 268 n. 4;

cathedral chapter, iii. 124 n. 2, 128 n., 462 n. 5; iv. 8.

Exeter, bishop of, ii. 221; *see also under* Brantingham, Thomas; Stafford, Edmund; Stapledon, Walter;

registers of, iii. 462 n. 5;

canon of, v. 326 n. 9;

prebendary of, v. 326 n. 9;

Exeter College: *see* Oxford.

Exeter House: *see under* London.

Exmoor (co. Devon), forest of, iv. 196 n. 7.

Exports, iii. 476-9;

duties on, iii. 461;

staple at Calais for, iii. 308;

cloth, iv. 214;

wine, iv. 159 n. 2;

wool, iv. 90, 214.

Extents, iii. 148; v. 291 n. 1, 363, 365, 392;

regulated in Walton ordinances, iii. 148;

of queen's lands, v. 286;

of Edw. of Woodstock's lands, v. 363 n. 2, 365 n. 5;

*see also under* Chamber lands.

Extortion, against king and tenants, iv. 291;

of queen's steward, iv. 296 n. 2, 297;

of Edw. III's ministers, iv. 174.

Eye (co. Suff.), iv. 242; v. 316 n. 4;

castle, ii. 351 n. 5;

honour, ii. 328 n. 4, 351.

Eye, Philip of, treasurer of exchequer, ii. 3, 12; vi. 19; C. vi. 118.

Eynesford, William of, deputy steward of household, i. 203 n. 4; vi. 39.

Eyre, John, keeper of privy wardrobe within palace of Westminster, iv. 483.

Eyres, v. 282, 357 n. 8, 390 n. 2;

writs of judgement, iii. 154;

of forest, iii. 236;

*see also under* Assizes.

Eyton, R. W., *Itinerary of Henry II*, i. 110 n. 3, 111 n. 1, 113 n. 6;

*Shropshire*, iii. 18 n. 1.

Exton, Nicholas, alderman of London, iii. 396 n. 2.

- Factory, great wardrobe as, iv. 353, 409.
- Fair court: *see under* Courts.
- FAIRS:
- prises and purchases, i. 276 n. 2; iv. 351 n. 1, 354, 357, 365-6, 368 n. 7, 371;
  - cloth, i. 258, 316;
  - robes, i. 197 n. 2; iv. 354-5, 360 n.;
  - great wardrobe purchases, i. 269;
  - ii. 161; purveyance, iv. 351 n. 3, 360, 365; warehouses near, iv. 397; its officials at, iv. 370-1, 378, 392; buyer for king at, i. 217;
  - officers of, iv. 351 n. 3, 355;
  - Bury, i. 276 n. 2;
  - Northampton, i. 276 n. 2;
  - Provins, i. 269;
  - St. Ives, i. 197 n. 2; fair courts, iv. 351 n. 3;
  - Stockwith, v. 283;
  - Troyes, ii. 46.
- Fakenham (co. Norf.), lordship of, iii. 392 n.
- Falaise (France, Calvados), treasury at, i. 75.
- Falaise, John of, queen's tailor, v. 244.
- Stephen of, v. 244.
- Falconers: *see* Occupations.
- Falcons: *see* Animals.
- Falkirk (co. Stirling), battle of, ii. 120;
- roll of horses at, ii. 142;
  - roll of arms, ii. 141 n. 3.
- Famika: *see under* Household;
- Richard of Bordeaux; Ros, earl of.
- Familiars, of king: *see under* Household;
- of Thomas of Lancaster: *see under* Lancaster, Th. of.
- Families, official, iii. 449; iv. 332;
- keepers of hanaper, iii. 450;
  - in privy seal office, v. 105;
  - Mildenhall, iv. 451;
- see also under* Brantingham; Chesterfield; Ferriby; Northburgh; Norwell (Northwell); Ravenser; Thoresby; Waltham.
- Family, king's: *see under* name of king.
- king's kinsmen, junior members support Rich. II's royalist party, iv. 6-7; estates of, iv. 251;
- households of: *see* Household, subordinate, and references given there.
- Famines, ii. 203, 207.
- Fareham (co. Hants), iii. 164 n. 5; v. 21.
- Fargelega, chamberlain, i. 113 n. 6.
- Faringdon (co. Berks.), writs issued at, iii. 2 n. 3.
- Faringdon Without: *see under* London.
- Faringdon, Thomas, citizen of London, iii. 377 n.
- Farlegh (co. Wilts.), prior of, v. 168 n. 1.
- Farley, William, iv. 128 n. 1; constable of Bordeaux, iii. 233 n. 1, 253; iv. 143; vi. 70; C. vi. 126; controller of wardrobe, iv. 136-8, 140-2 and nn.; vi. 29; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 224-5, 227, 233, 253, 261; iv. 138-51, 168-70, 172, 384 n. 3, 434-5; v. 38 n. 5; vi. 27, 90-1; C. vi. 128; ecclesiastical preferments, iv. 138 n. 1; *comitiva* of, iv. 144 n. 4.
- Farms, exchequer system of, i. 94 n. 2; receipts from, i. 193; iii. 242; payable to chamber, iv. 312;
- of manors, i. 104 n. 1, 105;
  - of marriages, iv. 125;
  - of lands, iv. 122-8; in wardship, iv. 126;
  - of bishop's temporalities, iv. 127;
  - of towns, iv. 425; of Southampton, i. 106-7, 111 n. 8;
  - sheriff's, i. 103 n. 1, 105;
  - of queen Philippa, iv. 175.
- Farmers: *see under* Chamber Lands; Taxation.
- Farmers, ninth of crops of, iii. 107.
- Farndon (Farringdon, co. Hants.), v. 163 n. 2.
- Farnham (co. Surre.), ii. 112 n. 1; iv. 221 n. 2.
- Farriers: *see* Occupations.
- Fastolf, Hugh, under-admiral, iv. 166 n. 3.
- John, king's esquire, iv. 166 n. 3.
  - Laurence, king's clerk, iv. 88 n. 6.
- Fauconberg, Eustace of, bp. of London, treasurer of exchequer, vi. 18.

- Faulkner, John, v. 212 n. 2.
- Favent, Thomas: *see under* Chronicles.
- Favourite, king's, i. 20;
- foreign, under Hen. III, i. 245, 249-50, 260, 263, 283; ii. 10;
- of Edw. II, ii. 208, 314; v. 170;
- Gaveston, ii. 172, 192-201, 286, 350 n. 3;
- of Edw. III, iii. 22; iv. 243;
- of Rich. II, iii. 391, 392 n., 406-10, 416, 421, 451; iv. 51, 53, 62, 382 n. 1; return in 1389, iii. 457;
- see also under* Charlton, Jo., Despenper, Hu. (1) and (2); Gaveston, Pe.; Rivaux, Pe. de.
- Faxfleet (co. Yorks.), ii. 339 n. 1, 350, 351 n. 5; iv. 232 n. 1.
- Fcalty, ii. 3, 70 n. 2, 354; v. 303 n. 3;
- see also under* Homage.
- Feasts, of Edw. III, to knights of France, iv. 134;
- of Rich. II, iv. 34, 46, 213;
- parliamentary, iii. 304; iv. 184;
- Garter, iv. 53;
- of 'feer marchaunt,' iv. 136;
- see also under* Festivities.
- Feathers, ostrich: *see* Animals.
- Featherstonehaugh, Thomas, iv. 84.
- Fécamp (France, dep. Seine Inf.), charter to, i. 125-6;
- albot of, iv. 409 n. 4.
- Fécamp, Aubrey of, controller of wardrobe, vi. 28; C. vi. 116 (ref. to i. 261); keeper of wardrobe, i. 298-9, 300 n. 3; iv. 358, 417 n. 2; vi. 25; accounts of, i. 282 n. 7, 286 n. 1, 308 n. 1; iv. 349, 359 n. 4; vi. 76-7; association with great wardrobe, i. 273-4, 278; iv. 363; clerk of, iv. 368; *locum tenens* of, i. 280.
- Feckenham (co. Norf.), v. 276.
- 'Feer marchaunt,' feast of, iv. 136.
- Fee, chancellor's: *see under* Chancellor.
- Fees, of great seal: *see under* Seal, great;
- privy seal, v. 90;
- signet, v. 226;
- for sealing writs, iii. 154-5; v. 169;
- of household staff, ii. 265.
- Fees, annual, ii. 104 n. 2; iii. 93.
- Fees, knights', of chamber, iv. 309-10;
- Black Prince's in Chester, v. 392 n. 2;
- of duchy of Cornwall: *see* Cornwall (duchy).
- Fees, lay, iii. 149;
- Fees, ecclesiastical, iv. 406.
- Felbrigg, George, knt. of chamber, C. vi. 129.
- Simon, knt. of chamber, iv. 345.
- Felixstow (co. Suff.), iii. 68.
- Felonies, iii. 483 n. 3; v. 274 n. 1, 419 n. 6;
- committed in verge, ii. 230;
- forging king's seal, ii. 293;
- pardons for, v. 58, 209;
- goods and chattels of felons, ii. 210 n. 3, 266; iv. 211, 272; v. 92.
- Felton, Thomas, on Black Prince's council and in Gascony, v. 349 n. 3, 365 n. 5, 386, 432.
- Feltoun, William de, usher of chamber, ii. 159.
- Fenwick, M. E., study of *auditores querelarum* (1291), v. 271 n. 3.
- Fermbaud, Nicole, sub-clerk of marshalsea, ii. 160 and n. 2.
- Ferner, Lambert, yeoman of Black Prince, receiver of king's chamber, iv. 336, 337 n. 1; vi. 57.
- Ferms: *see* Farms.
- Fernandez, Matthew, notary, chancellor of secret seal of Castile, v. 157.
- Ferrars, Henry, iii. 38 n. 3; keeper of Channel Islands, iv. 82 and nn.; justice of Chester, iii. 122 n. 4; on Black Prince's council, v. 322; king's chamberlain, iii. 89-90, 94-5; iv. 82; vi. 46; seal of, v. 173 n. 5.
- Ralph, knt. of chamber, iii. 340; on continual council, iii. 327 n. 1, 328, 334, 335 n., 344.
- Robert, knt. of chamber, iv. 255 n. 2.
- Robert, earl of Derby, v. 269 n. 1.
- Reynaud, iv. 348.
- Thomas, keeper of Channel Islands, iii. 121; iv. 82 n. 5; on Black Prince's staff, v. 334, 344 n. 7.

- Ferre, Guy, official in subordinate household, ii. 168 n. 3, 171, 176 n. 4; C. vi. 120.  
 John, queen's proctor, v. 270 n. 4.  
 Ferreis: *see* Ferrars.  
 Ferriby, North (co. York), iv. 148 n. 1.  
 Ferriby, South (co. Lincoln), iv. 148 n. 1.  
 Ferriby, official family of, iii. 215; iv. 79, 148 n. 1.  
 Ferriby, J. de: *see* Ferriby, Rich. de, and C. vi. 130 (ref. to iv. 446 n. 6).  
 John, clerk of privy seal, iv. 100 n. 3; v. 77 nn., 85, 92, 105, 111; controller of great wardrobe, iv. 79 n. 5, 386 n. 3.  
 Richard, iii. 215; iv. 79 and n. 5, 88 n. 5; privy seal clerk, ii. 273; iv. 79; v. 105, 111; wardrobe clerk, ii. 238 n. 1, 287 n. 3; iii. 45, 98 n. 6; C. vi. 122-3; cofferer of wardrobe, ii. 273; iv. 79; vi. 31; controller of wardrobe, iii. 63; iv. 79, 95 n. 6, 148 n. 1; vi. 29; C. vi. 128; keeper of wardrobe, iv. 79, 84, 97-9, 109 n. 4, 148 n. 1, 151, 446 n. 6, 447; vi. 27, 88-9; C. vi. 128, 130 (ref. to iv. 446 n. 6); canon of Lincoln, deputy treasurer of exchequer, iii. 45, 98 n. 6; vi. 22; household of, iv. 79 n. 4.  
 William (1), keeper of wardrobe and of second wardrobe, iii. 227, 233; iv. 79 n. 5, 143, 146-53, 156, 161, 168-72; v. 38 n. 5, 284; vi. 27, 92-3; dean of Hereford, iv. 148 n. 1.  
 William (2), queen's cofferer, v. 257.  
 William (3), chief notary to Rich. II. iv. 52, 148 n. 1.  
 Ferry, on Medway, iv. 180 n. 7; on Mersey, ii. 277 and n.  
 Festivities, court, i. 249 n. 1; iii. 63; iv. 391; *see also* Feasts.  
 Feudalism, reaction against centralisation, iii. 201.  
 Feuds, of aristocracy under Rich. II, iii. 408, 483.  
 Fictions, legal, iii. 336 n. 4.  
 Fiddler, of queen, v. 255.  
 Fiefs, great, and chamber lands, ii. 355. *see also* under France; Empire.  
 Fiennes, family of, in Edw. of Carnarvon's household, ii. 171.  
 J. of, iv. 244 n. 1.  
 Robert of, seneschal of Ponthieu, v. 277-8.  
 William of, v. 277 n. 7.  
 Fieschi, family of, ii. 315 n. 1.  
 Figs: *see* Food.  
 Fililode, William, escheator of Holderness, iv. 274.  
 Fillol, John, steward of queen's household, v. 242.  
 Fillongley, Richard, auditor of Black Prince's accounts, v. 337 n. 7; controller of castle of Bordeaux, v. 365 nn.; accounts of, v. 307 and nn., 365, 366 n. 1.
- FINANCES:**  
**KING'S FINANCES:**  
 i. 4, 81, 171, 178;  
 system of book-keeping, ii. 85-7; *see also* Book-keeping;  
 pitfalls of, ii. 85-7;  
 Sir James Ramsay's work on, iv. 168;  
 attempts at budgets, iii. 77, 79, 92-3, 149, 240-3, 248, 251, 264; iv. 168, 423, 463; C. vi. 125 (ref. to iii. 93);  
 standardisation of administration, iv. 216;  
 king's council and, iii. 465;  
 exchequer control over, iii. 246-8; iv. 235, 288, 325, 467;  
 king's dependence on parliament, iii. 106; iv. 304; *see also* Taxation;  
 parliamentary audit, iii. 106;  
 Wykeham's control over, iii. 239 n. 4;  
 in war time, ii. 145; *see also* under Wardrobe;  
 revenue of crown and wardrobe statistical tables, vi. 73;  
 of Anglo-Saxon kings, i. 74;  
 under Hen. III, i. 245, 279;  
 in Gascony, i. 263-83 *passim*;  
 Edw. I's difficulties, ii. 92-107; in Guienne (1286-9), vi. 66 n.;  
 ordinances of 1311, ii. 228-9;

- under Edw. III, iii. 64, 67 n. 3, 77, 240-52, 290; iv. 239, 288; decreasing value of household accounts, iii. 177-8; in Walton ordinances, iii. 69 n. 2, 72-3, 149; effect of Black Death, iii. 173; reforms, iii. 263-5; iv. 129; financial transactions of Latimer and Lyons, iii. 289; of Scotch and French wars, iii. 54, 64-7, 84, 149, 173-4, 204-5, 224-5; iv. 89, 100, 111 n. 5; C. vi. 128; expedition to Flanders (1338-40), iii. 90-3, 96-7, 99-101, 103-15; iv. 106-7; expedition of 1359-60, iii. 224-5;
- under Rich. II, iii. 347-50, 353, 418, 494; iv. 325-6; king's extravagance and exactions, iv. 46-7; combination of exchequer and wardrobe, iv. 213.
- REVENUE: difficulty of estimating, ii. 86-7, 114 n. 1; place of payment, i. 102-7, 297; ii. 228-9, 232; under the Normans, i. 80-1; collectors under Hen. III, iv. 429; Peter de Rivaux's misuse of, i. 227; under Edw. I, ii. 98-107; for Welsh war, ii. 114; exploited by Gaveston's kinsfolk, ii. 193; collection under Edw. III, iii. 79, 108; iv. 326; receipt by Rich. II's treasurers of war, iii. 347-8; commission of magnates (1380), iii. 347-8, 351; at end of fourteenth century, iii. 64; iv. 213; the Lancaster lands, iii. 192.
- ISSUES: regulation, in Walton ordinances, iii. 144-5; beginnings of finance board, i. 81-2; see Chamber; Exchequer; Household; Privy Seal Office; War; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy.
- OTHER FINANCES:  
Queen's, v. 264-84; and under Anne of Bohemia; Eleanor of Castile; Eleanor of Provence; Is., queen of Edw. II; Marg. of France; Philippa of Hainault. Of subordinate households: see Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock. Of magnates: see under Magnates. Of *nuncii*: see *Nuncii*. Ecclesiastical: see under Monasteries; and under names of bishoprics. Local: see Chester; Ponthieu; Wales. Of foreign countries: see under names of countries.
- Fine rolls: see Chancery (records).
- FINES, i. 105-6, 234; ii. 71 and n. 1; v. 282, 298 n. 3; revenue from, i. 193; ii. 111 n. 2; iv. 86 n. 1, 291-2, 312; before king's council, iv. 324 n. 1; for non-attendance before council, v. 54; La Pleasaunce, iv. 48, 52; for barony, i. 234; for marriage, iv. 125, 291-2; for scutage, i. 235; ii. 114 n. 2; from offenders in 1289, ii. 68; of contrariants, ii. 349, 353; of officials (1365), iii. 259; to rebels in 1381, iii. 374; from alien clergy, iv. 86 n. 1, 248; for ships withdrawing from fleet, iv. 302; of earl of Arundel, iii. 486; of Hen. of Lancaster and followers (1329), iii. 24; of William Latimer (1376), iii. 308; of Sir Jo. Lee, iv. 162; of Londoners (1392), iii. 480-1; of Michael de la Pole, iii. 414, 416; of earl of Warwick, iv. 20; of Sir Rich. Willoughby (1341), iii. 130; of Wi. la Zouche, ii. 364; in chancery, iii. 282; iv. 53 n. 2; in hanaper accounts, iv. 63 n. 1; of sheriffs, iv. 477; for debts to king, iii. 147; judicial, iii. 155, 191; for contempt, iv. 20, 291; for extortions and oppressions, iv. 291;



- for defective enclosure, iv. 291 ;  
 for manumissions, iv. 296-7 ;  
 for pardons, iv. 291 ; v. 266 ;  
 levied by clerk of measures, ii. 264-6 ;  
 collection of queen's gold on,  
 v. 264-7 ;  
 paid to queen, v. 282-3 ;  
*see also* Amercements.
- Finke, Heinrich, *Acta Aragonensia*,  
 i. 66 ; v. 153-6 nn.
- Fire-arms, iv. 295-6, 415-16, 453 n. 4,  
 462, 470-6 ;  
*see also* Arms ; Artillery.
- Fireplace, in great wardrobe, iv. 349  
 n. 1.
- Fires, in Edw. III's quarters, iv. 106  
 n. 1 ; in king's wardrobe, iv. 106  
 n. 1, 116 n. 1 ; at Antwerp,  
 iv. 103 n. 1.
- Firewood : *see* Fuel.
- Firgout, —, Black Prince's clerk,  
 v. 415 n. 2.
- First fruits, v. 279.
- Fish : *see* Food.
- Fisheries, in park at Byfleet, v. 358  
 n. 3.
- Fishermen : *see* Occupations.
- "Fisherman's ring" : *see under*  
 Papacy.
- Fishing, rights of, v. 416 n. 5.
- Fishmonger : *see* Occupations.
- Fitzalan, family of, iii. 4, 13, 190,  
 343 n. 1 ; iv. 28.
- Edmund, earl of Arundel (1302-26),  
 ii. 192 n., 204 ; iii. 21 ; vi. 59,  
 64.
- Eleanor, countess of Arundel (*d.*  
 1372), iv. 124.
- Sir John, iii. 343 n. 1, 350 ; marshal  
 of England, iii. 329 ; iv. 191.
- John, son of Sir Jo., iv. 191.
- Richard, earl of Arundel (1331-76),  
 iii. 39-40, 84, 101 n. 5, 109, 113,  
 132, 188, 190-1, 286 ; iv. 124,  
 144 n. 1, 293 ; vi. 60 ; C. vi. 128 ;  
 in Black Prince's service, v. 318,  
 322, 395 n. 4.
- Richard, earl of Arundel (1376-97),  
 iii. 291, 298-9, 329, 334, 350,  
 390, 405, 475-6, 484, 494 n. 4 ;  
 iv. 6, 56, 191, 205 ; on commis-  
 sions and continual councils  
 (1377-86), iii. 315, 327, 335 n.,  
 343-5, 352, 380 n. 2, 416 ; pres-  
 ident of household, iii. 382, 386,  
 403 ; opposition to crown,  
 iii. 391, 409-10, 475-6, 483, 486 ;  
 iv. 15, 22 ; lord appellant,  
 iii. 425-6, 435, 455, 458, 461 ;  
 iv. 12 ; Rich. II's revenge (1397),  
 iv. 21-2, 26-8 ; keeper of great  
 seal, iii. 375 and n. 4 ; vi. 16 ;  
 admiral, iii. 417-18, 439 ; re-  
 latives of, iii. 410 ; iv. 56 ;  
 armour of, iv. 478 ; estates of,  
 iv. 12 n. 4, 52 ; retainers of,  
 iv. 43 n. 3.
- Thomas, iii. 433 n. ; iv. 49-50,  
 56, 59 n. 1, 61, 64 ; chancellor,  
 iii. 412-13, 417, 430-1, 441-4,  
 447, 454, 458, 461, 465, 479  
 and n. 5, 492-4 ; iv. 3-4, 8-9,  
 49-50 ; v. 51 ; vi. 17 ; and use  
 of signet, v. 206 n. 1, 207, 217-19 ;  
 extra allowance for expenses,  
 iii. 495 n. 3 ; bp. of Ely, iii. 350,  
 380 n. 2, 390 n. 3, 409-10, 412,  
 425 n. 3, 436 ; iv. 191 ; v. 51 ;  
 vi. 17 ; household roll of, iii. 390  
 n. 3 ; abp. of York, iii. 436, 454,  
 458, 475-6, 488, 494 n. 5 ; iv. 5, 7  
 n. 2, 205, 321 n. ; v. 51, 262  
 n. 2 ; vi. 17 ; abp. of Canterbury,  
 iv. 8, 9 n. 1, 15, 16 n., 18, 22-7 ;  
 v. 51 ; vi. 17 ; impeachment of,  
 iv. 26 ; retinue of, iv. 26 n. 3,  
 59 n. 1.
- Fitzaubrey, Robert, chamberlain,  
 i. 113 n. 6.
- Fitzcount, Brian, i. 82 n. 2.
- Fitzgerald chamberlainship, i. 101  
 and n. 2, 109.
- Henry, chamberlain (1161-74), i. 101  
 n. 2.
- Warin, chamberlain (to 1161), i. 95  
 and nn., 101 n. 2, 102.
- Fitzgilbert, William, chancellor of  
 Empress Maud, vi. 2.
- Fitzherbert, family of, i. 77 n. 2,  
 113 n. 4.
- Robert, chamberlain, i. 77 n. 2,  
 113-14.
- Stephen, chamberlain, i. 77 n. 2.
- William, abp. of York, i. 76-77 ;  
 C. vi. 112.
- Fitzhugh, Henry, v. 262.

- Fitzjohn, Sir Robert, steward of household, ii. 25-6, 34, 62, 158; vi. 41.
- Fitzneal, Richard, treasurer, i. 87-8 and nn., 94, 95 n. 2, 101-2; vi. 18; bishop, "secretum" of, i. 147 n. 2.
- Fitznicholas, Ralph, steward of household, i. 203 n. 4, 204 n. 6, 208, 210 n. 1, 275 and n. 2, 281 n. 4; vi. 38-9.
- Fitztotho, Sir Hugh, keeper of Tower and city of London, ii. 25 and n. 1; steward of household of Edw., son of Hen. III, ii. 25; steward of household, ii. 25, 34, 158; iv. 367 n. 3; vi. 41; houses of, iv. 367 n. 3.
- Fitzpaine, Robert, steward of household, ii. 225; vi. 42.  
the lady, v. 318 n. 1; C. vi. 130.
- Fitzphilip, John, steward of household, vi. 39.
- Fitzrichard, Robert, chamberlain, i. 89 n. 4.
- Fitzsimon, Richard, Black Prince's bachelor, v. 344 n. 7.
- Fitzstephen, Eustace, chamberlain, i. 111 and n. 2.
- Ralph, chamberlain, i. 77 n. 2, 104, 109 n. 2, 111, 113; wives of: *see* Rouen, viscountess of; Caus, barony of.
- Richard, chamberlain, i. 113 n. 6.
- Robert, i. 106 n. 1.
- William (1), chancery official, i. 111 n. 8, 132-3.
- William (2), justice, sheriff of Gloucester, i. 111 n. 8.
- Fitzthomas, Maurice, earl of Desmond, iv. 244.
- Fitzwalter, Walter, iii. 315, 319.
- Fitzwarin, William, ii. 159.
- Flags, iv. 352.
- Flamstead (near St. Albans, co. Herts), i. 278-9.
- Flanders: *see* Flemings; Netherlands.
- Flanders, count of:  
ii. 119 n. 2; v. 28-9, 376 n. 5;  
chancellors of, i. 125, 130, 269;  
chancery of, i. 130;  
clerk of, iv. 356 n. 7;  
*littera obligatoria* of, ii. 22 n. 1;  
seals of, i. 125;
- see* Arnulf the Old, Lalle, Baldwin of;  
Louis of Male; Savoy, Th. of.  
Guy of, ii. 107 n. 3.
- Fleccher, Hugh le, ii. 53 n. 1.
- Fleet: ii. 131 n. 1, 135, 143; iii. 266;  
iv. 468;  
cost, iv. 294;  
provisions, iv. 281;  
sent to Gascony (1297-8), ii. 118-19;  
of Edw. III, iii. 68, 101, 110-11, 278, 283, 356 n. 4; iv. 102, 302;  
before battle of Slays, iii. 110-11;  
mutiny, iii. 166; expedition of 1372, iv. 108 n. 1;  
of John Philpot, iii. 340;  
against Spain (1386), iii. 397;  
against France (1387), iii. 417;  
sailor's wages, iv. 394 n. 2;  
*see under* Admirals; Admiralty;  
Barges; Boats; Ships.
- Fleet Street: *see under* London.
- Fleet prison: *see under* London.
- Fleet, Jo. (1), clerk of wardrobe, ii. 24, 37, 40 n. 6, 69 n. 3;  
iv. 445-6.
- John (2), keeper of wardrobe of Edw. I's sons, ii. 43; iv. 446.
- John (3), cofferer of queen's wardrobe, iv. 446; v. 243.
- John (4), a clerk of chamber, iii. 179;  
clerk in the Tower, ii. 53 n. 1;  
iv. 445; keeper of queen's wardrobe in Tower, iv. 449 n. 6, 451 n. 1; keeper of mint and exchanges, iv. 280, 447 n. 2, 449, 455; clerk and receiver of chamber, ii. 338 n. 4; iii. 115; iv. 255-9, 280, 342 n. 3, 446-50, 454-5; vi. 55; keeper of privy wardrobe, iii. 54, 115, 179; iv. 255-9, 280, 404 n. 1, 415, 441, 445-52, 457, 463, 471 n., 476-9, 482; vi. 37; C. vi. 124 (ref. to iii. 54); accounts of, i. 53; iv. 255, 287, 441-2, 446-9, 462-3, 470.
- Simon, iv. 477 n. 1, 480 n. 6.
- William, a privy seal clerk, v. 91-2, 111.
- Flemings, i. 106, 299-300;  
attacks on (1381), iii. 372;  
and Edw. III's claim to France, v. 137; *see also under* Netherlands.

- Flemmieng, Baldwin 1c, usher of household, ii. 158.
- Fleta, *Commentarius Juris Anglicani*, i. 38, 116 n. 2; ii. 28 n. 2, 33 n., 35 n. 1, 66 n. 1, 72 and n. 4; references to chamber, ii. 43, 320, 326; chancellor, v. 43 n. 4; chancery and wardrobe officials, ii. 72; meaning of "curia," iii. 62 n. 3; household and wardrobe, ii. 33-6, 59; steward of household, ii. 33 n.; privy seal and chancery, ii. 312; wardrobe seal, ii. 39.
- Fletchers: *see* Occupations.
- Flete: *see* Fleet.
- Fleur-de-lys (heraldic): *see* Arms (heraldic).
- Flint, county of, ii. 169; v. 299 n. 1; county court, ii. 178; plea rolls of justice's court, ii. 169 n. 3; lordships and castles, v. 391 n. 6; earl of Chester's rights, ii. 178; Black Prince's revenue, v. 329, 363; ministers' accounts, ii. 170 n. 2.
- Flint (co. Flint), iv. 60; v. 210; castle, iv. 73 n. 3.
- Floods, iii. 354.
- Florac, Thomelyn, Black Prince's usher in Aquitaine, v. 361 n. 7.
- Florence (Italy), alliance with, v. 215; currency: *see* Currency.
- merchants and bankers, ii. 101 n. 4, 114 n. 1, 115 n. 1; iii. 243 n. 3; iv. 86, 401; *see also* Bankers; Merchants; Italy.
- Florence, Master Peter of, physician of queen Philippa, iv. 182.
- Flores Historiarum*: *see* Chronicles.
- Florin: *see* Currency.
- Flory, Hubert, clerk of privy wardrobe, iv. 482.
- Flour: *see* Food.
- Fobbing (co. Essex), iii. 367.
- Fœdera*: *see* Rymer, Th.
- Fog, Thomas, iv. 250 n. 5.
- Folkardby, Thomas of, cofferer of household of Edw. of Windsor, iv. 71.
- Fontevrault, order of, v. 232 and n. 2.
- Food: invalid, for Edw. III, iii. 308 n. 1;
- allowances, for chamber, ii. 334; for chancery, iii. 211; for household, ii. 265; iv. 145 n. 1, 169-70; for wardrobe, ii. 299;
- for Edw. III's army, iv. 84, 116-17;
- for fortresses in war time, ii. 142; stores of, ii. 119 n. 2, 120 n. 1, 138, 142; iv. 48; wardrobe, ii. 361-4; iv. 134, 171; in wardrobe accounts, iv. 209-11; keeper of victuals in Tower, iv. 448;
- purveyance of, ii. 173; iv. 351; purveyors and receivers, ii. 265; iv. 266;
- for king's horses, iv. 348;
- for household of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 173; of Black Prince, v. 316; for Black Prince in France, v. 313, 327, 329, 350-1; of Th. of Lancaster, ii. 185;
- price of, v. 330;
- almonds, iv. 352 n. 3, 397;
- bread, ii. 32 n. 1, 173, 333; v. 68; for king's horses, iv. 348;
- cheese, ii. 173;
- eels, iv. 171;
- eggs, ii. 173;
- figs, iv. 352, 355 n. 4, 359 n. 2, 361, 394 n. 5;
- fish, ii. 126 n. 1, 254, 263; v. 68, 380; codfish, ii. 364;
- flour, i. 269; iv. 212;
- forage, iv. 351;
- fowls, ii. 32 n. 1;
- groceries, iv. 352, 392 n. 2, 439;
- herrings, ii. 263, 364;
- meat, ii. 254, 263; v. 68; mutton, ii. 237 n.; venison, v. 239 n. 7, 308 nn., 318;
- raisins, iv. 352, 355 n. 4, 359 n. 2, 361, 394 n. 5;
- rice, iv. 352 n. 3, 355 n. 4, 397;
- sugar, iv. 352, 359 n. 2, 392 n. 2, 397, 413;
- see also* Crops and Grains; Spices.
- Ford, William, baron of exchequer, iii. 456 n. 2.
- Fordham, John, v. 378-80; on staff of Black Prince, iii. 329 n. 4, 330; iv. 189-90; v. 379-81, 397, 438; of Rich. of Bordeaux iii. 330; iv. 190 and n. 5; keeper of privy seal, iii. 330, 335, 345,

- 353, 356, 370-1, 378, 399-400; v. 46-9, 70, 177; vi. 53; clerk of, v. 47, 78 n. 5; treasurer of exchequer, iii. 399, 412; vi. 24; ecclesiastical preferment, iv. 189 n., 190; v. 205 n. 3; bp. of Durham, iii. 378, 399-400, 424 n. 1, 428 n. 4, 436; iv. 190 n. 1; v. 46, 49, 324 n. 4, 380 n. 1; vi. 24; bp. of Ely, iii. 436; v. 49; house of, iii. 399-400; wine cellar of, iii. 370.
- Fordington (co. Dorset), steward of, v. 332 n. 1.
- Foreigners: clergy, iv. 119, 246-8; in chancery, iii. 86; under Hen. III, i. 241, 250, 254 n. 7, 255, 294, 298; in wardrobe under Edw. I, ii. 23-4; under Edw. II, ii. 193 n.; attitude of ordainers, ii. 194, 228; under Edw. III, iv. 246-7; lands reserved to chamber, iv. 287 n. 2; gifts from Black Prince, v. 348 n. 4; attitude of 1381 rebels, iii. 370; *see also under* Bohemians; Clerks; Favourites; Flemings; Gascons; Poitevins; Savoyards.
- Foresta, John de, on queen's staff, v. 243, 277 n. 5.
- FORESTS: ii. 354; deer, i. 306; iv. 196 n. 7; inhabitants, iii. 107-8; pannage, i. 106 n. 1; vert, v. 239 n. 7; chamber of, i. 170; charter of: *see* Charters; court of: *see* Courts, law; jurisdiction, iv. 271; laws, ii. 210; cyres, iii. 236; indictments, ii. 284; trespasses of vert and venison, v. 239 n. 7; king's prerogative, ii. 154-5; records, iii. 129; revenue, i. 105-6, 170, 301; staff, foresters, v. 92; justices: *see under* Justices. keepers, ii. 81; iii. 12, 37, 237, 239, 335-6; iv. 45 n. 3; v. 321; receiver of ninth, iii. 108; steward, v. 281; Dean, ii. 81; Exmoor, iv. 196 n. 7; Galtres, v. 92; Inglewood, ii. 363; iv. 273 n. 5; Knaresborough, iii. 483; between bridges at Oxford and Stamford, v. 281; Petherton, iv. 196 n. 7; *see also under* Bowland; Brill; Charnwood; Chippenham; Rockingham; Sherwood; Windsor.
- Forfeitures, ii. 349, 351-3; iv. 125; v. 357; administration, iv. 312-3; in Walton ordinances, iii. 148; reserved to chamber, iv. 243-4; v. 183; revenue from, iii. 146; of contrariants, ii. 349; of victims of 1397, iv. 313.
- Forgery, conviction for, ii. 202-4; of charters, i. 135 n. 3; iii. 407 n. 2; iv. 338 n. 2; of letters, v. 66; of seals, i. 152; ii. 79, 291-4; v. 65-6; C. vi. 120; of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 79, 294; C. vi. 120.
- Forms, of chancery clerks: *see* Chancery (staff).
- Formularies, of privy seal records, v. 110, 121, 122 n. 1.
- Fors, house of, ii. 350; iii. 190, 253 n. 2; C. vi. 126. Avelina of, ii. 350; iv. 241; C. vi. 120 (ref. to iv. 241). Isabella of: *see under* Redvers.
- Forster, Walter, keeper of Scottish privy seal, v. 151 n. 3.
- Fortescue, Sir John, *Governance of England*, iv. 91 n. 3.
- Forth, river, iii. 395.
- Fortresses, equipment and provisioning, ii. 142; iv. 100, 212; guns, iv. 472; purveyance for, ii. 265; survey of, ii. 19-20, 22; border, iv. 212; in Picardy, iv. 3 n. 2; Welsh, ii. 115 and n. 1.
- Forules, of marshal: *see* Exchequer (records).

Foss, Edward, i. 281 n. 6; *Judges of England*, i. 64, 128 n. 4; iv. 307 n. 1; *Biographia Juridica*, i. 111 n. 8.

Fougères, Stephen of, i. 132 n. 3.

Fournival, Thomas, Black Prince's bachelor, v. 344 n. 7.

Fowls: *see* Food.

Foxecote, Brian de, usher of household, ii. 158.

Foxley, Sir John, ii. 180; iv. 242 n. 5. Thomas, iv. 242 n. 5.

Frampton, Roger of, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 65.

FRANCE: ii. 118, 195 n. 2; development of nationality, iii. 200; cardinals, iv. 268; chronicles: *see under* Chronicles; language: *see under* Language; money, v. 132 n. 3: *see also under* Currency; notaries, i. 122-3; ii. 312; iii. 213; v. 375; notarial act, i. 122-3; cost of parchment, v. 284; Templars, i. 245-6.

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION: i. 7, 182; iii. 200, 208; v. 142-9, 178-9; control of, i. 227; arms (heraldic), v. 137-43, 204, 422, 424-5, 426 n. 5, 428; admiral, iii. 395; army, i. 174; iii. 395; *audiencier*, v. 148; chambellan, i. 246 n. 1; chamber, i. 172, 174, 175; v. 149; C. vi. 114; seal, i. 173; ii. 325; *la chambre des comptes*, i. 173-4; v. 146-8; signet of, i. 150; *la chambre aux deniers* (*camera denariorum*), i. 172, 174 and nn.; v. 147; *chambre des requêtes de l'hôtel*, v. 148; chamberlains of, i. 172-3, 175; ii. 325, 358; iv. 263; v. 144, 145 n. 1, 149, 160, 163 n. 3, 179; chambrier, i. 246 n. 1; chancellor, i. 15 and n. 2, 284-5; ii. 312; v. 145-6, 148, 149 n. 2; chancery, i. 17, 23, 174; ii. 72 n. 4, 212, 313; v. 3, 114, 143 n. 1, 145-8, 156; C. vi. 111; diplomatic, v. 114; records,

i. 151 n. 1; v. 132 n. 1; sealing methods, v. 122-3, 201, 420 and n. 3; clerks, v. 114; seals, v. 158; *see also under* seals and records below.  
Châtelet, i. 140-1; v. 146; civil servants, v. 143-9; king's confessor, ii. 29 n. 3; *secretum consilium*, C. vi. 114; finances, i. 227, 245; fleet, iii. 97, 110; king's household, i. 137, 182; ii. 28-9; v. 144-9; records, ii. 325 n. 1; ordinances for household of Philip V, ii. 29 n. 3; v. 163 n. 3; clerks, i. 116 n. 2, 174 n. 4; ii. 29 n. 3, 34 and n. 3, 72 n. 4; iii. 33; *see also* records below; officers, ii. 243; servants, i. 174; judges, iii. 377; king, iii. 238; iv. 317; held Gascony (1294-1303), vi. 66 n. 2; Valois usurper (and Edw. III), iv. 246; court of, v. 142-9; homage of, iv. 73; knight of, ii. 277; retinue of, iv. 317; seals of: *see under* seals below; signature of, v. 199; *also see under* Charles V; Charles VI; Henry I; John II; Louis VI; Louis VII; Louis IX; Philip II (Augustus); Philip IV (the Fair); Philip V; Philip VI (of Valois); regent, v. 144, 148 n. 1; marshal, iv. 134 n. 1; ministers (modern), v. 145; ministries, i. 23; king's notaries, ii. 312; iii. 213; v. 144 n. 3, 146-8; proctors of, v. 147; parlement, v. 146-8; of Paris, chancery of, i. 150; signet of, i. 150; of Toulouse, suppressed 1312, i. 173 n. 2; prelates, iii. 33;

records, i. 17, 63, 151 n. 1; v. 144; charters, i. 151 n. 1; v. 132 n. 1; laws, i. 65-6: letters close, i. 137 n. 3, 153 n. 2; v. 143, 148 n. 2, 198; letters patent, ii. 325 n. 1; letters of request for justices, v. 163 n. 3; *Ordonnances des Rois de France*, i. 65-6; v. 146 n. 2; ordinances of 1321, v. 146 n. 2; *Ordonnance Cabochienne*, v. 144 n. 3, 149 n. 2; equivalents of privy seal writs, i. 137 n. 3; seals, i. 63, 123-4, 125 n. 1, 141, 147 n. 2, 148; v. 158, 161, 163, 182, 195-9; edict of 1291, i. 123; reduplication, iii. 200; v. 182, 198-9; and notarial acts, i. 122-3 and n. 1; cachet, i. 149; seal of majesty, i. 124; seal during absence, i. 148-9 and nn.; counter-seals, i. 141; great, i. 125; v. 132 n. 1, 148-9; keeper of, v. 145 n. 1; secret, i. 153 n. 2, 173; ii. 325; v. 131, 132 n. 1, 143-9, 155, 158, 178-81, 195-9; order concerning payment of officials under, v. 199; clerks, v. 144-5, 147-8; keepers, i. 173; ii. 296; iv. 263; v. 144, 145 n. 1, 180-1; signet, i. 149; v. 131-2, 149, 170, 195-9; reduplication, v. 229; small, i. 65-6, 149, 173; v. 196-9; departmental, i. 150; of Châtelet of Paris, i. 140-1; seals for contracts, i. 140-1; little seals of royal jurisdictions, v. 303 n. 8; king's secretaries, ii. 72 n. 4, 312; iii. 213; v. 144-9; seneschal, ii. 243; states-general, iii. 221; treasurer, i. 72; treasury, i. 174, 245-6; wardrobe, i. 174-5, 229.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION: concessions to aristocracy, iii. 188; magnates, iv. 5; feudal estates, iii. 200; English king's homage, ii. 176; iii. 37; iv. 73; seignorial records, v. 400 n. 3; seals, of great feudatories, i. 125-6; v. 160; of bishops, i. 170; v. 179 n. 1; chamberlains of fiefs, v. 160. ENGLISH RELATIONS WITH: homage: *see under* Local Administration *above*; Hen. III in, i. 291; lands in, v. 286; of Eleanor of Provence, v. 233 n. 1; Edw. I in, ii. 6, 45; Edw. II in, ii. 292, 300-1; visits of queen Isabella, iv. 75; v. 242-6 and nn., 275; Edw. III in, iv. 236; v. 6, 182; his claim to throne, iii. 105, 134-5, 173, 229, 262, 387; v. 43, 407 n. 7, 424-6; his assumption of king's style, v. 43, 137-42, 174, 192 n. 3, 407-8, 424-6; feast to knights of, iv. 134; his lieutenant and captain-general, v. 386 n. 5; Is., queen of Rich. II returned to, v. 264; Edw. of Carnarvon in (1304), ii. 176, 179; Frenchmen in household of, ii. 171-2; Edw. of Windsor in, iv. 73; English possessions transferred, to, iv. 73; Edw. the Black Prince in, v. 325-7, 387 n. 1, 424; his assumption of royal style, v. 407, 410 n. 7; Jo. of Gaunt in, iv. 15, 166; Guichard d'Angle's lands in, iii. 325; Michael de la Pole in, iii. 458; English chamber lands in, ii. 353; Channel Islands' connections with, iv. 248; Welsh conspiracies  $\frac{1}{2}$  with, v. 298; *see also under* Aquitaine;

- Embassies and Treaties: relations with, ii. 36; iii. 391, 425, 435, 439; iv. 1-5; v. 278; negotiations, iii. 446 n. 1, 483; iv. 114 n. 4; v. 23, 29-30;  
 treaty of Paris (1259), v. 269; Langton's mission, ii. 107 n. 3; peace with (1299), v. 272; Stapledon's mission, ii. 216 n., 300 n. 2;  
 truces under Edw. III, iii. 163-164, 287-8;  
 peace with (1328), iii. 12, 14; Bynteworth's missions to, v. 10; truce of 1340-5, iii. 163; v. 17-18;  
 truce in 1347, v. 25;  
 negotiations in 1358, iii. 208; treaty of London (1359), v. 128; lands ceded to English crown (1360), iii. 29, 260; v. 291, 410; *see also under* Brétigni; Calais;  
 negotiations at Bruges (1376), v. 89;  
 parliament of 1377 and truce, iii. 314;  
 ambassadors of Rich. II, iv. 1-6; v. 102;  
 negotiations of 1384, v. 48;  
 truce in 1389, iii. 456, 459, 464;  
 negotiations in 1390, iii. 474-5;  
 truce in 1392, iii. 471, 473;  
 truce in 1394, iii. 485;  
 negotiations and alliance (1396), iv. 1-6, 15-18;  
*see also under* Embassies; Treaties; Truces; *and under* names of treaties.
- HUNDRED YEARS' WAR:**  
 under Edw. III, ii. 47 n. 6, 101 n. 4, 145; iii. 32, 48, 61 n. 2, 84-115 *passim*, 124, 140, 177-8, 188, 221, 251, 263, 283; iv. 101, 130-1; proposals for conducting, iii. 53, 66-7, 79, 333, 387-9; interest of Edw. III and nobles in, iii. 188; renewal of (1369), iii. 262, 265, 271; iv. 165-6, 172, 329; v. 43; at end of Edw. III's reign, iii. 260-3, 283; v. 398;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 326, 338-9, 355, 387-90, 394, 402, 408, 411, 417, 439, 476;  
 made nations of France and England, iii. 200;  
 operations in 1340, iii. 111;  
 course of (1347-60), iii. 172-4;  
 campaign of 1359-60, iii. 221, 261; iv. 136-46, 147 n. 1; v. 36;  
 expedition of 1369, iii. 263;  
 failures after 1369, iii. 283;  
 proposed expedition of 1372, iv. 166;  
 Edw. the Black Prince and, v. 292 n. 3, 294; *see also under* Edw. of Woodstock;  
 Jo. of Gaunt's campaigns, iii. 368 n. 4, 410; iv. 158 n. 4;  
 Th. of Woodstock's expedition, iii. 354, 409;  
 English garrisons under Rich. II; iii. 355;  
 fears of invasion from, iii. 389, 494;  
*see also under* Battles; Campaigns; Treaties; and references there given.  
*Administration of:* ii. 145; iii. 56; iv. 55, 96-112, 151-2, 254;  
 regulated in Walton ordinances, iii. 73;  
 Kilsby's work, iv. 257;  
 great wardrobe depots, iv. 397;  
 manufacture of apparatus, iv. 427;  
 arms, armour, and guns for, iv. 470-8; capture of, iv. 478;  
 ships captured, iv. 198;  
 effect on administration at home, v. 12-13, 35; made Westminster the permanent "capital," iii. 64; attitude of parliament, iii. 274-5, 283-285; change of seals in 1369, v. 141; chamber, iv. 239, 289; exchequer's control over accounts, iv. 436-7; household, iv. 81-2; development of privy seal office, v. 11, 30-1, 55-6, 77, 82, 88-9; keeper, v. 14-15; wardrobe, iii. 52; iv. 80, 96-8, 134; great wardrobe, iv. 387;

- privy wardrobe accounts,  
 iv. 463, 465 and n. 2;  
 Black Prince's administrative  
 system, v. 329, 346, 351,  
 356, 361, 366.
- Finances: iii. 66, 110, 164, 225;  
 iv. 69-185 *passim*, 207, 213,  
 228, 304, 328; v. 346;  
 Black Prince's finances, v. 309  
 n. 1;  
*see also under* campaigns *above*;  
 ransoms, iii. 243-5, 251; iv. 146,  
 326, 329;  
 chamber finances, iv. 286,  
 288-96;  
 increased subsidy (1369),  
 iii. 251;  
 special treasurers, iii. 73;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 348;  
 economic effect, iii. 156;  
 iv. 132, 414 n. 2;  
*see also under* Aquitaine.
- France, Blanche of: *see* Blanche of  
 France.
- France, Isabella of: *see under* Isabella,  
 queen of Edw. II; Isabella, queen  
 of Rich. II.
- Franchises, iv. 42;  
 curtailment under Edw. I, ii. 151-2;  
 escheated, iii. 35; iv. 121 n. 4;  
 forfeited under Edw. II, ii. 340;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 253; iv. 253;  
 chamber lands held by royal family,  
 iv. 276; by Black Prince, v. 296;  
 grants to magnates, iii. 188, 191-2;  
 of marcher earls, ii. 208;  
 of order of Fontevrault, v. 232 n. 2;  
 of Holderness, iii. 253; *see also*  
 Burstwick; Holderness;  
 of Lancaster, iii. 194 n. 3;  
 of Wight, iii. 253; *see also* Caris-  
 brooke; Wight, Isle of;  
*see also under* Chamber lands;  
 Cheshire; Cornwall; Lancaster;  
 London; Wales;  
 administration, iii. 194; v. 295-6;  
 material for study, v. 306;  
 justices of peace, iii. 184-5;  
 statute of labourers, iii. 184;  
 records, v. 306;  
 use of great seals, v. 369;  
 letters to Edw. III concerning  
 change of seals, v. 138;
- employment of chancery clerks,  
 iii. 217.
- Francis, John, keeper of great seal,  
 vi. 7.
- Franciscans: *see under* Friars.
- Frank, Thomas, clerk of privy seal,  
 v. 93.
- Frankalmoign, iv. 404.
- Fraser, Simon, Scots general, ii. 22.
- Fraunkes, William, ii. 45 n. 1.
- Free, Michael, v. 28 n. 4.
- Free County (Franche Comté), iv. 69,  
 72.
- Freewarren, charter of, ii. 221 n.
- Fremington, —, clerk of signet,  
 v. 230.
- French roll: *see under* Chancery  
 (records).
- Frescobaldi, merchants of Florence,  
 ii. 22 n. 2, 362; bankers of  
 Edw. I, ii. 114 n. 1, 124, 362;  
 farmers of customs, ii. 110;  
 dealings with Edw. of Carnarvon,  
 ii. 181; and ordinances of 1311,  
 ii. 230, 232; acquittances to,  
 ii. 318 n. 5; receivers of re-  
 venues of Ponthieu, ii. 174.
- Amerigo dei, king's merchant, con-  
 stable of Bordeaux, ii. 315;  
 vi. 67.
- Freshwater (Hants.), iii. 166 n. 3.
- Fréteval (France, Loir et Cher),  
 battle of, i. 147 n. 2.
- Friars, ii. 48 n. 2, 182; v. 330;  
 as preachers, iv. 221;  
 in parliament of 1371, iii. 266,  
 271 n. 2;  
 Irish, iii. 392-3;  
 Austin, i. 264; iv. 18 n. 2;  
 Carmelite, iii. 392 n., 393, 424 n. 1;  
 v. 263; London convent of,  
 iii. 158 n. 1; iv. 435 n. 3;  
 Dominicans, i. 275 n. 1; ii. 5 n. 3;  
 iii. 79 n. 2, 114 n. 1, 207, 315,  
 381 and n. 1, 413, 490; iv. 9,  
 114, 294; London convent, iv. 405,  
 435 n. 3; v. 397 n. 6; *see also*  
 Burghill, Jo.;
- Franciscans, i. 275 n. 1; iii. 59,  
 372; iv. 221; of London,  
 iv. 355, 365 n. 4; v. 249.
- Frith, Stephen, king's armourer,  
 iv. 390.



- Frodsham, — de, Black Prince's clerk, v. 415 n. 2.  
 William, chamberlain and receiver of North Wales, vi. 63.  
 Froissart: *see under* Chronicles.  
 Fronsac (France, Gironde), iv. 384 n. 5.  
 Fruit: *see* Crops and Grains.  
 Fruiteers: *see* Occupations.  
 Fry, Robert, in privy seal and signet offices, v. 41 n. 3, 102, 104 n. 3; clerk of secondary of privy seal, clerk of privy seal, v. 79, 83, 91-2, 100-11, 225; clerk of signet, v. 83, 91, 225.  
 Fuel, king's, ii. 337;  
   for chancery clerks, i. 186 n.;  
   for household, ii. 249, 333; iv. 351;  
   for parliament, iii. 354;  
   for wardrobe, ii. 41, 299;  
   coal, sea, iv. 324 n. 4.  
 Fugitives, goods and chattels of: *see* Goods and Chattels.  
 Fulburn, William, official in household of Joan of Kent, iii. 332 n. 1;  
   treasurer of war, iii. 461 n. 1.  
 Fulham (co. Midd.), bishop of London's house at, iii. 82.  
 Fulk, goldsmith, i. 234.  
 Fulmer (co. Bucks.), ii. 351 n. 5.  
 Fulthorp, Sir Roger, justice of common bench, iii. 423.  
 Funerals, Hen. III, ii. 1;  
   Edw. I, ii. 112 n. 1;  
   Edw. II, iv. 422 n. 2;  
   Edw. III, iv. 173 n. 1, 184 n. 2, 193;  
   members of royal family, iv. 422;  
   Anne of Bohemia, iii. 486; iv. 222;  
   on translation of Rob. Vere's remains to Earl's Colne, iv. 5;  
   of Jo. Wingfield, v. 387 n. 7;  
   effigies, iv. 173 n. 1.  
 Furbisher: *see* Occupations.  
 FURNITURE: i. 69;  
   king's, i. 19; ii. 337; Rich. II's taste in, iv. 390;  
   storehouse for, iv. 439;  
   delivered to chamber, i. 108;  
   purchased by chamber, i. 115;  
   for household, iv. 351;  
   for privy seal office, v. 74, 90;  
   in queen Philippa's exchequer, iii. 69;  
   in Black Prince's wardrobe, v. 353;  
   bath, king's, i. 84 and n. 2;  
   bath-tubs, queen's, v. 243;  
   bed, king's, i. 84; ii. 334 n. 3; iv. 480 n. 1;  
   of wardrobe clerks, ii. 255;  
   of Jo. Wingfield, v. 395;  
   coverings, in queen's household, v. 243; for Black Prince, v. 308, 347 n. 2;  
   for Tower of London, iv. 448;  
   benches, covers for, iv. 352 n. 3;  
   for privy seal office, v. 74;  
   carpets, great wardrobe dealings in, iv. 352; for Tower of London, iv. 448;  
   chairs, chancellor's, iii. 158 n. 2;  
   counter, for Black Prince's exchequer, v. 334;  
   table, chancellor's, iii. 158 n. 2, 222; exchequer: *see* Exchequer (quarters and travels); for privy seal office, v. 74;  
   *see also under* Abacus; Nappery; Receptacles.  
 Furnivall, Frederick James, *Life Records of Chaucer*, i. 36-7; edition of Hoccleve's works, v. 79 n. 5, 80.  
 Thomas of, iv. 291.  
 Furriers: *see* Occupations.  
 Furs: *see* Clothing.  
 Fychan, Ednyfed, ii. 172.  
 Fyrd: *see* Army.  
 Gaddesden, John of (1), keeper of wardrobe of Eleanor of Provence, i. 253-4; v. 234-5, 267 and n. 3, 269; C. vi. 116.  
 John of (2), i. 254 n. 6.  
 John of (3), the Younger, i. 254 n. 6.  
 John (4) physician, i. 254 n. 6;  
   *see also* Gatesden.  
 Galbraith, V. H., iii. 99 n. 2, 271 n. 2; iv. 18 n. 2; v. 202 n. 2, 400 n. 2;  
   editor of *Anonimalle Chronicle*, iii. 262-3 nn., 290 n. 4; iv. 166 n. 1.  
 Galicia, Peter of, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 68.

- Galletti, P. L., *Del Vestuario della santa Romana Chiesa*, i. 230 n. 3.
- Galleys: *see* Ships.
- Galloway, campaign in (1300), ii. 138.
- Galtres (Co. York), forest of, v. 92.
- Gambling, by king, ii. 357; by Black Prince, v. 359.
- Gambon, William, yeoman of chamber, receiver of chamber, iv. 332; vi. 56.
- Games: *see* Amusements.
- Gannoc (Gannock): *see* Deganwy.
- Gannoc, Peter of, keeper of king's elephant, helper in great wardrobe, i. 273 and nn., 274 n. 1.
- Gaols, delivery of, ii. 54; v. 318: *see also under* Prisons.
- Garcie, Gometio, chancellor of secret seal of king of Castile, v. 157 n. 5.
- Gard (France, Somme), ii. 45.
- Gardens, king's, iv. 211; in city of London, iv. 401; v. 354; *see also under* Sheen.
- Garderoba, Giles de: *see* Oudenaarde, Giles.
- Gargrave, Thomas, receiver of chamber, iv. 236; vi. 55.
- Garrisons: *see under* Army; Fortresses.
- Garter, knights of, iii. 321, 325, 406; feast of, iv. 53.
- Garton, Thomas, iv. 76-7; controller of wardrobe, iii. 29 n. 6, 37, 76; vi. 29; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 29 n. 6, 37, 76; iv. 76-8, 95, 163, 414 n. 1; v. 278; vi. 27, 86-7; baron of exchequer, iv. 76-8, 163.
- Garway (co. Hereford), ii. 317 n. 2.
- Gascoigne, Sir William, chief justice, iv. 307 n. 1.
- Gascon rolls: *see* Chancery (records).
- GASCONY: *see* Aquitaine.
- Gatecomb, J. de, iv. 245 n. 3.
- Gatesden, John of, steward of queen Philippa's lands in Ireland, v. 252: *see also* Gaddesden.
- Gaunstede, Simon, clerk of chancery, keeper of rolls of chancery, iii. 488 n. 3, 492 n. 2; iv. 63.
- Gaunt, Francekine de, v. 193 n. 5.
- Gaunt, John of: *see* John of Gaunt.
- Gaveston, Peter of, i. 20; ii. 42, 140 n. 1, 177, 208, 292, 322, 332; in household of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 172; banishments, ii. 177, 227; after Edw. II's accession, ii. 192-202, 224, 350 n. 3; earl of Cornwall, ii. 192, 224; position in king's chamber, ii. 224, 319-20; king's chamberlain, iv. 337; regent, ii. 283; in Ordinances of 1311, ii. 194, 230; movements in 1311, ii. 195; surrender and murder, ii. 201-2, 204, 235, 286-7; wife, ii. 350 n. 3; iii. 39, *see also* Clare, Marg. of; Gascon kinsfolk, ii. 193, 232; lands, iv. 241.
- Gazophilacium*: *see* Treasury.
- Geddesworth (Jedburgh co. Roxburgh), castle of, ii. 126 n. 1; Geddington (Northants), v. 234 n. 2.
- Gedney, John, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 71.
- Geese: *see* Animals.
- Geld, levy of, i. 74.
- Gelderland, duke of, iii. 472.
- Gemot of Salisbury, iii. 138 n. 2.
- Generals: *see under* Army.
- Geneva (Switzerland), iii. 118.
- Genoa (Italy), ii. 315 n. 1; iii. 405 n. 1, 419 n. 2; v. 215; Curia at, C. vi. 127; merchants, ii. 101 n. 4, 315 n. 1; iv. 392-3 and nn., 429 n. 4; v. 7 n. 2, 258.
- Gentry, policy of, ii. 190-1; iv. 11; in local administration, iii. 258; iv. 42-3, 66, 68; officials drawn from, v. 35, 105.
- Genville, Geoffrey of, v. 233 n. 3.
- Geoffrey, bastard son of Hen. II, chancellor, archdeacon of Lincoln and Rouen, i. 132-3; vi. 3.
- Geoffrey, chancellor (c. 1123-35): *see* Rufus, Ge.
- Geoffrey, archdeacon of Norwich, treasurer of exchequer, vi. 18.
- Geoffrey, the Englishman, chaplain, i. 132 n. 3.
- Geoffrey, the monk: *see under* Monk.
- Geoffrey, the Templar: *see under* Temple, Ge. of the.
- George III, iv. 214.

- "George" of Sidmouth: *see* Ships.  
 Gerard: *see* Girard.  
 Gerlethorp, John, clerk of privy seal,  
     v. 92, 111.  
 Germain, Master, chancery scribe,  
     i. 132 n. 3.  
 Germany, i. 122, 125 n. 1; ii. 10;  
     iii. 149;  
     Edw. III's allies and creditors,  
     iv. 80;  
     chamber, rents of, i. 170;  
     electors, ii. 193; iv. 20 n. 2;  
     knights, iv. 295;  
     magnates, iii. 87 n. 1; iv. 20, 47,  
     295;  
     merchants, iii. 98 n. 1; iv. 104;  
     *see also under* Hanse;  
     notaries, i. 122;  
     seals, i. 66, 125 n. 1;  
     wars, iii. 149: *see also* Empire;  
     Romans, king of.  
 Gervase, son of Stigand, i. 116 n. 2.  
*Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvon: see*  
*Chronicles.*  
 Ghent (Belgium), i. 125; ii. 68-9;  
     iv. 366 n. 5;  
     Edw. III and family at, iii. 105 n. 2,  
     114, 120; iv. 106; v. 315 n. 6;  
     Edw. III's administration at,  
     iv. 106-7 and nn.; king's council,  
     iii. 118-19; knights of household,  
     ii. 32 n. 1; privy seal office and  
     *hospitium*, v. 69; secret seal  
     document dated at, v. 174;  
     signum of Edw. III at, v. 194;  
     wardrobe, ii. 46 and n. 4;  
     burghers, iii. 389;  
     commune, v. 193;  
     merchants, v. 269 n. 2;  
     *scabini*, clerks of, v. 81.  
 Ghent, Gilbert of, i. 300.  
     Henry of, keeper of wardrobe,  
     i. 299-300, 302, 309, 315; iv. 351;  
     vi. 25, 76-7.  
     Robert of, chancellor, vi. 2.  
 Gibson, S. T., iii. 35 n. 2; *The*  
     *Minority of Edward III*, iii. 1 n. 1;  
     iv. 232 n. 1; *The Escheatrics*,  
     1327-41, iii. 9 n. 5, 49 n. 2.  
 Gien (France, dep. Loiret), ii. 46.  
 Giffard, Walter, abp. of York, chan-  
     cellor, regent (1272-4), ii. 2-3;  
     vi. 5.  
 William, bishop of Winchester,  
     chancellor, vi. 2;  
     *see also* Gifford.  
 Gifford, forfeited lands of, ii. 340.  
 Gifford, Godfrey, chancellor, i. 313  
     n. 1; vi. 5.  
 John, ii. 80 n. 2.  
 John, queen's notary and steward,  
     iii. 34 n. 2; v. 276, 285.  
 Osbert, deputy steward of house-  
     hold, i. 203 n. 4; vi. 38;  
     *see also* Giffard.  
 Gifts, from king, i. 85, 236, 263, 265;  
     ii. 81, 277; iv. 352, 413-14; under  
     Walton ordinances, iii. 144-5; to  
     queen, iv. 414; arms, iv. 460;  
     deer, i. 306; ii. 81; robes, iv. 413;  
     from Hen. III, i. 237; vi. 75 n. 2;  
     of Edw. III, iv. 107 n. 1, 109 n. 1,  
     115, 173 n. 2, 178, 181 n. 1, 294;  
     from Rich. II, iv. 324;  
     from queen, ii. 353; v. 277, 359;  
     to queen from burgesses of Lynn,  
     i. 254 n. 4;  
     from Black Prince, v. 308, 330,  
     348 and n. 4; to Black Prince,  
     v. 357;  
     to chamber staff, ii. 357 n. 1;  
     from subject to king, ii. 361; from  
     Londoners to Rich. II, iii. 481.  
 Gilbert, chamberlain, i. 113 n. 6.  
 Gilbert, wardrober, i. 163 and notes.  
 Gilbert, John, treasurer of exchequer,  
     iii. 412 n., 413, 430, 443, 453, 455,  
     457 n. 6, 460-1, 469 n. 3; vi. 24;  
     Dominican, bp. of Hereford iii.  
     309 n. 4, 315, 352; v. 213 n. 2;  
     bp. of St. David's, iv. 2.  
 Gildesburgh, Sir John, knight of  
     shire, iii. 350-3, 355, 366 n. 4.  
 Peter, on Black Prince's staff,  
     v. 325-6, 329-30, 378 n. 5, 395,  
     397; on his council, v. 326,  
     385, 390-1, 394; treasurer of  
     his household, v. 309 n. 1, 325,  
     339, 340 n. 2; keeper of his  
     seal, iii. 195 n. 4; v. 379, 437;  
     keeper of his wardrobe, iii. 197;  
     v. 324 n. 4, 336 n. 7, 339, 434;  
     seal of, v. 434 n. 1; controller  
     of his receiver general, v. 329-30;  
     keeper of his exchequer and  
     receiver of his monies, v. 324,

- 326, 438; governor (keeper) of his lands, v. 390-1, 440 n. 1; official of exchequer, iii. 197; v. 325, 337 n. 7; ecclesiastical preferment of, v. 326 n. 9; clerk of, v. 326, 334 n. 10.
- Roger of, steward and surveyor of confiscated lands of queen Isabella, iv. 240 n. 1; v. 276 n. 1.
- Gillingham, John of, keeper of wagons of household, ii. 160.
- Ginger: *see* Spices.
- Girard (Gerard), precentor of Rouen, bishop of Hereford, abp. of York, chancellor, vi. 1.
- Girdles: *see* Clothing.
- Giry, Arthur, *Manuel de Diplomatie*, i. 66, 123 n. 1, 124 n. 3, 125 n. 1, 127 n. 2, 131 n. 1; v. 144 n. 1, 158, 400 n. 3.
- Gisulf, scriptor in Henry I's chancery, i. 132 n. 1.
- Giuseppi, M., *Guide to the Manuscripts in the Public Record Office*, iv. 350 n.
- Glamis (co. Forfar), thane of, v. 151.
- Glamorgan: lordship of, iii. 1, 21, 29. lord of, iii. 50 n. 4, 295; Despenser lands, v. 278-9; Despenser war in, ii. 274; tenantry of, iv. 60; palatinate of, iv. 272.
- Glamorgan, Nicholas of, iv. 245 n. 1.
- Glanville, Hugh of, queen's auditor, v. 251.
- Glasgow, archdeacon of, v. 151; bp. of, ii. 70 n. 2.
- Glass, for Black Prince's exchequer and house, v. 331, 334; present from London, v. 320 n. 2.
- Glaston, John, Edw. III's physician, iv. 182.
- Glatton with Holme (co. Hants.), manor of, ii. 323-4, 351 and nn.; iv. 230 n. 4, 232 n. 1, 240 n. 1.
- Glemeh', Thomas de, alias *de camera*, chamber clerk, i. 161 and n. 2.
- Glendale, William, king's armourer and embroiderer, iv. 390-1; subordinate clerk of great wardrobe, vi. 36 n.
- Glington, Ivo, keeper of seal and controller of household of Black Prince, v. 317, 435; v. 309 n. 1, 317, 379, 437.
- Gloucester, county of: escheator, iv. 309 n.; knights of shire in parliament, iii. 342 nn.; sheriff, i. 111; ii. 363; iv. 477 n. 2, 478 n. 1; poll tax of 1380-81, iii. 362; Black Prince's fees in, v. 393 n. 6.
- Gloucester (co. Gloucester), i. 310; ii. 63 n. 4, 258 n.; iii. 180 n. 2, 485 n. 6, 487 n.; iv. 33, 34 n. 1, 395 n. 1; writs dated at, iii. 2 n. 3, 3 n. 1, 487 n., 493 n. 1; iv. 34 n. 1; Edw. III at, iv. 179; barton of, v. 282; burgess of, ii. 353 n. 1; castle, iii. 426 n. 1; v. 244 n. 7; parliament of (1378), iii. 291 n., 332, 336 n. 5, 340-1, 342 n. 3, 346-9, 477; v. 101-2; petitions, v. 177-8; commons' complaint of abuse of letters under great, privy and secret seals, v. 56, 208-9; parliament of (1380), iii. 331 n. 3.
- Gloucester, duke of: *see* Th. of Woodstock.
- earl of, household of, ii. 204; claim to temporalities of bpric. of Llandaff, iii. 193 n. 1; *see also* Audley; Clare; Despenser.
- earldom of, ii. 208.
- Gloucester, abbey of, iii. 340, 354; iv. 222, 319 n. 1; cathedral, chapter house, iii. 341 n.; canons of St. Oswald's, ii. 82.
- Glym, William, king's clerk, receiver of North Wales, vi. 63.
- Glyndwr, Owen, v. 298.
- Goats: *see* Animals.
- Godard, H. de, lieutenant of justice of North Wales, v. 129 n. 3.
- Godford, Luke of, friar, ii. 48 n. 2.
- Godfrey, queen's *pictor*, v. 235.
- Godley, John of, keeper of queen's wardrobe, ii. 43 n. 1; v. 239.
- Godmaston, John, clerk of king's works, chamberlain of exchequer of receipt, iii. 451-2.

- Godstow (Oxon.), nuns of, v. 162 n. 2;  
 Golafre, Jankin: *see* Golafre, Jo. (2).  
 John (1), knt. of chamber, receiver  
 of chamber, iv. 10 n. 3, 37 n. 1,  
 38 n. 2, 325 nn., 335-6, 337 n. 1,  
 341, 345.  
 John (2), member of 1398 parla-  
 mentary commission, iv. 31 n. 1,  
 37 n. 1, 38 and n. 2, 39 n. 2,  
 43 n. 3.  
 Gold, barrel of, iii. 301; v. 397 n. 1;  
 bars of, i. 271; ounce of, ii. 364;  
 iv. 319 n. 1.  
 cloth of: *see* Cloth.  
 coins: *see* Currency.  
 delivered to exchequer and chamber,  
 iv. 331 n. 2;  
 in charge of Wi. Gambon, iv. 332;  
 for great seal, v. 133; for privy  
 seal, v. 132-3; for secret seal  
 chain, v. 175 n. 4:  
*see also* Plate.  
 Gold, queen's, i. 254 n. 4; ii. 42, 232;  
 v. 238 n. 5, 252, 255-6, 264-7,  
 272, 284; C. vi. 130; keeper of,  
 ii. 42 n. 2; v. 238, 265 nn.  
 Goldsmiths: *see* Occupations.  
 Gollancz, Sir Israel, on *homout* and  
*sch dene*, v. 372 n. 1.  
 Gommeignies (Gomeny, Gomery), John,  
 lord of, iii. 327 n. 3, 347.  
 Gonneys: *see* Gunneys.  
 Goodman, A. W., *Chartulary of*  
*Winchester Cathedral*, iii. 105 n. 4.  
 Goods, for great wardrobe, iv. 351-2.  
 GOODS AND CHATTELS: i. 234;  
 Rich. II's grants of, iv. 46;  
 seizure of, ii. 262; iv. 120 n. 2,  
 450 n. 1;  
 forfeited, iv. 44 n. 2; v. 35, 36 n. 1;  
 of felons, ii. 210 n. 3, 266; iv. 211,  
 272; v. 92;  
 of fugitives, iii. 102 n. 1; iv. 272;  
 of Jews, v. 272, 283; C. vi. 130;  
 of foreign merchants, iv. 287, 293;  
 of traitors, ii. 353;  
 movables stored in chamber, iv. 331;  
 in queen's chamber, iv. 281 n.;  
 of Ia., duchess of York, iv. 324;  
 of Fawkes de Breauté, i. 234;  
 of Jo. Fleet, iv. 451 n. 1;  
 of Rob. Tawton, iv. 78;  
 of keeper of wardrobe, iv. 137;  
 of keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 435  
 n. 3;  
 of keeper of privy wardrobe, iv. 456.  
 Gorges, Elena de, v. 163 n. 2.  
 Ralph de, v. 163 n. 2.  
 Got, Bertrand de, ii. 79-80.  
 Gotham, Nicholas of, king's fruiterer,  
 iv. 443 n. 4.  
 Gough, H., *Itinerary of Edward I.*,  
 ii. 44 n. 2, 46 n. 1.  
 Governor, of Rich. II, iii. 410.  
 of Black Prince: *see* Edw. of Wood-  
 stock.  
 and administrator: *see* Edw. of  
 Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock.  
 Governors of staple, iii. 477-8;  
*see under* Council, king's; Council,  
 great;  
 of lands: *see under* Edw. of Car-  
 narvon;  
 of Gascony: *see* Aquitaine;  
 of Ireland: *see* Ireland.  
 Gower (co. Glamorgan), ii. 339;  
 iii. 485; iv. 20;  
 receiver of, ii. 364.  
 Gower, John, poet, iv. 319 n. 2;  
*Vox Clamantis*, iv. 461 n. 1.  
 Nicholas, king's yeoman, escheator  
 in Holderness, iv. 273 and n. 9.  
 Gowns: *see* Clothing.  
 Graa, Thomas, on commission to  
 investigate administration (1380),  
 iii. 352, 356 n. 2.  
 Grace Dieu: *see* Ships.  
 Graham, Rose, *The Order of St.*  
*Antoine de Viennois and its*  
*English Commandery, St. An-*  
*thony's, Threadneedle Street*,  
 iv. 386 n. 1; C. vi. 129.  
 Grailly, John de, seneschal of Bor-  
 deaux, ii. 118; Captal de Buch,  
 v. 305 n. 2, 408 n. 9.  
 Grandchamp (France, Morbihan),  
 iii. 152 n. 3.  
 Grains: *see* Crops and Grains.  
 Grandison, Sir Otho of, ii. 84, 91 n. 2,  
 128 n.; iii. 91 n. 6; justice of  
 Wales, ii. 115 n.; vi. 58; lands  
 of, iv. 72 n. 8: *see also* Granson,  
 William, deputy justice of North  
 Wales, vi. 59.  
 Granson, Otho of, iii. 26: *see also*  
 Grandison.

- Grantham (Lincs.), ii. 168 n. 5, 258 n.  
 Grantham, William of, house of,  
 iv. 395 and n. 4.
- GRANTS: great seal necessary for, ii.  
 73;  
 from Hen. III, i. 215-16;  
 from Edw. III, iii. 276 n. 1; iv. 312;  
 v. 429;  
 from Rich. II, iii. 401, 414;  
 iv. 214, 325;  
 to queen, iv. 174; v. 282-3: *see*  
*also under* Dower, queen's;  
 Lands, queen's;  
 of lands of Jo. of Gaunt, iv. 53 n. 2;  
 to Hugh Despenser the Younger,  
 ii. 357;  
 from magnates, iv. 214;  
 to Wi. de la Pole, iv. 402-5;  
 of protections, ii. 227, 269 n. 1;  
 of safe-conduct, v. 169;  
 to Wi. Street, iv. 159 n. 5;  
 of Templars' lands, ii. 349-50;  
 held by Jo. Winwick, v. 36;  
*see also* Edw. of Woodstock;  
 Aquitaine; Wardrobe.
- Gras, Richard le, abbot of Evesham,  
 vice-chancellor, vi. 4.
- Grass: *see* Crops and Grains.
- Graves, Edgar B., iii. 207 n. 3;  
 C. vi. 125.
- Gravesend (co. Kent), ii. 351 n. 5;  
 iv. 180, 232 n. 1; Peasants'  
 Revolt in, iii. 367-8.
- Gray, H. L., *English Woollens in*  
*the Fourteenth Century*, iii. 461  
 n. 6; iv. 215 n. 1;  
 Walter, apb. of York: *see* Grey.
- Great Charter: *see under* Charters.
- Great Wardrobe: *see* Wardrobe, Great.
- Greek green, for colouring wax,  
 v. 130-1.
- Green, family of, supporters of  
 Rich. II, iv. 462 n. 4.
- Green, Sir Henry (1), chief justice  
 of king's bench, iii. 258 n. 3,  
 259, 392 n.; iv. 11 and n. 3;  
 speech to parliament in English,  
 iii. 256; on Black Prince's  
 council, v. 385;  
 descendants of, iii. 259 n. 2.  
 Henry (2), iii. 392 n.; iv. 11 and  
 n. 3, 14 n. 4.
- Sir Henry (3), iv. 48, 52, 53 n. 2,  
 55-6, 58-9, 64, 342; on 1398  
 parliamentary committee, iv. 31  
 n. 1, 38; lord of Drayton,  
 Rich. II's favourite, iii. 392 n.;  
 iv. 11 and n. 3, 12, 14-15, 25.
- Henry (4), Leicester herald, iv. 11  
 n. 3, 53 n. 2.
- Mrs. M. A. F., *Princesses of Eng-*  
*land*, ii. 184 n. 1.
- Thomas (1), iv. 11 and n. 3.
- Thomas (2), lord of Green's Norton,  
 iv. 11 and n. 3, 56 n. 1.
- Green cloth, board of: *see under*  
 Household.
- Greenfield, William, dean of Chi-  
 chester, chancellor, ii. 12, 69  
 and n. 4; vi. 6; archbishop of  
 York, ii. 12, 69.
- Greenford, Henry de, usher of chamber,  
 ii. 159.
- Gregory IX, pope, i. 239.
- Gregory XI, pope, iii. 320-1.
- Gregory, M. V., *The Administration*  
*of the Subsidies, 1336-48*, iii. 107  
 n. 1, 109 n. 2.
- Grenville, Eustace of, deputy steward  
 of household, i. 203 n. 4; vi. 38.
- Grey, John, knight of chamber,  
 iv. 255 n. 2.
- John, of Rotherfield, steward of  
 household, iii. 219; vi. 40, 43.
- John, of Ruthin, justice of North  
 Wales, vi. 59.
- Reginald, of Ruthin, iii. 380 n. 2;  
 iv. 209.
- Richard, constable of Dover Castle,  
 C. vi. 117.
- Walter, bp. of Worcester, chan-  
 cellor, i. 162 n. 2, 167 n. 1, 183-5  
 and nn.; vi. 3, 18; archbp. of  
 York, ii. 183; C. vi. 125.
- William, steward of household,  
 vi. 40.
- Greyhounds: *see* Animals.
- Greystock, Henry, chamber official,  
 iii. 167; iv. 242 n. 5, 243 n. 3,  
 267-71, 455 n. 1; C. vi. 129  
 (ref. to iv. 269); steward and  
 auditor of chamber, iv. 258  
 n. 2, 269, 280, 285-6, 306, 308;  
 v. 189-90; surveyor to chamber,  
 iv. 268-9; in supreme control,

- abolition of chamber estate, iv. 284, 300-1, 303, 305-6, 308-9; baron of exchequer, iv. 306-7.  
 Jane, widow of Hen., iv. 307 n. 1.  
 Griffin seal: *see* Seals.  
 Griffiths, R. G., iii. 18 n. 3.  
 Grimsby (co. Lincoln), iii. 86, 215 n. 4; iv. 139 n. 1, 273 n. 2, 425 n. 3.  
 Grimsby, —, officer of chamber lands, iv. 277 n. 2.  
 El., keeper of great seal, vi. 13-14.  
 John Lincoln of: *see under* Lincoln.  
 John, clerk of marshalsea of household, iv. 100 n. 2; clerk of pantry and buttery, iv. 110.  
 Margery, widow of Si., iv. 283, 299.  
 Peter, keeper of Holderness, iv. 271, 273-4.  
 Richard, goldsmith, v. 171 n. 4.  
 Simon, escheator, iii. 9, 11 n. 4; iv. 272 n. 5; keeper of Burstwick and Holderness, iv. 264, 272-3, 283.  
 Grimward, Ponceius, merchant of Provence, i. 237.  
 Grindcob, William, of St. Albans, iii. 376; iv. 212.  
 Gringley on the Hill (co. Notts.), ii. 351 n. 5; iii. 314 n. 2; iv. 232 n. 1.  
 Gristok: *see* Greystock.  
 Groat: *see under* Currency.  
 Groby (co. Leicester), iii. 419 and n. 3; iv. 82.  
 Groceries: *see* Food.  
 Grooms: *see* Household (staff); Occupations.  
 Grosmont, Henry of: *see* Lancaster, Hen. of (2).  
 Grosseteste, Robert, bp. of Lincoln, i. 279; iv. 360 n. 2.  
 Grosvenor, Sir Robert, iii. 277 n. 3; iv. 192 n. 1; *see also* Scrope-Grosvenor case.  
 Gruffydd of Pool, ii. 198 n. 3, 234.  
 Gruffydd ap Rhys, ii. 172 n. 2, 351 n. 4.  
 Guards, on king's household staff, i. 69; iv. 99;  
     Rich. II's: *see* Archers *under* Army;  
     *see also* Edw. of Carnarvon; Household; Wardrobe.  
 Guaroun, —, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.  
 Guch, John, Lombard merchant, iv. 326 n. 4.  
 Guernsey, island of: *see* Channel Islands.  
 Gueroi, Mestre, controller of *chambre aux deniers*, i. 174 n. 1.  
 Guesclin, Bertrand du, iii. 343 n. 1.  
 Guienne: *see* Aquitaine.  
     duke of: *see* Jo. of Gaunt.  
 Guildford (co. Surrey), i. 84 n. 2; ii. 351 n. 5; iv. 179, 182 n. 5, 232 n. 1; v. 233 n. 3.  
 Guildhall: *see under* London.  
 Guillon (France, Côte d'Or), treaty of, iii. 226, 243 n. 3.  
 Guines (France, Pas de Calais), iv. 5; treaty of (1354), iii. 173; v. 29-30, 128 n. 5.  
 Guines, Aubrey, count of, i. 170 n. 1.  
     Robert of, lands of, iv. 245 n. 2.  
 Guitard, John, controller and constable of Bordeaux, vi. 67.  
 Gundeville, Hugh de, C. vi. 112.  
 Gunners: *see under* Artillery.  
 Gunneys, Thomas, controller of wardrobe, ii. 5 n. 4, 14-15, 17, 35, 115 n. 1, 160, 162; vi. 28.  
 Gun-founders: *see* Occupations.  
 Gunpowder, iv. 295-6, 415, 470-6; making of, iv. 352, 415, 470-6; in the Tower, iv. 46, 453 n. 4, 464, 470;  
     makers of, iv. 470;  
     Jo. of Gaunt's store, iii. 370.  
 Guns: *see* Artillery.  
 Gunthorpe, William, treasurer of Calais, iii. 233, 261 n. 5, 396 n. 2; iv. 153-5, 164, 172; secondary baron of exchequer, iii. 396 n. 2; iv. 154-5, 163-4; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 233, 261 n. 5, 396 n. 2; iv. 163-6, 163-5, 169-73, 179, 181 n. 1; vi. 27; ecclesiastical preferment of, iv. 154 n. 3.  
 Guyting, Temple (co. Glouc.), ii. 350, 351 n. 5; iv. 230 n. 4.  
 Gwrthreinion (co. Radnor), iv. 246.  
 Gwynedd (North Wales), ii. 79, 115, 209; iv. 59 n. 2, 60;  
     commotes of, v. 92;  
     conquest of, ii. 137, 145;  
     shires of, ii. 169; iii. 193: *see also* Wales, North.

- Gynour, William le, iv. 476 and n. 8 :  
*see also under Hu., the Engineer.*  
 Gynour : *see* Gynour.
- H., traitorous chamberlain of Hen. I,  
 i. 77 and n. 3.
- Hackington (co. Kent), recluse of, ii.  
 243 n. 1.
- Haddington (co. Haddington), ii. 126.
- Haddlesey (Yorks.), ii. 259 n. 3, 351 n. 5:  
*see also* Hathelseye.
- Hadenham (co. Cambridge), iv. 77 n. 8.
- Hadham, Robert, escheator, iv. 275-6,  
 308-9.
- Hadleigh (co. Essex), castle of, ii. 351  
 n. 5 ; iv. 180, 483 ; manor, iv. 232  
 n. 1 ; royal wardrobe of, iv. 181.
- Hadley, John, alderman of London,  
 treasurer of war, iii. 396 n. 2, 461  
 n. 1.
- Haille (Hayles Abbey, co. Glouc.),  
 iv. 34 n. 1.
- Hainault (Belgium), growth of nation-  
 ality, iii. 200 ;  
 arms (heraldic), v. 289 ;  
 men, iii. 120 ;  
 mercenaries, iii. 4 ; iv. 84-5.
- Hainault, John of, iv. 84 ; clerk of,  
 iv. 84 n. 4.
- Hair, for making bowstrings, iv. 475.
- Hake, Robert, master of "The  
 George" of Sidmouth, v. 408 n. 9.
- Hakelut, John, iv. 125-6.
- Hale, Hen. of, keeper of wardrobe,  
 ii. 270 n. 5 ; cofferer of queen's  
 wardrobe, v. 242 ; cofferer of  
 wardrobe, ii. 239 ; iv. 71 n. 9 ;  
 vi. 31.
- John, keeper of Black Prince's seal,  
 iii. 195 n. 4 ; v. 349, 369 n. 1,  
 379, 387 n. 8, 437 ; keeper of his  
 wardrobe, iii. 195 ; v. 309 n. 1,  
 337 n. 1, 349, 434.
- Simon de, i. 234.
- Hales, Robert, prior of Hospitallers,  
 iv. 197 n. 6 ; on 1378-9 continual  
 council, iii. 343-5 ; treasurer of  
 exchequer, iii. 353 n. 1, 356, 358-9,  
 372, 377 n. ; vi. 23.
- "Half seal" : *see under* Seals, Great.
- Halidon Hill (co. Northld.), battle of,  
 iv. 98 ;  
 campaign of, iii. 57 n. 2, 65.
- Hall, in manor house, i. 68 n :  
*see under* Edw. of Windsor ; Edw. of  
 Woodstock ; Household, king's.
- Hall, Hubert, *Customs Revenue of  
 England*, ii. 101 n. 4 ;  
*Antiquities of the Exchequer*, ii.  
 56 nn. ;  
*Red Book of the Exchequer*, i. 36-7 ;  
 ii. 259 n. 2, 267 n. 3 ;  
*A formula book of English Official  
 Historical Documents*, i. 25 and  
 n., 62 ;  
*Formula Book of Diplomatic Docu-  
 ments*, v. 207 n. 2 ;  
*Receipt Roll for the Thirty-first  
 year of Henry II*, i. 41 n.
- William, on Black Prince's Council,  
 v. 385 n. 6.
- Hallam, Henry, *Middle Ages*, iv. 18  
 n. 2.
- Hallou, Nicholas, iv. 425 n. 3.
- Hals, Hugh, judge of king's bench,  
 iii. 455.
- Halstead (co. Essex), college of  
 secular clerks, iii. 156 n. 4.
- Halton (co. Chester), ii. 277 n.
- Hambleton (Hambleton, co. Rutland),  
 v. 166.
- Hambury, Robert, chamberlain and  
 escheator of North Wales, vi. 62,  
 64.
- Hamelyn : *see* Hamlyn.
- Hamilton, John, deputy controller of  
 wardrobe, vi. 29.
- William of, clerk of chancery, vice-  
 chancellor, ii. 63 and n. 3 ; vi. 6 ;  
 keeper of regent's seal, ii. 68 n. 5 ;  
 keeper of great seal, ii. 19 ; vi. 6 ;  
 chancellor, ii. 11, 69 and n. 4,  
 82-3 ; vi. 6 ; ecclesiastical pro-  
 ferment, ii. 12 n. 4 ; vi. 6.
- Hamlyn, John, sheriff of Cornwall,  
 v. 341 n. 1.
- Geoffrey, keeper of Black Prince's  
 arms, v. 355-6 and nn.
- Hampshire, Black Prince's fees, v. 393  
 n. 6 ;  
 county court, i. 281 n. 3 ;  
 eyres of forest, iii. 236 ;  
 knights of shire in parliament,  
 iii. 268 n. 2, 284 n. 3, 413 n. 3 ;  
 in great council, iii. 268 n. 5 ;



- sheriff, i. 80, 104 n. 3, 105 n. 2 ;  
 iv. 298, 478 n. 1 ;  
 lands of treasury officials, i. 75-7,  
 80.  
 Hampstead Marshall (co. Berks.),  
 i. 211 n. 3 ; iv. 309.  
 Hamsted : *see* Hampstead Marshall.  
 Hanaper : *see* under Chancery.  
 Hanbury, Robert, chamberlain of Car-  
 narvon (North Wales), iii. 109  
 n. 3.  
 Handwriting, laymen incapable of,  
 i. 116 ;  
 of Edw. III, iii. 27-8 ; v. 61 ;  
 of Rich. II, v. 61 ;  
 of Black Prince, v. 371, 380 n. 2, 413  
 n. 4 ;  
 of Rich. Bury, iv. 236 n. 5 ;  
 of Hocleve, i. 65 ;  
 of wardrobe accounts, i. 47 ;  
 in records of queen's wardrobe,  
 v. 285 :  
*see also* Signatures.  
 Hanekin, clerk of duke of Brabant,  
 v. 82.  
 Hangings : *see* Furniture.  
 Hanley (co. Worc.), castle of Rich. II  
 at, iv. 34 n. 1.  
 Hanse, merchants of, ii. 101 : *see also*  
 Germany (merchants).  
 Harbingers : *see* Occupations.  
 Harbinger, Thomas the, ii. 159.  
 Harclay, Andrew, earl of Carlisle,  
 ii. 351.  
 Harcourt, L. W. Vernon, *His Grace the*  
*Steward and Trial by Peers*, i. 201-  
 202 and n. 1 ; ii. 243 n. 1, 244  
 n. 1 ; iii. 126 n. 2.  
 Philip of, archdeacon of Evreux,  
 bishop of Bayeux, chancellor, vi. 2.  
 Hardel, William, i. 197 n. 3, 233 ;  
 keeper of Tower exchange, iv. 356-  
 357 ; controller of wardrobe,  
 i. 260-1, 264 n. 3 ; vi. 27.  
 Hardwine, John, bailiff of Wisley and  
 Byfleet, v. 358 n. 3.  
 Hardy, Sir Thomas D., i. 135 n. 3 ;  
*Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum*, i.  
 42, 153 n. 2 ; *Rotuli de Liberatō ac*  
*de Misis et Praestitis, regnante*  
*Johanne*, i. 42, 45 ;
- W. J., *Charters of the Duchy of*  
*Lancaster*, iii. 191 n. 3.  
 Hardyng : *see* Chronicles.  
 Haicwell, John, on Black Prince's  
 council, v. 329 n. 4, 386, 398-9 ;  
 chancellor of Aquitaine, iii. 253,  
 285 ; v. 376-8 and nn. ; constable  
 of Bordeaux, v. 376 ; vi. 70 ; on  
 lords' committees (1373, 1376),  
 iii. 285 ; v. 398-9 ; on 1378-9 con-  
 tinual council, iii. 343-5 ; eccles-  
 iastical preferment, v. 376 n. 5 ;  
 bp. of Bath and Wells, iii. 253,  
 285, 295 n. 2, 329 n. 4, 343-5 ;  
 v. 397.  
 Harleston, John, knt. of chamber,  
 C. vi. 129.  
 Robert : *see* Harleston, Wi.  
 William, chancery clerk, keeper of  
 privy seal, keeper of great seal,  
 ii. 308 n. 1, 309 ; iii. 5, 16 n. 3 ;  
 vi. 9-11, 51 ; C. vi. 124.  
 Harness, king's,<sup>1</sup> iv. 415 ; keeper of,  
 iv. 449 n. 1 ; for chamber,  
 i. 104 n. 3, 115 ; of wardrobe,  
 i. 164-5 ; ii. 256 ; for great ward-  
 robe, iv. 352, 394, 397 ; of privy  
 wardrobe, iv. 443 n. 4 ;  
 for horses, i. 236 ; v. 264.  
 Harringay (co. Midd.), iii. 425.  
 Harringworth, Zouch of : *see* Zouch.  
 Harris, F. R., *Life of Edward Mon-*  
*tague, first earl of Sandwich*, iv. 411  
 n. 1.  
 Harrod, H., *On the Crypt of the Chap-*  
*house at Westminster*, ii. 53 n. 3,  
 57 n. 4.  
 Harsey, John, king's goldsmith, iv. 391.  
 Hart : *see* Animals.  
 Hartington, Adam, chamberlain of  
 exchequer, iii. 273.  
 Hartlepool (co. Durham), customs of,  
 iv. 86 n. 4.  
 Hartley : *see* Harclay.  
 Harvests, iii. 290.  
 Harwell (co. Berks.), v. 320 n. 8.  
 Harwich (co. Essex), ii. 46 ; iii. 105.  
 Haselden, Thomas, iii. 368.  
 Haskins, C. H., i. 71 n. 2, 75 n. 4, 78  
 n. 3, 79 n., 119-20, 126 n. 1, 131  
 n. 1, 135 n. 1, 202 n. 1, 299, 303.

<sup>1</sup> The word is not confined to the trappings of horses.

- Hassey, Thomas, goldsmith of London, iv. 330 n.
- Hastang, John, steward of Marg. of France, v. 240.
- Hastings (co. Sussex), i. 105 n. 3.
- Hastings, prebendary at, iii. 5 n. 2; iv. 77 n. 8; v. 8.
- Hastings, Isabella, iv. 75.
- John, earl of Pembroke (*d.* 1375), iii. 189-90 and nn., 253, 263 and n., 266-7, 270-1, 275-6; iv. 121 n. 1, 275; king's lieutenant in Gascony, iii. 271; lost fleet off La Rochelle, iii. 283; iv. 166; campaigns in France, iv. 166.
- Lawrence, earl of Pembroke, iii. 189 n. 2; iv. 120-1, 125-6, 275.
- Ralph, knight of shire, on commission to investigate administration (1380), iii. 352, 356 n. 2.
- Hatchets of war: *see* Arms.
- Hatfield (co. Herts.), iii. 390 n. 3.
- Hatfield, Bishop's (co. Lincs.), v. 98.
- Hatfield, John, clerk of king's ships, iv. 459, 472 n. 2; keeper of privy wardrobe, iv. 458-62, 464, 467 and n. 1, 469-70, 472, 476-7; vi. 37.
- Thomas, clerk of chamber, receiver of chamber, iii. 87-8, 114-15, 169; iv. 8, 107, 111, 257, 261-2, 266 n. 2, 280, 287-8, 447; v. 15, 19, 189; vi. 55; keeper of secret seal, iv. 261-2; v. 180; C. vi. 129 (ref. to iv. 261); keeper of privy seal, iii. 219-20; iv. 257; v. 19-20, 22, 53; vi. 52; C. vi. 125; bp. of Durham, iii. 163, 169, 219-20; iv. 257; v. 20, 22.
- Hathelseye (Haddlesey co. York), Edw. II at, v. 167 n. 3: *see also* Haddlesey.
- Hats: *see* Clothing.
- Hatton, Randolph (Ralph), keeper of privy wardrobe, iv. 411, 462, 465-466, 472-4, 479; vi. 37.
- of Stratford: *see* Stratford, Ralph.
- Hauberger, William le, king's armourer, iv. 389 n. 10.
- Hauberks: *see* Armour.
- Haughley (co. Suff.), ii. 351.
- Haustede, John of, lieutenant of marshal of household, ii. 252 n. 1.
- Sir Robert of, steward of household of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 171.
- Hautyn: *see* Batyn.
- Hauuile, Sir Elys de, marshal of household, ii. 158.
- Haverford (co. Pembroke), land of, ii. 179 n. 6; v. 271.
- Haverfordwest (co. Pembroke), iii. 487-488 and nn., 492, 493 n. 1.
- Haverhill, William of, king's chamberlain of wines, i. 248 and n. 4; treasurer of exchequer, i. 248, 267-70; iv. 354, 360 n. 2; vi. 19; wardrobe official, i. 234, 246-8, 258, 261 n. 1; controller of wardrobe, iv. 354, 359-60; vi. 27; buyer of great wardrobe, iv. 354-5, 356 n. 1, 360 n. 1; vi. 33.
- Havering-atte-Bower (co. Essex), royal manor, iii. 287, 302, 308 n. 1, 318 n. 1; iv. 176, 179, 181 and n. 1, 182 n. 1, 184, 219, 222; steward of, iii. 366 n. 4.
- Havering, Sir John of, ii. 179-80; vi. 58-9.
- Richard, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 67.
- Hawkslow, Richard of, steward of Rog. Mortimer of Wigmere, chirographer of common bench, iii. 19 n. 1, 35 n. 3.
- Hawksworth, William, clerk of chamber, v. 181 n. 2; second form clerk of chancery, iv. 278 n. 3.
- Hawkwood, Sir John, v. 215.
- Haxey, Thomas, iv. 4 n. 2, 13, 15 n., 17-19; clerk in privy seal office, v. 78 n. 5, 79.
- Hay: *see* Crops and Grains.
- Hay, John de la, yeoman of chamber, ii. 316 n. 5, 317; keeper of Templar and Langton lands, ii. 320-1.
- John, knight of chamber, iv. 345.
- Haydock, Henry, clerk of chancery, chancellor of duke of Lancaster, iii. 197-8; iv. 62 n.
- Hearts, burials of, ii. 22 n. 4.
- Heath, John, clerk of privy seal, v. 80, 91-2, 111.
- Nicholas, iv. 291.
- Hedon (co. Yorks.), iv. 271, 297 n. 2.

- Hoiresses, marriage of, ii. 336.  
 Hois, lands during minority, v. 268-9.  
 Helagh Park (co. York), ii. 289 n.  
 Helmets: *see* Armour.  
 Hemingburgh (co. York), iii. 5 n. 2.  
 Hemingburgh: *see under* Chronicles.  
 Hemp: *see* Crops and Grains.  
 Hende, John, mayor of London, iii. 480.  
 Hengham, Ralph, iii. 128 n.  
 Henley (co. Surrey), ii. 351 n. 5;  
     iv. 182 n. 5, 232 n. 1, 244, 269,  
     309; v. 191;  
     king's works at, iii. 236; iv. 295.  
 Henley in Arden (co. Warw.), iv. 11  
     n. 2.  
 Henley, Walter of, iv. 351 n. 1, 360  
     n. 2.  
     William of, prior of Hospital of St.  
     John of Jerusalem, ii. 13 n. 2.  
 Henry I, reign of, i. 2, 74-100, 147 n. 1;  
     trusted *familiares* of, i. 77-8;  
     grant of chamberlainship, iii. 407;  
     iv. 338 and nn.  
 Henry II, i. 2-3, 100-19, 133 n. 4, 142-3,  
     149, 154, 180, 294;  
     administrative system under, i. 15,  
     91-2, 102, 147 n. 1; ii. 65;  
     children of, vi. 3; sons of, chancery  
     of, C. vi. 113.  
 Henry III, i. 20, 180, 212-15, 226-8,  
     230, 262, 315; iv. 362, 366 n. 5;  
     personality of, i. 240-3, 250-1,  
     264; ii. 189; iii. 12 n. 3; given an  
     elephant, i. 273 n. 6; and West-  
     minster Abbey, ii. 53; C. vi. 116;  
     funeral, ii. 1;  
     minority, i. 191, 214; iii. 74 n. 3,  
     323; v. 3; privy seal, v. 3;  
     policy, i. 240-1, 276, 285-7, 294, 299,  
     304-8; ii. 10-11, 217; foreign  
     clerks, i. 260 n. 1; doctrine of  
     peerage, iii. 136; attitude to  
     household, ii. 10, 155; towards  
     subordinate wardrobes, ii. 42;  
     financial straits, i. 270-1, 316;  
     struggle with barons, i. 304-5,  
     308, 312; partisans (1258-65),  
     i. 295-312 *passim*;  
     arrangements when abroad, i. 146  
     n. 2, 149, 269-71, 292-4, 304-5;  
     in Gascony, i. 220 n. 2, 264-78,  
     292-4; iv. 356-7 and nn., 358, 361,  
     363; seal of absence, i. 146 n. 2,  
     149; renunciation of lands in  
     France, v. 286;  
     children of, i. 256-7;  
     *see also under* Beatrice; Edm. of  
     Lancaster; Edw., son of Hen. III.  
 Henry IV (Bolingbroke), i. 257;  
     iii. 450-1; iv. 49, 51, 67, 198, 225,  
     296; v. 264;  
     accession of, iv. 56-68; v. 210;  
     followers of, iv. 64; and Rich. II's  
     officials, v. 224;  
     exchequer year under, iv. 216;  
     extension of duchy of Lancaster,  
     iii. 194 n. 2;  
     great seals of, iv. 4 n. 1;  
     queen of, administrative system of,  
     v. 331 n. 3;  
     children of: *see* Hen. V; Thomas:  
     *see also* Lancaster, Hen. of (3).  
 Henry V, iv. 55, 67; will of, v. 210  
     n. 3;  
     household of, iv. 225;  
     privy seal instruments in English,  
     v. 116;  
     wardrobe organisation in wartime,  
     iv. 152;  
     *see also* Henry of Monmouth.  
 Henry VIII, ii. 174 n. 1; iii. 75.  
 Henry, son of Edw. I, ii. 43 n. 4;  
     iv. 71 n. 1;  
     household of, ii. 11; C. vi. 121;  
     *magister* of, v. 319 n. 5;  
     wardrobe of, ii. 43; C. vi. 120-1.  
 Henry, of Monmouth, prince of Wales,  
     v. 211 n. 1: *see also* Hen. V.  
 Henry, son of James I, prince of Wales,  
     council chamber of, v. 299.  
 Henry of Trastamare, king of Castile,  
     v. 157.  
 Henry I, king of France, i. 124.  
 Henry II, emperor, i. 124.  
 Henry of Almaine, son of Rich. king  
     of the Romans, i. 308 n. 2.  
 Henry of Anjou: *see* Hen. II.  
 Henry of Blois, bishop of Winchester,  
     i. 86 n. 2.  
 Henry of Bolingbroke: *see* Lancaster,  
     Hen. of (3).  
 Henry of Grosmont: *see* Lancaster,  
     Hen. of (2).  
 Henry of Lancaster: *see* Lancaster,  
     Hen. of (1).  
 Henry the Treasurer, i. 73, 75-6.

- Henry, *lesqueleur* of king's household, ii. 159.
- Hens: *see* Animals.
- Henxteuworth, John, on Black Prince's staff, v. 337 n. 8, 375, 381 n. 8; receiver of his chamber and controller of his household, v. 349, 361 n. 1, 436; keeper of his seal, v. 349, 379, 437; day book of, v. 309 n. 1.
- Heraldry, Scrope-Grosvenor case, iii. 277 n. 3, 329 n. 3; *see also* Arms (heraldic).
- Heralds, Chandos, iv. 157 n. 4; Leicester, iv. 11 n. 3, 53 n. 2; of Edw. of Woodstock, v. 344.
- Herald's poem, "The Siege of Car-laverock," ii. 26 n. 6, 133 n.
- Herbergers (harburgers): *see under* Household; Occupations; Privy Seal Office; Wardrobe.
- Herbert, chamberlain, i. 75 n. 3, 89 n. 4, 110.
- Herbert, chamberlain of king of Scots, i. 110 n. 3.
- Herbert, treasurer and chamberlain: *see* Winchester, Herbert of.
- Herefeld, Nicholas, keeper of queen's horses, v. 264.
- Hereford, county of, ii. 317; iv. 309-310; escheator, iv. 121 n. 2, 275, 309 n., 310; knight of shire, iii. 294, 333; sheriff, i. 106 n. 7; iii. 122 n. 3; iv. 43, 275.
- Hereford (co. Hereford), ii. 63 n. 4; iii. 1 n. 2, 2 n. 3, 485 n. 6, 487 and n.; iv. 33, 34 n. 1, 60, 367 n. 2; member of parliament for, v. 97 n. 4.
- Hereford, house of, estates and dignities, iii. 39.
- Hereford, duke of: *see* Lancaster, Hen. of (3); earl of, iii. 189, 190; *see also under* Bohun; Lancaster, Hen. of (3); clerk of, ii. 214; iv. 153.
- Hereford, diocese of, iii. 16; v. 268 n. 4; cathedral of, v. 97 nn; bishop of, i. 235; ii. 80 n. 2, 298 n. 3; v. 175;
- see also* Aigueblanche, Pe. of; Capella, Rich. de; Charlton, Th.; Countenay, Wi.; Gilbert, Jo.; Girard; Orleton, Adam of; Rich., clerk of king's chapel; Swinfield, Rich. de; Trelech, J. de;
- dean of: *see under* Ferniby, Wi.; Prophet, Jo.;
- deanery of, v. 95, 97.
- Heresy, iii. 319-21, 341, 380, 387, 398, 400 n. 4, 425, 430 n. 5, 441, 494; iv. 23, 65, 341.
- Herfast, chancellor, vi. 1.
- Herle, Sir Robert, captain of Calais, v. 29 n. 1; William, chief justice of common bench, iii. 9.
- Hermesthorp, John, controller of customs, iii. 451; keeper of privy wardrobe, iii. 358, 451; iv. 163, 459 n. 7, 461-5, 470, 472; vi. 37; chamberlain of exchequer, iii. 358, 451; iv. 163, 335 n. 1, 461-2.
- Heron, John, treasurer of chamber, chamberlain of exchequer, ii. 343 n. 2.
- Robert, seal of, ii. 126 n. 1.
- Herries, Robert, heir of, iv. 245 n. 3.
- Herrings: *see* Food.
- Hertford, county of, iii. 368 n. 4, 376; Black Prince's administration, v. 391 nn., 393 n. 6; issues, iv. 481; knights of shire, iii. 312 n. 5; Peasants' Revolt, iii. 373; sheriff, i. 105 n. 2, 207 n. 1; iii. 94 and n. 4, 119 n. 3; subsidies, iii. 107 n. 4; v. 237 n. 2; poll tax of 1380-81, iii. 362.
- Hertford (co. Hertford), iv. 232 n. 1; v. 191, 248, 276; castle, iii. 34; v. 276.
- Hertford, William de, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.
- Hertfordyngbury, Thomas of, in queen's household, v. 249 n. 1.
- Hervey, chamberlain, i. 113 n. 6.
- Hethersett (co. Norfolk), iv. 312 n. 1.
- Hetherset, Thomas, C. vi. 127.
- Hewitt, H. J., *Mediæval Cheshire*, v. 311.

- Hexham (Hextildesham), Adam of, valet of king's chamber, iv. 443 n. 4.  
 John of, i. 76 n. 6, 128 n. 4.  
 Heyrour, Eustace, helper in great wardrobe, i. 273.  
 Hide, John, Black Prince's bachelor, v. 344 n. 7.  
 Hides, tanned, iv. 415;  
     for quivers, iv. 470, 475.  
 Higden: *see* Chronicles.  
 High Peak (co. Derby), v. 279.  
 Higham, Mrs. C. S. S. (Florence M. G. Evans), *The Principal Secretary of State*, i. 30 n. 2; v. 228 n. 2;  
     *Note on the Pre-Tudor Secretary*, v. 228 n. 2.  
 Highbury (co. Midd.), iii. 370.  
 Highworth (co. Wilts.), i. 95 n. 1.  
 Hill Croome: *see* Croome, Hill.  
 Hill, John, judge of king's bench, iii. 455.  
 Hillary, Sir Roger, on Black Prince's council, v. 319 n. 3.  
 Hiltolt, John, goldsmith, v. 428.  
 Hilton, Adam, clerk of privy seal, notary, v. 85 n. 9, 90, 106, 111, 114;  
     negotiator of treaties of Brétigni and Calais, iii. 225 n. 3, 226, 228.  
 Reginald, career in subordinate households, iii. 329-30; iv. 195-6;  
     controller of wardrobe, iii. 329-30;  
     iv. 192, 195-6; vi. 30; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 329-30; priest, iv. 195.  
 Hinesthorp, John of, keeper of queen's privy seal, iv. 182.  
 Hinton, —, clerk of signet, v. 230.  
 Ho, Robert del, clerk of keeper of queen's wardrobe, i. 254 n. 5;  
     v. 234.  
 Hoccleve, John: *see* Hoccleve, Th.  
     Thomas, poet, clerk of privy seal, i. 29, 65; iv. 480; v. 70-111 *passim*, 121; C. vi. 111;  
     daily life and poems of, v. 106-110; clerk of, v. 79; works of, i. 29, 65; v. 75, 90-1 nn., 95, 106-110; *Male Regle*, v. 80; *The Regement of Princes*, v. 71 n. 2, 86 n. 1; *Minor Poems*, v. 86 n. 2.  
 Hockley, Thomas, auditor to Black Prince, v. 336.  
 Hodnett, D. K., and White, W. P., *The Manuscripts of the Modus Tenendi Parliamentum*, iii. 138 n. 2.  
 Hoghton (co. Lanes.), v. 36.  
 Hoghton, of Hoghton, family of, v. 36.  
 Holborn: *see* under London.  
 Holcote, William of, clerk of chancery, ii. 71 n.  
 Holden, Robert of, auditor of chamber, ii. 344-8; iv. 230 n. 2; controller of chamber, iii. 4-6; iv. 234 n. 5; controller of wardrobe, ii. 273, 277, 308, 344-8; iii. 4-6; iv. 230 n. 2; vi. 29; keeper of house of converts, ii. 308.  
 Holderness (co. York.), honour of, ii. 152, 350, 351 n. 5; iii. 50, 60, 253; iv. 239-42, 245 n. 2, 247, 250-1 nn., 271-6, 297;  
     reserved to chamber, iv. 245 n. 2, 309; v. 183;  
     churches in, iv. 247;  
     alien priories in, iv. 298 n. 1;  
     jurisdiction of exchequer in, iv. 271;  
     officials, iv. 270-4;  
     bailiff, ii. 361;  
     coroner, iv. 240 n. 3, 271-3;  
     escheator, iii. 49-50; iv. 250 n. 2, 271-6;  
     justice, iv. 271; justices in, iv. 271 and nn.; clerk of, iv. 271 n. 6;  
     keeper, iv. 271, 273, 283;  
     keepers of peace in, iv. 271;  
     receiver, iv. 271, 274;  
     stewards and receivers in, iv. 301 and n. 3;  
     sheriff in, iv. 271;  
     *see also* Albemarle, house of; Burstwick, manor of.  
 Holewell, Robert, escheator of North Wales, vi. 65.  
 Holeweye, Gervase of, valet of small wardrobe, iv. 443 n. 4.  
 Holland, beginning of nationality in, iii. 200;  
     count of, ii. 119 n. 2;  
     chamberlain and secret seal of, v. 160;  
     John of, ii. 166 n. 5.  
 Holland, family of, ii. 186; iii. 405, 437; iv. 6.

- Bernard, *The Lancashire Hollands*, ii. 186 n. 2.
- Sir John, half brother of Rich. II, iii. 382 n. 3, 392 n., 395, 397; iv. 313 and n. 2; v. 260, 390 n. 2; admiral, iii. 455, 468; iv. 45; justice of Chester, iii. 483 n. 2; earl of Huntingdon, iii. 437, 438 n. 3, 479 n. 5, 481, 494-5; iv. 20; lord appellant, iv. 22-3, 26; chamberlain, iii. 463; iv. 6, 54, 340-1; vi. 48; duke of Exeter (*c.* 1397), iv. 27, 31 n. 1, 37, 45, 56, 64; vi. 48-9.
- Robert of, in household of Th. of Lancaster, ii. 185-6; iii. 23-4.
- Thomas (1), earl of Kent (1360), iii. 189, 190 n. 1.
- Thomas (2), earl of Kent (*d.* 1397), iv. 6.
- Thomas (3), earl of Kent, duke of Surrey (1397-1400), iv. 6, 22-3, 26-7, 30, 31 n. 1, 37, 60, 64, 324, 330 n.; in Ireland, iii. 490; iv. 39 n. 2; constable, justice of Ireland, iv. 53-4.
- Hollercombe: *see* Crome, Hill.
- Holme (co. Hunts.), ii. 351; iv. 232 n. 1, 240 n. 1:  
*see also* Glatton.
- Holt on the Dee (co. Denbigh), castle of, iii. 483; iv. 28 n. 2.
- Holt, Beauchamp of: *see* Beauchamp.
- Holt, Sir John, justice of common bench, iii. 422-3.
- Holy Land: *see* Palestine.
- Holyhead (co. Anglesey), port of, iii. 494 n. 5.
- Holywell: *see* Shoreditch.
- Homage, to Edw. II, ii. 273; iii. 9 n. 5; to Rich. II, iii. 437; iv. 11 n. 3, 20 n. 2;  
for chamber lands, ii. 354;  
to Black Prince, v. 310, 357, 365 n. 5, 394; in Gascony, v. 365 n. 5;  
from English king to king of France, iii. 37; iv. 73; of Edw. of Carnarvon to, ii. 176;  
to English king in Ireland, iii. 397;  
of duke of Ireland, iii. 408;  
of Scotland, ii. 70 n. 2;  
of Ralph de Gorges, v. 163 n. 2:  
*see also* Fealty.
- Honfleur (France, dep. Calvados), iv. 145 n. 1, 177.
- Honorius III (Cencius), pope, i. 230-1.
- Honours: *see under* Aigle, l'; Berkhamsted; Carisbrooke; Chester; Eye; High Peak; Holderness; Knaresborough; Leicester; Macclesfield; Pontefract; Richmond; St. Valery; Tickhill; Wallingford; Wight.
- Hoo, William (1), keeper of Black Prince's wardrobe, v. 309 n. 1, 316, 328 n. 4, 433; house of, v. 316, 433 n. 5.
- William (2), canon of Chichester, v. 316 n. 4.
- William (3), of Eye in Suffolk, v. 316 n. 4.
- William (4), in Black Prince's household, v. 316 n. 4.
- Hood, Sir A. Acland-, ii. 154 n. 1.
- Hoods: *see* Clothing.
- Hope, Robert, deputy justice of North Wales, vi. 59.
- Hopwas, Hugh, escheator of North Wales, vi. 64.
- Hoquet, John, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 68.
- Horn, Andrew, chamberlain of London, probable author of *Mirror of Justices*, ii. 193 n.
- Horncastle (Lincs.), C. vi. 181.
- Hornyk, Brother Nicholas, queen's confessor, v. 260-1.
- Horsemen, as guard for transport of money, ii. 174 n. 2;  
of Appellants, iii. 426:  
*see also under* Army.
- Horses: *see* Animals.
- Horwood, A. J., ii. 154 n. 1.
- Hospitallers (Knights of St. John), iii. 369-70;  
in New Temple, iii. 202 n. 2;  
grant of Templars' lands, ii. 338, 340, 349-50;  
prior, i. 234; ii. 3, 12-13; iii. 356, 358-9, 370; iv. 197; vi. 19;  
attorney of, ii. 13 n. 2; iii. 356 n. 4; provincial prior, iii. 343;  
*see also* Hales, Ro.; Henley, Wi. of; Pavely, Jo.; Raddington, Jo.; and under Clerkenwell; Highbury; London; Temple Cressing.

Hospitals: wardens of, v. 80 n. 2;  
 Donnington, v. 261;  
 Sherborne, v. 98;  
 St. Giles, Tottenham Court, iii. 160  
 n. 4;  
 St. James, Westminster, iii. 203  
 n. 4;  
 St. Leonard, York, iii. 59 n. 7;  
 iv. 395; v. 237 n. 3, 266.  
 Hostages, at Bayonne, ii. 95; for  
 Spanish magnate, iii. 339; on  
 Rich. II's second Irish expedition,  
 iv. 55; for Edw. III in Nether-  
 lands, iii. 104; iv. 109; for pay-  
 ment of king John's ransom,  
 iii. 253.  
 Hotham, John, bp. of Ely, chancellor,  
 treasurer, ii. 205, 214-16, 239, 242;  
 iii. 8; vi. 8, 11, 20; his profits of  
 the seal, ii. 310; iii. 12, 16 n. 3, 17.  
 Hotoff, John, keeper of wardrobe,  
 treasurer of war, iv. 225 n.  
 Houby, Ankettin de, iv. 244 n. 5, 309.  
 Hougham in Kesteven (Lincs.), iv. 11.  
 Houghton-le-Spring (co. Durham),  
 v. 95.  
 Houghton, Adam, bp. of St. Davids,  
 chancellor, iii. 278, 294, 295 n. 2,  
 313-14, 332, 335, 340, 342, 457  
 n. 6; vi. 15-16; C. vi. 126.  
 John, keeper of Black Prince's  
 fees, v. 393 n. 4.  
 Hounds: *see* Animals.  
 House of Fame: *see under* Chaucer.  
 Housebreaking, pardon for, iv. 386  
 n. 1.  
 House of Converts: *see under* London.  
**HOUSEHOLD:**  
**KING'S HOUSEHOLD:**  
**ADMINISTRATION:**<sup>1</sup>  
 i. 18-20, 28, 239-40;  
 "estate" of, ii. 195;  
 sphere of, iv. 351 n. 3;  
*hospicium* and *garderoba*, i. 50;  
 iv. 160;  
 king's prerogative, ii. 154-5;  
 laws, ii. 175;  
 discipline, i. 205, and *under* Courts  
*below*;  
 tradition, ii. 50 n. 3, 218;

offices of, i. 4, 10, 12, 18-20, 139,  
 183, 228; and offices of state,  
 i. 20-1, 82, 180, 241; increasing  
 specialisation, ii. 8, 51; relation  
 to one another, i. 50, 183, 240;  
 in modern times, iv. 202;  
 early organisation, i. 67-175;  
 under Hen. III, i. 177-317;  
 iv. 349-69, 440; position of Pct.  
 de Rivaux, i. 215-22, 227-31;  
 control of, i. 239-43, 250-1;  
 C. vi. 118; overseas, i. 208,  
 265-70; store of non-perishable  
 goods, iv. 349-51;  
 under Edw. I: ii. 1-163; iv. 369-  
 376, 439-46; Fleta's account,  
 ii. 33 n., 34; in Gascony (1286-  
 1289), ii. 116;  
 growth and development in early  
 fourteenth century, ii. 268;  
 under Edw. II: ii. 203, 222, 224-  
 364; iv. 79, 227-37, 376-80,  
 429-84 *passim*; v. 1-3; baronial  
 policy, ii. 206; complaints,  
 ii. 227, 246-7; rascals to be  
 removed (1323); ii. 262-3;  
 deserted Edw. II (1326), iii. 4;  
 under Edw. III: iii. 18, 52-6,  
 174-6; iv. 69-185, 230-315,  
 347-437; dependents of Isabella  
 and Mortimer in, iii. 25; in-  
 creased knowledge of, iv. 83;  
 theories of, iii. 127, 140; diplo-  
 matic work, iv. 140 n. 2: *see also*  
*Embassies*; control over state,  
 iii. 77, 118-34, 138; iv. 163;  
 v. 12-14; over-seas, iv. 141,  
 166; v. 12-14; and *under*  
*Chamber, Seals, Wardrobe,*  
*Wardrobe (Great)*; adaptation  
 to new conditions, iii. 141, 167;  
 iv. 161; disorderly condition,  
 iii. 14; Wykeham's position,  
 v. 39; withdrawal of king,  
 iv. 163; review of position  
 (1361-77), iv. 152-3;  
 incorporation of queen Philippa's  
 household, iii. 258, 264; iv. 149,  
 170, 172, 175; v. 251, 253, 278-  
 280, 284;

<sup>1</sup> All references to the staff are grouped under *Staff*. *Chamber, Seals, Wardrobe* should be consulted.

under Rich. II: iv. 187-225, 315-46, 349-437 *passim*; arrangements during minority, iii. 333, 336, 349; king's influence, iv. 208; king's withdrawal from, iv. 220; control over administration, iii. 358; iv. 17, 223; v. 208; relations with offices of state, iv. 42; parties iii. 392 n.; corruption, iv. 214; connection with poll tax of 1380-1, iii. 358; taken over by appellants, iii. 428; as instrument of government (1398-9), iv. 41; jewels and plate, iv. 193 n. 1; later developments, iv. 68, 214, 225;

#### CONNECTIONS AND COMPARISONS:

the source from which offices of state sprang, i. 142, 178, 181-2; ii. 146;

offices of state and of household, i. 8, 181-2; ii. 33, 145, 152, 155, 346; iv. 65;

opposition under Edw. II to control of government by, ii. 145;

relations with chancery, i. 139, 181-2, 227; separation of chancery from, i. 157, 181; ii. 77 n. 1; v. 146: *see also* Chancery; return of chancery clerks to (1359-60), iv. 140;

council and parliament as offshoots of, ii. 146;

separation of exchequer, i. 142, 178; *see also* Exchequer;

separation of two benches, i. 178;

with office of privy seal, v. 43, 45, 53, 67; *see also* keeper of privy seal *under* Staff, *below*; separation of, ii. 299, 304; iii. 54; v. 1-3, 30, 54, 58, 84, 145; relations with, v. 39, 55; return of privy seal clerks (1359-60), iv. 140;

wardrobe's relation to, ii. 356-357; C. vi. 118; *see also* Wardrobe;

separation of great wardrobe from, iv. 351, 354, 398, 400,

406-8, 411; relations with, iv. 428; livery of stores to, iv. 352, 378-9;

with wardrobe of robes and privy wardrobe, iv. 444; relations with subordinate households, ii. 42;

with queen's household, v. 231-232, 268, 277; amalgamation of queen Philippa's, v. 278-80, 284;

with household of Carolingians, i. 69-70;

#### DEPARTMENTS:

CHAMBER: *see* Chamber.

COUNCIL, i. 276; *see also* Council, king's;

COURT: *see* Court; Courtiers; Parties;

COURT(S): ii. 32-3, 210, 229; common pleas forbidden, ii. 229-230;

offences in, ii. 227, 230; iv. 162;

abuses, iii. 304 n. 1, 306, 349; iv. 44, 162;

commission to enquire (1380), iii. 351;

of the hall (*placita aula*), ii. 33, 293; iv. 166 n. 2, 170, 211; v. 318 n. 2; issues of, ii. 95, 111 n. 2, 293, 361-2, 364;

of verge, ii. 33 and n. 1, 229-30, 335; iv. 162, 202;

of marshalsea, ii. 232; iv. 44; pleas of, ii. 293 n. 2; iv. 162; and trial of steward of household, ii. 293;

of marshal and constable, iv. 44, 159 n. 4;

of steward and marshals, ii. 28, 154 n. 4, 229-30, 251, 266, 284; iii. 186-7;

of stewards and treasurer, ii. 161;

of steward, ii. 25, 32, 33 n., 232; iii. 393, 401: *see also* Market *under* Offices and Staff;

CURIA REGIS: *see* Court, king's;

#### DOMESTIC OFFICES:

daily account, iv. 378: *see also* Finances, *below*;

avenerie, ii. 254;



bakery, iv. 21†;  
 buttery, ii. 127 n. 1, 161, 163,  
 254; iv. 203;  
 chandlery, iv. 103 n. 1;  
 cellar, ii. 254: *see also* Cham-  
 berlain (of wines); Wine,  
 king's;  
 kitchen, ii. 32 n. 1, 126 n. 1, 127  
 n. 1, 254; iv. 103 n. 1, 115  
 n. 5, 145 n. 1, 146; of  
 Edw. the Confessor, i. 72;  
 wartime demands, ii. 49;  
 in ordinance of 1279, ii. 159,  
 161, 163;  
 larder, ii. 254;  
 market, perquisites of, ii. 95;  
 profits of, ii. 349, 361-2,  
 364; iv. 170;  
 pantry, ii. 127 n. 1, 161, 163,  
 254;  
 spicery, ii. 254; iv. 103 n. 1;  
 stable, ii. 127 n. 1;  
 waffery, iv. 103 n. 1;  
 Board of Green Cloth, ii. 41  
 and n. 1;  
 THE HALL (*Aula*): i. 84 n. 3,  
 139 n.; iv. 103 n. 1, 254;  
 definition of, ii. 316;  
 when Edw. III on board ship,  
 iii. 283 n. 1;  
 leave of absence, ii. 253;  
 meals in, ii. 40, 49-51, 167 n. 3,  
 248-51, 254-5, 257, 299, 333,  
 336 n. 1;  
 great council dinc in, iv. 99  
 n. 2;  
 sleeping quarters, ii. 136;  
 INNER HOUSEHOLD (*familia*):  
*familia regis*, i. 251; iii. 237-9,  
 268 n. 5; iv. 79 n. 4, 134, 153,  
 177-85, 414 n. 1; v. 41 n. 1;  
*intrinsec familia*, iv. 177;  
*privata familia*, iv. 153, 177,  
 179, 181 and n. 1;  
*secreta familia*, iii. 227; iv. 141,  
 145, 177; v. 354;  
*hospicium and familia regis*,  
 iv. 177, 179;  
 MARSHALSEA: ii. 252-3; iv. 162;  
 prison of, ii. 252, 262, 292-3,  
 369; iii. 180 n. 2, 369; iv. 103  
 n. 1; v. 6; *see also* under  
 Courts and Staff (marshal);

PRIVY SEAL OFFICE: *see* under  
 Comparisons and Connections  
 and Staff, *below*;  
 STEWARD'S OFFICE, iv. 160; and  
 under Steward;  
 SECRETARIAT: *see* Seals, *below*;  
 and under Chamber; Ward-  
 robe;  
 TROOPS: iii. 115; iv. 10, 46, 198,  
 223, 397;  
 armoury, iv. 444: *see also*  
 under Arms; Wardrobe,  
 Great;  
 archers, ii. 136-7, 232, 256;  
 and under Cheshire;  
 cavalry, ii. 135-6, 140-1;  
 infantry, ii. 136-7, 141;  
 special troops, ii. 141;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 28-9, 44, 49,  
 131-45;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 274-5;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 24; iv. 108,  
 164; during Scottish and  
 French wars, iii. 67, 114,  
 167-8, 225; iv. 98-114 *pas-  
 sim*, 137-41;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 488-91;  
 iv. 10, 22-3, 33, 49, 53-4, 197,  
 199, 206-9, 222-3; Scottish  
 campaign of 1385, iv. 207;  
 on Irish expeditions, iv. 53-5,  
 209;  
 under Hen. V, iv. 152;  
*see also* under Army; Ward-  
 robe; Wardrobe, Great;  
 WARDROBE: *see* Wardrobe;  
 "wardrobe of household,"  
 iv. 160, and under Wardrobe;  
 GREAT WARDROBE: *see* Ward-  
 robe, Great;  
 PRIVY WARDROBE: *see* Ward-  
 robe, Privy;  
 FINANCES: i. 80-1, 178-81, 245-51;  
 control of finance by, i. 205,  
 227;  
 baronial and parliamentary con-  
 trol, iv. 117, 418;  
 exchequer control, i. 14; ii. 77  
 n. 1; iv. 467;  
 chamber as finance office, i. 178-  
 181; iv. 261: *see also* Chamber  
 (finances);  
 treasury of, i. 80-1, 217;

wardrobe as finance office, i. 178-81, 244-51: *see also* Wardrobe (finances);  
 relation to wardrobe statistical tables, vi. 73;  
 in twelfth century, i. 80-1, 178-81;  
 under king John, i. 178-81;  
 under Hen. III, i. 178-81, 279-80; iv. 418;  
 connection with wardrobe and chamber under Edw. II, ii. 323 n. 1. 356-7;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 48, 59 n. 1, 119; iv. 146; in Walton ordinances (1338), iii. 74, 149-50; during Hundred Years' War, iv. 99-112 *passim*; and under France (Hundred Years' War); difficulties in Netherlands (1338-40), iv. 105-6; Norwell's wardrobe account, iv. 105 n. 1;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 336, 486 n. 1, 487 n. 1; iv. 10, 46-7; inquiry into (1379), iii. 348; of Irish expeditions, iv. 206, 208-9;  
*Revenue*: iv. 171;  
 from exchequer, i. 166, 190-191; ii. 228, 235; in national balance sheets (c. 1363-5), iii. 241;  
 loans to, iv. 401-3; *see also* under Loans;  
 assignment on customs, v. 363; of lands, iv. 122-9, 132, 228; of wardships and marriages, iv. 122-9; v. 346;  
 queen's revenue paid to, iv. 201, 212;  
 products of royal estates, ii. 95; profits from sales, iv. 169-70; statistical tables, vi. 73-101;  
*see also* Chamber; Wardrobe;  
*Expenditure*:  
 under Hen. III, i. 49, 190, 194-5, 235-8, 265, 282 n. 4, 310; iv. 351, 359;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 29, 44, 49 n. 3, 58, 115, 119-20, 125-7, 138, 161; daily expenses in ordinances of 1279, ii. 161;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 185, 238, 251, 276-7, 341; Malmes-

bury's account, ii. 238; Edw. of Windsor's expenses, iv. 70;  
 under Edw. III, iv. 85-9, 104, 113-20 *passim*, 130-4, 144-6, 150-1, 166 n. 2, 167, 172-6, 303, 327 n. 3, 328; loans for, iv. 85-9; increased during parliamentary sittings, iii. 62-3; paid through chamber, iv. 328; payment for queen's expenses, v. 284;  
 under Rich. II, iv. 201, 205-9, 218, 468; v. 216; commons complain against, iv. 16-17;  
 under Hen. IV, iv. 296 n. 3;  
*see also* Chamber; Wardrobe;  
*Accounts (Audit)*:  
 daily accounts, ii. 31-2, 35, 111 n. 3, 161-2, 250-1, 253-5, 261, 335, 337; iv. 376, 378;  
 accounts, under Edw. I, ii. 111 n. 3, 127 n. 1, 142;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 262; iv. 90-94; C. vi. 122;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 74 n. 3, 177-8; iv. 91-8;  
 under Rich. II, iv. 203, 223;  
 accounts rendered to, butlerage, ii. 161; iv. 132-3;  
 chamberlains of wines, ii. 161; great wardrobe, iv. 132-3;  
*see under* Butlerage; Chamber; Chamberlain, of wines; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy.

#### QUARTERS AND TRAVELS:

headquarters, iii. 90; iv. 177, 395; v. 67; *see also* London (as capital); Westminster (as capital);  
 purveyances for, ii. 263; iii. 172; iv. 351 and n. 3: *see also* Purveyance;  
 meals and quarters in, ii. 40, 49-50, 148, 161-2, 254, 299; iv. 46 n. 2, 79 nn., 103 n. 3, 376: *see also* under Staff, below;  
 for chamberlain, iv. 103 n. 1;  
 sumpter-horses, ii. 336;  
 itinerary, ii. 44 n. 2; iv. 158 n. 5;  
 under Edw. III, in the North, iii. 56-68; at Walton (1338),

- iii. 80; in Netherlands (1338-40), iv. 103 n. 1; at Calais: *see under* Calais; (1359-60), iii. 222; iv. 137, 145-6, 148; in 1369, iv. 177-85; on board ship (1372), iii. 283 n. 3; iv. 183; after 1372, iii. 287; under Rich. II, iii. 391, 409 n. 2; iv. 218-22, 224; during 1387, iii. 419 n. 3; away from Westminster (1389-95), iii. 470; in Ireland, iii. 487 and n. 1; iv. 216: *see also* Ireland; in 1396, iv. 3 n. 1;
- RECORDS: i. 14-15, 34-5; iv. 279; removal by outgoing officials, i. 35; material for study, i. 33-66; evidence for secret seal in, v. 180 n. 5;
- accounts, i. 15; iii. 418; griffin seal records among, v. 188-9; books, iii. 418; day book of *hospicium*, iv. 218-19; book of orders, iv. 407 n. 2; Black Book of the Household of Edw. IV, iv. 337, 407-8;
- rolls, i. 49-50; ii. 137, 161; iii. 237 n. 4; iv. 98; v. 194 n. 1; great roll, v. 84; pay-rolls of army, iv. 100; *rotulus expensarum hospicii*, ii. 279 n. 6; kitchen roll and journal, i. 50; iv. 115; of marshal (wages in lieu of board), ii. 50; *see also under* Chamber; Wardrobe;
- REFORMS:
- ordinances and statutes, i. 36; iii. 182 n. 2;
- Provisions of Oxford, i. 242, 298-9, 310, 314-15; ii. 152; iv. 365;
- household ordinance of 1279, ii. 27-59, 158-63;
- Articuli super Cartas*, ii. 154-5;
- under Edw. II, ii. 188, 202, 206-7, 212-13, 237, 257, 292, 326; Ordinances of 1311, ii. 194-5, 227-36; ordainers' policy, ii. 298; committee for reform (1318), ii. 242, 245; ordinances of 1322-3, iii. 443; policy of Despensers, ii. 258;
- familia* and reformed chamber, ii. 331; effect on great wardrobe, iv. 376;
- under Edw. III, iii. 74; iv. 175;
- "Household of Edward III in Peace and War," i. 37;
- under Rich. II, iii. 381-2, 389;
- under Hen. IV, iv. 64 n. 1;
- see also under* Ordinances.
- SEALS AND SECRETARIAT:
- seals, iv. 277-8; v. 182, 222;
- custody of great seal, i. 288; iii. 376;
- privy seal, ii. 293; *see also* Seals, privy; separation of Privy Seal Office from, *see* Comparisons and Connections, *above*;
- small seal, i. 155;
- development of secret seal (seal of chamber), iii. 176-7; v. 161-81;
- secretariat, i. 15, 154-5, 222-3, 231; ii. 36, 304, 313;
- see also under* Chamber; Seals; Wardrobe;
- STAFF: i. 9-11, 28, 49, 210, 214-15, 227, 303, 306-7; iv. 368 n. 8;
- appointment, ii. 195, 199; iv. 202-3, 370; v. 50;
- allowances, i. 85 n. 4; wine and verjuice, iv. 211; payments in lieu of board, ii. 50 n. 6;
- meals in hall, ii. 40, 148; *see also under* Quarters, *above*;
- robes, iv. 352, 413-14;
- wages, iv. 79 n. 4, 214, 217 n. 1; v. 84 n. 3; imprests forbidden, ii. 265; war wages, iv. 144, 169 n. 4;
- at court, iv. 220;
- out of court, iv. 108, 140 n. 2, 181, 183, 185;
- nightly meeting of officers, ii. 35; *see also under* Finances (accounts), *above*;
- disciplinary and financial control, i. 205;
- promotion, iii. 38; v. 53; other appointments held by, iv. 195; and St. Martin's le Grand, iii. 238; iv. 155; and treasurer-ship of Calais, iv. 163;

purged of superfluous members,  
 ii. 30, 162; iii. 381, 435-6, 457;  
 removal of officers (1388),  
 iii. 428;  
 nationalisation of household  
 posts, iv. 65;  
 Mildenhall family in, iv. 451;  
 lower grades, to practise archery,  
 iv. 10 n. 3;  
 Pet. de Rivaux's position in,  
 i. 215-22, 227-31;  
 Wi. of Haverhill's connection  
 with, i. 248;  
 attitude of Hen. III and Edw. I  
 to, ii. 10;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 25-6, 32, 94  
 n. 1, 116 n. 2, 117, 125, 152,  
 158-60;  
 in household ordinance of 1279,  
 ii. 158-61;  
 in *Articuli super Cartas* (1300).  
 ii. 154;  
 in household of Edw. of Carnarvon,  
 ii. 42, 175; Edw. of Carnarvon  
 forbidden access  
 to, ii. 177;  
 opposition to magnates, ii. 153,  
 157;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 230-8, 241-2,  
 246, 248-59, 263-6, 297; iv.  
 192;  
 recall of king's friends, ii.  
 203;  
 changes in 1311, ii. 196, 198;  
 enemies of lords ordainers in,  
 ii. 232, 236, 241, 297;  
 in North (1312), ii. 199;  
 opposition to Th. of Lancaster,  
 ii. 203;  
 effect of Bannockburn on,  
 ii. 237;  
 in ordinances of 1318 and 1323,  
 ii. 248-58, 263-6;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 9-10, 15,  
 177, 233, 253 n. 4, 279, 286,  
 329; iv. 79 n. 4, 134, 139,  
 153, 192-3;  
 party favourable to young king  
 (1330), iii. 28-9; v. 6;  
 overseas, iii. 115, 224-5, 227-  
 228; iv. 82; effect on privy  
 seal office, v. 30-1;  
 crisis of 1340-1, iii. 123, 131,  
 141;

informed parliament of victory  
 of Calais, v. 22-3;  
 negotiating treaties of Calais  
 and Brétigni, iii. 228;  
 corrupt officials (1376), iii. 289,  
 297-300;  
 attitude of Good Parliament,  
 iii. 306-7;  
 Wi. of Wykeham's position,  
 iii. 235-9; v. 39-40;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 329-33, 336,  
 381, 421, 488; iv. 46 n. 2,  
 192-3, 196;  
 diplomatic work, iii. 439;  
 king's friends in, iii. 452;  
 control of local administration  
 by, iv. 44;  
 accused of breach of sanctuary,  
 iii. 340 n. 2;  
 effect of Peasants' Revolt on,  
 iii. 378;  
 attitude of 1386 parliament,  
 iii. 413;  
 changes made by lords appel-  
 lant, iii. 457; iv. 203;  
 oath to preserve appellants,  
 iii. 437;  
 ministry in Ireland (1394),  
 iii. 491;  
 supporters of king (1395-9),  
 iv. 10, 49;  
 revolution of 1399, iv. 60, 205;  
 under Hen. IV, iv. 63, 202 n. 1;  
*almoner*, ii. 251;  
*assessors* (asseurs), ii. 158-9;  
*bailiff* receiving amercements of  
 household court(s), ii. 266;  
*bannerets*: see knights, *below*;  
*bishops* in, ii. 190; iv. 17;  
*boys*, ii. 256;  
 chamber of, iv. 103 n. 1: see  
 also pages, wards, *below*;  
*king's butler*, ii. 159; iv. 85:  
 see also Butler; Chamberlain  
 (of wines);  
*buyer*, ii. 159; iii. 367 n. 3; see  
 also Wardrobe, Great, keeper;  
*carters*, ii. 232;  
*chamberlain*: see Chamberlain;  
*chaplains* and chapel staff, ii. 261:  
 see also under Chapel, king's;  
*clerks*, early, i. 116 n. 2, 155, 185;  
 under Hen. III, i. 201, 209,  
 314; iv. 355, 361;

under Edw. I, ii. 2-3, 8, 12, 14, 21, 27-9, 48 n. 2, 116 n. 2, 160; iv. 223, 374; in household ordinance of 1279, ii. 161;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 234, 250-1, 253, 299;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 28, 88, 120, 153, 159, 217, 237; iv. 114, 160, 451;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 399, 405, 466, 490; iv. 188, 210 n. 1, 217 n. 1;  
 fees and robes, iii. 239 n. 1; v. 27 n. 5;  
 wages, v. 89;  
 eating in hall, iv. 103 n. 3;  
 in war-time, ii. 133, 135, 141; *comitue* of, iii. 490; iv. 107;  
 prebendaries of Norwell Overhall, iv. 80 n. 1;  
 and deanery of St. Martin-le-Grand: *see* St. Martin-le-Grand, *under* London;  
 in subordinate royal households, v. 295;  
 compared with French chancery, v. 145;  
 receiving amercements of household court(s), ii. 266;  
 of green cloth, iv. 46 n. 2;  
 of market, ii. 252 n. 2, 349; iv. 110, 123-4 nn., 202, 211, 287, 332;  
 of measures, ii. 264-6;  
 of pleas, ii. 333;  
 clerks of offices, ii. 28, 251, 261, 263; iv. 90, 159, 160 n. 1;  
 of avenerie, iv. 139;  
 of bakery, ii. 263;  
 of buttery, ii. 160, 263, 317; iv. 104 n. 2, 110;  
 of kitchen, ii. 24, 28, 32 n. 1, 159-60, 263, 254, 271, 294 n. 5, 317; iv. 80, 114-15, 131; v. 246;  
 of marshalsea, ii. 28, 160, 252 n. 2, 262-3; iv. 100 n. 2, 110, 287; under-clerk of, ii. 28, 160;  
 of pantry, ii. 28, 32 n. 1, 160, 317; iv. 104 n. 2, 110;  
 spicery, ii. 255-6; iv. 81 n. 4, 108, 377-8, 386-7;

*cofferer*: *see* Wardrobe (staff, cofferer);  
*king's confessor*, ii. 251;  
*constable*, iv. 44, 159 n. 4: *see also* Constable;  
*controller*: *see* Wardrobe (staff, controller);  
*cooks*, ii. 27, 159; for the king's mouth (*de la cuisine le rei*), ii. 159, 336; for the hall (*mesnee*), ii. 159, 336;  
*coroner*, ii. 230; iv. 202, 252 n. 2; iv. 211, 332;  
*king's counsellors*, ii. 75, 150, 202: *see also* Council, king's; Councilors;  
 Edw. II's evil counsellors, ii. 202, 230;  
*ewerers*, ii. 336;  
*familiars*, i. 77-8; ii. 150, 241, 334 n. 1; iii. 220, 227;  
*grooms*, ii. 161, 163, 256;  
*guards*, ii. 137;  
*harbingers*, i. 256, 336; iv. 54;  
*keeper*, iv. 223; *see also* Wardrobe (staff, keeper);  
 keeper of carriages, ii. 28, 160;  
 keeper of privy seal, i. 213; ii. 285-8; iii. 175-6, 460; v. 6, 11, 16-19, 53: *see also* Privy Seal Office (staff);  
 keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 400, 407: *see also* Wardrobe, Great (staff, keeper);  
*knights*, i. 131 n. 1; ii. 190; iv. 355;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 27-8, 34, 50, 116 n. 2, 135, 138, 156;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 225, 232, 241, 251, 293, 334;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 120; iv. 134;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 340 n. 2, 373, 392 n., 425; iv. 10, 31 n. 1, 33, 38, 43 n. 3, 58, 199, 210 n. 1, 217 n. 1, 313 n. 2; as councillors opposed to crown, iii. 469; on ordinary council (1389-1395), iii. 470-1, 473; Bagot, Bushy, Green, Russell and Wiltshire, iv. 55-9, 64; and knights of chamber, iv. 344;

- eating in hall, iv. 103 n. 3 ;  
 residing in hall, ii. 32 n. 1 ;  
 chamber of, iv. 103 n. 1 ;  
 knights banneret, ii. 50, 135,  
 138, 225 n., 251 ; iii. 27, 120,  
 296 n. 1 ; iv. 134 ;  
 knights marshal, ii. 248-9, 252  
 n. 2 ;  
*ladies*, iv. 17 ;  
*laundryman*, ii. 336 ;  
*laymen*, i. 229 ; ii. 25 ; iii. 177,  
 234, 353 ; iv. 81-3, 160, 183,  
 223 ;  
*magister scriptorii*, i. 131 ;  
*magnates*, iii. 389 : *see also*  
*Wards, below* ;  
*marshals*, under Edw. I, ii. 27-8,  
 50, 137, 158, 162 ;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 227, 244,  
 251-3, 284 ;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 343, 369,  
 372 ;  
 lieutenant of, ii. 252 n. 2 ;  
 staff of, ii. 252 n. 2, 263 ;  
 marshals of hall, i. 158, 160-2,  
 252 ; iii. 96 n. 3 ; iv. 43 n. 3,  
 159 n. 4 ;  
 knights marshal of hall, ii. 252  
 n. 2 ;  
 sergeants-marshal of hall, ii. 252  
 n. 2 ;  
*messengers*, ii. 256 ; v. 178 n. 2,  
 194 n. 1 ;  
*ministers*, iii. 135, 274, 339 ;  
 control over, ii. 217-18 ;  
 in 1311 ordinances, ii. 231-2 ;  
 position in 1381-6, iii. 398-9 ;  
*ministrels*, ii. 336 ;  
*naperer*, ii. 159 ;  
*officers*, two chief officers, i. 229 ;  
 hereditary, i. 201-4 ;  
 in council and parliament,  
 ii. 148-9, 150 and n. 1, 333 ;  
 iii. 268 n. 5 ;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 33, 90-1,  
 133-4, 253, 316 ;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 200, 205,  
 213-14, 248, 333 ; v. 168 ;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 80, 163,  
 168, 175, 338 ; iv. 81-2,  
 184 n. 2 ;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 348, 358,  
 371 n. 3, 373, 375, 381-2,  
 403, 421 ; iv. 43-4, 188,  
 208-9 ;  
 appointment in parliament of,  
 v. 50 ;  
*comitue* of, iii. 225 ; iv. 144 ;  
 chambers of, ii. 249 ;  
 of hall, ii. 248 ;  
 of kitchen, ii. 159 ; iv. 46 n. 2 ;  
*puges*, ii. 256 ;  
*panilers*, ii. 159 ;  
*physicians* : *see* Physicians ;  
*porters*, ii. 27, 159, 232 ;  
*poulterer*, ii. 32 n. 1 : *see also*  
*clerk of kitchen, above* ;  
*purveyors*, iv. 139 ; *see also*  
*Purveyance* ;  
*sallerer*, ii. 159 ;  
*secretary* : *see also* Secretary,  
 king's ; *and under* Privy Seal  
 Office (staff) ;  
*serjeants*, ii. 161, 240, 299, 336 ;  
 hereditary, i. 241 ;  
 of bakery, iv. 211 ;  
 sergeants-at-arms, ii. 27, 135-6,  
 163, 336 ; iii. 363 ;  
*servants*, iv. 46 n. 2, 355, 361 ;  
 of Black Prince in, iv. 194 ;  
 of hall, rendered nightly ac-  
 count to wardrobe, ii. 335 ;  
 of kitchen, iv. 203 ;  
 mechanical branches, iv. 202 ;  
*squires*, v. 89 ;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 27, 50 n. 6,  
 116 n. 2, 161, 163 ;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 225, 298-9 ;  
 under Rich. II, iv. 31 n. 1,  
 33 n. 2, 37 n. 1, 38, 43 n. 3,  
 197, 199, 210 n. 1, 217 n. 1 ;  
 Ge. Chaucer, iii. 417, 457 ;  
*steward*, i. 90 n., 91 n. 1, 201-5,  
 210-12 ;  
*discthegn*, i. 70 ;  
 number of, i. 201-5, 298, 310 ;  
 ii. 25-6 ; vi. 38 ;  
 chief steward, i. 198 ; ii. 32 ;  
 dual stewardship, i. 114, 204 ;  
 ii. 32 ;  
 single lay head after 1292-3,  
 ii. 32 ; v. 242 ;  
 under Hen. III, i. 198-9, 203  
 n. 4, 204 n. 6, 205, 208,  
 210-11, 215-16, 229, 232,  
 275-6, 310, 314, 316 ; iv. 360 ;  
 vi. 39 ; C. vi. 117 ;

- under Edw. I, ii. 25-6, 28, 31-4, 43-4, 49-50, 62, 136-8, 142; iv. 367 n. 3; C. vi. 120 and errata to vol. ii.; in household ordinance of 1279, ii. 158, 160-3;
- under Edw. II, ii. 205, 225-7, 232, 234, 237, 241-5, 250-4, 263, 266, 273, 284, 292-3, 299, 332-3, 335; iii. 27; iv. 376, 378; in ordinances of 1311, ii. 231-2; under Household Ordinance of York (1318), ii. 247, 332-3; complicity in forgery of privy seal, ii. 293;
- under Edw. III, iii. 11, 18, 23-4, 36-7 and nn., 89, 112 n. 3, 120, 219, 225, 234, 243 n. 3, 279, 320; iv. 81-3, 108, 114, 121 and n. 4, 139, 145 n. 1, 149 n. 2, 158-62, 166 n. 3, 181-5; C. vi. 125-126; during crises of 1341 and 1371, iii. 125, 277; on committee hearing Chesterfield case, iii. 249; parliamentary attacks on, iii. 259, 301, 307;
- under Rich. II, iii. 329, 342, 353, 356, 375-6, 382 n. 3, 392 n., 421, 428, 463, 469, 481; iv. 10, 49-50, 54, 187-9, 192, 198, 203-5, 223, 335; v. 213 n.; vi. 61; position (1381-6), iii. 398-9, 401, 402 n. 4; wand of office broken (1399), iv. 60;
- in later history, iv. 63, 202;
- list of, vi. 38-45;
- appointment, i. 298; iii. 133 n. 4, 378, 416; iv. 162; in parliament, iii. 335-6, 350, 412-13; v. 46, 50;
- oath, iii. 133 n. 4;
- seal, i. 210-12; C. vi. 115;
- absent from court, iv. 220;
- his meals at king's table in chamber, ii. 333;
- on king's council, ii. 148 n. 2, 149 n. 2; iii. 470-1; on continual council of 1386, iii. 415;
- functions, diplomatic, iii. 439 n.; development of department, iv. 160-2; v. 64; his accounts exempted from audit, ii. 25 n. 2; presided over daily account, ii. 261; on special commission for auditing wardrobe accounts (1300), ii. 91; great wardrobe accounts, iv. 370; accounts of subordinate households, ii. 184 n. 2; queen's wardrobe accounts, i. 253; judicial, iv. 171; secretarial and sealing, i. 205; as keeper of great seal, i. 250, 288; vi. 4-5, 7; C. vi. 116; to deal with complaints concerning purveyance (1300), ii. 154; as proctor of clergy, iv. 25-6, 29; appointments made by, i. 159;
- relations with keeper of wardrobe, iv. 160; with privy seal office, v. 84;
- letters of, v. 178 n. 2;
- clerk of, iv. 77;
- knights of, ii. 49;
- locum tenens* of, ii. 26 n. 1;
- squires of, ii. 49, 333;
- see also* Steward (hereditary):
- sumpter-men*, ii. 336;
- surgeons*: *see* Surgeons;
- surveyor* of purveyors, iv. 80;
- treasurer* (keeper of wardrobe), i. 196; ii. 253, 335; iii. 73 n. 3, 143-4; iv. 64 n. 1, 160, 225, 325 n. 1;
- not to make allowance for foreign issues without warrant under privy seal, iii. 149;
- to deal with complaints against purveyance, ii. 154;
- see also* Wardrobe (staff, keeper);
- trumpeters*, ii. 336;
- ushers*, ii. 27;
- knight-usher, ii. 249, 254, 263;
- of hall, ii. 158, 161-2, 248-9;
- allowances issued by, ii. 333;
- visitors* to, ii. 252;
- "wardrobe of king's household," iv. 160;

- wards in, iv. 245; v. 273;  
 watchmen, ii. 137;  
 Welshmen in, ii. 256;  
 yeomen, ii. 27, 137, 232, 249;  
   iii. 27; iv. 246, 369-70 and  
   nn., 388 n. 2, 451;  
   under Rich. II, iii. 340 n. 2;  
   iv. 10 n. 3, 210 n. 1, 217  
   n. 1;  
   of cuphouse, iv. 43 n. 3;  
   of robes, iv. 336;  
 for other references see Chamber;  
 Wardrobe.
- SUBORDINATE HOUSEHOLDS: ad-  
 ministration, iii. 399; iv. 311;  
 v. 231-440;  
 influence of king's administration,  
 v. 295;  
 livery of robes to, iv. 414 n. 1;  
 finances, iii. 241;  
   accounts, iv. 260; v. 308;  
 chancery, v. 411-12, 431;  
 purveyance for, iii. 257;  
 secretariats; see Chancery above;  
 staff, civil servants in, ii. 23;  
   king's clerks, v. 295; and  
   Black Prince's clerks, v. 378;  
 general receiver, iv. 260; v. 330;  
 retinue, C. vi. 116; and under in-  
 dividual members;  
 steward, C. vi. 115;
- QUEEN'S HOUSEHOLD: ii. 42-3,  
 165-7; iii. 34, 382 n. 3, 399, 404,  
 435-6; iv. 58, 149, 150 n. 1, 170,  
 172, 174, 192; v. 231-89, 314-15;  
 ADMINISTRATION, v. 231-89;  
   in Gascony (1242-3), i. 265-70;  
   Provisions of Oxford, i. 298  
   n. 1; in household ordinances  
   of 1279, ii. 42, 162; controlled  
   by Walter of Langton, ii. 175;  
   ordinances of 1311, ii. 227; re-  
   organisation in 1363, iii. 264;  
   incorporated with king's,  
   iii. 258, 264; iv. 149, 170,  
   172, 175; v. 251, 253, 278-  
   80, 284; relations with king's  
   household, ii. 162, 167 n. 3;  
   v. 231-2;  
   offices of, v. 243, 246;  
   purveyance, iii. 257-8;
- FINANCES, i. 255; ii. 167 n. 3;  
 iii. 241; iv. 88-9, 149-51, 173-5,  
 201; v. 232-3 and nn., 238,  
 240, 255-6, 260, 264-86, 433 n. 4;  
 and king's exchequer, v. 240  
 n. 7, 284;  
 assignments to, v. 247, 277;  
 debts, iv. 88-9 and nn., 174-5,  
 201; v. 251, 253, 255, 272,  
 274, 279-80, 341;  
 grants for maintenance of Black  
 Prince, v. 289 n. 6;  
 loan to Edw. II, v. 283;  
 loans to, v. 265, 269 and n. 2,  
 279;  
 queen's gold: see Gold, queen's;  
 accounts, iii. 20-1; iv. 174-5,  
 383; v. 232-6, 239-42, 245-  
 58, 265, 272, 283-5, 290  
 n. 2;  
 Quarters at La Réole, v. 284.
- RECORDS, v. 240-52, 255, 257-60,  
 262-4, 272, 284-8 and nn.;  
 storage of, iv. 281 n.; v. 285;  
 writing and illuminating,  
 v. 285;  
 vellum for her books, v. 235;  
 charters, v. 249, 285;  
 letters, iii. 34 n. 2; v. 168,  
 192-3, 232, 236, 241, 248, 250  
 and n. 3, 252, 255, 260, 269  
 n. 4, 285-7, 407 n. 2, 415;  
 letters to pope, v. 9 n. 7;  
 register, v. 250 and n. 3, 255;  
 rolls of debtors, v. 255.
- SEALS, v. 165 n. 4, 286-9;  
 sealing methods in, v. 285; see  
 also Seals, queen's.
- SECRETARIAT, v. 232, 252, 284-9.
- STAFF, iii. 404, 435-6; v. 233-4,  
 240-1, 245, 260; chancery clerks  
 working in, v. 286;  
 complaints against, iii. 435-6;  
   v. 9 n. 7, 236, 238, 271, 283;  
   fees, v. 254; liveries, v. 254,  
   256; promotion, v. 242; pro-  
   tections, v. 245;  
 almoner, v. 233;  
 apothecary, v. 242, 285;  
 attorney, iv. 174; v. 250,  
 253-5, 261, 264-5;  
 auditors, i. 253; v. 251, 253-4,  
 271;  
 butler, ii. 162; v. 286;  
 carters, v. 241;



clerks, ii. 309; iii. 2, 253; iv. 149 n. 2, 182; v. 233-5, 241-2, 246, 254-6, 260, 277, 284, 286; vi. 10; clerks from king's service, v. 286; clerk of writs in king's exchequer, v. 264; confessor, v. 260, 264; controller, v. 238 n. 4; *see also* under Wardrobe; cook, ii. 162; copying and illuminating staff, v. 285; cordwainer, v. 264; damsels, v. 264; doctors; *see* Physicians; embroiderer, v. 264; *família*, iii. 382 n. 3; furriers, v. 264; grooms, v. 241, 260; huntsmen, v. 245; illuminator, v. 255; keeper, v. 246; knights, iii. 395; v. 233, 241-2, 260, 285 n. 6; ladies, iii. 287; v. 233, 241, 260; laundresses, v. 241; men of business, v. 233; messengers, ii. 50 and n. 5; iv. 173 n. 2; v. 241, 255; midwife, v. 255; notary, v. 277 n. 5, 285; nurse, v. 264; officers, ii. 23, 162; iii. 20; iv. 80, 150 n. 3, 174, 296 n. 2; v. 240-41, 250-2, 255-8, 283; in king's household, iv. 149 n. 2; seals of, v. 286; pantler, ii. 162; physicians, iv. 182; v. 233-4; pages, v. 241, 260; purveyor, iv. 174, 365; receiver, iv. 140, 170, 174-5, 260; v. 238 n. 4, 240 n. 7, 248-58, 260, 262, 265, 275; general receiver, iv. 200-1, 212, 260; v. 261-2; secretary, ii. 310 n. 1; iii. 34; v. 226, 261, 285 and n. 6; serjeants *ad placita*, v. 254; servants, ii. 162; iv. 80, 156-7, 175, 182 n. 1, 192; v. 38 n. 1, 241, 260, 378 n. 6, 391 n. 6;

squires, ii. 43 n. 2; iii. 328; v. 233, 241, 260, 273; steward, iii. 18 n. 2; iv. 149 n. 2, 161, 297; v. 240, 242, 246, 248, 251, 254, 257; tailors, iv. 389; v. 259, 263-4; treasurer, i. 253 n. 1; iii. 9; iv. 149, 157, 383; v. 234 n. 1, 239, 242, 251-4, 256-7, 259, 261, 263, 270, 273, 277 n. 5, 280, 286, 289, 290 n. 2; C. vi. 120; chamber and stables of, v. 259; *see also* Wardrobe (queen's, keeper); yeomen, v. 233; watchmen, v. 241; Treasury, v. 237, 241.

#### KING'S CHILDREN'S HOUSEHOLDS:

i. 257 n. 1; ii. 165-6; iii. 242; v. 314 n. 1, 315, 319 n. 5; C. vi. 121; of eldest son, ii. 42; v. 335 n. 1; *see* Edw. son of Hen. III.; Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock; finances, ii. 166; v. 315 n. 8; liveries, iv. 372 n. 5; records, ii. 165; great wardrobe, ii. 166; maidens and clerks, v. 308 n. 5; keeper, in. 165-6; mistress, v. 319-20; *see also* under each department; and under Alfonso, son of Edw. I; Brabant, duke of; Edm. of Woodstock; Edw. son of Hen. III.; Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock; Edw. III, children of; Hen., son of Edw. I; Is., daughter of Edw. III; Joan of Kent; Joan, daughter of Edw. I; Jo. of Eltham; Jo. of Gaunt; Lionel of Antwerp; Marg., daughter of Edw. I; Rich. of Bordeaux;

#### MAGNATES' HOUSEHOLDS:

of bishop, roll of, iii. 390 n. 3; *see* under Bishops; Melton, Wi.; Savoy, Wi. of; Stratford, Rob.

- (1); Thoresby, Jo. (1); Wykeham, Wi. of ;  
 lay magnates, administration of, i. 31, 171, 256-8; ii. 5, 132-5, 160, 183-4; iv. 311 n. 1; expansion during Hundred Years' War, iv. 98 ;  
 accounts, ii. 182-3; iv. 260 ;  
*familia* : see under Magnates ;  
 records, ii. 182 ;  
 staff, iii. 355, 476 ;  
   auditor, ii. 182 ;  
   bannerets, iii. 296 n. 1 ;  
   chaplains, ii. 182 ;  
   controller, ii. 182 ;  
   members, iii. 355 ;  
   mistress (*magistra*), v. 319 ;  
   general receiver, iv. 260 ;  
     v. 330 ;  
   retainers, iv. 16 ;  
 retinues : see under Retinues ;  
   and under individual magnates ;  
   saucer, ii. 182 ;  
 see also under Barons, lesser ; Bec, Jo., lord of Eresby ; Berkeley ; Clare, Eliz. of ; Eresby ; Gloucester, earl of ; Lacy, Alice, countess of Lancaster ; Lancaster, duke of ; Lancaster, Hen. of (1) and (3) ; Lancaster, Th. of ; Lincoln, countess of ; Magnates ; Percy, Hen. ;
- OTHER HOUSEHOLDS :**  
 Of officials : see under Ferriby, Rich. ; Northburgh, Michael ;  
 Of government departments : see under Chamber ; Chancery ; Privy Seal Office ; Tailor, king's ; Wardrobe, Great ;  
 Of foreign countries : see under Carolingians ; Emperor ; Europe ; France ; Papacy ; Scotland.
- Houses :**  
 Edw. III's building activities, iv. 176 ;  
 of Eleanor of Provence, v. 233 ;  
 for queen Philippa's exchequer, iii. 59 ;  
 of Rich. the king's brother, i. 236 ;  
 of chancery officials, i. 132 n. 1 ;  
 of chancellors, iii. 160 and n. 4 ;  
   iv. 21 n. 5 ; of masters in chancery, iii. 444 ;  
 of converts : see *Domus Conversorum*, under London ;  
 of exchequer officials, of treasurer, iii. 59-60 ; of treasury officials, i. 82 ; of chief baron of exchequer, iii. 208 ; for auditors of foreign accounts, iii. 209 ;  
 for *hospicium* of privy seal, v. 68 ;  
 of king's tailor, iv. 398, 406 n. 2 ;  
 of wardrobe, ii. 46 ; iii. 60 ; for controller of wardrobe, iii. 177 ;  
   iv. 177 ;  
 of great wardrobe, iii. 404 ; iv. 395, 402 ;  
 of master keepers of privy wardrobe, iv. 481 ;  
 for Black Prince, v. 331, 347, 360 ;  
 of administrative offices : see quarters, under name of office ;  
 of bishops, iii. 157 ; v. 71 ; bp. of London, iii. 82 ; bp. of Winchester, iii. 151 ; bp. of Worcester, iii. 157 n. 5 ;  
 religious : see Monasteries ;  
 of Walt. of Bradley, v. 234 n. 2 ;  
 of Sir Jo. Beauchamp, iv. 405-6 ;  
   Nich. Buckland, iv. 282 ;  
   Jo. Butterwick, iii. 370 ;  
   Sir Jo. Cavendish, iii. 374 ;  
   Jo. Cranwick, iii. 374 n. 5 ;  
   Jo. Dayre, v. 279-80 ;  
   Hen. Ferrars, iv. 82 ;  
   Hugh Fitz Otho, ii. 25 n. 1 ;  
   Jo. Fordham, iii. 399-400 ;  
   Jo. de Foresta, v. 277 n. 5 ;  
   Rich. Imworth, iii. 369 ;  
   Rob. of Linton, ii. 25 n. ;  
   Jo. Molyns, iii. 123 ;  
   Michael de la Pole, iii. 403 ;  
   Pudlicolt, ii. 56 ;  
   Ge. de Raunvil, iii. 164 n. 5 ;  
   Pet. de Rivaux, i. 283 ;  
   Rich. Rufus, i. 114 n. 3 ;  
   canons of St. Paul's, i. 283 ;  
   Jo. of Saint-Pol, iii. 124 n. 4 ;  
   Jo. Tamworth, iii. 209 ;  
   Jo. Wingfield, chimney corner of, v. 395-6 ;  
 in Abbeville, v. 277 n. 5 ;  
 at Antwerp, iii. 90 ; iv. 103, 396 ;  
 at Bodiam, iii. 411 n. 1 ;  
 at Bordeaux, v. 347, 380 ;  
 at Bury, iii. 374 ;

- in Calais, v. 279-80, 331, 360 ;  
 at Devizes, i. 114 n. 3 ;  
 in London : *see under* London ;  
 at Owthorne, i. 68 n. ;  
 at Rouen, i. 111 n. 8 ;  
 in Southwark, iii. 151, 164 n. 5,  
 369 ;  
 at Thetford, iii. 374 n. 5 ;  
 St. Paul's prebend of Totenhale  
 (Tottenham Court), iii. 160 n. 4 ;  
 at Westminster : *see under* West-  
 minster ;  
 at Willon, v. 234 n. 2 ;  
 in York, iv. 395.
- Houton, John, auditor, chamberlain,  
 chancellor and baron of exchequer,  
 iv. 163 ; cofferer of wardrobe,  
 iv. 163 ; vi. 31.
- Howdenshire (Yorks.), iv. 250 n. 2.
- Howden (Yorks.), manor of, iv. 250.
- Howden, Roger : *see under* Chronicles.
- Howel ap Madoc, of Newcastle, v. 212  
 n. 2.
- Howel, Robert, clerk of market and of  
 marshalsea of household, iv. 287.
- Howrah Park (co. York.), ii. 351 n. 5 ;  
 iv. 232 n. 1.
- Hraegelthegn* : *see under* Chamberlain.
- Hubaud, knight's robes of, iv. 413 n. 3.
- Hue and cry, to be raised against  
 prisors, ii. 229.
- Huggate, Nicholas, in Aquitaine,  
 iv. 72-4 ; auditor of accounts for  
 Wales and Cheshire, ii. 180 ; in  
 subordinate households, ii. 171 ;  
 iii. 26 n. 1 ; iv. 71-5 and nn. ;  
 v. 337 n. 8 ; wardrobe official,  
 ii. 225, 286 n. 1 ; cofferer and  
 controller of wardrobe, ii. 237,  
 239 and n. 2, 273 ; iii. 6 ; iv. 71,  
 74-6, 94 ; vi. 29, 31.
- William, clerk of marshalsea,  
 iv. 110.
- Hugh, chamberlain of Edw. the Con-  
 fessor, i. 72-3.
- Hugh, the engineer, keeper of king's  
 wardrobe at Calais, iv. 412 n. 6,  
 483 and n. 8 ; *see also under*  
*Gynour*.
- Hugh, son of Hervey, *homo camere*,  
 i. 116 and n. 4.
- Hugh, sumpter of wardrobe, i. 167  
 n. 4.
- Hugh, usher of queen's exchequer,  
 v. 239.
- Hugh, the Chantor, i. 76.
- Hugh, the treasurer, i. 238.
- Hughes, A., Crump, C. G., and  
 Johnson, C., Oxford edition of  
*Dialogus de Scaccario*, i. 13 n.,  
 94 n. 2, 143 n. 4, 145 and nn.,  
 146 n. 3 ; C. vi. 112.
- Dorothy, *Social and Constitutional  
 Tendencies in the Early Years of  
 Edward III*, iii. 94 n. 3, 97 n. 2,  
 114 n. 1, 126 n. 2, 130 n. 7,  
 143-4.
- Hugo, chancellor of Rich. II, duke of  
 Normandy, i. 126.
- Hull : *see* Kingston-on-Hull.
- Humber, river, iv. 57, 149.
- Humberstone, William, wardrobe  
 official, iv. 142 n. 4.
- Humfrey, chamberlain, i. 75 n. 3.
- Hundred Years' War : *see under*  
*France*.
- Hundred, bailiff of, ii. 170 ;  
 moot of, i. 2 ;  
 seal, under statute of Cambridge,  
 iii. 440 ;  
*see also* Amounderness ; Arundel ;  
 Chichester ; Howdenshire ; Lons-  
 dale ; Lothingland ; Macclesfield ;  
 Oxford (without north gate) ;  
 Wales ; Wigmore.
- Hungerford, Robert, v. 168 n. 1 ;  
 Sir Thomas, speaker of commons,  
 iii. 315-17.
- Hunter, Joseph, i. 38, 46-7, 60,  
 119 n. 1 ; *Exchequer Accounts*,  
 ii. 140 n. 2.
- Hunter-Blair, C. H., C. vi. 117 ; *Durham  
 Seals*, v. 122 n. 3, 134 n. 1, 203.
- Huntercombe, Walter of, ii. 105 n. 1.
- Hunters : *see* Hunting.
- Hunting, sport of, iii. 452 ; iv. 180-1,  
 183 ;  
 arms for, iv. 469 ;  
 Edw. I's hunting establishment,  
 ii. 129 n. 1 ;  
 by Rich. II, iv. 220-1 ;  
 in New Forest, iv. 220 ;  
 in Windsor forest, iii. 376 ;  
 huntsmen, ii. 119 n. 2 ; iv. 173 n. 2,  
 414 n. 1 ; v. 245 n. 2.

Huntingdon, county of:

Black Prince's administration,  
v. 391 nn., 393 n. 6;

Peasants' Revolt, iii. 362, 374;

sheriff, iii. 94 n. 3; iv. 43;

taxation, iii. 107 n. 4, 362.

Huntingdon (co. Hunts.), v. 243.

Huntingdon, earl of: *see under* Angle;

Clinton; Holland.

Huntingdon, archdeacon of, i. 128  
n. 4.

Huntingdon, Henry of, i. 90 n.

Huntingfield, Peter of, v. 237-8.

Huntsmen: *see under* Hunting.

Hurstbourne (co. Hants.), i. 208 n. 2.

Husee, H., hearing complaints against  
ministers of Eleanor of Castile,  
v. 271 n. 2.

Husthwait, John, buyer of great ward-  
robe of Edw. of Carnarvon.  
ii. 168 n. 3; keeper of great  
wardrobe, ii. 25, 214 n. 1; iv. 373,  
375; vi. 35.

Hutches: *see* Receipts.

Huts, wooden, of Edw. III's army at  
Crécy, iv. 116.

Huydts, G., *Le Premier Chambellan des  
Ducs de Bourgogne*, iv. 263 n. 2.

Huyton (co. Lancs.), v. 35 n. 3, 37.

Hymns, writer of, ii. 186.

Idiots, lands of, iv. 245.

Ightenhill Park (Lancs.), ii. 358 n. 4.

Iken, Richard of, steward and auditor  
of chamber, ii. 347 and n. 5,  
348, 351 n. 5; iv. 230, 233.

Ilchester, Richard of, archdeacon of  
Poitiers, afterwards bishop of  
Winchester, roll of, i. 108 n. 4.

Illegitimacy, dispensations to hold  
benefices, v. 256.

Illnesses: tertian, v. 233 n. 3;  
*see also under* Bleedings; Physicians;  
Surgeons.

Illumination, done in queen's ward-  
robe, v. 285.

Imber (co. Wilts.), i. 114 n. 3.

IMPEACHMENTS:

in Good Parliament (1376), iii. 297-8,  
301, 304, 307-9;

in Merciless Parliament (1388),  
iii. 432-5;

of judges (1388): *see under* Justices;

for acts condoned in Merciless  
Parliament, iii. 456;

for treason (1397), iv. 22, 25 n. 1,  
26-7, 29;

of chamber officials, iii. 429, 434-5;  
of John Beauchamp of Holt, iii. 432  
n. 2, 434-5; iv. 204;

of Sir Si. Burley, iii. 432 n. 2,  
433-5; iv. 197;

of Hen. Despenser, bp. of Norwich,  
iii. 390;

of Th. FitzAlan, archbishop of  
Canterbury, iv. 26;

of Wi. Latimer and Rich. Lyons,  
iii. 294, 297-8, 301-2, 309, 317, 371;

of Michael de la Pole, earl of Suffolk,  
iii. 411, 413-14, 423, 426; v. 57,  
281;

of Wi. of Wykeham, iii. 310-13;  
pardons to impeached persons,  
iii. 304.

Imprests, regulation of, ii. 265.

Inworth (Imworth), Richard, king's  
marshal, iii. 369, 372.

Robert of, queen's receiver, v. 256.

Indentures, i. 73; ii. 36, 142, 264-6;  
iv. 8, 78 n. 5; v. 14, 126 n. 2,  
132 n. 4;

of second treaty of London (1359),  
iii. 221 n. 3;

empowering emissaries to discharge  
Edw. III's debts overseas, iii. 101;

for loans to him, iv. 87 nn., 88;

for assignments on customs, iv. 88;  
concerning collection of poll tax,  
iii. 363;

for service in time of war, ii. 133-5;  
iv. 84;

*see also under* Edw. of Woodstock;  
Philippa of Hainault; Privy Seal  
Office; Wardrobe; Wardrobe,  
Great; Wardrobe, Privy.

Indulgences, papal: iii. 163;

for receiving minor and major  
orders, v. 28 n. 3;

for non-residence, v. 7;

to accept a canonry, v. 277 n. 5;

permitting pluralities, v. 95-6.

Infantry: *see under* Army.

Informers, iv. 44.

Inge, John, justice of common bench,  
iii. 121.

Sir William, ii. 316; v. 242.

Ingelby, house of, v. 105.

Henry, money lender, v. 99-100 ;  
a clerk of privy seal, v. 11 n. 2,  
22, 31-3, 77 nn., 80, 80 n. 5, 93,  
95-6, 99-100, 105, 111 ; on king's  
council, v. 101 ; keeper of *domus  
conversorum* and *hospicium* for  
privy seal, iii. 169, 214 and n. 2 ;  
v. 33, 93, 95-6, 103 ; C. vi. 126  
(ref. to iii. 214 n. 2) ; deputy  
keeper of privy seal, v. 31-3,  
36, 69 ; ecclesiastical preferment,  
v. 95 ; horses and grooms of,  
v. 105.

Sir Thomas, justice of king's bench,  
v. 105.

Ingham, Sir Oliver, iii. 13, 34 n. 1,  
37 ; C. vi. 124.

Inglewood (co. Cumb.), forest of,  
ii. 363 ; iv. 273 n. 5.

Ink, ii. 96 ; iv. 434, 468 ;  
for exchequer, C. vi. 112 ;  
for privy seal office, v. 74, 90, 131  
n. 3 ;  
for queen's wardrobe, v. 284.

Innocent III, pope, i. 15 n., 137 n. 3,  
285, 231 n. 1 ; iii. 27.

Innocent VI, pope, iii. 219 n. 1, 238  
n. 1, 254 ; correspondence be-  
tween Edw. III and, iii. 220  
and n. 5.

Inns : *see under* Taverns.

Inns, of chancery : *see under* chancery ;  
of court, iii. 202, 212, 369 n. 6,  
446-7 ; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii.  
212 n. 2) ;

London, in Candlewick Street,  
v. 396 ; in Old Jewry, iii. 197  
n. 1 ; in Lombard Street, *see*  
Bardi, London property and  
Wardrobe (quarters) ;  
*see also* Houses.

Inquests : *see* Inquisitions.

Inquisitions : i. 2-3 ; writs for,  
i. 305 n. 1 ; of twelve rectors,  
iv. 386 n. 1 ;

concerning Crown grants regulated  
by Walton ordinances, iii. 148 ;

for Winchester Survey, i. 78 ;

*post mortem*, ii. 183 n. 1 ; iii. 8 n. 2,  
27 n. 2 ; iv. 27 n. 1, 275 ; v. 9,  
163 n. 2 ;

concerning great franchises reserved  
to chamber, iv. 270 ;

in Holderness, iv. 271 n. 6 ;

in common bench, iv. 270 ;

forwarded to chancellor, v. 164 ;

returned to Black Prince's ex-  
chequer, v. 332-3 ;

*see also under* Chancery (records) ;  
courts, law (common pleas).

Ins (Ince, co. Chester), ii. 277 n.

Inspector, in eastern counties, iv. 383 ;

of prises, iv. 433 n. 6 ;

of taxes : *see under* Taxation.

Inspeximus : *see under* Charters.

Insula, W. de, i. 112 n. 3.

Interdict, declared by bp. Grosscote, i.  
279.

Interest : *see under* Usury.

Interludes : *see under* Amusements.

Inundation, protection from, iv. 296.

Invasion, French, iii. 223-4, 263, 389-  
390, 395, 411, 417 ; iv. 198 ;  
v. 315 n. 2.

Inventories : *see under* Wardrobe,  
Privy.

Iolite, (saphir d'eau) : *see under*  
Jewels.

Ipswich (co. Suff.), ii. 46 ; iii. 57  
n. 2, 80, 111 ; iv. 396 n. 4, 397 ;  
customs of, iv. 86 n. 4.

IRELAND : iii. 350 ; iv. 27, 39 n. 2 ;  
Peter of Gaveston exiled to,  
ii. 194 ;

Mortimer family, iii. 21, 408 ;

Baldwin Raddington in, iv. 198 ;

Sir John Stanley in, iv. 199 ;

Robert Vere in, iii. 407-8 ; grant  
to, iii. 397 ;

grants to Edw. of Windsor, iv. 72  
n. 8 ;

exile of victims of 1388 to, iii. 434,  
436, 452, 458 ; iv. 20 ;

men of, ii. 138 ; iii. 485 ;

benefices in, v. 283 ;

bishopric in, iii. 434, 436 ;

prebend in, iv. 135-6.

RICHARD II'S VISITS :

privy seal and its office, v. 52,  
73 ;

signet and its office, v. 204, 208,  
221-3 ;

great wardrobe, iv. 411, 424 ;

privy wardrobe, iv. 465-6 ;

king's staff, iv. 386 n. 1, 391;  
v. 221-4;  
first visit, iii. 476, 485-95; iv. 1,  
4-7, 9, 13 n. 3, 198-201, 206,  
208, 213, 222, 465 and n. 2;  
v. 221-3, 264; finances, iv. 206,  
208, 323-4, 411;  
second visit, iii. 483 n. 3; iv. 32,  
35, 40, 47-8, 53-60, 201, 205-6,  
208-10, 217, 223, 264.  
**KING'S ADMINISTRATION:**  
conquest, iii. 397;  
Lionel of Antwerp in, iii. 252,  
278; iv. 471;  
Pet. of Rivaux's appointments,  
*see* Rivaux (Pet. of);  
Vere palatinate, iii. 397, 408, 419,  
424 n. 1;  
castles in, i. 218;  
chamber lands, iv. 244;  
chamberlain, iii. 491;  
chancellor, ii. 72 n. 4, 128 n.;  
iii. 159 n. 3, 217, 278, 424 n. 1,  
457 n. 3; iv. 55 n. 1; v. 5, 22;  
issues of seal, iii. 278 n. 5;  
chancery, v. 222;  
chieftains, iii. 490-1; iv. 59;  
v. 221-2: *see also* magnates  
*below*;  
clansmen, iv. 53;  
courts, seals of, iii. 155 n. 2;  
escheator, i. 218;  
exchequer, i. 218, 225 n. 3;  
ii. 106 n. 4, 110, 111 n. 1;  
iii. 49, 457, 461 n. 4, 490;  
iv. 55 n. 1; v. 174-5;  
sealing methods, v. 130 n. 3;  
barons, iii. 457 n. 3; v. 174-5;  
chamberlains, i. 218; ii. 362;  
chancellor, iii. 357 n. 2, 457 n. 3;  
of green wax, iii. 357 n. 2;  
v. 130 n. 3;  
engrosser, ii. 271;  
remembrancer, iii. 457 n. 3;  
treasurer: *see* Treasurer *below*;  
finances, i. 268, 271-2; ii. 90,  
110, 111 n. 1; iii. 421; *see also* Richard II's visits *above*;  
governor, iv. 198;  
crown's right to homage, iii. 397;  
warden of Jewry, i. 218;  
justice, i. 156; iii. 301, 457;  
iv. 53; chief justice, iii. 259 n. 2;

justiciar, i. 215, 225 n. 3; v. 162  
n. 2, 266;  
lands, surrender of (1394-5),  
iii. 490-1;  
king's lieutenant, iii. 259 n. 2,  
278, 485;  
magnates, i. 224-5; iv. 53: *see also* chieftains *above*;  
king's ministers, iii. 491-2;  
warden of mint, and Jewry,  
i. 218;  
officials, iv. 55 n. 1;  
parliamentary petitions from,  
iii. 256;  
Lincoln's letter on political posi-  
tion, v. 223;  
soldiers from, ii. 138; iv. 382;  
subsides, i. 268; papal tenth,  
v. 268 n. 4;  
great seal, v. 130 n. 3, 221, 222  
n. 1;  
treasurer, i. 218, 225 n. 3; ii. 362;  
iii. 109 n. 3, 461 n. 4, 490;  
iv. 55 n. 1; v. 221;  
wars in, iii. 149, 355;  
rebels in (1398), iv. 37.  
**QUEEN'S ADMINISTRATION:**  
attorney general, v. 266;  
chancellor, v. 252;  
queen's gold, i. 254 n. 4;  
v. 264, 265 n. 3, 266;  
lands, v. 252, 283;  
treasurer, v. 252.  
Ireland, duke of, Robert Vere, iii. 408,  
412 n., 419, 421 n. 2: *see also*  
Vere (Rob.).  
Ireleffe, Richard, clerk of green cloth,  
iv. 46 n. 2.  
Ireys, Pierrot le, king's yeoman,  
iv. 370 n. 1.  
Ironmonger Lane: *see under* London.  
Irpegrau, Thomas de, sergeant-at-  
arms, ii. 163.  
Isaac, the Jew, i. 108 n. 4.  
Isaac, the Jew, son of the Rabbi in  
Norwich, i. 106 n. 6.  
Isabella, of Angoulême, wife of king  
John, i. 285.  
**ISABELLA, QUEEN OF EDW. II.**  
ii. 220, 334 n. 1, 353; iii. 1-30,  
33-4, 151 n.; iv. 70, 72 n. 9,  
84, 319 n. 2;  
downfall (1324), v. 274;

journey to France (1325-6), ii. 308-310; iii. 26; iv. 74-5; v. 245-6, 275;  
 government (1326-30), iii. 1-30; iv. 238; v. 279;  
 supporters of, iii. 3-4, 10;  
 position after 1330, iii. 33-4; v. 241, 246-9, 255;  
 supposed captivity, v. 248;  
 death, v. 249;  
 children, iv. 75: *and under* Edw. II (children).  
**ADMINISTRATION:**  
   administration of Ponthieu under, v. 277-8;  
   baggage, v. 243;  
   books, v. 249; ordinances of 1311 transcribed for, v. 286;  
   chamber, ii. 353; iii. 21; iv. 281 n. 1; v. 243, 245 n. 6, 274, 277;  
   chapel, v. 243;  
   council, v. 277;  
**EXCHEQUER**, iii. 21; v. 244, 247-8;  
   memoranda rolls, v. 247-8;  
   seal, v. 288;  
**FINANCES:** v. 273-8;  
   almsgiving, v. 243;  
   assignments to, v. 247, 277;  
   debts, iv. 88, 89 and n. 1, 174; v. 274, 341;  
   loan to Edw. II, v. 283;  
   accounts, iii. 20-1; iv. 383 n. 8; v. 242, 245-9, 283, 285: *see also under* her exchequer *and wardrobe below*.  
**LANDS:** iii. 13, 20-1, 193; iv. 75 and nn., 86 n. 3, 232 and nn., 239, 242; v. 247, 249-50 and nn., 274-7; as franchise, iv. 305 n. 3; and queen Philippa's dower, v. 278-9;  
   castles, v. 241, 247;  
   chamber lands, ii. 353; iii. 20-1; iv. 232; v. 241, 247;  
   dower, iii. 13, 33-4; iv. 75 n. 1, 232; v. 274-8, 281;  
   confiscations, v. 244-5, 276;  
   extents, v. 286;  
   keepers, iii. 20-1;  
   officials, iii. 21;  
   stewards, v. 249, 276.

**HOUSEHOLD**, iii. 34; iv. 174, 192; v. 241-51, 273-8, 285;  
   offices, v. 243, 246;  
   treasurer: *see* wardrobe (keeper) *below*;  
**RECORDS**, v. 241, 243-9, 286, 288;  
   charters and memoranda, v. 249;  
   letters, iii. 34 n. 2; v. 248, 286; Edw. II's letters to, v. 168, 193:  
   *see also under* her exchequer *and wardrobe*;  
**SEALS**, v. 165 n. 4, 288;  
   privy, ii. 294-5; v. 120 n. 6, 167, 447;  
   as regent, v. 3-4;  
   great seal, keeper of, iii. 5 n. 1; v. 285 n. 6; vi. 9, 11;  
   privy seal, keeper of, v. 285;  
   officials of, v. 120 n. 6;  
   signet, v. 197 n. 1, 226, 286, 288;  
   signet ring, v. 288;  
   *signetum*, v. 193 n. 4;  
   *signum*, v. 193-4 and nn.;  
**Secretariat**, v. 285-6;  
**Storehouse**, v. 244.  
**STAFF:** v. 245;  
   apothecary, v. 242, 285;  
   bailiffs, v. 274 n. 1;  
   carters, v. 214;  
   clerks, ii. 309; iii. 2; v. 241-2, 246, 277, 288; vi. 10;  
   chancery clerks working in, v. 286;  
   grooms, v. 241;  
   huntsmen, v. 245;  
   knights, v. 241-2, 285 n. 6;  
   ladies, v. 241;  
   laundresses, v. 241;  
   messengers, v. 241;  
   ministers, v. 275;  
   officers, iii. 20; iv. 80;  
   notary, v. 277 n. 5, 285;  
   pages, v. 241;  
   receiver, iv. 174; v. 248-9, 275; general receiver, iv. 260;  
   receiver in Ponthieu, v. 277;  
   secretary, ii. 310 n. 1; iii. 34; v. 226, 285 and n. 6;  
   servants, iv. 80, 192; v. 241;  
   squires, v. 241;

- steward of household, iii. 18 n. 2; iv. 161; v. 242, 246, 248;  
 watchmen, v. 241;  
 for other officers, *see under their office above and below.*
- WARDROBE, iii. 21; iv. 74-5; v. 244, 248, 284;  
 accounts, v. 247;  
 writs and memoranda, v. 286;  
 clerks, v. 241-3, 249 n. 1;  
 cofferer, iv. 446; v. 241-3;  
 controller, iv. 74; v. 243, 245, 249 n. 1;  
 keeper (treasurer of household), ii. 225; iii. 6, 9; iv. 75 n. 4, 157, 383, 446; v. 241-2, 245-6, 248, 277 n. 5;  
 wardrobe, great, v. 242-3, 258 n. 6;  
 wardrobe, privy (wardrobe of robes), v. 242-3.
- ISABELLA OF FRANCE, QUEEN of RICHARD II: iv. 2-5 and nn., 9; v. 259, 263.
- ADMINISTRATION:  
 attorney and clerk of writs in exchequer, v. 264;  
 confessor, v. 264;  
 cordwainer, v. 264;  
 chancellor, v. 264;  
 damsels, v. 264;  
 embroiderer, v. 264;  
 horses, v. 264;  
 household, iv. 58; v. 231, 263-4;  
 lands, v. 281;  
 nurse, v. 264;  
 records, v. 263-4;  
 secretary and signet, v. 226;  
 tailors and furriers, v. 264;  
 great wardrobe, v. 264.
- ISABELLA, DAUGHTER OF EDW. III: iv. 305; v. 282, 315 nn.; marriage, iii. 253; iv. 317;  
 household, iii. 253 n. 1;  
 lands, iii. 253 and n. 1; iv. 305, 306 n. 1;  
 "receipt" at Westminster, iii. 253 n. 1;  
 seal, v. 369 n. 2.
- Isabella of Castile, duchess of York, iv. 324.
- Isabella of Fors, ii. 152.
- Isabelle, le chastel: *see under Shrawardine.*
- Iselhamptstead (co. Herts.): *see Chenies* (co. Bucks.).
- Isle of Wight: *see Wight*, Isle of.
- Isleworth (co. Middlesex), ii. 297 n., 323; iv. 232, 240 n. 1, 242.
- Islip (Northants.), iv. 11 n. 3; v. 26 n. 4.
- Islip (Oxfordshire), v. 26 n. 4.
- Islip, Simon, iii. 159, 163; v. 26, 378 n. 7; keeper of privy seal, iii. 219-20; v. 23, 25-7, 37-8; vi. 52; keeper of regent's seal, iii. 165-6, 223; v. 24-5, 37-8, 372 n. 5; abp. of Canterbury, iii. 207, 219-20, 231, 254; v. 26-7, 38; register of, iii. 254 n. 5.
- Ismongerlane: *see Ironmonger Lane, under London.*
- Issue rolls: *see under Exchequer.*
- ITALY:  
 Edw. I in, ii. 6;  
 Lionel of Antwerp in, iii. 252;  
 proposed expedition to (1397), iv. 16, 20;  
 negotiations for alliances, v. 215;  
 currency: *see under Currency*;  
 merchants, ii. 99, 101 n. 3; iii. 67; iv. 89, 293, 426; v. 269;  
 as farmers of customs, ii. 319;  
 forgery of seals by, C. vi. 120;  
 Lombards, ii. 117 n. 6; iii. 479; iv. 89, 326 n. 4;  
 on wardrobe staff, ii. 117;  
*see under* Ballardi; Bardi; Florence; Frescobaldi; Leopardi; Peruzzi; *and under* Bankers; Loans; Merchants;  
 notaries, i. 122, 126;  
 imperial seal, i. 140;  
*see also* Romans (king).
- Itier of Angoulême: *see* Bochart.
- Itineraries, king's, i. 50; ii. 44 n. 2: *and under name of king*;  
*see also under* Chancery; Court, king's; Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Woodstock; Exchequer; Household; Is., queen of Edw. II; Lancaster, Hen. of (3); Privy Seal Office; Seal, privy; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, great; Wardrobe, privy.



Turnet, of Norwich, i. 108 n. 6.  
 Ives, *ostiarius garderobe*, i. 168-9.  
 Ivingho, Ralph of, commissioner hearing complaints against queen's ministers (1291), v. 271.

James II, king of Aragon, v. 154-5.

*James* of Sandwich: *see* Ships.

Janitor: *see* under Edw. of Woodstock.

Jaquet, squire of chancellor, ii. 76 and n. 2.

*Jean-sans-Peur*, *tour de*: *see* under Paris.

Jedburgh (co. Roxburgh), castle of, ii. 142: *see also* Geddesworthe.

Jenokes, Adaline L., *The Origin, the Organisation and the Location of the Staple of England*, iii. 187 n. 3.

Jenkinson, C. Hilary, ii. 105 n. 3; iii. 93 n. 1; v. 202 n. 2; C. vi. 119; in *Magna Carta Commemoration Essays*, i. 108 n. 4; *On Exchequer Tallies*, i. 84 n. 1; ii. 99 and n., 101 n. 1; *Medieval Tallies, Public and Private*, C. vi. 121.

Jersey, island of: *see* Channel Islands.  
 Jerusalem (Palestine), pilgrimage to, iii. 485; v. 321 n. 3.

Jerusalem, order of St. John of: *see* Hospitaliers.

Jests, mediæval, ii. 50 n. 6, 110 n. 3, 127 n. 2, 128 n. 1, 226.

JEWELS: i. 67 n. 1, 69, 271;

purchase of, iv. 88 n. 5;

sale of, ii. 361-2;

engraved signet seals, v. 200;

iolite (*saphir d'eau*), v. 171 n. 4;

gold rings, ii. 362;

pearls, iv. 324;

KING'S JEWELS: i. 261 n. 1;

ii. 119 n. 2; coffer of, iv. 332 n. 4;

for Edw. I's coronation, iv. 421;

of Edw. III, iv. 294, 314; of

Rich. II, iv. 193 n. 1, 318; his

love of, iv. 213; gifts, ii. 263;

purchase, i. 236; iv. 294, 320 n. 4;

pawning, i. 300, 302; iii. 338,

365; iv. 366; v. 14; of king's

chapel, iv. 452 n. 5; work of great wardrobe on, iv. 352;

*custody of*: ii. 34-5, 53-6, 344 n. 3, 357; iv. 192-3, 204, 330-3 and nn.; in the Tower, ii. 58; iv. 352, 399, 452, 468-9; v. 278 n. 4; in privy wardrobe in the Tower, iv. 281, 468 n. 2, 469; in "removing" privy wardrobe, iv. 482; in wardrobe treasury, v. 161 n. jewel-house, iv. 337; keeper of, i. 299 n. 6; iv. 197, 204, 318 n. 3, 334-7; v. 214; in the Tower, iv. 448, 449 n. 1, 456 n. 7, 469 n. 1; accounts for, i. 299 n. 6; iv. 266, 335;

surveying, iv. 266;

transport, iv. 330 n. 1;

theft, ii. 56 n. 5, 57 n. 4; iv. 94;

Croice Gnaythe, iv. 469 n. 1;

rings, i. 308; C. vi. 118; admin-

istrative significance, v. 229;

signet, v. 196, 198, 200; of Edw.

III, v. 171, 174, 176 n. 3, 177-8;

of Rich. II, iv. 61; v. 204,

205 n. 3, 210, 213, 219-20;

QUEEN'S JEWELS: i. 252, 254;

ii. 353;

gifts from Eleanor of Provence,

v. 233 n. 2;

of Isabella, queen of Edw. II,

iv. 281 n.; v. 249, 277;

signet ring, v. 288;

JEWELS OF ROYAL FAMILY:

for Black Prince, v. 330, 357, 359;

for his marriage, iv. 317;

gifts from Black Prince, v. 348

n. 4;

pearls for Black Prince, v. 330;

for marriage of Edw. III's daughter

Isabella, iv. 317;

of Isabella, duchess of York, iv. 324;

for king of France and his retinue,

iv. 317;

signet rings of European sovereigns,

v. 198;

of lady Blanche of France, ii. 52 n. 3;

of Hubert de Burgh, i. 221 n. 2;

stolen from houses of treasurer and

wardrobe, iii. 60;

of foreign merchants, iv. 287;

of traitors, ii. 353;

*see also* under Plate.

Jews: i. 106, 108 n. 4, 141, 218, 250 and n. 2, 276, 306; v. 265 n. 3;

as bankers, ii. 101 n. 4;

as merchants, ii. 101 n. 3;

Edw. I's exploitation of, v. 270;

their seals in France, i. 141;

chattels of, v. 272, 283; C. vi. 130;

converts in *domus conversorum*,

iii. 214: *see also* Domus Conversorum, *under* London;

debts of, v. 341;

exchequer of, v. 333, 341;

usury of, v. 270;

warden of Jewry, i. 218;

Jewry: *see under* Ireland.

JOAN OF NAVARRE, queen of Henry IV, v. 93;

wardrobe of, iv. 412.

JOAN OF KENT, princess of Wales:

iii. 252, 286 n. 2, 320, 330 n. 5,

371, 392 n.; iv. 191, 410; v. 293;

Black Prince's letters to, v. 415;

friends, iii. 327-32;

a litter for, v. 330;

relations with Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 312, 320, 324;

relations with Jo. Wycliffe, iii. 341;

kinship with Rob. Braybrooke, v. 212;

death of, iii. 332 n. 1, 395;

will of, iii. 328 n. 7, 330 n. 5, 332 n. 1;

ADMINISTRATION:

advisers, iii. 312;

attorney, iii. 332 n. 1;

chamber, v. 330, 359 n. 7, 380;

dower, iii. 312; v. 299 n. 1, 352 n. 5, 354, 363;

household, iii. 308 n. 3; iv. 190-1, 195;

inn in Old Jewry, London, iii. 197 n. 1;

lands, iii. 328; v. 363 n. 3;

receiver, iii. 329, 332 n. 1; iv. 191, 194;

secretary and signet, iii. 358 n. 4; v. 226;

staff, iii. 320, 328-32; iv. 191;

servants, v. 380, 399;

wardrobe, iii. 332 n. 1; iv. 412.

Joan, daughter of Edw. I, v. 273;

household of, ii. 7 n. 2.

Joan, daughter of Edw. II, queen of David II of Scotland, books of, iv. 75; v. 249;

seal of, v. 369 n. 2.

Joan, daughter of Edw. III, v. 157

n. 1, 282, 315 nn.;

house in Antwerp for, iv. 103 n. 1;

tailor of, iv. 389.

Joan of Bar, countess of Warenne, v. 243, 387 n. 6.

Joce, Sir John, iii. 492 and n. 2.

Joceas "le Akatur," ii. 7 n. 2.

Jodrell, William, Black Prince's licence to (Jodrell deed), v. 420 n. 3.

JOHN, KING OF ENGLAND: i. 84 n. 2;

use of "*teste me ipso*," i. 135 n. 3;

his surrender to the pope, iii. 27;

tribute paid to pope by, i. 172 n. 1;

provided fee for vice-chancellor, i. 183 n. 1;

records, i. 147 n. 1, 151 n. 1, 166;

seals, v. 133-4; privy, i. 153, 156;

*secretum*, v. 133-4: *see also* John, count of Mortain.

John, king of Bohemia, v. 182 n. 2.

John II, king of France, iii. 227, 243-4, 246; v. 38 n. 4, 197-9;

as prisoner, iii. 198 n. 3, 221, 224;

iv. 145 n. 1; ransom of, iii. 243-5, 264; iv. 329; v. 176 n. 6, 364.

John XXII, pope, ii. 298, 307-8;

v. 7 n. 4; and peace between

England and Scotland, ii. 203;

and Edward III's signature, iii. 27; v. 174;

policy which he recommended to Edw. III, iii. 33, 34 n. 4.

John, duke of Brabant: *see under* Brabant.

John of Brittany: *see* Brittany, John of.

JOHN OF ELTHAM, son of Edw. II, earl of Cornwall, iv. 72 n. 9, 74-5,

78; keeper of realm, iii. 37 n. 3;

clerk of, iv. 78 n. 7; v. 378 n. 6;

*hospicium* in London, v. 352 n. 5;

household, iv. 75, 78 n. 7;

lands, iv. 242; v. 290;

secretary, iv. 78 n. 7; v. 378 n. 6;

tailor, iv. 389;

wardrobe, i. 257 and n. 1;

keeper of, iv. 75 n. 2, 78;

controller, iv. 78 n. 7.

JOHN OF GAUNT, son of Edw. III :  
 iii. 105 n. 2, 260, 352 ; iv. 185 ;  
 duke of Lancaster, iii. 271, 309 n. 4,  
 340-1, 357 n. 3 ; iv. 30 ; v. 379 ;  
 earl of Richmond, iii. 189, 190 n. 1,  
 276-7 ; v. 282 ;  
 steward of England, iii. 325 ;  
 iv. 26, 193 ;  
 his connection with Corpus College,  
 Cambridge, iii. 374 n. 2 ;  
 relations with Black Prince, v. 397-9 ;  
 death, iv. 14 n. 4, 37, 52 ;  
 wives of, iii. 252, 378 n. 3, 486 ;  
 iv. 6 : *see also* Blanche of Lan-  
 caster ; Swynford, Katherine ;  
 children of, iii. 331 n. 1, 392 n.,  
 397, 486 ; iv. 9, 20 ; *magistra* of,  
 v. 319 n. 7 ; *see also* Beaufort ;  
 Henry IV ;  
 sons-in-law of, iii. 392 n., 397 ;  
 POSITION IN HOME AFFAIRS :  
 the power behind the throne,  
 iii. 279, 285-94, 299 n. 2 ;  
 accused of attack on clerical  
 ministers (1371), iii. 275 ;  
 after death of Black Prince,  
 iii. 302-21 ;  
 in Good Parliament, iii. 291,  
 294-5, 297-9, 302-3, 305 n. 3,  
 307-8, 314 n. 5 ; iv. 162 ;  
 attack on Wi. of Wykeham,  
 iii. 310-12 ;  
 support of Jo. Wycliffe, iii. 319,  
 341 n. ;  
 during Rich. II's minority,  
 iii. 324-8, 333, 335, 342, 345-6,  
 349, 380-1 and nn. ;  
 and Peasants' Revolt, iii. 359  
 n. 2, 370, 378-9 ;  
 work and position (1382-9),  
 iii. 386, 389-94, 401 ; iv. 199  
 n. 3 ; (1389-95), iii. 471 n. 2,  
 475 and n. 4, 483-4 and nn. ;  
 (1395-9), iv. 6, 17, 24, 26,  
 31 n. 1, 37 ;  
 ill-feeling between Rich. II and,  
 iii. 393 ;  
 complaints against, iii. 373 ;  
 attitude to Sir Si. Burley (1388),  
 iii. 435 ;  
 supporters, iii. 279, 324, 327,  
 343, 379, 403, 416 ; iv. 39,  
 159, 203, 399 ;

quarrels, iii. 378, 391, 394, 401,  
 475, 478, 484 ;  
 and the Londoners, iii. 319-20,  
 340, 479 n. 5 ;  
 POSITION IN FOREIGN AFFAIRS :  
 influence on foreign policy (1371-  
 76), iii. 287-8 ;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 339-40, 354,  
 368 n. 4, 383, 386-98, 410, 437 ;  
 absent from England (1386-90),  
 iii. 398, 409, 458-60 ;  
 in France, iii. 263 n., 410 ; iv. 3,  
 145, 166 ;  
 king's lieutenant in Gascony,  
 iii. 271, 275, 437 ;  
 march from Calais to Bordeaux  
 (1373), iii. 283, 285 ;  
 expedition to Brittany (1378),  
 iii. 339-40 ;  
 duke of Guienne, governor of  
 Aquitaine (1390), iii. 464, 466,  
 485-6 ; v. 292 n. 4 ; negoti-  
 ations for truce (1391),  
 iii. 474-5 ;  
 on Scottish March (1380), iii. 354 ;  
 his contingents against Scots  
 (1385), iii. 395 ;  
 claim to throne of Castile,  
 iii. 383, 386 ;  
 king of Castile and Leon, iii. 396 ;  
 v. 292 ;  
 his work in Castile, iii. 252 ;  
 expedition to Spain (1386),  
 iii. 393, 395-8 ; iv. 328 ;  
 crusade, iv. 15 ;  
 ADMINISTRATION :  
 compared to Black Prince's,  
 v. 430-1 ;  
 chancellor, iii. 198, 279, 313-15,  
 327 ;  
 chancery, iii. 197-8, 279, 313-15,  
 327 ; iv. 51 n. ; v. 431 ;  
 council, iii. 315 ; iv. 158, 192 ;  
 v. 386 n. 6 ;  
 Lancaster exchequer, iii. 357 ;  
 HOUSEHOLD : iii. 195, 198 and  
 n. 3, 328, 368 ; iv. 311 n. ;  
 accounts, i. 257 ; iv. 113 ;  
 loans, iii. 357 n. 3, 383 ;  
 steward, iii. 328 ;  
 LANDS : controlled by house-  
 hold, iii. 194 ;  
 keepers, iii. 285 ;

- liberties, iii. 464 ; iv. 199 n. 3 ;  
 granted Lancaster palatinate,  
 iii. 194 n. 2 ;  
 manor and palace of Savoy,  
 v. 47 n. 3, 397 ;  
 retainers, iii. 307, 394, 401-2 ;  
 iv. 14, 53 n. 2, 162 ; partisans  
 in lords' committee of 1377,  
 iii. 315 ;  
 stewards, iii. 315 and n. 5,  
 357 n. 3 ;  
 RECORDS : iii. 194 ; iv. 158 n. 4 ;  
 v. 430-1 ; letters, ii. 80 n. 2 ;  
 v. 401, 430 n. 2 ; letter books,  
 iii. 379 n. 4 ; registers, ii. 80 n. 2 ;  
 iii. 194, 285, 296 n. 1 ; v. 401  
 n. 1 ;  
 SEALS : iii. 198 ; v. 369 n. 2,  
 430-1 ;  
 privy seal office, v. 430-1 ;  
 local, v. 430-1 ;  
 Secretariat, v. 401, 430, 431 n. 1 ;  
 STAFF : iii. 194, 234, 315 ; iv. 157 ;  
 attorney at king's exchequer,  
 iii. 357 ;  
 knights, iii. 392 n. ;  
 physician, iii. 372 ;  
 receivers, iii. 279 n. 2 ; receiver-  
 general, i. 257 ;  
 servants, iii. 253-4 ; iv. 62,  
 192 ;  
 squire, iv. 13 ;  
 yeoman, iii. 368 n. 4.  
 WARDROBE : iii. 198, 329 n. 3,  
 370 ;  
 controller, iii. 368 ;  
 keeper, iii. 329 n. 3.  
 GREAT WARDROBE : iii. 357 n. 3 ;  
 clerk, iii. 357 n. 3.  
 John, count of Mortain, *secretum*  
 of, C. vi. 114 : *see also* John,  
 king of England.  
 John, clerk of Roger de Ros, i. 273  
 n. 2 ; iv. 357.  
 John, clerk of church of St. Edmund,  
 Lombard Street, London, iv. 435  
 n. 3.  
 John, marshal of horse of lord of  
 Milan, iv. 347.  
 John, the monk, i. 234.  
 John, scriptor in Hen. I's chancery,  
 i. 132 n. 1.  
 Johnson, Charles, i. 17 n. 2 ; iv. 352  
 n. 3 ; v. 128 n. 5 ; C. vi. 118,  
 121, 124-6, 130 ; *see also under*  
 Crump, C. G. ; Hughes, A.  
 Johnson, J. H., C. vi. 130.  
 Johnstone, Hilda, ii. 80 n. 2, 174 n. 3,  
 177 n. 3 ; iii. 195 n. 2 ; iv. 71  
 n. 1 ; v. 319 n. 5 ; C. vi. 120 ;  
*State Trials of the Reign of*  
*Edward I*, ii. 66 n., 68 n. ; *The*  
*County of Ponthieu, 1279-1307*,  
 ii. 167 n. 2 ; *The Queen's House-*  
*hold*, v. 231-89 ; *The Wardrobe*  
*and Household Accounts of the*  
*sons of Edward I*, iii. 195 n. 2 ;  
*Wardrobe and Household of Henry,*  
*son of Edward I*, iii. 195 n. 2.  
 Joiners : *see* Occupations.  
 Jones, Arthur, *Flintshire Ministers*  
*Accounts*, 1301-28, i. 256 n. 4 ;  
 ii. 170 n. 2.  
 Jonzac, Peter the leech of, v. 234.  
 Journeys, a feature of mediæval  
 life, i. 69 ; cost of, v. 330.  
 Jousts : *see* Tournaments.  
 Judges : *see* Justices.  
 Judicial writs : *see under* Courts, law ;  
 Writs.  
 Jülich (Juliers), William of, earl of  
 Cambridge, Margrave of Jülich,  
 iii. 99-101, 137, 189-90 ; v. 308  
 n. 7 ; son of, iii. 190.  
 Juries, i. 2-3 ; ii. 57 ;  
 complaint against packing (1372),  
 iii. 282 ;  
 of twelve knights of household,  
 ii. 293 ;  
 attitude of 1381 rebels, iii. 370 ;  
 in trials of 1381 rebels, iii. 376 ;  
 for assessment of ninth, iii. 108.  
 Jurisdiction, royal, superseded local  
 tribunals, iii. 258.  
 Jurisdictions : new creations under  
 Edw. III, iii. 39-40 ;  
 during Richard II's autocracy,  
 iv. 46 ;  
 in honour of Carisbrooke, iv. 241.  
 Justice, administration of, iii. 51 ;  
 limitations to clergy's part in,  
 v. 145 n. 1.  
 JUSTICES (judges) : i. 2-3, 17 ;  
 iii. 81 n. 1, 181 ; v. 208 ; iii. 81  
 n. 1, 181, 278 ; v. 208 ;

appointment, iii. 8, 133 n. 4, 466;  
oath, iii. 133 n. 4;  
knighting of, iv. 413 n. 3, 414 and  
n. 2;

robes, iv. 413-14 nn.;

seals, iii. 154-6;

#### FUNCTIONS AND WORK:

on king's council, ii. 148 n. 1,  
150; iii. 364, 470; on regent's  
council, iii. 106 n. 2;

in parliament, iii. 62 n. 3;

lords of parliament as, iii. 432;

as "triers of petitions," iii. 448;

letters concerning change of seals  
sent to, v. 138;

on special commissions, iii. 133  
n. 3;

nomination of sheriffs by, iv. 43;

refusal to hear cases, iv. 44-5;

definition of "chamber," i. 171;

under Henry I, i. 82;

and reforms of exchequer (1318),  
ii. 260 n. 2;

in crisis of 1340-1, iii. 121, 129-31,  
135, 274;

on committee hearing Chesterfield  
case, iii. 249;

scandals concerning (1365), iii.  
264;

Alice Perrers on bench, iii. 288;

as agents of Black Prince, iii. 197;

on his council, v. 322, 385;

assembled in his wardrobe,  
v. 348 n. 3;

in retinues of magnates, iii. 391  
n. 2;

under Richard II, iii. 377, 379,  
422 n. 4, 489; iv. 27;

at councils of Shrewsbury and  
Nottingham (1387), iii. 422-4,  
429, 432-3;

declaration against articles of  
appeal, iii. 432 n. 1;

impeachment and condemna-  
tion (1388), iii. 434, 458;  
iv. 20;

on king's council at Notting-  
ham (1397), iv. 22;

declaration concerning preroga-  
tive (1398), iv. 29;

**KING'S BENCH:** i. 95, 142, 178,  
296; iii. 181, 207, 346 n. 2, 465;  
iv. 63, 413 n. 3; v. 105; under

Edw. III, iii. 35, 133 n. 3, 276;

iv. 11 and n. 3; change of (1330),

iii. 35; position in 1389, iii. 465;

chief justice, ii. 245; iv. 204;

appointment of, iii. 335-6,  
429;

legal dictum of, iii. 181 n. 2;

under Edw. III, iii. 9, 121, 256,

276, 278, 328; iv. 244;

arrested (1340), iii. 121;

in 1341, iii. 129; scandals

concerning, iii. 259;

under Rich. II, iii. 336, 349,

374, 376, 381, 401, 422-3,

426, 429, 432 n. 1, 433, 455,

481; v. 202;

**COMMON PLEAS:** i. 142; ii. 225;

iii. 181, 259 n. 2, 310 n., 311,

346 n. 2, 422-3, 455, 465, 481;

iv. 27 and n., 63, 204, 270, 413 n. 3;

v. 385; definition of law and

equity by, iii. 180;

under Edw. III, iii. 35, 133 n. 3,

276; iv. 11 and n. 3; change of

judges (1330), iii. 35; arrested

(1340), iii. 121;

chief justice, ii. 245; v. 202;

under Edw. III, iii. 6, 9, 124,

267, 276;

under Rich. II, iii. 336, 346

n. 2, 349, 375, 381, 401,

422, 429, 432 n. 1, 433,

455, 481;

appointment, iii. 335-6, 429;

"les justices assignez," i. 17; ap-

pointment and oath, iii. 133 n. 4;

on assizes, iv. 270; assessors of,

iv. 20;

of forest, i. 218; iii. 10-12; iv. 45

and n. 3;

itinerant, i. 211 and n. 3; ii. 72

n. 2, 83 n. 2; in Wales and

Chester, v. 333 n. 2, 390 n. 2; *see*

*also* under Eyres;

of *oyer et terminer*, i. 17; iii. 123,

129; iv. 197; *see also* under

Commissions;

of peace, iii. 51, 142, 183-4, 187,

257-8, 282, 357 n. 3, 366 n. 4,

367; iv. 42-3, 68; *see also* under

counties by name; in palatinate

of Lancaster, iii. 184-5; *see also*

*under* Palatinates;

- of labourers, iii. 237 n. 1, 257, 282 ;  
 iv. 42-3, 271 ; v. 296 n. ;  
 in eastern counties, iv. 383 ;  
 in Scotland, v. 242 n. 4 ;  
 in Wales, iii. 192 ;  
 of queen, v. 253 ;  
 of Black Prince, iii. 192 ; v. 299,  
 363 n. 3, 383 ;  
 of duke of Lancaster, iii. 185 ;  
*see also under* Aquitaine ; Burst-  
 wick ; Chamber lands ; Chester ;  
 France ; Holderness ; Ireland ;  
 Wales ; Wales, North ; Wales,  
 West ; Wight, Isle of.
- JUSTICIAR : i. 90 n., 117, 160 n. 1,  
 183 n. 1, 281 n. 4 ; ii. 2 ;  
 attendance at exchequer, i. 142 ;  
 and the exchequer seal, i. 144 ;  
 Roger of Salisbury, i. 80-1, 85 and  
 n. 1, 86-7, 94 ;  
 on 1230 expedition to Brittany,  
 i. 208 ;  
 position (1232-4), i. 215-16, 219 ;  
 during Barons' Wars, i. 295-6, 299,  
 303 n. 2, 304 n. 1, 311 n. 1, 313 ;  
 C. vi. 117-18 ;  
 deputy of, i. 215 ;  
 seal of, i. 206-7, 209-10 ; personal  
 seal, Henry III's use of, ii. 295 n. 1 ;  
*see also under* Bigod, Hu. ; Burgh,  
 Hubert de ; Ireland.
- Kareswell, Richard of, king's tailor,  
 v. 175 n. 4.
- Keeper of realm : *see* Regent.
- Keeper : *see under* Chamber ;  
 Chamber lands ; Escheats ;  
 Household ; Jewels ; Marshal-  
 sea ; Seals ; Ships ; Treasury ;  
 Wardrobe ; Wardrobe, Great ;  
 Wardrobe, Privy ; Wards ;  
 Works ;  
 of London : *see under* London ;  
 of Westminster Palace : *see under*  
 Westminster (Palace).
- Kelo, Simon de, ii. 362 ; goldsmith  
 of London, v. 132.  
 William de, goldsmith of London,  
 v. 132, 287.
- Keleseye, Robert de, clerk of chancery,  
 ii. 280 n. 3.
- Kelso (co. Roxburgh), iv. 99 n. 1.
- Kemble, J. M., *Saxons in England*, i. 70  
 n. 1.
- Kemmes (Wales), ii. 197 n. 2.  
 William Martin of : *see under*  
 Martin.
- Kendal, Kirkby (co. Westmorland),  
 iv. 245 n. 2.
- Kendal, Edmund, in Black Prince's  
 household, v. 317, 318 n. 2, 344  
 n. 7, 432.
- Kenilworth (co. Warwick), i. 314 ;  
 ii. 14 n. 1 ; iii. 330 n. ;  
 castle of, ii. 351 n. 5 ; iii. 10, 329 ;  
 abdication and imprisonment of  
 Edw. II, iii. 3, 10, 291 n. ;  
 ordinance of (1326), iii. 11 n. 3.
- Kenley, John of, king's physician,  
 ii. 23.
- Kennington (co. Surrey), manor of,  
 iii. 301-2, 324, 437, 469 ; iv. 211  
 and n. 1, 221-2 ; v. 291 n. 1,  
 378 n. 2 ;  
 signet warrant issued at, v. 200 ;  
 Black Prince at, v. 397 ; his hall  
 at, v. 346, 353 n. 7 ; his great  
 wardrobe at, v. 353 and n. 4 ;  
 princess of Wales at, iii. 320 ;  
 works at, v. 353 nn.
- Kent, county of, iii. 390 ;  
 coroner, iv. 356 n. 1 ;  
 issues, iv. 481 ;  
 judge in, iii. 422 n. 4 ;  
 knight of shire in parliament,  
 iii. 413 n. 3 ;  
 Robert de Vere's lands in, v. 92-3 ;  
 levies, iv. 57 n. 2 ;  
 Peasants' Revolt, iii. 367-8, 372-3,  
 404 ;  
 king's sergeants-at-arms in, iii.  
 367 ;  
 sheriff, i. 118 ; ii. 347 n. 4 ; iv. 478  
 n. 1 ;  
 Black Prince's surveyor, v. 391 nn. ;  
 taxation, iii. 107 n. 4, 270 n. 1 ;  
 poll tax, iii. 362-3, 367-8.
- Kent, earl of : *see* Burgh, Hubert de ;  
 Edm. of Woodstock ; Holland,  
 Th. (3).
- Kent, Joan of : *see* Joan of Kent.
- Kent, Dr. Thomas, doctor of law,  
 clerk of council, secondary in  
 privy seal office, v. 103, 105.

- Kent, Walter of, keeper of queen's gold, ii. 42 n. 2; queen's steward, v. 238.
- Keimond, John, chamberlain of North Wales, vi. 63.
- Kerry (co. Montg.), reserved to chamber, iv. 246;  
campaign of, i. 197-8, 210, 232.
- Kesteven (co. Lincoln), escheator of, iv. 425 n. 3.
- Ken, John le, ii. 54 n. 1.
- Keyles: *see* Kele.
- Keys, of chest for chamber records, iv. 282; of coffers of king's jewels and money, iv. 332 n. 4; of exchequer, i. 221; ii. 3; of office of treasurer, iii. 461; of wardrobe treasury in Westminster Abbey, ii. 56.
- Kibblestone (co. Stafford), iv. 256.
- Kidderminster, baron of: *see* Beauchamp, Jo., of Holt.
- Kiddlestone, Trussel of: *see* Trussell.
- Kidwelly (co. Carm.), iii. 487 n.
- Kildesby: *see* Kilsby.
- Kilkenny, William of, i. 267 n., 278, 288-9, 292 n. 4, 294; keeper of seal in England, i. 261; controller of wardrobe, i. 261, 264 n. 1, 288-9; vi. 5, 27; chancellor, vi. 5: bishop of Ely, v. 286.
- Killum, Alan, clerk of wardrobe, iv. 110.
- Kilmore (co. Cavan), bishop of: *see* Rushook, Th.;  
bishopric of, iii. 436.
- Kilsby (Kildesby, co. Northants.), iii. 84 n. 2.
- Kilsby, Robert, clerk of spicery, iv. 108;  
controller of wardrobe, iii. 125-6; iv. 108-10; v. 193; vi. 29.
- William, career and influence of, iii. 84-8, 91 n. 6, 112 n. 7, 114, 161-3, 201, 239; iv. 108 and nn.; receiver (clerk) of chamber, iii. 52, 169; iv. 8, 239, 257, 261 n. 3, 277, 286-7, 293, 447, 450 nn.; v. 189; vi. 55; C. vi. 125 (*bis*); keeper of great seal, v. 14-16, 19; vi. 13; keeper of great and privy seals, iii. 99-102, 115; v. 21; keeper of privy seal, iii. 117-18, 152-3, 160 n. 2, 162-3, 225-6; iv. 257; v. 11, 14-19, 34, 39-40, 53, 77, 81-2, 84, 157; vi. 52; C. vi. 125; his position in 1340-1, iii. 120-6, 128, 131-2, 135, 142; Edw. III's letters to, v. 192; *comitiua* of, iii. 163; iv. 102, 107 and n. 5; v. 16 n. 2; policy of, v. 42; chief of overseas administration, iii. 99-102; v. 15; "our chancellor," iii. 100, 175; v. 14; C. vi. 125; king's *secretarius*, iii. 163; iv. 261 n. 3; on Crécy-Calais campaign, v. 22; C. vi. 125; prisoners of, v. 191 n. 1; warden of St. Catherine's hospital, London, v. 257; his rivalry with Zouch for archbishopric of York, iii. 108 n. 1, 116-18; iv. 96 n. 4, 257; C. vi. 125.
- Kilvey (Co. Glam.), ii. 351 n. 4.
- Kimble (co. Bucks.), chaplain of, i. 279 n. 1.
- Kinderton, Richard, keeper of Black Prince's London inn, v. 396 n. 3.
- KING: i. 5-6, 9, 16, 20;  
title of, v. 113;  
regality of, iii. 474, 495; iv. 17;  
as strong political force, ii. 189; iii. 474;  
the greatest of the magnates, ii. 150;  
relations with magnates, ii. 150-1, 189-91;  
position in king's council, ii. 150; iii. 465-6;  
relations with parliament, iii. 423-4, 433;  
"to live of his own," ii. 228, 340, 355; iii. 340, 389; iv. 15;  
personal expenses of, i. 310; ii. 357;  
*familia* of, iv. 414 n. 1;  
secret affairs of, iv. 89 nn.;  
personal relations with secret seal records, v. 168;  
his visits to Tower, iv. 479.  
autograph of: *see under* Handwriting; Signatures;  
body-guard of, ii. 136-7;  
claim to French throne, iii. 134-5, 173, 229, 387; v. 43, 407 n. 7, 424-6;

- see also under* Crown; Monarchy;  
and names of kings;  
children of, administration of;  
*see under* Households; Seals;  
Wardrobe.
- King's bench: *see under* Courts,  
Law; Justices.
- King's Hall: *see under* Cambridge.
- Kingsbury (co. Middlesex), v. 83 n. 3.
- Kingsclere (co. Hants.), v. 239 n. 1.
- Kingscliffe (co. Northants.), v. 276.
- Kingsford, C. L., i. 128 n. 4; ii. 20  
n. 4; v. 27 n. 4; *John de*  
*Benslede and his missions*, v. 14;  
*Sir Otho de Grandison*, ii. 84 n.
- Kingston-on-Hull (Yorks.), iii. 236, 426;  
bankers, iv. 84 n. 4, 85-6;  
burgesses, ii. 363;  
Charterhouse, iii. 403;  
customs, iv. 86 n. 4. 88-9, 319;  
v. 277, 279, 282 n. 6; prise of  
wines, v. 279;  
forced loans, iv. 47 n. 3;  
merchants, iv. 90;  
Pole family, iii. 101, 403;  
port, ii. 12; iii. 185 n. 4.
- Kingston-on-Thames (co. Surrey),  
iv. 24, 179, 297 n. 2.
- Kingston, John, iv. 274.  
Richard, in household of Hen. of  
Derby, keeper of wardrobe, i. 257  
and n. 5; iv. 202 n. 1.
- Kippax (Yorks.), v. 98.
- Kirkby, John, clerk of chancery,  
ii. 61-2; keeper of rolls of  
chancery, C. vi. 119; in charge  
of chancery, vi. 6; keeper of  
great seal, ii. 62; vi. 5-6; trea-  
surer of exchequer, ii. 13, 17, 63,  
67, 116; iv. 223; bishop of Ely,  
ii. 13 n. 3.
- William of (1), in queen's house-  
hold, v. 256-7.
- William (2), clerk of privy seal,  
ii. 279 n. 7, 301; v. 111.
- Kirkham, J. de, i. 193 n. 1; C. vi. 115.
- Walter, i. 195-201, 225 n. 3, 244  
n. 2; keeper of the wardrobe,  
i. 45, 192-201, 225 n. 3, 233-8,  
244 and n. 2, 246-50, 258, 261,  
265, 277; iv. 359; vi. 25, 74-5;  
C. vi. 115 (ref. to i. 193 n. 1);  
bp. of Durham, i. 201, 244 n. 2.
- Kirklington, Robert of, iv. 182 n. 1.
- Kirton (co. Lincs.), v. 291 n. 1.
- Kitchens: *see under* Edw. of Carnar-  
von; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of  
Woodstock; Household, king's;  
Wardrobe, king's.
- Knaresborough (Cnaresburg, Yorks.),  
i. 165 n. 3, 193 n. 3; ii. 199 n. 7;  
v. 276, 279;  
castle of, v. 279;  
forest of, iii. 483;  
honour of, v. 279.
- Knight, John, iv. 459 n. 7.
- Knighthood: *see* Knights.
- Knighton (co. Radnor), iv. 246.
- Knighton: *see under* Chronicles.
- KNIGHTS:  
dubbing, i. 194-5, 236; iii. 321;  
iv. 157, 339, 422 n. 1;  
law concerning becoming, iii. 479;  
exemptions, iii. 309 n. 3;  
form of address, v. 113;  
equipment, i. 308;  
*miles literatus*, i. 205, 232, 288 n. 2;  
iii. 202; iv. 115: *see also under*  
Laymen; clerks renouncing clergy  
to become, i. 254; ii. 225; iii. 35  
n. 3; and lawyer, iii. 124;  
in army, ii. 133-4, 138-41, 144 n. 2;  
iv. 101-3 and nn., 107, 137 n. 2;  
retinues, iii. 489; scutage fines,  
i. 235; on Rich. II's 1394 Irish  
visit, iii. 489; Irish chieftains,  
iii. 491;  
payment, i. 194, 235, 269; ii. 119  
n. 2, 120 n. 2, 138, 341; iv. 100,  
144 n. 3, 166, 295; grants to  
maintain their estate, iii. 276  
n. 1, 278 n. 1; iv. 197; gifts,  
fees and liveries, i. 194, 235-8,  
265, 266 n. 2; ii. 138; iv. 295,  
413, 414 n. 1, 421; robes, iv.  
413;  
court of, iv. 274;  
deputation of, iii. 412;  
seals, iv. 413 n. 3;  
King's knights, ii. 83; iii. 413 n. 3,  
483 n. 3; iv. 333, 342; vi. 57;  
household, ii. 32 n. 1, 135-6, 138;  
iv. 114, 223: *see also under*  
Household;  
marshal: *see under* Household;  
usher: *see under* Household;



- in chamber, ii. 330 n. 4; iv. 252; *see also under* Chamber;  
 on standing council (1389-95), iii. 470-1, 473;  
 as officials, accounting by tallies, i. 116; as chamberlain, i. 114-115, 159-60; iv. 255; as chief baron of exchequer, iii. 46; as keeper of wardrobe, i. 309;  
*see also under* Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Woodstock; Eleanor of Provence; Is., queen of Edw. II; Jo. of Gaunt; Lancaster, Th. of;  
 in retinues, of magnates, i. 158 n. 2; ii. 185; iii. 489; *see also* Magnates; of king's chamberlain, i. 333; of steward of household, ii. 333; of seneschal of Gascony, v. 300 n.; in *comitiva* of Wi. Kilsby, iii. 162 n. 2;  
 foreign: *see under* France;  
 Bachelor, as an order, iii. 327, 346 n. 2, 349;  
 Bannerets: iii. 38 n. 3, 80, 162, 346, n. 2;  
 robes, iv. 413 n. 3, 414 n. 1;  
 in Edw. I's army, ii. 47, 138-9, 141; in Edw. III's, iv. 101, 103 n. 3, 107; war wages, ii. 47; iv. 100-1, 144 n. 3, 166;  
 assessment for poll tax, iii. 349; position in parliament, iii. 291 n., 296 and nn., 343, 346 n. 2, 347 n. 3, 380 n. 2, 462;  
 and great councils, iii. 336 n. 5, 346 n. 2, 357 n. 3;  
 on council of twelve (1377), iii. 327;  
 on commission to enquire into administration, iii. 352;  
 in household, ii. 47, 135-6, 138, 333; iv. 114;  
 in retinues of magnates, iii. 489; as officials, judges, iv. 413 n. 3; keeper of privy seal as, v. 19.  
 Knights' fees, v. 183; keeper and surveyor of, iv. 275 and n. 4, 276 n. 2.  
 Knights of shire, functions of, iii. 93, 94 n. 3;  
 on commission to enquire into administration (1380), iii. 352;  
 election of, iii. 422;  
 in parliament: *see* Commons *under* Parliament.  
 Knights of garter: *see under* Garter.  
 Knights, of St. John (Hospitallers): *see under* Hospitallers.  
 of the Temple: *see* Templars.  
 Knives for cutting tallies, v. 241.  
 Knowles, Sir Robert, iii. 262 n. 3, 372-3, 375.  
 Knowsley (co. Lancs.), heiress of, iv. 199.  
 Knyvet, Sir John, chancellor, iii. 278, 283, 312, 328; v. 181 n. 1; vi. 15; speech to Good Parliament, iii. 293; chief justice of king's bench, iii. 259 n. 2, 278, 328; on council of twelve, iii. 327 n. 1, 328, 334, 335 n., 344.  
 Kynardsby, John, clerk of Lancaster's household, ii. 186 n. 3.  
 Kyngeston, James of, clerk of chancery, ii. 280 n. 3.  
 Kyrkeleroode: *see* Botyld.  
 La Beche, manor of, v. 320 n. 8.  
 La Hougue (France, dep. Manche), iii. 164 n. 3, 166 n. 3, 170 n. 2; iv. 116.  
 La Noite (Neyte): *see* Neyte.  
 La Penne, Elias of, servant of chamberlains of exchequer, i. 268 and n. 2.  
 La Réole, queen's wardrobe at: *see under* London.  
 La Réole (France, Gironde), citizen, vi. 66;  
 good men, i. 268-9.  
 La Rochelle (France, Charente Inf.), i. 153; battle off, iii. 283; iv. 166.  
 Labaree, L. W. and R. E. Moody, *The Seal of the Privy Council*, v. 61 n. 2.  
 Labourers, after Black Death, iii. 257; v. 281;  
 regulations concerning, iii. 440; iv. 392;  
 liable for poll tax (1380), iii. 355;  
 justices of: *see under* Justices;  
 ordinance of, iii. 182;  
 statutes of, iii. 182-4, 440; v. 281.  
 Lacok (Wilts.), abbess of, v. 168 n. 1.

Lacy, family of, estates of, iii. 23.

Alice, countess of Lancaster, ii. 183 n., 185; iii. 23 n. 1; iv. 130 n. 1; household of, ii. 185; iv. 351 n. 1; wardrobe of, ii. 185.

Henry of, earl of Lincoln, ii. 83-4, 175, 183 n., 192; iii. 23 n. 1, 33; clerk of, ii. 214 n. 1; vi. 8 n.

Peter, in Black Prince's household, iii. 232 n. 4; v. 42-3, 327-31, 337 n. 7, 375, 379, 395 n. 4; his councillor, v. 371, 385 n. 6, 387 n. 9; his receiver-general, iii. 197, 253; v. 295-6, 327, 329-31, 340, 346 n. 4, 350-2, 364 n. 1, 366 n. 1, 385 n. 6, 398, 438-9; vi. 53; keeper of his great wardrobe, v. 295-6, 350, 353 n. 8, 355, 436; keeper of king's privy seal, iii. 197, 253, 267; v. 41 n. 1, 42-3, 45, 73, 84 n. 1, 177, 296, 328; vi. 53; seal delivered to (1369), v. 141; removed in 1371, iii. 233, 267; v. 398; ecclesiastical preferment, iii. 232 n. 4; v. 43-4, 328; brass to, v. 44; seals of, v. 402 n. 5, 425 n. 4.

William, v. 385 n. 6, and Peter above.

Lade, Richard de la, clerk of Pet. de Rivaux at exchequer, i. 221.

Ladies, fines for scutage from, ii. 114 n. 2;

in Richard II's household, iv. 17;

in queen's household, iii. 287; v. 241.

L'Aigle, honour of: see Aigle.

Laing, Henry, *Descriptive Catalogue of Impressions from Ancient Scottish Seals*, v. 150 n. 2.

Lakenheath (co. Suffolk), iii. 374.

Lambeth (co. Surrey), i. 164-5; ii. 180 n. 2; iii. 486; iv. 137 n. 4; abp. Stratford at, iii. 123; bp. of London consecrated at, iii. 81-2; chancery records at, iii. 369; archbishop's chamber at, i. 67 n.; iii. 111 n. 4; manor of, iii. 486; manor house, iii. 369, 371.

Lambeth, William of, king's clerk, iv. 294 n. 2, 331 and n. 3.

Lambroke, William, clerk of king's council, v. 102.

Lambs: see Animals.

Lancashire, ii. 363; iii. 427; iv. 130 n. 7; rebellion of 1316, ii. 186; troubles of 1393, iii. 483 n. 3; escheator, iii. 191 n. 2; justices of labourers, iii. 191 n. 3; knights of shire in parliament, iii. 234 n. 2, 268 n. 5, 276 n. 4, 312 n. 5, 338 n. 3; iv. 157; members of great council of Winchester (1371), iii. 268 n. 5; lands in, iii. 192; v. 100; Jo. of Gaunt's lands in, steward of, iii. 357 n. 3; landlords, v. 36; records, ii. 170 n. 2; sheriff, iv. 157; 1371 subsidy, iii. 270 n. 1.

LANCASTER, DUCHY OF: iii. 191-2, 200, 408;

administration, iii. 252; v. 291;

palatine jurisdiction, iii. 191;

chancellor, iii. 335; iv. 51 n. 1, 62 n. 1; in Lancashire, iii. 313 n. 5;

chancery, iv. 51 n. 1;

escheator, iii. 191 n. 2;

exchequer, iii. 357;

justices of pleas, iii. 184-5, 313; of session, iii. 357 n. 3;

knights of shire: see Lancashire;

lands, iv. 53;

collection of poll tax, iii. 359 n. 2.

LANCASTER, PALATINATE OF: iii. 191-4, 313 and n. 5; grant of full regalian powers, iii. 313 and n. 5;

regent of, iii. 397;

great seal of, v. 304 n. 4.

Lancaster, dynasty of, great seals of, iv. 4 n. 1.

LANCASTER, house of, iii. 33; iv. 20, 23, 200;

countess of: see Lacy, Alice.

DUKE OF, administration, iii. 197-8; v. 382; palatine authority, iii. 193-4;

household, iv. 156; king's chancery clerks in, iii. 217; general receiver, iv. 260;

privy seal, v. 304 n. 4;

wardrobe, i. 257; C. vi. 116;

see also under John of Gaunt; Lancaster, Hen. of (2) and (3).

- EARL OF, iii. 189;  
 earldoms, lands and franchises,  
 iii. 39; v. 292;  
 steward of England, ii. 32;  
 household of, general receiver  
 of, iv. 260;  
 tenants, iv. 245 n. 2;  
 wardrobe, i. 257-8; C. vi. 116;  
*see under* Edm. of Lancaster  
 (Crouchback); Lancaster, Hen.  
 of (1) and (2); Lancaster, Th. of
- LANCASTER, Blanche of: *see* Blanche  
 of Lancaster; Wake, Blanche.
- Edmund of: *see* Edmund of Lan-  
 caster.
- Henry of (1), younger son of  
 Edm., earl of Leicester and Lan-  
 caster, ii. 166 n. 4, 183; iii. 16,  
 17 n. 4, 21, 191; iv. 319 n. 2;  
 custodian of Edw. II, iii. 13; earl  
 of Lancaster (1326-45), iii. 6 n. 1,  
 29, 39, 122; during Edw. III's  
 minority, iii. 4, 10-11, 22-4, 29, 34;  
 king's chief counsellor, iii. 15 n. 3,  
 77 n. 1; member of regency, iii. 106,  
 163; governor of Gascony, iii. 172;  
 Blanche, daughter of, iii. 207;  
 foot archers of, iv. 107 n. 5;  
 household of, ii. 183-5, 187;  
 lordships of, ii. 184.
- Henry (2) (of Grosmont), earl of  
 Derby, earl and afterwards duke  
 of Lancaster, iii. 173-4, 226;  
 iv. 130 n. 7; earl of Derby,  
 iii. 39, 63 n. 1, 94-5, 130 n. 6,  
 188; hostage for Edw. III,  
 iii. 104; iv. 109; great seal  
 delivered to, iii. 152; earl of  
 Lancaster (1345-61), iii. 190;  
 iv. 136; duke of Lancaster  
 (1361-61), iii. 191-2, 198, 252;  
 iv. 134 n.; sealing of his will,  
 v. 210 n. 3, 226 n. 7;  
 Blanche, daughter of, iii. 286  
 n. 2;  
 administration, clerks, iii. 197-8;  
 iv. 136;  
*comitina*, iii. 189 n. 4, 194-5  
 and n. 1; iv. 144 n. 3;  
 followers, iv. 136 n. 6;  
 justices, iii. 185;  
 receiver, iv. 136;  
 seal, v. 369 n. 2;  
 tenants, iv. 136;  
 treasurer, iv. 136;  
 wardrobe, iii. 194.
- Henry of (3) (Bolingbroke), son of  
 Jo. of Gaunt, earl of Derby,  
 duke of Hereford, iii. 325, 371-2,  
 427; iv. 191, 205, 325, 405;  
 earl of Derby, lieutenant of Jo.  
 of Gaunt, iii. 397, 409; foreign  
 journeys of, iii. 484-5; iv. 202  
 n. 1; lord appellant, iii. 398,  
 435, 458; political leanings (1395-  
 99), iv. 6, 24, 26-7; duke of  
 Hereford, iv. 27; quarrel with  
 duke of Norfolk, iv. 30-1, 34,  
 36-7; banishment, iv. 36-7, 39,  
 49 n. 3, 52-3; became Hen. IV,  
 iv. 53-64; v. 204; wife of:  
*see* Bohun, Mary;  
 administration, accounts, i. 257;  
 household, iv. 199, 202;  
 retainers, iv. 53 n. 2;  
 retinue, iv. 39 n. 1;  
 receiver-general, i. 257;  
 treasurer, i. 257;  
 wardrobe, i. 257.
- Thomas of, eldest son of Edm.  
 Crouchback, earl of Lancaster,  
 ii. 166 n. 4, 183-7, 201-5, 208-9,  
 219 n., 234, 243-5, 281, 283,  
 287, 355; iii. 11, 23, 127, 409-10;  
 earldoms of, ii. 184-5, 340;  
 hereditary steward of England,  
 i. 204, 310; ii. 243-5, 358;  
 iv. 161-2; and Pet. of Gaveston,  
 ii. 192, 201-2; position of (1314-  
 22), ii. 201-5, 208-9, 243, 331 n. 2;  
 "chief councillor," ii. 203, 239,  
 297, 331; iii. 77 n. 1; and Treaty  
 of Leake, iii. 138 n. 2; canonisa-  
 tion, iii. 8, 85 n. 6;  
 widow of, iv. 139 n. 1;  
 adherents of, ii. 301, 353 n. 1;  
 iv. 235;  
 administration, accounts, i. 257,  
 275; ii. 183-5;  
 banneret, ii. 205;  
 clerks, ii. 185;  
 cofferer, i. 257; ii. 185;  
 C. vi. 122;  
 councillors, ii. 202;  
*familiares*, ii. 186 and nn.,  
 239-41, 334 n. 1;

- household, i. 257; ii. 183-7, 202-3; C. vi. 122 (*bis.*); traitors in, ii. 180; knights, ii. 185-6; receiver, ii. 186; records, ii. 184; wardrobe, i. 257, 275; great wardrobe, ii. 185.
- Lancaster, party of:  
under Edw. II, iv. 235: *and under* Magnates, policy of; Ordainers; Parties, middle;  
under Edw. III, iii. 10-11, 13-15, 23-4, 35-40, 42-3, 46, 81;  
in administrative offices, iii. 42-3;  
their doctrine of peerage, iii. 136;  
at end of Edw. III's reign, iii. 285, 302, 458-9.
- Lances: *see under* Arms.
- Lanchecron, Agnes, lady of queen's chamber, iii. 424 and n. 2; v. 260.
- Land, John de la, steward of household, vi. 41.
- Landes (France), bailiffs of, i. 274 n. 1; seneschal of, v. 302 n. 6.
- Landridge (co. Leics.), ii. 351 n. 5.
- LANDS:
- KING'S LANDS:  
grants, iii. 148, 309; iv. 46, 342; issues, ii. 95; iii. 71, 146; sale, iv. 104; keepers, i. 193; iv. 230 n. 4; chamber staff's duties, ii. 335-6; chamber: *see under* Chamber; assigned to wardrobe, iv. 122-9; *see also* Aquitaine; Holderness; Ireland; Normandy; Wales; Wight, Isle of;
- FORFEITED LANDS:  
forfeiture, ii. 302, 349; iii. 6 n. 1, 37; iv. 28, 243-4; accounts, iv. 313 n. 1; C. vi. 123; under control of chamber, ii. 340; iv. 298; keepers, iv. 309; of Marg. of Clare, ii. 323; of contrariants: *see under* Contrariants;  
of Walt. Langton, ii. 196, 199, 314-20, 322, 331;  
of Jo. Molyne, iii. 123;  
of rebels, ii. 302, 338, 351; iv. 243; of Templars: *see under* Templars; of traitors, ii. 351-3;  
in king's hands, ii. 346-7; iv. 292; resumed, iv. 240 and n. 1;  
QUEEN'S LANDS: iii. 20-1; iv. 75 n. 1, 328; v. 232-3, 247, 280-2, 271-5, 280-1;  
administration, v. 232;  
accounts, iii. 20-1;  
income from, i. 254 n. 4;  
overseas, v. 277-8: *see also* Aquitaine; Ponthieu;  
bailiffs, v. 233, 241, 250-1, 255, 272 n. 3, 274 n. 1, 282-3;  
keepers, iii. 20-1;  
officials, iii. 21; v. 250-1, 255, 270, 275, 282-3;  
receiver in Ponthieu, v. 277;  
steward, iii. 123 n. 3; iv. 296 n. 2, 297; v. 238-9, 249-54, 258, 271-2, 276;  
wardships, v. 276, 280-3;
- LANDS OF ROYAL FAMILY: iii. 253: *see also under* Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock (Black Prince); Joan of Kent; Jo. of Eltham; Jo. of Gaunt; Rich. of Bordeaux; Rich. earl of Cornwall;
- LANDS OF MAGNATES: *see under* Clinton; FitzAlan; Grandison; Otho; Lacy; Lancaster; Magnates; Mortimer; Mowbray; Pembroke, earl of; Suffolk, earl of;
- episcopal lands: *see* Archbishop; Bishop; *and under* name of *see*;
- monastic lands: *see* Monasteries.
- in mortmain, iv. 292;  
of clerks sequestrated for debts to king, iv. 435 n. 3;  
of alien enemies, iv. 246-50;  
of idiots, iv. 245;  
of controller of wardrobe, iv. 137;  
of keeper of wardrobe, iv. 137;  
in Normandy and Brittany, iv. 317-18.
- Lanercost (co. Cumberland), ii. 112 n. 1; iv. 394; v. 134 n. 6;  
chronicle of: *see under* Chronicles.
- Langbrook, William, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 72.

Lange, Walter le, ii. 15 n. 2.  
 Langele, —, iv. 347.  
 Langford, John, usher of wardrobe, ii. 23.  
 Sir John, keeper of Carisbrooke, iv. 241-2.  
 Langham, Simon, chancellor, iii. 232-3, 238 n. 3, 251, 255; v. 41; vi. 15; treasurer of exchequer, iii. 205, 232-3, 239, 241-2, 245, 249; vi. 23; abbot of Westminster, iii. 241-2; vi. 23; bp. of Ely, iii. 232-3, 251; vi. 15; abp. of Canterbury, iii. 232-3, 251, 255; vi. 15; policy of, iii. 264.  
 Langland, *Richard the Redeless*, iv. 214 n. 2.  
 Langley, Chiltern: *see* Langley, King's.  
 Langley, King's (Chiltern, co. Herts.), ii. 351 n. 5, 352-3; iii. 128 n.; iv. 2 n. 3, 232, 234 n. 2, 242, 312 n. 2; v. 273 n. 2, 317, 318 n. 1;  
 writs dated at, iii. 166 n. 3, 168 n. 2; as royal residence, ii. 168, 173, 353; iii. 472 n. 1; iv. 176, 180, 219, 221-2.  
 Langley Marsh (co. Bucks.), ii. 323 n. 1, 351 n. 5; iv. 232, 234 n. 2, 242.  
 Langley, Thomas, keeper of privy seal, v. 83 n. 3.  
 William of, receiver of chamber, i. 53; ii. 338 n. 4, 344-9, 351 n. 4, 356, 360 n. 1; iv. 232, 234, 444 n. 3; vi. 54.  
 Langlois, Charles V., i. 17, 172 n. 4, 173 n. 4; *Le Règne de Philippe le Hardi*, ii. 28 n. 1.  
 Langtoft: *see* under *Chronicles*.  
 Langton, John (1), chancellor, ii. 11-12, 51 n. 1, 68 and n. 5, 76-9, 81, 91, 192-3, 214, 283 n. 2; iii. 210 n. 3; vi. 6-7; bp. of Chichester, ii. 192; vi. 7.  
 John (2), chamberlain of exchequer, ii. 35 n. 5, 243 n. 2; iii. 9.  
 Sir John (3), iv. 102 n. 1.  
 Walter of, career of, ii. 15-18, 21, 38-40, 48 n. 2, 67, 87-93 and nn., 115 n., 155, 214-15; iii. 24-5; v. 240 n. 3; in Aquitaine,

ii. 64-5, 116; wardrobe official, ii. 7 n. 4, 13, 83, 95; iv. 223; cofferer of wardrobe, vi. 28, 30; C. vi. 119; controller of wardrobe, vi. 28; deputy keeper of wardrobe, vi. 26; keeper of wardrobe, ii. 90-1, 107-8; iv. 419; vi. 26, 80-1; treasurer of exchequer, ii. 7 n. 4, 13, 40, 83, 95, 106-8, 191-2; vi. 20; as treasurer of exchequer, auditing his own wardrobe accounts, ii. 91; iv. 112; unprofitable *familiares* removed by, ii. 175; his quarrel with Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 175-7; treasurer of exchequer under Edw. II, ii. 197 n. 4, 200-1, 214-7, 234, 322; vi. 20; bp. of Coventry and Lichfield, ii. 13 and n. 3, 16, 91, 107-8, 316, 362; vi. 20; forfeited lands, ii. 196, 199, 314-20, 322, 331; treasures, ii. 316.

## LANGUAGE:

English, iii. 256; v. 116; chancellor's sermon in, iii. 379 n. 4; used in law courts, iii. 256; in parliament, iii. 256; by Hoccleve, v. 109;  
 French, ii. 199 n. 2, 345 n. 2; iii. 256, 431; iv. 87 n. 1, 231, 248; v. 116, 124 n. 2; used in privy seal office, v. 116, 135 n. 2, 207 n. 2; for writs of secret seal, v. 170; by Black Prince, v. 310-11, 406, 411-12, 414; by Hoccleve, v. 109;  
 Latin, iv. 87 n. 1; v. 124 n. 2; knowledge of, iii. 181, 202, 254; v. 109; used in king's administrative system, ii. 345 n. 2; v. 116, 170, 187 n., 205 n. 3, 207 n. 2; by Black Prince, v. 310-11, 406, 411-12, 414;  
*barhudus* (*barhutus*), i. 164 n. 3;  
*bedtheegn*, i. 70;  
*burtheegn*, i. 70;  
*carauanna*, iv. 354 n. 1;  
*dapifer*, i. 85 n. 5;  
*disctheegn*, i. 70;  
*hrægelihegn*, i. 68 n., 70, 73 and n. 5, 163;  
*madmehtus*, i. 75 n. 1;  
*podium*, ii. 4 n. 2;

- scriptorium* : see under Chancery ;  
*senescallus*, i. 201, 203 n. 1 ;  
*vestiarium*, i. 69, 229-30.  
Lapalud (Savoy), i. 254 n. 7.  
Lapalud, Guy de, keeper of wardrobe  
of Eleanor of Provence, i. 248,  
254, 267 n. ; v. 234-5, 267.  
Lapsley, G. T., *Archbishop Stratford  
and the Parliamentary Crisis of  
1341*, iii. 126 n. 2.  
Larderer : see Occupations.  
Larson, Lawrence M., *King's House-  
hold in England before the Norman  
Conquest*, i. 70 n. 1, 73 n. 3.  
Lathom (co. Lancs.), manor of, iv. 199.  
Latimer, John, Irish friar, iii. 392-3.  
Sir Thomas, iii. 332 n. 1, 425 n. 1.  
Sir William, steward of household,  
iii. 234-5, 259, 277 ; iv. 162,  
183 ; vi. 43 ; keeper of great  
seal, vi. 15 ; acting chamberlain,  
iii. 234-5, 279, 288-90, 307, 310 ;  
iv. 162, 339 ; vi. 47 ; C. vi. 126 ;  
impeachment (1376), iii. 294,  
297-8, 301-2 ; pardon and return,  
iii. 308-10, 316 ; on council of  
twelve (1377), iii. 327-8, 329 n. 1,  
334, 335 n., 344, 347 n. 3, 352 ;  
on magnate committee to ex-  
amine estate of king (1379),  
iii. 347 n. 3 ; on commission to  
investigate administration (1380),  
iii. 352 ; death, iii. 371 n. 1.  
Latin : see under Languages.  
Latten : see under Metals.  
Laud, William, abp. of Canterbury,  
iii. 62 n. 3.  
Laundresses : see Occupations.  
Laundrymen : see Occupations.  
Lavenham (co. Suff.), v. 238 n. 1.  
LAW :  
matters touching, iii. 148 ; v. 58 ;  
appellate jurisdiction of king in  
principality of Aquitaine, v. 313 ;  
canon law, iii. 207 n. 2, 281, 449 ;  
study of, v. 37 ; C. vi. 116 ;  
and king's household, ii. 253 ;  
civil law, iii. 281, 432, 449 ;  
study of, iii. 330 n. 5, 462 ;  
v. 37 ; C. vi. 116 ;  
common law, ii. 284 ; iii. 445, 449,  
465 ; iv. 61 ; v. 62-3 ;  
abuses of, iv. 52 ;  
breaches, iv. 206 n. 2 ;  
restriction of, iv. 45 ;  
and development of equity,  
ii. 311 ; iii. 180 ; v. 62-3 ;  
and jurisdiction of household,  
ii. 227 ;  
differentiation from legislation,  
iii. 180 ;  
matters before king's council  
concerning, iii. 465 ;  
interference of privy seal with,  
v. 58 n. 3, 62-3 ;  
knowledge of, iii. 451 ;  
schools, iii. 202, 212-13, 281,  
369 n. 6, 447 ;  
see also under Courts, law ;  
Justices ;  
English law, iii. 140, 432 ;  
martial law, iv. 44 ;  
law of parliament, iii. 449 ;  
statute law, definition of, iii. 183.  
Law, Courts of : see under Courts.  
LAWs : enforcement of, iv. 66 ;  
execution of, i. 5 ; iii. 5 ;  
sumptuary, ii. 210 ;  
and customs, ii. 72.  
Lawsuits, i. 82-3 ; iii. 401 ; v. 96.  
LAWYERS AND LAW STUDENTS : iii. 41,  
156, 276, 401, 434 ; v. 63 n. 3 ;  
settlement in Temple, iii. 369 n. 6 ;  
education, iii. 202, 446-7 ; students  
and apprentices, iii. 202, 211-14,  
369, 381, 423, 446-7 ; degrees  
in law : see under Degrees ; ex-  
perts, iii. 327, 431-2 ; licentiate,  
v. 212 ; professor, ii. 124 ;  
sages of, ii. 156 ; iii. 432 n. 1 ;  
sergeants-at-law : see under Ser-  
geants ;  
preferment in law, iii. 449 ;  
theories of, ii. 309 ;  
lay, iii. 124, 281-2 ;  
clerical, iii. 281-2 and nn. ;  
ecclesiastical, v. 10, 18 n. 2, 27, 51 ;  
in parliament, iii. 62 n. 3, 282 ;  
supremacy of parliament over,  
iii. 432 ; outburst in parliament  
of 1372 against, iii. 282 ;  
as king's ministers, iii. 278, 281-2 ;  
chancellor, iii. 202 ; keeper of  
privy seal, v. 23 ;  
on commissions of peace, iii. 51 ;  
on Black Prince's council, v. 385 ;

- on magnates' councils, iii. 414 n. 1 ;  
 assessment for poll tax, iii. 349 ;  
 attitude of 1381 rebels to, iii. 370 ;  
 the Bar, iii. 381 n. 2.
- Laxton (Lexinton, co. Nottingham),  
 i. 288 n. 2.
- Laxton, John of : see Lexinton.
- LAYMEN :  
 education, i. 116 ; iii. 177, 202 ;  
 iv. 7 ;  
 literate, iv. 160-1 : see also under  
 Knights (*miles literatus*) ;  
 clerks who became, ii. 220 ; iii. 35  
 n. 3 ; see also Benstead (Jo. of) ;  
 in parliament of 1371, iii. 266-71 ;  
 as "clerks" in official sense,  
 iv. 482 n. 5 ;  
 as king's ministers, iii. 73, 151 ;  
 in 1340, iii. 124-5 ; at end of  
 Edw. III's reign, iii. 266-7, 272-4,  
 277-8, 280-2 ; parliamentary de-  
 mand in 1371 for, iii. 266-7 ;  
 v. 44 ; at beginning of Rich. II's  
 reign, iii. 330 ; chamberlains, i. 76,  
 87, 111, 114-15 ; sub-chamberlains,  
 iv. 255 ; chancellor, v. 183 n. 1 ;  
 keepers of the seal, i. 288, 311-  
 312 ; keeper of privy seal, v. 44 ;  
 treasurer, i. 81-2, 87 ; keeper of  
 wardrobe, iv. 201-2 ;
- civil servants, i. 116 ; iii. 46,  
 202, 449 ; iv. 50, 159-60 ; vi. 1-72  
*passim* ;  
 in chamber, ii. 330 n. 4 ; iv. 252-3 ;  
 receivers, ii. 333 ; iv. 256,  
 260, 263, 330, 333-4 ; steward,  
 iv. 268 ;  
 in chancery, iii. 202, 209 ; v. 95 ;  
 in exchequer, ii. 193 n. ; iii. 161,  
 208-9 ; v. 109 ; barons, iii. 456  
 n. 2 ; chamberlains, i. 183 n. 2 ;  
 at king's court, i. 270 ;  
 in household, i. 201-5 ; ii. 25,  
 232, 250, 254 ; iv. 187-8, 223 ;  
 officials (1360-71), iii. 234-5,  
 463 ; after crisis of 1371, iii. 279 ;  
 marshals, ii. 28 ; steward,  
 i. 201-5, 229 ; ii. 28, 33 ; and  
 the courts of steward and  
 marshal, ii. 230 ;  
 judges of two benches, ii. 150 ;  
 in privy seal office, v. 94-5 ;  
 king's secretary, v. 227 ;
- in wardrobe, i. 314 ; iv. 192 .  
 controller of wardrobe, iv. 157,  
 159, 196, 198-200, 202 ;  
 keeper of great wardrobe, i. 258 ;  
 iv. 386 ;  
 keeper of privy wardrobe in  
 Tower, iv. 462 ;  
 on Edw. of Carnarvon's council,  
 ii. 179-80 ;  
 in Black Prince's household, v. 370 ;  
 in household of Th. of Lancaster,  
 ii. 185 ;  
 as French civil servants, v. 147,  
 180 ; in French king's house-  
 hold, v. 144-5 ; as keepers of his  
 secret seal, iv. 263 ;  
 Sir Robert Ashton's speech against  
 usurpations of see of Rome,  
 iii. 314 ;  
 see also under Chamber ; Chan-  
 cellor ; Chancery ; Exchequer ;  
 Household ; Knights ; Lawyers ;  
 Privy Seal Office ; State, ministers  
 of ; Treasurer ; Wardrobe.
- Lo Mans, Maurice, archdeacon of,  
 chancellor, vi. 1.
- Le Neve, John, *Fasti Ecclesiae Angli-  
 canae*, and probend of Wilton,  
 C. vi. 125.
- Le Rus : see Rufus.
- Lead : see Metals.
- Leadam, T. S., *Select Cases in the Court  
 of Requests*, i. 38.
- Leake (co. Notts.), council of, ii. 186  
 n. 4 ; iii. 138 n. 2 ;  
 treaty of, ii. 205, 207-8, 240-1,  
 242 n. 2, 297 ; iii. 138 n. 2.
- Learning : see Education.
- Leases, iv. 120-1, 126-8 :  
 see also Chamber lands ; Lands.
- Leather, customs on, ii. 113 ;  
 for saddlery, iv. 475.
- Lechdale (co. Gloucs.), manor of,  
 v. 274.
- Leche, John de, chancellor of Uni-  
 versity of Oxford, C. vi. 124.
- Leconfield, Lord, muniments of, v. 128  
 n. 5.
- Ledbury (co. Hereford), iii. 3 n.,  
 6 n. 2 ; v. 97 n. 2.
- Lee, Sir John (*atte or de la*), of  
 Clothill, steward of queen's house-  
 hold, iii. 234 ; iv. 149 n. 2,

- 161; v. 248-9; steward of household, iii. 234, 249; iv. 149 n. 2, 161-2, 171 n. 2, 181; vi. 43; C. vi. 126; commons' charges against, iii. 259.
- Leech, Peter the, v. 234.
- Leeds (co. Kent), iv. 180;  
castle, ii. 338; iii. 383; iv. 181, 483; v. 244 n. 7, 275;  
manor, v. 275;  
siege, ii. 275;  
prior and convent, iv. 458 n. 2.
- Leek, John of, chaplain and almoner of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 171.
- Peter, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 66.
- Thomas of, controller of queen's wardrobe, i. 253-4.
- Legates, papal, i. 156, 166, 206; C. vi. 117; *see also* Pandulf.
- Leget, Helming (1), iv. 128 n. 1, 332; coroner and clerk of market of king's household, iv. 332; receiver of chamber, iii. 234; iv. 262 n. 5, 317 n. 4, 327 n. 3, 330-2 and nn., 347-8, 466; vi. 56; and King John's ransom, iii. 246; retinue of, iv. 317 n. 4.
- Helming (2), clerk, iv. 332 n. 1.
- Margaret: *see* Mooking.
- Roger, iii. 370-1.
- Legg, John, and Peasants' Revolt, iii. 363, 367-8, 371-2.
- Legh, Hamo de la, iv. 392 n. 2; buyer or keeper of great wardrobe, ii. 25, 62; iv. 369-73, 377, 396, 430 n. 1; vi. 35; account of, i. 52; iv. 419, 420 n. 1, 426; C. vi. 129 (ref. to iv. 420 n. 1).
- Nicholas de la, clerk of Edw., son of Hen. III, C. vi. 115.
- Perkin, of Lyme, iv. 60 n. 2.
- Robert, iv. 43 n. 3.
- Legislation, differentiation from common law, iii. 180;  
growth of, iii. 181-3;  
on economic matters, iii. 184;  
of 1386-8, iii. 458; iv. 20-1, 25, 29-30;  
anti-papal: *see under* Præmunire; Provisions; Provisors.
- Legitimisation, of Beauforts, iv. 20.
- Leicester, county of, county court, i. 281 n. 3;  
bailiff of queen Philippa, v. 283;  
Black Prince's administration, v. 391 nn., 393 n. 6;  
Langton's and Templars' lands, ii. 317, 323;  
knights of shire in parliament, ii. 312 n. 5;  
sheriff, i. 106; iii. 95, 188; iii. 484; iv. 12; *see also under* Warwick (county).
- Leicester (co. Leicestershire), i. 106; iii. 23-4, 418-19, 422; iv. 34, 52, 221; C. vi. 115; its interest in parliament, iii. 291 n.;  
burgesses, iv. 194 n. 1;  
castle, i. 106;  
mayor, iii. 291 n.;  
payment of members of parliament, iii. 291 n.;  
poll tax, iii. 361 n. 3;  
parliament of (1328), iii. 23; (1450), iii. 291 n.
- Leicester, archdeaconry of, v. 376 n. 5;  
St. Martin's chantry at, iv. 136;  
abbot of St. Mary's in the Fields, v. 163.
- Leicester, earldom of, i. 204; ii. 243, 245;  
earl of: *see under* Lancaster, earl of; Montfort, Si. de;
- Leicester herald, iv. 11 n. 3, 53 n. 2.
- Leicester, Henry, on staff of Th., earl of Lancaster, i. 257 n. 2; ii. 185.
- Ralph of, chancellor of exchequer, i. 146 n. 3.
- Leighton Buzzard (co. Beds.), ii. 168 n. 5.
- Leinster (Ireland), clans of, iii. 490;  
surrender of lands in, iii. 490.
- Leintwardine (co. Hereford), iii. 18 n. 1.
- Lenglish, William (1), escheator in Holderness, keeper of Burstwick, iv. 264, 273.
- Sir William (2), keeper of forest of Inglewood, iv. 273 n. 5.
- Lenoir, Dom, i. 126 n. 1.
- Lenton (co. Notts.), iii. 57 n. 2.
- Leo III, pope, education of, i. 230.
- Leo IX, pope, i. 128, 230 n. 2.
- Leominster (co. Hereford), iv. 60.



Leominster, Hugh of, keeper of wardrobe of Edw. of Windsor, iv. 71; chamberlain of North Wales, iv. 71; vi. 61.

Leopardi, society of, iii. 116.

Leopards: *see* Animals.

Lerk, Thomas, of Northampton, i. 234.

Lespie, Geoffrey lo, his houses at Dovercourt, ii. 45.

Lesqueler, Henry, ii. 159.

Lestrangle, Ebulo, iv. 139 n. 1.

Hamo, keeper of Montgomery castle, C. vi. 116.

Matthew, deputy justice of North Wales, vi. 59.

Lesturmy: *see* Sturmy.

Letford, Roger of, deputy controller of wardrobe, i. 315 n. 1; vi. 28.

#### LETTERS:

carrying, ii. 358-9;

drafting, v. 14, 81-2 and nn.;

folding and sealing, v. 116-20;

forging, v. 66;

writing, ii. 182;

of acquittance, with notarial authority, v. 364 n. 1;

of assignment to Black Prince, iv. 329;

of attorney, iv. 39 n. 1, 55 n. 2;

close: *see under* Chancery; Edw. of Woodstock; Exchequer; France; Papacy; Privy Seal Office; Seals (Signet); Wardrobe; enrolment of: *see under* Chancery; Wardrobe;

of complaint from chancery clerk, iii. 210 n. 3;

of credence under privy seal, v. 56-7;

obligatory, ii. 101; iv. 47, 48, 86;

patent: *see under* Chancery; Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Woodstock; Privy Seal Office; Seals (Griffin, Secret, Small); Wardrobe;

of protection, i. 135 n. 3, 198; iii. 162 n. 1; iv. 55 n. 2, 73, 230 n. 1; v. 310; C. vi. 121;

registers of: *see under* Chester, palatinate of; Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Woodstock; Jo. of Gaunt;

KING'S LETTERS, household (private) and chancery (official), i. 157;

to chancellor, ii. 76;

signet seal used for private letters, v. 226;

of Scotland's submission to Edw. I, v. 163 n. 1;

of Edw. I's executors, ii. 112 n. 1;

of Edw. II to Pope, ii. 298;

from Edw. III to Innocent VI, iii. 220; to John XXII, iii. 27-8;

v. 174; to Black Prince, v. 318;

compared with Black Prince's, v. 410-13; to Charles V,

v. 176 n. 6; to John II of France, concerning ransom,

v. 176 n. 6; to Edw. III, from treasurer and chamberlains,

C. vi. 118;

of Rich. II, concerning Irish rebels,

iii. 491 n. 1; to pope concerning St. Alban's abbey, v. 224; to

Rich. II, requesting his return to England (1395), iii. 494; from

council and prelates (1395), iii. 494

n. 4; of submission, iv. 48;

of temporal lords in parliament (1395), iii. 494 n. 4;

of departments: *see under* Chamber;

Chancery; Council, king's; Ex-

chequer; Justices; Seals (Great,

Griffin, Privy, Secret, Signet,

Signum, Small); Treasurer;

Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Privy;

QUEEN'S LETTERS, drafted in her

secretariat, v. 285;

from queen, v. 232, 241;

to pope, v. 9 n. 7;

*see also under* Eleanor of Castile;

Eleanor of Provence; Is.,

queen of Edw. II; Marg. of

France; Philippa of Hainault;

from Black Prince, v. 308-13, 318,

320 n. 3; in his registers, v. 310;

to Black Prince, v. 313, 319;

of subordinate households: *see*

*under* Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw.

of Woodstock; Joan of Kent;

Jo. of Gaunt;

of Aymer de Valence, v. 165 n. 4;

of keeper of privy seal, ii. 283 n. 3;

to keeper of privy seal, v. 20 n. 2;

- of keeper of wardrobe, iv. 351 n. 3 ;  
v. 178 n. 2 ; to keeper of wardrobe, iv. 107 n. 1 ; concerning assignment of lands to wardrobe, iv. 122-3 ; C. vi. 128 ;
- of king's lieutenant in Gascony, v. 163 n. 4 ;
- to sheriffs, iii. 140 ; v. 138, 192 n. 3 ;
- local: *see under* Aquitaine ; Chester ; Cornwall ;
- from Nicholas Carew to chancellor, v. 45 n. 7 ;
- from John Lincoln to king's council, v. 223 ;
- from Michael Northburgh to council, v. 29 ; describing Crécy campaign, v. 27 ;
- from Pandulf to Ra. Neville (1219), i. 183 n. 2 ;
- from archbishop Pecham to Geo. of Asphale, v. 237-8, 270 ;
- from archbishop Stratford to bishop of Bath and Wells, iii. 88 n. 1 ;
- from pope, iv. 261 ;
- patent, of convent, v. 162 n. 2 ;
- register concerning Cornwall, v. 291 n. 1 ;
- of foreign countries: *see under* Empire ; Europe ; France ; Netherlands ; Papacy ; Scotland ;  
*see also* Correspondence.
- Leulinghen (France, Pas de Calais), truce of, iii. 485 n. 5.
- Leutede, Peter de, master of horse of duke of Milan, iv. 347.
- Levett, A. E., iv. 18 n. 2 ; *Baronial Councils and their Relation to Manorial Courts*, iii. 198 n. 4 ; v. 383 n. 3.
- Lewer, Robert, ii. 359 n. 3.
- Lewes (co. Sussex), i. 297, 300, 308, 309 ; iv. 365-6, 418 ;  
prior of, i. 235.
- Lewis, N. B., iii. 325 n. 1, 334 n. 2, 335 n., 343 nn. ; *The Continual Council in the early years of Richard II, 1377-1380*, iii. 327 n. 1 ;  
*Article VI of the Impeachment of Michael de la Pole*, iii. 413 n. 4.
- Lewknor, John, knight templar and king's almoner, i. 245 n. 2.
- Nicholas of, keeper of wardrobe, i. 308 n. 1, 314-15 ; vi. 26, 76-7 ; C. vi. 118.
- William of, i. 245 n. 2.
- Lexinton: *see* Laxton.
- Lexinton, John of, steward of household, keeper of great seal, i. 205, 250, 288, 311 ; ii. 34 n. 1 ; vi. 5, 40 ; C. vi. 116.
- Robert of, i. 196.
- Leybourne, Roger of, i. 159 n. 3, 308 n. 2 ; steward of household, i. 159 n. 3, 314 n. 4 ; iv. 366 ; vi. 41.
- Leyston, John Botyld of: *see* Botyld.
- Lezinan, Hugh, count of la Marche, i. 233 : *see also* Lusignan.
- Libellus famosus*, iii. 128 ; v. 124 n. 2, 126 n. 2.
- Liber de Antiquis Legibus*: *see under* Chronicles.
- Liberate rolls: *see under* Chancery ; Exchequer ; Privy Seal Office ; Wardrobe.
- writs: *see under* Chancery ; Exchequer ; Writs.
- Liberties, of Church: *see* Church.
- Liberties, military levies from, ii. 135 ; collection of poll tax in, iii. 359 ; of county and principality of Chester, iv. 28 ;
- of palatinate of Durham, iii. 12 ;
- of London, iii. 7, 13, 480-1 ; iv. 159 n. 4 ;
- granted to John of Gaunt, iii. 464 ; iv. 199 n. 3.
- Libourne (France, dep. Gironde), iv. 373 n. 2.
- LIBRARIES :
- Antiquaries, Society of, wardrobe accounts in, i. 48 ;
- The Bodleian, i. 48 ;
- University of Cambridge, v. 121 ;
- Canterbury cathedral, ii. 198 n. 1 ;
- John Rylands (Manchester), i. 48 ; v. 128 n. 5 ;
- York minster, iv. 18 n. 2 ;
- Librarian of Pope Benedict IX, i. 128 n. 1.
- Licenses, to crenellate, iii. 277 n. 4, 411 n. 1 ;
- to export, iii. 91, 289 n. 5, 479 ;
- to trade, i. 234 ; iv. 326 n. 4 ;

- to bring armed followers to parliament, iv. 24;  
for ecclesiastical elections, v. 394;  
to found chantry, iv. 76 n. 1;  
to hold lands in mortmain, iv. 155 n. 1, 292;  
for non-residence of beneficed clergy, iv. 387;  
received in wardrobe, i. 261 n. 1;  
fines for, queen's gold on, v. 266;  
to leave Black Prince's army, v. 420 n. 3.
- Lichfield** (co. Staffs.), iv. 34 and n. 1, 46 n. 2, 61;  
bishop of, ii. 234, 271; iii. 400, 419;  
London house of, iii. 157 n. 5; v. 70;  
*see also* Burghill, Jo.; Langton, Walt.; Northburgh, Rog.; Scrope, Rich. (2); Skirlaw, Walt.; Stretton, Rob.; *and under* Coventry and Lichfield;  
bishopric of, diocesan assembly of, iii. 66 n. 2;  
canon of, iii. 462; iv. 110; v. 44, 220 n. 1, 237, 326 n. 9;  
dean of, v. 23 n. 6;  
diocese of, iv. 51 n. 1, 195;  
prebend at, v. 96, 326 n. 9.
- Lichfield**, Henry of, ii. 67 n. 3.
- Liddiard Millicent** (Wilts.), v. 212 n. 2.
- Liebermann**, Felix, on "the pre-exchequer treasury court," i. 83 and n. 1;
- Liège** (Belgium), canon of, iii. 32-3.
- Lieutenant**, king's, for proposed French expedition of 1383, iii. 389;  
on bp. of Norwich's crusade, iii. 389-390;  
*see also under* Aquitaine; Ireland.
- Lieutenants of Edw. I** (1270-2): *see under* Attorneys.
- Liffeld** (Luffield, co. Bucks.), prior of, i. 234.
- Lille**, Baldwin of, count of Flanders, seal of, i. 125.
- Limber**, Great (co. Lincs.), v. 4 n. 3.
- Limber** (Lymbergh), Adam, exchequer and wardrobe official, keeper of great and privy seals, chancellor of Ireland, ii. 36 n. 2, 128 n., 243 n. 3; iv. 74; v. 4-6, 30; vi. 11, 51; keeper of wardrobe of duke of Aquitaine, iii. 26 n. 1; iv. 74 and n. 4; constable of Bordeaux, iii. 26 n. 1; iv. 74 and n. 4; v. 4; vi. 68-9.
- Limoges** (France, dep. Haute Vienne), sack of, iii. 263.
- Lincoln**, county of, i. 107; ii. 69 and n. 5; iii. 224; iv. 394;  
official families from, iii. 215 and nn.;  
Black Prince's administration, v. 391 n. 4, 393 n. 6;  
knight of shire, iv. 12 n. 2;  
livings in, i. 189;  
parchment making, ii. 45; v. 90;  
sheriff, i. 105 n. 2, 253 n. 2; ii. 100 n., 125 n. 4, 351; iv. 11 n. 1, 425 n. 3, 477 n. 2, 478 n. 1;  
taxation, iii. 107 n. 4, 270 n. 1.
- Lincoln** (co. Lincoln), ii. 125 n. 4, 126 n. 1, 168, 288 n. 3, 328 n. 5;  
citizens, iv. 13;  
council for North Midlands at, iii. 223 n. 4;  
form, iv. 425 n. 3;  
mayor and bailiffs, ii. 80 n. 2; iv. 13; and good men, iv. 357 n. 5;  
municipal elections, iv. 13;  
staple, iii. 185 n. 4, 478 n. 4;  
great wardrobe stores, iv. 395;  
parliament of, ii. 169, 203, 210, 239, 297, 306, 331 n. 2.
- Lincoln**, countess of, household of, iv. 351 n. 1, 360 n. 2.  
earl of: *see under* Lacy.
- Lincoln**, archdeacon of: *see* Bowet, Hen.; Coutances, Walt. of; Ge., son of Hen. II; Ravenser, Rich;  
bishop of, i. 235; ii. 361; iv. 435 n. 3; v. 162; commissioner of, iv. 386 n. 1: *see also* Beaufort, Hen.; Bek, Th.; Bloet, Rob.; Buckingham, Jo.; Burghersh, Hen.; Coutances, Walt. of; Grosseteste, Rob.; Sutton, Oliver; Wells, Hu. of;  
bishopric of, temporalities of, iv. 249;  
cathedral, iii. 215 n. 4; close of (*infra clausam*), iv. 44 n. 2;

- canon of, v. 326 n. 9, 376 n. 5;  
*see also* Coutances, Walt. of;  
 Ferriby, Rich.;  
 dean of, v. 183 n. 1, 376 n. 5; *see*  
*also* Langton, Walt.; Norwich,  
 Wi.; Offord, Jo.; Willoughby,  
 Philip;  
 prebendary of, i. 189; iii. 249 n.;  
 v. 96-8, 326 n. 9, 329, 376 n. 5;  
*see also* Chesterfield, Rich.;  
 Fordham, Jo.; Winwick, John.
- Lincoln, J., keeper of king's ships,  
 iv. 312 n. 3.  
 John, of Grimsby, iii. 430 n. 3,  
 434 n. 5, 435, 452 n. 2, 491 n. 1;  
 iv. 13; v. 204; chamberlain of  
 exchequer, iii. 451; v. 219, 225;  
 trial of (1388), iii. 423 n. 1, 430;  
 v. 218; in secretary's office,  
 iii. 491; v. 216; king's secretary,  
 v. 216, 223; at signet office,  
 v. 216, 221, 223-5, 230;  
 clerk of, v. 225.
- Linde, Richard de la, clerk of king's  
 pantry and buttery, ii. 160.
- Lindlow, Thomas, coroner of Holder-  
 ness, iv. 272.
- Lindreth (Westmorland), iv. 245 n. 2.
- Lindsey (co. Lincoln), royal officials  
 from, iii. 430, 449 n.; v. 4;  
 escheator, iv. 425 n. 3.
- Linen: *see* Textiles.
- Linton, Robert of (1), citizen of  
 London, clerk of Rog. the Tailor  
 and official of wardrobe, queen's  
 clerk, ii. 273-4; iv. 357, 359,  
 363 n. 3, 366-7; v. 235 n. 3;  
 houses of, iv. 367 n. 3; the king's  
 tailor, v. 235 n. 3; buyer of  
 wardrobe, i. 312 n. 1, 314;  
 ii. 25 n. 1.
- Robert of (2), sheriff of London,  
 iv. 357 n. 12, 366-7.
- Robert of (3), v. 235 n. 3.
- Lintyn, Roger de, iv. 367 n. 8.
- LIONEL OF ANTWERP, son of Edw.  
 III, duke of Clarence: iii. 90  
 n. 3, 105 n. 2; iv. 136, 471;  
 in Ireland and Italy, iii. 252, 278;  
 marriages, iii. 199, 252; iv. 154;  
 heirs, iii. 286, 408;  
 keeper of England, iii. 153, 163-8;  
 v. 21-2;  
 council, v. 23-4;  
 court, iv. 130 n. 7;  
 seals, iii. 165; v. 23-5, 132;  
 keeper of, iii. 165; v. 24-5,  
 37-8; office of, v. 24;  
 household and chamber, iii. 199,  
 229 n. 2, 254; iv. 313 n. 3;  
 staff of, iv. 136, 157; v. 378 n. 7;  
 wardrobe, keeper of, iii. 254;  
 iv. 154, 157.
- Lionel of Clarence: *see* Lionel of  
 Antwerp.
- Lionel of Ulster: *see* Lionel of  
 Antwerp.
- Lions: *see* Animals.
- Lipo, Frank de, Lombard merchant,  
 iv. 326 n. 4.
- Lisoway, Roger, escheator, iv. 274  
 and n. 4.
- Lisieux (France, dep. Calvados), writs  
 issued at, iii. 170 n. 2;  
 bishop of: *see* Warneville, Ra. of.
- Lisle, Brian de, steward of household,  
 vi. 38.  
 John, knight of chamber, iv. 256  
 n. 2.
- Roger de, a clerk of great wardrobe,  
 iv. 372; buyer (clerk or keeper)  
 of great wardrobe, ii. 26, 62;  
 iv. 369 n. 4, 372-3, 377, 392 n. 3,  
 394, 396, 419, 426; vi. 35.
- Thomas, Dominican, bishop of  
 Ely, iii. 207, 220; iv. 127.
- Literature, complaints against Rich.  
 II. in, iv. 50; Hoccleve's know-  
 ledge of, v. 109-10.
- Litigation, in papal curia, iii. 207;  
 iv. 196.
- Litlington (*alias* Prince), Thomas,  
 king's painter, iv. 54 and n. 2,  
 391.
- Litter, allowances of, ii. 299, 333.
- Litters, for Black Prince, v. 398;  
 for Joan of Kent, princess of  
 Wales, v. 330.
- "Little seal": *see* Seals.
- LIVERIES: i. 194;  
 food, drink, fuel and litter, ii.  
 299;  
 to king's wards, iv. 245;  
 from the chamber, i. 85; by usher  
 of chamber, ii. 248;  
 by usher of hall, ii. 248;

- from wardrobe, i. 235-8; made by exchequer for, i. 276;  
 from great wardrobe, iv. 351-2, 358 n. 2, 413-14;  
 wearing of, complaint in parliament against, iii. 440; statute against, iii. 476; iv. 16;  
 Rich. II's (white hart), iv. 10, 24, 206;  
 for queen Philippa's officials, v. 254, 256;  
 for Black Prince's household, v. 308, 344, 347 n. 2;  
 of magnates, iii. 440;  
 of Rich. Chesterfield, iii. 248 n. 2;  
*see also under* Clothing; Household; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great.
- Liverpool (co. Lancs.), ii. 277 and n.; v. 35;  
 boatmen, ii. 277 n.;  
 ferm, iv. 158 n. 4.
- Living, increased cost under Edw. III, iv. 132.
- Livings: *see* Benefices.
- Llanbadarn (co. Cardigan), iv. 77 n. 8.
- Llandaff (co. Glamorgan), bishop of, election of, v. 394 n. 5; *see also* Burghill, Jo.; Peverell, Th.; Rushook, Th.; Winchoomb, Tyde-man of;  
 bishopric of, temporalities of, iii. 193 n. 1.
- Llangennith (co. Glamorgan), keeper of, iv. 248 n. 1.
- Llantrisant (co. Glamorgan), capture of, iii. 2.
- Llawgoch, Owain: *see* Owen, of Wales.
- Llawhaden (co. Pembroke), iii. 487 n.
- Llewelyn ap Gruffydd, ii. 104 n. 2, 113 n. 2, 114 n. 2.
- Llewelyn ap Iorwerth, prince of Wales, i. 152 n. 1, 197, 209 n. 4;  
 seals of, 152 n. 1, 209 n. 4.
- Llwyd, Sir Gruffydd, ii. 172, 209.
- Llwyd, Madoc, escheator of North Wales, vi. 64.
- LOANS, TO KING:  
 complicated system in mediæval accounts, i. 249 n. 1; ii. 87;  
 temporary nature, ii. 122 n. 2;  
 book-keeping loans, iv. 326 n. 4;  
 effect on wardrobe receipts, ii. 89-90;  
 in Walton ordinances, iii. 149;  
 from chamber to exchequer, iv. 326-9, 343, 347-8;  
 to Henry III, i. 193, 234-5, 266 n. 4, 271-2, 276-7; v. 269;  
 from Hen. III, to Hubert de Burgh, i. 238; to Simon de Montfort, i. 272;  
 to Edw. I, ii. 6, 99, 101 n. 3, 103, 112-14, 117-18, 122-7; iv. 426;  
 to his regents (1272-4), ii. 4;  
 to Edw. II, ii. 349, 362-3; from queen Is., v. 283;  
 to Edw. III, iii. 67, 84, 91, 99, 101, 110, 115, 338; iv. 84 n. 4, 85-9, 106 and n. 3, 118, 169, 292-4 and nn.; jurisdiction over, iv. 89; transactions of Latimer and Lyons, iii. 288-90; from Wi. de la Pole, iii. 104-5, 110 n. 3; iv. 250 n. 2; from G. Wendlingburgh, iii. 154 n. 5; to chamber, iv. 89, 235-6, 292-4, 317 n. 5; to wardrobe, iv. 98, 104, 130, 292; from Flemish merchants, iv. 293 n. 2;  
 from Italian bankers and merchants, iii. 67; iv. 89, 293, 426;  
 from Bardi, iii. 110 n. 3; iv. 85-9, 105 n. 1, 107, 292, 294, 326 n. 4; v. 7 and n. 2, 363; vi. 51 n.; from Paul de Monte Florum, v. 363 n. 4;  
 from Antonio di Passano, v. 7 n. 2; from Peruzzi, iii. 110 n. 3;  
 from Edw. III to magnates, iv. 295; to German magnates, iv. 295;  
 to Rich. II, iii. 347, 350, 387-8, 479; iv. 21, 329 n. 2; forced, iv. 37, 44, 47-8; pawning of crown jewels for, iv. 335 n. 1; to chamber, iv. 320 n. 4, 324-5; from Sir Rob. Hales, iii. 356 n. 4;
- OTHER LOANS:  
 to queen; iv. 89; v. 265, 269, 279;  
 to Black Prince, v. 357, 363-4 and nn.;  
 to Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 357 n. 3, 383;  
 from goldsmiths, i. 280 n. 2;  
 from Rich. of Cornwall, i. 272;

- see also* Acciaiuoli; Albertini; Asti; Bankers; Bardi; Chamber; Creditors; Houshold; London; Lucca; Magnates; Pissano; Peruzzi; Riccardi; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great.
- Locks, for privy wardrobe, iv. 464; for Black Prince's record chests, v. 343.
- Lockton, John, sergent-at-law, and judge, iii. 423.
- Lodge, Eleanor, *Gascony under English Rule*, v. 301 n. 1.
- Lodington (co. Leic. ?), ii. 168 n. 5.
- Loire (France), river, ii. 46.
- Lok, Lawrence, servant of queen Philippa, iv. 182 n. 1.
- Lollards: *see* Heresy.
- Lombard, Bonacius, buyer of great wardrobe, i. 273-4; iv. 358, 363; vi. 34.
- William, receiver of chamber, iv. 336 n. 3.
- Lombard Street: *see under* London.
- Lombardy, making of armour in, iv. 476; merchants of: *see under* Italy.
- LONDON (co. Midd.), mediæval city and suburbs,<sup>1</sup> iii. 5 n. 2, 180 n. 2, 492; iv. 1, 30, 102-3 nn., 396 n. 4, 450 n. 1;
- Black Death in, iv. 122;
- boat-hire from, v. 373;
- disturbances in, iv. 91;
- gardens in, iv. 401; v. 354;
- fruit purchased in, iv. 443 n. 4;
- parchment purchased in, v. 284;
- people of: *see under* Government *below*;
- STREETS AND PLACES:
- Aldermanbury, houses in, iii. 157 n. 5;
- Aldersgate Street, queen's wardrobe, iv. 412; house of Percy's family, iv. 412;
- Aldgate, Geoffrey Chaucer's house, iii. 417 n. 3; lands and tenements without, iv. 391;
- Bakewell Hall, cloth market in, iv. 399;
- Basinghall (Bassingshaw) ward, great wardrobe house, iv. 399;
- Baynard Castle, iii. 179, 372; iv. 405; houses near, iv. 406 n. 2; great wardrobe premises, iv. 384 n. 5, 405-6, 409-11, 428;
- ward, houses in, iii. 89 n. 3; iv. 384 n. 5, 410;
- Billingsgate, iv. 399 n. 3;
- Birchin (Berchen) Lane, v. 396 n. 5; iv. 401;
- Black Friars convent, iv. 405;
- the Bridge, i. 165, 274; iii. 369;
- Broken Wharf, earl marshal's house, v. 244;
- Bucklersbury, "Servet's Tower," v. 258;
- Candlewick Street, iv. 191; house rented by Black Prince, v. 359;
- Pulteney's Inn, v. 396;
- Carmelite convent, iii. 158 n. 1; iv. 435 n. 3;
- Chancery (Chancellor's) Lane, iii. 103 n. 3, 111 n. 4;
- House of Converts, ii. 306; iii. 103 n. 3, 158 n. 1, 214-15, 446; iv. 3; v. 99-100;
- accounts of, iii. 450 n.;
- chancery at, iii. 158 n. 1, 214; chapel, iii. 43 n. 3;
- chaplain, iii. 42 n. 2, 214;
- keeper, ii. 218, 306-8; iii. 103 n. 3, 159, 214; v. 4, 33 n. 1, 93, 95-6, 99; inhabitants, iii. 43 n. 3, 159; v. 99;
- Cheapside, iii. 371; iv. 403;
- church of St. Michael, iv. 405;
- Cheap ward, iv. 399 n. 4;
- Chester's Inn, iii. 369-70; v. 70 n. 3, 71;
- Clerkenwell, iii. 427; iv. 179;
- Priory of Hospitallers, iii. 370-372, 377 n.;
- prior of, iii. 356, 358-9, 371; iv. 414 n. 2;
- Clifford's Inn, iii. 212 n. 2, 214, 228 n. 2; v. 100;
- Colman Street ward, iv. 399 n. 4;
- Cornhill, iv. 389 n. 9, 401, 404;

<sup>1</sup> Including the Strand and the area immediately outside the "bars": modern suburbs are placed under their names elsewhere.

- Cripplegate, St. Giles parish, iv. 391 n. 6;  
 Customs House: *see* Woolwharf, *below*;  
 Ely Place, v. 423 n. 5;  
 Exeter house, iv. 77 and n. 6; steward, iv. 77 n. 6;  
 Faringdon Without ward, clerks of chancery in, iii. 211-12;  
 Fish Street Hill, Black Prince's house, v. 396;  
 Fleet prison, iii. 369; iv. 283; v. 340; keeper, iii. 482;  
 Fleet Street, chamber of Hen., prince of Wales in, v. 299;  
 Friars Minor (Franciscans) iv. 355, 365 n. 4; church, v. 249;  
 Friars Preachers, convent of, iv. 435 n. 3; v. 397 n. 6;  
 Great Queen Street, great wardrobe headquarters, iv. 411;  
 Guildhall, iii. 7, 480; iv. 91; v. 16;  
 Holborn, bishop of Ely's house, v. 423 n. 5;  
 Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem: *see* Clerkenwell *above* and *under* Hospitalers;  
 houses in: *see next section*;  
 Ironmonger (Ismonger), Lane, iv. 399 n. 4; Black Prince's wardrobe, iii. 197; v. 343, 352-4;  
 La Réole, queen's offices, v. 284; queen's wardrobe, iii. 193 n. 2; iv. 389, 410 n. 3, 412; v. 258-9, 262-3;  
 Lombard Street, ii. 117 n. 6; v. 259 n. 7; houses in, iv. 395 n. 7, 409; v. 263 n. 1; of Bardi, iii. 101 n. 3; iv. 401-5; king's wardrobe, iv. 409; v. 259 n. 7; great wardrobe, iii. 101, 179; iv. 395, 401-5, 407, 434, 448; v. 259 n. 7, 263 n. 1; church of St. Edmund, iv. 435 n. 3; property in, iv. 409; Black Prince's shop, v. 396;  
 Milk Street, iv. 403; great wardrobe, iii. 178-9; queen's privy wardrobe, v. 258;  
 Newgate prison, ii. 54 n. 1; iii. 370;  
 Old Jewry, iv. 399 n. 4; king's palace, v. 353-4; Black Prince's wardrobe, iii. 197; iv. 412 and n. 5; v. 395; his great wardrobe, v. 352-4; church of St. Olave, v. 353, 354 n. 1; Paul's Cross, iv. 30;  
 Paul's Head, tavern, v. 108;  
 Puddle Wharf, iv. 405;  
 Pulteney's Inn, v. 353 n. 8;  
 Queenhithe, queen's storehouse, v. 244;  
 St. Andrew's by Baynard's Castle, church, iv. 405-7, 409; rector of, iv. 406; parish, great wardrobe in, iii. 179;  
 St. Andrew's by the Wardrobe: *see* St. Andrew's by Baynard Castle;  
 St. Anthony's Commandery: *see* Threadneedle Street, *below*;  
 St. Bartholomew's priory: *see* Smithfield, *below*;  
 St. Bennet's Woodwharf parish, houses, iii. 177; v. 99;  
 St. Catherine by the Tower, hospital, iii. 163 n. 1; iv. 461; v. 257;  
 St. Clements Dane's church, iii. 168 n. 3; parish, iii. 160 n. 4, 168 n. 1; house in, iii. 168 n. 1; v. 71;  
 St. Dunstan-in-the-West, church, iii. 212 n. 2; rector, iii. 214;  
 St. Giles'-in-the-Fields, hospital, iv. 386 n. 1;  
 St. Helen, Bishopgate, nuns of, iv. 405 n. 3;  
 St. John, hospital of: *see under* Clerkenwell, *above*;  
 St. Lawrence Pulteney, college, v. 396 n. 4;  
 St. Martin's-le-Grand, church, iii. 370; iv. 155; college of, iv. 155; C. vi. 117; wardrobe clerks and, i. 195, 201, 279, 297 n. 2; ii. 15 n. 1, 270;  
 archdeacon, i. 201;  
 dean, iii. 238; iv. 123 n., 130, 155, 195; v. 215, 217;  
*see also under* Cusance, Wi.; Langton, Walt.; Luke, the

- chaplain; March, Wi. of; Medford, Rich.; Melton, Wi. of; Moulsoe, Wi.; Ousefleet, Th. of; Pakington, Wi. of; Skirlaw, Walt.; Wykeham, Wi. of; deanery, i. 195-6;  
 prebend in, v. 234 n. 2;  
 St. Mary le Strand, church, v. 47, 70; parish, Stone Cross in, iii. 157 n. 5;  
 St. Michael's church: *see* Cheap-side *above*;  
 St. Michael Paternoster church, parish, La Réole (Ryole) in, iv. 412; v. 259;  
 St. Nicholas of the Shambles, church, iv. 365 n. 4;  
 church of St. Olave's Upwell: *see* Old Jewry, *above*;  
 St. Paul's cathedral, iii. 319, 321, 494;  
 annals of: *see under* Chronicles;  
 canons: *see* Dunion, Ra.; Rivaux, Pet. of;  
 chancellor, i. 233-4;  
 chapter, v. 163 n. 1;  
 churchyard, v. 108 n. 6;  
 dean, v. 163 n. 1: *see also under* Ely, Wi. of;  
 prebendary, iii. 160 n. 4, 249 n.; v. 98, 104 n. 1, 376 n. 5;  
 treasurer, v. 257;  
 treasury, ii. 309; iv. 91;  
 wardrobe receipt in, iv. 121;  
*see also* Paul's Cross, *above*;  
 St. Thomas the Apostle, church, v. 258; parish, queen's wardrobe, v. 258;  
 Savoy, manor and palace of, iii. 198, 248, 370, 377 n.; iv. 411; v. 47 n. 3, 397;  
 Smithfield, iii. 372, 375; jousts at, iv. 136; v. 330;  
 St. Bartholomew's priory, iii. 369 n. 6; prior of, iii. 369 n. 6;  
 Strand, iii. 163 n. 1, 369-70; v. 70; Strand Bridge, v. 109; houses, iii. 198, 399-400; of bp. of Lichfield, v. 70; of Jo. Fordham, iii. 399-400; v. 47;  
 suburbs of, bishops' manors in, iii. 390 n. 3;  
 western suburb of, Lady Clifford's house, iii. 212, 214; education of officials and lawyers in, iii. 446-7; Jo. Tamworth's property, iii. 209; privy seal clerks in, v. 73;  
 Temple (New), i. 183 n. 2, 236-7, 245-6; ii. 52; sacked by rebels in 1381, iii. 369, 377 n.; chamber at, i. 245 n. 3;  
 chaplain, i. 234;  
 church, i. 245 n. 3; iii. 369 n. 6; dinners in, v. 109;  
 gates, iii. 212;  
 houses and chambers in, iii. 369 nn.;  
 lawyers, iii. 369 n. 6; law apprentices, iii. 202 n. 2, 369;  
 manciple, iii. 202 n. 2;  
 master, i. 234, 245 n. 4; iii. 369 n. 6;  
 treasurer of, i. 290; v. 162;  
 treasury at, i. 97 n. 1, 98, 237, 245 n. 4, 246; of exchequer, i. 246; of wardrobe, i. 245 n. 4, 246; ii. 52; a royal storehouse, i. 183 n. 2, 192 nn., 221 n. 2, 245 n. 4, 246, 290;  
 queen's treasury, v. 240-1;  
 king's wardrobe at, i. 245 nn.;  
 Temple Bar, iii. 157 n. 5; iv. 21 n. 5; v. 71; houses outside, iv. 21 n. 5, 77;  
 Thames Street, house in, iv. 409 n. 4;  
 Lower Thames Street, iv. 399 n. 3;  
 "The Royal": *see* La Réole, *above*;  
 Threadneedle Street, St. Anthony's Commandery (hospital), iv. 386 n. 1; v. 220 n. 1; C. vi. 129; master, iii. 414; warden: *see* Macclesfield, Jo. (1) and (2);  
 Tower: *see after* Administrative Capital, *below*;  
 Tower Hill, during Peasants' Revolt, iii. 400; executions on, iii. 372; iv. 27;



- "Tower Royal": *see* La Réole, *above*;  
 Tower ward, iv. 393 n. 2;  
 Vintry ward, La Réole: *see* *under* La Réole, *above*;  
 Weavers' Hall, cloth-market in, iv. 399;  
 Woodwharf, iii. 177 n. 2;  
 Wood Street, houses, iv. 367 n. 3;  
 Woolwharf (Woolkey), iii. 468 n.; iv. 393, 399 n. 3.  
 Houses: iii. 160 n. 4, 209, 399-400; iv. 367, 389;  
 of armourers, iv. 389 n. 9, 401;  
 of Andrew Aubrey, iv. 403;  
 of Bardi, iii. 101; iv. 401-5;  
 of Sir John Beauchamp, iv. 405-6, 409;  
 of bishops, iii. 157 and n. 5, 390 n. 3; v. 72 n. 1, 423 n. 5;  
 bp. of Bath and Wells, v. 71;  
 bp. of Ely, v. 387 n. 9; bp. of Lichfield, iii. 157 n. 5;  
 of Black Prince, v. 359, 396;  
 for his administration, v. 343, 352-4; for keeper of his seal, v. 373; for his great wardrobe, v. 343; wardrobe of Duchy of Cornwall, v. 352 n. 5;  
 of John Buckingham, iii. 177 n. 2;  
 of Simon Burley, iv. 409 n. 4;  
 of chancellor, iv. 21 n. 5;  
 of chancery clerks, ii. 306; iii. 211-12;  
 of Geoffrey Chaucer, iii. 417 n. 3;  
 of Lady Clifford, iii. 212, 214;  
 of John Fordham, v. 47;  
 of earl of Hereford, ii. 53 n. 4;  
 of William Hoo, v. 316, 433 n. 5;  
 of Henry Ingelby, v. 99;  
 inns: *see under* Streets and Places, *above*;  
 of earl marshal, v. 244;  
 for apprentices of law, iii. 212; *and under* Law;  
 of John Molyne, iii. 89 n. 3;  
 of John of Northampton, iv. 195;  
 of John Offord, iii. 168 n. 3;  
 of prior of Ogbourne, v. 99;  
 of William Pakington, iv. 195;  
 of Robert Parving, iii. 157 n. 5;  
 of Percy family, iii. 319-20; iv. 412;  
 of Pole family, iii. 403; iv. 402-5;  
 of Roger de Ros, iv. 406 n. 2;  
 of scriptor, i. 132 n. 1;  
 of bp. Walter Stapeldon, iv. 77;  
 of king's tailor, iv. 406 n. 2;  
 of John Tamworth, iii. 209;  
 for wardrobe, v. 259 n. 7: *and under* Streets and Places, *above*;  
 of keeper of wardrobe, iv. 224;  
 for great wardrobe, iii. 178; iv. 394, 395 n. 1, 398-9, 410, 412; v. 283 n. 1: *and under* Streets and Places *above*;  
 near great wardrobe, iv. 388;  
 for queen's wardrobe: *see* La Réole, *under* Streets and Places, *above*; and her great wardrobe, v. 258;  
 of John of Ypres, iv. 158;  
 property in, iii. 319, 479;  
 GOVERNMENT AND PEOPLE: government of, iii. 319; iv. 198;  
 aldermen, iii. 289, 349, 369, 375, 396 n. 2, 480-1; iv. 43 n. 3, 197 n. 6: *see also under* mayor, *below*;  
 artificers, iv. 407;  
 capitalists, iv. 197;  
 captain, iii. 319;  
 chamber, i. 170;  
 chamberlain, i. 89 n. 4; ii. 193 n.; king's chamberlain (king's chamberlain of wines), i. 159-60; iv. 357;  
 citizens, i. 159; ii. 178, 327; iii. 64 n. 1, 289-90, 301, 304, 308 n. 3, 319, 338, 377, 480; iv. 54, 197, 365-8, 384, 391-2; vi. 34; resisted king's escheator, iii. 49 n. 3;  
 influence, in parliament, iii. 15; representation in parliament, iii. 291 n., 338, 341, 347 n. 2, 352, 394, 396 n. 2; iv. 43 n. 3; in Good Parliament, iii. 298, 304 n. 5, 305; representation on great council, iii. 269, 336 n. 5;  
 loans from, iii. 289, 297-8, 336 n. 5, 338, 479; forced, iv. 47 n. 1; donation to

- Rich. prince of Wales,  
iv. 190; loans to, iii. 347;  
political power, iv. 224;  
presents from, v. 320 n. 2;  
Black Prince's account of  
battle of Poitiers sent to,  
v. 415;  
*communes*: iii. 392 n.;  
coroner, i. 159 n. 3; iv. 159;  
courts, iv. 159;  
customs and subsidies, iii. 289;  
iv. 86, 88; v. 277, 279, 282  
n. 6, 363;  
collectors, iv. 302 n. 3, 319;  
controller, iii. 314, 417, 451;  
petty customs, collector,  
iii. 289; iv. 393;  
excheator, iii. 49, 480; iv. 273 n. 1;  
exchange, i. 236;  
farm, iv. 481;  
fishmonger, iii. 409;  
goldsmiths, iv. 330 n., 391;  
v. 132, 140-1, 175 n. 4, 287;  
gun-founder, iv. 473-4;  
Jews, v. 265 n. 3;  
keeper, ii. 25; iii. 480-1;  
iv. 198-9;  
law schools, iii. 202, 281;  
liberties, iii. 7, 13, 480-1; iv. 159  
n. 4;  
mayor, iii. 289-90, 301, 304, 319,  
340, 349, 391, 401, 480-1;  
iv. 197 n. 6, 203-4; v. 396 n. 3;  
election of, iii. 393; the ex-  
cheator in the city, iii. 49;  
iv. 273 n. 1; ordered to arrest  
chief ministers (1340), iii. 121;  
before great council, iii. 336  
n. 5; during Peasants' Revolt,  
iii. 372, 375, 377 n.; *see also*  
Brembre, Sir Nich.; Bury,  
Adam; Northampton, Jo.;  
Pulteney, Jo.; Staundon, Wi.;  
Stody, Jo.; Walworth, Wi.;  
mayor and aldermen, ii. 101  
n. 1; iii. 347 n. 2, 419 n. 3,  
473; iv. 398; loan from,  
iii. 347 n. 2;  
mayor and citizens, iii. 425;  
men-at-arms from, iv. 101;  
merchants, iii. 121, 253 n. 4;  
iv. 158 n. 1, 392, 405 n. 1,  
407; v. 364 n. 1;  
painters, iv. 391;  
people, iii. 130-1; iv. 22, 159,  
410 n. 6; v. 16; attitude to  
Good Parliament, iii. 302; to  
Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 340-1, 379  
and n. 3; king of the Londoners  
(Rich. II), iii. 323; during  
Peasants' Revolt, iii. 364, 370,  
372; in crisis of 1387, iii. 424-5;  
Rich. II's quarrel with, iv. 198-  
199, 221;  
prison, iii. 370;  
saddlers, iv. 391 n. 9;  
seal, iii. 480 n. 6;  
sheriffs, i. 96 n. 3, 104 n. 3, 163;  
iii. 364, 479-81; iv. 357-8 nn.,  
362, 365-7, 451 n. 1; v. 396  
n. 5;  
ships, v. 376 n. 5;  
staple, iii. 11 n. 3, 185 n. 4;  
stationers, i. 47; v. 90;  
taverns, iii. 289; v. 108;  
taxation, iii. 270 n. 1, 364;  
v. 266-7; collection of poll  
tax, iii. 359 n. 2, 360 n. 1, 364,  
366;  
exemption from queen's gold,  
v. 266-7;  
trade, iii. 354; iv. 319;  
treasurer of city, i. 159 n. 3;  
vintners, iii. 289; iv. 197 n. 6;  
sale of sweet wines, iii. 289; prise  
of wines, v. 279;  
walls, iii. 179;  
wards, iii. 360 n. 1; aldermen,  
iii. 360 n. 1: *see also* Streets  
and Places, *above*;  
AS THE CAPITAL: ii. 31, 47-8; iii.  
64 n. 5, 82, 177-9; iv. 215 n. 1,  
224-225, 252, 279, 450-1; v. 17,  
23;  
Henry III in, i. 278;  
Edward II in, ii. 286;  
Edward III near, iii. 286;  
iv. 134, 176; his attitude to,  
iv. 224;  
Richard II at or near, iii. 418,  
472 n. 1; iv. 34 and n. 1, 219;  
his attitude to, iv. 224;  
Isabella, queen of Edw. II in,  
v. 243;  
Anne of Bohemia in, iii. 382 n. 3,  
383;

arrival of Isabella, bride of Rich. II at, iv. 9;  
 Black Prince in, v. 373 n. 4, 398 n. 3;  
 duke of Gloucester in (1397), iv. 22;  
 king John of France in, iii. 224;  
 centre of baronial power, ii. 290;  
 rumours in (1311), ii. 197;  
 during crisis of 1326-7, iii. 4, 6-7 and nn., 15; iv. 73;  
 as basis of supply for French war, iii. 179;  
 sheriffs' proffers at (1338), iii. 63 n. 2;  
 commission to insure safety of, iii. 375;  
 commission to try king's ministers (1340-1), iii. 129 n. 2;  
 ex-chamberlains to remain in (1365), iii. 325;  
 return of administration (1360), iv. 145;  
 attitude to Good Parliament, iii. 306;  
 its enmity to Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 318-20, 354;  
 welcome of Sir Pet. de la Mare (1377), iii. 325;  
 reception of Rich. prince of Wales, iii. 314 n. 5;  
 political parties under Rich. II., iii. 386, 391, 393; iv. 48, 57;  
 petition in parliament (autumn 1377), iii. 336;  
 Peasants' Revolt in, iii. 365-73, 375; v. 47;  
 armed forces collected round (1386), iii. 411;  
 during crisis of 1387, iii. 424-7; iv. 220-1;  
 arrest of Sir Nich. Brembre in, iii. 426;  
 Richard II's quarrel with (1392), iii. 472-3, 479-82; iv. 33;  
 "yeomen of crown" mobilised in 1399, iv. 53 and n. 4;  
 Henry of Lancaster entered, iv. 61;  
 Fire of (1666), iv. 409 n. 1, 411;  
 Government Offices in: v. 218;  
 admiral's headquarters, iii. 468 n.;

king's butler, iv. 74 n. 3, 150;  
*see also* Chamberlain of wines, *above*;  
 as "the king's chamber," i. 170; iii. 324; iv. 319;  
 chancellor, ii. 74 and n. 2, 80 n. 2; iii. 69, 153, 222;  
 chancery, ii. 199; iii. 57-8, 158, 167, 168 n. 1; iv. 34;  
 chancery officials, ii. 70 n. 2;  
 king's council, iii. 83 n. 3, 167 and n. 4, 168 n. 1, 470, 472; iv. 34, 108; v. 18-19, 29-30, 72;  
 choice of continual council at, iii. 342 n. 3;  
 continual council of 1386 to remain at, iii. 415;  
 great council to meet at (1335), iii. 61;  
 exchequer, i. 96-7, 102, 138, 270; ii. 112;  
 relation to king's finances, iv. 87-8;  
 king's household (*hospicium*) at, iv. 110 n. 4, 145-7;  
 parliament at (March, 1305), ii. 69 n. 5, 82-3; (1311), ii. 196, 231; (1370), iii. 262;  
 keeper of privy seal, ii. 236, 288 n. 3, 290-1; v. 170;  
 clerks, v. 31 and n. 2, 68-9, 72; letters sent from, v. 73;  
 regent, iii. 83 n. 3; iv. 56;  
 treasurer, iii. 222;  
 treasury, i. 267;  
 treaties of (1358-9), iii. 221, 226-7; v. 128;  
 wardrobe quarters, iv. 87-8 and nn., 103, 224, 361, 393, 398-412; significance of "Item London," etc., in wardrobe accounts, iv. 224; cofferer at, ii. 262; iv. 220; deputy controller at, iv. 141-2; keeper at, ii. 15 n. 5, 56, 120 n. 2; iv. 220, 357 n. 5;  
 records in custody of, iv. 91;  
 great wardrobe quarters, ii. 58; iii. 165, 178-9; iv. 87 n. 3, 224, 374, 380, 384, 393-6, 398-412; v. 354 n. 3; distributing centre for, iv. 361,

395, 397; officials at, i. 312 n. 1; iv. 375 n. 7;  
 privy wardrobes, iii. 178-9;  
 workshops of king's craftsmen in or near, iv. 400;  
 queen's administration, iv. 410 n. 3, 412; v. 252, 258-9, 262;  
 Edward of Carnarvon's administration, ii. 174 n. 2, 178, 180 n. 6;  
 Black Prince's administration, iii. 196 n. 3; v. 294, 299, 323, 327, 333-4 and nn., 351, 373, 395, 401, 405;  
 his cellars in, v. 344; his council, v. 383; his town house, v. 354; steward of his household, v. 318-19; his officials in, v. 316-17, 378, 388 n. 4; his wardrobe and great wardrobe, iii. 196-197; v. 343, 352-4, 381 n. 7, 395;  
 headquarters of duchy of Cornwall, v. 352;  
 John of Eltham's *hospicium*, v. 352 n. 5;  
 other wardrobes besides king's, ii. 52; v. 244 n. 3;  
 TOWER, i. 166 n. 4; ii. 8 n., 58 n. 2, 289; iii. 89 n. 1, 120 n. 2, 123, 131, 427, 452, 486; iv. 100 n. 2;  
 visits of royal family, iv. 90 n. 1, 176, 479;  
 headquarter of Edw., duke of Cornwall, regent (1338), iii. 82-3, 90; v. 323;  
 household of Edw. III's children, v. 308 n. 5, 315, 320 n. 2;  
 Richard II at, iv. 32, 61; his abdication at, v. 210; during Peasants' Revolt, iii. 369, 371-2; iv. 460; v. 47;  
 preparations for reception of Anne of Bohemia, iv. 461, 465;  
 execution in, iv. 204;  
 Lombard merchant in, iv. 89;  
 government offices in, iv. 449, 457;

king's armourers, ii. 53; iv. 389-92, 440, 445, 475-6; keeper of armour, iv. 404 nn., 445, 448; houses of, iv. 475; *hospicia*, iv. 479;  
 armouries, ii. 157; iii. 180; iv. 294, 365 n. 3, 408, 444, 453 n. 4, 478, 482; arms in, ii. 53, 58; iv. 365 n. 3, 471; guns and gunpowder, iv. 470-6; war machines, iv. 465 n. 2, 467 n. 2;  
 headquarters of king's chamber, iii. 167; iv. 250, 256-60, 270, 280-3 and nn., 285, 440, 445-6, 453-4 and nn., 479; v. 186, 189-90; storehouse, iii. 53; wardrobe, i. 189;  
 queen's chamber, iv. 461, 479;  
 chancery writs issued from (1326), iii. 2 n. 3;  
 chapel of, iv. 281, 445;  
 constable of, i. 196-7, 215, 329 n. 2; iii. 10, 309 n. 1, 339-40, 452 n. 3; iv. 130, 339 n. 3, 369 n. 2, 445, 475; v. 320 and n. 8;  
 king's craftsmen, iv. 479;  
 king's exchange, iii. 243; keeper of, iv. 43 n. 3, 447 n. 2, 449, 455-8; iv. 43 n. 3;  
 great hall of, iv. 479;  
 houses in, iv. 464;  
 jewels and valuables stored in, v. 278 n. 4; keeper of jewels, iv. 448;  
 keeper of, ii. 3 n. 5, 25; iii. 392 n.; iv. 339 n. 2;  
 "*ministri de Turre*," ii. 4 n. 1;  
 mint, iii. 243 n. 3; iv. 280, 326 n. 4; keeper of, iv. 326 n. 4, 456-7; master of, v. 109 n. 2;  
 as prison, ii. 56, 316, 329 n. 2; iii. 452; v. 218; prisoners in, iii. 301, 308 n. 3, 339; iv. 162, 237, 291; v. 218;  
 records at, iii. 60 n. 3, 124 n. 4, 224, 441;  
 custody of griffin seal at, v. 189-90;  
 king's ships at, iv. 264;

- storehouse in, i. 302; ii. 58; iv. 281-2;  
 queen's storehouse in, v. 244;  
 the great tower (*magnam turrim*), iv. 465 n. 1;  
 small tower in, iv. 479;  
 Mansel Tower, iv. 449 n. 6;  
 king's treasury at, i. 196-7, 302; ii. 105 n. 4; iii. 248;  
 money stored in, iii. 109, 110 n. 1, 114-15, 245 and nn., 246-8; iv. 328-9; receiver at, iv. 250 n. 3, 257;  
 chamber of receipt, v. 186;  
 "receiver of moneys of king's chamber," iv. 259; for exchequer, ii. 52 n. 3; special exchequer of receipt, ii. 105 n. 4; for wardrobe, i. 302; ii. 52-4, 57-9, 105 nn., 157; C. vi. 120;  
 warden of, iii. 121;  
 king's wardrobe in, ii. 8 n.; iv. 349 n. 1; v. 244; wardrobe storehouse at, iv. 445: *see also* treasury, *above*;  
 great wardrobe in, ii. 54; iii. 53, 179; iv. 393-4, 399-404, 439, 441; factory of, iv. 397-9; storehouse, iv. 361-2, 365, 397-9: *see also* Wardrobe, Great;  
 privy wardrobe in, ii. 58, 157; iii. 53-5, 165, 167, 179; iv. 54, 250 n. 3, 256-7, 280-1, 285, 287, 294, 339-40, 353, 384, 389, 400-1, 408, 415, 439-84 *passim*; keeper of, iv. 411; v. 171 n. 4: *see also* Wardrobe, Privy;  
 petty (or small) wardrobe in, iv. 480 n. 1;  
 queen's wardrobe in, iv. 449 n. 6;  
 the Watergate, iii. 120; iv. 465 n. 1, 479;  
 king's works at, iv. 369 n. 2, 384, 468 n. 3;  
 king's workshops in, iv. 472;  
 DIOCESE:  
 archdeacon, iii. 86 n. 5, 232 n. 3; *see also* Barnet, Jo. (1); Thoresby, Jo.;  
 bishop of, iii. 60, 176, 383; iv. 51, 91; C. vi. 118; letter close concerning "libellus famosus" sent to, v. 124 n. 2;  
 London property of; v. 396 n. 9; commissioners of, iv. 386 n. 1: *see also* Baldock, Ra.; Bentworth, Rich.; Braybrook, Rob.; Chishull, Jo.; Clifford, Rich.; Courtenay, Wi.; Fauconberg, Eustace of; Northburgh, Michael; Sainte-Mère-Eglise, Wi. of; Seal, Rob. of the; Stratford, Ra.; Stratford, Rob. (1); Walden, Rog.;  
 bishopric of, keeper of, v. 268 n. 5; prebends at, v. 87.  
 London, chronicles of: *see under* Chronicles.  
 London, Edward (*rectius* Edmund)<sup>1</sup> of, clerk of wardrobe, ii. 24.  
 John of, C. vi. 119; keeper of wardrobe of Eleanor of Castile, i. 256 n. 2.  
 John of Taunton of: *see under* Taunton.  
 Thomas of, in household of queen, v. 245, 277 n. 5.  
 William of, queen's tailor, iv. 389; v. 259.  
 Longchamp, Stephen of, steward of household, i. 202-3; vi. 38.  
 William, bp. of Ely, chancellor, i. 134, 148, 184-5; vi. 3; sum paid for chancery by, i. 185 n. 1; seal of, i. 148 n. 1.  
 Longsword, William, earl of Salisbury, v. 269 n. 1.  
 Lonsdale (co. Lancs.), hundred, bailiff of, iv. 158 n. 4.  
 Lopham (co. Norfolk), iii. 80 n. 3.  
 Lords, house of: *see* Parliament.  
 Lords appellants: *see* Appellants; ordainers: *see* Ordainers.  
*Lords' Reports on the Dignity of a Peer*, iii. 312 n. 2.  
 Lorinter: *see* Occupations.  
 Loring, Nigel, knight of Black Prince's household and his chamberlain, iii. 329 n. 4; v. 344 n. 7, 360, 432.

<sup>1</sup> *See English Historical Review*, April, 1932, p. 196 n. 4.

- William, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 71.
- Lorraine, nationality emerging in, iii. 200 ;  
duke of, i. 166.
- Lostwithiel (co. Cornwall), admiralty court at, iii. 468 n.
- Lothian (Scotland), government of, iv. 101 ;  
justice of, iv. 101 n. 2 ;  
archdeacon of, v. 151 n. 3.
- Lothingland (co. Suff.), hundred, v. 281.
- Loughborough (co. Leics.), manor of, v. 278.
- Loughborough, Richard of, ii. 184 n. 2.  
William, doctor of civil law, his share in negotiating treaties of Brétigni and Calais, iii. 226, 229.
- Louis VI, king of France, i. 125 ; v. 199.
- Louis VII, king of France, i. 90 n. ;  
seals of, i. 125 n. 1, 141.
- Louis IX (St. Louis), king of France, i. 294, 306, 308 ; ii. 243 n. 1 ;  
gave elephant to Hon. III, i. 273 n. 6 ; his chamber of moneys, i. 172 ; cachets and signets, i. 149 n. 3 ; seal of absence, i. 149 n. 3.
- Louis, St., of Toulouse, household of, master of, v. 319 n. 5.
- Louis of Anjou, v. 157.
- Louis of Bavaria, Emperor, iii. 66, 90 ;  
Catherine, daughter of, v. 213 n. 1.
- Louis de Male, Count of Flanders, iii. 252 ;  
Margaret, daughter of, iii. 252.
- Louth, J. of, ii. 70 n. 2.  
Nicholas of, cofferer of queen's household, v. 248-9.  
Thomas, iv. 347.  
William of, in Aquitaine, ii. 64-5, 116 ; hearing complaints against king's ministers, ii. 67 ; treasurer of exchequer, ii. 95 ; wardrobe official, i. 228 n. ; ii. 14-16, 21, 39 and nn., 48 n. 1 ; vi. 30 ; keeper of wardrobe, i. 228 n. ; ii. 14-16, 35 n., 38 n. 3, 39, 62, 87-9, 113-18, 123 ; iv. 419, 426 n. 2 ; vi. 26, 78-81 ; C. vi. 120 ; bishop of Ely, ii. 15-16.
- Louvain (Belgium), iii. 427.
- Lovelkyn, Geoffrey, son of Wi., "nayf," v. 252.  
William, "nayf," v. 252.
- Lovel, John, i. 67 n.  
Philip, archdeacon of Coventry, treasurer of exchequer, i. 267, 270, 272 and n. 8, 296 n. 3 ;  
iv. 362 n. 6 ; vi. 19.
- Loveney, William, keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 386.
- Lovershall, Lawrence of, keeper of wardrobe of Edw., son of Hen. III, i. 256 n. 1 ; constable of Bordeaux, vi. 65.
- Lovetot, John of, auditor of queen's accounts, v. 271.
- Loveyne, Nicholas, v. 396 n. 3.
- Lowestoft (co. Suff.), v. 281.
- Lowick (Luftwick, co. Northants.), iv. 11 n. 3, 462 n. 4.
- Lowick, John, receiver of chamber, keeper of privy wardrobe, iv. 336, 462, 466, 475 n. 1 ; vi. 37, 57 ;  
account of, i. 54 ; iv. 330 n., 466, 475 ; yeoman of robes, iv. 336.
- Lowther, Hugh, v. 58 n. 3.
- Lucca (Italy), merchants of, ii. 4-5, 88-9, 101 n. 4, 112-14, 123-4 ;  
iv. 366 n. 5, 392 n. 2 ;  
loans to Edw. I (great wardrobe), iv. 426.
- Lucca, Bartolommei of, iv. 250.
- Luke of, ii. 4-5, 6 n. 1, 114 n. 1 ;  
iv. 426.
- Orlandino of, Edw. I's chief banker, ii. 29, 163.
- Luchaire, A., *Louis VI*, i. 125 n. 1.
- Lucy, Anthony, iv. 83 n., 101 n. 2.  
Geoffrey de, i. 235.  
Philip of, clerk of chamber, i. 161.  
Stephen de, i. 234.  
Thomas, clerk of privy seal, v. 111.
- Ludewig, J. P. von, *Reliquiæ Munscripitorium*, ii. 28 n. 1.
- Ludgershall, Henry of, clerk of pantry and buttery of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 171.
- Ludham, John, treasurer of Aquitaine, v. 365 n. 5 ; vi. 71.
- Ludlow (co. Salop), iv. 60.

- Ludlow, Sir Thomas, Black Prince's councillor, chief baron of exchequer, iii. 259 n. 2, 273; v. 385 n. 5.
- Lue, William de, wardrobe official, ii. 160, 162.
- Luftwick: *see* Lowick.
- Luke the chaplain, dean of St. Martin-le-Grand, archbishop of Dublin, i. 195-8, 233, 238, 247.
- Luke, chaplain of Pandulf, i. 195 n. 1, 197.
- Luke, sumpter of wardrobe, i. 167 n. 4.
- Lumbard, Henry le, assessor of household, ii. 158.
- Hugh, "Quystroun," servant of manciple of New Temple, iii. 202 n. 2.
- Lunatics, lands of, iv. 245.
- Lune, river, iv. 157.
- Lusignan, house of, i. 263, 265: *see also* Lezinan.
- Guy de, i. 269-70 and n. 1.
- Lusteshull, Richard, receiver of chamber, ii. 328-30; iv. 234; vi. 54; C. vi. 123.
- Luxemburg, countess of, ii. 69 n. 2.
- Sigismund of, i. 172.
- Lydd (co. Kent), iii. 422 n. 4; C. vi. 127.
- Lydford (co. Devon), iii. 423 n. 4; v. 291 n. 1.
- Lye (co. Wilts.), v. 168 n. 1.
- Lymbergh, Adam of: *see* Limber.
- Lyndhurst (co. Hants.), v. 175.
- Lynn, King's (co. Norf.), ii. 56, 185 n. 4;
- burgesses, i. 254, n. 4; iii. 269 n. 2;
- customs, iv. 86 n. 4;
- merchant, iv. 127.
- Lynn, William, bishop of Chichester, iii. 232 n. 1.
- Lyon, John, keeper of Scottish privy seal, v. 151 and n. 3.
- Lyons (France, dep. Rhône), papal court at, ii. 20.
- Lyons, le Chastel: *see under* Holt.
- Lyons, Richard, iii. 289-90, 300-1; iv. 458 n. 4; v. 397 n. 1; impeachment of (1376), iii. 294, 297-8, 301-2, 309, 317, 371.
- Lysse, William, knight of chamber, C. vi. 129.
- Mabillon, *De re diplomatica*, i. 135 n. 3.
- Macclesfield (Cheshire), iv. 75 n. 1; C. vi. 115;
- hundred, v. 200, 363;
- manor, v. 274 n. 1, 276;
- men, v. 274 n. 1.
- Macclesfield, —, clerk of signet, v. 230.
- John, king's secretary, vi. 58.
- John, the elder, clerk of privy seal, iv. 385, 386 nn.; v. 92, 111, 220, 225; keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 385, 386 nn.; vi. 33, 37; ecclesiastical preferment, iv. 386 n. 1; v. 220 n. 1; C. vi. 129.
- John, the younger, iv. 386 n. 1; C. vi. 129.
- Mackworth (co. Derby), benefice of, iv. 386 n. 1; v. 220 n. 3.
- MacMurrrough, Art, iii. 490.
- Machines of war: *see* Artillery.
- Madmehus*, the king's, i. 75 n. 1.
- Madox, Thomas, i. 38, 85 n. 4, 143-4; *History of the Exchequer*, i. 13-14, 59 n., 90 n., 93 n. 1, 95 n. 2, 102 n. 2, 103 n. 2, 117 n. 4, 147 n. 1, 151; ii. 329 n. 7.
- Magister*: *see under* Master.
- MAGNATES:**
- members of royal house among, iv. 6;
- education, ii. 172; iii. 277;
- entertainment, iv. 99;
- removed plate at coronation, iv. 94;
- in time of war, ii. 134, 185 n. 2;
- wages and fees, iv. 295;
- disturbances against, iii. 482-3;
- grants from, iv. 214;
- grants of royal lands (1376) to, iii. 309;
- in household of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 171, 176;
- under Edw. III, iii. 46-7, 75; king's attitude to, ii. 10; iii. 31-4, 36-40; iv. 239; supported him at Neville's Cross, iii. 172;
- under Rich. II, iii. 324, 334, 394, 401; assessment for poll tax, iii. 349; attitude of rebels (1381), iii. 368; on Irish expeditions, iii. 487-9; iv. 54; feuds of, iii. 408; opposition in parliament of 1386, v. 207; petition of, v. 224 n. 3; old nobility iv. 23,

32; new aristocracy, iii. 409; iv. 5-6, 22-3, 27-8, 32;  
 increased power in later middle ages, iii. 199;  
 POLICY: i. 8-9, 16, 20-1; ii. 180; iii. 78;  
 relation to administration, iv. 65, 67-8;  
 control of monarchy by, iii. 414; iv. 117; v. 229;  
 their theory of peerage, iii. 136-9;  
 concerning offices of state and of household, iii. 127; chamber, ii. 331-2; iv. 321; privy seal, ii. 283, 299; v. 1-2, 16-17, 179; wardrobe, ii. 269;  
 under Hen. III, i. 180-2, 227-8, 240-2, 244, 285, 295-6; in 1258, ii. 227; iv. 363; (1258-72), i. 295-312 *passim*;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 14, 21, 83, 91, 93, 103, 150-5, 157; opposition to king's household, ii. 153; opposition of 1297, ii. 153;  
 opposition to Edw. II, ii. 189-209 *passim*, 217, 227, 269, 283, 340; iii. 4; to Gaveston, ii. 192-202; divisions after his murder, ii. 201-2; "middle party," ii. 203-8, 240-2, 245, 258, 271-3, 292, 297, 299; iii. 3; assembly at Sherburn in Elmet (1321), v. 165; chose Edw. of Windsor as keeper of realm, v. 136;  
 hostility to Rog. Mortimer, iii. 22;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 136-9, 140, 188; attitude towards king, iii. 22, 32-3, 140-2, 171, 188; iv. 129; opposition to king, iii. 99-102, 106, 306, 318;  
 Lancastrian party, under Edw. II: *see* Lancaster, Th. of (adherents); iii. 10-11, 13, 123; complaints against Walton ordinances, iii. 92; triumph of (1340), iii. 50; in Hundred Years War, iii. 140; iv. 113; negotiating treaties of Calais and Brétigni, iii. 228; iv. 145 n. 1; in Good Parliament, iii. 295, 299; attitude to Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 318-20, 386; to

Wi. of Wykeham, iii. 239; to Alice Perreys and Wi. of Windsor, iii. 346;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 327, 340, 390-1, 398, 408-9, 468-9, 485; iv. 48, 63, 213-14; v. 218; oath to preserve appellants, iii. 437; in 1399, iv. 56-8;  
*see also* Appellants; Ordainers; Parties.  
 ON COUNCIL:  
 king's natural counsellors, iii. 75, 127, 281;  
 in great council, iii. 336 n. 5, 389, 454, 456; *see also* Council, Great;  
 in king's council, i. 11; iii. 470-471; their theory of king's council, ii. 150; *see also* Council, King's;  
 at council of Winchester (1371), iii. 268-9;  
 appointment of ministers by (1381), iii. 377;  
 on continual councils during Rich. II's minority, iii. 326-49 *passim*;  
 committees to enquire into administration, iii. 351-2; "to examine estate of king" (1379), iii. 347-8;  
 commission of eighteen (1398), iv. 31;  
 on Black Prince's council, v. 385.  
 IN PARLIAMENT:  
 ii. 149; iii. 14-15, 392 n., 408; iv. 152;  
 disagreement with commons, iii. 440-441;  
 as "triers of petitions," iii. 448;  
 committee of 1341, iii. 132;  
 in parliament of 1371, iii. 271;  
 in Good Parliament, iii. 291;  
 attendance at second parliament of 1380, iii. 354;  
 in parliament of Westminster (Sept. 1397), iv. 23-6;  
 oath to perpetuate laws and judgments of parliament (1397), iv. 29;  
*see also* under Parliament.  
 KING'S MINISTERS:  
 i. 219; ii. 150; iii. 281;  
 holding arch-offices in fee, ii. 231;



- holding military office under crown, ii. 134 ;  
 as supervisors of war grant, (1385), iii. 396 ;  
 on commissions of peace, iii. 51 ;  
 as assessors of justices at assizes, iv. 20 ;  
 on commissions for removal of negligent collectors of customs, iii. 113 n. 2 ;  
 on commissions of 1341, iii. 129 ;  
*see also under* great offices of state and household.
- HOUSEHOLD OF :  
 ii. 169, 182-7 ; iii. 194, 197-200 ;  
 administration, iv. 214 ; v. 248, 294-5, 306, 400 ;  
 chamber officers, iii. 198 ;  
 council, i. 199 n. 3 ; ii. 149-50 ; iii. 198 n. 4, 414 n. 1 ;  
*famila*, ii. 176 ;  
 finances, iv. 113 ; v. 364 ; their loans to king, ii. 6 ; iii. 347, 350 ; accounts, iv. 113 ;  
 purveyance, ii. 182 ; iii. 257 ; v. 308 nn., 318 ;  
 store of goods, iv. 350-1 ;  
 records, ii. 183 ; iii. 199 ; v. 192 n. 3, 306, 400-1 ;  
 secretariat, v. 400-1, 411-12, 430 ;  
 staff, transferred to king's service, iii. 217 ; iv. 152-3, 157 ;  
 clerks, iii. 217 ; iv. 214 ;  
 governor of business, v. 389 n. 1 ;  
 knights, iv. 214 ;  
 retainers, iii. 391-2, 490 ; iv. 16, 54, 214 ; king's ministers as, iii. 300 ; badges, cognisances and liveries, iii. 440 ;  
 retinues of, ii. 132-4 ; iv. 140, 144 ; in Scotch campaigns (1299-1300), ii. 139-40 ; during Hundred Years' War, iv. 99-101 ; in 1394, iii. 487-491 ;  
 secretaries, v. 379 ;  
 soldiers, iv. 214 ;  
 wardrobe, iii. 198 : *see also under* individual families and *under* administrative offices.
- LANDS :  
 administration of lands, v. 294-5 ;  
 domain lands, iv. 214 ;  
 forfeited lands, ii. 340 : *see also under* Lands ;  
 in later middle ages, iii. 199 :  
*see also under* individual families and franchises.
- SEALS : ii. 182 ; v. 226 ;  
 great, v. 160, 369, 400 ;  
 privy, v. 131, 160, 400 ;  
 small, i. 225 ; v. 161 ;  
 secret, v. 163 n. 4 ;  
 signets, v. 226 :  
*see also under* Baron ; Baronage ; Gentry ; Marchers ; and *also under* Aquitaine ; France ; Germany ; Netherlands ; Poitou ; Scotland ; Spain.
- Magnus, Willelmus, i. 115 n. 9.
- Maidenbury, John, clerk of keeper of regent's seal, and of privy seal, v. 38 n. 4, 78 n. 4.
- Maidenstan, John de, clerk of marshal-sea, ii. 160.
- Maidstone (co. Kent), Peasants' Revolt in, iii. 368.
- Maidstone, Richard, poet, iii. 479 n. 2, 481 n. 5.
- Mail, coats of : *see* Armour.
- Mainpernors, iii. 308, 309 n. 1 ; iv. 247 ; v. 261 n. 1.
- Maintenance, abuses of, iii. 382 ; by Alice Perrers, iii. 288 ; women forbidden to prosecute suits in king's courts by (1376), iii. 301 ; of Wycliffe, by Hen. Percy and Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 319 ; oaths to support appellants, iv. 13.
- Maitland, F. W., i. 3-4 and n. ; ii. 193 n. ; iii. 211, 282 n. 3 ; *History of English Law* : *see* Pollock ; *Memo-randa de Parlamento, 1306*, i. 4 n., 27, 43 ; ii. 19 n. 4, 82-3, 149 n. 1 ; v. 145 n. 3.
- Maldon (co. Essex), hospital of St. Giles, v. 96.
- Maldon, W. of, notary public, ii. 70 n. 2.
- Male Regle : *see under* Hoccleve.
- Maledoctus, extension of "Maleð" into, i. 78 n. 3.
- Willelmus, i. 85 n. 2.

- Malestroit (France, dep. Morbihan),  
 treaty of, iii. 162 n. 3; iv. 111;  
 v. 19.  
 Malot, Robert, master-chamberlain,  
 i. 90 n., 91; C. vi. 112.  
 Malines (Belgium), iv. 109 n. 2, 397.  
 Mallorca (Spain), administration of,  
 v. 153.  
 Malmesbury (co. Wilts.), iv. 179;  
 v. 318 n. 2;  
 abbey of, iv. 384 n. 5; abbot, i. 235;  
 iv. 259 n. 1.  
 Malmesbury, William of: *see* Chron-  
 icles.  
 Malpas, John, keeper of king's armour,  
 iv. 481.  
 Malsec, Guy de, bp. of Poitiers, chan-  
 cellor of Aquitaine, v. 377 n. 1.  
 Malt: *see* Crops and Grains.  
 Maltravers, John, iii. 14 n. 1, 28, 34;  
 steward of household, iii. 18, 24  
 n. 3; vi. 42-3; justice of forest,  
 iii. 12 n. 6, 37; keeper of Edw.  
 of Carnarvon, iii. 18.  
 Malvern: *see* Chronicles.  
 Malwayn, John, governor of liberties  
 of English merchants at Bruges,  
 iii. 229 n. 2.  
 Malyns, Reginald, steward of house-  
 hold of Black Prince, v. 432.  
 Man, Isle of, iv. 27.  
 Manchester, John Rylands Library:  
*see under* Libraries.  
 Mandates: *see* Records *under* Cham-  
 ber; Chancery; Exchequer;  
 Seals (Great, Privy, Secret, Sig-  
 net); Wardrobe; Wardrobe,  
 Great.  
 Mangonels: *see* Artillery.  
 Manny, Walter, of Hainault, iii. 40,  
 89-90, 120, 189 n. 4, 271; iv. 101,  
 110; knight of chamber, iv. 255;  
 chamberlain, iv. 103 n. 1.  
 Margaret, wife of: *see* Marg.,  
 daughter of Th. of Brotherton;  
 archers of, iv. 107 n. 5.  
 MANORS:  
 king's, near London, iii. 286-7;  
 iv. 134;  
 Rich. II's favourite, iv. 219,  
 221-2;  
 assigned to household, iv. 132;  
 queen's, iii. 20-1;  
 of Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 277;  
 of treasury officials, i. 75-6, 80, 82;  
 of bishops, iii. 390 n. 3;  
 of Jo. Molyns, iii. 123;  
 lords of, iv. 247;  
 manor-houses, iii. 277;  
 administration of, ii. 340-7;  
 courts, iii. 198 n. 4;  
 farm of, i. 105; iv. 425;  
 officers, i. 203;  
 farmers, ii. 343 n. 2;  
 keepers, iii. 236; iv. 247, 332 n. 5;  
 surveyor, iii. 236;  
 works, i. 19, 115; iv. 269;  
 in honour of Carisbrooke, iv. 241;  
*see also under* Chamber lands.  
 Mansel, John, i. 300 n. 1; keeper of  
 great seal, vi. 4.  
 Mansellus, king's tailor, iv. 356 n. 2.  
 Mantel, John, of Evington, v. 423 n. 5.  
 Manton, Ralph, cofferer of wardrobe,  
 ii. 21-4, 40-1, 48 n. 1, 51, 53 n. 3,  
 91 and n. 2, 93 n., 119 n. 3, 141;  
 vi. 30; C. vi. 119.  
 William, official of Elizabeth of  
 Clare and of Lionel of Antwerp,  
 iii. 199, 233, 254; iv. 154, 157,  
 169-75, 310; keeper of wardrobe,  
 iii. 199, 233, 254; iv. 149-57,  
 164-5 nn., 169-73; vi. 27, 92-3.  
 Manufactures, in great wardrobe,  
 iv. 352-3, 380, 412-13.  
 Manumission, of serfs, iii. 371, 375;  
 iv. 296-7.  
 Map, Walter, i. 118 n. 3.  
 Mapledurham (co. Oxford), iv. 249.  
 March, earldom of, revived 1355,  
 iv. 245: *see also under* Mortimer.  
 March, John, yeoman, v. 44 n. 3.  
 William of, in Aquitaine, ii. 64;  
 hearing complaints against king's  
 ministers, ii. 67; treasurer of  
 exchequer, ii. 13, 16-17, 67, 107,  
 213; vi. 19; C. vi. 119 (ref. to  
 ii. 17); cofferer of wardrobe,  
 ii. 21, 39; vi. 30; controller of  
 wardrobe, ii. 16-17, 35 n. 3, 45,  
 62, 67, 115 n.; vi. 28; dean of  
 St. Martin's-le-Grand, ii. 15 n. 1;  
 bp. of Bath and Wells, ii. 13 nn.,  
 17 and n. 5.  
 Marche, la (France): *see under* Lezignan;  
 Lusignan.

- Marches, lordships of, ii. 151 ; iii. 192 ; lords marcher, ii. 2, 197 n. 2, 208, 330 ; iii. 3-4, 13-14 ; v. 297 ; of Scotland : *see under* Scotland ; of Wales : *see under* Wales.
- Marquing (France, Nord), iii. 100 ; iv. 403 n. 2.
- Maure, John de la, usher of wardrobe, iv. 94 n. 3.
- Sir Peter de la, iii. 312 n. 5, 317 ; speaker of commons, iii. 294-9, 301, 304-6, 318 n. 4, 333, 335-6 ; imprisonment of, iii. 313, 316, 324-5.
- Thomas de la, abbot of St. Albans, iii. 376 n. 2 ; C. vi. 127.
- Margam (co. Glam.), iii. 2 n. 3 ; abbey of, iii. 487 n.
- MARGARET OF FRANCE, QUEEN OF EDW. I. : ii. 23, 177 ; iv. 71 n. 1 ; v. 244 n. 7, 274 ; children of, v. 129, 273 ; household, ii. 42-3, 165 ; v. 239-41, 272-4 ; butler, v. 286 ; cofferer : *see under* Wardrobe *below* ; controller : *see under* Wardrobe *below* ; exchequer, v. 240, 247 ; finances, ii. 43 and nn. ; iv. 429 n. 2 ; v. 240, 272-4, 287 ; accounts, v. 239 n. 5, 240-1 ; keeper of wardrobe : *see under* Wardrobe *below* ; lands, v. 247, 272-5 ; bailiffs, v. 241, 272 n. 3 ; messengers, v. 241 ; ministers, officials, ii. 23 ; v. 240-241 ; seals of, v. 286 ; records, v. 240, 286 ; letters, v. 241 ; tallies, v. 240-1 ; seals, v. 132, 286-8, 452 ; squires, ii. 43 n. 2 ; v. 273 ; steward, v. 240 ; treasure, v. 241 ; treasurer : *see* wardrobe (keeper) *below*.
- wardrobe, ii. 42-3 ; iv. 429 n. 2 ; accounts, ii. 43 and nn. ; iv. 429 n. 2 ; v. 287 ; cofferer, ii. 23 n. 1, 43 n. 1, 171 n. 1 ; v. 240 ; C. vi. 121 ; controller, v. 239 ; keeper, ii. 43 and nn. ; v. 239-40, 242, 273, 286.
- Margaret, daughter of Edw. I, duchess of Brabant, ii. 167, 183-4, 195 n. 2 ; household of, ii. 184.
- daughter of Edw. III, iii. 253, 271.
- Margaret, countess of Hainault, Holland and Zealand, v. 310 n. 6.
- Margaret, daughter of Th. of Brotherton, duchess of Norfolk, iii. 189-90 nn., 326, 410 ; iv. 27.
- Marginalla, ii. 43 n. 4 ; on John Collingbourn's roll, ii. 50 n. 6 ; Ockham's jest, ii. 226 n. 3.
- Marigny, Enguerrand de, chamberlain in France, i. 173 ; ii. 358.
- Mariners : *see* Sailors.
- Marisco, Robert de, clerk of Rich. Marsh, i. 161 n. 5.
- Marketon, Richard of, in queen's household, v. 249 n. 1.
- Market, clerk of : *see under* Household.
- Market Overton (co. Rutland), manor of, v. 166.
- Markets, for cloth, iv. 360, 399 ; prises and purveyance, ii. 173 ; iv. 365 ; king's buyers at, i. 217 ; iv. 392 : *see also* Wardrobe, Great ; Abingdon, iv. 100 n. 2 ; Calais, v. 57 ; at and near Dunstable, ii. 173 ; St. Ives, iv. 100 n. 2 ; St. Neots, iv. 100 n. 2 ; Stockwith, v. 283 ; of staple towns, iii. 186 ; *see also* Fairs and *under* Household ; Wardrobe.
- Marlborough (co. Wilts), i. 237.
- Marmion, Robert, i. 234.
- Marquis, creation of title, iii. 397, 409 ; iv. 28.
- Marreys, John, alnager and king's tailor, iv. 388 n. 2.
- Marriages, of Hen. III, i. 241, 249, 253 ; of Edw. I, i. 256 ; of Edw. II, v. 132 ; of Edw. III, iii. 29 ; iv. 75, 94 ; v. 278 ; of Rich. II, iii. 382-3, 402, 436 n. 1 ; iv. 1-6, 9, 14-15, 200, 222, 325 n. 1, 423 ; v. 213-14 ; of Hen. III's daughter Beatrice, i. 283 ;

- of Edw. III's children, iii. 252;  
iv. 317, 421; v. 157 n. 1;  
of Black Prince, iv. 317;  
of count of St. Pol, v. 70 n. 3;  
of heiresses, ii. 336; iv. 342;  
of widow of tenant-in-chief, iv. 291;  
regulated in Walton ordinances,  
iii. 146-8;  
assigned to Chamber: *see under*  
Chamber;  
assigned to wardrobe, iv. 122-5,  
129-30;  
granted to queen, v. 281, 283;  
of civil servants, iii. 208-10, 445-6;  
v. 70, 94-5;  
without license, iv. 302-3;  
nullification of, iii. 190.
- Marsden, R. G., *Select Pleas in Court*  
*of Admiralty*, iii. 468 n.
- Marsh, Richard, bishop of Durham,  
chancellor, i. 161-2, 167 n. 1,  
169, 183 n. 1, 184-5; vi. 3-4;  
C. vi. 114;  
Stephen attle, king's smith, iv. 473.
- MARSHAL:**  
**KING'S MARSHAL:**  
the master, i. 84 n. 1;  
*magistratum marescalcie curie*  
*nostre*, i. 90 n. 1;  
under Hen. II, i. 112;  
earl marshal, i. 90 n. 1, 224-7,  
270; ii. 252 n. 2, 319; iii. 102  
n. 1, 313, 319-20, 329, 481;  
iv. 45, 191; appointed marshals  
of household, ii. 244; duke of  
Aumale, iv. 54; earl of March,  
iii. 301, 313; Th. Mowbray,  
earl of Nottingham, iii. 410,  
458; iv. 13, 20; Hen. Percy,  
iii. 319, 491; under Hen. IV,  
iv. 63; deputy-marshal, ii. 252;  
v. 320;  
herbergers of, ii. 252;  
house of, v. 244;  
sergeant of, ii. 252;  
rolls of, ii. 252;  
of exchequer: *see under* Ex-  
chequer;  
of the hall: *see under* Household  
(hall);  
of household: *see under* House-  
hold;  
rolls of: *see* Records *under*  
Household, *and* Wardrobe;  
of queen's chamber: *see under*  
Household, Queen's;  
of Jo. of Gaunt's army in Spain,  
iii. 397;  
*see also* Edw. of Woodstock;  
France;  
of baronial household, ii. 182.  
Marshal, John the, i. 96 n. 3;  
William the, sergeant-at-arms, ii.  
163.  
Marshall, John, mayor of Cambridge,  
iii. 374.  
Richard, earl marshal, murder of,  
i. 224-7.  
William, first earl of Pembroke,  
regent, i. 90 n., 183 n. 2, 186-8,  
209.  
William, second earl of Pembroke,  
i. 90 n., 209 n. 4.  
Marshalsea: *see under* Household,  
king's; *and under* Edw. of Wood-  
stock;  
prison of: ii. 252, 262, 292-3, 369;  
iii. 180 n. 2, 369; iv. 103 n. 1;  
v. 66.  
Martel, William, i. 234.  
Martin, Beatrice, wife of Ge., iii. 210  
n. 1.  
Geoffroy, clerk of chancery, clerk of  
crown, iii. 200-210, 431 and n. 2,  
432 n. 1, 448 n. 4; iv. 18 n. 2;  
v. 94 n. 2; his household for  
probationer clerks, iii. 210.  
Oliver, keeper of Black Prince's  
wardrobe, v. 349, 435.  
William, chancery scribe, i. 132 n. 3.  
William, of Kemmes, ii. 195 n. 2,  
197 n. 2.  
Martley (co. Worc.), iii. 3 n. 1.  
Mary, daughter of Edw. I, nun of  
Amesbury, ii. 104 n. 2; v. 272.  
Mary, Simon son of, king's chamberlain  
of wines, i. 160 n. 1.  
Maryns, Nicholas, iv. 435 n. 3.  
Masham (co. Yorks.), first baron  
Scrope of, iii. 277 n. 5.  
Masons: *see* Occupations.  
Masquerades: *see* Amusements.  
Mass, Edw. III and queen Philippa at,  
iv. 180 n. 6;  
Rich. II at, iii. 392; for his welfare,  
iii. 424 n. 1;  
requiem, iii. 462; for Black Prince,  
iv. 220 n.;

- at Chertsey Abbey, iv. 180 ;  
at Westminster Abbey, iii. 340, 437 ;  
iv. 29 ; v. 215 ;  
at St. George's chapel, Windsor, iv. 180.
- Massingham, Nicholas, iii. 374 n. 5.
- Master (*magister*), of Rich. II (of Bordeaux), iii. 325, 330-1, 341 n., 342, 349, 350 n. ; iv. 190 ; v. 261 ;  
of subordinate households : *see under* Edw. of Woodstock ; Hen., son of Edw. I ;  
of king's wards, ii. 172.
- Master, degree of : *see* Degrees ;  
in chancery : *see* Chancery ;  
of the Rolls, v. 65 ;  
of wardrobe : *see* Wardrobe ;  
of great wardrobe : *see* Wardrobe, Great.
- Mathematicians, iii. 315.
- Matilda, Empress, i. 89, 131 n. 4, 137 n. 1, 147 n. 2 ;  
chamberlain of : *see* Pont de l'Arohe, Wi. of ;  
records of, C. vi. 112.
- Matrices, of griffin seal, v. 182 ;  
of privy seal, v. 117, 132-3, 135, 138-9, 142 n. 4, 161, 195, 200, 204 ;  
of Edw. III's secret seals, v. 171, 174 ;  
of Edw. III's signet ring, v. 175 n. 3 ;  
of Rich. II's signets, v. 174 n. 3, 202-4 ;  
for queen's seals, v. 287.
- Maulero, Walter, bishop of Carlisle, treasurer of exchequer, i. 198, 200 n. 3, 215, 219-20 ; vi. 18.
- Maudelyn, Richard, a clerk faithful to Rich. II, iv. 148 n. 1.
- Maudit, Hartley, lord of : *see* Maudit, Wi.
- Maudit chamberlainship, i. 75 n. 4, 79, 101 and n. 2, 102, 109 ; C. vi. 112.
- Maudit, Robert, chamberlain, i. 75 n. 4, 78-9, 109 n. 2.  
William, lord of Hartley Maudit and Portchester, chamberlain, i. 75, 79-80, 88-9, 91-2, 95 and nn., 101 n. 2.
- William, son of Wi., chamberlain, i. 101 n. 2.
- Mauduyt, Thomas, v. 168 n. 1.
- Mauley, Edmund of, steward of household, ii. 225-6, 232, 234, 237, 293, 350 n. 3 ; vi. 7, 42 ; C. vi. 122 ;  
and forgery of privy seal, ii. 293 ;  
keeper of great seal, vi. 7.
- Edward : *see* Mauley, Edm. and C. vi. 122.
- Robert, steward of household of Edw. of Windsor, iv. 71.
- Maupas, John, buyer of household, ii. 159.
- Maurice, archdeacon of Le Mans, chancellor, vi. 1.
- Mawardyn, R., sheriff of Wiltshire, iv. 43 n. 3.
- Maxwell-Lyte, Sir Henry, i. 42, 62 ; v. 45 n. 7, 204 n. 1 ; on Edw. III's privy seals, v. 139-40 nn. ; *Notes on the Use of the Great Seal*, iii. 37 n. 7, 57 n. 2, 103 n. 3, 143, 209 n. 2, 419 n. 3, 443 n. 1 ; v. 114-15 nn., 123 nn., 164, 172-3, 184-5 nn., 212 n. 2.
- Maydenbach, Thomas de, submarshal of hall, ii. 158.
- Mayfield, Gilbert, sheriff of London, iii. 480-1.
- Maynard, Sir John, steward of Black Prince's household, iii. 329 n. 4 ; v. 432.
- Mayors, iii. 94 ;  
election of, iii. 469 ;  
military work of, ii. 135 ;  
expenses writs for parliament, iii. 291 n. ;  
collection of poll tax, iii. 359-60 ;  
supplies for privy wardrobe, iv. 477 ;  
in Cheshire and Wales, ii. 170 ;  
of London : *see* London ;  
of staple, iii. 91, 186, 257.
- McGynghusse, Maurichius, v. 222 n. 1.
- M'Ilwain, C. H., *High Court of Parliament and its Supremacy*, iii. 62 n. 3.
- McKisack, May, *Borough Representation in Richard II's Reign*, iii. 291 n., 352 n. ; editor of Th. Favent's history of Merciless Parliament, iii. 430 n. 5.
- Mead, G. J. de Cusance, C. vi. 128.

Meals, king's, ii. 337 ;  
in king's presence in chamber,  
ii. 249, 335-6 ;  
for king's household in the hall,  
ii. 336 ; *see also under* Household ;  
pecuniary allowance instead of,  
ii. 248 ;  
for parliament, ii. 263 ;  
of civil servants : *see under* each  
department ;  
for masters in chancery, iii. 444.  
Measures, clerk of : *see under* House-  
hold.  
Meat : *see* Food.  
Meath, bishop of, i. 197 ; iii. 489-90.  
Meaux, abbot of, iii. 168 n. 1 ;  
monks of, iii. 260 n. 2.  
Mechlin : *see* Malines.  
Medbourne, Peter, controller of ward-  
robe, vi. 29.  
Medburn, John, ii. 226 n. 3 ; deputy  
controller of wardrobe, iv. 91-2 :  
*see also* Melbourn.  
Medford, Richard, iii. 452 n. 2, 453 ;  
v. 218, 223 ; king's secretary,  
iii. 400, 405 n. 1, 428-9 and nn.,  
457 ; v. 219-20, 225 ; vi. 57 ; his  
position in 1388, iii. 429, 434  
n. 5, 435 ; treasurer of Ireland,  
iii. 490 ; iv. 55 n. 1 ; v. 221 ;  
dean of St. Martin's le Grand,  
iv. 195 n. 4 ; bp. of Chichester,  
iii. 457, 490 ; iv. 9 ; v. 219, 221 ;  
bp. of Salisbury, iv. 9, 54.  
Medham (co. Yorks. ?), ii. 354.  
Medici, William, receiver of prince of  
Aquitaine and Wales, v. 439 n. 1.  
Medicines, ingredients of, iv. 352  
n. 3 ;  
for Edw. III, iii. 287 ; iv. 182 ;  
for king's horses, iv. 348 ;  
drugs in great wardrobe, iv. 352.  
Medlars : *see* Crops and Grains.  
Medway, river, ferry over, iv. 180  
n. 7.  
Mège, Aubert, constable of Bordeaux,  
iii. 26 n. 1 ; vi. 67-8.  
Meifod (co. Montgomery), iv. 196.  
Melbourne (co. Derby), castle and  
manor, ii. 283, 341 n. 2.  
Melbourne, John, controller of ward-  
robe, vi. 29 : *see also* Medburn.  
Melcombe (co. Dorset), iv. 110 n. 4.

Meldon, Michael, steward of Th. of  
Lancaster, ii. 185-6.  
Melrose (co. Roxburgh), iv. 110 n. 3 ;  
v. 186 n. 4.  
Melsa : *see* Chronicles.  
Melton Mowbray (co. Leic.), iii. 422.  
Melton, Robert, under-clerk of parla-  
ment, iii. 448 n. 3.  
William of, ii. 69 n. 2, 178, 316 n. 5 ;  
iv. 249 ; in subordinate house-  
holds, ii. 23, 43 n. 1, 171, 192,  
225 ; v. 240, 316 ; C. vi. 121 ;  
controller of wardrobe, ii. 38, 192,  
225-6, 232, 234, 237-8, 257, 283  
and n. 2, 285, 287 ; iv. 79 ; vi. 28,  
50 ; keeper of privy seal, ii. 283,  
285, 287 ; vi. 28, 50 ; keeper of  
great seal, vi. 7, 12 ; keeper of  
wardrobe, ii. 237-8, 240-1, 270,  
278-9, 328 n. 5 ; iv. 92 n. 2, 93 ;  
vi. 7, 26, 84-5 ; C. vi. 122-3 ; ec-  
clesiastical preferment, ii. 16 n. 1 ;  
iv. 80 n. 1 ; archbishop of York,  
ii. 238, 241-2, 259 n. 3, 270,  
286 ; iii. 12 n. 3, 116 ; iv. 71 ;  
official families connected with,  
iii. 215 and nn. ; connection with  
chancery, iii. 58-60 ; treasurer of  
exchequer, ii. 211, 214, 216-17 ;  
iii. 7-8, 36, 43, 85 ; vi. 21 ;  
C. vi. 124 ; reforms of, ii. 267 ;  
iii. 36 ; and household ordinance  
of 1323, ii. 260 ; executor of,  
iv. 148 ;  
chamber of, v. 21 ;  
household of, iii. 85, 215.  
Melun (France, dep. Seine et Marne),  
ii. 46.  
Melyn, Giles, lorinier, iv. 295 n. 4, 454  
n. 1.  
Memoranda : *see under* Chamber ;  
Exchequer ; Seal, Privy ; Ward-  
robe ; *and under* Edw. of Wood-  
stock ; Is., queen of Edw. II ;  
rolls : *see under* Exchequer ; Is.,  
queen of Edw. II.  
Men-at-arms : *see under* Army ; Edw.  
of Woodstock ; Household.  
Meopham, Simon, archbishop of Can-  
terbury, iii. 14 n. 4, 16, 24, 41 ;  
v. 26 n. 4.  
Mercenaries : *see under* Army.  
Merchant gild, C. vi. 115.

- MERCHANTS: ii. 101 n. 3, 102 n.; prosperity of, iii. 141; bankrupt, ii. 55; council of, iii. 387; establishment of foreign staple by, iii. 50; exemptions from staple regulations, iii. 476; exporting goods, iii. 477, 478 n. 5, 479; specie, iii. 289; wool, iii. 96, 289; and Edw. III's seizure of wool, iii. 113; Edw. III's policy concerning, iii. 75; in Netherlands with Edw. III, iii. 115; their part in Rich. II's fall, iv. 56-7; as king's butler, iv. 159; taxation of, iii. 66 n. 2, 107-8, 349; king's debts to, iii. 73; iv. 417 n. 2; pawning of king's jewels to, v. 14; king's merchants: iii. 96, 289; iv. 89, 392; on staff of great wardrobe, iv. 368, 429; relations with great wardrobe, iv. 366, 368, 392, 417, 425, 429; English merchants: ii. 101 n. 3; iii. 99; iv. 104; exclusion from foreign trade, iii. 186; loans to king, iii. 387-8; at Bruges, iii. 229 n. 2; of London, iii. 121, 253 n. 4; iv. 158 n. 1; v. 364 n. 1; shops of, iv. 405; *see also under* Kingston-on-Hull; London; Lynn; Poles; Foreign merchants: imprisoned in Tower, iv. 287; king's steward and, iv. 366; goods of, iv. 287, 293; king's debts to, ii. 6; iv. 293 n. 2, 366; purchases for great wardrobe by, iv. 392; Gascon, iv. 87-8, 427 n. 1; Provençal, i. 237; *see* Acciaiuoli; Albertini; Asti; Bardi; Brabant; Cahorsins; Douai; Genoa; Germany; Ghent; Hanse; Italy; Jews; Lucca; Milan; Netherlands; Provence; Venice; Ypres; Templars, ii. 101 n. 3; *see also under* Bankers; Loans. Merchants, statute of, iii. 186. Merioneth, county of, ii. 169; v. 281; sheriff, iii. 40; lordship, v. 281. Morke, Thomas, monk of Westminster, iii. 490; bishop of Carlisle, iv. 9, 54, 64. Merovingians: *see under* France. Mersey, river, forrymen on, ii. 277 and n. Morton, J., escheator of North Wales, vi. 64. Walter of, i. 306-7; C. vi. 117-19; chancellor, i. 297, 299 and nn., 303, 313; ii. 3, 11, 74 and n. 1; v. 287; vi. 5-6; keeper of exchequer seal, i. 303. Merton College: *see* Oxford. "Mesnee": *see under* Household. Messengers, i. 272; ii. 288 n. 3; iii. 207, 309, 482 n. 8; iv. 100, 173 n. 2, 453-4; v. 192-4 and nn., 196 n. 1, 222; payment, ii. 119 n. 2, 120 n. 1; iv. 317 n. 4; v. 192; gifts from Black Prince, v. 359; from England to Gascony, i. 267-8; to the lord Edw. in Palestine, ii. 5 n. 3; to Edw. III in Flanders, iii. 98, 114; from Michael Northburgh to papal court at Avignon, v. 29; of king's council, v. 60, 101; in king's household, ii. 256; v. 178 n. 2; queen's, ii. 50 and n. 5; iv. 173 n. 2; v. 241, 255; of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 172; of Black Prince, v. 318, 322, 330, 344, 348, 384. Messina (Sicily), C. vi. 112. Metals, for great seal, iv. 4 n. 1; purchased by great wardrobe, iv. 352, 415-16; gold: *see* Currency; Gold; Jewels; Plate; lead, iv. 352; v. 299; for guns and artillery, iv. 416, 475; seals, v. 304 n. 6; miners of, v. 299; silver: *see under* Currency; Jewels; Plate; Silver.

- Meverel, William, deputy justice of North Wales, vi. 59.
- Michaelhouse : *see under* Cambridge.
- Michal, Arnold, king's butler, iv. 87-8.
- Michel, la : *see* Ships.
- Michel, F., i. 268 n. 4 ; *and under* Bémont, Charles.
- Middelburg (Holland, Zeeland), staple at, iii. 185 n. 2, 437, 477-8.
- Middleoney, —, escheator, iii. 50 n. 2.
- Middlesex, county of :  
 Black Prince's fees in, v. 393 n. 6 ;  
 commission to try king's ministers (1340-1), iii. 129 n. 1 ;  
 escheator, iv. 276 n. 2 ;  
 knights of shire in parliament, iii. 268 n. 2, 284 n. 3, 304 n. 5, 318 n. 2, 438 n. 2 ; iv. 197 ;  
 issues, iv. 481 ;  
 justices of *oyer and terminer*, iv. 197 ;  
 manors in, v. 83 ;  
 sheriff, iii. 364 : *see also under* London ; under-sheriff, iii. 370, 434 ;  
 subsidy, iii. 270 n. 1.
- Middlesex, archdeacon of : *see* Baldock, Ra. ; Baldock, Rob. ; archdeaconry of, ii. 310.
- Middleton, A. E., *Sir Gilbert de Middleton*, ii. 241 n.
- Gilbert of, ii. 241 n.
- Richard of, chancellor, i. 313 n. 1 ; vi. 5.
- Midwife : *see* Occupations.
- Milan (Italy), iv. 15, 20 ;  
 Richard II's proposed campaign against, iv. 15-17, 20 ;  
 merchants of, ii. 101 n. 4.
- Milan, Leone of, Lombard merchant and banker, ii. 117 n. 6.
- Mildenhall, family of, iv. 451, 452 n. 1.
- Robert (1), iv. 298-9, 300 n. 2, 451 ;  
 deputy receiver of chamber, iii. 167, 179 ; v. 181 n. 2 ; receiver of chamber, iv. 258-9, 280, 290, 302, 451-7, 463, 467 nn., 469 n. 1 ; v. 187 n. 1, 189 ; vi. 55 ; keeper of king's wardrobe in Tower, iv. 451-7, 463, 467 nn., 469 n. 1 ; keeper of privy wardrobe, iii. 167, 179 ; iv. 258, 280, 415, 442, 470, 475, 478 ; v. 171 n. 4, 189 ; vi. 37 ; accounts of, i. 53-4 ; iv. 259, 307, 462-3 ; keeper of mint and exchanges, iv. 280, 455.
- Robert of (2), of Michaelhouse, Cambridge, iv. 461-2.
- Mile End (co. Middlesex), iii. 371-2, 400 ; iv. 410.
- Miles, Robert, general receiver of queen, v. 275.
- Milford Haven (co. Pembroke), iii. 487 and n., 492 n. 2 ; iv. 53, 59.
- Militia : *see under* Army.
- Miller, F., on Middelburg Staple (1383-1388), iii. 477 n. 4.
- Millers : *see* Occupations.
- Mills, of river Dee, v. 347 n. 2 ; at Oxford, v. 272 n. 3.
- Mills, John, clerk of qucen's seal, iv. 182.
- Mabel H., iii. 47, 240 n. 2 ; v. 247 n. 5 ; C. vi. 115, 117 ; *Archhequer Agenda and an Estimate of Revenue, 1284*, iii. 77 n. 2 ; Index, vi. 130-457.
- Minden, William of, v. 378 n. 6 ; controller of wardrobe of Jo. of Eltham, iv. 78 n. 7.
- Miners : *see* Occupations.
- MINISTERS, KING'S : ii. 58, 230 ;  
 appointments, control by magnates and parliament, ii. 285 ; iii. 163, 335, 339, 352-3, 389, 412, 414, 474 ; iv. 42 ; v. 16, 46-7 ; Commons' demand to be informed of, iii. 342, 396-7 ; under advice of king's council, iii. 466 ;  
 sworn in before king's council, ii. 148 ;  
 wages, iii. 119, 348 ; iv. 144 n. 4 ;  
 fees and robes, iv. 158 n. 3 ;  
 permitted to export wool, iii. 96 ;  
 promotion to bishoprics, iii. 219-20 : *see also* Civil Servants ; *and under* each office ;  
 scandals among, v. 271 n. 3 ;  
 meetings, in great wardrobe quarters, iv. 410 ;  
 responsibility to king, iii. 160 ;  
 their right to seats in parliament, iii. 132 n. 1, 138 ;  
 control over, i. 20 ; iii. 159-60, 423 ;  
 by lords appellant, iii. 438-9 ;  
 their work on parliamentary petitions, iii. 448 ; iv. 285 ;  
 and king's council, i. 11 ; iii. 465-6 ;



- nomination of sheriffs by, iv. 43 ;  
residences of, v. 71 ;  
households of, iii. 445 ;  
as retainers of magnates, iii. 300,  
391 n. 2 ;  
Edw. I's confidential, ii. 12 ;  
under Edw. II, ii. 242, 272-3, 300 ;  
iv. 69 ; in ordinances of 1311,  
ii. 230-1 ;  
in crisis of 1326-7, iii. 2-10, 15 ;  
iv. 69 ;  
under Edw. III, iii. 77, 151, 161-2,  
313 ; parliament's attitude to,  
iii. 173-4 ; appointments of lay-  
men in 1340, iii. 124 ; in 1371,  
iii. 267, 272-4 ; relations to per-  
manent council of 1376, iii. 300 ;  
under Rich. II, in great council of  
Westminster (1379), iii. 347 ;  
changes (1380-1), iii. 352-8 ; on  
continual council of 1386, iii. 415,  
417-18 ; appointments in 1386,  
iii. 430 ; v. 209 ; in 1388, iii. 429 ;  
changes of, under Hen. IV, iv. 62-4 ;  
modern, iii. 177 ; iv. 202 ;  
of household : *see under* Chamber ;  
Household ; Wardrobe ;  
of state : *see under* State.
- Ministers, local, to administer lands in  
king's hands, iv. 123 n. 1.
- Minot, Thomas, clerk of privy seal,  
v. 111.
- Minstrels, ii. 336 ; iv. 53 n. 2, 54, 414  
n. 1 ; v. 308 n. 8 ;  
of Black Prince, v. 308 n. 6, 330,  
344.
- MINT, KING'S :**  
relations with privy wardrobe,  
iv. 455-7 ;  
controller of, iii. 246, 249 ;  
keeper : *see* warden *below* ;  
master, iii. 246 ; iv. 449 ;  
deputy master, v. 142 n. 4 ;  
*magister monete*, C. vi. 130 ;  
warden (keeper), i. 218 ; iii. 249 ;  
iv. 43 n. 3, 292 ; C. vi. 130 ;  
*see also under* Bordeaux ; Calais ;  
Canterbury ; Exchanges ; Ire-  
land ; London, Tower of ;  
in Adam Bury's house, iii. 290.
- Minutes : *see under* Council, king's.
- Mirail, Raymond de, constable of  
Bordeaux, ii. 118 ; vi. 66.
- Mirfield, William, keeper of great seal,  
vi. 15.
- Mirror of Justices*, i. 38 ; ii. 193 n. ;  
iii. 281 n. 2.
- Misc rolls : *see under* Exchequer.
- Missions : *see* Embassies.
- Mistress (*magistra*), iii. 331 ; v. 319-20.
- Mitre, of bishop of Chichester, iv. 321  
n. 1.
- Mobberley (co. Chester), v. 348 n. 3.
- Mocking, Margaret, widow of Nich.,  
iv. 332 n. 3.
- Nicholas, iv. 332.
- Modus Tenendi Parliamentum*, iii. 138  
n. 2.
- Mohun, John, lord of Dunster, knight  
of Black Prince's household,  
v. 344 n. 7 ;  
*see also under* Mone.
- Mold, Robert of, iii. 5 n. 3 ; iv. 86  
n. 3.
- Rogor of, justice of Chester, iv. 362  
n. 6.
- Mollat, G., *Les Papes d' Avignon*,  
iii. 200 n. 2, 254 n. 4.
- Molynoux, Sir Thomas, constable of  
Chester, iii. 427.
- Molyns, Egidia (Gill), wife of Jo.,  
iii. 123 n. 3.
- Sir John, iii. 29 n. 6, 91 n. 6, 98, 112,  
114 ; iv. 297 n. 2 ; on queen  
Philippa's staff, iv. 296 n. 2 ;  
v. 250, 253, 258 ; work in king's  
chamber, iii. 89 ; iv. 247 n. 3,  
267, 296 n. 2, 446 n. 7 ; knight  
of chamber, iii. 52, 123 ; iv. 89  
and n. 9, 246-7, 270, 287 ;  
house of, iii. 123 ;  
lands of, iv. 243-4, 245 n. 2, 266  
n. 2, 267, 276 n. 2 ;  
retinue of, iv. 101 n. 2, 102.
- William, iii. 123 n. 3.
- Monarchy, constitutional control of,  
i. 8 ; iii. 127 ;  
control of administration by, iv.  
65 ;  
policy of, iv. 66-7 ;  
theory in 1388 of, iii. 432-3 ;  
effect of revolution of 1399 on,  
i. 28 ; iv. 64-5 ;  
later developments in, i. 28-9 ;  
iv. 65, 67-8 ;  
*see also under* Crown ; King.

## MONASTERIES:

Benedictine: *see under* Monks *below*;

drafting of charters in, i. 130;

chronicles of, iii. 305; *and under* Chronicles;

corrodies: *see* Corrodies;

special grant for Welsh War (1282-4), ii. 114 n. 2;

pensions from, iii. 42 n. 2;

reforms, iv. 119;

visitation, iv. 119;

Rich. II's visits, iv. 221;

Jo. Buckingham's retirement to, v. 39;

temporalities of, iv. 292;

Abbeys, ii. 114 n. 2, 289 n. 1;

iv. 222, 292, 319 n. 1;

Benedictine, iv. 221;

during Peasants' Revolt, iii. 374;

keepers of, i. 106, 301-2;

alien priories, iii. 12-13, 156 n. 4,

204-5, 283; iv. 86 n. 1;

lands, iv. 246-9, 298 n. 1; v. 93;

keepers, iv. 246-50, 274;

revenues, iv. 246, 247 n. 3, 312; v. 92 n. 6.

## MONKS:

i. 118, 234; iii. 368;

alien, iv. 246-8;

Benedictine, iii. 205, 239: *see also* Langham, Si.; Salmon, Jo.;

articles against possessioner, iv. 18 n. 2;

attacked in parliament (1371), iii. 271 n. 2;

taxation, iii. 52, 107 n. 4, 266, 349, 355 n. 2;

Abbots, iii. 52, 107 n. 4, 291, 368; iv. 299;

Priors, iii. 291.

NUNS: iv. 405 n. 3; v. 232-3, 265 n. 2;

queen's right to nominate, v. 265 n. 2;

queen Philippa's alms to, v. 255; recluse, iii. 349 n. 1;

taxation, iii. 349, 355 n. 2;

*see also under* Abingdon; Amesbury; Antwerp; Appledurcombe; Aumale; Battle; Bermondsey; Bilsington; Bindon; Burstall;

Bury St. Edmunds; Caldwell; Canterbury; Carisbrooke; Carlisle; Cherbourg; Chertsey; Chester; Cirencester; Clair-Ruissel; Clerkenwell; Cluny; Cookersand; Croxton; Derby; Durham; Evesham; Farleigh; Fécamp; Gloucester; Godstow; Holderness; Lacok; Leeds; Leicester; Lewes; Liffield; London; Malmesbury; Margam; Meaux; Monte Casino; Northampton; Ogbourne; Paris; Peterborough; Prittlewell; Ramsey; Ravenstone; Reading; St. Albans; St. Cross; St. Helen's; St. Ives; Saint-Jean d'Orbetier; St. Maxence; St. Neots; St. Osyth; St. Radegund's; Savigny; Sempringham; Shaftesbury; Sherborne; Southwick; Stoneleigh; Tavistock; Tewkesbury; Thame; Thorney; Tiron; Vale Royal; Waltham; Warden; Ware; Westminster; Wilton; Winchester; Woburn; Worcester; York.

*and also under* Friars; Hospitallers; Templars.

Mone, Guy, receiver of chamber, keeper of privy seal, iv. 8, 16 n., 322, 336, 337 n. 1; v. 53-4 and nn.; vi. 53, 57; treasurer of exchequer, iv. 8; v. 53; vi. 24; bp. of St. David's, iv. 8, 49, 54, 336; v. 53; vi. 24.

Money, forged, v. 66;

purchase of offices with, i. 78-9;

king's, under Normans, i. 82;

in the Temple, i. 97 n. 1;

coffers of, iv. 332, n. 4;

reserved to chamber, iv. 251;

in mint at Calais, iv. 131 n. 4;

moneyers, iii. 243 n. 3; iv. 355 n. 7;

transport, i. 165, 267-78 *passim*; ii. 103-4, 174 n. 2; iii. 65;

*see also under* Currency; Taxation.

Money-lenders, iv. 18 n. 2; v. 99-100.

Monk, Eustace the: *see* Eustace.

Geoffrey, i. 112; receiver of moneys

in chamber, i. 107, 110, 112, 116.

Geoffrey, junior, i. 112 n. 3.

- Monks : *see* Monasteries.
- Monkton, rector of : *see* Benstead, Jo.
- Monmouth, county of, iii. 360 n. 1.
- Monmouth (co. Monmouth), i. 312 n. 1; iii. 2, 18 n. 3.
- Montacute (co. Somerset), alien priory of, v. 260.
- Montacute, family of : *see* Montague.
- Montague, Edward, first earl of Sandwich, master of great wardrobe, iv. 411 n. 1.
- Sir John (1), steward of household, iii. 378, 382 n. 3, 392 n., 400-1, 402 n. 4, 425 n. 1; iv. 203-4, 220; vi. 44; on commission to investigate administration (1380), iii. 352; on commission to keep great seal (1383), iii. 402 n. 4; will of, iv. 204.
- Sir John (2) (*d.* 1400), third earl of Salisbury, iii. 400 n. 4, 425 n. 1; iv. 30, 54, 203-4; an appellant of 1397, iv. 22-3, 26; on 1398 parliamentary committee, iv. 31 n. 1, 37; supported Rich. II (1399), iv. 59-60, 64.
- John (3), knight of Black Prince's household, v. 344 n. 7.
- Simon, bishop of Salisbury, iii. 37.
- William (1), i. 156.
- William (2), steward of household, ii. 205, 241-2; iii. 27; iv. 77; vi. 42.
- William (3), confidant of Edw. III, iii. 25, 27-9, 37, 88-90, 99-100, 102; iv. 82 and n. 3; v. 6 and n. 5, 182; created earl of Salisbury (1337), iii. 37, 63 n. 1; earl of Salisbury, iii. 37-8, 88-9, 104, 189; v. 322; council and retinue, iii. 29 n. 6, 169 n. 3; seal, v. 173 n. 5; servants, iv. 267 n. 2.
- William (4), second earl of Salisbury (*d.* 1397), iii. 286, 291, 315, 380 n. 2, 401, 469 n. 3; iv. 203; v. 363 n. 5, 399; retinue of, v. 387 n. 6.
- Monte Casino (Italy), monk of, ii. 24 n. 1.
- Montefiore, Master Paul of, king's clerk, iv. 88 n. 6, 104, 112 n. 1, 292.
- Monte Florum, Paul de, loan to Black Prince, v. 363 n. 4.
- Montfort, Amaury de, i. 202.
- John de (1), iii. 140, 189.
- John de (2), duke of Brittany, iv. 134 n.
- Peter de, i. 280 n. 1, 311 nn.
- Robert de, i. 85 n. 2.
- Simon de, i. 109 n. 1, 202; iv. 157 n. 2, 418; earl of Leicester, i. 272, 309-12, 314; ii. 2; steward of England, i. 202, 310-11; ii. 32, 243, 358; followers of, i. 311 n. 2, 312; ii. 281; iv. 338.
- Montgauger, William of, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 65.
- Montgomery, county of, accounts of, ii. 179 n. 6.
- Montgomery (co. Montgomery), i. 197; castle, C. vi. 115.
- Monthermer, Ralph of, ii. 295.
- Montibus, Elizabeth de, v. 285 n. 6.
- Eubulo de (1), steward of household, vi. 40-1.
- Ebulo de (2), steward of queen's household, v. 242.
- Montpellier, Henry of, wardrobe official ii. 23-4, 41 n. 4.
- Peter of, queen's apothecary, v. 242, 285.
- Montreuil, county of, ii. 353; v. 274, 276-7; count of, ii. 166.
- Montreuil (France, Pas de Calais), treaty of (1299), v. 272-3.
- Montrose (co. Forfar), ii. 81.
- Montviron, John, Black Prince's marshal, v. 344 n. 2.
- Moody, R. E. : *see under* Labaree.
- Moon : *see* Mone.
- Moorend Castle (Northants), iv. 180.
- Moorholm (co. Lancs.), iv. 245 n. 2.
- Moot, ancient, iii. 183-4; of hundreds, i. 2; moot hall of St. Albans, iii. 376.
- Morant, Jordan, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 67.
- Moravia (Moray), men of, v. 128 n. 1.
- More, Thomas, receiver-general of queen, offeror and keeper of king's wardrobe, iv. 201; v. 261-3, 264 n. 2; vi. 32.

- Morel, O., *La Grande Chancellerie royale et l'expédition des lettres royaux, 1328-1400*, i. 17 and n. 3, 66; v. 132 n. 1, 143-4 nn., 158, 196-9, 229.
- Richard, usher of queen's chamber, C. vi. 120.
- Morsers, William, knight of chamber, iv. 345.
- Morewode, Roger, keeper of Marg. of Clare's lands, ii. 323.
- Morgannou (co. Glam.), Dispenser lands in, v. 278.
- Morieux, Sir Thomas, knight of chamber, iii. 392 n., 397; iv. 345.
- Morlans, Gailard de, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.
- Moroni, G., *Dizionario di erudizione storico-ecclesiastica*, i. 230 n. 3.
- Morris, J. E., *Welsh Wars of Edward I*, ii. 134 and n., 139-40.
- W. A., *The Medieval English Sheriff to 1300*, iii. 75 n.
- Mortain, count of: see John, count of Mortain.
- Mortar: see Pestle.
- Mortimer, family of, iii. 30, 33, 189, 408; v. 189.
- Edmund, third earl of March, iii. 286, 303, 408; v. 359 n. 1; earl marshal, iii. 301, 313; in Good Parliament, iii. 291, 316; on councils and committees (1373, 1376), iii. 286, 295, 298; v. 398; on continual council, iii. 327, 329, 334, 344, 347 n. 3; on committee to examine estate of king (1379), iii. 347 n. 3; steward of, iii. 294, 305.
- Roger, of Chirk (c. 1256-1326), ii. 205, 209, 220, 340; trial of (1322), ii. 220; iii. 8; justice of Wales, vi. 59; forfeited lands of, ii. 340.
- Roger, of Wigmore (c. 1231-82), regent (1272-4), ii. 2.
- Roger, of Wigmore, first earl of March, ii. 81, 128, 205, 209, 220, 242, 340; justice of Wales, iii. 13, 21; vi. 60; on committee to reform household (1318), ii. 242; trial of (1322), ii. 220; iii. 8; government of queen Is. and, iii. 1-30, 44; iv. 75, 319 n. 2; policy of, iii. 15, 24, 28-9, 34; v. 4, 6; complaints against, v. 6; coalition against, iii. 28-31; fall and execution of, iii. 10, 14 n. 4, 35-6, 39; iv. 81, 236, 238; v. 6, 279; judged by his peers, iii. 137; descendants of, iii. 21, 33; dependents and kinsfolk of, iii. 22; territorial acquisitions, iii. 13, 21-4; forfeited lands and chattels, ii. 340; iii. 37, 189; iv. 236, 245-6 and nn.; C. vi. 123; supporters, iii. 3, 13-14, 24, 34-5; iv. 87; v. 241; steward of, iii. 19 n. 1.
- Roger, second earl of March, iii. 190 and n. 1; iv. 259 n. 1; v. 280 n. 1, 359 n. 1; earldom restored to, iii. 189; iv. 245; illegitimate son of, iv. 26; lands, iv. 245-6 and nn., 299 n. 6.
- Roger, fourth earl of March, iii. 408, 489-90; iv. 30, 31 n. 1, 37; v. 281; his claim to the throne, iii. 303, 396 n. 1; justice of Ireland, iv. 53.
- Sir Thomas, iv. 26-7, 29-30.
- Mortlake (co. Surrey), iii. 60 n. 3; iv. 179, 316 n. 3; v. 191.
- Mortmain, alienation in, iv. 155; licence for holding lands in, iv. 292.
- Morton, Clement of, acting spigurnel, ii. 69 and n. 2.
- William, v. 140 n. 2; goldsmith of London, v. 133.
- Moulsoe (co. Bucks.), iv. 155.
- Moulsoe, William, chamberlain of exchequer, clerk of king's works, dean of St. Martin's le Grand, ii. 15 n. 1; iii. 250, 273; iv. 155 and n. 3, 156, 163; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 313; iv. 153, 155-6, 163-4 and nn., 167, 173, 193 n. 1; vi. 27, 94-5; executors, iv. 193 n. 1.
- Moulton (co. Northants), iii. 354.
- Moveables: see Goods and chattels.
- Mowbray, estates of, iii. 326.
- Mowbray, —, on Black Prince's council, v. 385 n. 6.
- John (1), ii. 339-40, 350 n. 1.

- John (2), earl of Nottingham (d. 1383), iii. 325-6, 410.
- Thomas, earl of Nottingham (d. 1399), iii. 326, 410, 417-18, 485; iv. 2, 6, 12-16, 20 n. 1; earl marshal, iii. 410, 458; iv. 13, 20; lord appellant, iii. 435, 458, 469; captain of Calais, iii. 484; iv. 4 n. 2, 13-15; in Ireland (1394), iii. 490; an appellant in 1397, iv. 22-3, 26; created duke of Norfolk, iv. 27, 30, 410; his quarrel with duke of Hereford, iv. 30-1, 34, 36-7; his banishment, iv. 36-7, 40 n. 3, 49 n. 3, 52, 53 n. 1; justice of Chester and North Wales, iii. 484; vi. 61; attorneys of, iv. 18 and n. 2, 39 nn., 53 n. 1; council of, iv. 39 n. 1; retinue of, iv. 12, 39 n. 2, 55-6, 410.
- Muddepenning, Henry, iii. 115.
- Mugnier, F., *Les Savoyards en Angleterre au XIII<sup>me</sup> siècle et Pierre d'Aigueblanche*, i. 261 n. 6.
- Mulested, William of, under-usher of queen's chamber, v. 234 n. 1.
- Mulsho : *see* Moulsoe.
- Munden, William de, in queen's service, v. 378 n. 6; keeper of Black Prince's seal, v. 317, 378, n. 6, 379, 436.
- Muniments : *see* Records.
- Murimuth, Richard, clerk of wardrobe, iv. 110.
- Chronicle of : *see under* Chronicles.
- Musgrave, Clare, iii. 199 n. 1; *Household of Elizabeth de Burgh, lady of Clare*, iii. 233 n. 3; iv. 311 n.
- Muskham, Robert, clerk of Chancery, iii. 361.
- Myres, J. N. L., "*The Campaign of Radcot Bridge in December, 1387*," iii. 427 n. 2.
- Myton (Yorks.), battle of, ii. 334 n. 1.
- Nájera (Spain), battle and campaign of, iii. 265, 276-7, 331 n. 2, 339; iv. 157; v. 157; Black Prince's account of, v. 415 n. 6.
- Nantes (France, Loire Inf.), i. 199.
- Naper, Jon le, of king's household, ii. 159.
- Naperer : *see* Household (Staff).
- Nappery : *see* Textiles.
- Naples, kings of, v. 159; letters and seals of, v. 159;
- Napoleon, administrative machinery fashioned by, i. 180.
- Napoleonic Wars : *see* War.
- Narbonne (France, dep. Aude), Black Prince's raid on, v. 388 n. 1.
- Natalis, Luke, citizen of Lucca : *see under* Lucca.
- Nateby, Richard, clerk of pantry and buttery, iv. 104 n. 2; clerk of wardrobe, ii. 301 n. 4; cofferer of wardrobe, iv. 104 n. 2; vi. 32; controller of wardrobe, iii. 87; iv. 104, 106, 108-9; vi. 29.
- National Balance Sheets : *see under* Exchequer (of Receipt).
- Nations, beginnings of, iii. 120.
- Navarre, Blanche, queen of; *see under* Blanche.
- Navenby (co. Lincoln), ii. 168 n. 5.
- Navy : *see under* Fleet; equipment of : *see under* Wardrobe, Privy.
- Neath (co. Glam.), iii. 2 n. 3, 29 n. 6.
- Neilson, N., *Cartulary of Bilsington Priory in Kent*, iii. 422 n. 4.
- Neito : *see* Ncyte.
- Netheravon, Thomas of, clerk of wardrobe, i. 300 n. 4.
- NETHERLANDS :  
 ii. 20 and n. 2, 119; iii. 123, 158, 160 n. 2, 229 n. 2, 308 n. 3; iv. 103;  
 Gaveston's visit to (1311), ii. 195;  
 Jo. of Gaunt in, iv. 15;  
 Rob. Vere in, iii. 458;  
 conquered by French, iii. 394-5;  
 abbots of, iii. 255;  
 bankers of, iii. 67, 115;  
 chamberlain and secret seal of, v. 160;  
 charters of, i. 125;  
 cloth bought in, iv. 392;  
 letters drafted in, v. 81 n. 7, 82;  
 merchants of, iv. 293 n. 2;  
 magnates of, iv. 296;  
 notaries in, i. 122;

- wool exported to, i. 251, 287; iii. 91; iv. 117.
- ENGLAND'S RELATIONS WITH:
- Edw. I in, ii. 68-9, 93, 103, 118-19, 132, 184, 301 n. 1; iv. 443 n. 4; Walt. Langton's mission to, ii. 107 n. 3;
- Edw. III in, iii. 79, 113-15; iv. 103 n. 3; v. 20-1, 320; his family in, v. 315 and nn.; policy in, iii. 34 n. 4, 105; alliance with imperial princes of, iii. 66, 105, 263; iv. 295; v. 17; the Bruges staple, iii. 185; missions to (1332-3), iv. 396; treaty with Flanders (1338), iii. 80 n. 4; campaigns in, iii. 79-120 *passim*, 171, 225-6, 388-90; iv. 101, 111, 117-18, 144, 415; v. 35; horses for, iv. 139; administration of, iii. 68, 79-120 *passim*, 200, 276, 492; iv. 280; v. 13-17, 183-5; his advisors, iii. 119; iv. 82; v. 14-17; chamber staff, iii. 87; finances, iii. 104; iv. 82, 105-7, 109; *and under* Wardrobe; king's household, iv. 451; effect on privy seal office, v. 77; use of *signum*, v. 194; wardrobe, ii. 46; iv. 101-3; *and under* Wardrobe; great wardrobe, iv. 382, 396-7, 423; under Rich. II (1388), iii. 439, 476; *see also under* Flanders; Flemings.
- Neue, John, iv. 347.
- Neuthorp, John, keeper of queen's wardrobe, v. 263.
- Neville, family of, iii. 313; iv. 81.
- Alexander, archbishop of York, iii. 418, 421 n. 4, 424 n. 1, 426-7, 436, 452, 454, 471; on committees and commissions (1380-6), iii. 351 n. 3, 352, 380 n. 2, 415-16; chancellor, iii. 454.
- Geoffrey de, chamberlain, i. 159 and n. 2; vi. 45.
- John, of Hornby, iii. 29 n. 6, 36 n. 2.
- Sir John, of Raby, steward of household, iii. 279, 286, 301, 307-8, 313; iv. 162, 166 n. 3, 183; vi. 43; admiral of northern fleet, iv. 166 n. 3; retinue of, iii. 279; on committee to reform administration (1381), iii. 380 n. 2.
- Nicholas, i. 146 n. 3, 208-9 and n. 1; C. vi. 114.
- Ralph (1), keeper of great seal, i. 183 n. 2; vi. 3-4; bp. of Chichester, chancellor, regent, i. 146 n. 3, 185-6, 207-8, 215, 219, 223-4, 235-6, 250, 284-8, 290 and n. 1; ii. 61; vi. 3-4; C. vi. 116 (ref. to i. 284).
- Ralph (2), of Raby, iv. 81 n. 6.
- Ralph (3), of Raby, iv. 265 n. 3; on Black Prince's council as regent, iii. 84, 101 n. 5, 112; v. 322-3; steward of household, keeper of forest north of Trent, iii. 36; iv. 81; vi. 43.
- Ralph, first earl of Westmorland (d. 1425), iv. 28, 53 n. 2, 57, 61, 63.
- William, knight of chamber, iii. 332 n. 1, 425 n. 1, 469 n. 3; iv. 342 n. 1, 345.
- Neville's Cross (co. Durham), battle of, iii. 172; v. 10 n. 2.
- New Forest (Hants), ii. 74 and n. 2; iv. 180, 220.
- New Winchelsea (co. Sussex), iii. 236.
- Newark (co. Notts.), ii. 258 n., 357 n.
- Newark, Thomas of, controller of wardrobe, i. 248, 262 and n. 1; vi. 27.
- Newbold, Adam, a clerk of privy seal, iii. 169; v. 22, 74, 93, 112.
- Newburgh, Ambrose, exchequer official, auditor to Black Prince, v. 336, 337 n. 7.
- Newbury (co. Berks.), i. 211 n. 3.
- Newbury, John of, treasurer of queen's wardrobe, iv. 157, 383; v. 248-50 and nn.; keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 157, 374, 377 n. 3, 383-4, 408 n. 3, 431-3 and nn., 435-6 and nn.; vi. 36; will of (transcript), iv. 435 n. 3; rector of West Rasen, iv. 435 n. 3.
- Newcastle-upon-Tyne (co. Northumberland), ii. 363; iii. 57, 66; iv. 395, 450 n. 1, 482 n. 4; burgesses, i. 305; iii. 49; castle, iii. 48; customs, iv. 83 n., 86;

- exchequer (local), iii. 48 and n. 7 ;  
 mayor, iii. 49 ; iv. 273 n. 1 ; and  
 bailiffs, iv. 324 n. 4 ;  
 staple, iii. 185 n. 4, 478 n. 4 ;  
 great wardrobe at, iv. 396.  
 Newcastle, Hugh of, clerk of chancery,  
 ii. 280 n. 3 ;  
 Richard, wardrobe clerk, clerk of  
 privy seal, ii. 287 ; v. 111.  
 Newent (co. Gloucester), iii. 487 n.  
 Newentone, John of, clerk of queen's  
 great wardrobe, v. 258 n. 6.  
 Newhay (Newhayl), Thomas, clerk of  
 privy seal, ii. 288 ; v. 112.  
 Newlyn, William, master gunner,  
 iv. 472.  
 Newmarket (Suffolk), iv. 179 ; v. 271  
 n. 5.  
 Newmarkot, Adam of, i. 310, 311 n. 2,  
 314 and n. 2 ; vi. 41.  
 Newnham, John, chamberlain of ex-  
 chequer, iii. 250.  
 Thomas, keeper of great seal, vi. 16.  
 William, iv. 128 n. 1.  
 Newport (co. Essex), ii. 351 n. 5.  
 Newport (I. o. W.), king's court of  
 knights at, iv. 274.  
 Newport (co. Monmouth), iii. 487 n.  
 Newport Pagnell (co. Bucks), ii. 168  
 n. 5 ; iv. 155, 179.  
 Newport, Andrew, iv. 43 n. 3.  
 Newsam, Temple (co. Yorks.), ii. 347  
 n. 4, 351 n. 5 ; iv. 232 n. 1.  
 Newton, A. P., i. 29 n., 34 n. 2, 37 ;  
*The King's Chamber under the  
 Early Tudors*, ii. 343 n. 2.  
 Geoffrey, king's butler, iv. 158 n. 6.  
 Thomas, sheriff of London, iii. 480-1.  
 Neyland, Simon, C. vi. 127.  
 "Neyte, la" (co. Middlesex), manor  
 of, ii. 351 n. 5 ; v. 396.  
 Nicholas of Winchelsea : *see* Ships.  
 Nicholas *de camera*, i. 188-9 and n. 1.  
 Nicholas, clerk of Peter of Rivaux,  
 i. 192 n. 1.  
 Nicholas, usher of wardrobe, iv. 362  
 n. 6.  
 Nicholao, Silvester de, Lombard mer-  
 chant, iv. 326 n. 4.  
 Nichols, John, *Progresses of James I.*  
 i. 37.  
 Nicolas *de garderoba* : *see* Nicholas *de  
 camera*.  
 Nicolas, Sir Harris, iv. 474 n. ;  
 v. 102 n. 4 ; *Proceedings and  
 Ordinances of the Privy Council*,  
 i. 43 ; iii. 467 n. 2.  
 Nigel, bishop of Ely : *see* under Ely.  
 Nigel, collector of Winchester, i. 132  
 n. 1.  
 Noble : *see* Currency.  
 "Nobles of the Council" : *see* Council,  
 king's.  
 Nooton (Lines.), iii. 89 n. 1.  
*Notarum Inquisitiones tempore Ed-  
 wardi III*, iii. 107 n. 1.  
 Norbury, John, in retinue of Henry of  
 Lancaster, iv. 56 ; king's esquire,  
 treasurer of exchequer, iv. 61 ;  
 vi. 24 ; keeper of privy wardrobe,  
 iv. 480 n. 6.  
 Norfolk, county of, Black Prince's  
 surveyor in, v. 391 n. 4 ; his fees  
 in, v. 393 n. 6 ;  
 escheator, ii. 351 ;  
 Peasants' Revolt, iii. 373-4 ;  
 sheriff, iv. 43, 425 n. 3 ;  
 taxation, iii. 270 n. 1 ; poll tax,  
 iii. 362, 374.  
 Norfolk, archdeacon of, v. 376 n. 5 ;  
 archdeaconry, v. 217, 279.  
 Norfolk, duchess of : *see* Maug.,  
 daughter of Th. of Brotherton.  
 duke of : *see* Mowbray, Th.  
 earl of : *see* under Bigod ; Th. of  
 Brotherton.  
 Norfolk, Adam, constable of Bordeaux,  
 vi. 66.  
 John, treasurer of household of Jo.  
 of Gaunt, iv. 192 n. 1.  
 Norgate, Kate, i. 183 n. 2 ; C. vi. 114.  
 Norman, Robert the, master pantler,  
 ii. 159.  
 Simon the, keeper of great seal,  
 i. 251, 287 n. 3, 288 ; vi. 4.  
 Norman chronicles : *see* Chronicles.  
 Norman Conquest, effect of, i. 74-5.  
 Norman roll : *see* Chancery (records).  
 NORMANDY : i. 143 ;  
 effect of its loss on English adminis-  
 trative history, i. 98, 178 ;  
 Edw. III's march through : *see*  
 Calais (campaign) ;  
 keepers of castles, iv. 250, 317 ;  
 duke's chamber in, i. 71 ;  
 chamberlain, i. 71 and n. 2, 111 n. 1 ;

- chancellors, i. 125-6;  
 estates in, iv. 250, 317;  
 exchequer, i. 93, 160 n. 1;  
 finance board, i. 81-2;  
 notaries, i. 122;  
 treasurer, i. 81, 88;  
 treasury, i. 75, 78 n. 3, 80;  
 duke of: *see* Richard II; Robert;  
 seals of, i. 125-6, 141.
- Northampton, county of, Black  
 Prince's administration, v. 391  
 nn., 393 n. 6;  
 knight of shire, iv. 12;  
 sheriff, i. 108 n. 3; iii. 95;  
 taxation, iii. 107 n. 4; poll tax,  
 iii. 362.
- Northampton (co. Northants.), i. 96  
 n. 4, 234; ii. 168 n. 5, 288 n. 3;  
 iii. 1, 57 n. 2, 168 n.; iv. 34, 134,  
 179;  
 canons of, v. 163 n. 4;  
 fair, i. 276 n. 2; iv. 355;  
 mayor, iii. 469; v. 210;  
 men, iii. 469;  
 siege, i. 310;  
 Dominican church, iii. 79 n. 2;  
 St. Andrew's priory, i. 234; iii.  
 354.
- Northampton, council of (1336), iv. 99  
 n. 2; (1338), iii. 79-80, 82, 83 n. 3,  
 90, 92-5;  
 ordinances of: *see* Ordinances;  
 parliament of (1328), iii. 11 n. 1, 15  
 and n. 3, 17 and n. 4; iv. 86, 235  
 n. 4; v. 4 n. 2; (1338), iii. 61, 79-  
 80; (1380), iii. 354-6, 359, 380-1;  
 iv. 197; v. 212 n. 2;  
 statute of (1328), iii. 51-52, 60;  
 v. 58 n. 3.
- Northampton, earl of, iii. 189-90: *see*  
*also under* Bohun.
- Northampton, John, citizen of London,  
 iii. 393, 434, 479; iv. 319 n. 2;  
 mayor of London, iii. 391, 401,  
 424; iv. 203-204; in parliament,  
 iii. 347 n. 2;  
 clerk of, iii. 393;  
 house of, iv. 195;  
 secretary of, iii. 434 n. 3.
- Northbourne (co. Kent), v. 424.
- Northburgh, official family of, iii. 217;  
 iv. 119.  
 Hugh of, iv. 120.
- Michael, king's councillor, keeper of  
 privy seal, iii. 219, 232 n. 3;  
 iv. 114; v. 26 n. 2, 27-34, 69, 101  
 n. 1, 103; vi. 52; C. vi. 126;  
 grants and allowances, v. 28;  
*hospicium* of, v. 69, 70 n. 3, 104  
 n. 1; canon of Chichester, v. 27  
 n. 3; bishop of London, iii. 219,  
 232 n. 3; v. 28;  
 servants of, v. 29;  
 yeoman of, v. 29 n. 4.
- Michael (2), v. 28 n. 4.
- Roger of, ii. 24 and n. 6, 270-2, 286  
 n. 2; position in 1340-1, iii. 131-2,  
 133 n. 4; keeper of great seal,  
 vi. 9; keeper of privy seal, ii. 205,  
 234, 236 and n. 3, 286-9, 292-5,  
 297, 299; iii. 112 n. 5; v. 1, 27,  
 30-1, 67-8; vi. 50; captured at  
 Bannockburn, ii. 237, 294-5, 324  
 and n. 5; scandal about seal  
 during his absence (1312), ii. 202-  
 293; keeper of privy seal, clerks  
 of, ii. 324 and n. 5; v. 68, 78;  
 keeper of wardrobe, ii. 238, 240-2,  
 245, 270-6, 279, 287, 295-6, 297,  
 299; iv. 90, 93; vi. 26, 84-5;  
 C. vi. 122; treasurer of ex-  
 chequer, iii. 17-18, 44, 112 and  
 n. 5, 121; vi. 21-2; bishop of  
 Lichfield, ii. 270-2; iii. 17-18,  
 66 n. 2, 112 and n. 5; v. 27;  
 vi. 21-2.
- Northfleet (co. Kent), v. 44, 73.
- Northumberland, county of, knights  
 of shire in parliament, iii. 284  
 n. 3, 318 n. 2, 342 n. 2, 438  
 n. 2;  
 representatives at great council of  
 Winchester, iii. 268 n. 5;  
 sheriff, iii. 48;  
 subsidy, iii. 270 n. 1.
- Northumberland, archdeacon of: *see*  
 Marsh, Richard.
- Northumberland, earl of: *see under*  
 Percy.
- Northweald (co. Essex), ii. 351 n. 5.
- Northwich (co. Cheshire), v. 390 n. 2.
- Norton (co. Radnor), iv. 246 n. 5.
- Norton Davy: *see* Norton, Green's.
- Norton, Green's (Norton Davy, co.  
 Northants.), iv. 11.
- Norway, i. 55 n., 171; ii. 80 n. 2.



Norwell (co. Nottingham), iv. 80 n. 1.  
 Overhall, prebend of, iv. 80 n. 1.  
 prebendary of: *see* Norwell, Jo.;  
 Norwell, Wi. (1); Thoresby, Jo.;  
 Wodehouse, Rob.

Norwell, official family of, iv. 80.

John, prebendary of Norwell Overhall, iv. 80 n. 1.

William (1), attorney of Rich. Bury, iv. 236 n. 4; keeper of great wardrobe, iii. 53 n. 2, 87-8; iv. 80, 89, 104 n. 3, 119 n. 1, 374, 381, 395-6, 402, 441; vi. 36; cofferer, controller and keeper of wardrobe, iii. 53 n. 2, 87-8; iv. 78-80, 95-6, 102, 106, 163, 381; v. 14, 21 n. 2, 36 n. 1, 192, 194; vi. 27, 29, 31; controller's book of, iv. 96, 100, 450 n. 1; keeper's account of, iv. 96, 98, 102-6, 109, 117-18, 165, 169, 352 n. 3; vi. 88-89; seal of, iii. 101 n. 6; baron of exchequer, iv. 80, 163; prebendary of Norwell Overhall, iv. 80 and nn.

William (2), in Black Prince's household, keeper of his wardrobe, iv. 80 and n. 7, 81; v. 327, 334, 337 n. 7, 348 n. 4, 350-1, 356 n. 4, 434-6 and nn., 438; clerk of queen's kitchen, v. 246.

Norwich (co. Norfolk), iii. 157 n. 5;

staple, iii. 185 n. 4, 478 n. 4;

seal for recognisance of debts, v. 93.

Norwich, archdeacon of: *see under* Geoffrey.

bishop of, i. 235; ii. 300 n. 1, 307; crusade of, iii. 389-90; iv. 15; on embassy to treat for peace (1354), v. 30 n. 1; *see also* Airmyrn, Wi.; Despenser, Hen.; Salmon, Jo.; diocese of, iii. 226.

Norwich, Iurnet of: *see* Iurnet.

John, ii. 221 n.: *see also under* Norwych.

Margaret, daughter of Sir Walt. iii. 38 n. 1.

Radulf de, i. 238.

Richard, receiver of chamber, iv. 258, 262, 293 n. 4, 303, 307, 308 n. 1, 331, 454; v. 180; vi. 55; clerk of secret seal, iv. 134, 262; v. 180; ecclesiastical preferment, v. 180.

Walter of, baron of exchequer, ii. 219-221, 239, 242, 260 n. 2, 269-70, 279 and n. 2; iii. 7-8, 46, 208; iv. 231; deputy treasurer of exchequer, ii. 197 n. 4, 200-1, 233 n. 1; vi. 20-1; treasurer of exchequer, ii. 214, 216, 239; vi. 20; descendants of, iii. 295.

William, dean of Lincoln, ambassador to pope, iii. 119, 120 n. 1.

Norwych, John, in queen's household, v. 249 n. 1: *see also under* Norwich.

#### NOTARIES:

i. 122-3; v. 106 n. 3, 375;

training, i. 122; iii. 212; v. 106;

signs manual, i. 122, 123 n. 1;

taxation of, iii. 355 n. 2;

in diocese of St. David's, v. 97;

apostolic and imperial, iii. 226 n. 2, 446; v. 106;

papal, oath and obligations, v. 106 n. 3.

King's notaries: ii. 170; iii. 28 n. 1, 86, 173, 253, 439 and n.; iv. 148; v. 15, 222, 328;

negotiating treaties of Calais and Brétigni, iii. 222, 226, 229; v. 36;

in chancery, v. 114 n.: *see also* Thoresby, John (1);

in privy seal office, v. 30, 37, 106;

*see also* Chancery; Seals, privy; Wardrobe.

Queen's notary, v. 285;

Black Prince's notaries in Aquitaine, v. 375, 376 n. 3, 377;

notarial instruments, i. 23, 122-3; C. vi. 111;

signifying approval in parliament of negotiations for peace (1354), v. 30;

of Irish chieftains, iii. 490-1; v. 222;

*see also under the different countries*; Empire; and Papacy.

Nottingham, county of, Black Prince's administration, v. 391 nn., 393 n. 6;

levies from, ii. 144 n. 2;

sheriff, ii. 199; iv. 84;

taxation, ninth, iii. 108-9; poll tax, iii. 362-3; forced loans, iv. 47,

Nottingham (Notts.), iv. 441 n. 1 ;  
 court and administration at, iii. 34,  
 57 n. 2, 418-19, 480-1 ; iv. 22, 34,  
 99 n. 1, 221-2 ;  
 queen Philippa's officials at, v. 283 ;  
 castle, iii. 29, 123 n. 3, 316, 325, 419  
 and n. 3, 473 ; conspiracy of  
 (1330), iii. 18, 29-31, 33-6 ; v. 6,  
 247 ; Edw. the Black Prince in,  
 v. 315 n. 2 ;  
 great council (1330), iii. 29 n. 4 ;  
 (1387), iii. 419 n. 3, 421 and n. 5,  
 422-3 ; declaration of judges in,  
 iii. 423-4, 429, 432-3, 455 ; iv. 29 ;  
 C. vi. 127 (ref. to iii. 424) ; (1392),  
 iii. 473 ;  
 parliament (1336), iii. 61 ; to be  
 summoned to (1394), iii. 493-4 :  
 trial of Londoners (1392), iii. 480.  
 Nottingham, earl of : *see* Mowbray.  
 Nottingham, Elizabeth, iii. 304 n. 4.  
 Hugh of, remembrancer of ex-  
 chequer, ii. 220 n.  
 J., v. 70 n. 3.  
 John, chancellor of exchequer,  
 iii. 357 n. 1 ; iv. 195 n. 6.  
 Richard de, Oxford scholar, ii. 174  
 n. 1.  
 Robert of, baron of exchequer,  
 iii. 9 n. 1 ; iv. 76 n. 3.  
 Nottingham : *see* Nottingham.  
*Nuncios*, iv. 109 n. 1 ; v. 165 n. 3,  
 192 n. 3 ; accounts, ii. 20 ; ex-  
 penses, ii. 277 ; iv. 118 ; carrying  
 letters to Hu. Despenser the  
 younger, ii. 357 : *see also under*  
*Embassies*.  
*Nuncio*, papal, iv. 314.  
*Nuns* : *see under* Monasteries.  
*Nurse*, of Rich. II, iii. 330 ; iv. 384  
 n. 5 ;  
 of Is., queen of Rich. II, v. 264 ;  
 of Edw. of Windsor, iv. 71.  
*Nurseries*, of Edw. III's children,  
 v. 294.  
*Nuts* : *see* Crops and Grains.  
 Oakham (co. Rutland), iii. 94.  
 Oaks, for making wardrobe store-  
 house at St. Ives, iv. 360 n. 1.  
 Oaths, sanctity of, iii. 437-8 ;  
 coronation, iii. 437 ; v. 116 ;  
 of king's councillor, ii. 149 ;

of king's ministers, iii. 132-3 ;  
 of controller of chamber, ii. 349 ;  
 of keeper of privy seal, iii. 133 n. 4 ;  
 v. 18-19, 67 ;  
 of customs' officials, iii. 94 ;  
 of notaries, v. 106 n. 3 ;  
 of sheriffs, v. 210 ;  
 of bishop on admission to tem-  
 poralities, v. 376 n. 5 ;  
 to support appellants, iii. 437 ;  
 iv. 13 ;  
 to perpetuate laws and judgments  
 of parliament (Sept. 1397), iv. 29 ;  
 to maintain reformed constitution  
 (1398), iv. 30 ;  
 of county of Ponthieu, v. 270 n. 4 :  
*see also under* Chancellor ; Ex-  
 chequer ; Justices ; Parliament ;  
 Treasurer ; Wardrobe.

Oats : *see under* Grains.

## OCCUPATIONS :

alewives, ii. 173, 357 ;  
 apothecary, king's, iv. 471 ;  
 armourers, iv. 387, 477 : *see also*  
*under* Arms and Armour ;  
 artificers, king's, iv. 387, 391, 407 ;  
 artists, iv. 54 ;  
 bakers, i. 269 ; ii. 173, 182 ; v. 322 ;  
 barbers, Black Prince's, v. 344 ;  
 bargemen, of Black Prince, v. 344 ;  
 of Rich. of Bordeaux, iv. 191 ;  
 boatmen, ii. 277 n. ;  
 bow makers, iv. 477 ;  
 bowyer, iv. 476 ;  
 brewer, ii. 182 ;  
 brick-layers, ii. 139 ;  
 builders, iii. 236 : *see also under*  
*Castles ; Cathedrals ;*  
*butchers*, iv. 7 ; v. 57 ;  
*butler* : *see under* Butler ;  
 carpenters, ii. 46 n. 1 ; iii. 236 ;  
 iv. 392, 402 n. 3, 459 n. 1, 473 ;  
 v. 240, 258, 281 ;  
 carters, i. 69, 164, 167-8 ; ii. 232 ;  
 iv. 414 n. 1 ; v. 49 n. 5, 241 ;  
 chandler, ii. 182 ;  
 confectioner, iv. 378, 387-8 ;  
 cooks, king's, ii. 27, 159, 336 ;  
 iii. 42 n. 2 : *and under* Chamber ;  
 Household ; queen's, ii. 162 ;  
 of baronial household, ii. 182 ;  
 cook-shopkeepers, v. 108 ;  
 cordwainer, queen's, v. 264 ;

- craftsmen: *see under* Craftsmen;  
 embroiderers, iv. 390-2, 411;  
 v. 264;  
 engineers, i. 163-4; wages, i. 194,  
 235; in king's household, ii. 141;  
 engravers of seals, v. 136;  
 ewerers, ii. 336;  
 falconers, ii. 119 n. 2; iv. 347,  
 414 n. 1; v. 322;  
 farriers, ii. 182;  
 fishermen, iv. 250;  
 fishmonger, iii. 409;  
 fletchers, iv. 477;  
 fruiterer, iv. 443;  
 furbishers, iv. 477;  
 furriers, v. 264;  
 goldsmiths, i. 234, 280 n. 2; iv. 54,  
 211, 434; v. 171 n. 4, 175 n. 4,  
 202, 248; king's, iv. 353, 391;  
 of London, iv. 330 n. 1, 391;  
 v. 132-3, 140-1, 175 n. 4, 287;  
 grooms, attached to privy seal  
 office, v. 78; to wardrobe staff,  
 ii. 37 n. 2, 301; v. 105; in queen's  
 household, v. 241; in Edw. of  
 Carnarvon's household, ii. 172;  
 in attendance on M.P.s, iii. 291 n.;  
 of Hen. Ingelby, v. 105;  
 gun-founders, iv. 472-5;  
 harbingers, ii. 252, 256, 336; iv.  
 54;  
 huntsmen: *see* Huntsmen;  
 illuminator, v. 255;  
 joiners, v. 74, 240;  
 larderer, ii. 182, 364;  
 laundresses, ii. 182, 256; iv. 414  
 n. 1; v. 241;  
 laundrymen, ii. 336;  
 lorinier, iv. 295 n. 4, 454 n. 1;  
 masons, iii. 236; v. 258, 281;  
 merchants: *see* Merchants;  
 midwife, v. 255, 273 n. 2;  
 miller, iv. 212;  
 miners and workers in lead, v. 299;  
 minstrels: *see* Minstrels;  
 nurses: *see* Nurses;  
 painters, king's, iv. 54, 391; queen's,  
 v. 285;  
 palfrey-men, ii. 172; iv. 414 n. 1;  
 v. 355 n. 3;  
 pantler, ii. 159;  
 pantry-men, ii. 182;  
 parchment makers, v. 90;  
 pavilioner, iv. 387, 475; king's,  
 iv. 378, 390-2, 408 n. 3, 411, 440;  
 C. vi. 129 (ref to iv. 411); staff  
 of, iv. 411; Black Prince's,  
 v. 344, 355;  
 physicians: *see* Physicians;  
 plasterers, iv. 402 n. 3;  
 plumbers, iv. 402 n. 3;  
 porters, i. 168; ii. 27, 159, 232,  
 256; iv. 450 n. 1; v. 78, 321;  
 of king's bed, i. 84, 89 n. 2; of  
 baronial household, ii. 182; *see*  
*also under* Alexander; Chamber;  
 Edw. of Woodstock;  
 poulterer, king's, ii. 32 n. 1; of  
 baronial household, ii. 182;  
 saddlers, iv. 391, 400;  
 scullion, i. 72;  
 smiths, ii. 358; iii. 374 n. 3;  
 iv. 476; king's, ii. 53; iv. 473;  
 for making arrow-heads, iv. 477;  
 stationers, i. 47 n.; of London,  
 i. 47; v. 90;  
 sumpters, i. 67 n. 4, 167-8;  
 iv. 414 n. 1; on king's household  
 staff, i. 69; iv. 414 n. 1; of  
 chamber, i. 107-8; of privy seal  
 office, v. 78; in Edw. of Car-  
 narvon's household, ii. 172;  
 surgeons: *see under* Surgeons;  
 tailors, iv. 356, 387-9, 392, 449;  
 v. 263;  
*see also under* Adenettus; Aldring-  
 ton, Hen.; Cambridge, Hen.  
 of (1); Carswell, Rich.; Tailors;  
 Wardrobe, Great;  
 tavern-keepers, v. 108;  
 tent-makers, king's, ii. 139; iv. 400,  
 475;  
 tylers, iv. 402 n. 3;  
 vintners, of London, iii. 289;  
 iv. 197 n. 6;  
 wagon-makers, ii. 358;  
 washerwomen: *see* laundresses,  
*above*;  
 watermen, v. 108;  
 weavers, foreign, iii. 62;  
 wood-cutters, ii. 358;  
 workmen, ii. 358; iv. 387, 411 n. 1,  
 475-6; wages, i. 235; ii. 119-20  
 nn., 358; in king's army, ii. 119-  
 120 nn., 138; of mangonel,  
 i. 235; of *petrarica*, i. 194, 235;

- making arms in the Tower, iv. 471;  
at palace of Westminster, v. 362  
n. 1; in great wardrobe, iv. 387;  
on royal manor, iv. 454.
- Ochenkowski, W. von, *England's  
wirthschaftliche Entwicklung im  
Ausgange des Mittelalters*, iii. 187  
n. 3.
- Ockham, John, baron of exchequer,  
ii. 219 and n., 239, 269-72;  
wardrobe official, ii. 22 n. 2,  
24, 41 and n. 2, 269-71; cofferer  
and keeper of wardrobe, ii. 198,  
226 and n. 3, 231-4, 237, 279;  
iv. 90, 93; vi. 30-1; C. vi. 122  
(bis).
- Octington, Henry of, deputy con-  
troller of wardrobe, i. 315 n. 1;  
vi. 28; C. vi. 119 (correcting  
i. 315 n. 1): *see also* Otinton.
- Odiham (co. Hants.), i. 84 n. 2, 164;  
king's garden, iv. 211 n. 1;  
castle, i. 215; v. 244 n. 7.
- Odiham, Walter of, clerk of chancery,  
ii. 61 n. 2.
- Odo, carter of wardrobe, i. 167.
- Odo, clerk (keeper) of wardrobe, i. 168,  
188; vi. 25.
- Odo, chancellor of Richard II, duke  
of Normandy, i. 125.
- Odo, Edward son of: *see* West-  
minster, Edw. of.
- Offices of state: *see* State.
- Officials, barons' attitude in 1258,  
i. 295; permanent, iii. 18;  
annual fees, iii. 93;  
removal under Edw. III, iii. 112;  
assessment for the poll tax, iii. 349;  
and Peasants' Revolt, iii. 370-1,  
373-4;  
with Richard II on first Irish visit,  
iii. 488;  
form of address, v. 113;  
secret seals of, v. 163 n. 4;  
families of: *see* Families;  
*see under* Aquitaine; Chamber;  
Chamber lands; Chancery; Coun-  
cil, king's; Courts, law; Edw. of  
Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor;  
Edw. of Woodstock; Household;  
Ireland; Magnates; Privy Seal  
Office; Rich. of Bordeaux; Seals;  
Th. of Woodstock; Wardrobe;  
Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe,  
Privy;  
local: ii. 66; iii. 69 and n., 71-2,  
75, 78; iv. 42, 66, 298, 477-8;  
removal of (1340-1), iii. 122;  
and Peasants' Revolt, iii. 366, 368.
- Offices, hereditary, i. 201; iii. 39-40;  
keeper of Westminster palace,  
ii. 57 n. 1;  
administrative, baronial influence  
in, iii. 42-3;  
appointments regulated in Walton  
ordinances, iii. 148;  
outside England, reviewed (1389),  
iii. 457;  
sinecure, v. 92.
- Offord, family of, v. 17 n. 4.
- , clerk of privy seal, v. 80.
- Andrew, doctor of civil law, clerk  
of chancery, iii. 159, 163, 170;  
on king's council, v. 101 n. 1;  
keeper of great seal, vi. 14.
- John, iii. 119; v. 17-19; chancellor,  
iii. 152-3, 160-2, 164, 206, 222;  
iv. 352 n. 2; v. 21-2, 26, 183 n. 1;  
vi. 14; clerk of household,  
iii. 159; keeper of great seal,  
iv. 111; v. 19, 21; keeper of  
privy seal, iii. 152-3, 158 n. 4;  
iv. 111 and n. 3; v. 15, 17-19,  
21-2, 72, 84; vi. 52; C. vi. 125;  
ecclesiastical preferment of,  
iii. 160, 206; iv. 111 n. 3; v. 17,  
19, 183 n. 1; vi. 14; archbishop  
of Canterbury, iii. 160-2, 206,  
219-20; v. 26, 183 n. 1;  
clerks and men-at-arms of, v. 17  
n. 4, 18;  
London house of, iii. 168 n. 1.
- Ogbourne (co. Wilts.), prior of, v. 90.
- Oil, for cleaning armour, iv. 475.
- Old Jewry: *see under* London.
- Oldcastle, Sir John, v. 97.
- Olney (co. Bucks.), i. 264.
- Oman, Sir Charles, *Great Revolt of  
1381*, iii. 363 n. 3.
- Ombrière (Bordeaux), provost of the,  
seal of, v. 304 n. 6.
- Ongar, Alexander, controller of Black  
Prince's household, v. 361 n. 4,  
385 n. 6, 436.
- Opposition to king: *see under*  
Magnates; Parties.

ORDAINERS, ii. 21, 128, 191-202, 207, 215-16, 219, 222, 241, 258, 281, 287, 345; iii. 335;  
 commission to arrest Gaveston, ii. 197;  
 as keepers of Langton and Templar lands, ii. 320-2;  
 and battle of Boroughbridge, ii. 275;  
 and finances, ii. 235-6;  
 and reform of household, ii. 227-36;  
 attacks on wardrobe staff, ii. 230-243, 269-70;  
 and hereditary steward, iv. 161;  
 and Roger Mortimer (1326), iii. 30;  
 policy of, ii. 194-7, 284-6, 288-90, 298-9, 304, 311, 320, 326-7, 355; iii. 54; their distinction between household and kingdom, ii. 227-8; appointment of ministers in parliament, v. 16;  
 concerning privy seal, v. 1, 3, 11, 169-70; under Edw. II, iii. 31, 46-7; iv. 85; and parliament of 1341, iii. 132; compared with Good Parliament's, iii. 306; and permanent counsellors of 1370, iii. 299; compared with Lords Appellant, iii. 410: *see also under Ordinances*, of 1310-11.  
 Orders in Council: *see under* Council, king's.  
 Orders, holy: *see* Clergy.  
 Orders, of commander-in-chief under Walton ordinances, iii. 78.  
 ORDINANCES AND STATUTES:  
 distinction between Statute and, ii. 49 n. 2; iii. 181-5, 282 n. 1; v. 59;  
 issued by council, ii. 263; iii. 181-2; iv. 411;  
 concerning queen Philippa's debts, iv. 175;  
 regulating travelling allowances for great wardrobe, iv. 411;  
 of great council, iii. 471;  
 of household, i. 36-8;  
 of parliament, iii. 432;  
 on chancery rolls, v. 126 n. 2;  
 for keeping of king's plate and crown jewels, iv. 335;  
 concerning writs of targe, ii. 284;  
*Constitutio Domus Regis*, i. 4, 8, 36, 50, 79, 83-92, 109, 114, 182; ii. 27, 50 n. 3, 136;

of Westminster (1279), i. 36; ii. 27-59, 135-6, 149 n. 2, 156-63, 183, 246-8, 332; iv. 350 n. 1;  
 Cl. vi. 111, 121; text, ii. 158-63; effect on great wardrobe, iv. 370-373, 378, 419, 429;  
 statute of household (c. 1290), ii. 49 n. 3;  
 statute of St. Albans, *de aula non tenenda in hospicio regis*, i. 37; ii. 40, 49-51, 167 n. 3, 175, 247; and right of eating in hall, ii. 248, 336 n. 1;  
 The Ordinances (1310-11), of March, 1310, ii. 228 n., 285 n. 2; of 1311, ii. 194-9, 202, 208, 219, 239-40, 247, 275, 297-8, 300; iv. 45; v. 54, 169-70; C. vi. 122 (ref. to ii. 198); second ordinances, ii. 197-8, 321-2; breach of, ii. 239-40, 297, 300-1; ratified at Leake (1318), ii. 205; repeal of, ii. 209-10, 258, 276, 337; removal of courtiers, ii. 198; removal of ministers, ii. 225 n.; and chamber, ii. 314-15, 320, 326; and exchequer control over finance, iv. 235; dealing with household, ii. 227-37, 257; and Household Ordinance of 1318, ii. 247; and privy seal, ii. 284-7; iv. 91; v. 2, 67, 199; subordination of wardrobe to exchequer, ii. 238; and forfeited lands of Templars and Langton, ii. 321-4; after Edw. III's accession, iii. 12; compared with statute of 1341, iii. 132-4; transcribed for queen Is., v. 286;  
 of Woodstock (1310), i. 37; ii. 49 nn., 247-9, 336 n. 1;  
 of York (1318), i. 26, 36; ii. 41 n. 1, 136, 206, 232, 240-63, 298-9, 331-7; iii. 77; iv. 376-7, 430; v. 68, 153; and office of privy seal, iii. 55; v. 2, 68, 77, 92; great wardrobe staff, iv. 387-8;  
 of exchequer (1323-6), iii. 77; iv. 160;  
 of York (1322-3), i. 26, 36; ii. 259; iii. 443; iv. 83, 378; effect on great wardrobe, iv. 378, 400;  
 exchequer, of Cowick (1323), ii. 259-67, 339 n. 4, 343; of Westminster (1324), ii. 263-6, 311;

- (J. vi. 122; effect on great wardrobe, iv. 378-9, 417, 426-7, 430; of Westminster (1326), ii. 267-8, 304-5; C. vi. 122 (ref. to ii. 267); wardrobe ordinances of 1323, ii. 212, 276 n.; staple ordinance of Kenilworth (1326-7), ii. 211; iii. 11 n. 3; petition for their observance (1327), iii. 8; of Walton (1338), iii. 67-80, 84, 87, 92-3, 101-2, 143, 183-4, 221-4, 227-8, 240 n. 1; iv. 118-19, 254, 262; v. 11-16, 55, 151 n. 1, 184; C. vi. 124; enrolment of, v. 126 n. 2; issue of, iii. 79-80; v. 184; text, iii. 143-50; chamber, privy seal office and wardrobe in, iv. 109, 261-2; v. 11-16, 55, 58, 65; of Northampton, iii. 133; so-called household ordinances of 1347, i. 37-8 and nn.; iv. 278 n. 1; of staple (1353), iii. 182, 185, 478; of labourers, iii. 182-4, 440; v. 281; of Good Parliament, iii. 297, 300; forbidding women to prosecute quarrels and suits in king's courts through maintenance, iii. 301; chancery, of 1388-9, iii. 443-9; v. 154; for government of king's council (1390), iii. 465; v. 52, 62-3; of staple (1390), iii. 478; of 1444 concerning king's secretary, v. 227; *Household Ordinances* (1790), iv. 337 n. 2; v. 77 n. 1; household, later collections, i. 37; issued by Black Prince's council, v. 382-3; of household of lord of Eresby, ii. 14 n. 1, 182-3; of household of kings of Aragon (1344), v. 152-4; *Ordonnances des Rois*, ii. 29 n. 3; see also under Parliament; Statutes. Ordinaries, complaint against abuses by (1372), iii. 282. Ordinations: see under Clergy. Orgrave, Thomas, king's chamberlain of exchequer, iii. 430 n. 3, 451, 369; iv. 334 n. 6. Oriel College: see under Oxford. Orival (France, Eure), i. 189 n. 6. Orival (France, Charente), i. 189 n. 6. Orleton, Adam, author of *libellus famosus*, iii. 128 n.; embassies of, iii. 16, 17 n. 4, 35 n. 1; treasurer of exchequer, iii. 8, 13, 16, 17 n. 4; iv. 231; vi. 21; bp. of Hereford, ii. 298 n. 3; iii. 8, 13, 16, 17 n. 4, 35; iv. 230 n. 4; vi. 21; register of, i. 62; bp. of Winchester, iii. 109, 203; bp. of Worcester, iii. 16; clerk of, iii. 109. Orset (co. Essex), v. 191. Oriuallis: see Orival; Rivaux. Orwell, river, iii. 68, 81, 111. Orwell (co. Suffolk), iv. 450 n. 1. Osbert, clerk of chamber: see Osbert. *Osbernus, magister*: see Osbert, clerk of chamber. Osbern, chancellor (?), vi. 1. Osbert, Master, i. 117 n. 7. Osbert, clerk of chamber, i. 78, 117-18; C. vi. 112. Osbert, constable of Bordeaux, ii. 6 and n. 2. Osgodby, Adam, ii. 200; chancery official, ii. 197 n. 4, 199, 218, 221, 306; iii. 214 n. 1; keeper of great seal, vi. 6-8; had chancellor's fee, ii. 215 n. 1. Osmund, chancellor, vi. 1. Osney (co. Oxford), iii. 411 n. 3; annals of: see Chronicles. Ospringe (co. Kent), i. 301. Ossory, bishop of: see Brackley, Walt. of. Ostili, Durant of, chamberlain, i. 112. William of, i. 112. Ostriches: see Animals. Oswestry (co. Salop), iv. 34 n. 1; constable, iv. 43 n. 3; lord, iii. 21; forfeited Fitzalan estate, iv. 28. Otinton, Henry of, clerk of wardrobe, i. 300 n. 4: see also Ootington. Otterburn (co. Northumberland), battle of, iii. 439. Otterhampton, William of, ii. 341 n. 2. Otto III, emperor, seal of majesty of, C. vi. 113. Oudeby, John, chamberlain of exchequer, iii. 451.

- Oudenarde (Belgium), ii. 25.  
 Oudenarde, Giles of, ii. 3 and n. 5, 5 n. 4; iv. 369-71; keeper of household of king's children, ii. 165; clerk and controller of wardrobe, i. 315-16; iv. 369; vi. 28; keeper (buyer) of great wardrobe, ii. 24-5; iv. 369-70, 421 n. 2, 426, 429 n. 1; vi. 35.  
 Ouse, river (co. York), iii. 59.  
 Ousefleet, Thomas of, iv. 79 n. 5; C. vi. 124; king's clerk, controller of chamber, ii. 345-6 and nn., 348 n. 2; iv. 234, 444 n. 2; keeper of great wardrobe, ii. 345-6; iv. 155 n. 4, 374-7, 380, 382, 387, 395 n. 1, 422 n. 2, 427, 441; vi. 35; records of, iv. 95 and n. 3, 379, 398-9, 413 n. 3, 420 n. 2; dean of St. Martin's-le-Grand, ii. 15 n. 1; iv. 155 n. 4.  
 Outlawry, v. 58.  
 Outlaws, i. 115 n. 4, 281 n. 3; v. 92.  
 Overstone (co. Northants.), v. 246 n. 6.  
 Overton (co. Chester), iv. 75 n. 1.  
 Owen, of Wales (Owain Ilawgoch), iv. 190.  
 Owl, iii. 271.  
 Owthorne (co. York), i. 68 n.  
 Oxenden, John of, keeper of queen's wardrobe, iv. 75 n. 4; v. 246, 248.  
 Oxenades : *see* Chronicles.  
 Oxford, county of, Black Prince's fees, v. 393 n. 6; escheator, v. 359 n. 5; knights of shire in parliament, iii. 413 n. 3; iv. 38, 43 n. 3; sheriff, i. 164 n. 2, 210 n. 1; iv. 43; v. 167; Templar manors, ii. 317; wool grant, iv. 100 n. 3.  
 Oxford (co. Oxford), i. 85 and n. 1, 306 n. 1, 427, 485 n. 6; v. 65, 272 n. 3; court and administration at, iii. 57 n. 2, 487 n.; writs dated at, iii. 411 n. 3; iv. 57 n. 2, 58; bridge, v. 281; castle, i. 164 n. 2; mills, v. 272 n. 3; prison, i. 211; hundred without north gate, v. 272 n. 3; great council of (1386), iii. 411; University of, v. 20, 36; William of Wykeham's foundation, iii. 310, 321; chancellor and masters, iii. 41 and n. 2, 462; v. 51, 376 n. 5; C. vi. 124; degrees : *see under* Degrees; scholars, i. 244, 309; ii. 174 n. 1, 175-6; v. 225 n. 7; undergraduates to dine in hall, ii. 249; study of law, v. 37; All Souls College, iii. 494 n. 2; Balliol College, i. 244; v. 272 n. 3; Cardinal College, v. 225 n. 7; Exeter College, iii. 463; iv. 50; Merton College, iii. 424 n. 1; v. 26 n. 4; Oriel College (house of St. Mary), ii. 144 n. 2; iii. 5 n. 4; Stapledon Hall, iii. 463; iv. 50; archdeacon of : *see under* Coutances, Wilt. of.  
 Oxford, provisions of, i. 242, 260, 282, 296 n. 2, 297, 301, 305, 307, 308 n. 2, 315; ii. 88, 103; iii. 299; iv. 418, 428; C. vi. 117; and ordinances of 1311, ii. 228; reform of king's household, i. 242, 298-9, 310, 314-15; ii. 152; iv. 365; effect on great wardrobe of, iv. 425, 428;  
 Oxford, countess of, i. 234; earl of : *see* Vere.  
 Oyer et terminer : *see under* Commissions; Courts, Law; Justices.  
 Pabbenham, John de, ii. 34 n. 1.  
 Packington (co. Leicester), iv. 194 n. 1; *see also* Pakington.  
 Paesano (Monterrat), ii. 315 n. 1.  
 Pageantry : *see* Amusements.  
 Pages, king's, ii. 256; iv. 444 : *see also* Household (staff); queen's, v. 241; in Edw. of Carnarvon's household, ii. 172.  
 Painscastle (co. Radnor), i. 199-200.  
 Painter : *see* Occupations.

Pakington, family of, iv. 194 n. 1.  
 Beatrice, wife of Jo., iv. 194 n. 1.  
 John, in service of Black Prince, iv. 194 and n. 4.  
 William, official in subordinate households, keeper of wardrobe, chancellor of exchequer, iii. 329-330, 332 n. 1, 357, 363-4; iv. 160 n. 3, 192-5 and nn., 214-20, 223-4, 325 n. 2; vi. 27, 94-9; as keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 193 n. 1; ecclesiastical preferment, iv. 194 n. 1, 195; dean of St. Martin's-le-Grand, ii. 15 n. 1; house of, iv. 195;  
*see also* Chronicles; Pakington.  
 Palaces, king's, furniture of, i. 19; wardrobe's position in, i. 195;  
*see also* Westminster.  
 Palace, William of the, ii. 57 n. 1.  
 Palatinates, central offices, ii. 169-76;  
 chamberlains, i. 171;  
 chancellor and chancery of, iii. 191;  
 coroners, ii. 170;  
 jurisdiction, iv. 271-2;  
 justices of peace, iii. 184-5;  
 privileges, iii. 270 and n. 1;  
 sheriffs, ii. 169-70;  
 and chamber manors, iv. 253-4;  
*see* Chester; Durham; Glamorgan;  
 Ireland, Vero palatinate; Lancaster; Pembroke; Wales.  
 Palestine, i. 257; ii. 166; iv. 202 n. 1, 369;  
 Edward I in, ii. 5;  
 Crusades in, C. vi. 112;  
 pilgrimages, iii. 163.  
 Palfreymen; *see* Occupations.  
 Palgrave, Sir Francis, i. 3; *Kalendar and Inventories of the Exchequer*, ii. 57 n. 4, 358 n. 4; *Parliamentary Writs*, i. 43, 61.  
 Palyngton; *see* Pakington.  
 Pampsworth; *see* Papworth.  
 Pandulf, Cardinal, legate, i. 183 n. 2.  
 Pannage, i. 106, n. 1.  
 Pantler; *see* Household; Occupations.  
 Pantry; *see under* Edw. of Carnarvon;  
 Edw. of Woodstock; Household;  
 Wardrobe.  
 PAPACY:  
 popes; *see under* Benedict IX;  
 Benedict XII; Boniface VIII;

Boniface IX; Clement IV;  
 Clement V; Clement VI;  
 Eugenius IV; Gregory IX;  
 Gregory XI; Honorius III;  
 Innocent III; Innocent VI;  
 John XXII; Leo III; Leo IX;  
 Urban V; Urban VI.  
 at Avignon; *see* Avignon (Papacy at);  
 at Lyons, ii. 20;  
 at Rome, iii. 262 n. 1, 405 n. 1, 424 n. 1, 441; C. vi. 127;  
 schism, iii. 201, 387-9, 476; iv. 409 n. 4; anti-popes, iii. 388, 476;  
 effect of schism and consiliar movement on, iii. 201.  
 ADMINISTRATIVE SYSTEM:  
 cardinals, i. 285; cardinal secretary for briefs, v. 158-9;  
*camera apostolica*, i. 171-2, 189 n. 2, 231; iii. 462 n. 5; clerk, i. 231 n.;  
 chamberlains, i. 172, 230-1;  
 chancellor, i. 15, 128, 285;  
 chancery, i. 17, 66, 137, 172, 231 n. 1; secretarial system in eleventh century, i. 128, 135;  
 diplomatic forms, iii. 200;  
 terms used for English officials, iv. 261-2; v. 23 n. 6; clerks, i. 231 n.; v. 180;  
*curia*, ii. 69; iii. 118, 200-1, 476;  
 advocate, iii. 462; clerks, iv. 261 n. 2; litigation in, iii. 207; iv. 196;  
 king's proctor at, ii. 24 n. 1; v. 17;  
 household offices, and English wardrobe, i. 230-1;  
 messenger from, iii. 207;  
 records, i. 137 n. 3; iii. 200, 220 and n. 5; in Vatican, iii. 28 n. 1; v. 121;  
 bulls, i. 125, 191; ii. 70 nn.; iii. 321 n. 1, 400; v. 249;  
 for translation of abp. Arundel to Canterbury, iv. 8;  
 of provision, v. 26 n. 3; authorising nominations to prebends, v. 205 n. 3; summoning Wycliffe to answer charge of heresy, iii. 321 n.;



- letters from Edw. II, v. 168 ;  
 Edw. III's autograph letter,  
 iii. 28 n. 1 ; from queen,  
 v. 9 n. 7 ; from Edw. of  
 Carnarvon, ii. 181 n. 1 ;  
 privileges, "tituli" and  
 mandates, i. 137 n. 3 ; *Liber*  
*Censuum Ecclesiae Romanae*,  
 i. 231 ;  
 registers, iii. 220 ; v. 180, 237 ;  
 papal sacrist, i. 230 ;  
 seals, i. 17, 66, 137 n. 3 ; iii. 200 ;  
 v. 195 ; "fisherman's ring,"  
 v. 132, 158-9 and nn., 195 ;  
*vestiarium*, i. 229-30 ;
- RELATIONS WITH ENGLAND : iii. 118,  
 220-1, 254, 288, 314, 474, 476 ;  
 John's surrender, iii. 27 ;  
 Edward III's *coup d'état* in 1330,  
 iii. 27-8 ; v. 6 ;  
 mediator for peace with France  
 (1353), v. 29 ;  
 during middle years of Edw. III's  
 reign, iii. 221 ;  
 complaint of usurpations in par-  
 liament of 1377, iii. 314 ;  
 parliament's recognition of Urban  
 VI, iii. 341 ;  
 confirmation of ordinances of  
 parliament (1397-8), iv. 30 ;  
 legislation against, iii. 476 ;  
 embassies to, i. 118 ; ii. 298 n. 2 ;  
 iii. 27, 119, 212 ; v. 10, 215 ;  
*see also* Embassies ;  
 envoy from Black Prince, v. 326 ;  
 envoys to Edw. I, ii. 79-80 ;  
 Droxford at, ii. 107-8 ;  
 special mission from Curia, iii. 476 ;  
 papal notaries in England, ii. 70  
 n. 2 ;  
 appeals to, iii. 476 ; prohibited,  
 ii. 233 n. 3 ;  
 dispensations : *see* Dispensations ;  
 first-fruits, v. 279 ;  
 grants, of papal tenth to Hen. III,  
 v. 268 ; of Templars' lands to  
 Hospitallers, ii. 349 ; to cham-  
 ber official, iv. 262 ;  
 indults of : *see under* Indults ;  
 petitions to, v. 180 ; from Eng-  
 lish crown, iii. 238 ; v. 180, 262 ;  
 Black Prince's, iii. 328 n. 1 ;  
 iv. 385 n. 1 ; v. 349, 380,  
 397 n. 4 ; from Joan, Princess  
 of Wales, v. 380 ; of Jo. Win-  
 wick, v. 35 n. 3 ;  
 difficulties concerning provisors,  
 iii. 475 ; *and under* Provisors ;  
 subsidies for ; *see under* Taxation ;  
 "tribute" to, i. 172 n. 1 ; iii. 27 ;  
 vi. 51 n. ;  
*see also* Avignon ; Cardinals ; Em-  
 bassies ; Legate ; Provisors ;  
 Pluralities.
- Paper, use of, iv. 326 n. 4 ; v. 154  
 n. 1, 156, 173, 201, 406, 420, 423  
 n. 5, 430.
- Papworth, Thomas of, keeper of  
 wardrobe of Edw. I's children,  
 ii. 43, 166 n. 6 ; C. vi. 120-1.
- Parable, of clerical owl, iii. 271.
- Parchment, i. 47 ; ii. 45, 80 n. 2, 96,  
 125 n. 4 ; iii. 166 ; iv. 434, 468 ;  
 bought by exchequer, v. 147 n. 4 ;  
 for privy seal office, v. 38 n. 1, 74,  
 90, 147 n. 4 ; for office of keeper's  
 (regent's) seal, v. 24 ; for ward-  
 robe, ii. 80 n. 2 ;  
 for chancery of Aquitaine, v. 414 ;  
 for queen's administration, v. 239-  
 240, 243, 250, 255, 284 ;  
 for Black Prince's use, v. 342 n. 6,  
 406 ;  
 for French court and state offices,  
 v. 147 ;  
 for preservation of seals, v. 418-19.
- Parchment makers : *see* Occupations.
- Pardishow, Thomas, keeper of great  
 seal, vi. 13.
- Pardons, ii. 227, 294 ; iii. 152, 318 ;  
 iv. 31, 130 n. 7, 386 n. 1 ;  
 regulations for issue, v. 58, 209 ;  
 privy seal warrants for, v. 58, 209 ;  
 under signet, v. 209-11 ;  
 for debts due to king, iii. 148 ;  
 for murder, v. 58 ;  
 from Black Prince, v. 368, 372 n. 1,  
 381, 402, 419 n. 6 ; at Black  
 Prince's request, v. 423 nn. ;  
 in palatinate of Chester, v. 368 ;  
 charters of, iii. 152, 153 n. 1 ; v. 66,  
 93, 209 ;  
 fines for, iv. 291 ; v. 266 ;  
 for victims of Good Parliament,  
 iii. 290 n. 1, 317 ;  
 petition of Good Parliament, iii. 304 ;

- for rebels in 1381, iii. 366, 371, 375, 377, 382-3 ;  
 to victim of 1386-7, iv. 62 ;  
 to lords appellant, iv. 12, 25, 26 ;  
 to Eleanor Despenzer, v. 278 n. 4 ;  
 to Jo. Golafre, iv. 341 ;  
 of chief justice of king's bench (1365), iii. 259 ;  
 to Haxey, iv. 15 n. 1, 18 ;  
 to Jo. Henxteworth, v. 381 n. 8 ;  
 to Jo. Holland, iv. 313 n. 2 ;  
 of Alice Perrers, iii. 346 ;  
 of Sir Wi. Skipwith, chief baron of exchequer (1365), iii. 259 ;  
 to Wi. Whitehorse, iv. 331-2 ;  
 of Wi. of Windsor, iii. 346 ;  
 of Wi. of Wykeham, iii. 310 ; v. 41.
- Paris (France), i. 272, 277-8, 309 n. 2 ; ii. 20 n. 4 ; iii. 26, 224, 426 ; iv. 56, 57, 145, 190, 369 n. 1 ; C. vi. 118 ;  
 Edw. I's wardrobe at, ii. 45-6 ;  
 Edw. III's march on, v. 21 ;  
 business of Marg. of France, v. 239 ;  
 Adam Bury's missions to, v. 364 n. 1 ;  
 midwife from, v. 273 n. 2 ;  
 diplomatic mission to (1385), v. 48 ;  
 convent of Celestins, v. 146 ;  
 Châtelet : *see* France (seals) ;  
 St. Victor, abbey of, charter of, i. 125 n. 1 ;  
 Sainte Chapelle, v. 147 ;  
 treaties of, iv. 2 ; v. 269, 286 ;  
 trial in English steward's court at, ii. 25 ;  
 University of, i. 311 n. 2 ; v. 197 n. 1 ;  
 as administrative capital, iii. 200 ; v. 143 ;  
 archives in, v. 121 ;  
*chambre des comptes* at, i. 173 ;  
 court, iii. 260 ;  
*parlement*, i. 150 and n. 1 ;  
 Temple at, i. 245-6 ;  
*tour de Jean-sans-Peur*, i. 67 n.
- Paris, John of, clerk of Jo. of Hainault, iv. 84 n. 4.
- Matthew : *see* Chronicle.
- Robert, chamberlain of North Wales, vi. 63.
- Parishes, number of, iii. 267, 269-70, 280-1.
- Parker, John le, i. 274 n. 1.
- Parks, king's, keeper of, iv. 332 n. 5 ;  
 of Philippa of Hainault, v. 283.
- Parlement* : *see* under France, Paris.
- PARLIAMENT : i. 1-3, 5-7, 10 ; ii. 59 ;  
 method of summoning, iii. 336 n. 5, 447 ; v. 13, 59 ; summons of Edw. of Windsor to, iv. 69 ; lords appellant demand summons, iii. 426 ;  
 annual, iii. 412 ;  
 oath, ii. 3 ; iii. 293, 437 ;  
 use of English, iii. 256 ;  
 chancellor's speeches to, iii. 366 n. 1 ; iv. 16 ;  
 debates, iii. 290 n. 4, 340 ;  
 dissolution, ii. 341 ; iii. 108 ;  
 "telling the gossip" of, iii. 291 n., 304 and n. 4 ;  
 composition, ii. 33, 146, 148-9, 153 ; iii. 136-9, 282 ;  
 the "house of" iii. 294 ;
- CLERGY : ii. 153 ; iii. 79-80, 88, 266 n. 1 ; iv. 18 and n. 2, 23 ;  
 support given to archbishop Stratford, iii. 126-7 ;  
 higher clergy, iv. 23 ;  
 bishops, iii. 15, 105, 138-9, 291 ; iv. 29 ;
- COMMONS : ii. 129, 196 ;  
*communitates*, iii. 138 n. 2 ;  
 knights of shire, ii. 149 n. 1, 153 ; iii. 105, 124, 268 n. 5, 389-90, 392 n. ; iv. 12, 66, 157, 197 ; v. 45 n. 5, 296 ; election of, iii. 422 ; sheriffs forbidden to act, iii. 282 ;  
 representation of boroughs : *see* under Boroughs ; Cities ; London ; and under names of places ;  
 representation of palatinate, of Chester, v. 296 ; of Lancaster, iii. 191 ;  
 Speaker, iii. 305, 350-2, 355 ; iv. 13, 15-17, 25-6, 38, 202 ;  
 writs of expenses, ii. 196 n. 2 ; iii. 62 n. 1, 268-9 and nn., 284, 291 n., 304, 318, 332 n. 2, 338 n. 3, 342, 402 n. 4, 438 n. 2, 447-8 ; iv. 31, 197 n. 3 ; and under name of county or borough ;

policy of, iii. 163, 172-3, 182 n. 1, 258-9; attitude to chamber system, iv. 296; to chancellor, iii. 401; to Black Prince, v. 293, 398-9; to Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 333, 386;  
 complaints against privy seal and signet, v. 56-7;  
 relation to king and magnates, iii. 440-1; iv. 65, 68;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 8, 75, 79-80, 107, 113, 185 n. 4, 258, 262-3, 301, 315-18; iv. 174, 296; v. 30, 62, 398-9; support given to archbishop Stratford, iii. 126; in 1341, iii. 134-5; conciliation after 1341, iii. 171; attack on Sir Jo. Lee, steward of household (1365), iii. 259; attack on clerical ministers (1371), iii. 266, 275, 280; in Good Parliament (1376), iii. 294-305;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 333-42, 347, 350-6, 388-9, 391, 394, 396, 398, 474; iv. 12, 31, 35-6; v. 56-7, 97 n. 4, 208; demand for annual appointment of sheriffs, iv. 43; Rich. II acquired leadership of, iv. 14, 32, 58; in great councils, iii. 336 n. 5; in 1381, iii. 379-84; in 1386, iii. 411-12, 415; v. 57, 217; attempt of Rich. II to pack (1387), iii. 312, 422; iv. 23; in Merciless Parliament (1388), iii. 427, 435, 437; iv. 204-5; v. 50 n. 4; disagreement with magnates over liveries (cognisances), iii. 440-1; in 1397; iv. 15-17, 23-5, 28; Haxey's claim to be a member, iv. 18 n. 2;  
*see also under Functions below*;  
**HOUSE OF LORDS:** ii. 147-9; iii. 283, 285-6, 294-9, 327 n. 1, 341, 382 n. 2, 397, 432, 494-5; iv. 35; v. 399;  
 "barons," iii. 104-5, 296 n. 1;  
 creations of new peers, iii. 409; of earls, iii. 38;  
 theory of peerage: *see* Peerage;  
 leadership of, iii. 408;  
 as law court, iii. 316 n. 1, 432;

declaration of sovereignty by, iii. 432;  
 baronage, ii. 149 n. 1, 194, 196-7, 213-14, 230-1, 242, 285, 320; iii. 36, 61 n. 1, 258, 272, 296 nn., 390; consent of, iii. 12-13, 36, 92, 173; appointment and control of ministers by, ii. 195, 285, 332; iii. 332; choice of ministers through, iii. 133-5; demand for appointment of laymen (1341), iii. 272;  
 and treasurer of war, iv. 152;  
 baronial party, ii. 157; iii. 392 n.; and lords ordainers, ii. 194;  
 support given to archbishop Stratford by, iii. 126-7;  
 identity of instigator of attack on clergy, iii. 266-7, 275;  
 king's ministers of 1371, iii. 277; in 1377, iii. 315-18, 333, 336, 338;  
 Rich. II's attack on independence of, iv. 32;  
 special committee "to examine estate of king," iii. 347-8;  
 in 1386, v. 49; in Merciless Parliament, v. 93-4; in 1397, iv. 15-16;  
*see also under* Magnates;  
 Lesser Aristocracy, iii. 50;  
 Bannerets, iii. 291 n., 296 and nn., 343, 346 n. 2, 347 n. 2, 380 n. 2, 462;  
**FUNCTIONS:** iii. 447; iv. 8 n. 1; v. 61;  
*Modus Tenendi Parliamentum*, iii. 138 n. 2;  
 king and council in, iii. 38, 336 n. 5, 351; relation to king's council, ii. 148; iii. 262 n. 3, 408-9; and king's great council, iii. 29 n. 4, 309, 336 n. 5;  
 commissions of, iv. 35-6; committee appointed for household reform, ii. 242, 245; committee of 1340, iii. 105; lords committee, 1373, iii. 283, 285-6, 294, 299; v. 398; lords' committee, 1376, iii. 294-7; v. 399; lords' committee, 1377, iii. 315, 333; lords' committee, 1378, iii. 341; commission to

- enquire into administration (1380); iii. 351-2, 356, 380-1; appointment of three chief ministers of state to review royal courts (1388), v. 50; committee of eighteen (1398), iv. 27 n., 29-31, 34-41; constitutional position in relation to king, iii. 412, 423-4; ministers of crown, appointment of, ii. 219; iii. 8-9, 335, 398; v. 16, 46-7, 57, 209; vi. 48; control over, iii. 279, 369, 412; v. 41, 45, 49-50, 57, 209, 217-18; attitude to, iii. 173-4; to hear and determine complaints against (1311), ii. 230; attacks of 1341 and 1371 on, iii. 274-5; v. 44; demand for nomination of (1386), iii. 389, 412; comedy of complaints against (1390), iii. 460; v. 52: *see also* Baronage above; and chamber, ii. 331-2, 355; iv. 285-6; relations with chancery, v. 52; control over king's household, iv. 117, 289; keeper of privy seal, ii. 285; v. 47, 50; relation to king's wardrobe, ii. 146-56; attitude to queen Is., v. 247, 275; to Th. of Lancaster, ii. 24-5; High Court of, iii. 62 n. 3; as a law court, iii. 62 n. 3, 316 n. 1, 432; and equitable jurisdiction of chancery, ii. 311; law and judges of, iii. 432; liberty of, iii. 428; precedents of, iii. 341; petitions: under Edw. III, iii. 8, 105, 182 n. 1, 185 n. 4, 256-8, 262-3, 282, 316-18; iv. 285-6, 296; grouping of (1362), iii. 256; in 1371, iii. 266-73; iv. 18 n. 2; v. 44, 62; of Good Parliament (1376), iii. 297, 303-4, 308, 309 n. 5; iv. 159; under Rich. II, iii. 333-6, 339, 349, 351-6, 380, 382, 389, 448, 451, 474-5, 483; iv. 31, 35-6; v. 46, 177-8, 208; in 1386, iii. 411 n. 4, 412, 415; v. 50, 217; in Merciless Parliament (1388), iii. 430 n. 5, 436, 438, 441; iv. 35; v. 219, 284; in 1390, iii. 478; v. 209; chancery's connection with, v. 60; relation to grant of supplies, iii. 172; of clergy in parliament of 1341, iii. 133-4; of knights of shire on behalf of their clients, iii. 282; for settlement of king's bench at Westminster, iii. 180, 258; concerning chamber, iv. 296, 304; concerning justices of peace (1365), iii. 258; for use of English in law courts, iii. 256; concerning liberties granted to Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 464; concerning ministers of crown, v. 28 n. 2, 44, 46, 50; touching ministers of exchequer, iii. 451; against privy seal and signet, v. 56-7, 62, 208-9, 219; against secret seal letters, v. 219; for yearly appointment of sheriffs, iii. 188-9; of earl of Oxford for restoration of hereditary chamberlainship, iv. 338; petitions to, ii. 355; iv. 18 n. 2, 296 n. 3; receivers of, iii. 256, 284 n. 2, 442, 448; triers of, iii. 284 n. 2, 448; iv. 26, 258, 285-6; *see also* Petitions; taxation, ii. 114; of palatinate, of Chester, v. 296; of Lancaster, iii. 191; under Edw. III, iii. 66, 243, 262, 267-70; iv. 304; list of grants (1380-9), iii. 251-2; king's financial difficulties laid before, iii. 101; question of supply preceding petitions (1373), iii. 283-4; its demand that Edw. III should "live of his own," iii. 243;

under Rich. II, iii. 388, 415, 417, 437, 440, 494; iv. 46, 207, 328; v. 93-4, 223; members forbidden to collect poll tax, iii. 359; special war grants, iii. 174; iv. 307 n. 1; control of war revenue, iii. 106, 205; iv. 307 n. 1; *see also* under Taxation.

**MEETING PLACES:** meetings of, iii. 12-15, 182 n. 1, 294, 298, 306, 387; meeting places, iii. 57 and n. 2, 60-3 and nn., 132, 293 and n., 305; iv. 16, 24, 220; prelates, barons, and knights meet separately, iii. 61 n. 1; sectional meetings, iii. 223-4; feasts, iii. 304, 437; iv. 184; feeding arrangements, ii. 263; stores, iv. 398 n. 1; purveyance, ii. 263; lodging and fuel, iii. 354; Edw. III's attendance, iv. 176; exemption from attendance, iii. 436 n. 1, 449, 459.

**RECORDS:** v. 60; falsification of, iv. 25 n. 1, 27 n. 1, 38, 40; *acts*, iii. 476; iv. 25, 29-30; v. 218; attitude of chancellor to, iii. 402; *bills*, iii. 317-18; "*public instrument*," iii. 173; *ordinances*, iii. 297, 300, 432; *reports*, iii. 291 n., 295 n. 2; *rolls*, i. 43-4, 61; ii. 33, 82, 306; iii. 126 n. 2, 138 n. 2, 221 n. 2, 314, 339, 345, 396, 411, 430 n. 5; iv. 25, 38, 40-1 and nn., 304; v. 9; keeping of, iii. 448; of Good Parliament, iii. 290 n. 1, 295 n. 2, 299; *statutes*, iii. 133 n. 4, 181-2, 297, 300, 317, 333, 382, 384; *statutes camerales*, iii. 341; *Statutes of the Realm*, i. 43; *see also* Statutes;

*writs*, i. 61.

Seal, v. 60-1.

**STAFF:**

*chancellor's* position in, ii. 186; *secretariat*, v. 59-60;

*clerks*, iii. 267, 448 and n. 2; under clerk, iii. 448; *chancery clerks*, iii. 447-9, 467; v. 13, 50, 60; clerks of crown, iii. 444-5, 448; clerk of commons, iii. 448; v. 60, 94 n. 2.

**HISTORY:**

development of, ii. 146-7, 152-3, 188, 190; iii. 306; "parliaments" of Edw. III's council beyond sea, iii. 118-19; under Edw. III, iii. 172, 221; iv. 161, 239, 257-9; iv. 161, 239; made responsible for peace with Scotland (1328), iii. 14; position of archbishop Stratford and his brothers, iii. 171-2; Hundred Years' War, iii. 172, 262, 287, 408; iv. 113; v. 22-3; assent to truce of 1354, iii. 173; effect of Black Death, iii. 172, 182 n. 1;

under Rich. II, iii. 345, 385-7, 408, 457, 472-7, 491; iv. 13-20, 23-32; complaints against use of signet, v. 214; effect of Peasants' Revolt, iii. 385; legislation of 1389-95, iii. 476; pledge to uphold, iv. 48; acknowledgment of Hen. IV, v. 210-11;

Mad (1258), i. 232-3, 295; Westminster (1289-90), ii. 67 n. 3; Lent, 1300, ii. 91; Lincoln, 1301, creation of prince of Wales, ii. 169; London, 1305, ii. 69 n. 5, 82-3; Carlisle, 1307, ii. 75 n. 5; Westminster, Easter, 1309, ii. 283; Stamford, July, 1309, ii. 284; London, 1311, ii. 196, 231; York, autumn, 1314, ii. 202, 237; iii. 291;

Lincoln, 1316, ii. 203, 210, 239, 297, 306, 331 n. 2;

York, 1318, ii. 186 n. 4, 205-8, 210, 219, 240-3, 245, 270-2, 279, 297-8, 310, 331-2; v. 2; compared with that of autumn, 1377, iii. 339;

York, 1320, ii. 331 n. 2;

York, 1322, ii. 209-10, 258, 275;

Bristol, 1326, iii. 1;

Westminster, 1327, iii. 3, 7-9 ;  
iv. 230-1 ; v. 4 n. 2, 247, 275 ;  
petitions, iii. 8 ; iv. 230-1, 296 ;  
C. vi. 129.  
Northampton, 1328, iii. 11 n. 1,  
15 and n. 3, 17 and n. 4 ; iv. 86,  
235 n. 4 ; v. 4 n. 2 ;  
Salisbury, 1328, iii. 15 n. 1, 21,  
23-4 ;  
January, 1331, iv. 87 ;  
York, 1332-6, iii. 50 n. 4, 60-2 ;  
Nottingham, 1336, iii. 61 ;  
Westminster, 1337, iii. 62 ; v. 290 ;  
creation of earls, iii. 37-9 ;  
Northampton (1338), iii. 61, 79-80 ;  
winter, 1338, iv. 338 ;  
of 1339, and Edw. III's financial  
difficulties, iii. 103-4 ;  
of 1340, iii. 104-7 ; v. 16, 137-8 ;  
Westminster, April, 1341, iii. 126-  
140 ; archbishop Stratford in,  
iii. 126-8, 131-2 ; appointment  
of ministers, iii. 132-3 ; peti-  
tions, iii. 130, 132-4 ; legisla-  
tion, iii. 133-40 ;  
of 1343, iii. 140 ;  
Westminster, 1346-7, iii. 168 ;  
1352-69, iii. 207, 221, 256, 276 ;  
iv. 157, 161, 174, 180, 285-6 ;  
v. 30, 45, 141, 258 ;  
London, 1370, iii. 262 ;  
Westminster and Winchester,  
1371, iii. 61, 231, 233-4, 263,  
266-73, 280, 286 ; iv. 18 n. 2,  
35-6, 157 ; v. 44, 62 ; king's  
ministers, iii. 266, 275-6, 280,  
310 ; grant of subsidy, iii. 267-  
270 ; lords committee, iii. 280 ;  
speech of earl of Pembroke,  
iii. 271 ; writs for expenses,  
iii. 268-9 and nn. ; *see also*  
Council, great ;  
commons' petitions, 1372, iii. 282 ;  
of 1373, iii. 283-6 ; v. 398 ;  
Good, 1376, iii. 40, 279, 290-310,  
317-18, 327, 338, 346 n. 2, 352,  
371, 403, 409, 433, 474, 476 ;  
iv. 29, 158 n. 3 ; v. 45, 398-9 ;  
Speaker, iii. 305 ; summons of  
bannerets to, iii. 346 n. 2 ;  
demand for payment of justices  
of peace and labourers, iii. 282  
n. 2 ; lords' committee, iii. 294-

297 ; v. 399 ; programme of  
reform, iii. 297 ; iv. 158 n. 3 ;  
petitions, iii. 297, 303-4, 308,  
309 n. 5 ; iv. 159 ; ordinances,  
iii. 297, 300 ; attack on Latimer,  
Lyons and Neville, iii. 279,  
297-8, 371 ; iv. 162 ; supported  
succession of Rich. of Bordeaux,  
iii. 302-3 ; reversal of acts of,  
iii. 308-10, 317-18 ; iv. 29 ; its  
work continued under Rich. II,  
iii. 332 ; precedent used in  
1388, iii. 433 ;  
of January, 1377, iii. 312, 314-18 ;  
first case of packing parliament,  
iii. 312 ; deputation to Edw.  
III, iii. 318 ; iv. 184 ;  
July, 1377, iii. 239 n. 5 ;  
of Westminster, autumn 1377,  
iii. 327 n. 1, 332-9, 342 ;  
v. 45-6, 56, 208 ;  
Gloucester, 1378, iii. 291 n.,  
332, 336 n. 5, 340-2, 346-9,  
477 ; v. 101-2, 177-8, 208 ; com-  
plaint against privy seal letters,  
v. 56 ; attack on church in,  
iii. 341 ; recognition of Urban  
VI, iii. 341 ;  
of Westminster (1379), iii. 347-9,  
380 ; v. 56-7 ;  
Gloucester, 1380, iii. 331 n. 3 ;  
Westminster (1380), iii. 350-4 ;  
Northampton, 1380, iii. 354-6,  
359, 380-1 ; iv. 197 ; v. 212  
n. 2 ;  
Westminster, 1381, iii. 377-84,  
387-8 ;  
of 1382, iii. 387-8, 477 ;  
of 1383, iii. 366 n. 1, 389-90, 477 ;  
iv. 340 ; v. 57 ;  
Salisbury, 1384, iii. 391-3 ; iv. 219-  
220 ;  
of autumn, 1384, iii. 393-4, 409 ;  
of 1385, iii. 477 ; iv. 199 n. 3 ; v. 48 ;  
Westminster, 1385, iii. 395-7,  
410-11 ;  
Westminster, 1386, iii. 411-8 ;  
iv. 25, 29, 324 n. 2 ; v. 49-50,  
57, 207, 209, 217-18 ; control  
over ministers, iii. 412 ; v. 49-  
50, 57, 209, 217-18 ; impeach-  
ment of Michael de la Pole,  
iii. 411, 413-4 ;

- of 1387, iii. 421-2;  
 Merciless, 1388, iii. 210, 426-39, 441, 448-9, 452, 456, 474, 400;  
 iv. 12-13, 18 n. 2, 35, 39, 204-5;  
 v. 53, 93-4, 261-3, 284; the  
 "Appeal," iii. 431-2; con-  
 stitutional theory, iii. 432-3;  
 constitution set up by, iii. 436-  
 438; impeachments, iii. 433-5;  
 iv. 204; articles of accusation,  
 iii. 430 n. 5; victims, iii. 436,  
 439, 458; iv. 321-2 nn.; v. 53;  
 surveys of principal courts,  
 iii. 442-3; v. 50; staple regula-  
 tions, iii. 477; attitude to  
 secretary and signet, v. 209,  
 218-19; and queen's house-  
 hold, v. 261-3; efforts to undo  
 work of, iii. 471; iv. 20, 29-30;  
 Cambridge, 1388, iii. 291 n., 431  
 n. 2, 440-1, 452, 474, 476-7;  
 v. 51; staple regulations,  
 iii. 477;  
 of 1389, iv. 45; v. 58;  
 Westminster, 1390, iii. 460-1,  
 463-5; v. 52, 209;  
 of November, 1390, iii. 478;  
 of 1391, iii. 474; iv. 45; v. 97 n. 4;  
 York, 1392, iii. 475;  
 Winchester, 1393, iii. 463 n. 3,  
 475-6; iv. 222;  
 of 1394, iii. 484, 491-4; iv. 13; in  
 Ireland, 1394, iii. 491-2;  
 Westminster, 1395, iii. 493-5;  
 iv. 6, 14; v. 223;  
 Westminster, Jan. 1397, iii. 483  
 n. 3; iv. 14-20, 24; remon-  
 strance against Rich. II's gov-  
 ernment, iv. 15 n. 1, 16-17;  
 Haxey's case, iv. 17-19 and nn.;  
 Westminster, Sept. 1397, iv. 22-  
 29; "packing" of, iv. 23;  
 armed forces to overawe, iv. 24;  
 Shrewsbury, Jan. 1398, iv. 25  
 n. 1, 27 n., 29-36, 38, 40, 41  
 n. 1, 46;  
 of 1399, abdication of Rich. II;  
 iv. 39 nn., 40-1, 61-2; v. 204,  
 210-11;  
 under Hen. IV, iv. 39 nn.;  
 effect of revolution of 1399,  
 iv. 64, 67;  
 in sixteenth century, v. 227;  
 see also under Ordinances and  
 Statutes; Statutes.  
 Parr, Gilbert, usher of chamber,  
 keeper of privy wardrobe, iv. 480  
 n. 6, 481 n. 2.  
 John, keeper of privy wardrobe,  
 iv. 480 n. 6.  
 PARTIES, POLITICAL: iv. 187;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 36-40, 56, 171,  
 284-6;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 324, 327, 352-3,  
 380, 386, 390-2, 394, 398, 462,  
 485; effect on wardrobe officials,  
 iv. 187-9; growth of factions,  
 iii. 391-5; of chancery clerks,  
 iii. 447; distribution in continual  
 council (1378-9), iii. 343; on  
 parliamentary commission (1386),  
 iii. 415-16;  
 anti-clerical, iii. 221, 266-82, 315;  
 see also under Clergy;  
 for war and peace, iii. 208, 221, 266,  
 270-2, 277, 285, 307, 310, 408;  
 Court:  
 of 1232-4, i. 215-27;  
 of 1258-65, i. 295-312 *passim*;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 153, 157;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 203, 299, 314-15;  
 iv. 79; and lords ordainers,  
 ii. 232, 236, 241, 297;  
 of queen Isabella and Mortimer,  
 iii. 10, 15;  
 favourable to Edw. III (1330),  
 iii. 28-9;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 16, 23, 28-9,  
 43-7, 77, 90, 231, 239, 275,  
 295-6, 307, 309; iv. 108, 159,  
 161, 174; v. 6; leaders of,  
 iii. 123-4; programme of re-  
 form (April, 1341), iii. 129;  
 policy after 1341, iii. 171;  
 and servants of the Black Prince,  
 v. 293;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 328, 345, 358,  
 386, 388, 392 n., 396 n. 2, 435;  
 iv. 197, 203-4, 337; on con-  
 tinual councils, iii. 347 n. 2;  
 and offices of state, iii. 402;  
 developments in (1381-6),  
 iii. 398-9; new court party,  
 iii. 398-408, 418; influence of  
 chamber, iii. 404; iv. 341-2;  
 in parliament of 1386, iii. 413;

- condemnation of 1388, iii. 404, 426; 1389-95, iii. 485; 1395-9, iv. 1, 5-14;  
 attitude of household of Rich. II's queen, v. 263;  
 of Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 295, 302, 307, 309, 313, 320; iv. 159, 162, 203; his breach with princess of Wales, iii. 320;  
*Opposition* :  
   middle, ii. 216; iii. 15-16, 23;  
   under Edw. III, iii. 188, 208, 306;  
     iv. 162; Lancastrians co-operate in French Wars, iii. 172;  
     the Stratfordians (1340), iv. 108;  
     country (1360-71), iii. 231, 275;  
     in Good Parliament, iii. 295, 297, 299, 307, 310;  
   under Rich. II, iii. 389-92, 408-410; iv. 5-6, 11, 207; 1389-95, iii. 485; in 1397, iv. 21-2; appellants, iv. 52: *and under* Appellants; Lancastrian, iii. 340, 358-9; iv. 6;  
   *see also under* Appellants; Jo. of Gaunt; Lancaster, Hen. (3); Lancaster, Th.; Magnates; Ordainers; Policy.  
 Partnership, chattels held in, i. 106.  
 Parving, Sir Robert, chief justice of common bench, iii. 124, 129-31; treasurer of exchequer, chancellor, iii. 124, 151-3, 157, 161; v. 18 n. 6; vi. 14, 23; special grants, iii. 157, 161 n. 1.  
 Passano (Italy), ii. 315 n. 1.  
 Passano, family of, in Portugal, ii. 315 n. 1.  
   Antonio di, Genoese merchant, ii. 315; iv. 393 n. 1; v. 7 n. 2, 258.  
 Passelewe, Robert, deputy treasurer of exchequer, i. 220 and n. 3, 281 n. 4; vi. 18;  
   Simon, i. 271.  
 Patent rolls: *see* Chancery (records).  
 Pateshull, Hugh, treasurer of exchequer, i. 220 n. 3, 225 n. 3, 244 n. 2, 249 n. 2; vi. 18.  
 Paulersbury (Northants), iv. 11 n. 3.  
 Paul's Head Tavern: *see* London.  
 Pavely, Sir John, prior of Hospitallers, iii. 356 n. 4.  
 Pavilioners: *see* Occupations.  
 Pavilions: *see* Tents.  
 Payments, in kind, i. 104;  
   to king's creditors, iii. 144-5;  
   for king's secret needs, iii. 145.  
 Payn, daughter of, v. 318 n. 1;  
   C. vi. 130: *see also* Fitz Payn.  
 Payn, Robert, yeoman of Michael de Northburgh, v. 29 n. 4.  
 Paynel, John, chamberlain of Chester, tutor of Edw. of Windsor, iii. 25 n. 2, 37 n. 4.  
 Peace, preservation of, iii. 79, 379;  
   disturbances of, iii. 456;  
   commissions of, iii. 51, 183: *see also* Justices, of peace;  
   keepers of (*custodes pacis*), iii. 51, 71-2, 95; iv. 271;  
   king's, rebels received into, C. vi. 116; proclamation in 1399 of, iv. 61.  
 Peaces: *see* Treaties.  
 Peahey, John, citizen of London, iii. 301, 308 n. 3, 317.  
 Peacock, John, the elder (1), yeoman and receiver of chamber, ii. 320, 327-8, 330, 343; vi. 54; C. vi. 123.  
 John, the younger (2), ii. 328 n. 6.  
 John (3), deputy justice of North Wales, vi. 59.  
 Robert, of Redburn, the elder, ii. 328 n. 6.  
 Peak, High (co. Derby), iv. 72 n. 9; v. 283.  
 Pearls: *see under* Jewels.  
 Pears: *see* Crops and Grains.  
 Peasants' Revolt, iii. 336 n. 5, 356, 359-77, 380, 384-5, 398, 440;  
   iv. 212, 460; v. 47;  
   causes, iii. 359-67;  
   and collection of poll tax of 1380-1, iii. 362;  
   Rich. II's movements, iv. 410;  
   punishment of rebels, iii. 375-7;  
   robbery, iv. 460-1, 472, 479;  
   results, iii. 377, 385;  
   wardrobe accounts, iv. 217.  
 Peattie, Mrs. J. D. (May Walker), unpublished thesis by, ii. 186 n. 2.  
 Pecche, Gilbert, steward of household, ii. 273; vi. 42.



- Peckham, John, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 67 n., 152 n. 1; ii. 63 and n. 3; attitude to beneficed civil servants, v. 236-8; letters of, v. 270.
- Pedro, king of Castile: *see* Peter the Cruel.
- Peebles (co. Peebles), iv. 99 n. 1.
- PEERAGE:
- limitation of (1341), iii. 274;
  - creation of peers, under Rich. II, iii. 395, 397; iv. 27-8;
  - privileges of, iii. 160;
  - theory of, iii. 132, 136-9, 296 n. 1; iv. 204; Hen. III's, iii. 136; Edw. I's, iii. 136; modern, iii. 132 n. 1, 136 n. 2, 328 n. 1;
  - Professor Pollard's views, iii. 138 n. 2;
  - peers of parliament, iii. 397;
  - of the realm, iii. 137, 392 n., 394, 432;
  - judgment by (1341), iii. 132-3;
  - trial by, iii. 136, 274, 301;
  - grades in, baron, iii. 125 n. 4; duke, iii. 37; *and under* Duke; titles of prince of Wales, v. 299 n. 1;
  - see also under* Magnates.
- Pelham, Thomas, lord Pelham, master of great wardrobe, iv. 411 n. 1.
- Pembridge (co. Hereford), iv. 246.
- Pembridge, John, on Black Prince's staff, v. 347, 435 n. 1, 436 n. 2.
- Sir Richard, king's under-chamberlain, iii. 235, 277, 279; iv. 339; vi. 47.
- Pembroke, county of, iv. 121;
- palatinate of, iv. 121 n. 2.
- Pembroke (co. Pembroke), iv. 59, 121 n. 2; castle, iv. 121 n. 2.
- Pembroke, Agnes, countess of, iv. 125-126;
- see also* St. Pol, Mary of;
  - earl of, iii. 276 n. 2; *and under* Hastings; Marshall; Valence;
  - lands of, v. 281.
- Pembroke Hall: *see* Cambridge.
- Penlyn (co. Merioneth), commote of, woodward of, v. 94 n. 5.
- Penne, Hugh of, controller and keeper of queen's wardrobe, i. 255; v. 234-5, 267 n. 3, 268.
- Penny: *see* Currency.
- Penrith (co. Cumberland), iii. 362 n. 1.
- Penryn (co. Cornwall), prebendary of, v. 328 n. 9.
- Pensions, from king, i. 82; ii. 24 n. 1, 96; iii. 343 n. 1; iv. 84, 214, 235, 325;
- payable from chamber, iv. 312;
  - for civil servants, iii. 449; v. 225;
  - for victims of 1388, iii. 436, 452;
  - of Rich. II's confessor, iii. 458;
  - to wardrobe officials, iv. 84, 198;
  - to Hen. III's half-brothers, i. 269-270;
  - of Ge. Chaucer, iii. 417 n. 3;
  - of Th. Haxey, iv. 18 n. 2;
  - of Michael Northburgh, v. 28 n. 2;
  - of Jo. Winwick, v. 36;
  - from magnates, iv. 214;
  - from monks of Christchurch, Canterbury, v. 28 n. 2.
- Pepper: *see* Spices.
- Pepys, Samuel, diary of, iv. 411 n. 1.
- Per manus*: *see* Diplomatic.
- Percy, family of, iii. 313;
- town house, iii. 319-20; iv. 412;
  - household of earl, iii. 379 n. 3.
- Percy, Henry (1), partisan of lords ordainers, ii. 196, 231, 320-1; iii. 11, 101 n. 5; iv. 83 n.; keeper of Scarborough, iv. 230 n. 4; on regent's council (1340), iii. 112 and n. 3; v. 323.
- Henry (2), iii. 296, 298-9, 315; earl marshal, iii. 313, 319-20, 329; first earl of Northumberland (created earl 1377), iii. 325, 373 n. 2, 378-9, 391, 394, 427, 469 n. 3; iv. 31 n. 1, 37, 57, 61; constable, iv. 63; younger son of, iii. 397.
- Henry (3) (Hotspur), iii. 439; iv. 57, 63.
- Thomas, iii. 341 n., 373, 397; iv. 205; on queen Anne's council, v. 262; sub-chamberlain, iii. 463; iv. 205, 341; vi. 49; C. vi. 129; steward of household, iii. 463, 491; iv. 10, 25, 29, 49-51, 54, 205; vi. 45; C. vi. 129; vice-steward of England, iv. 63-4; earl of Worcester, iv. 28, 31 n. 1, 37, 49-51, 54, 205, 341; vi. 45; C. vi. 129; declared for Hen. of Lancaster, iv. 60, 63-4.

- Périgord (France), v. 292 n. 2.
- Perkins, C., *The Knights Templars in the British Islands*, ii. 338 n. 3; *Trial of Knights Templars in England*, ii. 338 n. 3; *The Wealth of the Knights Templars in England*, ii. 316 n. 7.
- Perrers, Alice, iii. 260, 287-8, 301, 308-9, 317, 320 n. 3, 338, 346; iv. 29, 415 n. 1; v. 45.
- Perrichet, L., *La Grande Chancellerie royale en France des origines à 1328*, i. 17 n. 3; C. vi. 111.
- Perroy, Édouard, work on privy seal records, v. 121-2; C. vi. 127, 129.
- Perth (co. Perth), iv. 86 n. 6, 99 nn.; v. 10.
- Perugia (Umbria, Italy), iii. 436.
- Peruzzi, society of, loans to Edw. III, iii. 110 n. 3, 154 n. 5; iv. 89, 104; in Netherlands (1340), iii. 115; excepted from arrest of foreign merchants, iv. 287.
- Perymus, valet of wardrobe, i. 167-8 and n. 1.
- Peshall, Adam, sheriff of Shropshire and Staffordshire, iv. 43 n. 3, 244, 298 n. 2; son of, iv. 244 n. 2.
- Pessagno: see Passano.
- Pestle and mortar, for making gunpowder, iv. 471.
- Pestur, William le, pantler, of the household, ii. 159.
- Peter IV (the Ceremonious), king of Aragon, v. 152-6.
- Peter the Cruel, king of Castile, i. 155 n.; v. 157, 293; C. vi. 114 (ref. to i. 155 n. and compare v. 157).
- Peter of Savoy, v. 269.
- Peter, chamberlain under Hen. II, i. 113 n. 6.
- Peter, physician and controller of wardrobe of Eleanor of Provence, i. 254 n. 4; v. 234 n. 6.
- Peterborough (co. Northants.), abbey of, temporalities of, i. 106 n. 2; abbot: see Caux, Jo. of; chamberlain of, i. 71 n. 3.
- Peterborough, Benedict of: see Chronicles.
- Petersfield, Thomas of, valet of king's arms in the Tower, iv. 448.
- Petherton (co. Somerset), forest of, iv. 196 n. 7.
- Petit, Duncan, archdeacon of Glasgow, wardrobe clerk, keeper of Scottish privy seal, v. 151, and n. 3.
- PETITIONS: v. 212 n. 2, 227; procedure, v. 52, 62-3, 113, 162, 163 n. 4, 169, 187, 227; referred to chancery, i. 57 n. 2; v. 52-3; to exchequer, v. 52 n. 2; from king's council, iii. 12-13, 15 n. 3; for election of king's council, iii. 8, 342; of chamber, v. 183-5; concerning lands of, ii. 355; iv. 230-1, 304; against privy and signet seals, v. 208-9; for wardrobe favours, ii. 40; to Edward III, ii. 309 n. 3; v. 419 n. 6; of Eleanor of Provence, v. 269; to Black Prince, v. 299, 310-12, 383-5; of governor of Channel Islands, iv. 250; of magnates, v. 224 n. 3; of bondsmen, of Bond Burstwick, iv. 297; receiver of, iii. 256, 284 n. 2, 442, 448; triers of, iii. 284 n. 2, 448; iv. 26, 258, 285-6; see also under Edw. of Woodstock; Papacy; Parliament.
- Petrarch, iii. 100 n. 2, 176 n. 1; v. 14.
- Petrariae: see under Artillery.
- Petty seal: see Seals.
- Pevensey (Sussex), iv. 57.
- Pevensey, Richard of, in household of Eleanor of Provence, steward of Ponthieu, v. 270 n. 4.
- Pevelrell, Thomas, bishop of Llandaff, queen's chancellor, v. 263-4.
- Peveril, Ralph, chancery clerk, i. 186 n. 1.
- Pewsey (co. Wilts), v. 98.
- Peykirk, William, controller of Black Prince's household, v. 349, 435, 439.
- Peytevyn, Thomas, knight of chamber, iv. 346.

- Peyvre, Paulin, steward of household, vi. 39-40.
- Philip II (Augustus), king of France, i. 137 n. 3;  
suspension of chancellorship, i. 284-285;  
registers of charters compiled under, i. 151 n. 1;  
seals of, i. 141, 147 n. 2, 148;  
signet ring, i. 149;  
suppressed seneschals in France, ii. 243.
- Philip IV (the Fair), king of France, i. 123; ii. 90, 96, 176, 195 n. 2;  
v. 144-6 and nn., 151 n. 2, 275;  
chancery of, ii. 312;  
his letters patent and secret seal, ii. 325 n. 1.
- Philip V, king of France, v. 146 n. 3, 277 n. 7;  
seals of, v. 182.
- Philip VI (of Valois), king of France, iii. 32-3; iv. 236; v. 6, 141 n. 1;  
chamber and council of, C. vi. 114;  
clerks and prelates of, iii. 33.
- Philip the Bold, duke of Burgundy, iii. 243, 395.
- Philip, clerk of chamber, i. 161.
- Philip, the queen's *scriptor*, v. 285.
- PHILIPPA OF HAINAULT, queen of Edward III; betrothed to Edw. III, iii. 4; marriage, iii. 29;  
v. 278; queen, iii. 23 n. 1, 104 n. 1, 163 n. 1, 236; iv. 172-3, 175, 180-2, 296 n. 2; councils held by, iv. 99; request to pope, v. 256; at mass, iv. 180 n. 4;  
Black Prince's play with, v. 356-7;  
gift to Princess of Wales, v. 359 n. 7; itinerary, iv. 179-80; in Netherlands, iii. 87, 105, 120;  
iv. 107 n. 1; death, iii. 260, 287;  
iv. 172-3, 175, 182;  
gowns, iv. 415 n. 1;  
uncle of, iii. 4;
- ADMINISTRATION: v. 257-8, 279;  
enquiry into, v. 255;  
amobrages, v. 265-6;
- CHAMBER, iv. 175, 182 n. 1, 296 n. 2; v. 250-1, 253, 255-6, 259, 278-81;
- COUNCIL, v. 251-2, 255, 258-9;
- EXCHEQUER, iii. 59, 193 n. 2;  
v. 251-2, 254-6, 259;
- FINANCES, iv. 173-5, 201; v. 255, 278-82; and king's exchequer, v. 240 n. 7, 284; of chamber, v. 255-6, 278-81; of household, iv. 88-9, 149-51; v. 255-6, 278-9; grants for maintenance of Edw. the Black Prince, v. 289 n. 6;  
accounts, iv. 174-5; v. 240 n. 7, 250-1, 253, 255-8, 265, 290 n. 2;  
debts, iv. 174-5, 201; v. 251, 253, 255, 279-80; loans, v. 279;  
queen's gold, v. 255-6, 265-7;
- HOUSEHOLD, iii. 399; iv. 88-9, 149-151, 170, 172, 174; v. 250-9, 278-80, 314-15; reorganisation, iii. 264; incorporated with Edw. III's, iii. 258, 264;  
iv. 149, 170, 172, 175; v. 251, 253, 278-80, 284; fees in, v. 254; financial departments, v. 251; liveries, v. 254, 256;  
purveyance for, iii. 257-8;
- LANDS, iii. 193; iv. 170, 174-6, 242; v. 250-1, 255, 258, 278-80, 282-3; castles, v. 251, 255, 278-279; dower, v. 175, 281;
- RECORDS, v. 250-2, 255, 257-9;  
cofferer's account, v. 251-2, 254;  
controller's book, v. 251;  
indentures, v. 250, 252;  
letters, v. 250 and n. 3, 252, 255; under *signum* from Edw. III, v. 192-3; from Black Prince, v. 407 n. 2, 415;  
privy seal instruments, v. 120;  
register, v. 250 and n. 3, 255;  
rolls of debtors, v. 255;
- SEALS, v. 255-6, 266, 288;  
privy, v. 192-3, 369 n. 2, 452;  
signet, v. 120, 226;
- SECRETARIAT, v. 252, 286, 410 and n. 6;
- STAFF:  
agents, iv. 174;  
attorney, iv. 174; v. 250, 253-5, 265;  
auditors, v. 251, 253-4;

- bailiffs, v. 250-1, 255, 283 ;  
 chamberlain, v. 254 ;  
 chancellor in Ireland, v. 252 ;  
 clerks, iii. 253 ; iv. 149 n. 2,  
 182 ; v. 254-6 ;  
 clerk of great wardrobe v. 259 ;  
 cofferer of household, iv. 296  
 n. 2 ; v. 251-4, 257, 259 ;  
 controller of household, v. 251-  
 254 ;  
 controller of chancellor and  
 treasurer in Ireland, v. 252 ;  
 esquire, iii. 328 ;  
 illuminator, v. 255 ;  
 justices, v. 253 ;  
 clerk and keeper of privy seal,  
 iv. 182 ; v. 256 ;  
 keeper of stud, v. 255 ;  
 keeper of wardrobe : *see*  
*Treasurer below* ;  
 ladies, iii. 287 ;  
 midwife, v. 255 ;  
 officiales, iv. 150 n. 3, 174, 296  
 n. 2 ; v. 250-2, 255-8, 283 ; in  
 king's household, iv. 149 n. 2 ;  
 local officiales, v. 250-1, 255, 283 ;  
 physician, iv. 182 ;  
 purveyors, iv. 174 ;  
 receiver, iv. 170, 174-5 ; v. 240  
 n. 7, 250-6, 258, 265 ; of  
 household, iv. 149, 260 ;  
 secretary, v. 226 ;  
 serjeants *ad placita*, v. 254 ;  
 servants, iv. 156-7, 175, 182  
 n. 1 ; v. 38 n. 1, 378 n. 6,  
 391 n. 6 ;  
 steward, iii. 299 ; iv. 149 n. 2,  
 297 ; of household, iv. 161 ;  
 v. 251, 254, 257 ; of lands,  
 iii. 123 n. 3 ; iv. 296 n. 2,  
 297 ; v. 250-4, 258 ;  
 tailor, iv. 389 ; v. 259 ;  
 treasurer, iv. 149, 383 ; v. 251-4,  
 256-7, 259, 290 n. 2 ; cham-  
 ber and stables of, v. 259 ;  
 treasurer in Ireland, v. 252 ;  
 WARDROBE, iii. 87, 193 n. 2 ; iv. 107  
 n. 1, 170, 182, 415 n. 1 ; v. 251,  
 253, 255, 258-9 ; absorbed in  
 king's, iv. 153, 174 ; tailor's  
 office, iv. 389 ; London quarters,  
 iv. 412 ;  
 wardrobe of robes, iv. 182 ;  
 great wardrobe, v. 258-9 ;  
 privy wardrobe, v. 258-9.  
 Philippa, grand-daughter of Edward  
 III : *see under* Coucy.  
 Philippa, daughter of Jo. of Gaunt,  
 mistress (*magistra*) of, iii. 331  
 n. 1 ; v. 319 n. 7.  
 Philippa of Clarence, wife of earl of  
 March, iii. 303.  
 Philippa of Lancaster : *see* Philippa,  
 daughter of Jo. of Gaunt.  
 Philipps, Walter, treasurer of war,  
 iv. 225 n.  
 Philip's Castle : *see under* Shrawar-  
 dine.  
 Philipot, Sir John, alderman and  
 mayor of London, treasurer at war  
 iii. 324, 338, 340, 352, 356 n. 2,  
 375 ; iv. 197 ; v. 334 n. 4.  
*Philobiblon*, iii. 25-6 nn. ; v. 6 n. 2.  
 Physicians, i. 254 nn. ; iii. 372 ; iv. 102  
 n. 1 ; v. 234 ;  
 of Edw. I, ii. 23, 29, 141, 160 ; of  
 Edw. II, ii. 251 ; of Edw. III,  
 iii. 287, 308 n. 1 ; iv. 182 ; of  
 Rich. II, iii. 490 ; iv. 9, 222 ;  
 queen's, i. 254 n. 4 ; iv. 182 ;  
 v. 233-4.  
 Picard, Henry, merchant, king's  
 butler, iv. 159.  
 Picardy (France), v. 48 ; castles and  
 fortresses, iv. 3 n. 2.  
 Pickering (co. Yorks.), ii. 185, 351 n. 5 ;  
 iv. 449.  
 Picot, William, *homo camere*, i. 116 and  
 n. 4.  
 Pike, L. O., *Constitutional History of*  
*the House of Lords*, iii. 126 n. 2 ;  
*History of Crime in England*,  
 ii. 57 n. 4 ; *Year Books of 14-15*  
*Edward III*, iii. 129 n. 2 ; *Year*  
*Book of 17 Edward III*, iii. 180  
 n. 3.  
 Nicholas, keeper of king's ships,  
 iv. 264, 308 n. 1.  
 Pikemen : *see under* Army.  
 Pikes : *see under* Arms and Armour.  
 Pilgrimages, iii. 440 ;  
 of Hen. III to Boulogne, i. 264 ;  
 of Edw. I, ii. 1-8, 46 ;  
 of Rich. II, iv. 35, 53 ;  
 of Bartholomewburghersh, v. 321 ;  
 of Wi. Kilsby, iii. 162 ; v. 16-17 ;

- to Canterbury, iv. 35, 53, 116 n. 2 ;  
v. 16 ;  
to St. David's, iii. 487 ;  
beyond seas, ii. 269 ;  
to Jerusalem, iii. 163, 485 ;  
v. 321 n. 3 ;  
to Pontigny, ii. 46 ;  
to Rome, v. 105 ;  
to shrine of St. Catherine of  
Sinai, iii. 163 ;  
pilgrims, v. 326 n. 8 ;  
roads of, ii. 65.  
Pilkington, Roger de, ii. 363.  
Pillory, iii. 379 n. 3.  
Pinchbeck, Thomas, chief baron of  
exchequer, iii. 429, 450, 456.  
Pinkney : *see* Chokes.  
Pinnock, Nicholas, auditor to Black  
Prince, v. 336-7 and nn.  
Pipe, Ralph de, iii. 210 n. 2.  
Pipe rolls : *see* Exchequer (records).  
Pirates, iii. 340.  
Pirenne, H., i. 125 nn.  
Pirie, John, king's clerk, chamberlain  
of North Wales, vi. 62.  
William, clerk of privy wardrobe,  
iv. 482.  
*see also* Pirye.  
Pirton, Richard, chamberlain of  
receipt, in Chesterfield case,  
iii. 248-50.  
Pirye, John, on Black Prince's staff,  
v. 337 n. 8, 350-1, 436 ; his  
receiver-general, v. 327, 337 n. 2,  
350-1, 438 : *see also* Pirie.  
Pitch, for king's ships, ii. 359.  
Pitchford, Sir Geoffrey, keeper of  
castle and forest of Windsor,  
ii. 168 ; in household of Edw. I's  
children, ii. 168 ; v. 319 n. 5 ;  
C. vi. 121.  
Pitra, Cardinal, *Commentarii in S.*  
*Melitonis Clavem*, i. 147 n. 2.  
Plantagenets, iv. 67-8.  
Plasterers : *see under* Occupations.  
PLATE :  
king's, under king John, i. 165 ;  
under Edw. II, ii. 361 ;  
for Edw. III, iv. 94, 294, 314 ;  
for Rich. II, iv. 193 n. 1, 318 ;  
keeper of, iv. 334-6 ;  
storage of, i. 108 ; ii. 53-6 ; iv. 281,  
331 n. 3, 352, 469 ;  
work of great wardrobe on, iv. 352 ;  
vessels, gold, iv. 211, 335, 337  
n. 1 ; silver, iv. 211, 330 n. 1,  
331, 335, 337 n. 1 ;  
queen's, v. 249 ;  
of traitors, ii. 353 ;  
of Westminster Abbey, ii. 55-6 ;  
of keeper of privy seal, v. 71 n. 1 ;  
forfeited by Irish, v. 223 ;  
of Hubert de Burgh, i. 221 n. 2 ;  
cups (silver and silver gilt), i. 165 ;  
ii. 361-2 ; given by Black Prince  
to marquis of Juliers, v. 308 n. 7 ;  
dishes, king's great, iv. 468 ;  
spoons, ii. 361 ;  
*see also under* Jewels.  
Pleader, in courts of law, iii. 181.  
Plea rolls : *see under* Chester, franchise  
of ; Courts, law ; Exchequer ;  
Wales, North ; Wales West.  
Pleas, in exchequer of Chester, v. 332  
n. 3, 342 n. 1 ;  
*see under* Courts, law ; Exchequer ;  
Household ; Justices ;  
clerk of : *see under* Household.  
Pleasington (Lancs.), iii. 357 n. 3.  
Pleasington, Robert, chief baron of  
exchequer, iii. 357, 361, 416, 431,  
450 ; iv. 39, 41 n. 1.  
Plecy, Hugh de, lands of, iv. 245  
n. 3.  
Pleseleye, Robert of, auditor of ex-  
chequer, iv. 133 n. 2.  
Pleshy (co. Essex), iv. 22 ; duke of  
Gloucester collects his followers  
at (1387), iii. 425.  
Plessis, William du : *see* Duplessis.  
Ploermel (France, Morbihan), keepers  
of, iv. 317.  
Plots, to restore Edw. of Carnarvon,  
iii. 13-14 ;  
to overthrow queen Is. and Rog.  
Mortimer, iii. 29 ;  
revealed by Jo. Latimer, iii. 392-3.  
Plucknett, T. F. T., *Statutes and their*  
*Interpretation in the first half of*  
*the Fourteenth Century*, iii. 180  
n. 3, 182 n. 2 ; *Place of the*  
*Council in the Fifteenth Century*,  
v. 228 n. 2.  
Plumbers : *see* Occupations.  
Plunder, by army, iii. 411 ;  
of church, iii. 341.

- Pluralities, laws against, iii. 238; v. 220 n. 1;  
 dispensations to hold, iii. 328; v. 95-7 and nn., 98, 104 n. 1;  
 of Ge. of Asphale, v. 237-8;  
 of Michael Northburgh, v. 28;  
 of Rog. Walden, iv. 7;  
 pluralists in queen's household, v. 256.
- Plymouth (co. Devon), v. 373 nn.; port of, ii. 119; v. 299-300.
- Podelicote: *see* Pudlicott.
- Podium: *see under* Language.
- Poems, herald's, *The Siege of Car-laverock*, ii. 26 n. 6, 133 n. 1; in honour of Sir Pet. de la Mare, speaker of commons, iii. 305-6.
- Poets, iii. 479; iv. 214; v. 75; *see also under* Creton, Jo.; Chaucer, Ge.; Gower, Jo.; Hoccleve, Th.; Maidstone, Rich.; *and under* Hymns.
- Poges, Egidia (Gill), wife of Jo. Molyns, iii. 89 n. 2.
- Poges (Pugeys), Imbert, steward of household, i. 298; vi. 40; C. vi. 117.
- Poggio, Orlandino de, merchant of Lucca, ii. 4-5 and n. 1, 123; banker of Edw. I, ii. 117 and nn., 163.
- Poissy (France, Seine et Oise), iv. 144.
- Poitevins, in England, i. 189, 200-1, 216-32, 239-40, 260-83.
- Poitiers (France, Vienne), battle of, iii. 325 n. 5; iv. 134, 311; v. 298 n. 4, 396; Black Prince's account of, v. 415;  
 campaign, v. 390 n. 2.
- Poitiers, archdeacon of: *see* Ilchester, Rich. of;  
 bishop of, chancellor of Aquitaine, v. 377 n. 1.
- Poitiers, Alphonse of, i. 285.
- Poitou (France), i. 198-9, 207-8; iii. 283; iv. 166; connection with Aquitaine, v. 292 n. 2;  
 barons, i. 199; councillors of, i. 199 and n. 3; councils of, i. 199 n. 3;  
 campaigns, i. 194-5, 198, 207, 232; iv. 166;  
 chancellor, C. vi. 113;  
 officers of state in, i. 285;  
 records, v. 410 n. 2;  
 seneschals, i. 160 n. 1; ii. 178 and n. 1.
- Poitou, count of: *see* Rich. I.
- Poles, family of, of Hull, bankers, ii. 101 n. 4; iii. 22; iv. 88; of London, financing Edw. III's wars, ii. 101 n. 4; London house of, iv. 402-5.
- Catherine de la, iii. 101 n. 3.
- John, lieutenant of justice of Chester, v. 389 n. 4.
- John de la, of Newburgh, justice of North Wales, vi. 60-1.
- Michael de la, iii. 295, 296 n. 1, 382, 386; at Good Parliament, iii. 291, 411-12; chancellor, iii. 366 n. 1, 390, 402, 407-9, 411-12; iv. 198, 313 n. 2; v. 208, 217, 219; vi. 17; earl of Suffolk, iii. 397, 400, 409, 416, 424-6, 458; iv. 29; v. 48; impeachment, iii. 411, 413-14, 423-6; v. 57, 281; heir of, iv. 29; council of, iii. 414 n. 1; London property of, iv. 405.
- Richard de la, merchant banker, king's butler, iii. 22, 121; iv. 84 n. 4, 85-8, 159.
- William de la, merchant banker of Hull, iii. 103, 121, 131, 250-1 and nn.; loans to king, iii. 104-105, 110 n. 3; iv. 84 n. 4, 85-90, 104, 250 n. 2, 402-4; mayor of Antwerp staple, iii. 91 and n. 5, 99; baron of exchequer, iii. 101, 103-4; iv. 80; daughter of, iii. 277; lands of, iv. 250 n. 2; London property of, iv. 402-5.
- Pole-Stuart, E., *Some Aspects of the Political and Administrative History of Gascony, 1303-27*, v. 301 n. 1.
- POLICY;  
 controlled by king's ministers, iii. 449;  
 of chancery clerks, iii. 448-9;  
 of reform party under Edw. II, ii. 311-13;  
 of the Despensers, iv. 32; *and under* Despensers;  
 of Rich. II, iv. 20-2, 31-3; iii. 398, 457-9, 464; iv. 1-2, 5-14, 20-2, 31-3; *and under* Rich. II;

- court peace policy under Rich. II, iii. 408 ;  
 of magnates (1389-90), iii. 464 ;  
 of Rich. II's household officials, iv. 223, 324 ;  
 of Tudor sovereigns, iv. 32 ;  
 foreign, iii. 98-102, 383, 386-91, 398, 439, 484 ; iv. 1-5, 15-16, 20-1 ;  
*see also* Court, king's ; Magnates ; Parties.
- Polisher : *see* Occupations.
- Poll tax : *see* under Taxation.
- Pollard, A. F., iii. 291 n. 2, 296 n. 1 ; v. 226 n. 7 ; *Evolution of Parliament*, iii. 61 n. 2, 62 n. 3, 138 n. 2, 291 n. ; iv. 18 n. 2 ; in *Dictionary of National Biography*, i. 281 n. 6.
- Robert, chamberlain of North Wales, vi. 63.
- Pollington (Yorks), ii. 351 n. 5, 354.
- Pollo, William, v. 358 n. 3.
- Pollock, Sir F., and Maitland, F. W., *History of English Law*, i. 4 n., 170 n. 2 ; iii. 156 n. 1.
- Polychronicon* : *see* under Chronicles.
- Pomeray, William de la, canon of Salisbury, regent of office of constable of Bordeaux, vi. 69.
- Pont de l'Arche, Osbert of, i. 78, 80.
- William of, treasurer and chamberlain, sheriff of Hampshire, i. 77-80, 82 n. 2, 86-7, 89 n. 4.
- Pont Sainte-Maxence (France, Oise), iii. 57 n. 1 ; iv. 236 ; v. 6-7.
- Pont-sur-Yonne (France, Yonne), ii. 46.
- "Pontc Avene" [co. Som.], i. 105 n. 3.
- Ponte, J. de, Black Prince's clerk, v. 415 n. 2.
- John de, v. 238 n. 6.
- Pontefract (Yorks.), ii. 186, 351 n. 5 ; iv. 76 n. 4 ; v. 276, 278-9 ;  
 king's court at, vi. 51 n. ;  
 castle, v. 234 n. 6, 278-9 and nn. ;  
 honour, iii. 23 n. 1, 29, 193 n. 2 ;  
 iv. 232 n. 3 ; v. 278-9.
- PONTHIEU, county of (France), ii. 45, 171, 177, 353 ; iii. 260 ; iv. 73 ; v. 249, 278 ;  
 administration, v. 270, 277-8 ;  
 accounts, ii. 180 ;  
 advocates and councillors, v. 278 ;  
 bailiffs, v. 278 ;  
 guardian, ii. 167 n. 2 ;  
 revenue, ii. 167 n. 2, 174 ; iii. 243 and n. 1 ; iv. 171, 326 ; revenue granted to Is. queen of Edw. II, v. 274, 276-7 ;  
 receivers, ii. 174 ; v. 288 ;  
 seals, v. 132 n. 5, 249, 288 ;  
 seneschal, ii. 178 ; v. 270 n. 4, 277-8, 325 ;  
 serjeants, v. 278.
- Ponthieu, count of, ii. 166, 174 ; countess of, ii. 7 n. 2.
- Pontigny (France, Yonne), pilgrimages to, i. 272 ; ii. 46 ;  
 shrine of St. Edmund at, iv. 144.
- Poole, Reginald Lane, i. 94 n. 2, 124 n. 2, 128 nn., 135 n. 3 ; iv. 18 n. 2 ; C. vi. 113-14 ; *The Exchequer in the Twelfth Century*, i. 13 n., 70 n. 1, 93 n. 1, 108 n. 4, 142 n. 1, 143 n. 4, 145 n. 3 ; *Lectures on the history of the Papal Chancery down to the time of Innocent III*, i. 66, 128 n. 1.
- Poor, entertainment of, ii. 277.
- Poor law, iii. 440.
- Poplar (co. Midd.), v. 396, 423 n. 6.
- Populus, —, Black Prince's clerk, v. 415 n. 2.
- Porchester (Hants.), iii. 166 n. 3 ; v. 190 ;  
 lord of : *see* under Mauduit.
- Porcupine : *see* Animals.
- Porter : *see* Occupations.
- Portico, Robert, master-moneyer, iii. 243 n. 3.
- Porto Venere (Italy), ii. 315 n. 1.
- Ports, i. 281 ; ii. 362 ;  
 customs, iv. 85-8, 159 ;  
 purveyance and prisage at, iv. 351 n. 3, 355, 393 ;  
 officers, i. 225 n. 3 ;  
 staples, iii. 185 n. 4, 477-8 ;  
 collection of ships at, iii. 489 ;  
*see also* under Customs ; and under name of port.
- Portsmouth (Hants.), i. 292 n. 5 ; iv. 110 n. 4, 394 n. 4.
- Portugal, ii. 315 n. 1 ; iii. 252 ;  
 independence of, iii. 395 ;  
 English relations with, iii. 388 ; v. 94 ;  
 Jo. of Gaunt's claim to, iii. 383.

- Potekot, John of, clerk, ii. 55 n. 3.  
 Poterol, Robert, of household, buyer, ii. 159.  
 Pots, brass, ii. 363.  
 Pouches: *see* Receptacles.  
 Poulterer: *see* Occupations.  
 Poulterer, Walter the, of the household, ii. 159.  
 Pound: *see* Currency.  
 Powell, E., iii. 363 nn.; *Rising in East Anglia in 1381*, iii. 359 n. 2.  
 Power, Robert, chamberlain and escheator of North Wales, vi. 62, 64.  
 Walter, keeper of great seal, vi. 15.  
 Powicke, F. M., i. 148 n. 1, 151 n. 1, 162 n. 1, 183 n. 2, 187 n. 2, 206 n. 1; C. vi. 118.  
 Powys (Wales), private war in, ii. 198; castle, ii. 198 n. 3;  
 lord of: *see* Charlton, Jo.  
 Poynant, Andrew, iv. 361 n. 2.  
 Poynton, John, keeper of foreign fecs of honour of Chester, v. 393 nn.  
 Pozzo: *see* under Poggio.  
*Præmunire*, statutes of, iii. 208, 476.  
*Præstita*: *see* Priests.  
 Probends, presentation to, i. 170 n. 2; ii. 296; iii. 84, 328 n. 1; iv. 131 n. 4, 136; v. 9, 205;  
 papal bull concerning, v. 205;  
 preferment of civil servants, to, iii. 449; iv. 63, 87-8, 95-8, 189, 382: *see also* Civil Service;  
 in Lincoln cathedral, i. 189;  
 Norwell Overhall, iv. 80 n. 1;  
 Penryn, v. 326 n. 9;  
 Wilton: *see* under Wilton;  
 of Th. Haxey, iv. 18 n. 2;  
 of Rob. Tawton, iv. 77;  
 of Hen. Walton, iv. 136;  
 of Jo. Winwick, v. 36.  
 Pre-emption, royal right of: *see* Prisaige.  
 Preferment, ecclesiastical, of civil servants: *see* Civil servants.  
 Prelates: *see* Clergy.  
 Prentice, John, assistant clerk of privy seal, v. 71, 80.  
 Prerogative, king's, ii. 154-5; iii. 51, 377, 380, 404, 416, 447, 464; iv. 13, 42, 229;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 268-9;  
 under Edw. III, iv. 239; v. 6;  
 parliament's interference with, iii. 106, 140, 306; and great ministers of state, v. 12-13;  
 Rich. II's use of, iii. 330; iv. 17, 45, 49, 187; v. 51; and parliamentary commission of 1387, iii. 423-4; judges' declaration concerning, iii. 432-3; iv. 29; usurpations of, iv. 29;  
 and chamber system, iii. 52; iv. 265-6, 289;  
 attitude of chancery clerks, iii. 447-8;  
 and privy seal, ii. 282; v. 12-13, 57;  
 and signet, v. 57, 226.  
 Prerogatives, queen's, v. 264, 266.  
 Prerogative courts: *see* Courts, law.  
 Prés, Roger des, steward of household, i. 202-3; vi. 38.  
 Prescott, Hilda, i. 130 n. 1, 135 n. 3, 203 n. 1; C. vi. 113.  
 Presents, mediæval laxity in reception of, iii. 414;  
 wedding, iii. 252; iv. 317;  
 to Rich. II, iv. 324;  
 to chancery clerks, iii. 445.  
 Prosteign (co. Radnor), iv. 246.  
 Preston (Lancs.), rector of, iv. 136.  
 Preston, William of, ii. 115 n.  
 Prests (*præstita*), ii. 86; iv. 129;  
 for envoys, ii. 265;  
 for Marg. of France, v. 273;  
 from Black Prince's wardrobe, v. 348;  
*see* under Chamber; Exchequer; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great;  
*præstita*, rolls: *see* Records under Chancery; Exchequer.  
 Prices, rise of, iii. 290, 440; iv. 172, 377, 414 n. 2;  
 regulation of, iii. 183.  
 Priests: *see* under Clergy.  
 Primate: *see* under Clergy.  
 Prince, A. E., C. vi. 124 (*bis*), 128 (*bis*).  
 Prince, Gilbert, king's painter, iv. 54 n. 2, 391 and n. 8.  
 (alias Litlington), Thomas, painter, citizen of London, iv. 54 and n. 2, 391.  
 Princes, foreign, Edw. III's debts to, iv. 295.



Principalities : *see* Aquitaino ; Chester, Wales.

Prior, Richard, assistant clerk of privy seal, v. 70, 79 n. 6, 80, 92 n. 3, 94.

Priories : *see under* Monasteries.

Prisage, king's right of, i. 258 ; ii. 227 ; iii. 186-7 ; iv. 383, 393 ; " ancient and accustomed," ii. 229 ; defined in *Articuli super cartas*, iv. 351 n. 3 ;

method of taking, iv. 360 n. 3, 373 ; under ordinances of 1311, ii. 229, 232 ; under household ordinances of York (1318), ii. 253 ;

for king's household, iv. 352, 357 ; for great wardrobe, iv. 352, 363, 365, 393, 412 ;

for Edw. I's children, iv. 369 n. 5 ;

at ports, iv. 351 n. 3, 355, 393 ;

of wines, iv. 433 n. 6 ; v. 260 n. 6, 279-80 ;

prisers : *see under* Wardrobe, Great ; inspector, iv. 433 n. 6 ;

*see also under* Fairs.

Prisoners taken at Bannockburn, ii. 237, 294-5, 324 ; in Crécy-Calais campaign, v. 191 n. 1 ;

ransom of, v. 330 ;

released to celebrate Edw. III's jubilee, iii. 316 ; by rebels in 1381, iii. 369-70 ;

chamber accountants, iv. 283 ;

Walt. Langton, ii. 322 ;

ministers in 1340, iii. 121 n. 2 ;

officials in 1365, iii. 259 ;

victims of 1388, v. 218 ;

wardrobe official in Scotland, ii. 22.

Prisons, great wardrobe quarters, iv. 410 ;

common bench, iii. 369 ;

king's bench : *see* Marshalsea ;

*see also* Gaols ; *and under* Bristol ;

Dover ; London ; Marshalsea ;

Oxford ; Westminster, abbot of.

Prittlewell (co. Essex), prior of, iv. 72 n. 4.

Privileges, allowed by statute, iii. 181 ;

of chamber lands, ii. 353 ;

of citizens of London, iii. 130-1 ;

*see also under* Clergy.

Privy Seal : *see* Seal, Privy.

## PRIVY SEAL OFFICE :

### KING'S PRIVY SEAL OFFICE :

ADMINISTRATION : i. 23, 27-29 ;

at court, v. 30-1, 43, 45 ;

in king's household, v. 67, 72 ;

goes out of wardrobe, iv. 263 ;

separation from court, ii. 257,

282, 290-2, 299, 304, 312 ;

v. 30-1, 145 ; out of court,

i. 60 ; ii. 288 n. 3, 290 ;

iii. 55, 239 n. 1 ; iv. 177 ;

v. 1-3, 10-11, 16-17, 30-3, 40,

43, 52-3, 68, 83-4 ;

organisation, iv. 41-2 ; v. 31,

67-8, 145 n. 3 ;

development, i. 240 ; ii. 206-7,

222, 257, 269, 280, 282-313 ;

iv. 67 ; v. 1, 35, 39, 69-79, 82-

84, 174-6 ; growth in import-

ance (1327-39), v. 10-11 ;

policy in 1341, iii. 135 ; devel-

opments in 1356, v. 34-5 ;

work, iii. 76, 181 ; iv. 184 n. 2 ;

v. 5-6, 10, 28, 64, 73-4, 77-84,

90-1 ; in Walton ordinances,

iii. 71-6, 78 ; iv. 109 ; v. 11-

14, 55-6 ;

issue of Walton ordinances,

iii. 144 ;

secretarial work, ii. 280, 287,

291 ; iv. 7 ; v. 55 ; personal

secretariat of crown, iv. 7 ;

diplomatic, v. 48, 112-142,

171-2, 188 ; drafting, v. 169 ;

issue of warrants, v. 57-8 ;

second secretariat to chan-

cery, iii. 466 ; v. 52, 64 ;

third ministry of state, iii. 54,

306, 442 ; v. 13-16, 30-3, 42,

54-6, 72, 178 ;

diplomatic work, v. 89 ;

judicial work, iii. 468 ; v. 61-3 ;

equity, ii. 311 ; court of re-

quests, iii. 468 ; v. 63 ;

king's control over, v. 208, 224 ;

ordainer's efforts to control,

ii. 314 ;

discipline, v. 99 ;

continuity of administrative

tradition, ii. 218 ;

overseas, v. 12-14, 22, 24-5, 77,

84 n. 1, 89 ; dual adminis-

tration when king overseas,

- iii. 166; iv. 148; v. 12-16, 55, 77; during Crécy-Calais campaign, v. 21-2; effect on its development, v. 73.
- CONNECTIONS AND COMPARISONS :  
 with other departments, iv. 97;  
 control over ministers of state, v. 12-14, 42, 55;  
 with chamber, iv. 239; v. 7 n. 1, 227;  
 with chancery, ii. 212, 304, 308-309, 311-12; v. 166-8;  
 with king's council, v. 1, 13, 17, 52, 60, 101; as secretariat of council, iii. 467; v. 59;  
 with king's household, iii. 55-6 : *see also* administration *above*;  
 with signet office, v. 205-11, 225-6;  
 with wardrobe, ii. 296; v. 68, 88-9;  
 with Black Prince's administration, v. 369-70, 382, 403-4, 412-13, 429-31;  
 with Jo. of Gaunt's, v. 431;  
 with French system, v. 142-9;  
 with Scottish equivalent, v. 152 : *see also* similar section *under* Seals, Privy.
- FINANCES : v. 31-3, 37-9;  
 in wardrobe accounts, v. 68;  
 accounts, ii. 273;  
 expenses, v. 17-18, 31-4, 68-9, 74 : *see also* Chamber; Wardrobe.
- QUARTERS AND TRAVELS : iii. 370;  
 v. 11 and n. 1, 69, 70 n. 3, 73, 93; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 370);  
 at Westminster, v. 67, 72-3;  
 in London, iii. 175;  
 furniture and necessities, v. 74, 90; table and cloth, v. 74;  
 wax, iv. 352; v. 38 n. 1, 90;  
 ink, v. 74, 90, 131 n. 3;  
*hospicium*, iii. 54, 175, 214 n. 2, 370; v. 31-4, 66-74, 79, 84, 86, 93, 99, 103; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 214 n. 2, 370);  
 quarters, v. 68; food, v. 68;  
 steward of household, v. 78-9, 104 n. 1; manors assigned to, v. 83;  
 itinerary, iii. 54 : *see also* *under* Administration, *above*.
- RECORDS : ii. 289; iii. 441;  
 v. 139 n. 1, 164;  
 sources for study, i. 64-5;  
 M. Édouard Perroy's work on, v. 121-2;  
 custody, i. 44, 55-61; ii. 38 and n. 4; iii. 441-2; transferred to chancery, v. 51, 65, 74; in custody of wardrobe, v. 67; survival, i. 55;  
 preservation, v. 64-5, 120-2; of seals, v. 419;  
 coffers for, ii. 287; v. 74;  
*acts*, ii. 292;  
*bills*, i. 57; iii. 101 n. 6; v. 113-116, 129, 173, 187; C. vi. 126;  
 clerk's signatures on, v. 114;  
*charters*, ii. 81, 144; v. 128 n. 3, 129;  
*drafts*, v. 64;  
*formularies*, i. 29, 65; v. 122 n. 1 : *and* *under* Illecove;  
*indentures*, v. 128;  
*instruments*, v. 113-20, 172, 188, 192, 200, 205-6;  
*letters*, i. 211-12, 224, 289, 307;  
 ii. 72 n. 2, 119, 228 n. 3, 285, 289, 301 n. 1, 309; v. 73, 81, 87; under Edw. I, ii. 24 n. 4, 37, 76, 79-81; under Edw. II, ii. 195, 203 n., 277, 280 n. 3, 283; v. 67; under Edw. III, iii. 17; iv. 451 n. 2; v. 6, 21-2, 192; in Walton ordinances (1338), iii. 71; abuse of, v. 56-7;  
 diplomatic, ii. 70; v. 56, 78, 113-20, 205; sealing, ii. 293; v. 44, 73-4, 115-20, 136; enrolment of, ii. 37, 79-80, 181; C. vi. 120-1; on chancery rolls, v. 124 n. 2, 126 n. 2;  
 fees, v. 90; as original instruments, v. 58;  
 letters close, i. 55; ii. 80 n. 2, 81; v. 128-9, 418; C. vi. 111;  
 letters patent, i. 156; iv. 351 n. 3; v. 122, 127-9, 138-9;  
 to keepers of seal of absence, ii. 301 n. 1; to treasurer of Calais, v. 57; to the Gascons, v. 116; to pay privy seal clerks' wages, v. 88; to

- keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 413; for arrest of messengers from queen Is., ii. 309; accompanying Walton ordinances, iii. 143-44; concerning *libellus famosus*, v. 124 n. 2;
- Edw. III's *signum secretum* in, iii. 28 n. 6; his letters and his itinerary, v. 6 n. 5; compared with Black Prince's, v. 412-13; *see also under* Instruments, *above*;
- letter book, ii. 306 n. 7;
- mandates, v. 210;
- memoranda, v. 74, 82-3;
- rolls, ii. 80 n. 2, 305; v. 64; for certification of bills, iii. 101 n. 6;
- liberate roll, ii. 305;
- of warrants, iii. 71-2, 74, 78;
- transcripts made in, v. 82-3;
- Hoccleve's *treatise* on, i. 29, 65; v. 110;
- warrants, i. 55-9, 207, 224, 290, 304-5; ii. 78-9, 328 n. 4; iii. 228, 347, 419 n. 3; iv. 3 n. 4; v. 10, 65, 120-1, 182, 186 nn., 205-6, 228, 412-13;
- authority of, v. 11-13;
- regulated in Walton ordinances (1338), iii. 70-1, 74, 78, 144-5; C. vi. 125;
- for great seal, i. 156-7; v. 57, 162, 412-13;
- for issue of pardons, v. 58;
- places where preserved, v. 121-122;
- records subsidiary to, v. 162;
- enrolment, iii. 71-2, 74, 78; v. 12; C. vi. 125;
- signatures on, v. 205;
- under secret seal to, v. 166;
- substitution of signet warrants for, v. 200, 205; *see also under* Instruments, *above*;
- writs, i. 57, 80-1; ii. 284; iv. 87, 462; v. 15;
- early, i. 54-5, 137 n. 3, 210-11 and nn., 290; C. vi. 111, 115;
- under Edw. I, ii. 72-3, 78-9, 91, 143, 284; C. vi. 121;
- sealed with privy seal of Edw. of Carnarvon, v. 135;
- under Edw. II, ii. 227, 235, 282, 295, 354;
- with seal of valet of king's chamber, ii. 291;
- under privy seal of queen Is., v. 167;
- under Edw. III, iii. 80 n. 3; iv. 87, 112 n. 1, 275, 279; v. 6, 22-3, 140 n. 1; to control use of great seal, iii. 57;
- under Rich. II, iii. 492 n. 2;
- complaints against, ii. 153-4; v. 13;
- diplomatic of, iii. 80 n. 3, 361; v. 15, 115-20, 128-9, 288;
- clerks' signatures on, v. 114;
- as evidence of king's personal will, iii. 54; evidence for king's itinerary, iv. 178; v. 169; and change of seal, v. 137 n. 13;
- enrolment, i. 34 n. 1, 55, 61; iii. 72; v. 64-5;
- formularies, v. 110, 121;
- substitutes, iv. 277;
- original, v. 12-13, 63;
- in form of charters, v. 130;
- for protections, i. 58;
- in relation to king's council, i. 11; ii. 147-8; v. 13, 59;
- as summons to great council, iii. 336 n. 5, 471 n. 2; v. 13, 59;
- as warrants for chamber, iv. 314-23; appointing chamber officials, ii. 330; diverting chamber lands to exchequer, ii. 342; for chancery, iii. 57, 72, 236 n. 8; C. vi. 126; for exchequer, iv. 315-16, 411 n. 4; v. 13, 58; for privy wardrobe, iv. 459 n. 1;
- warrant under secret seal for, v. 166-8;
- see also under* Instruments, *above*.

SEALS: *see* Seals, Privy.

STAFF: i. 23, 27; ii. 271, 287-9, 299; iv. 55; v. 31, 55; overseas, iii. 225-6, 229; v. 14-15; expenses, v. 30; official families, v. 105; continuity of service, iii. 449; promotion, iii. 219; v. 21, 99; ecclesiastical preferment, iii. 219; chancery staff transferred to, v. 55; and Black Prince's clerks, v. 378; residence, iii. 208; *apprentices*, v. 81, 106; *clerks*, i. 64-5; iii. 202; iv. 480; v. 48, 64, 66-112, 220 n. 1; number and work, v. 76-84, 90-1; four clerks, iv. 262 n. 3; v. 1-2, 31, 32 n. 2, 35; writing clerks, v. 92, 93 n. 1; careers, v. 91-100; engaged in business, v. 99; social status and education, v. 15, 74, 105-6; signatures, v. 114, 205; daily life, v. 75-6, 90-5, 106-110; drinking bouts, v. 71, 108; marriage, v. 70, 94-5; promotion, v. 36, 76, 92-5, 100-1, 103-5; ecclesiastical preferment, v. 85-8, 91 n. 4, 92, 94-9, 104 n. 1; canonical obligations, v. 45 n. 7; wages, iv. 108, 134, 140, 144 n. 4; v. 30, 34, 39-40, 43 n. 2, 47-8, 70, 84-92, 104, 145, 220; allowances, iv. 108, 134, 140; v. 76-7, 81-92, 99, 103; expenses, v. 17-18, 45; grants, v. 82-6, 95; perquisites, v. 90; chamber and wardrobe clerks among, ii. 305; v. 67; chancery clerks among, ii. 280 n. 3; v. 3-4, 77, 81, 100; on king's council, v. 101; as clerks of king's council, v. 52, 60, 101-5; in connection with parliament, v. 60;

and signet office, v. 225; under Edw. II, ii. 250-1, 254, 273, 280 n. 3, 287-9, 294 n. 5, 301, 304, 306-7, 312, 358, 359 n. 3; iv. 79; v. 3, 64 n., 67-8; C. vi. 123 (ref. to ii. 304); in attendance on ordainers, v. 170; captured at Bannockburn, ii. 237; under Edw. III, iii. 54, 168 n. 3, 222; iv. 100 n. 3, 114 n. 3; v. 11; in Walton ordinances (1338), iii. 71-2, 145-6; overseas, iii. 85, 87 n. 3, 115, 166, 168 n. 3, 169, 222; iv. 140; v. 15, 19, 22, 24-5, 29 and n. 1; part in negotiating for peace with France (1353), v. 29; their share in treaty of Brétigni, iii. 228; v. 36; under Rich. II, iii. 400, 419 n. 3, 466, 472; iv. 41, 385, 386 n. 1; v. 220; after 1399, v. 225 n. 7, 227; chamber of, ii. 250, 255; v. 72; *comitue* of, iv. 144; v. 89-90; esquire of, ii. 250; personal seal of, iii. 70; assistant clerks, v. 78-81; list of clerks, i. 28; v. 110-12; harbinger, ii. 256, 299; *keeper*, i. 8, 23, 27, 29, 64-5, 213; v. 54-74 *passim*, 97-8, 103-4; appointment and oath, iii. 133 n. 4; v. 18-19, 45-7, 67; appointment in parliament, iii. 335-6, 350; v. 16, 50, 57; change of keepers, v. 17, 49, 133 n. 5; delivery of seal, iii. 262; v. 141; social status and education, iii. 268 n. 5; v. 10, 23, 34; position, iii. 54-5, 168-9, 175-6, 308; v. 7-11, 16-17, 20, 46-8, 55-6, 144; C. vi. 125 (refs. to iii. 100 n. 2, 176 n. 1);

- promotion to, v. 3, 53, 227;  
 promotion from, v. 11, 23,  
 27, 64; ecclesiastical pre-  
 ferment, iii. 162, 163 n. 2,  
 176, 218-20; v. 34-6, 43-4;  
 wages, iii. 238 n. 3; iv. 108;  
 v. 10-11, 26, 33, 38-49,  
 53-4; C. vi. 126; robes,  
 iv. 108; v. 26 n. 2; ex-  
 penses, v. 17-18, 20, 26,  
 27 n. 7; perquisites, v. 141;  
 petition against receiving  
 presents, v. 23 n. 2;  
 in king's household, v. 43, 45;  
 frequent absences, v. 103,  
 169; out of court, ii. 288,  
 290, 301; v. 10, 16-20, 28-  
 32, 40, 83; analogy of  
 chancellor's fee, n. 83;  
 overseas, iii. 57 n. 1, 166, 225-  
 30; iv. 169-70; v. 21, 81;  
 ceases to follow king out of  
 England, v. 52 n. 4;  
 work, iii. 249; iv. 109; v. 5,  
 15, 58, 62-3, 99, 144, 205-11;  
 to examine petitions, v. 52;  
 freedom from chancellor's  
 control, ii. 28 n. 2, 36, 72;  
 relations with chancellor,  
 ii. 82-3; v. 15, 55-6, 168-9;  
 keeper of great seal, ii. 307;  
 iii. 152-3, 175; iv. 111,  
 140; v. 14-15, 21, 25-6,  
 33, 36, 55, 77, 157; vi. 16;  
 allowance for expenses of  
 seal, v. 31; and keeper of  
 regent's seal, iii. 166; v. 24-5;  
 second chancellor, ii. 64;  
 iii. 85-7, 100, 175-6, 226;  
 iv. 140; v. 14, 55-6, 157,  
 369 n. 1; C. vi. 125; king's  
 secretary, ii. 298; iii. 177,  
 238-9; iv. 261; v. 29 n. 1;  
 controller of wardrobe,  
 ii. 19, 79, 295, 301; iv. 91,  
 92 n. 1; v. 5; vi. 28;  
 separation from, ii. 304;  
 v. 1-3, 27-8, 169-70; called  
 keeper of secret seal, v. 20  
 n. 2, 23 n. 6, 177; minister  
 of state, iii. 54-5, 223, 300;  
 iv. 188; v. 3, 12-14, 19,  
 22, 28, 37, 46-56, 59, 195,  
 227; member of king's  
 council, iii. 466, 470; v. 17-  
 19, 52, 60, 67-8, 72, 170,  
 386;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 14 n. 2,  
 36-8, 64, 68, 70, 80-2  
 and nn.;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 205, 222,  
 234, 239 n. 1, 243, 255,  
 271, 273, 283, 288-9, 296-  
 310; iii. 112; iv. 92 n. 1,  
 376-7; v. 4-5, 100, 165-9;  
 C. vi. 122-4; first inde-  
 pendent keeper, ii. 286-7;  
 under ordinances of 1311,  
 ii. 195, 231, 285; magnates'  
 complaint against (1321),  
 ii. 301;  
 under Edw. III, v. 1-11, 66;  
 during minority, ii. 128  
 n. 1; iii. 6, 26-8, 81;  
 iv. 76; (1330-41), iii. 36,  
 81, 83, 112 n. 7; iv. 78,  
 94-6, 236; in Walton  
 Ordinances, iii. 75, 145,  
 148; v. 11-14; during  
 1340-1 crisis, iii. 125, 129  
 n. 1; (1341-60), iii. 160  
 n. 2, 162, 168; iv. 114,  
 259, 263, 381-2; v. 100;  
 C. vi. 125 (*bis*), 126 (ref.  
 to iii. 219); Wi. Kilsby,  
 iii. 84-5, 100, 115, 117, 120,  
 162; iv. 257; C. vi. 125  
 (*bis*); (1360-77), iii. 197,  
 232 and n. 3, 234, 238-9,  
 246, 253, 255 n. 3, 309-10,  
 338 n. 3; iv. 135, 177, 263,  
 381-2; v. 295-6, 328, 398;  
 crisis of 1371, iii. 267, 272,  
 275, 279;  
 under Rich. II, general re-  
 view, v. 46-54; during  
 minority, iii. 330, 335-6,  
 345, 353, 356, 378; iv. 410  
 n. 2; vi. 379; (1381-8),  
 iii. 371, 399-400, 402, 413,  
 419 n. 3, 436, 441, 450;  
 v. 100; during crisis of  
 1388, iii. 430, 442-4;  
 (1388-95), iii. 328 n. 1,  
 455, 460, 462-3, 469 n. 3,  
 488; iv. 7-8, 55; v. 52,

- 222; surveyor of principal courts (1388), iii. 437; v. 50; (1395-9), iv. 7-8, 16 n. 1, 49-50, 189, 336, 382; v. 54;  
 after 1399, iv. 62; v. 97, 100, 142 and n. 4, 228 and n. 2, 230;  
 list of, i. 27-8; vi. 50-4;  
 clerks of, ii. 324-5; iv. 18 n. 2; v. 78-9;  
*comitina* of, iii. 162 nn.; v. 17 n. 4, 19-22, 48, 90;  
 deputy of, ii. 288, 301 and n. 4; iii. 162 n. 3; v. 18, 21, 31-3, 36, 69-70, 84;  
 household of: *see under* Quarters and Travels, *above*;  
 residence of, v. 70-1;  
*laymen*, iii. 202; v. 45, 78, 94-5, 144-5;  
*notaries*, v. 37-8, 106;  
*officials*, i. 64-5;  
*porters*, v. 78;  
*secondary*, v. 48, 79, 97, 100-5, 225;  
*servants*, v. 78;  
*sumpters*, v. 78;  
*supernumeraries*, v. 95;  
*yeomen*, v. 78;  
 office of regent: *see under* Regent.
- OTHER PRIVY SEAL OFFICES:  
*see under* Seals, Privy Seal.
- Privy wardrobe: *see* Wardrobe, Privy.
- Proclamations, of king's peace, iv. 61;  
 concerning Gaveston, ii. 197, 199;  
 concerning staple at Calais (1376), iii. 308;  
 of Rich. II, iii. 375, 456, 484;  
 against wearing arms in parliament, iv. 24;  
 to sheriff, iii. 428, 456; v. 136.
- Proctors, king's, at papal court, ii. 24 n. 1; v. 17;  
 taxation of, iii. 355 n. 2;  
 of queen Eleanor of Castile, v. 270 n. 4;  
*see also under* Clergy.
- Proffers, sheriffs, iii. 82 n. 4;  
 of local officials, iii. 21;  
 of queen's officials, iii. 21;  
 rolls of: *see* Exchequer (records).
- Promotion, of civil servants: *see* Civil Servants.
- Prophet, family of, v. 97 n. 4, 105.
- John (1), clerk of privy seal, clerk of king's council, iii. 466-7, 471-3; v. 52, 79, 85, 95, 97, 100-6, 112, 225; journal of, iii. 471 n. 2, 472-3; keeper of privy seal, v. 83 n. 3, 100; king's secretary, v. 97, 225; ecclesiastical preferment, v. 95, 97 and n. 4; brass of, v. 97; will of, v. 97.
- John (2), member of parliament for city of Hereford, v. 97 n. 4.
- Protection, grants of, ii. 227, 269 n. 1; letters of, i. 135 n. 3, 198; iii. 162 n. 1; iv. 55 n. 2, 73, 280 n. 1; v. 310; C. vi. 117, 120: *see also under* Chancery (records);  
 privy seal writs for, i. 58;  
 for staff of great wardrobe, iv. 372 n. 2, 392 n. 2;  
 to queen's household, v. 245;  
 for Edw. of Windsor's staff, iv. 73;  
 for Black Prince's officials and retinue, v. 313, 342 n. 6, 380, 388 n. 2, 425 n. 4; for his household, v. 328 n. 13; issued by Black Prince, v. 368, 402, 422 nn.;  
 for chancellor of Aquitaine, v. 376 n. 5;  
 for followers of Hen., earl of Lancaster, iv. 136 n. 6;  
 to Ge. Chaucer, iv. 33 n. 2;  
 to Jo. Delves, v. 384 n. 1;  
 to Wi. Pakington, iv. 194.
- Protonotaries: *see under* Chancery.
- Provence (France), merchant of, i. 237; people of, i. 241.
- Provence, Eleanor of: *see* Eleanor of Provence.
- Provins (France, Seine et Marne), fair of, i. 269; iv. 356.
- Providers, of great wardrobe: *see* Wardrobe, Great, keepers of.
- Provisions: *see* Food.
- Provisions, papal, iii. 16, 159 n. 2, 217-220, 262, 441, 453, 457 n. 6, 462 n. 5, 474; iv. 32, 196; v. 26 n. 3, 46 n. 4, 214, 220 n. 1, 376 n. 5;  
 difficulties with Papacy concerning, iii. 475;

- to abprie. of Canterbury, iii. 206 ;  
to bishoprics, iii. 218, 220, 254-6,  
436 ; v. 9 n. 1, 49, 217 ; of Lich-  
field, v. 49 ;  
statute of Provisors, iii. 208, 453,  
476.
- Provisions of Oxford: *see* Oxford,  
Provisions of.
- Provisors: *see* Provisions.
- Proxy, of Richard II, iv. 2.
- Prussia, Henry earl of Derby's  
journey to, i. 257 ;  
crusade to, iii. 484-5 ; iv. 202 n. 1.
- Prutz, Hans, *Rechnungen über Hein-  
rich von Derby's Preussenfahrten  
1390-1 und 1392*, i. 257 n. 5.
- Prynne, W., *Records* (The History of  
King John, etc.), i. 43, 61.
- Public Record Office, and House of  
Convents, iii. 214-15 ;  
records in Muscum, ii. 238 n.1 ;  
Lists and Indexes XXXV, Ex-  
chequer K.R. Accounts, iv. 217 n. ;  
ministers accounts for duchy of  
Cornwall, v. 307 n. 2 ;  
calendar of witnesses to Edw. III's  
charters, iii. 37 n. 7 ;  
letters patent under privy seal,  
v. 128 ;  
soals in, i. 54-63 ; v. 176, 202-3, 287,  
304 n. 6, 443-52 ; catalogue of,  
v. 139 n. 3 ;  
earliest "liberate" writ, i. 95, n. 2 ;  
Black Prince's records, v. 402-3 ;  
possesses copy of Jo. of Gaunt's  
Register, iii. 194 n. 3.
- Pucho, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.
- Puddle Wharf: *see* under London.
- Pudlicott (co. Oxford), ii. 55 n. 3.
- Pudlicott, Richard of, robbery of  
wardrobe treasury in Westminster  
abbey, ii. 55 n. 7.
- Pugeys: *see* Poges.
- Pulford, Piers de, clerk of chamber,  
ii. 344 n. 3, 359 n. 2.
- Pulteney, John, London merchant,  
iii. 121 ; mayor of London,  
mansion of, v. 396 n. 3 ; will of,  
v. 396 n. 3 ; on Black Prince's  
council, v. 322.
- Margaret, widow of John, v. 396 n. 3.  
William, v. 396 n. 3.
- Pulteney's Inn: *see* under London.
- Pumice, for queen's wardrobe, v. 284.
- Purprestures, farm of, i. 105 n. 7.
- Purse, king's privy, i. 104-5, 165 and  
n. 5 ; ii. 315, 326 ; in relation to  
chamber finances, ii. 356-7 ; iv.  
316, 318-19.
- Purses: *see* under Receptacles.
- Purveyance, for king, iv. 355 ; in time  
of war, ii. 262 ;  
for castles, ii. 265 ;  
for king's household, iii. 14 ; iv. 139,  
351 n. 3: *see also* under House-  
hold ;  
for parliament, ii. 263 ;  
at ports, iv. 351 n. 3, 355, 393 ;  
for wardrobe, ii. 154, 261 ;  
for great wardrobe, ii. 153-4 ; iv. 351  
n. 3, 352, 359 n. 2, 379, 392, 397,  
412, 426 ;  
complaints against, ii. 153-4 ;  
iii. 257-8 ; petitions of parliament,  
iii. 172, 258 ;  
regulation concerning, ii. 154-5,  
253, 263 ; iii. 257 ; iv. 379 ;  
variants for, ii. 154 n. 4, 261 ;  
iv. 351 n. 3 ;  
of wine, ii. 263-4 ;  
of wool: *see* Wool ;  
purveyors, ii. 154 n. 4, 265 ; iii. 257 ;  
iv. 351 n. 3 ; accounts of, ii. 265 ;  
*see also* under Wardrobe, Great  
(staff, keeper) ; surveyor of,  
iv. 80 ;  
*see also* under Households, subor-  
dinate ; and under Edw. of Car-  
narvon ; Edw. of Woodstock ;  
Eleanor of Provence ; Food ;  
Philippa of Hainault ;  
for magnate households, ii. 182 ;  
iii. 257 ; v. 308 nn., 318.
- Putnam, Bertha H., iii. 94-5 nn. ;  
*Early Treatises on the Practice of  
the Justices of the Peace*, iii. 142  
n. ; *Enforcement of the Statutes of  
Labourers*, i. 5 and n. ; iii. 182  
n. 1, 183 ; v. 296 n. 1.
- Pyall, John, citizen of London, mem-  
ber of Good Parliament, iii. 298,  
304 n. 5, 305 n. 3.
- Pydington, Thomas, keeper of Black  
Prince's fees, v. 393 nn.
- Pykerell, William, king's sergeant,  
saddler of London, iv. 391 n. 9.

Pyrenees, ii. 46.

Pyx, chapel of, ii. 53 n. 3;  
trial of: *see under* Exchequer.

Pyxes: *see* Receptacles.

Quainton (co. Bucks.), v. 331 n. 3.

Quarle, Thomas of, cofferer of queen's wardrobe, ii. 43 n. 1; v. 240; C. vi. 120.

Quarrels: *see* Artillery.

Quarter sessions, iii. 184.

Quarters, of civil servants: *see under each department.*

QUEEN: queen-consort and queen-mother, v. 232, 235-6; visits to the Tower, iv. 479: *see* Anne of Bohemia; Eleanor of Castile; Eleanor of Provence; Is. of Angoulême; Is., queen of Edw. II; Is., queen of Rich. II; Joan of Navarre; Marg., queen of Edw. I; Philippa of Hainault;

administration: *see under* Chamber; Chamberlain; Dower; Exchequer; Household; Ireland; Lands; Prerogative; Seals; Treasurer; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy; gowns, iv. 414-15.

Queen's gold: *see* Gold, queen's.

Queenborough (co. Kent), iii. 236, 427; iv. 472;  
castle, iii. 236; iv. 180;  
charter, iii. 236 n. 7;  
staple, iii. 185 n. 4.

Queenhithe: *see under* London.

Quernmore (Lancs.), parker of, iv. 158 n. 4.

Questmongers, attitude of 1381 rebels towards, iii. 370.

Quittance, writs of: *see under* Writs.

Quivers: *see under* Arms.

*Quo warrant* enquiries, ii. 151.

"Quystroun," iii. 202 n. 2.

Raby (co. Durham): *see* Neville, of Raby.

Radcot Bridge (co. Berks. and Oxon.), campaign and battle of, iii. 427; iv. 30.

Raddington (co. Somerset), iv. 196.

Raddington, family of, iv. 196 n. 7.

Baldwin, iv. 50, 196-9, 223, 337 n. 1; v. 203 n. 2; keeper of London, iii. 481; iv. 198; receiver of chamber, iv. 196-9, 333-4, 337 n. 1; vi. 56; controller of wardrobe, iii. 400, 434-6, 481, 488-91; iv. 10, 196-9, 217, 219 nn., 220, 334; vi. 30;  
wife of, iv. 196 n. 7.

Sir John, prior of order of St. John of Jerusalem, iv. 197 n. 6.

Radnor (co. Radnor), castle of, iv. 246; v. 189.

Raffin, —, Black Prince's clerk, v. 415 n. 2.

Raglaw, in a commote, v. 92, 94 n. 5.

Raine, J. H. jun., *Fabric Rolls of York Minster*, iv. 18 n. 2.

Raino, J. H. sen., *Fasti Eboracenses*, iii. 83 n. 2.

Raisins: *see under* Food.

Ralph, chamberlain, i. 113 n. 6.

Ralph, clerk of chamber, i. 116-17.

Ralph, chamberlain of exchequer (1219), i. 183 n. 2.

Ralph, sumpter of wardrobe, i. 167 n. 4.

Ralphs (Rauf), Walter (1), king's tailor, deputy keeper of great wardrobe of king and keeper of Richard's as prince, iii. 330; iv. 191, 384, 388 and n. 3, 408 n. 5; vi. 36; C. vi. 129 (ref. to iv. 388); citizen of London, iv. 193, 384-5, 388, 409-11 and nn.; in Black Prince's household, iv. 384 n. 5.

Rauf, Walter (2), king's sergeant, iv. 384 n. 5.

Ramsay, Sir James, i. 40 n. 1; iii. 411 n. 4; iv. 18 n. 2, 351 n. 2, 468, 480 n. 5; use of exchequer records by, ii. 97 n. 3, 276 n.; *The Angevin Empire*, i. 103 n. 2; *Dawn of the Constitution*, ii. 94 n. 2, 111 n. 2, 113, 139 n. 1; *Genesis of Lancaster*, iii. 244 n., 267 n. 2, 280 n. 1, 489 n. 5; iv. 48 n. 3, 115 n. 2, 168, 213 n., 323 n. 4; *Revenues of the Kings of England*, iii. 244 n.; iv. 168 n. 2, 213 n.



- Ramsay (Hunts.), abbey of, i. 103 n. 2, 106 n. 2, 117; iv. 332 n. 1.
- Ramsay, Ralph, iv. 333 n. 3.
- Ransoms, of France and Burgundy, iii. 243-5; iv. 326, 329-30; of king John of France, iv. 329-30; v. 176 n. 6; enquiry concerning storing of, iii. 247-9, 264; Black Prince's share, v. 364; from Scotland, iv. 329-30; of Spanish prisoner, iii. 339; paid to chamber, iv. 317 n. 5; for ships withdrawing from fleet, iv. 302; to rebels in 1381, iii. 374; of Jo. of Blois, iii. 421 n. 1; of Sir Jo. Lee, iv. 162; of Londoners (1392), iii. 480; of Wi. de la Zouch, iii. 118.
- Ranulf, chancellor, vi. 2.
- Rapes, iii. 40, 483 n. 3; iv. 386 n. 1; v. 58.
- Rasen, West (Great, co. Lincs.), rector of, iv. 435 n. 3.
- Rasen, Thomas, v. 396 n. 5.
- "Ratson," chamberlain, i. 80 n. 4.
- Rauf le Sauser, ii. 159.
- Rauf: *see* Ralphs.
- Raunvil, Geoffroy de, house of, iii. 164 n. 5.
- Ravendale, William, clerk of chancery, keeper of hanaper, iii. 85 and n. 5, 215 n. 4.
- Ravensdale (co. Lincs.), iii. 215 n. 4.
- Ravenser, family of, iii. 86, 215 and nn., 449-50.
- John, keeper of hanaper, prebendary of Caistor, iii. 215 and nn., 442 n. 3.
- Margaret: *see* Waltham.
- Richard, keeper of hanaper, iii. 215 and nn.; iv. 149 n. 1, 174-5; keeper of great seal, vi. 16; in queen's household, iv. 149, 170-1, 174-5; v. 248-50, 253, 257, 286 n. 6; archdeacon of Lincoln, iii. 215 and nn.
- Thomas, bachelor of laws, iii. 215 n. 4.
- Ravenspur (Yorks.), port, ii. 350.
- Ravenstone (Bucks.), priory, i. 264.
- Raymond, count of Toulouse, i. 237.
- Raynham, Sir Edmund, iii. 374 n. 5.
- Read, John, usher of wardrobe, iv. 371.
- William, bishop of Chichester, member of lords' committee of Jan. 1377, iii. 315.
- Reading (co. Berks.), town of, iii. 167 n. 3, 252 n. 1; iv. 130 n. 7; writs dated at, i. 306 n. 1; iii. 168 n. 1, 223, 421 n. 5; regent's court at, iii. 223; iv. 130 n. 7; members of parliament of, iii. 291 n.; great council of (1381), iii. 377-9; council of (1387), iii. 419 and n. 3, 421 and n. 5; abbey of, i. 131 n. 4.
- Reading, John, clerk, ii. 292-3.
- John: *see under* Chronicles.
- Realm, keeper of: *see* Regent.
- Rebellions: in Scotland under Edw. I, ii. 119; in Gascony against Black Prince, iii. 263; in North of England in 1391, iii. 482-4; against Hen. IV, iv. 64; of earl of Desmond, iv. 244; of Hen. of Lancaster (1328-9), iii. 23-4; of Gruffydd Ilywyd, ii. 209; of Rhys ap Maredudd, ii. 116.
- Robels, arms and armour of, iv. 478; lands of, ii. 302, 338, 351; iv. 243: *see also* Chamber lands; ransoms to (1381), iii. 374; trials of (1381), iii. 375-7, 379.
- Receipt, exchequer of: *see under* Exchequer; of Rich. of Bordeaux: *see under* Rich. of Bordeaux.
- Receipt rolls: *see under* Exchequer; Wardrobe.
- Receivers, king's, ii. 305, 340-1; iii. 45, 107-8; iv. 382-3; *see also* Chamber; Chamber lands; in subordinate royal household: *see under* Edw. of Woodstock; Joan of Kent; Jo. of Gaunt; Rich. of Bordeaux; of magnates: *see under* Clare, Elizabeth of; Lancaster, dukes of; Lancaster, earls of; Lancaster, Hen. of (2) and (3); Lancaster, Th. of.

- Receivers, local: *see under* Cornwall;  
 Gascony; Gower; Holderness;  
 Ponthieu;  
 of taxes: *see* Taxation;  
 of victuals: *see* Food.
- RECEPTACLES:  
 aumbries, for records, iii. 442;  
 bags, for king's seals, i. 288; iii. 222,  
 492; v. 32; for king's wardrobe,  
 i. 165-6; for queen's exchequer,  
 v. 239; for Black Prince's privy  
 seal, v. 394 n. 5; for Black  
 Prince's records, v. 339; con-  
 taining king John's ransom,  
 iii. 245; for broken wax, v. 285;  
 barrels, for king's wines, iv. 434;  
 for packing arrows and bolts,  
 iv. 469, 475; in privy wardrobe,  
 iv. 281;  
 baskets, for carrying money, ii. 174  
 n. 2; for queen's exchequer,  
 v. 239;  
 boxes, i. 68; for storing records,  
 i. 290; v. 162; for seals, v. 238;  
 buckets, for queen's alms-giving,  
 v. 243;  
 casks, for storing money, i. 165;  
 chests, i. 68; for chamber, iv. 281-2,  
 445; in exchequer, v. 339, 340,  
 343; for records, iii. 442; v. 74;  
 for king's wardrobe, i. 165-6;  
 queen's, v. 239, 249;  
 coffer, ii. 287; iv. 332; v. 240-1,  
 244; for king's jewels, iv. 332  
 n. 4; for records, ii. 36 n. 1,  
 287, 289; iii. 442; v. 74; for  
 king's wardrobe, i. 164, 165 n. 2;  
 ii. 255-6; iv. 445-6;  
 hutches, for packing crossbows,  
 iv. 475;  
 pouches, for seals, v. 249;  
 purses, for privy seal, ii. 283 n. 2;  
 v. 134;  
 pyxes, for records, v. 285;  
 sacks, for queen's exchequer,  
 v. 240;  
 trunks, in king's wardrobe, i. 165  
 n. 2; for queen's household,  
 v. 285.
- Recluses: *see* Monasteries.
- Recognisances, iii. 57 n. 2, 336 n. 5;  
 iv. 262 n. 4; v. 100, 126 n. 2,  
 262; C. vi. 124.
- Recognisance rolls: *see under* Chester,  
 palatinate.
- RECORDS:<sup>1</sup>  
 compilation, ii. 70-1; v. 429-31;  
 issued from chancery when  
 abroad, i. 207; issued in Gascony,  
 ii. 63-5; early drafting on Con-  
 tinent, i. 130-1;  
 custody, i. 280 n. 4, 290; ii. 36;  
 v. 162, 285; of Templars, v. 162;  
 in king's wardrobe, i. 166; de-  
 positories, i. 69;  
 diplomatic: *see under* Diplomatic;  
 growth, i. 74-5;  
 receptacles for: *see under* Re-  
 ceptacles;  
 scrutiny, iii. 129, 348;  
 transport, i. 274;  
 relation of enrolments to original  
 text, iii. 144;  
 relation of counter rolls to custody  
 of seals, i. 145-6;  
 financial errors in, ii. 87;  
 stolen from treasurer and from  
 wardrobe, iii. 60;  
 touching peace with France, v. 30;  
 concerning Scotland, v. 8 n. 1;  
 of local administration, ii. 170 n. 1;  
 municipal, v. 121-2;  
 of apprentices of the law, iii. 369;  
 private, v. 121-2;  
 of foreign countries: *see under*  
 Castile; France; Netherlands;  
 Papacy; Scotland.
- Reddan, M., ii. 15 n. 1.
- Rede, John de, clerk and usher of  
 wardrobe, ii. 23, 160, 163.
- William: *see* Read.
- Redeswell, John of, baron of ex-  
 chequer, iii. 9 n. 1.
- Redvers, family and lands, iv. 245  
 n. 2.
- Isabella, iv. 241; C. vi. 129.
- Margery of, countess of Devon,  
 v. 269 n. 1.

<sup>1</sup> Records have been arranged where possible under the administration from which they sprang; or under the type of record (Charters; Letters; etc.).

Rees, William, sheriff of Norfolk and Suffolk, iv. 43 n. 3.

Rees, W., *South Wales and the March*, 1284-1415, v. 297 n. 2.

#### REFORMS :

of offices of state, ii. 188 ; iii. 436 ;  
under Hen. III, i. 244 n. 2 ; ii. 61 ;  
baronial (1258-66), i. 242-3 ;  
iv. 364-5, 425 : *see also* Oxford,  
Provisions of ;

of administration in 1289, ii. 66-8 ;  
under Edw. II, i. 15 ; ii. 188-90,  
206-14, 314, 342-3, 348 ; iv. 79,  
83 ; attitude during Edw. III's  
reign to, iii. 11, 13, 30, 47-51 ;  
iv. 436 ; in Gascony (1323),  
v. 303 n. 9 ;

under Edw. III, iii. 154, 256-8,  
263-5 ; iv. 133 ;

under Rich. II, iii. 380, 386-7, 389,  
415, 428, 436-43, 451 ; committee  
of 1381, iii. 380-2 ; attitude  
towards (1382-9), iii. 385, 442-  
453 ; v. 51 ;

under Hen. V, iii. 443 n. 1 ;

of administration of Edw. of  
Woodstock (Black Prince), v. 384 ;  
of coinage, iii. 204, 256 n. 4 ;

*see also under each department ;*  
*and under Ordinances ; Petitions ;*  
*Statutes ;*

reformers : *see under* Despenser,  
Hu. ; Edington, Wi. ; Melton,  
Wi. de ; Montfort, Si. de ;  
Rivaux, Pe. de ; Stapledon,  
Walt. ; Waltham, Jo.

Regalia, crown ; *see* Jewels, king's.

Regenbald, chancellor, vi. 1.

#### RÉGENTS :

during Hen. III's minority, i. 90 n.,  
183 n. 2, 186-8, 209 ; iii. 323 ;

during 1230 expedition to Brittany,  
i. 207-9 ;

when Hen. III was in Gascony,  
1253-4, i. 272, 276, 292 ; iv. 365 ;  
vi. 34 ;

during the Barons' Wars, i. 296 ;  
under Edw. I, ii. 2-3, 62-3, 66, 69,  
74, 93, 167-8 ;

under Edw. II, ii. 283 ;

during period 1326-30, iii. 1-30 ;  
iv. 75 ;

John of Eltham (1331), iii. 37 nn. ;

Edward, duke of Cornwall (1338-42),  
iii. 67, 82, 98, 100-1, 111-12,  
152 ; v. 314-15 ;

Lionel of Antwerp (1345-7), iii. 153,  
163-8, 206 ; v. 21-2 ;

during 1359-60 campaign, iii. 222,  
227-8 ; iv. 141 ;

Richard of Bordeaux (1372), iii. 283 ;  
iv. 183 ;

Edmund, duke of York (1394-5,  
1396), iii. 488, 492, 494, 495  
n. 3 ; iv. 3, 55-9, 61 ;

in 1399, iv. 55, 57-8, 61 ;

administration, iii. 164-8 ; v. 23-4 ;  
council, ii. 149 ; iii. 10, 82-4, 106  
n. 3, 109, 163, 326 ; v. 23-4,  
294, 320, 322-3 ;

court, iii. 223 ; iv. 130 n. 7 ;

headquarters, v. 323 ;

records, iv. 137 ; v. 24

seals, i. 206 ; v. 23-4, 132-3, 165,  
317, 372 ; v. 23-5, 37-8, 132 ;

during Hen. III's minority,  
i. 206 ; iii. 323 ; under Edw. III,  
iii. 165-6 ; v. 23-5, 37-8, 132-3 ;  
office of, iii. 166 ; v. 24 ; staff,  
v. 24-5, 84 n. 1 ; keeper of,  
iii. 165 ; v. 24-5, 37-8 ;

great, iii. 165 ; keepers of,  
vi. 10-11 ;

privy, iii. 165, 218 ; iv. 381 n. 4 ;  
v. 23-4, 37 ; vi. 10 ; office of,  
staff of, v. 37-8, 114 n. 1 ;  
keeper of, iii. 218, 222-4, 227 ;  
iv. 381 n. 4 ; v. 37-8, 372 ;  
C. vi. 126 ;

*see under* Edw. of Woodstock ;  
Gaveston, Pe. ; Is., queen of  
Edw. II ; Jo. of Eltham ; Lionel  
of Antwerp ; Marshall, Wi. ; Mor-  
timer, Rog., of Wigmore ; Neville,  
Ra. (1) ; Pandulf ; Rich. of Bor-  
deaux ; Rich., earl of Cornwall ;  
Segrave, Ste. ; Th. of Woodstock.  
Of palatinate of Lancaster, iii.  
397.

Reginald *de camera*, i. 115.

Registers : *see under* Cornwall, duchy  
of ; Edw. of Woodstock ; Jo.  
of Gaunt ; Papacy ; Philippa  
of Hainault ; Scotland,

- Registers, bishops': i. 62; *and under*  
 Exeter; Islip, Si; Orleton, Adam;  
 Stapledon, Walt.; Swinfield,  
 Rich. de; Winchester; Wykeham,  
 Wi. of.
- Reigate (co. Surrey), iii. 425; iv. 22.
- Reims (France, Marne), iii. 224;  
 iv. 144;  
 council of (1049), i. 73.
- Reine, Eble de la, sergeant-at-arms,  
 ii. 163.
- Remembrancers, of exchequer: *see*  
*under* Exchequer;  
 of exchequer of Ireland: *see under*  
 Ireland.
- Rendlesham (co. Suffolk), iii. 232  
 n. 4.
- Renhold (co. Bedford), iii. 446 n.: *see*  
*also* Ronhale.
- Rents, king's, grants of, iii. 148, 309;  
 silver bodkin, iv. 356 n. 2;  
 hens, v. 271 n. 4;  
 scissors, iv. 355.
- Reports: *see under* Parliament.
- Requests, court of: *see under* Courts,  
 law.
- Requiem: *see* Mass.
- Resin, for king's ships, ii. 359.
- Retainers, complaints in parliament  
 against, iii. 440;  
 wearing of cognisances, iv. 16;  
 of Rich. II, iii. 425; iv. 10, 12,  
 14, 18, 21, 24, 206, 209, 212, 214;  
 yeomen of livery of crown,  
 iv. 10 n. 4;  
 of members of royal family, iv. 24;  
 of Rich. II's friends, iv. 18;  
 of Irish barons, iii. 490;  
*see also under* Households, of mag-  
 nates; Jo. of Gaunt; Lancaster,  
 Hen. of (3); Magnates; Mowbray,  
 Th., earl of Nottingham; Th. of  
 Woodstock.
- Retford, William, baron of exchequer,  
 iv. 135, 163; C. vi. 128; clerk  
 of kitchen, iv. 114, 115 and n. 5,  
 118 n. 3; keeper of wardrobe,  
 iv. 131-7, 163, 170 n. 1, 381,  
 432 n. 4; vi. 27, 90-1; keeper  
 of great wardrobe, iv. 131, 374,  
 381, 404, 432; vi. 36; ecclesias-  
 tical preferment, iv. 138 n. 5;  
 256.
- Revenue: *see under* Finances.
- Reynolds (Reginaldi), Walter, ii. 79  
 n. 2, 177 n. 1, 180, 199, 225, 362;  
 v. 132 n. 4; in Edw. of Car-  
 narvon's household, ii. 168-80  
*passim*, 192; C. vi. 122; treasurer  
 of exchequer, ii. 112 n. 1, 192-3,  
 214, 216, 232 n. 4, 294; vi. 20;  
 chancellor, i. 58; ii. 193, 197  
 n. 4, 214-15, 310; v. 165; vi. 7;  
 ecclesiastical preferment, ii. 270;  
 bp. of Worcester, i. 58, 309;  
 v. 165; vi. 7, 20; abp. of  
 Canterbury, iii. 16; v. 245;  
 vi. 7.
- Rhodes, W. E., ii. 122 n. 2, 123 nn.
- Rhodri ap Gruffydd, ii. 104 n. 2.
- Rhuddlan (co. Flint), ii. 45, 72 n. 2,  
 74;  
 bastide of, ii. 65;  
 castle, iv. 73 n. 3.
- Rhys ap Gruffydd, conspiracy of,  
 iii. 24.
- Rhys ap Maelgwn, messenger, ii. 50  
 n. 4.
- Rhys ap Maredudd, revolt of, ii.  
 116.
- Ribble, river, iv. 157.
- Ribblesdale, ii. 358.
- Ribbons: *see under* Clothing.
- Riccardi, merchants of Lucca, ii. 114  
 n. 1;  
 loans to Edw. I, ii. 117, 122-5.
- Rice: *see under* Food.
- Rich, Edmund, archbishop-elect of  
 Canterbury, i. 225.
- Richard I, i. 134, 135 n. 3, 147 n. 2;  
 sealing arrangements of, i. 148-50,  
 183 n. 1, 291 n. 2; v. 131 n. 1;  
 as count of Poitou, i. 130 n. 1.
- RICHARD II;  
 character, iii. 368, 430 n. 5; iv. 31-3,  
 221, 223;  
 habits and tastes, iii. 376; iv. 213,  
 218-19, 424;  
 signature, iii. 28 n. 1; v. 60, 216,  
 224 n. 4;  
 use of "Edward the Confessor's  
 arms," iv. 28; v. 204;  
 extravagance, iv. 46-7, 207-9, 212-  
 14;  
 homage to, iii. 437; iv. 11 n. 3,  
 20 n. 2;

- itinerary, iii. 376, 418, 419 n. 3;  
 iv. 33-5, 59-61, 219-22, 224;  
 in Scotland (1385), iii. 395;  
 iv. 207, 465 and n. 2; in 1387,  
 iii. 418, 419 and n. 3, 424;  
 iv. 220-1, 479; in 1392, iii. 472  
 n. 1; in 1394, iii. 487: *see also*  
*under* Ireland; in 1398, iv. 33-5;  
 pilgrimage to Canterbury (1399),  
 iv. 35; of his household, iv. 219-  
 22;  
 policy, iii. 52, 368, 405-8, 418-21,  
 456-9; iv. 20-1, 31-2, 40-2, 68,  
 210, 323, 341-2; v. 51-2; con-  
 ception of government, iv. 214;  
 and king's council, iii. 369-70,  
 469-73; iv. 52; and chamber,  
 iv. 229, 321-3, 342-3; his new  
 aristocracy, iv. 5-6; Jo. of Gaunt  
 and, iii. 393; the Beauforts and,  
 iv. 20; control over local govern-  
 ment, iv. 42-3; and London,  
 iii. 418, 479-82; iv. 224; his per-  
 sonal estates, iii. 405-8; iv. 254;  
 foreign policy, iii. 474, 485 n. 5;  
 iv. 1-5, 15-16, 20-1 and nn.;  
 arrangements for minority, iii. 323-4,  
 345, 349;  
 coronation, iii. 325-6, 329, 331 n. 4,  
 406; iv. 193, 207, 339-40;  
 v. 47, 79; renewed coronation  
 oath, iii. 437;  
 safeguarding of his person (1379),  
 iii. 349;  
 during Peasants' Revolt, iii. 371-2,  
 375-6;  
 and the Latimer plot, iii. 392;  
 and parliament (1385-8), iii. 396,  
 412, 415-27, 430, 437;  
 his position in 1387, iii. 419 n. 1,  
 421, 427; v. 218; deposition  
 threatened (1386-7), iii. 412, 427;  
 his relations with appellants, iii. 426,  
 428-31, 437, 452;  
 assumed control (1389-90), iii. 453-  
 65, 468;  
 proclamation of 1393, iii. 484;  
 first visit to Ireland, iii. 476, 485-95;  
 iv. 1, 4-7, 9, 13 n. 3, 198-201,  
 206, 208, 213, 222, 465 and n. 2;  
 v. 221-3;  
 visits to Calais, iv. 3-5, 8-9;  
 autocracy of, iv. 1-68; v. 53;  
 and parliament of 1397, iv. 15-16,  
 18 n. 2;  
 his coup-d'état of 1397, iv. 21-32;  
 triumph of 1398, iv. 31-32, 35;  
 second visit to Ireland (1399),  
 iii. 483 n. 3; iv. 32, 35, 40, 47-8,  
 53-60, 201, 205-6, 208-10, 217,  
 223;  
 fall and deposition, iv. 35, 43, 56-  
 62, 64, 224; C. vi. 130; articles  
 of deposition, iv. 43;  
 marriages, iii. 382-3, 402, 436 n. 1;  
 iv. 1-6, 9, 14-15, 200, 222, 325  
 n. 1, 423; v. 213-14;  
 heir, iii. 408;  
 will, iv. 39, 53; v. 210;  
 advisers, iv. 11-14, 51, 339; evil  
 counsellors, iii. 426, 434, 437;  
 iv. 21; favourites, iii. 391, 392 n.,  
 405-10, 416, 421, 451, 457;  
 iv. 51, 53, 62, 382 n. 1;  
 household, iii. 381, 391 n. 1, 436;  
 iv. 214, 223;  
 bodyguard, iii. 421; iv. 199;  
 confessors, iii. 381, 405, 462, 458,  
 490; iv. 9, 34, 188, 321 n. 1;  
 governor, iii. 410;  
 knights, iv. 14: *see also under*  
*Chamber (staff)*;  
*magister*, v. 319 n. 5;  
 nurse, iv. 330, 384 n. 5;  
 physician, iii. 490; iv. 9, 222;  
 retainers, iii. 425; iv. 10, 12, 14,  
 18, 21, 24, 206, 209, 212, 214;  
 livery of white hart, iv. 10, 24,  
 206;  
 seals, great, iii. 323; iv. 4 n. 1;  
 privy, iii. 323; signet, iii. 323;  
 iv. 41; used queen's signet,  
 v. 204, 226;  
 sign manual, v. 61;  
 secretaries, iii. 177, 358, 399-400,  
 435, 451, 453, 457, 490; v. 381;  
 servants, v. 212, 214, 397;  
 supporters, iii. 421-2, 428; v. 49;  
*see also under* Rich. of Bordeaux.  
 Richard III, iv. 410 n. 7.  
 RICHARD OF BORDEAUX: iv. 319;  
 v. 292; regent, iii. 283; iv. 183;  
 created prince of Wales, iii. 303;  
 prince of Wales, iii. 303, 312-14,  
 320 n. 2, 321, 406; iv. 184, 189;  
 v. 363 n. 6;

- bargo, iv. 191;  
*balistarius*, iv. 101;  
 council, iv. 191;  
 estates, iv. 190;  
 household, iii. 312; iv. 189-91;  
   chamberlain, iii. 331; iv. 190;  
   *familia*, iv. 190;  
   keeper of arms, iv. 191;  
   master (*magister*), iii. 325, 330-1,  
     341 n., 342, 349, 350 n.;  
     iv. 190; v. 261;  
   officials, iii. 331; iv. 190;  
   the receipt (*exchequer*), iv. 191;  
   receiver, iii. 330; iv. 190; v. 46;  
   servants, iii. 320; and Black  
   Prince's servants, v. 379, 399;  
   staff in Edw. III's reign, iv.  
   195;  
   surgeon, iv. 191;  
   tailor, iv. 191, 388;  
   wardrobe, iv. 191;  
   privy seal, iv. 190-1; v. 46;  
   *see also* Rich. II.
- Richard, son of king John, count of  
 Poitou, earl of Cornwall, and  
 king of the Romans, i. 159 n. 2,  
 194-5, 235-6, 256, 308 n. 2;  
 ii. 2 n. 1; v. 290; regent, i. 272,  
 276 n. 2, 292-3; iv. 365; children,  
 i. 308 n. 2; imperial chancery  
 and chancellor, i. 308; v. 156  
 n. 4; lands, v. 358 n. 5; ward-  
 robe, i. 256.
- Richard II, duke of Normandy,  
   chamber of, i. 71 n. 2;  
   seal and chancellor, i. 125-6.
- Richard, *de camera*, i. 115.
- Richard, chamberlain, i. 89 n. 4.
- Richard, clerk of king's chapel, bp.  
   of Hereford, keeper of king's  
   seal, i. 128 n. 4.
- Richard, the scribe, chancery official,  
   i. 132 n. 3.
- Richard, the poor, bp. of Salisbury,  
   i. 235.
- Richard, the Welshman, clerk of  
   Walter of Kirkham, i. 194 n. 1.
- Richardson, H. G., *The Exchequer  
 Year*, iv. 258 n. 2.
- Richmond (Yorks.), county and lord-  
   ship, v. 262, 280;  
   honour, iii. 277; v. 269, 280;  
   castle, v. 262;
- archdeacon of, iii. 60; iv. 136, 137  
   n. 6;  
   archdeaconry, iv. 76 n. 3.
- Richmond, earl of: *see under* Brittany,  
   Jo. of; Jo. of Gaunt.
- Rickhill, William, judge of common  
   bench, iii. 455; iv. 27 and n.
- Ridel, Geoffrey, archdeacon of Canter-  
   bury, bp. of Ely, chancery  
   official, keeper of great seal,  
   i. 132-3; vi. 3.
- Rievaulx (co. Yorks.), ii. 303.
- Ringbourn, William, escheator, iv.  
   274.
- Rings: *see under* Jewelry.
- Ringwood (Hants.), v. 97.
- Riots, at Savoy, iii. 320.
- Ripariis de: *see* Rivers.
- Ripley Park (co. Yorks.), v. 105.
- Ripon, John, king's clerk, iii. 424  
   n. 1, 452.
- Risborough, Prince's (co. Bucks.),  
   v. 358; C. vi. 130.
- Rivaux, Peter de, i. 189-92, 193 n. 2,  
   200, 214-33; ii. 94, 157; C. vi.  
   115 (refs. to i. 189, 218); ac-  
   counts and finances, i. 219-22,  
   225, 233, 244, 248-51, 262;  
   offices in king's household, i. 200  
   and n. 3, 216-17, 222-7; iv. 417,  
   425; vi. 25; C. vi. 115 (refs. to  
   i. 218); non-household offices,  
   i. 218; vi. 5, 18; C. vi. 115  
   (ref. to i. 218); his delegate at  
   exchequer, i. 223; attitude to-  
   wards great officers of state,  
   i. 219-20; his career after 1234,  
   i. 239, 260, 276, 280-2, 288,  
   298-300; ecclesiastical prefer-  
   ments, i. 189, 281, 283;  
   clerk of, i. 192;  
   houses of, i. 283 n. 2.
- Rivere, Richard de la, sheriff of  
   Gloucester, ii. 363.
- Roads, condition of, i. 157; iii. 354;  
   iv. 356 n. 7;  
   pilgrims', ii. 65;  
   from Bordeaux, ii. 65 n. 1;  
   to Santiago of Compostella, ii. 65  
   n. 1;  
   between Westminster and London,  
   iii. 185 n. 4;  
   to north of England, iii. 481.

- Robbery, of wardrobe treasury at Westminster Abbey, i. 290 n. 2; ii. 54-7; v. 134 n. 4;  
 of Edw. III's ministers at York, iii. 60;  
 during Peasants' Revolt, iv. 460;  
 by Welshmen, iv. 369 n. 1;  
 from house of keeper of privy seal, v. 71 n. 1;  
 of privy wardrobe: *see under* Wardrobe, privy.
- Robert I (Bruce), king of Scots, ii. 234, 301; iii. 32; v. 150-1; rising of, ii. 121, 201-2; seals, v. 150-1; and campaign of Bannockburn, ii. 236, 295.
- Robert II, king of Scotland, daughter of, v. 151.
- Robert III, king of Scotland, seals of, v. 150-1, 197 n. 1.
- Robert the Good, duke of Normandy, chancellor and seal of, i. 126.
- Robert, earl of Gloucester, illegitimate son of Hen. I, i. 82 n. 2.
- Robert, chamberlain, i. 89 n. 4.
- Robert, clerk of king's chapel, ii. 160.
- Robert, king's panterer, ii. 32 n. 1.
- Robert, clerk of Eleanor of Provence's wardrobe, v. 235.
- Robertsbridge (co. Sussex), iii. 235 n. 1.
- Robes: *see under* Clothing;  
 clerk of: *see* Chancery (staff);  
 yeoman of: *see* Household (staff);  
 and Armour, wardrobe of: *see* Wardrobe, of Robes and Armour.
- Robinet, the king's tailor, iv. 398 and n. 3.
- Robinson, J. Armitage, ii. 53 n. 3; iii. 340 n. 3; *Gilbert Crispin*, i. 93 n. 1; *Unrecognised Westminster Chronicler*, iii. 378 n. 1.
- Roche d'Orival: *see* Orival.
- Roches, John de, admiral of fleet, iii. 455 n. 3.
- Peter des, i. 160-1, 189, 204 n. 6, 219-20, 224; iii. 136; bp. of Winchester, his position (1231-4), i. 189, 200, 214-16, 241, 280-1; after his fall, i. 239-40, 275 n. 2, 281; sheriff of Hampshire, i. 216.
- Rochester (co. Kent), i. 251 n. 2, 301; iv. 220, 241 n. 1;  
 castle, iii. 367-8;  
 citizens, iii. 269 n. 2.
- Rochester, bishop of: *see under* Brinton, Th.; Sheppey, Jo.; cathedral of, iv. 220 n.; diocese of, v. 268 n. 4.
- Rockcliffe, Guy, clerk of privy seal, v. 48, 89, 92, 102, 112; "attendant at" king's council, v. 102.
- Rockingham (co. Northants.), ii. 351 and n. 5; iv. 232 n. 1, 241 n. 1; v. 243, 291 n. 1;  
 castle, ii. 351 and n. 5; v. 281;  
 forest of, iv. 469 n. 2.
- Roger, bishop of Salisbury, justiciar, i. 80, 81 n. 1, 85-7, 94.
- Roger the Convert, keeper of king's arms, iv. 365 n. 3.
- Roger the Poor, chancellor, vi. 2.
- Roger, the king's tailor: *see* Ros, Roger de.
- Roger, the queen's *scriptor*, v. 285.
- Roger, the water-bearer, providing king Jo.'s baths, i. 84.
- Roldeston: *see* Rolleston.
- Rolleston (Rolleston), Thomas of, clerk of chamber, keeper of privy wardrobe, iv. 295 n. 4, 453 and n. 4, 470, 475, 478.
- Rolls, of arms and horses at Falkirk, ii. 141 n. 3, 142;  
 coroner's, iv. 272;  
 of earl marshal: *see under* Marshal, earl;  
 of Parliament: *see under* Parliament;  
 Roman: *see under* Chancery (records);  
 statute: *see under* Statutes;  
*see also* Chamber; Chancery; Chester, palatinate; Courts, law; Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Woodstock; Escheators; Escheats; Exchequer; Household; Privy Seal Office; Records; Sheriffs; Treasurer; Wales, North; Wales, West; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy;  
 of foreign countries: *see under* Scotland.
- Rolls, clerk of: *see under* Chancery; Scotland.
- Master of, custody of records by, v. 65;  
 keeper of: *see under* Chancery; Courts, law.

- Romans, king of the, iv. 20 ;  
 chancery of, v. 156 n. 4 ;  
 chancellor of, i. 308 ;  
*see also* Rich., earl of Cornwall ;  
 Wencoclas.
- Rome (Italy), ii. 12 n. 1 ; iii. 405 n. 1 ;  
 pilgrimage to, v. 105.
- Rome-pennies, iii. 348.
- Ronhale, Richard, doctor of laws,  
 notary, clerk of chancery, iii. 432  
 n. 1, 439 n., 446, 471 n. 2 ;  
 C. vi. 126.
- Rooms, dressing, i. 68 ;  
 in king's household, hangings for,  
 iv. 351.
- Roosebeke (Flanders), battle of,  
 iii. 388.
- Roots, oriental : *see* Spices.
- Ropes, for king's ships, ii. 359.
- Ros, earl of, *familia* of, ii. 176 n. 3.
- Ros, John, ii. 302 n. 2, 351 ; iii. 5 n. 2 ;  
 steward of household, iii. 11, 18,  
 23 ; vi. 42 ; steward of queen's  
 household, iii. 18 n. 2.
- Roger de (Roger the Tailor), king's  
 tailor, iv. 356-7, 359, 360 n. 3,  
 388 ; buyer of great wardrobe,  
 i. 269, 273-6, 278 ; iv. 357-8,  
 361 n. 4, 362-7, 428-9 ; vi. 33-4 ;  
 clerk of, i. 273 n. 2 ; iv. 357 ;  
 houses of, iv. 406 n. 2.
- Thomas, of Helmsley, iii. 315 and  
 n. 3.
- William, of Helmsley, iv. 245 n. 3,  
 309.
- Rose Castle (co. Cumberland), v. 164  
 n. 1.
- Rosebrook, Sir William, iii. 359 n. 2.
- Roses, Wars of : *see under* War.
- Ross (co. Hereford), iii. 487 n. ; iv. 275.
- Rosslyn (co. Midlothian), battle of,  
 ii. 22.
- Rostherne (Cheshire), iii. 25 n. 2.
- Rotherfield : *see* Grey of Rotherfield.
- Rotherhithe (co. Surrey), iv. 182 n. 5,  
 294-5, 453 ; v. 191.
- Rothley Temple (Leics.), i. 245 n. 3.
- Rothwell, W., iv. 128 n. 1, 293 n. 2.  
 William, accounts of, i. 54 ; iv. 259,  
 290, 302, 307, 312 n. 3, 456,  
 462 n. 5 ; receiver of chamber,  
 iv. 253-9, 280, 283 n. 2, 290, 302-3,  
 307-8 and nn., 454-7 ; v. 187 n. 1 ;  
 vi. 55 ; keeper of mint and  
 exchange in Tower, iv. 260 n. 1,  
 280, 456-7, 458 n. 4 ; chamber-  
 lain of oxchequer, iii. 179 ;  
 iv. 163, 455-6 ; keeper of privy  
 wardrobe, iii. 179 ; iv. 163, 258,  
 280, 307, 412 n. 6, 442, 454-7,  
 463, 466, 467 n. 1, 469-70 nn.,  
 471, 477-8 ; vi. 37 ; archdeacon  
 of Essex, iv. 456.
- Rotour, Richard, constable of Bor-  
 deaux, vi. 71.
- Rouen (France, Seine Inf.), i. 106,  
 111 n. 8 ;  
 charters of, i. 87 ;  
 treasury at, i. 74-5, 80-1.
- Rouen, viscountess of, Emma, i. 106-7,  
 111 n. 8.
- Rouen, archbishop of : *see* Coutances,  
 Walt. of ;  
 archdeacon of : *see* Geoffrey,  
 bastard son of Hen. II ;  
 canon of, C. vi. 131 ;  
 precentor of : *see* Girard ;  
 sacristan of : *see* Warneville, Ra. of.
- Round, J. H., i. 13 n., 89, 91 and n. 1,  
 93, 94, n. 2, 296 n. 2 ; iii. 407  
 n. 2 ; C. vi. 112 ; *Bernard,*  
*the King's Scribe*, i. 132 and  
 n. 1 ; *Commune of London*,  
 i. 82 n. 2 ; *Feudal England*,  
 i. 128 n. 3, 148 n. 1 ; *Geoffrey de*  
*Mandeville*, i. 90 n. ; *The King's*  
*Sergeants*, i. 84 and nn. ; iv. 319 n. 1.
- Rous, Sir Robert, knight of chamber,  
 acting marshal, iii. 343 and n. 1,  
 344-5 ; iv. 346.
- Rouvre, Philip de, iii. 243.
- Rowell (Yorks.), i. 165 n. 3.
- Roxburgh (co. Roxburgh), ii. 22 ;  
 castle, ii. 126 n. 1, 137, 142.
- Royston (co. York), iii. 419 n. 3.
- Rufio, William, of Saint-Jean-  
 d'Angély, i. 231 n. 1.
- Rufus, Geoffrey, bp. of Durham,  
 chancellor, i. 128 n. 4, 185 n. 1 ;  
 vi. 2.
- Rufus, Ralph, *de camera*, chamberlain,  
 i. 115 and n. 4.
- Rufus, Richard, chamberlain, i. 109  
 n. 2, 113 and nn., 114.
- Rufus (Le Rus), Richard, wardrobe  
 clerk, i. 271, 277 and n. 2.



- Rugeley, Simon, chamberlain of Chester, v. 341 n. 1.
- Rumours in 1386, iii. 412 ; in 1399, iv. 56.
- Runcorn (co. Cheshire), ii. 277 n.
- Rushook, Thomas, Dominican friar, king's confessor, iii. 381, 405, 429 ; iv. 321 n. ; C. vi. 127 ; bp. of Llandaff, of Chichester, and of Kilmorc, iii. 381 n. 1, 424 n. 7, 428 n. 4, 429, 434, 436, 458 ; iv. 321 n. ; forfeited goods of, iv. 321 n. 1.
- Russell, E., article in *Finance and Trade under Edward III*, iii. 67 n. 3.
- Russell, Joan, v. 282.
- Sir John, iv. 31 n. 1, 38, 55-6.
- Rustion, Laurencius de, iii. 9 n. 5.
- Rutland, county of, knight of shire, iv. 12 ; sheriff, iii. 39, 94 ; taxation, iii. 107 n. 4, 270 n. 1 ; Black Prince's administration, v. 391 nn., 393 n. 6.
- Rye (co. Sussex), iii. 227 ; iv. 145 n. 1, 177.
- Rylands Library : *see* Libraries.
- Rymer, Thomas, *Foedera*, i. 43, 61 ; ii. 57 n. 4, 243 n. 2 ; iii. 144.
- Ryng, Robert, v. 266.
- Ryvenes, Sir Nicholas, iv. 325 n. 3.
- S., G. de, Black Prince's clerk, v. 415 n. 2.
- Sables d'Olonne (France, dep. Vendée), i. 130 n. 1.
- Sacraments, blasphemers against, iii. 425.
- Sacrilege, act of, iii. 433 n.
- Sacrist, papal : *see under* Papacy.
- Sacristan, of Westminster Abbey, ii. 56 ; iii. 340 ; C. vi. 112.
- Saddlers : *see* Occupations.
- Saddlery, iv. 352-3, 415, 469, 475 ; v. 330 ; saddles, i. 165 n. 2 ; v. 74.
- Sadington, Sir Robert, chancellor, iii. 153-4, 157, 160 ; v. 21 ; vi. 14 ; C. vi. 125 ; chief baron of exchequer, iii. 45-6, 83-4, 98 and n. 6, 108 and n. 1, 112, 124, 125 n. 1, 153-4, 157, 161, 208 ; v. 394 nn. ; C. vi. 125 ; acting treasurer, iii. 45-6, 98 and n. 6, 161 ; vi. 22 ; treasurer, iii. 44, 108 and n. 1, 112, 117 ; vi. 22 ; on commission to try ministers (1341), iii. 120 ; member of regency of 1345, iii. 163 ; *see also* Octington.
- Safe-conducts, v. 169, 191 n. 1 ; to Irish chieftains, v. 221-2 ; to queen's tailor, v. 244 : *see also* Protections.
- Saffron : *see* Spices.
- Sailors, i. 269 ; ii. 138, 343 ; iv. 48, 101, 394, 454 ; v. 223, 237 n. 2, 299, 312 ; wages, ii. 94 n. 1, 119 n. 2, 120 n. 1, 359 ; iv. 111 n. 5, 293 n. 2, 392 n. 3 ; gifts, liveries and payments to, i. 194, 236, 265 ; iv. 295 ; v. 330 ; mutiny, iv. 110.
- St. Albans (co. Herts.), ii. 173 ; iv. 57 n. 1 ; v. 273 n. 2 ; court at, ii. 49, 91 nn. ; iv. 179 ; regency's headquarters (1399), iv. 56 n. 1, 57 n. 1 ; Moothall, iii. 376 ; townsmen, iii. 373 ; statute of (1300) : *see under* Ordinances ; abbey of, iii. 340 n. 3, 375 ; v. 224 ; abbot, i. 235 ; iii. 373, 376 n. 2 ; iv. 4 n. 2 ; C. vi. 126 ; chapter house, iii. 376 ; chronicles : *see* Chronicles ; keepers of, i. 106 n. 2.
- St. Albans, John of, paymaster of forces (1337-8), C. vi. 124.
- Henry de, i. 236.
- St. Amand, Amaury de, steward of household, vi. 39.
- St. Andrew's (co. Fife), bishop of, ii. 70 n. 2 ; bishopric, iii. 436 ; v. 9 n. 1.
- St. Andrew's by Baynard's Castle : *see under* London.
- St. Anthony's hospital : *see under* London.
- St. Antoine de Viennois, order of, C. vi. 129.
- St. Asaph (co. Flint), bishop of, v. 337 n. 7 : *and under* Spridlington, Wl. ;

- prebends and canonries in cathedral,  
v. 97 n. 2;  
dean of, v. 320.
- St. Audries (co. Somerset), MSS. at,  
ii. 154 n. 1.
- St. Augustine, friars of: *see* Friars.
- St. Augustine, shrine of, iv. 166 n. 2,  
220 n.
- St. Bartholomew's: *see under* London.
- St. Benedict, order of, iii. 205, 239,  
255; iv. 221.
- St. Benet's Woodwharf: *see under*  
London.
- St. Botolph: *see* Boston.
- St. Briavel's (co. Glouc.), i. 222 n. 3.
- St. Burian's (co. Cornwall), dean of,  
iv. 385 n. 1.
- St. Catherine by the Tower: *see*  
*under* London.
- St. Clement's Dane's: *see under*  
London.
- St. Cross (co. Hants.), priory of,  
iv. 247 n. 3.
- St. Cross, warden of: *see* Fordham,  
Jo.
- St. David's (co. Pemb.), iii. 487 and n.;  
bishop of, ii. 14, 183 n.; iii. 176;  
iv. 123 n., 336; v. 23, 25, 53;  
*see* Bek, Th.; Gilbert, Jo.;  
Houghton, Adam of; Mone,  
Guy; Thoresby, Jo. (1);  
bishopric of, iii. 453; v. 219 n. 3;  
temporalities of, iii. 193 n. 1;  
diocese of, notary of, v. 97 and  
n. 4.
- St. Dominic, friars of: *see* Friars.
- St. Dunstan's: *see under* London.
- St. Eadmund, Michel de, sergoant-at-  
arms, ii. 163.
- St. Edmund, shrine at Pontigny of,  
iv. 144.
- St. Ervan (co. Cornwall), iv. 77 n. 6.
- Saint-Fargeau (France, dep. Yonne),  
ii. 46.
- St. Francis, friars of: *see* Friars.
- St. George, arms of, iv. 461.
- St. George, family of, ii. 24 n. 1.  
Ambrosia of, ii. 24 n. 1.  
James of, king's clerk, ii. 24 n. 1.  
Peter of, ii. 24 n. 1.  
Stephen of, clerk of wardrobe,  
ii. 23-4, 30, 163.
- St. Gilbert, shrine of, iv. 166 n. 2.
- St. Giles-in-the-Fields: *see under*  
London.
- St. Gundred, shrine of, iv. 166 n. 2.
- St. Helen's, Bishopsgate: *see under*  
London.
- St. Helen's (Hants.), priory of, iv. 247.
- St. Hugh of Lincoln, bp. of Lincoln,  
i. 167 n.
- St. Ives (co. Hunts.), fair of, i. 197  
n. 3; iv. 354, 360, 366 nn.;  
fair-court, iv. 351 n. 3; v. 164  
n. 5;  
market, iv. 100 n. 2;  
wardrobe at, iv. 397, 483;  
priory of, iv. 360.
- Saint-Jean d'Orbetier (France,  
Vendée), monastery of, i. 130 n. 1.
- St. John of Jerusalem, military order  
of: *see* Hospitaliers.
- St. John, John, king's lieutenant in  
Aquitaine, deputy constable of  
Bordeaux, vi. 66.  
Roger of, i. 311 nn.
- St. Lawrence Pulteney: *see under*  
London.
- St. Louis: *see* Louis IX.
- Saint-Malo (France, dep. Ille et  
Vilaine), i. 199; iii. 339.
- St. Martin's-le-Grand: *see under*  
London.
- St. Mary-le-Strand: *see under* London.
- St. Mary, house of: *see* Oriel College  
*under* Oxford.
- St. Mawgan in Pyder (co. Cornwall),  
living of, iv. 77 n. 6.
- St. Maxence, abbot of, chancellor of  
Aquitaine, v. 305 n. 5, 377 n. 1.
- St. Medard, Robert of, i. 146 n. 3,  
208 n. 2.
- St. Michael Paternoster: *see under*  
London.
- St. Michael, Cheapside: *see under*  
London.
- St. Need, Colle of, valet of wardrobe  
of robes, iv. 444 n. 2.
- St. Neots (co. Hunts.), market,  
iv. 100 n. 2;  
prior of, i. 234.
- St. Nicholas of the Shambles: *see*  
*under* London.
- St. Olave's, Upwell: *see under* London.
- St. Omer (France, dep. Calais),  
ii. 211; iii. 113.

- St. Omer, Elizabeth wife of Wi., v. 317 n. 8, 319-20.  
 William, steward of Black Prince's household, v. 317, 319-20, 358 n. 3, 432.
- St. Osyth (co. Essex), abbey of, v. 238 n. 1.
- St. Pauls' cathedral: *see under* London.
- Saint-Père, William de, clerk of wardrobe, king's physician, ii. 23, 160.
- St. Philibert, John of, iv. 245 n. 3, 309.
- Saint - Pierre - d'Albigny (France, Savoie), i. 254 n. 7.
- Saint-Pol, count of, v. 70 n. 3.  
 name of two women in *domus conversorum*, iii. 159 n. 2.
- John, clerk of chancery, keeper of rolls of chancery, iii. 43, 81-2, 121, 214 n. 2; v. 322 n. 3; keeper of *domus conversorum*, iii. 103, 159 and n. 3, 214 n. 2; keeper of seal of absence, iii. 111; keeper of great seal, iii. 81-2, 103, 163; vi. 12-14; archbishop of Dublin, chancellor of Ireland, iii. 159 and n. 3, 217; house of, iii. 124 n. 4.
- Mary of, countess of Pembroke, iii. 276; iv. 232 n. 1, 281; lands, iv. 232 n. 1.
- Saint-Quentin, Dudo of, i. 125 and n. 5.  
 William of, iv. 245 n. 3.
- St. Radegund's, prior of, treasurer of oxchequer, i. 206 n. 3, 297, 280 n. 5; vi. 19.
- Saint-Romain-de-Julionaz (France, dep. Isère), i. 278 n. 6.
- Saint-Romain-de-Surieu (France, dep. Isère), i. 278 n. 6.
- Saint-Romain, Artaud, treasurer of chamber, i. 228 n. 1; clerk of wardrobe, i. 272, 277; keeper of wardrobe, i. 248, 260-1, 272 n. 8, 278-80, 282, 300 n. 3; iv. 358; vi. 25, 76-7; C. vi. 116 (*bis*).
- Saint-Sauveur (France, Manche), iii. 290.
- St. Thomas: *see under* Becket, Th.
- St. Thomas the Apostle, church of: *see under* London.
- St. Valery, honour of, v. 290, 299, 359, 376 n. 5, 392-3.
- St. Winifred, shrine, iv. 166 n. 2.
- Sainte Chapelle: *see under* Paris.
- Sainte-Mère-Église, (France, Manche), i. 117 n. 3.
- Sainte-Mère-Église, William of, chamber clerk, i. 95 n. 2, 102 n. 2, 117-18, 142, 161-2; C. vi. 114; bp. of London, i. 117.
- Saintes (France, Charente Inf.), v. 376 n. 4;  
 campaign of: *see under* Taillebourg.
- Saintonge (France), scenschal of, seal of, v. 302 n. 6.
- Salisbury: *see* Salisbury.
- Salisbury (co. Wilts.), iii. 397, 495 n. 2; iv. 179, 482 n. 4; v. 271 n. 3, 318; vi. 51 n.;  
 castle, i. 98;  
*domus thesauri* in, i. 98 n. 5;  
 Franciscan friars, iv. 221;  
 representative at great council, iii. 269 n. 2;  
 gemot of 1086, iii. 138 n. 2;  
 parliament of 1328, iii. 15 n. 1, 21, 23-4;  
 parliament of 1384, iii. 391-3; iv. 219-20.
- Salisbury, earl of: *see* Longsword, Wi.; Montague;  
 heiress of: *see* Lacy, Alice.
- Salisbury, bishop of, i. 235-7; ii. 245;  
 manor of, iii. 109; *see also under* Erghum, Ra.; Medford, Rich.; Montague, Si.; Roger; Waltham, Jo. (3); Wyvill, Rob. of;  
 diocese of, v. 268 n. 4;  
 canons and prebendaries, iv. 77 n. 8, 135 n. 5; v. 96, 98, 220 n. 1, 326 n. 9, 376 n. 5; *and under* Pomeray, Wi. de la; Tawton, Rob.; Winwick, Jo.
- Salisbury, E., *A Political Agreement of June 1318*, ii. 205 n.
- John, keeper of king's dies in Tower, iv. 334 n. 3; on chamber staff, iii. 404, 421 n. 4, 429; iv. 341; king's esquire, receiver of chamber, iv. 334, 337 n. 1; vi. 56; trial, iii. 429, 434-5.
- Sir Richard de, clerk of king's chapel, ii. 160.
- Robert de, pantler, ii. 159.
- Roger of, justiciar, i. 85.

- Salmon, John, bishop of Norwich, chancellor, i. 58; ii. 214, 216, 242, 300 n. 1, 308 n. 1; vi. 9.
- Salop, county of, sheriff of, iv. 43 n. 3, 244;
- Black Prince's fees in, v. 393 n. 6.
- Salsaria*: see under Edw. of Windsor.
- Salter, Rev. H., i. 135 n. 3; *Cartulary of the Hospital of St. John the Baptist, Oxford*, v. 123 n. 1; *Early Oxford Charters*, C. vi. 112-13; see also under Shadwell.
- John, v. 402 n. 5.
- Salteror: see under Household.
- Saltpetre, iv. 352, 415, 440, 464; for making gunpowder, iv. 415, 470-5.
- Sanctuary, iii. 395; right of, iii. 430 n. 5; violation of, iii. 339-41, 433 n., 441; at Canterbury, v. 16; in Westminster abbey, iv. 339-41; in Winchester cathedral, i. 239, 281.
- Sandall (co. Yorks), castle, ii. 351 n. 5.
- Sandall, John, bishop of Winchester, treasurer of exchequer, chancellor, ii. 197 n. 4, 214-16, 235, 310; vi. 8, 20-1.
- Sanders, G. W., *Orders of the High Court of Chancery*, iii. 443 n. 1.
- Sandwich (co. Kent), iii. 222, 283; iv. 120, 183; v. 18 n. 5, 21, 25, 357, 424;
- bailiffs, i. 160 n. 1;
- chamberlain, i. 159 n. 3, 248 and n. 4;
- port, iv. 198, 355;
- ships, iv. 145 n. 1.
- Sandwich, earl of: see Montague, Edw.
- Sandwich, Ralph, keeper of wardrobe, and of great seal, i. 280 n. 5, 309-12, 314-15; iv. 157 n. 2, 367; vi. 5, 25, 76-7.
- Thomas of, proctor of Edw. I, steward of Ponthieu, v. 270 n. 4.
- Sandys, Agnes M., *The Templars in England*, i. 246 n. 1; ii. 316 n. 3, 338 n. 2.
- Sanston, William, king's embroiderer, iv. 391 n. 4.
- Saphir d'eau: see iolite, under Jewels.
- Sapy, Sir John, steward of household of Edw. of Windsor, iv. 71.
- Sarnefield, Nicholas, knight of chamber, iv. 346: see also Sharnsfield.
- Saucer: see under Household, of magnates.
- Sauuare, John, cook of household, ii. 159.
- Sauvey (Saluata, Saluatus, co. Rutland), castle, i. 169 n. 1.
- Savage, Edmund, teller of receipt, iii. 248 n. 2.
- John, king's pavilioner, iv. 390.
- Savigny (France, Manche), monastery of, i. 130 n. 1.
- Savoy (France), Edw. I in, ii. 6; count of, v. 163 n. 4.
- Savoy, palace of: see under London.
- Savoy, Boniface of, abp. of Canterbury, ii. 3.
- Peter of, i. 300 n. 1, 306 n. 1.
- Thomas of, count of Flanders, i. 251.
- William of, bp. of Valence, household clerk, i. 261.
- Savoyards, i. 241; v. 234.
- Say, Henry le, king's butler and receiver of new custom of wines, ii. 361.
- Peter, iv. 171 n. 2.
- Sayles, G. O., iii. 210 n. 3.
- Sayvill, Thomas, sorgeant-at-arms, iii. 363.
- Scabini*: see under Ghent.
- Scaldwell (co. Northants), i. 234; v. 104 n. 1.
- Scandals, of 1286-9, ii. 65-6; v. 271 and n. 3;
- concerning judges, iii. 259, 264;
- in administration under Edw. III, iii. 257-9;
- complaints in Good Parliament against administration, iii. 288-90.
- Scarborough (Yorks.), ii. 351 n. 5;
- castle, ii. 201, 351 n. 5;
- manor, iv. 230 n. 4;
- pact of, ii. 201.
- Scarborough, John, clerk of chancery, clerk of commons, iii. 431 n. 2, 432 n. 1, 448 n. 3; iv. 18 n. 2; v. 94 n. 2.
- Scargill-Bird, S. R., *Guide to the Public Records*, iv. 350 n. 1.

Searle, family of, iii. 449 n.

John, clerk of chancery, iii. 432 n. 1, 450 n.; keeper of rolls of chancery, iii. 448 n. 2, 450, 488, 492 n. 2; iv. 3-4; clerk of parliament, iii. 448 n. 2; joint keeper of great seal (1394), iii. 488, 492 n. 2, 493; iv. 3-4, 8-9; chancellor, iii. 450; iv. 62; vi. 17.

Schanz, G. von, *Englische Handelspolitik gegen Ende des Mittelalters*, iii. 187 n. 3; *Urkunden-Beilagen, Die Merchant Adventurers und Stapelkaufleute*, iii. 187 n. 3.

Schism, in papacy, see under Papacy.

Schismatics, iii. 341, 414, 437.

Scholars, at Cambridge, ii. 174 n. 1; v. 225 n. 7; at Oxford, i. 244, 309; ii. 174 n. 1, 175-6; v. 225 n. 7.

Schools, history of, iii. 202 n. 2; for chancery clerks, iii. 209-10; of law, iii. 202, 212-13, 281, 369 n. 6, 447; at Winchester, iii. 310, 461.

Schwartz, K., *Aragonische Hofordnungen im 13. und 14. Jahrhundert*, v. 153 n. 1, 156 n. 5.

Scissors, yearly rent of, iv. 355 n. 5.

SCOTLAND: ii. 20, 22, 56, 72, 118-119;

export of wine to, iv. 159 n. 2; pirates, iii. 340; treasonable dealings with, ii. 186; schismatics, iii. 437;

ADMINISTRATION: ii. 90; iii. 152 n. 4; v. 149-52;

king, iv. 176; v. 150; and under Alexander III; Balliol, Edw.; Balliol, Jo.; David I; David II; Rob. I (Bruce); Rob. II; Rob. III.;

queen of: see Joanna, queen of Scotland;

arms of, v. 151 n. 2; became a nation, iii. 200;

chamber, v. 179 n.;

chamberlain, i. 110 n. 3, 171; ii. 214 n. 1; iii. 217; v. 144 n. 1, 151;

chancellor, ii. 72 n. 4; v. 151;

chancery, iii. 217; v. 151-2;

clerk of rolls, v. 152;

great council, iii. 336 n. 5;

privy council, v. 152;

excheat, ii. 110, 111 n. 1;

exchequer, i. 171; English exchequer for, iii. 49;

finances, ii. 90, 111. n. 1; accounts, v. 151 n. 3;

king's household, v. 150 n. 1, 152;

justices, v. 242 n. 4;

forfeited lands, ii. 151;

magnates, v. 151;

parliament, iii. 336 n. 5; parliamentary petitions from, iii. 256;

records, v. 8 n. 1, 150-2; of fealty and homage, ii. 70 n. 2;

letter of Jo. Balliol, v. 151 n. 2;

letters of submission, v. 163 n. 1; register of privy council, v. 152 n. 1;

register of great seal, v. 150, 152 n. 2; register of privy seal, v. 152 n. 2;

exchequer rolls, v. 150, 151 n. 3, 152 n. 3; enrolment of letters under secret seal, v. 151-2;

seals, v. 130, 150-1, 197 n. 1; great, iii. 336 n. 5; v. 150-2;

privy, v. 150-2; "seal of the chamber in," v. 179 n. 1;

secret, v. 151-2; signet, iii. 336 n. 5; v. 151; small, v. 150;

queen's, v. 287 n. 1, 369 n. 2;

king's secretary, v. 151-2;

treasurer, i. 171; v. 239;

king's wardrobe, v. 151;

WARS WITH:

Scots in Edwardian army, ii. 138; under Edw. I, ii. 21-2, 88, 90,

103-4, 110, 121, 126 n. 1, 132, 138-9, 144-5, 173-4; iv. 223;

Edw. I in, ii. 75, 79, 112; Edw. of Carnarvon in, ii. 72,

173, 179; Edw. I's privy seal in, ii. 81;

under Edw. II, ii. 185, 191-2, 203, 207, 280 n. 3, 303, 306,

341-2; results of Bannockburn, ii. 201-2; prisoners taken at,

ii. 237, 294-5, 324; Edw. II's privy seal in, ii. 237, 294-5,

324-5; v. 67, 135-6, 167; plot

- to capture queen Isabella, ii. 334 n. 1; campaign of 1327, iv. 84;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 53, 56, 65-7, 83-4, 106-8, 149, 223 n. 4; iv. 96-102, 176, 382; v. 66; C. vi. 124, 128; Edw. III in, iii. 57; v. 182; expedition of 1341-2, iii. 162; iv. 110; Edw. III's policy, iii. 32, 56; effect on chamber, iv. 239; on privy seal office, v. 34, 77; Edw. III's loss of, iii. 217; finances, iii. 84, 149; iv. 89, 100, 110-11; C. vi. 128; ransoms, iv. 329-30;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 339, 355, 387, 391, 394, 416 n. 1, 439, 494; iv. 220; campaign of 1385, iii. 395, 397; iv. 207; v. 48, 216;  
 wardrobe's part in, ii. 46-7; iv. 80, 83-4, 88 n. 3, 100, 110, 134;  
 great wardrobe's work, iv. 394-5, 411, 422;  
 effect on privy wardrobe, iv. 450, 465-6;  
 and queen's administration, v. 284 n.;  
 Welsh conspiracies with, v. 298;  
 MARCHES: iii. 339, 354, 391, 458; iv. 16-17, 130 n. 7, 199; defence of, iv. 16-17, 83, 101; captain (warden), iii. 277; iv. 100.  
 MISSIONS AND TRUCES:  
 missions, iv. 84; v. 10, 25; and under Embassies;  
 negotiations with, ii. 300-1; iii. 15, 474-5;  
 peace with (1328), iii. 12, 14;  
 truce with, ii. 273-4, 300 and n. 2; iii. 263; under Rich. II, iii. 378, 389, 439, 456, 459; violations of, iv. 16.  
 Scott, William, chief justice *coram rege*, iii. 129 and n. 2.  
 G. G., *Gleanings from Westminster Abbey*, ii. 57 n. 4.  
 Scott-Thomson, Gladys, v. 416 n. 5.  
 Scribes, king's, i. 132; and under Chancery; Exchequer.  
*Scriptorium*, king's: see Chancery; Exchequer.  
 Scrooby (co. Yorks.), iii. 493 n. 2; v. 136 n. 1.  
 Scrope, family of, iii. 276-8.  
 Sir Geoffrey, chief justice of king's bench, iii. 9, 88, 99-100, 115, 123, 276.  
 Henry (1), chief justice of the two benches, chief baron of exchequer, iii. 46, 276.  
 Henry (2), first baron Scrope of Masham, steward of household, iii. 277, 279, 285-6, 296, 334, 344; iv. 162, 183; vi. 43.  
 John, clerk of chancery, iii. 402 n. 1.  
 Sir Richard, of Bolton, iii. 277 n. 5, 491; iv. 51, 192 n. 1; his part in impeachment of Latimer and Lyons (1376), iii. 297-8; supported Michael de la Pole, iii. 403, 413, 414 n. 1; in crisis of 1386-8, iii. 416, 425 n. 3, 426, 428 n. 1, 438; keeper of great seal, vi. 15; chancellor, iii. 332, 342-7 and nn., 353, 378, 380, 387, 401; iv. 203; vi. 16; C. vi. 127; official speeches of, iii. 343 n. 3, 355; steward of household, iii. 342; iv. 203; vi. 43; treasurer, iii. 267, 268 n. 5, 271, 276-8, 280; vi. 15, 23.  
 Richard (2), bp. of Lichfield, abp. of York, iii. 419; iv. 16 n., 34 n. 4.  
 William, sub-chamberlain, iii. 463, 491; iv. 2-3, 10, 22-3, 26, 37-8, 49-51, 341; v. 448; vi. 50; earl of Wiltshire, treasurer, iv. 28, 30, 31 n. 1, 37-8, 49-51, 55-9, 61, 341-2; vi. 24; justice of North Wales and Chester, iv. 36; vi. 61; execution of, iv. 64.  
 Scrope-Grosvenor trial, iii. 277 n. 3, 329; iv. 192 n. 1.  
 Scullery: see under Edw. of Woodstock; Household.  
 Scullions: see Occupations.  
 Scutage, fines for, i. 235; ii. 114 n. 2; of Montgomery, i. 234.  
*Scutillaria*: see under Edw. of Windsor.

Seal, Nicholas of the, archdeacon of Huntingdon, chancery official, i. 128 n. 4, 132, 134.

Robert of the, i. 128 n. 4, 134 and nn.; *magister scriptorii*, i. 131; bishop of London, i. 131 n. 4, 132 n. 1, 134 n. 4.

SEALS: i. 23, 26-7, 30-1;

in British Museum, i. 63;

in Public Record Office, i. 54-63; v. 176, 202-3, 287, 304 n. 6, 443-52;

silver, v. 134, 141, 191, 304 n. 6;

of arms, v. 134-5, 138-43;

breaking of, i. 207 n. 1; ii. 301 n. 1;

engravers and makers, v. 136-41;

making, ii. 362; v. 137-42, 425 n. 8;

preservation, v. 200-2, 418-19;

size, v. 120, 134;

supersession, v. 61;

METHODS OF APPLICATION: i. 123,

127-8, 207 n. 2; v. 116-20, 127-9,

143, 430; C. vi. 116;

on wills, v. 177, 210, 226 nn.;

apparatus, iii. 57 n. 2; significance of wax used, v. 130-1;

matrices, v. 117; method of

attachment, i. 137-8, 153 n. 2;

ii. 126 n. 1; v. 117, 130-1;

counter seals, i. 141; v. 133-4;

C. vi. 113; pendant, i. 141;

v. 127, 163 n. 4;

#### KING'S SEALS:

place in administration, i. 122-3;

reduplication, i. 121, 142-3;

v. 198-9;

counterfeits, ii. 294 n. 2;

C. vi. 123;

of Edw. the Confessor, i. 15,

124-5, 127-8, 131;

of Norman dukes, i. 125-6, 141;

under Norman kings, i. 141;

of Wl. the Conqueror, i. 126;

under Angevins, i. 123;

under Hen. III, i. 206-10, 224-7,

302; during minority, i. 206-

10; misuse of, i. 224-7;

under Edw. I, on wardrobe

debentures, ii. 126 n. 1;

under Edw. III, on original and

judicial writs, iii. 154; during

dual administration, v. 129;

as king of England and France, iii. 105; v. 43; special seals (1360-9), iii. 262; delivery to new ministers (1371), iii. 272; transference of, iii. 278 n. 9; custodians of, chancellor, i. 207-9, 284; ii. 72 and n. 4; chamberlains, v. 144 n. 1; in relation to counter rolls, i. 145-6: *see also under* departments and under great officer of state and of household.

#### OF ABSENCE:

of absence, i. 141, 148-9, 293-4,

303, 305-7; C. vi. 118;

arrangements during king's

absence abroad, i. 140 n. 2,

303; ii. 65; iii. 42 n. 3,

111, 223 n. 3;

use of exchequer seal: *see under*

Exchequer (seal);

under Henry III, i. 146 n. 2,

149;

under Edw. I, ii. 2, 64, 68;

under Edw. II, ii. 301; v. 132;

under Edw. III, iii. 80-2,

152-3, 164, 166, 222, 283;

v. 21, 24; keeper of, iii. 84,

111.

DEPARTMENTAL: i. 141, 207 n. 2;

iv. 277;

*and under* Butler, king's; Cham-

ber; Chamber lands; Coun-

cil, king's; Courts, law; Ex-

chequer; Household; Par-

liament; Wardrobe;

cocket, iii. 185: *and under*

Customs;

of office (modern), v. 142 n. 4,

228.

GREAT SEAL: i. 24, 121, 124

and n. 4, 139-50; iv. 4 n. 1;

v. 117;

"seal of majesty," i. 124-5;

origin of term, i. 151;

breaking of, i. 304 n. 1;

cost, v. 133, 202 n. 1;

counterfeits, ii. 294 n. 2;

v. 66;

comparison with secret seal

of French kings, v. 143;

with Black Prince's seals,

v. 382, 404, 417;

*custody*: seal of chancery, i. 181; ii. 72, 284; kept in bag, i. 288; iii. 492; two in chancellor's custody, v. 44 n. 1; during vice-chancellor's absence, i. 183 n. 2; place of custody, i. 24, 143-4, 183 n. 2, 250, 287-90, 302-3, 310-12; C. vi. 117-18; under Edw. I, ii. 68-9; in wardrobe, ii. 61-2; vi. 6; C. vi. 117-18; under Edw. II, ii. 199, 215; iii. 2-3, 5; v. 285 n. 6; under Edw. III, iii. 57, 59, 81, 84-5, 121, 151-3, 225-6, 228, 232; v. 18 n. 5; removal from chancellor's custody, v. 14-19, 21, 27; C. vi. 117-18; under Rich. II, iii. 375-6, 378, 418, 419 n. 3, 488, 492-3; iv. 57, 140; passes to Hen. of Lancaster, iv. 61; compared with Aragonese system, v. 156;

*diplomatic*, v. 122-7; methods of sealing, v. 122-5, 127-30; use of "half-seal," iii. 143; v. 129;

*fees*: i. 128 n. 4, 134, 185, 280-7, 297, 302; iii. 152; remitted by wardrobe officers, ii. 78; farmed by chancellor, i. 297; issues of, ii. 76-7, 95, 111 n. 2, 310-11, 361-2; iii. 154;

*journeys*: ii. 74, 154; iii. 57 n. 2; in England when king overseas, i. 275, 292, 303-4; ii. 81; in Holy Land (1189), i. 183 n. 1; taken overseas by Hen. III, i. 207-9, 270, 291, 303, 306; C. vi. 118; by Edw. I, ii. 12 n. 1, 64-5, 68-70; by Edw. III, iii. 84-5, 111, 164 n. 5, 222; v. 15, 21, 32-3;

reduplication, i. 122, 140-53, 183; v. 117, 198, 229; C. vi. 113;

*substitutes*, i. 293, 305-6; ii. 38 n. 3, 283; exchequer seal, i. 276, 288-9; privy seal, v. 129; signet, iv. 41;

*surrender of*, i. 278, 287, 290; ii. 2-3, 197 n. 4; iii. 81, 111, 267, 283, 353, 371, 454-5; C. vi. 118;

*records*: i. 59-60;

authorities for history, i. 63;

acts, drafted in privy seal form, iii. 86 n. 7;

sheriffs' commissions, ii. 284-285;

confirmations, i. 293;

exemplifications, v. 59 n. 3, 188;

letters, ii. 79-80, 277, 289; iv. 451 n. 2; v. 57, 116, 192;

mandates, i. 153; v. 210;

orders to sheriffs, iv. 44;

pardons, v. 58;

summons to great council, iii. 29 n. 4, 79 n. 2; to parliament, iii. 336 n. 5; v. 13, 59;

warrants for, i. 55-9; iii. 57; v. 166-9; under griffin seal, v. 183-6; under privy seal, i. 156-7; v. 57, 162, 412-13; under signet and small seals, i. 58, 156-7; iii. 417; v. 166, 168-169, 206;

writs, i. 211; iii. 57 n. 1, 473; iv. 87; enrolment, i. 34 n. 1; form, v. 113-16; authority for, i. 56-7; under Edw. I, ii. 63 n. 1, 64 n. 4, 73, 96, 109 n. 1, 147; under Edw. II, ii. 354;

*staff*: commissioners, ii. 218 n., 306; iii. 401;

controller of warrants, iv. 262;

keeper, i. 205; iv. 8; v. 64 n., 126 n. 2, 167; chancellor's fee of, iv. 93 n. 3; seal, iii. 103 n. 3; treasurer as, iii. 283; vi. 15-16; keeper of privy seal as, ii. 307; iii. 153, 175; iv. 111; v. 14-15, 21, 25-6, 36, 55, 77, 157; vi. 16;

early, i. 128 n. 4, 162, 167 n. 1, 182-3;



- under Hen. III, i. 208-9, 215, 222, 251, 261, 281, 284-5, 288-91, 299, 307-308, 314;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 11-12, 14 n. 2, 19, 68-70;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 218, 306-10; iii. 3; v. 167;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 37, 41, 85, 87 n. 1, 100, 103, 115, 117-18, 153, 169-70;  
 iv. 111, 116-17, 140;  
 v. 18-19, 36; during dual administration (1338-40), v. 13-16;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 375-6, 459, 488, 492; iv. 3, 4 n. 2, 8-9, 410;  
 lists of, i. 288; vi. 1-17;  
*see also* Chancellor; Chancery (staff);  
*use*: presence of chancellor essential, i. 154; without knowledge of chancery clerks, i. 290; competence, v. 304-5 and nn.; by king's council, v. 60; by parliament, v. 60; for diplomatic purposes, iv. 2 n. 3; on original and judicial writs, iii. 154; in relation to privy seal, v. 57-9; to signet, v. 60, 205-9; under Hen. III, i. 288, 302-7, 312; ii. 290; under Edw. I, ii. 73, 81-2, 154; ordainers' attitude to, ii. 282, 289, 311; misused in 1312, ii. 199; during Rich. II's autocracy, iv. 42;  
 of Hen. III, i. 293 n. 5, 304 n. 1; C. vi. 117-18; during minority, i. 186-7, 206; iii. 323;  
 of Edw. II, ii. 284; v. 136;  
 of Edw. III, iii. 283; iv. 4 n. 1; v. 137-8, 139 n. 3, 163, 174, 177; vi. 13; renewed use of old great seal (1369), iii. 262; v. 43;  
 of Rich. II, iii. 323; iv. 3-5; for French affairs, iv. 4 n. 1;  
 of Lancastrian kings, iv. 4 n. 1;  
*see also* Chancellor; Chancery;  
*of Ireland*: *see* under Ireland;  
*of regent*: *see* under Regent.  
 GRIFFIN SEAL: i. 24, 52, 60; iii. 52, 54, 176; iv. 269-70, 276-9, 280 n. 2; v. 178, 181-92;  
 seal of chamber, v. 191 n. 1;  
 of chamber lands, iv. 239, 253; v. 179-85, 191 n. 1;  
 used for privy wardrobe business, iv. 455;  
 relation to secret seal, iii. 52; v. 188;  
 comparison with French king's signet, v. 199 n. 2;  
 custody, v. 189-91;  
 disappearance, v. 191-2;  
 sealing methods, v. 131, 188;  
 history, iv. 303; v. 190-1, 229;  
 impressions, v. 189;  
 records, v. 187-9;  
 acquittances, v. 189;  
 bills, v. 187-8;  
 letters, iii. 167 n. 3; iv. 274 n. 7, 275 n. 5, 277 n. 3, 278, 299, 451 n. 2; v. 187-90;  
 letters patent, v. 124 n. 2, 187-9;  
 schedule, iv. 427 n. 6;  
 warrants, iv. 275 n. 1, 287 n. 1; v. 182-6; C. vi. 129 (ref. to iv. 277 n. 3);  
 writs, iv. 284 n. 3, 301, 302 n. 2, 455; v. 188; secret seal warrant for, v. 190;  
 keeper, iv. 278.  
 PRIVY SEAL: <sup>1</sup> i. 23-4, 29, 141; iii. 405;  
*use* of term, iv. 444; "targe" a synonym for, ii. 81 n. 4; called "secret seal" in early period, v. 161-4, 177;  
 cost, v. 133, 202 n. 1, 427 n. 4;  
*connections and comparisons*:  
 with great seal, v. 57-9, 129; vi. 10; with those of subordinate members of royal family, v. 427; and Black Prince's, v. 369, 404, 426-7;  
 with foreign secret seals,

<sup>1</sup> The Office of the Privy Seal is indexed under *Privy Seal Office*, in order that its arrangement may be parallel to that of other offices of state.

- i. 173; v. 170 n. 3; with seals of Aragon, v. 155:  
*see also* similar section under Privy Seal Office.
- custody*: i. 64-5; ii. 283; iii. 418; v. 2, 31-2; control of chancellor, ii. 307, 309; v. 32-3, 43 n. 4, 44 n. 1, 133 n. 5; withdrawn from chancellor, i. 217; baronial control, ii. 223, 290-1, 326; v. 2, 179; kept in purse, ii. 283 n. 2; v. 134; chain and riddle, v. 133-4, 141, 204; in wardrobe, i. 232; ii. 37-8; v. 67; seal of household, i. 181; as instrument of chamber, v. 67; as seal of wardrobe, ii. 73; iv. 261; v. 135; return to wardrobe, iv. 140; as departmental seal, ii. 91 n. 2; as seal of state, ii. 156, 282, 304; iii. 222; v. 3, 43; officialisation, v. 207-8, 226, 229; theft of, i. 200 n. 2;
- diplomatic*: description, v. 116-117, 120, 134, 163 n. 4, 165-166; legend, v. 177; king's style, v. 140-1; as king of France and England, v. 137-142; shield of arms of, v. 204; matrices, v. 117, 132-3, 135, 138-9, 142 n. 4, 161, 195, 200, 204; reproductions, i. 59-60; v. 445-7; methods of sealing, ii. 45, 126 n. 1; v. 44, 116-20, 127, 130-1, 419; methods of preservation, v. 117-18; as counter seal, v. 416-17;
- kept in duplicate, v. 141.
- forgery, ii. 79, 292-3; v. 65-6; C. vi. 120;
- journeys*: ii. 291-2; iii. 80 n. 3; iv. 178 and n. 1; at Deganwy (1277), ii. 45; in Scotland (1296), iii. 81; captured at Bannockburn, ii. 237, 294-5, 324-5; v. 67, 135-6, 167; loss of (1322), ii. 303; v. 135-6; accompanied Edw. II in 1326, iii. 6;
- overseas, under Edw. I, ii. 62-3, 69-70, 79 n. 1; under Edw. III, iii. 57 n. 1, 84-5, 115, 164 n. 5; v. 11, 25 n. 5, 69, 73;
- records*: *see* under Privy Seal Office;
- reduplications*, v. 116-17, 198-9, 429; differentiation of secret seal and signet, v. 166-70, 195, 199;
- substitutes during king's minority, i. 206-12, 291; iii. 323; v. 200; C. vi. 115 (ref. to i. 211); and small seal of 1263, i. 304;
- use of*, widespread in 13th cent., i. 209-10; functions, v. 57-9; engine of king's prerogative, ii. 282; by king's council, i. 64; ii. 290; iii. 466-7; v. 60; for diplomatic purposes, iv. 2; "original jurisdiction," v. 121-2; Hoccleve's references to procedure, i. 65; arrangements in absence of keeper, v. 28, 32-3; in relation to signet, iii. 52, 404; v. 57, 205-9; and secret seal, v. 141, 178; abuse, iii. 17; v. 56-7, 208-9, 215;
- under Angevins, i. 151-7, 211 n. 1; v. 133, 164, 200;
- of Hen. III, i. 210-13, 270, 284, 289-312; v. 134, 164;
- of Edw. I, i. 292; ii. 36, 64, 72-3, 78-83, 153-4, 157, 284 and n. 1; v. 134, 137, 140, 162-4, 168;
- of Edw. II, ii. 282, 284-5, 289, 293, 311, 316-17, 321; v. 135-137, 164-9; steward of household's access to, ii. 293; plan to bring it under control of chancery, ii. 312; in ordinances of 1311, ii. 228; and exchequer ordinance of 1326, ii. 304-5;
- of Edw. III, iii. 28-9, 70, 78, 87 n. 1, 143; iv. 140; v. 6, 21-2, 43, 136-42, 174, 177, 424, 426-7; during his minority, v. 3; growth of power and dignity, iii. 54-5;

new seals, iii. 80, 222; v. 24 n. 2, 138-42; for use of regent (1359-60), iii. 222; of Rich. II, iii. 323; iv. 42, 44; v. 142, 212-13; at Westminster during 1387 wanderings, iii. 419 n. 3; of later sovereigns, v. 142; authorities for history, i. 55, 63-5; *and under* Household; of regent: *see under* Regent.

**SECRET SEAL:** i. 24, 29, 225, 290, 308; iii. 405; v. 161-81; origin, v. 73, 169-70; as synonym for privy seal, v. 161, 177; cost, v. 133 n. 5; personal connection with king, iv. 264; v. 168, 174-5; compared with Black Prince's, v. 415, 430; with foreign signets, v. 155, 170 n. 2, 195-6; *custody:* iii. 238 n. 3; iv. 261, 263; v. 189, 211; chain for, v. 175 n. 4; as seal of chamber, ii. 44, 207, 360; iii. 28 n. 1; iv. 236 n. 5, 239, 261-3, 277; v. 170-1, 179, 186; for chamber lands, v. 182-3; went out of chamber, iv. 342; officialisation, v. 229; theft of, i. 290 n. 2;

*diplomatic:* v. 165-6, 171-7, 205; description, v. 171-7; reproductions of, v. 448; form of instruments, v. 115 n. 4; sealing methods, v. 120, 131, 173, 188, 201; size, v. 120, 163 n. 4, 165-6; reduplications, v. 198-9; forgery, ii. 291;

*records,* i. 52; v. 161-80, 182; use of paper for, v. 173; stored under seal of, v. 162; compared to Black Prince's, v. 429; bills, v. 115 n. 4, 129 n. 2; letters, ii. 277, 297, 308; v. 115 and n. 4, 167, 178; under Edw. II, ii. 203 n., 277, 297, 307 n. 3, 308, 357; v. 165; under

Edw. III, iv. 277 n. 1, 278; v. 171-6, 193; of Edw. III, v. 192; transcript of, v. 169 n. 1; as warrant for griffin seal, v. 190; use of, iii. 437; v. 209; petition of Merciless Parliament against, v. 219; letter patent, v. 129 n. 3, 164 n. 5; in wardrobe accounts: *see under* Wardrobe (records); enrolment in wardrobe, iv. 409; mandates, iv. 271 n. 6; v. 166; warrants, i. 58; iv. 351 n. 3, 467 n. 2; v. 10, 166-9, 182; compared with Black Prince's, v. 415; as warrants for great seal, v. 166, 168-9; writs, i. 60-1; ii. 297 n., 307 n. 3, 309 n. 1, 354; v. 10, 166-8, 171-6, 188; reserving Burstwick to chamber, iv. 241 n. 1; *secretariat*, iii. 176; *staff:* clerk, iii. 176; iv. 134, 262; v. 180; C. vi. 129; keeper, iii. 237; iv. 261-3, 278; v. 9 n. 7, 29 n. 1, 34, 40, 160, 220; use of term for keeper of privy seal, v. 20 n. 2, 23 n. 6, 177; receiver of chamber as, iv. 262-3; v. 180-1; compared with French equivalent, v. 149; writers, iii. 176;

*use:* iii. 441; v. 135 n. 2, 162-4; development, iii. 52; v. 2-3, 171-81; original force, v. 168; relation to griffin seal, iii. 52; v. 188; and privy seal, v. 141, 166-70; differentiated from privy seal, v. 166-70; relation to signet, iv. 342; v. 177-8, 195-6, 198-9, 219-20; letter proving its identity with signet, v. 175 n. 4; and development of signet office, iv. 278; relation to signum, v. 192-4;

- of king Jo., v. 164;  
 of Hen. III, i. 290 n. 2;  
     v. 161 n. 1, 164;  
 of Edw. I, ii. 44, 156; v. 162-4;  
 of Edw. II, ii. 291-2, 313, 324-  
     325, 357-60; v. 164-9;  
 of Edw. III, iii. 54; iv. 277-  
     278; v. 192-4.
- SIGNET: i. 141; ii. 313;  
 origin, iv. 312; v. 73, 195-9;  
 cost, v. 204;  
*comparison*: with Black  
     Prince's, v. 381, 415, 430;  
     with Aragonese seals, v. 155;  
*custody*: i. 24, 29; v. 212, 220;  
 chain for, v. 204; connection  
 with chamber, iii. 358;  
 iv. 236 n. 5; v. 212 n. 2,  
 227; connection with king's  
 secretary, v. 211-26; of-  
 ficialisation, v. 229;  
*diplomatic*: v. 205, 212 n. 2;  
 description, v. 174 n. 3, 201-  
 204; drafting of letters,  
 v. 222; impressions, v. 201-  
 203; reproductions, v. 448;  
 method of sealing, v. 131, 177,  
 200-1; C. vi. 113;  
*use*: i. 24, 29, 153 n. 2;  
 iii. 441, 491; iv. 2, 34, 41-2,  
 54; v. 52-3, 205-11, 213,  
 221-3; "original jurisdic-  
 tion," v. 121 n. 1; rela-  
 tion to other seals, iv. 342;  
 v. 173-8, 195-6, 198-9, 205-9,  
 219-20; abuse of, v. 208-10,  
 214-15, 219; declared un-  
 constitutional, iii. 418;  
 of Edw. III, iii. 54; iv. 263;  
     v. 171-8, 194-5, 213, 422 n. 7;  
 of Rich. II, iii. 323, 404-5, 407;  
     v. 177, 195-211; "personal  
     signet of St. Edward," v. 204;  
     Rich. II's signet ring, iv. 61;  
     v. 204, 205 n. 3, 210, 213,  
     219-20; king's use of queen's  
     signet, v. 226;  
 later history, iv. 68; v. 205,  
     227-30;  
*see also under* Signet Office.
- SIGNUM: iii. 54; v. 178, 181,  
 192-4;  
 letters under, v. 192-4.
- SMALL: i. 22-9, 147 n. 2, 150-7,  
 223-4;  
 early meaning of term, i. 141,  
     290; iv. 444;  
 origin, i. 141, 151-2; v. 198-9;  
 compared with those of Europe,  
     v. 142-60;  
 custody, i. 157, 183-4, 217,  
     222-4, 228;  
 description, v. 170; impres-  
     sions, i. 62, 293; wax used  
     for, v. 131, 170; repro-  
     ductions, v. 243-52;  
 history, i. 33, 54-66, 284;  
     v. 229-30;  
 under Hen. II, i. 147-9, 223-5,  
     292-4, 304-7; ii. 81;  
 under Rich. I, i. 147-50, 183  
     n. 1;  
 under king John, i. 121, 151-4,  
     156; v. 178;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 153;  
 before Edw. II, ii. 269, 284  
     n. 2;  
 "of absence" under Edw. II,  
     ii. 283;  
*records*, i. 54-63;  
     charters, ii. 81; iv. 63 n. 1;  
     letters, i. 155-7; letters  
     patent, i. 155-6, 304-7;  
     warrants for great seal, i. 58,  
     156-7; v. 206; *see also*  
     warrants under Seals,  
     King's, Great Seal;  
     writs, i. 304;  
     *see also under* Chancery,  
     Exchequer;  
*staff*, keeper, i. 217, 222-3,  
     225-7; v. 27; deputy, i. 217;  
     clerk at exchequer (1232-4),  
     i. 223;  
 The Little Seal, ii. 72 n. 2, 154;  
 counterfeits of, ii. 294 n. 2;  
 writs under, ii. 154;  
 Petty Seal, ii. 284 n. 2;  
 writs under, ii. 154.
- TARGE: *see under* Privy Seal,  
*above*.
- REGENT'S SEALS: *see under*  
 Regent.  
*see also under* offices of house-  
 hold and state.

## OTHER SEALS :

QUEEN'S SEALS : v. 132, 165 n. 4, 255-6, 266, 284-9, 447, 452 ;

Great, iii. 5 n. 1 ; v. 285 n. 6 ; vi. 9, 11 ;

Privy, ii. 294-5 ; v. 3-4, 120 n. 6, 131, 167, 369 n. 2, 447, 452 ;

records, v. 120 ;

staff, v. 120 n. 6 ; keeper, iv. 182 ; v. 256, 285 ;

Signet, iii. 459 n. 2 ; v. 197 n. 1, 204, 226, 286, 288-9 ;

signet ring, v. 288 ;

*signetum*, v. 193 n. 4 ;

signum, v. 193-4 and nn. ;

seal of steward of lands, v. 252.

SUBORDINATE : i. 65 ; v. 131, 427 ;

*secretum* of Jo., Count of Mortain, C. vi. 114 ;

*see under* Edm. of Lancaster ; Edw. III, children of ; Edw. of Carnarvon ; Edw. of Windsor ; Edw. of Woodstock ; Is., daughter of Edw. III ; Joan of Kent ; Jo. of Gaunt ; Rich. of Bordeaux.

MAGNATE AND PRIVATE : i. 30, 65, 124-5, 209 ; v. 430 ;

of baronial councillors during Barons' War, i. 311 ;

of magnates : *also under* Magnates ; *and under* family names, including Lancaster ;

of knights, iv. 413 n. 3 ; *and under* Knights ;

of archbishop Theobald (*signum secretum*), C. vi. 114 ;

of bishops : *see under* Bath and Wells ; Bishops ; Canterbury ; France ; Longchamp, Wi. ;

monastic, i. 62 ;

private, ii. 126 n. 1 ; iv. 413 ;

of Hubert de Burgh, i. 206-7 ;

of Ge. de Crowcombe, i. 210-12 ;

of Hen. Ferrars, v. 173 n. 5 ;

of Rob. Heron, ii. 126 n. 1 ;

of Walt. Langton, ii. 108 n. 4 ;

of Ra. de Manton, ii. 40 n. 5 ;

of Wi. Marshall, i. 186-7 ;

of Jo. of Newbury, v. 286 ;

of Pet. de Rivaux, i. 227 ;

of Edw. of Westminster, C. vi. 118 ;

of Jo. de Weston, ii. 126 n. 1 ;

*see also under* Gildesburgh, Pet. ; Jews ; Lacy, Pet. ; Norwell, Wi. (1) ; Talbot, G. ; Warley, Ingelard ; Wingfield, Jo.

## OF OFFICIALS :

of controller of Bordeaux, ii. 38 n. 3, 65 n. 4 ;

of clerk of chamber, iii. 145 ;

of yeoman of chamber, ii. 291 ;

of chancellor, i. 145 n. 1, 148, 212 ; ii. 238 n. 2 ; v. 32, 130 ;

of governors of king's council, iii. 71, 145 ;

of officials in Gascony : *see under* Aquitaine ;

of officials of queen's household, v. 286 ;

of justiciar, i. 206-7, 209-10 ;

of papal legate, i. 206 ;

of controller of warrants for great seal, iii. 70 ;

of officials of privy seal, iii. 70, 145 ;

of wardrobe officers, ii. 91 n. 2, 108 n. 3, 125 ; of keeper, iv. 413, 429 n. 4 ; v. 135 n. 2 ;

*see also under* chamberlains *under* Brecon, Cheshire,

Denbigh, Wales ; Justices ;

Seal (great, keeper of) ; Sec-

retary, king's ; Treasurer.

## LOCAL :

of boroughs and towns, iii. 440 ;

*see also* Bayonne ; Bordeaux ; Boroughs ; London ;

of hundreds, iii. 440 ;

for recognisance of debts, v. 93 ;

of Black Prince's appanage, v. 310 ;

seal for contracts : *see under* Aquitaine ; Bordeaux ;

of court of Gascony : *see under* Aquitaine ;

- see also under* Aquitaine; Chester; Cornwall, duchy of; Lancaster, county palatine of; Normandy; Ponthieu; Wales.
- FOREIGN: *see under* Avignon, papacy; Burgundy; Carolingians; Castile; Charles the Great; Empire; Europe; France; Germany; Italy; Llewelyn ap Iorwerth; Netherlands; Papacy; Scotland.
- Seamen: *see* Sailors.
- Seas, safeguarding of, iii. 355, 388.
- Secret seal: *see* Seal, secret.
- Secretariat, king's, development of, iii. 176-7, 181, 401; iv. 202; queen's, v. 232, 252, 284-9.
- SECRETARY:
- uses of term, ii. 12 n. 2, 19 and n. 4, 302 and n. 2; iii. 34 nn.; v. 20 n. 2;
  - KING'S SECRETARY: i. 9, 21, 24, 28-30; iii. 451, 453; v. 100; origin, ii. 269; iii. 52, 177; iv. 278; v. 180 n. 2, 181; attendance at court, v. 212 n. 2, 213-14; promotion, iv. 9; v. 97, 227; ecclesiastical preformant, v. 214-215, 217, 220, 224; wages, v. 211, 213 n. 1, 217, 223; functions, iv. 41; v. 222-6, 228 n. 2;
  - a recognised official, iii. 177, 330, 358; iv. 342-3; v. 181, 211-226;
  - development, iii. 176-7, 404-5; iv. 278;
  - a minister of state, v. 226 n. 8, 227;
  - receiver of chamber as, v. 29 n. 1, 381;
  - keeper of privy seal as, ii. 298; iii. 177, 238-9; iv. 261; v. 29 n. 1; relations with keeper of privy seal, v. 222;
  - as keeper of secret seal, iv. 263; and keeper of signet, v. 220-1; compared with French king's secretaries, v. 149;
  - under Edw. I, ii. 19, 64; v. 163 n. 1;
  - under Edw. II, ii. 84, 269, 283, 305;
  - under Edw. III, iii. 86, 163, 237, 239; iv. 261, 278 n. 1; v. 10 n. 3, 19 n. 3, 47 n. 5, 211, 220; 'our privy and very special sovereign secretary of our Council,' iii. 99-100;
  - under Richard II, iii. 369, 382 n. 3, 399-402, 421, 490-1; iv. 7, 50, 54, 188, 334; v. 211-26, 381; trial of Rich. Medford, iii. 429, 435, 457;
  - later development, iv. 68; v. 227-230;
  - official seal of, v. 60, 202 n. 1, 205, 225;
  - list of, vi. 57-8;
  - of State: *see under* State.
- OTHER SECRETARIES:
- queen's secretary, ii. 310 n. 1; iii. 34; v. 204, 226, 261, 285 and n. 6;
  - see also under* Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock; Joan of Kent; Jo. of Eltham; Magnates;
  - of foreign countries: *see under* Empire; Europe; France; Papacy; Scotland.
- "Secrets," king's, definition, ii. 357; iv. 342 n. 3;
- accounts, ii. 360 n. 1;
  - loans for, iv. 292 n. 8, 293-4;
  - payments for, ii. 349, 356-7.
- Secretum*: *see under* Diplomatic.
- Secretum* seal: *see under* Seals.
- Sedles, Bernard van, knight of chamber, iv. 346; v. 213 n. 1.
- Sefred, chamberlain, i. 113 n. 6.
- Segrave, Henry, iv. 398 n. 4.
- Hugh, iii. 328-9, 334, 335 n., 344, 373; in subordinate households, iii. 328-9, 399; iv. 149 n. 2, 157; on Black Prince's staff, v. 391, 397, 398 n. 1, 440; controller of second wardrobe, iv. 146, 156; controller of wardrobe, iii. 227, 234; iv. 149 n. 2, 150 n. 4, 156-7, 160, 408 n. 4; vi. 29; C. vi. 128; steward of household, iii. 329, 353, 356, 375-6, 382 n. 3; iv. 203; v. 213 n. 2; vi. 44;

- keeper of great seal, iii. 375-6, 401-2; vi. 16; treasurer, iii. 377-378, 380, 399, 401-2; iv. 203; vi. 16, 23.
- Nicholas, knight of Th. of Lancaster's household, ii. 186 n. 3.
- Stephen (1), justiciar, i. 219, 281 n. 4; regent, i. 207-8.
- Stephen (2), knight of Th. of Lancaster's household, ii. 186 n. 3.
- family estates of, iii. 326.
- Seignorial courts: *see under* Courts, law.
- Seine, river (France), iii. 166, 178; v. 21.
- Seintwath' Castle (St. Vaast, Normandy), iv. 250 n. 5.
- Seisin of lands, iii. 27; v. 290 n. 6.
- Selby, John de, clerk of chancery, ii. 144 n. 2.
- Ralph, baron of exchequer, iv. 45 n. 2, 52 n. 4; C. vi. 127.
- Sempringham, order of, master of, i. 235; recluse nuns of, iii. 349 n. 1.
- Seneschal, disoethgn, i. 70; of Anjou, i. 111; *see also under* Aquitaine; France; Lands; Poitou; Ponthieu; Saintonge; Steward; Touraine.
- Sorfs: *see* Villeins.
- Serjeantries, hereditary: chamberlains, i. 114; of Mauduits, i. 95; exchequer, i. 95; ii. 244; in household, i. 241; ii. 244.
- SERJEANTS: i. 194, 235-6, 266 n. 2; C. vi. 116; king's, i. 69; iii. 279, 470; iv. 158, 264 n. 2, 356, 358 n. 5, 384 n. 5, 389-91, 480 n. 6, 481; serjeant chandler: *see under* Wardrobe; of counties, iii. 282; sergeants-marshal, of king's hall: *see under* Household; of earl marshal: *see under* Marshal, earl; military, i. 235; v. 300 n. 1; of offices, iv. 414 n. 1; of Ponthieu: *see under* Ponthieu; serjeants-at-arms, i. 236-8; ii. 119-120 nn., 138-9, 163, 329 n. 2; iv. 44, 47-8 nn.; king's, ii. 27, 53 n. 3, 135-6, 163, 336; iii. 362-3, 367, 372, 434 n. 3; iv. 18 n. 1, 43 n. 3, 414 n. 1, 441 n. 2; queen's, v. 244; of Edward of Carnarvon, ii. 173; serjeants-at-law, iii. 311, 349, 381, 423, 432 n. 1, 448; v. 348 n. 3; king's, iv. 294 n. 3; *ad placita regine*, v. 254; *see also under* Chamber; Chancery; Chapel, king's.
- Serle, John, iv. 458 n. 2.
- Sermons, preached before Rich. II, iv. 221; of archbishop-elect of Canterbury (1381), iii. 379; of Wi. Courtenay, iii. 437-8; to parliament, iii. 379; iv. 24.
- Servants, iii. 355; king's servants, iii. 239; v. 90-1; foreign, iv. 317 n. 4; wages of, iv. 450; *see also under* Chamber; Chamber lands; Civil Servants; Wardrobe.
- Servants, civil: *see* Civil servants.
- Servat, William, v. 258 n. 6.
- Servets' Tower: *see under* London.
- Service, civil: *see* Civil servants.
- Services, feudal, ii. 201-2; military, iii. 332 n. 1; public, continuity of, iii. 449-52; ploughings and reapings, v. 271.
- Severn, valley of, ii. 209, 275; iii. 427; iv. 58.
- Shadwell, C. L., and Salter, H. E., *Oriel College Records*, v. 140 n. 4.
- Shadworth, John, sheriff of London, iii. 480.
- Shaftesbury (co. Dorset), abbey, iv. 292.
- prebend, v. 215 n. 1.
- Shalford, William, deputy justice of North Wales, vi. 59-60.
- Shardlow, John, justice of common bench, iii. 121; iv. 413 n. 3.
- Shareshull: *see under* Sharshill.
- Sharnsfield, Nicholas, king's knight, iii. 469 n. 3; *see also* Sarnefield.
- Sharp, Mrs. W. D. (Margaret Tout), iii. 49 n. 4, 122 n. 4, 193 n. 2, 194 n. 3, 196 nn., 253 n. 4; v. 250 n. 3; C. vi. 119; study of

- administration of mediæval Cheshire, ii. 170 n. 2; v. 297 n. 1;  
*The Central Administrative System of Edward the Black Prince*, v. 289-440; *The Administrative Chancery of the Black Prince before 1362*, iii. 196 n. 1; v. 368 n. 3, 400 n. 4; *A Jodrell Deed and the Seals of the Black Prince*, iii. 196 n. 1.
- Sharshill, William, justice of common bench, iii. 121, 181 n. 2; v. 385; on Black Prince's council, v. 319 n. 3, 322, 344 n. 7, 385 and n. 6, 394 n. 2.
- Shears, for great wardrobe, iv. 352 n. 3.
- Sheaves, tax of ninth on, iii. 107, 110.
- Sheen (co. Surrey), ii. 126, 351 n. 5; iii. 2 n. 3, 287; iv. 182 n. 1, 222; Edw. III at, iii. 283, 318, 321; iv. 176, 180, 183-5; Rich. II at, iii. 424, 472 n. 1; iv. 219-22; Anne of Bohemia died at, iii. 486; iv. 221; king's garden, iv. 211 n. 1; manor, iv. 232 n. 1, 234 n. 2, 312 n. 2; v. 276; manor house, iv. 221-2.
- Sheno: see Sheen.
- Sheffield, Roger of, clerk of privy seal, ii. 288-9, 294 n. 5; v. 112; clerk of wardrobe, ii. 286 n. 1, 287.
- Shench, John, keeper of palace of Westminster, ii. 57 n. 1; Joan, wife of, ii. 57 n. 1.
- Sheppey (co. Kent), iv. 180.
- Sheppey, John, bp. of Rochester, treasurer of exchequer, iii. 205, 222, 228 n. 4, 264; v. 35, 395 n. 4; vi. 23.
- Sherborne (co. Dorset), convent, iv. 390; hospital, v. 98; manor, ii. 310.
- Sherborne, Adam of, king's pavilioner, iv. 390.
- Sherburn-in-Elmet (co. Yorks), ii. 301; conference at, ii. 186; v. 165.
- Sherburn, Richard of, iv. 357, 364 n. 1.
- SHERIFFS: i. 2-3, 16; ii. 58, 98-9, 110 n. 3, 284-5, 289 n. 1, 318 n. 1; iii. 154; in fee, iii. 180; hereditary, iii. 94, 188; iv. 28; for life, iii. 40; appointment, ii. 210, 284-5; iii. 93-95, 100, 188-9; iv. 43-4; annual, i. 286; iv. 16-17, 43; election, ii. 258; iii. 71-2, 75, 79 n. 1, 93-5, 146-7, 457; nomination, iii. 94; oath, iv. 44; v. 210; position and political tendencies, iv. 42-3, 56, 61; Peter de Rivaux, i. 218, 220 n. 2; in 1258, i. 295, 298; in 1261, i. 299; Bushy Bagot and Cheen as, iv. 12; grievances, ii. 305; complaint against (1372), iii. 282; removal, i. 244 n. 2; iii. 9, 35, 122, 274; powers of exchequer over, i. 94; iii. 7-9; iv. 232; notification of movements of administration in 1302, iii. 482; accounts, i. 39, 45; ii. 340-1, 347 n. 4; iv. 84; (s. vi. 123; audit, ii. 259, 268; iii. 82 n. 4, 146; allowances in exchequer, i. 305; ii. 305; commissions, iii. 146-7; at councils of Shrewsbury and Nottingham (1387), iii. 422; levying debts, v. 282; distraint, iii. 359 n. 2, 361; iv. 91; instructions to, iii. 427-8; iv. 41, 123 n. 1, 306 n. 1; and justices of labourers, v. 296 n. 1; custody of lands and chattels, ii. 316-17, 330; and chamber lands, ii. 354; iv. 232 n. 8, 298, 306 n. 1; letters to, iii. 140; v. 138, 192 n. 3; exactions of forced loan, iv. 47; military work, ii. 135; iii. 489; iv. 57, 477-8; forbidden to act as knights of shire in parliament, iii. 282; issue of expenses writs for parliament, iii. 291 n.; choice of members subservient to Rich. II, iv. 23; connection with Peasants' Revolt, iii. 359-66;



- payments made by, i. 103-6, 190, 305; ii. 95, 111 n. 2, 113, 125; to exchequer, iii. 242; iv. 477; proclamations, iii. 428, 456; v. 136; providing supplies, i. 104; iv. 467, 477; returns, iii. 359 n. 2, 361 n. 4; rolls, iii. 129; impressions of seals sent to, iii. 81 n. 1; v. 137-8; warned of capture of privy seal, ii. 294, 303; exemplification of statutes sent to, v. 59 n. 3; foreign summonses, v. 337; assignment tallies, ii. 100, 103; writs to, iv. 53, 89 n. 9; later development, iv. 68; in Holderness, iv. 271; in palatinates, ii. 169-70; in Wales, iii. 192; *see also under* Counties; London; *and under names of counties.*
- Sherwood (co. Notts.), forest of, i. 106 n. 1; iv. 469 n. 2.
- Shiffnal (co. Salop), iv. 28 n. 2.
- Shires: i. 236; iii. 339, 350, 486, 493; iv. 295, 453; galleys, i. 236, 273 n. 7; great, ii. 358, 359 n. 2; iv. 166 n. 3, 302 n. 3; with Edw. III's fleet, iv. 101; captured, iv. 198; impressed, iii. 84, 294; iv. 44; masters of, iv. 101, 145 n. 1, 302; pilots of, iv. 101; king's ships, i. 78 n. 5; ii. 356, 358-9; iii. 81, 110; iv. 110 n. 4, 266, 269, 308, 469; arms for, iv. 308, 446 n. 7; repair and fortification, i. 236; ii. 359 n. 2; iv. 474 n.; for transport of king, i. 272; iv. 3, 145 n. 1, 166 n. 2, 362 n. 5; v. 18 n. 5, 21; for transport of army, iv. 110; of wardrobe, i. 164, 272, 278; iv. 106 n. 1; for Rich. II's visits to Ireland, iii. 487, 489, 492 n. 2, 494 n. 5, 495 n. 1; iv. 48, 59; v. 223-4; clerk of, iv. 305 n. 2, 307, 308 n. 1, 446, 450, 453-4, 459, 472 n. 2; keeper of, ii. 344 n. 3; iv. 264, 302 n. 3, 308 n. 1, 312; of Black Prince, v. 360; of Robert "de Baleno," i. 116 n. 4; of Holming Leget, iv. 332 n. 5; at Bordeaux, i. 269; from Yarmouth, ii. 46; iii. 112; iv. 166, 394 n. 2; Bayard of Yarmouth, ii. 46; Cog Thomas of Winchelsea, ii. 68; George of Sidmouth, v. 408 n. 9; Grace Dieu, iii. 283; v. 176 n. 3; James of Sandwich, iv. 145 n. 1; La Chambre, iii. 488, 492 n. 2; La Despenser, ii. 358, 359 n. 2; Michel of London, v. 376 n. 5; Nicholas, ii. 359 n. 2; Nicholas of Winchelsea, i. 274; *see also under* Barges; Boats; Fleet.
- Shipton (county doubtful), iv. 482.
- Shire: *see* County.
- Shire-moot: *see* County.
- Shircoaks, Henry, chamberlain of North Wales, vi. 62.
- Shirland, Amery, baron of exchequer, iii. 273; iv. 164 n. 2.
- Shooing, iv. 348.
- Shoes: *see under* Clothing.
- Shops, iv. 401, 405 n. 1, 406, 410.
- Shoreditch (co. Midd.), ii. 22 n. 4.
- Shoreditch, John of, chirographer of common bench, iii. 35 n. 3.
- Shotley (co. Suffolk), iii. 110 n. 2, 112 nn.
- Shrawardine (co. Salop), iv. 28 n. 2.
- Shrewsbury (co. Salop), ii. 74-5, 112, 209; iii. 419 and n. 3; iv. 28 n. 2, 32, 34, 60, 483 n. 8; castle, v. 88, 96; chapel of St. Julian, v. 96; great council of (1387), iii. 419, 421 and n. 5, 422-3; declaration by judges at, iii. 423-4; iv. 29; C. vi. 127 (ref. to iii. 424); parliament at (1398), iv. 25 n. 1, 29-34, 35 n. 1, 38, 40, 41 n. 1, 46; committee of eighteen, iv. 27 n., 29-31, 35-6.
- Shrewsbury, Ralph of, bp. of Bath and Wells, iii. 88 n.
- William, treasurer of Calais, controller of wardrobe, iv. 131, 164; vi. 29.

Shrines, at Canterbury, iv. 166 n. 2, 220 n. ;  
 of St. Edmund, iv. 141 ;  
 of Edward the Confessor, in Westminster Abbey, iii. 372, 424 ;  
 iv. 29, 107 n. 1 ;  
*see also under* Becket ; Pontigny.  
 Shropshire, chamber fees, iv. 309-10 ;  
 sheriff, iii. 188, 484 ; iv. 43 ;  
*see also* Salop.  
 Sibsey (co. Lincoln), iv. 44 n. 2.  
 Sibson (co. Leics.), v. 95.  
 Sibthorp, Thomas, keeper of hanaper, iii. 2 n. 4.  
 Sicily, Edw. I in, ii. 6 ;  
 king of, v. 215, 232 n. 2.  
 Sidborough, John, keeper of privy wardrobe, iv. 480 n. 6.  
 Sidmouth (co. Devon), the George of, v. 408 n. 9.  
 Sieges : *see under* Bedford ; Calais ; Carlaverock ; Dunbar ; Leeds ; Northampton ; Saint-Malo ; Tournai ; Vannes.  
*The Siege of Carlaverock*, the herald's poem, ii. 26 n. 6, 133 n.  
 Sigillo, de (as surname) : *see under* Seal.  
 Sigismund, of Luxemburg : *see* Luxemburg.  
 Sign manual, king's, v. 60-1 ; officialisation, v. 227, 229 ; warrants under, v. 228 n. 2 ;  
 of notaries : *see under* Notaries.  
 Signatures, development, v. 61 ;  
 of Edw. III, iii. 27-8 ; v. 61 ;  
 of Rich. II, iii. 28 n. 1 ; v. 61, 216, 224 n. 4 ;  
 of Jo. Macclesfield the elder, v. 220 ;  
 of king's councillors, v. 61 ;  
 of clerk of king's council, v. 61 ;  
 on privy seal records, v. 114, 205 ;  
 of privy seal clerks, v. 114, 205 ;  
 of signet clerks, v. 205, 225 ;  
 of Black Prince, v. 371-2, 380 n. 2 ;  
 of his clerks, v. 415 n. 2 ;  
*see also under* Handwriting.  
**SIGNET OFFICE :**  
**KING'S SIGNET OFFICE :** iii. 52, 176-7, 405, 407 ; iv. 188, 278, 342-3 ; v. 83, 101, 149, 181, 221 ;  
 organisation, iv. 7, 41 ; v. 57, 145, 211-26, 228 ; close connection with privy seal office, v. 225-6 ;

**RECORDS :** v. 205-11, 224-5, 420 ;  
*bills*, v. 205-9, 212 n. 2, 227-8 ;  
*letters*, iii. 402 nn., 410 n. 3, 437, 441, 469 ; iv. 41, 44, 236 n. 5 ;  
 v. 58, 115, 200-18 ; proving its identity with secret seal, v. 175 n. 4 ; signatures on, v. 205, 225 ;  
 Edw. III's signet ring, v. 177 ;  
 his *signum secretum*, iii. 28 n. 6 ;  
 with Rich. II's signature, iii. 28 n. 1 ; to Jo. Thoresby, chancellor (transcript), v. 32 n. 2, 33 ; as warrant for great seal, iii. 417 ;  
 abuse of, v. 208-10, 219 ;  
*mandates*, v. 60 ;  
*pardons*, v. 209-11 ;  
*receipts*, iv. 316 ;  
*warrants*, i. 58 ; v. 200, 205-6, 217-19, 228 n. 2, 415 ;  
 Reduplications, v. 229 ;  
**STAFF :** iv. 278 ; v. 83, 91 ;  
*clerks*, iv. 41, 54 ; v. 83, 216, 218-27 ;  
 benefices of, v. 220, 224 ; fees of, v. 226 ; signatures of, v. 205, 225 ;  
 list of, v. 230 ;  
*keeper*, i. 29 ; iii. 330 ; v. 209 n. 3, 211-26 ; and king's secretary, v. 220-1 ; as member of king's council, v. 60 ;  
*see also under* Seals, Signet.  
 Signum (seal) : *see under* Seals.  
 Silver, seals made of, v. 134, 141, 191, 304 n. 6 ;  
 privy seal chain, v. 133-4, 141 ;  
 delivered to exchequer and chamber, iv. 331 n. 2 ;  
 king's, iv. 332 ;  
*see also under* Plate.  
 Simon, *de camera*, archdeacon of Wells, i. 115 ; C. vi. 113.  
 Simon, Master, king's physician, ii. 23.  
 Simon, the Poitevin, serjeant of wardrobe, i. 168 and n. 1.  
 Simon, usher of queen's wardrobe, v. 234 n. 1.  
 Simon, messenger of queen, ii. 50 n. 5.  
 Simon, son of Mary, king's chamberlain of wines, i. 160 n. 1.  
 Simony, iii. 220.  
 Sinai : *see under* Palestine.  
 Sinningthwait, Thomas, bailiff of Burstwick, iv. 240-1 and nn., 264.

- Siscar, F. de Sagarna y de, *Sigillografia Catalana*, v. 153 n. 1; *Apuntes para un estudio de los sellos del Rey don Pedro IV de Aragon*, v. 153 n. 1, 155 nn.
- Skeffling (co. Yorks), iv. 247 n. 2.
- Skelton, William, chancellor of university of Oxford, iii. 41 n. 2; C. vi. 124.
- Skipton (co. Yorks.), ii. 351 n. 4.
- Skipwith, Sir William (1), chief baron of exchequer, iii. 259 and n. 2; justice of common bench, iii. 259 n. 2, 310 n., 311, 422.
- William (2), iii. 311 n. 3; on Black Prince's council, v. 385 n. 6; justice of North Wales, iii. 311 n. 3; vi. 60.
- Skirbeck, John, Black Prince's butler, v. 344 n. 3.
- Skirlaw, Walter, chancery clerk, iii. 440; v. 48; keeper of great seal, iii. 402 and n. 4; vi. 16; keeper of privy seal, iii. 400, 402 and n. 4, 413; v. 48-50, 71 and n. 1, 78 n. 5; vi. 53; during crisis of 1386-8, iii. 428 n. 1; diplomatic work, iii. 439 and n.; dean of St. Martin's-le-Grand, iii. 400 n. 2; iv. 155 n. 4; v. 215; as bishop, iii. 436 and n. 1, 469 n. 3; v. 49, 217.
- Skirlawe, William: *see above*, under Skirlaw (Walter).
- Slake, Nicholas, chaplain of Rich. II, iii. 392 n., 405, 430, 490; attacked by appellants, iii. 430, 434 n. 5, 435, 452 n. 2; dean of king's chapel, iii. 430; v. 218 n. 2.
- Slaves, Ethiopian, iv. 367 n. 8.
- Sleaford, family of, iv. 384.
- John, great wardrobe clerk, iv. 384, 387; keeper of great wardrobe, iii. 234; iv. 193 n. 1, 374, 375 n. 6, 377 n. 4, 384-5, 458-9; vi. 36; official residence of, iv. 407 n. 4, 409 n. 3; keeper of privy wardrobe, iii. 234; iv. 384, 458-9, 463-4, 466-8, 475, 483; vi. 37; and early use of guns, iv. 471-2.
- William, iv. 384 n. 2; clerk of king's works, iv. 384, 458 n. 3.
- Slegh, John, chief butler, iv. 202.
- Sluys (Flanders), iii. 120; iv. 106, 249 n. 3, 293 n. 2; battle, iii. 110-11, 113; iv. 106; French army at, iii. 395, 411.
- Sly: *see* Slegh.
- Smale, Roger, iv. 482.
- Smith, J., *Lives of the Berkeleys*, C. vi. 116.
- L. T., *Earl of Derby's Expeditions, 1390-1 and 1392-3*, iii. 194 n. 3.
- Smithfield: *see under* London.
- Smiths: *see under* Occupations.
- Snaith (co. Yorks), ii. 259 n. 3, 351 n. 5; iv. 232 n. 1.
- Snaith, Henry, iv. 327 n. 3, 347; chancellor of exchequer, iv. 163; keeper of great wardrobe, ii. 101 n. 4; iii. 234; iv. 163, 171, 374, 384, 405-6 nn., 415 n. 1, 428 and nn., 435-6, 458; vi. 36; C. vi. 126; clerk of privy wardrobe of household, iv. 482; keeper of privy wardrobe, iii. 234; iv. 163, 384, 435-6, 442, 457-8, 463, 471, 478; vi. 37; C. vi. 126.
- Snell, William, king's armourer, iv. 202, 390, 411, 475 n. 4.
- Snelling, William, keeper of Black Prince's arms, v. 355 n. 6.
- Snotesham, Thomas of, clerk of king's ships and barges, iv. 308, 446.
- Society of Antiquaries, *Liber Quotidianus Contrarobulatoris Garde-robae anno regni regis Edwardi primi vicesimo octavo*, ii. 17 n. 2; *Ordinances and Regulations for the Government of the Household*, iv. 407 n. 2, 408 n. 2.
- Soldiers: *see under* Army.
- Somer, Henry, keeper of privy wardrobe, baron and chancellor of exchequer, iv. 477 n. 1, 480.
- Somercoats, John of, king's clerk, iv. 357, 360 n. 3, 364 n. 1.
- Somerset, county of, ii. 195 n. 2; iii. 37;
- Black Prince's fees, v. 393 n. 6; representation in parliament, iii. 291 n.;
- sheriff, iii. 94 n. 3;
- taxation, iii. 270 n. 1, 362;
- trial of ministers (1340), iii. 121 n. 2;
- breaches of wool grant, iv. 100 n. 3.
- Somerset, earl of: *see under* Beaufort.

- Somerton (co. Lincoln), iv. 243, 309.
- Somery, John of, on standing council of 1318, ii. 242.
- Songs, mediæval, political: *see under* Wright.
- Southampton (co. Hants.), i. 233; customs, iv. 88; mutiny at, iv. 110-11; revenues, i. 106-7, 111 n. 8; port, iii. 477; v. 260 n. 6; prise of wines, v. 279-80.
- Southflete, William of, stationer of London, i. 47 n. 1.
- Southwark (co. Surrey), iii. 369, 372; burgess, iii. 269 n. 2; houses, iii. 369; of bp. of Winchester, iii. 151 n.; expenses writs for parliament, iii. 304 n. 5; Marshalsea prison, iii. 180 n. 2, 369.
- Southwell (co. Notts.), liberty of, iv. 80 n. 1; collegiate church, iv. 80 n. 1; canons of, iii. 415; v. 381 n. 4; canon and prebendary of, v. 95-6, 326 n. 9, 376 n. 5; prebend of Norwell Overhall in, iv. 80 n. 1.
- Southwick (Hants), priory of, v. 95.
- SPAIN:
- magnate of, iii. 339; notarial instruments, v. 377; use of paper, v. 173; Black Prince and, iii. 328; v. 377, 386, 398; Jo. of Gaunt in, iii. 383, 437; iv. 328; policy concerning, iii. 395-8: *see also under* Jo. of Gaunt; Rich. II's relations with, iii. 387; negotiations with, v. 29 n. 5: *see also* Aragon; Castile.
- Spain, James of, king's clerk, receiver of chamber, i. 53; ii. 343-4, 345 n. 2, 347, 359 n. 2, 360 n. 1; iv. 234, 281; vi. 54; chamberlain of exchequer of receipt, ii. 343 n. 2.
- Nicholas of, keeper of great seal, vi. 15.
- Roderick of, chamberlain of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 171.
- Spanish Succession. War of: *see under* War.
- Spannby, W., king's clerk, ii. 321 n. 3.
- Sparhafoc, abbot, i. 128 n. 2.
- Sparkford, Thomas, clerk and notary, v. 222.
- Speaker, of house of commons: *see under* Parliament.
- Spearman: *see under* Army.
- Specie, supply, iii. 186; export, iii. 289, 441; *see also under* Bullion; Currency.
- Speculum regis Edwardi*, iii. 14 n. 4; v. 26 n. 4.
- Speeches, chancellor's: *see under* Chancellor; of knights of shire, iii. 305; of earl of Suffolk to parliament, iii. 411: *see also under* Parliament.
- Speen (co. Berks.), iv. 309.
- Spelling, mediæval, iii. 144.
- Spennithorne, John, on Black Prince's staff, v. 351 and n. 8, 434 n. 3, 436 n. 2.
- Spicery: *see under* Household; Wardrobe.
- Spices, purchase, i. 258; iv. 354; for Edw. III's household, iv. 171; great wardrobe store of, ii. 58; iv. 352, 359, 375, 377, 392 n. 3, 398, 413-15; for queen's great wardrobe, v. 243; for Black Prince's household, v. 316, 328; cinnamon, iv. 352 n. 3; galingale, iv. 352 n. 3; ginger, iv. 352; pepper, iv. 352; saffron, iv. 352 n. 3.
- Spies, iv. 44.
- Spigurnell: *see under* Chancery.
- Spigurnell, Godfrey, serjeant of chapel and of chancery, i. 186 n. 1. Walter, i. 162 n. 3.
- Spoons: *see under* Plate.
- Sports, iii. 452; iv. 221; of junior chancery clerks and of apprentices of the law, iii. 212.
- Spridlington, William, auditor to Black Prince, v. 336 n. 5, 337 n. 7, 365 n. 3, 366 n. 2, 378, 385 n. 6; on Black Prince's staff, iii. 329 n. 4; v. 385 n. 6, 391 n. 4, 395 n. 4, 397; bp. of St. Asaph, v. 397.

Springalds: *see under Arms.*

Squires: iii. 489; iv. 422 n. 1;

fee of, iv. 158 n. 4;

robes, iv. 414 n. 1;

in king's army, ii. 138-9, 141;

iv. 102-3 nn., 137;

war wages, ii. 120 n. 1; iv. 144 n. 3, 166;

king's, iv. 156, 166 n. 3, 204, 332-6, 462, 480-2 and nn.; v. 264;

vi. 56-7; as household officials,

iv. 223; as keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 386;

in Edward of Carnarvon's household, ii. 172-3, 224-5; v. 322;

of Thomas of Lancaster, ii. 185 n. 2;

of magnates, ii. 182; iii. 480;

of clerk of chamber, ii. 329 n. 6;

of king's chamberlain, ii. 333;

of chancellor, ii. 76 and n. 2;

of steward of household, ii. 49, 333;

of keeper of privy seal, iii. 162 nn.; v. 48;

of privy seal clerk, ii. 250; v. 89-90;

of John Stacy, iv. 200;

*see also under Chamber; Household; Jo. of Gaunt; Queen; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great.*

Squire, Richard, yeoman and receiver of chamber, ii. 327, 354; vi. 54.

Stables, ii. 252; v. 259.

Stacy, John, cofferer of wardrobe, iv. 200, 217 n., 223; vi. 32.

Stafford, county of, iii. 66 n. 2, 315 n. 5; iv. 11, 119; v. 393 n. 6; sheriff, iii. 95, 484; iv. 43.

Stafford (co. Stafford), ii. 44; iii. 66 n. 2; iv. 195.

Stafford, baron of: *see* Stafford, Ra.; earl of: *see* Stafford, Hu.; Stafford, Ra.

Stafford, Edmund, keeper of privy seal, iii. 328 n. 1, 455, 462-3, 469, 471 n. 2; iv. 7-8; v. 51-2, 54, 78 n. 5, 79, 122 n. 1, 207 n. 2; vi. 53; dean of York, bp. of Exeter, chancellor, iii. 328 n. 1, 462-3; iv. 4 n. 2, 9, 16, 24, 45, 49-51, 55, 62; v. 51, 53; vi. 17, 53.

Hugh, second earl of Stafford, iii. 295, 298, 315, 331, 314, 347 n. 3, 352, 380 n. 2.

James, do, usher of chamber, ii. 159.

John, tailor to king and queen, iv. 389.

Ralph, first earl of Stafford, iii. 189-90 and nn., 233 n. 1, 291, 327-8, 462; v. 23 n. 3, 318 n. 5, 390 n. 2.

Ralph, steward of household, iii. 125, 128, 129 n. 4, 131, 135; iv. 82 n. 7, 108 and nn.; vi. 43.

Ralph, knight of queen's household, iii. 395; iv. 313 n. 2; v. 260.

Sir Richard, iii. 296, 301, 327-8, 334, 344; v. 390; on Black Prince's staff, v. 51, 337 n. 7, 344 n. 7, 371 and n. 1, 375, 385 n. 6, 390, 395, 439-40; work in Gascony, iii. 233 n. 1; v. 390 n. 2; sons of, iii. 328 n. 1.

Staincliffe (Yorks.), wapentake of, iii. 357 n. 3.

Staindrop (co. Durham), v. 98.

Staines, William, king's apothecary, iv. 471.

Stamford (co. Lincs.), v. 273 n. 2; *studium adulterinum* at, iii. 41 n. 2;

articles of (1309), ii. 194, 227;

council at (1392), iii. 472, 479-80;

parliament of (July, 1309), ii. 284;

statutes of, ii. 284 n. 1.

Stanbridge, Great (co. Essex), v. 246 n. 6.

Standards, iii. 352 n. 3, 461, 470; standard-bearers, iv. 102 n. 1.

Standerwick, William, king's armourer, iv. 389 and n. 9.

Stanham, Stephen of, ii. 126 n. 1.

Stanley, house of, iv. 51, 199-200.

Sir John, iii. 457, 489; iv. 63, 199-200; controller of wardrobe, iv. 50-1, 54, 63, 198-200, 202, 223; vi. 30.

Thomas, clerk of chancery, keeper of rolls of chancery, iii. 432 n. 1, 450; iv. 19, 51 n., 62-3, 199-200; namesakes of, iv. 51 n.

Stannmore, (co. Midd.), v. 83 n. 3.

Stannaries, i. 233; v. 298-9, 321, 325 and n. 4, 326 n. 9, 363 n. 5.

- Stanton, Robert of, queen's steward, v. 246.
- Stapeldon, Walter, bishop of Exeter, treasurer of exchequer, i. 97 n. 3, 207-21, 258-67, 300 nn., 342-3; iv. 77; v. 9; vi. 21; reforms of, ii. 207-21, 258-67, 311, 343; iii. 19, 36; iv. 227, 430, 436; C. vi. 117, 122; founder of Exeter College, iii. 463; London house, iv. 77; register of, i. 62.
- Staple, the, iii. 11 n. 3, 49-51, 107, 142, 185-6, 187 n. 3, 471, 476-9; jurisdiction over debts, iii. 186; towns of, iii. 11, 185-6, 396; ports for, iii. 476-9; abroad, iii. 50-1, 185-6, 476-9; Antwerp, iii. 51, 91; Bruges, iii. 50; Calais, iii. 243, 263, 294, 308, 437; iv. 164; Middleburgh, iii. 185 n. 2, 437, 477-8; officers, iii. 185-6; governor, iii. 477-478; mayor, iii. 91, 186, 257; regulation, iii. 476-9; reform, ii. 210 n. 3, 211; ordinances, ii. 211; iii. 11 n. 3, 182, 185; statutes, iii. 182, 478; rolls: *see under* Chancery: *see also under* Customs; *and under* each place.
- Stapleton, Ellis, Th. of Lancaster's household clerk, ii. 186 n. 3.
- Sir Miles, steward of household of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 171, 175; steward of household, ii. 225; vi. 42; bailiff of Holderness, ii. 361.
- STATE, THE, i. 5-6, 240; ii. 194; iv. 17; v. 58; ministers of, i. 6-9, 82, 240, 295-9; ii. 13, 135, 142, 217-18; iii. 449; iv. 188-9; v. 12-14, 205; on king's council, ii. 150; v. 59, 101; and ministers of household, i. 267; iii. 127, 201, 358; iv. 65, 113; v. 6, 12-14, 43 n. 3; three chief, iv. 48; v. 55, 59; five great, iv. 188; king's chamberlains, iv. 188; stewards of household iv. 188; keeper of privy seal, iii. 54-5, 223; v. 3, 12-14, 19, 22, 28, 37, 46-8, 50-1, 54-6, 59, 195, 227; king's secretary, v. 226 n. 8, 227; treasurer, iii. 54; iv. 188; v. 6, 12-13, 54, 59; under Edw. II, ii. 197, 202, 213-15, 231-2; v. 168; under Edw. III, iii. 10, 90, 118, 135, 141, 160-5, 171, 207-8, 221-31, 240, 251, 264-5, 281-90, 318; iv. 102, 279; overseas, iii. 67-8, 169, 171; v. 14-16; crisis of 1340-1, iii. 79, 113 n. 2, 114 n. 1, 115, 119-42, 266, 274; iv. 113; crisis of 1371, iii. 231, 239, 263, 266-7, 272-4, 281-2; appointment of laymen, iii. 278, 280-2; v. 44; crisis of 1376, iii. 288-90, 297-309; iv. 158 n. 3; under Rich. II, iii. 390, 414; iv. 42, 49-50, 57; during minority, iii. 323-4, 329-33, 335-6, 339, 350-1, 355-6; iv. 192; and the Peasants' Revolt, iii. 365-73; after Peasants' Revolt (1381-94), iii. 377, 398-403, 421, 443, 455-64, 469-72; during king's visits to Ireland, iii. 487-8, 491-2; iv. 54; v. 52; during the autocracy, iv. 6-10, 33, 37, 48-52; offices of, i. 178, 299; ii. 8, 156, 188, 311-12; iii. 76, 78, 430, 436, 467; iv. 55, 129; v. 3; transferred to York (1332-9), iii. 56-61; and king's household, i. 182, 241; ii. 222, 284, 346; iii. 126-7; iv. 42, 163; v. 12-13; privy seal office, iii. 54-5, 75, 442; v. 11, 30-1, 37, 54-6, 64, 72; records of, ii. 36; iii. 129; iv. 132; secretaries of state, i. 30 n. 2; iii. 177; v. 65, 145, 221, 228-9; C. vi. 111; and Church, archbishop Stratford's theory concerning, iii. 126-8; and violation of sanctuary, iii. 341; *see also* Crown; King; Monarchy.
- Stationers: *see under* Occupations.
- Statistics, mediaeval, iii. 280-1.

- STATUTES, i. 5 and n., 16, 44; iii. 173 n. 3, 181, 317, 333, 476; distinction between ordinance and, ii. 40 n. 2; iii. 181-3, 282 n. 1; Sir Peter de la Mare's dictum on, iii. 297; drafting and enrolling, iii. 257, 448; exemplifications, v. 59 n. 3;
- book, iii. 297 n. 2;
- rolls, iii. 297 n. 2; iv. 36;
- condemning Edw. II, iii. 424;
- concerning king's dignity, iii. 474;
- defining jurisdiction of admiral's court, iii. 468 n.;
- creating principality of Chester, iv. 28;
- household, iv. 374, 407 n. 2; v. 220 n. 3; under Edw. IV, iv. 407-8;
- ordering use of English in law courts, iii. 256;
- against wearing of livery, iii. 476; iv. 16;
- of merchants, iii. 186;
- anti-papal, iii. 400; *praemunire*, iii. 208, 476; provisors, iii. 208, 453, 476;
- concerning election of knights of shire (1372), iii. 282;
- concerning privy and signet seals, v. 208-9;
- of Stamford (1309), ii. 284 n. 1;
- of treasons (1352), v. 66; concerning treason (1397), iv. 38.
- Statutes of 1328, iii. 51-2, 60; v. 58 n. 3;
- of 1340, iii. 105-6;
- of 1341, iii. 132-140, 151;
- of 1377, iii. 318;
- of 1381, iii. 382, 384;
- of 1388, iv. 20, 392;
- see also under* Ordinances and Statutes; Parliament.
- Statutes of the Realm: *see under* Parliament.
- Staundon, Robert, deputy justice of North Wales, vi. 58.
- William, Mayor of London, iii. 480 n. 2, 481.
- Stunton Hervey, chief justice of common bench, iii. 6, 9; iv. 452 n. 1.
- Staworth (co. Northumberland), peel of, iv. 84.
- Steel, William, deputy constable of Bordeaux, vi. 69.
- Steelyard, Hansatic, merchants of, ii. 101 nn.
- Stephen, king, i. 87.
- Stephen, Sir, of king's wardrobe, ii. 160.
- Stephen, the chamberlain (1), i. 110-11.
- Stephen, the chamberlain (2), i. 110 n. 2, 115.
- Sterling: *see under* Currency.
- Steve, John, Black Prince's surveyor, v. 391 n. 4.
- Stevenson, W. H., i. 125 nn., 128 n. 2, 131 n. 1, 135 n. 2.
- STEWARD: iii. 466;
- use of term, i. 201-4; *dapifer*, i. 85 n. 5;
- King's steward, under Hen. I, iv. 319 n. 1;
- the hereditary (of England), i. 202-4, 270, 310; iv. 63-4, 161; and steward of household, i. 201-2, 310; ii. 32, 244; iv. 162;
- coronation porquisites, iv. 94;
- claim of Th. of Lancaster, i. 204, 310; ii. 243-5, 358; iv. 161-2;
- of Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 325; iv. 26, 193; vice-steward, iv. 63-4;
- of household: *see under* Household;
- Lord Steward, ii. 41 n. 1;
- of queen and of subordinate royal households: *see under* Household; and under Edw., son of Hen. III; Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock; Jo. of Gaunt;
- of queen's lands: *see under* Chamber Lands, queen's,
- of magnates' households: *see under* Eresby; Mortimer, Edm.; Mortimer, Rog., of Wigmore; Swinfield, Rich. de;
- see also under* Aquitaine; Chamber; Chamber lands; Cornwall; Wallingford.
- Stirling (co. Stirling), ii. 294; iv. 90 n. 1, 99 n. 1;
- castle, ii. 142;
- battle: *see* Bannockburn.
- Stoddy, John, vintner, mayor of London, king's butler, iv. 147 n. 2, 197 n. 6.
- Idouea, iv. 197 n. 6.

- Stockwith (co. Notts.), v. 283.  
 Stoke-Poges (co. Bucks.), iii. 89.  
 Stoke, John, keeper of chamber fees, iv. 309-10.  
 Stokes, Alan (1), keeper of Black Prince's wardrobe, treasurer of Aquitaine, keeper of great wardrobe, iii. 329-30, 464; iv. 374 n. 4, 377 n. 3, 384-5 and nn., 388 n. 3, 407-11 nn.; v. 328-9, 336 n. 5, 349, 352, 367 nn., 397, 435, 439; vi. 33, 37, 70.  
 Sir Alan (2), iii. 330; iv. 385 n.; v. 329 and n. 2.  
 Geoffrey, clerk, ii. 37; v. 67 n. 1, 78.  
 John, baron of exchequer, iii. 273.  
 Peter, steward of household, i. 203; vi. 38; C. vi. 115.  
 Ralph, clerk, iv. 426; v. 131 n. 2, 164 n. 5; keeper of great wardrobe, ii. 25, 362; iv. 351 n. 3, 374 nn., 375, 377 n. 2, 387, 394, 398, 413, 414 n. 1; v. 131 n. 2; vi. 35.  
 Richard, on Black Prince's staff, v. 337 n. 8, 338 n. 1, 391 n. 4; baron of exchequer, iii. 456 n. 2; iv. 385 n.  
 Roger of, i. 203; C. vi. 115.  
 Stoneleigh (co. Warw.), abbot of, iii. 168 n. 1.  
 Stoneley, Robert of, clerk, iv. 435 n. 3.  
 Stonor, John, chief baron of exchequer, chief justice, iii. 8 n. 2, 46, 121, 180 n. 3; on Black Prince's council, v. 322.  
 Stores, king's, i. 193, 258; iv. 100, 170, 211; sale of, ii. 95, 110, 356; in royal castles, ii. 137; from king's domain, iv. 211; for wardrobe of stores, iv. 350-60; in Tower of London, ii. 157; for privy wardrobe, iv. 467; and victuals, ii. 119 n. 2, 120 n. 1, 138, 142;  
*see also under* Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy.  
 Of queen Philippa, iv. 201;  
 Storehouses: *see under* Chamber; Edw. of Woodstock; Is., queen of Edw. II; Treasure, king's; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy.
- Stow, John, *Annals*, iii. 290 n. 4; *Survey of London*, ii. 185; v. 353-354.  
 Stowe, William, baron of exchequer, iii. 125 n. 1.  
 Strand: *see under* London.  
 Strassburg, Hans of, king's embroiderer, citizen of London, iv. 391 n. 4, 411.  
 Stratfield Mortimer (Berks.), v. 252.  
 Stratford-on-Avon (co. Warw.), iii. 41, 57 n. 2;  
 chantry of St. Thomas of Canterbury, iii. 102 n. 4.  
 Stratford-le-Bow (co. Essex), ii. 91 nn.; iv. 179.  
 Stratford, Stony (co. Bucks.), ii. 168 n. 5.  
 Stratford, family of, iii. 40-3, 102-3, 217.  
 Stratford, Alexander, iii. 103 n. 1.  
 Henry, clerk of chancery, iii. 42-3, 121.  
 John (1), bishop of Winchester, iii. 10-11, 23, 34 n. 4, 102 n. 4; lieutenant of treasurer of exchequer, ii. 214-15; iii. 7-8; iv. 230; vi. 21; chancellor, iii. 35-6, 37 n. 3, 40-2, 57 n. 1, 58-60, 106, 107 n. 4, 110-11, 201; vi. 11-13; archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 39 n. 3, 40-3, 80, 99-104, 112, 115-20, 151, 163-5, 171-2, 188, 206; v. 23, 26, 319 n. 3, 323, 394 and nn.; his work and position (1339-40), iii. 88, 99-104, 112, 115-20, 272; iv. 78; v. 16; his opposition to Edw. III, iii. 88, 123-33, 136-9, 142, 159-60, 274; iv. 108; political theory, iii. 126-8, 137-8.  
 John (2), controller of pipe of exchequer, iii. 42.  
 John (3), king's yeoman, king's cook, iii. 42 n. 2.  
 John (4), monk of Worcester, iii. 42 n. 2.  
 Ralph (Hatton), bishop of London, iii. 41, 102-3, 163.  
 Robert (1), chancellor of exchequer, iii. 41, 44; iv. 76 n. 3; C. vi. 124; keeper of great seal, iii. 37 n. 3, 41; vi. 11-12; chancellor, iii. 41-2,



- 81, 111, 121; v. 173, 183; vi. 12-13; archdeacon of Canterbury, iii. 37 n. 3, 41; vi. 12; bishop of Chichester, iii. 41, 82 n. 1, 88, 111, 131-2, 163; vi. 13; bishop of London, v. 183; vi. 12; household of, iii. 103 n. 1.
- Robert (2), chaplain of "house of converts," iii. 42 n. 2.
- Strathampton: *see* Strettington.
- Stratton, Adam of, chamberlain of exchequer, ii. 65-8, 152.
- Gillot de: *see* William, *below*.
- John, v. 380 n. 1;  
constable of Bordeaux, vi. 71.
- William, Black Prince's tailor: iv. 389; v. 322, 347 n. 2, 351 n. 5: *see also* Stretton.
- Streatley (Berks), v. 376 n. 5.
- Stratley, John, chancellor of Aquitaine, v. 305 n. 1, 376, 377 n. 1; constable of Bordeaux, iv. 143 n. 1; v. 376; vi. 69-70; ecclesiastical preferment, v. 376 n. 5.
- Street, William, chirographer of common bench, iii. 381 n. 1; iv. 159 n. 5; king's sergeant, controller of wardrobe, iii. 279; iv. 158-60, 171-2, 185, 192, 196; vi. 29-30.
- Strettington (co. Sussex), C. vi. 112.
- Stretton, Robert, clerk and confessor of Black Prince, bishop of Lichfield, iii. 253-5:  
*see also* under Stratton.
- Strode, iv. 232 n. 1: *see* Strood.
- Strood (co. Kent), ii. 347 n. 4, 351 n. 5.
- Stubbs, William, bishop of Oxford, i. 79, 148 n. 1, 200 n. 3; iii. 285, 402 n. 5;  
*Chronicles of Edward I and Edward II*, i. 61;  
*Constitutional History*, i. 2-8, 63-4; ii. 77 n. 1, 94 n. 2, 284 n. 1; iii. 126 n. 2, 136 n. 2, 144, 163 n. 2, 198 n. 4, 267 n. 2, 270-1, 273 n. 1, 276 n. 2; iv. 460; on crisis of 1340-1, iii. 126 n. 2, 133 n. 4; on conflict between clerks and laymen, iii. 280 and nn., 282 n. 3; on Good Parliament, iii. 290 n. 4, 304 n. 1, 305 n. 2; on parliament of 1386, iii. 411 n. 4; on change of ministers in 1386, v. 57 n. 4; on Haxey's case, iv. 18 n. 2.
- Studley (co. York), iii. 57 n. 2.
- Stud: *see* under Animals (horses).
- Students: *see* under Apprentices; Cambridge; Inns; Law; Oxford; Schools.
- Stukele, Geoffrey, iv. 348.
- Sturmy, Sir John, knight of chamber, steward of chamber, ii. 336 n. 6, 346.
- Stury, Sir Richard, knight of chamber, iii. 288, 300 n. 2, 301, 308, 332 n. 1, 425 n. 1, 467 n. 2, 470 n. 2; iv. 342 n. 1, 346.
- Styward, William, clerk of keeper of privy seal, v. 78 n. 5, 79.
- Subjects, commons' complaint against disturbance of rights, v. 57.
- Submission, letters of: *see* under Letters.
- Subsidies: *see* under Taxation.  
rolls: *see* under Exchequer.
- Succession, to throne, of descendants of Edw. III, iii. 299 n. 2, 303; iv. 2, 37, 62;  
to duchy of Lancaster (1399), iv. 37.
- Sudbury, Simon, abp. of Canterbury, iii. 285, 298-9, 303, 300, 319, 333; chancellor, iii. 332, 353, 356, 369, 371-2, 378, 380; iv. 460; v. 212 n. 2; vi. 16; on committee to examine estate of king (1379), iii. 347 n. 3.
- Sudley, John, king's chamberlain, vi. 45.
- Suffolk, county of, Black Prince's administration in, v. 391 nn., 393 n. 6;  
escheator, ii. 351;  
issues, iii. 414;  
lands, iv. 10 n. 4;  
Peasants' Revolt, iii. 373-4;  
sheriff, iv. 43;  
taxation, iii. 270 n. 1, 359 n. 2, 362.
- Suffolk, earl of, iii. 190 n. 1, 397; iv. 29;  
creation of title (1337), iii. 37, 63 n. 1; vi. 43; estates, iii. 38 n. 1;  
*see* under Pole; Ufford.

- Sugar : *see under* Food.
- Suitors, iii. 155-8 ; in king's bench, iii. 180.
- Sully, Sir John, in Black Prince's household, v. 344 n. 7.
- Sulphur, iv. 352, 415, 440 ; for making gunpowder, iv. 415, 470, 471 n. 1, 473-5.
- Summons, to great council, iii. 79 n. 2, 268-9 ;  
to parliament, iii. 266 n. 1 ;  
writs of : *see under* Writs.
- Summonses : *see under* Exchequer.
- Sumner, Henry, chancellor of exchequer, v. 109.
- Sumpter-men : *see under* Chamber ; Household ; *and under* Occupations.
- Superplusagium*, meaning of, ii. 90 n. 2 ; in wardrobe accounts, ii. 91 ; iv. 165, 167.
- Supervisor : *see under* Chamber Lands ; Taxation.
- Supply : *see under* Taxation.
- Surgeon, king's, ii. 23, 20, 160, 163, 251 ; v. 258 ; of Rich. of Bordeaux, iv. 191 ; *see also under* Household.
- Surroy, county of, king's household in, iv. 220 ; Black Prince's fees, v. 393 n. 6 ;  
commission against ministers (1340-1341), iii. 129 n. 2 ;  
knights of shire, iii. 268 n. 5, 276 n. 4 ; v. 45 ;  
sheriff, iii. 94 n. 3 ;  
taxation, v. 358 n. 3.
- Surry, duke of : *see under* Holland.
- earldom of, iii. 190 : *and under* Fitzalan ; Warene.
- Surveys, Winchester, i. 76, 78 ;  
of principal courts, iii. 442-3 ;  
papal : *see under* Papacy.
- Surveyor, of principal courts, iii. 437 ; v. 50 ;  
of purveyors, iv. 80 ;  
of king's works : *see under* Works ;  
*see under* Chamber ; Chamber Lands ;  
Edw. of Woodstock ; Taxation.
- Sussex, county of, king's household in, iv. 220 ;  
Hen., duke of Lancaster off coast, iv. 57 ;
- Black Prince's administration, v. 391 nn., 393 n. 6 ;  
oyre, v. 282 ;  
knight of shire, iii. 352, 413 n. 3 ;  
rapes, iii. 40 ;  
sheriff, i. 105 n. 7 ; iii. 94 n. 3.
- Sutton, Geoffrey, usher of queen's chamber, v. 234 n. 1.
- John, deputy controller of wardrobe, i. 248 and n. 2, 261, 280 ;  
vi. 28 ; buyer of great wardrobe, iv. 367-8 ; vi. 34.
- Oliver, bp. of Lincoln, v. 162.
- Roger, clerk of chancery, ii. 144 n. 2.
- Walter, clerk of privy seal and wardrobe, ii. 287-8 ; v. 112.
- William, justice of North Wales, vi. 59.
- Swaby, Thomas, clerk of wardrobe, iv. 160.
- Swaffham, John, bishop of Bangor, iii. 317, 424 n. 1.
- Swalecliff, Robert, king's clerk, chamberlain of receipt, iii. 9.
- Swanbourne (co. Bucks.), ii. 351 n. 5.
- Swanland, John of, sub-usher of wardrobe, ii. 23.
- Simon of, citizen of London, chamber official, ii. 327.
- Swans : *see under* Animals.
- Swanscombe (co. Kent), ii. 351 n. 4.
- Swansca (co. Glam.), iii. 2 n. 3.
- Swift, John, clerk of signet office and of king's secretary, v. 223 n. 5, 224-5, 230.
- Swinfeld, Richard de, bishop of Hereford, i. 170 n. 2 ; v. 72 n. 1 ;  
register of, i. 62, 67 n. : London house, v. 72 n. 1 ; steward of, v. 72 n. 1.
- Switon, Thomas of, clerk of keeper of privy seal, ii. 294 n. 5, 324 n. 5.
- Swords : *see under* Arms.
- Swords (co. Dublin), prebend of, v. 44 n. 2.
- Swynford, Catherine, iii. 314, 331 n. 1, 378 n. 3, 486 ; iv. 6, 9, 20 ; v. 319 n. 7.
- Sydenham, Richard, judge of common bench, iii. 455.
- Synnytwayt : *see* Sinningthwait.

*Tabelliones*, i. 122: *see* Notaries.

Tables: *see under* Furniture.

Taillebourg and Saintes, campaign of, i. 265, 291.

TAILORS, King's Tailor, i. 258, 269, 273-5; iv. 193, 359 n. 2, 360 n. 1; relations with great wardrobe, iv. 392, 400, 410, 429, 440; buyer of great wardrobe, vi. 33-6; under king John, iv. 354; under Hen. III, iv. 355-8, 362-6; v. 235 n. 3; under Edw. I, ii. 25, 141; iv. 368-72, 385; under Edw. II, iv. 378, 388, 444 n. 3; under Edw. III, v. 175 n. 4; under Rich. II, iii. 330; iv. 384-5, 388, 411; C. vi. 129 (ref. to iv. 388); accounts, iv. 388 n. 3; clerk, iv. 357, 363 n. 3, 370 n. 1; v. 235 n. 3; deputy, iv. 363 n. 3; quarters, iv. 384 n. 5, 388 n. 2, 393, 402 n. 3, 406 n. 2, 409; *hospicium*, iv. 400, 402 n. 3; staff, iv. 388, 410-11; tailors of royal family, iv. 388; queen's, iv. 389; v. 244, 250, 263-4; of Edw. of Windsor, iv. 388; of Black Prince, iv. 389; v. 308, 316, 322, 347 and n. 2, 351 n. 5; of Rich. of Bordeaux, iv. 191, 384-5, 388;

*see also under* Occupations.

Tait, James, i. 135, n. 3; v. 49 n. 3, 412 n. 2; C. vi. 120; *Chronicon Johannis de Reading*, iii. 185 n. 4; iv. 194 n. 3; on date and author of *Speculum regis Edwardi*, iii. 14 n. 4; Richard II, iv. 38 n. 3; "Did Richard II murder the Duke of Gloucester?" iv. 27 n.; C. vi. 127; *William of Wykeham*, iii. 238 n. 3; C. vi. 131; *British Borough Charters*, 1216-1301, iv. 297 n. 2; *Political History of Lancashire*, iii. 191 n. 1.

Takers, of great wardrobe: *see* Wardrobe, Great (keepers).

Talbot, G., seal of, v. 173 n. 5.

Gilbert, king's chamberlain, justice of South and West Wales, iii. 11

n. 1, 15; iv. 82 and n. 1, 126-7, 235 and n. 4, 236; vi. 46.

Richard, iii. 162 n. 5; steward of household, iv. 115, 121, 125; vi. 43.

Sir Thomas, iii. 483 and n. 3.

Talecyron, Raymond of, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 65.

Tallage, i. 233; iii. 105; exemptions from, ii. 117; iii. 147.

Talliator, William, i. 234.

TALLIES (*dicae*):

accounts kept by, i. 116;

substitutes for, ii. 180;

exchequer tallies: i. 94 n. 2;

ii. 97, 99; iii. 58; iv. 83 n.,

93, 252; use, i. 83-4; ii. 86,

101 and nn., 111 nn.; frauds,

iii. 249;

knives for cutting, v. 241;

system of dating, ii. 100, 105;

writer of: *see under* Exchequer (staff);

and wardrobe accounts, i. 249 n. 1;

ii. 99-101, 104; C. vi. 121: *see also below*;

assignment, ii. 99-101, 105, 109;

iv. 85-6, 321 n. 1; C. vi. 121;

on king's revenue, iii. 64-5,

130, 144-5, 242; iv. 252;

on local issues, iv. 83; on

customs and subsidies, iv. 85-6,

302 n. 3; v. 277, 280-2, 286,

363; for wardrobe (*gard'*),

ii. 99-101; iv. 93, 94 n. 1,

95 n. 4; C. vi. 121: *see also*

*above*; to Is., queen of Edw. II, v. 247, 277;

*see also under* Chamber (records);

Exchequer; Wardrobe, Privy;

Private Tallies: v. 316;

dated, ii. 100 n.;

queen's, v. 240-1; of her local

officials, iii. 21;

of Edw. of Carnarvon's purveyors, ii. 173;

Black Prince's, v. 362; assign-

ments, v. 345-6; issued by

his officials, v. 316;

of John Fleet, iv. 461.

Talybont (co. Merioneth), commote of, v. 94 n. 5.

- Tamworth (co. Staffs.), iv. 34 n. 1.  
 canon of, v. 97 n. 2, 326 n. 9.
- Tamworth, John, clerk of chancery,  
 kept school for chancery clerks,  
 iii. 209, 212-13.
- William, clerk of chamber, iv. 453.
- Tancarville, William of, chamberlain  
 of Normandy, i. 111 n. 1.
- Tanner, W., clerk of keeper of privy  
 seal, v. 78 n. 5.
- Tanquerey, F. J., on rescue of Edw. of  
 Carnarvon from Berkeley Castle,  
 iii. 14 n. 2.
- Tapestry, for king's household, iv. 351.
- Tapicer*: see under Wardrobe, Great.
- Tarentaise (France, Haute Savoie),  
 viscounts of the, i. 261.
- Targe, identity with privy seal,  
 ii. 283 n. 3: for other references  
 see Seals, Privy.
- Tate, Francis, i. 36-7.
- Tauge, Andrew de, clerk of chancery,  
 ii. 70 n. 2.
- Taunton (co. Somersot), iii. 223 n. 4;  
 iv. 77 n. 5.
- Taunton, John, of London, v. 133 n. 2.
- Taverns, iii. 280; v. 108.
- Tavern-keepers: see under Occupa-  
 tions.
- Taverner, Richard, clerk of privy seal,  
 v. 225 n. 7.
- Tavistock (co. Devon), abbot and  
 convent of, v. 416 n. 5, 422 n. 6.
- Tawstock (co. Devon), iv. 77 n. 8.
- Tawton, Bishop's (co. Devon), iv. 77  
 and nn.
- Tawton, Peter, clerk of chancery,  
 iv. 78 n. 5.
- Robert, keeper of wardrobe, keeper  
 of privy seal, iii. 55, 66, 74 n. 2;  
 iv. 77-8, 80, 95, 104 n. 3; v. 8-9;  
 vi. 27, 51, 88-9; ecclesiastical  
 preferment, iv. 77 nn.; brother  
 of, v. 9 n. 4.
- TAXATION:  
 under Anglo-Saxon and Norman  
 kings, i. 74, 80;  
 under Hen. III, i. 221, 235-7, 268;  
 parliamentary grants, i. 3; iii. 138  
 n. 2;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 13, 95, 103, 105  
 n. 2, 114, 121, 124, 128 n. 1;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 363;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 67, 104, 140-1,  
 168, 174, 223-4, 240-3, 251, 263,  
 267-71, 280-4, 289, 294, 304, 314,  
 320; ninth, iii. 105-10, 113-15,  
 119 and n. 3, 203; iv. 110, 250;  
 v. 279; tenths and fifteenths,  
 iii. 119, 146-7; iv. 85-6, 169 n. 3;  
 v. 266-7, 358 n. 3; standardiza-  
 tion of subsidies, iii. 48; special  
 war grants, iii. 51, 168, 174;  
 iv. 325-6; v. 88;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 338-42, 346-68,  
 382, 386-9, 393-6, 408, 418-19  
 and nn., 460, 475, 479; iv. 14-17,  
 29, 31, 44-7, 210, 328; v. 223;  
 poll tax of 1377, iii. 316, 348;  
 of 1379, iii. 348-50; of 1380-1,  
 iii. 355-68, 373-4, 385; "tacking"  
 grant to parliamentary com-  
 mission (1386), iii. 415; grant  
 of Merciless Parliament, iii. 437;  
 Rich. II's needs (1394-8), iii. 491,  
 494; iv. 6, 37, 46; abuse of  
 privy seal letters of credence,  
 v. 56-7;  
 parliamentary control, iii. 108-9,  
 174; iv. 17, 307 n. 1; and  
 parliamentary petitions, iii. 172;  
 assessment, iii. 107;  
 collection, iii. 97, 107, 359;  
 receipts from, iv. 104, 127, 171;  
 paid to exchequer, iii. 110 n. 1,  
 114 n. 1; into wardrobe, ii. 7,  
 103, 110; under Edw. III,  
 iv. 98, 105 n. 1, 117, 130, 149,  
 160, 171;  
 exemption and remission, iii. 72,  
 147, 456; iv. 292; of Cheshire,  
 v. 296; petition of Westminster  
 for decrease, iii. 63-4;  
 oppression of people, iii. 454;  
 of chamber manors, ii. 354;  
 of palatinates, iii. 191;  
 of cloth, iii. 348, 367 n. 3;  
 of wool, iii. 91, 96, 113, 115, 134,  
 144, 262, 269, 304, 316, 382-3;  
 iv. 90, 100;  
 of clergy, iii. 23, 52, 59 n. 1, 66 n. 2,  
 88, 224, 271, 275, 281 n. 1, 316-17,  
 319, 355; in convocation: see  
 Convocation;  
 papal, iii. 436-7; first fruits,  
 v. 279; crusading tenth, i. 316;

- ii. 3, 110, 111 n. 2, 121; iii. 27; iv. 80; v. 268; tribute, i. 172 n. 1; iii. 27; vi. 51 n.;
- Collectors and Officials:**  
 assessors, iii. 107, 113 n. 1, 359;  
 auditors of war tax accounts, iii. 132-33; iv. 307 n. 1;  
 collectors, i. 316; ii. 95, 103, 114 n. 2, 121, 354, 363; iii. 17, 97, 108, 203, 359-67, 374 and n. 5; iv. 44, 85-6, 171; clerical, iii. 52, 66 n. 2;  
 controllers (1380-1), iii. 359-65;  
 farmers, iii. 116, 289;  
 inspectors, iii. 362-4, 367;  
 receivers, i. 316; iii. 59 n. 1, 108-9, 114-15, 316; iv. 110, 250; receiver and keeper (1377), iii. 316;  
 supervisors, iii. 91;  
 surveyors, iii. 359;  
 taxors, iii. 147; iv. 107, 119;  
 vendors, iii. 107, 113 n. 1;  
*see also under Aids; Parliament;*  
 Tallage.
- Tayllur, Adam le:** *see* Adonettus.
- Tellers:** *see* Exchequer (staff).
- Templars, knights,** i. 272; iii. 369 n. 6; and Geoffrey the Templar, i. 245; hostility to Jews, i. 260; as bankers, i. 245, 250 n. 2; ii. 52, 101 n. 4; king's records in their custody, v. 162; payment to, ii. 104 n. 2; imprisonment, ii. 316; officers, i. 246;  
 forfeited lands of, ii. 196, 198 n. 1, 199, 315-20, 323, 348-50; administration of, ii. 316-18, 320-3, 338-40; accounts for, ii. 319, 331 n. 1; in hands of knights of St. John of Jerusalem, ii. 338, 340; and king's chamber, ii. 314-318, 320-3, 340; keepers of, ii. 196, 316-18, 320, 322-3, 328, 338;  
*see also under France; Lands;*  
 London; Paris.
- Temple, Cressing (co. Essex), Hospital-  
 lers' manor of,** iii. 369.
- Temple, Geoffrey of the, king's al-  
 moner, keeper of wardrobe,**  
 keeper of great seal, i. 244-51, 258, 260, 265; vi. 4, 25, 74-5.
- Templehurst (co. Yorks.),** ii. 351 n. 5;  
 iv. 232 n. 1.
- Temporalities, of Westminster abbey,**  
 v. 279;  
 of benefices, iv. 249;  
 of bishoprics, iii. 193 n. 1, 255;  
*see also under Bishoprics; Bene-  
 fices.*
- Tenants, military,** ii. 133-4; iv. 98.
- Tenants-in-chief, lands in king's  
 hands,** iv. 245; marriage of  
 widow, iv. 291;  
 of holders of great franchises,  
 iii. 191.
- Tenby (co. Pembroke),** iv. 121 n. 2.
- Tendring, Sir William,** iii. 359 n. 2.
- Tents,** iii. 169; iv. 352-3, 415, 467  
 n. 2, 470; king's keeper of,  
 iv. 390.
- Tent makers:** *see under Occupations.*
- Terre date,** i. 95 n. 1.
- Terry, S. B., *Financing of the Hundred  
 Years' War, 1337-60,*** iii. 67 n. 3.
- "Testament of Love,"** iii. 434 n. 3.
- Totbury, Thomas of, clerk of great  
 wardrobe,** v. 259.
- Touton, Walerand the,** i. 233.
- Tewkesbury (co. Glouc.), abbey of,**  
 iv. 222.
- TEXTILES:**  
 canvas, iv. 348, 352 n. 3, 392 n. 2,  
 418 n. 1;  
 for king's household, i. 104 n. 3;  
 iv. 352;  
 for packing bows and arrows,  
 iv. 415;  
 for windows of queen's exchequer,  
 v. 239;  
 "carda," iv. 352 n. 3;  
 cloth: assize of, iv. 370 n. 1; for  
 burial, iv. 435 n. 3; customs  
 and subsidy on, iii. 348, 367 n. 3,  
 461; iv. 214; market for, iv. 360,  
 399; payment by, i. 270; staple  
 for, iii. 185 n. 2; trading in,  
 ii. 210-12; iv. 214, 414 n. 2;  
 ulnage of, iv. 482 n. 6;  
 arras, iv. 360, 417-18 nn.;  
 broadcloth, iii. 461;  
 of gold, ii. 361; iv. 94, 352, 366,  
 392 n. 2, 413, 417-18 nn., 429 n. 4,  
 435 n. 3; v. 308 n. 3;  
 red-rayed, iv. 191;

- scarlet, iv. 314 ;  
 for king and queen, iv. 365-6 and m.,  
 414, 415 n. 1, 418 n. 1 ; v. 264 ;  
 for Edw., son of Hen. III, ii. 5 n.  
 2 ; for Alice Perrers, iv. 415 n. 1 ;  
 for robes of knights, iv. 413  
 n. 3 ;  
 for household, of king, iv. 351, 354,  
 356-8, 363, 413 ; of queen,  
 v. 243, 269 ; of Black Prince,  
 v. 308, 309 n. 1, 316, 322 n. 3,  
 350, 355 ; of Th. of Lancaster,  
 ii. 185 ;  
 purveyance and piasage of, iv. 392  
 n. 2, 393 ; purchased by royal  
 officials, i. 115, 258, 269, 276, 300 ;  
 ii. 361 ; iv. 354, 365-6 ; king's  
 buyers of, iv. 355, 425 ; receivers  
 of, iv. 266 ; storage of, ii. 54,  
 58 ; iv. 359 ; great wardrobe's  
 dealings in, i. 273-4 ; ii. 4 n. 3 ;  
 iv. 104 n. 3, 170, 352 n. 3, 375,  
 392, 396, 405 n. 1, 412-13, 416,  
 417-18 m., 425, 429, 448 n. 3 ;  
 storehouse for, i. 274 n. 3 ; iv. 365,  
 398, 439-40 ; delivered to privy  
 wardrobe, iv. 415 ; in custody of  
 king's tailor, iv. 356 ; for storing  
 king's arms and armour, iv.  
 478 ;  
 for windows of tailor's office, iv. 388  
 n. 2 ;  
 linen, i. 67 n., 236 ; iv. 347, 392  
 n. 2, 415 ; great wardrobe  
 dealings in, iv. 352 n. 3, 359 n. 2,  
 377, 418 n. 1 ; for queen's  
 household, v. 243 ;  
 napery, iv. 352 n. 3, 418 n. 1 ;  
 satin, hverics from great ward-  
 robe of, ii. 362 ; iv. 352 ;  
 silk, i. 269, 274 n. 3 ; iv. 352  
 and n. 3, 359 ; for king and his  
 household, i. 108 ; iv. 351, 354 ;  
 sandal (cendal), i. 236 ; iv. 352  
 n. 3, 359 n. 4, 360 n. 2, 392 n. 2,  
 417 n. 2, 418 n. 1 ;  
 velvet, iv. 352 ; v. 364 n. 1 ;  
*see also under Tapestry.*  
 Teye, Sir Robert, iv. 31 n. 1, 38,  
 40 n. 1.  
 Thame (co. Oxon.), iii. 168 n. 1,  
 487 n. ;  
 abbot of, iii. 168 n. 1.  
 Thames, river, ii. 55, 195 ; iii. 83,  
 120, 427 ; iv. 166 ; king's boats  
 on, ii. 349 ; quays, iii. 212 ;  
 Black Prince's swans, v. 344.  
 Thanet (co. Kent), iii. 411.  
 Thelwall, Thomas of, clerk of chancery,  
 chancellor of duchy of Lancaster,  
 iii. 198, 314 ; iv. 62 n.  
 Theology, study of, i. 311 ;  
 works on, iii. 222 ;  
 degrees in : *see under Degrees.*  
 Thetford (co. Norfolk), iii. 374 n. 5.  
 Thiérache (N.E. France), campaign of,  
 iii. 100, 104 ; iv. 396.  
 Thieves, hanging of, iv. 171.  
 Thingden, John of, king's clerk,  
 controller of chamber, ii. 345,  
 348 n. 2 ; iv. 444 n. 2.  
 Thirning, William, justice of common  
 bench, iii. 455.  
 Thirsk (co. Yorks.), ii. 340, 342.  
 Thomas of Brotherton, earl of Nor-  
 folk, son of Edw. I, ii. 252 n. 2 ;  
 iii. 4, 189 ; heiress of, iii. 189  
 and n. 4, 326, 410 ;  
 wardrobe of, i. 256-7 ; ii. 43, 95  
 n. 3 ; iv. 446 ; C. vi. 120.  
 Thomas of Lancaster : *see* Lancaster,  
 Thomas of.  
 Thomas of Woodstock, son of Edw.  
 III, iv. 180 n. 4 ; v. 273 n. 2,  
 289 n. 5, 305 n. 2 ; earl of  
 Buckingham, iii. 291, 325, 335,  
 354-5, 359 ; duke of Gloucester,  
 iii. 397, 416, 424, 453, 481, 483,  
 491, 494-5 ; iv. 3, 6, 12, 22 ;  
 v. 48 ; regent, iii. 218, 222 ;  
 v. 37, 132-3 ; constable of  
 England, iii. 414 ; justice of  
 Chester and North Wales, iii. 483  
 and n. 2, 484 ; vi. 61 ; foreign  
 policy, iii. 475 and n. 4, 484 ;  
 leader of opposition against Rich.  
 II, iii. 398, 409-10, 412, 415  
 n. 1 ; iv. 15 ; lord appellant,  
 iii. 425-7, 435, 455, 458-60, 466,  
 484-5 ; before parliament of  
 1395 ; iv. 494 ; v. 223 ; Rich.  
 II's revenge on, iv. 21-2, 26-7, 33 ;  
 C. vi. 127 ; son of, iv. 55 ;  
 adherents, iii. 413 n. 3 ;  
 armour, iv. 478 ;  
 official of, iii. 357 n. 3 ;

- retinue in Ireland, iii. 489.  
 seals as regent, iii. 218; v. 37, 132-3.
- Thomas, son of Hen. IV, steward of England, iv. 64.
- Thomas, chamberlain, i. 113 n. 6.
- Thomas, clerk of chamber, C. vi. 113.
- Thomas, king's cook, ii. 159 and n. 1.
- Thomas, le Herbeur, ii. 159.
- Thomas, page of wardrobe of robes, iv. 444 n. 2.
- Thompson, A. Hamilton-, iii. 215 nn., 236 n. 7; C. vi. 125.
- Sir E. Maunde, *Chronicon Galfridi le Baker*, iv. 115 n. 5.
- Thoresby (co. York), Thoresbys of, iii. 85-6.
- North (co. Lincoln), iii. 86, 215 n. 4.
- Thoresby, —, sister of Jo. Thoresby, abp. of York, iii. 215 n. 4; C. vi. 126.
- Geoffrey, C. vi. 126.
- John (1), iii. 119; iv. 80 n. 1; v. 19 n. 3, 20-3; C. vi. 126; king's notary, clerk of chancery, iii. 85-6, 116, 158-9, 212, 215; v. 15; keeper of rolls of chancery, iii. 43, 124, 163, 214-15, 217; v. 187; deputy keeper of privy seal, iii. 162 n. 3; vi. 52; keeper of privy seal, iii. 160 n. 2, 166, 168-70, 176, 219; v. 15, 18, 20, 22-3, 25; vi. 52; C. vi. 125; keeper of great and privy seals, iii. 153, 164 n. 5, 169; iv. 116-17; v. 21-2, 33; vi. 14; chancellor, iii. 176, 206-7, 215-17, 442; iv. 123 n. 1, 128, 275, 305; v. 23, 32-5, 38; vi. 14; C. vi. 128; bp. of St. David's, and later of Worcester, iii. 206; iv. 123 n. 1; v. 23, 25 and n. 3; vi. 14; abp. of York, iii. 176, 206, 215-17, 219, 450; iv. 137 n. 6; v. 20, 23, 27, 32-4, 38, 48-9; vi. 14; clerks and *comitina*, v. 21-2; household, iii. 400.
- Dr. John (2), iii. 215 n. 4, 217 n. 2.
- Ralph, Leeds antiquary, iii. 86.
- Richard, keeper of hanaper, iii. 155 n. 2, 215 and n. 4.
- Thoresby-Ravenscr-Waltham clan, iii. 215 and nn., 449; iv. 148 n. 1; v. 105, 257; C. vi. 126.
- Thorne, Richard de, v. 175 n. 4.
- Thorney (co. Camb.), abbot of, i. 289.
- Thornham, Roger, clerk of privy seal, v. 112.
- Thornton in Lonsdale (co. York), iv. 245 n. 2.
- Thornton, John, keeper of privy wardrobe within palace of Westminster, iv. 483.
- Thomas, king's pavilioner, iv. 390.
- Thorp (co. Yorks.), iv. 444 n. 3.
- Thorp, J., clerk of privy seal, v. 112.
- John (1), steward of household, ii. 26 and n. 8; vi. 42.
- John (2), a clerk in great wardrobe, iii. 45; iv. 435 n. 3; exchequer official, iii. 45, 83 n. 3, 98, 121; iv. 76 n. 3; deputy treasurer of exchequer, iii. 45, 116 n. 2, 121; vi. 22; treasurer, vi. 22.
- John (3), keeper of king's exchanges, iv. 458 n. 4.
- Sir Robert, chief justice of common bench, chancellor, iii. 267, 270, 278; vi. 15.
- Robert (2), master of Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, iii. 276 n. 2.
- Robert (3), king's serjeant-at-law, iv. 294 n. 3.
- Thomas, keeper of privy wardrobe, iv. 480 n. 6, 481 n. 1.
- Sir William, baron of exchequer, iii. 289 n. 1; chief justice of king's bench, iii. 181 n. 2, 259; iv. 244.
- William (2), the younger, apprentice of common bench, iii. 202 n. 2.
- Thrapstone (co. Northants.), iv. 11.
- Thread, for preservation of seals, v. 418; for wardrobe, ii. 45; for privy wardrobe, iv. 415.
- Thunderley (co. Essex), ii. 351 n. 5; iv. 232 n. 1, 234 n. 2.
- Thunderley, Reginald of, citizen and merchant of London, iv. 392.
- Thurrook (co. Essex), iv. 134, 179.
- Thwait, Catherine, widow of Jo. of, iv. 240 n. 2.
- John of, steward of Burstwick, ii. 350 n. 3; iv. 240.

- Thymelby, William de, wardrobe official, ii. 279.
- Tickhill (Tykhuil, co. Yorks.), i. 165 n. 3; ii. 351 n. 5; v. 279; castle, i. 105 n. 5; ii. 329 n. 1, 350, 351 n. 5; v. 279; honour, ii. 329 n. 1, 350, 351 n. 5; manor, iv. 232, 240 n. 1; keepers of, ii. 329 n. 1, 350.
- Tilly, John, v. 420 n. 3.
- Timparone, Robert, ii. 363.
- Tintagel (co. Cornwall), castle of, ii. 195 n. 2.
- Tintern (co. Monmouth), iii. 2 n. 3.
- Tiptoft, Sir John (1), speaker of the commons, keeper of wardrobe, iv. 201-2.  
John (2), earl of Worcester, iv. 202.
- Tirell, John, keeper of wardrobe, treasurer of war, iv. 225 n.
- Tirill, Radulf, i. 234.
- Tiron (France, Eure et Loir), monks of, i. 97 n. 1.
- Tirrington, William, notary, clerk of privy seal, iii. 225-6, 253 n. 3; v. 29, 37-8 and nn., 77 n. 5, 85 n. 9, 86-90, 106, 112, 114 n. 1.
- Tochet, John, iv. 218 n. 1.
- Tochewick, Thomas, Black Prince's attorney, v. 395 n. 2.
- Tony, Ralph of, v. 269 n. 1.
- Tools, for making and repairing weapons, iv. 470.
- Torches, for the king's household, ii. 255, 333.
- Torksey (co. Lincs.), ii. 258 n.; iv. 395.
- Torksey, Matthew, keeper of king's ships, iv. 264, 302 n. 3, 308 n. 1.
- Tornour, William le, i. 237.
- Torture, iii. 377, 392.
- Totnes (co. Devon), archdeacon of, v. 326 n. 9.
- Tottenhale: see Tottenham Court.
- Tottenham Court (co. Midd.), iii. 160 n. 4.
- Toucy (France, Yonne), ii. 46.
- Toulmin-Smith, Lucy, *The Earl of Derby's Expeditions, 1390-1 and 1392-3*, i. 257 n. 5.
- Toulouse (France), count of, i. 237, 285; parliament, i. 173 n. 2; v. 197.
- Tour de Jean-sans Peur*: see under Paris.
- Touraine (France), seneschals of, i. 160 n. 1.
- Tournai (Belgium), iii. 113; iv. 106 n. 3; siege, iii. 120; iv. 106.
- Tournaments, ii. 184 n. 2; iii. 31, 37, 452; iv. 34, 46, 391; of Edw. III (1330), ii. i. 31; at Smithfield, v. 330; Rich. II's love of, iv. 213.
- Tours (France, Indre et Loire), currency of: see Currency.
- Tours, Gregory of: see Chronicles.  
Stephen of, chamberlain, seneschal of Anjou, i. 110-11.
- Tout, Margaret: see Sharp, Mrs. W. D.
- Tout, T. F.,<sup>1</sup> *The Place of the Reign of Edward II in English History*, ii. 180 n. 3, 188 and n., 211 n. 2, 220 n., 222, 224, 233, n. 1, 271 n. 4, chapter VIII section iii. *passim*, 306 n. 2, 315 n. 1; iii. 26 n. 1, 187 n. 3; iv. 71 n. 9; *Political History of England, 1216-1377*, i. 281 n. 6; iii. 280 n. 1; *Dictionary of National Biography*, biographies in, i. 276 n. 6, 311 n. 2; ii. 18 n. 2; iii. 13 n. 3, 83 n. 2, 402 n. 5, 403 n. 6; review of Eugène Déprez's *Études de diplomatique anglaise*, i. 24 n.; *A Mediæval Burglary*, ii. 57 n. 4; *Mediæval Town Planning*, ii. 65 n. 1; *Mediæval and Modern Warfare*, ii. 131 n. 2; *The English Civil Service in the Fourteenth Century*, ii. 189 n.; *Mediæval Forgers and Forgeries*, ii. 294 n. 2; *The Westminster Chronicle attributed to Robert of Reading*, ii. 342 n. 3; *Firearms in England in the Fourteenth Century*, i. 54; iv. 296 n. 1, 470 n. 2; *The beginnings of a Modern Capital: London and Westminster in the Fourteenth Century*, iii. 64 n. 5, 200 n. 1; *Conflicting Tendencies in English Administrative History during the*

<sup>1</sup> Many of these are corrections of errata.



- Fourteenth Century*, iii. 200 n. 1 ;  
*The English Parliament and Public Opinion, 1376-1388*, iii. 305, 430 n. 5 ; *The Household of the Chancery and its Disintegration*, iii. 209 n. 2, 443 n. 1 ; *Captivity and Death of Edward of Carnarvon*, iii. 14 n. 3, 18 n. 4.
- Tout, T. F. and Broome, Dorothy M., *A National Balance Sheet for 1362-3, with documents subsidiary thereto*, iii. 240 n. 2.
- Tout, T. F. and Johnstone, Hilda, *State Trials of the reign of Edward the First, 1289-1293*, ii. 66 n., 68 n.
- Mrs. T. F., *William of Sainte-Mère-Église*, i. 117 n. 2.
- Towcester (co. Northants.), iv. 11.
- Towels, for great wardrobe, iv. 392 n. 2, 418 n. 1.
- Tower of London : *see under* London.
- Tower Hill : *see under* London.
- Tower, Bernard of the, ii. 65 n. 1.
- Hugh of the, great wardrobe career of, i. 278, 300, 310, 312 n. 1 ; buyer of great wardrobe, iv. 357-9, 361-2, 365-7, 368 n. 7, 377 n. 2, 417-18 ; vi. 34.
- Towns, iii. 50 n. 4, 392 n. ; administration, ii. 340-7 ; iii. 71-2 ; amercements, ii. 264 ; bailiffs, iii. 94 ; iv. 355 ; building and planning, ii. 65 ; iii. 236 ; burgesses, ii. 264 ; commercial classes, iii. 75 ; communities, iii. 94 ; constables, iii. 363 ; customers, iii. 72 ; education, iii. 202 ; mayors, iii. 94 ; moneys paid to crown, i. 105 ; ii. 114 n. 2, 264-6 ; iii. 66 n. 2, 347, 350, 425 ; munitioning, iv. 102 n. 3, 469 ; people, iii. 4, 66 n. 2, 72, 146, 202 ; iv. 355 ; officials, iii. 72 ; purveyance, iv. 351 n. 3 ; staple, iii. 11, 50-1, 185-6, 396, 476-9 ; traders, ii. 191 ; in Brittany, iv. 317-18 ; of lord of Glamorgan, iii. 50 n. 4.
- Townships, iii. 48, 359 ; iv. 241 ; number of, iii. 281 n. 1.
- Toynbee, Margaret, v. 159 n. 2.
- Trade development, iii. 382 ; iv. 214-215 ; exclusion of English merchant abroad, iii. 186 ; licences, iv. 326 n. 4 ; of London, iii. 354 ; iv. 319 ; protection and regulation, iii. 186, 336 n. 5.
- Traders, ii. 191 ; iii. 349, 425 ; iv. 363, 391 : *see also under* Occupations.
- Trades, teaching of, iii. 440 ; wool statute (1337), iii. 62.
- Trailbaston : *see* Commissions.
- Traitors, i. 77 ; ii. 351 ; iii. 23, 423-4, 426, 437 ; iv. 39 ; lands and possessions, ii. 351-3 ; iv. 313 n. 1 ; *see also under* Treason.
- Transport of great wardrobe stores, iv. 394-7, 403, 415 ; of Black Prince's troops and household to Gascony, v. 313 : *see also under* Chamber ; Chancery ; Exchequer ; Household ; Records ; Wardrobe ; Wardrobe, Great.
- Trapani (Sicily), ii. 5, 122.
- Trastamare, Henry of : *see* Henry of Trastamare.
- Travers, John, constable of Bordeaux, iii. 26 n. 1 ; vi. 68-9.
- Trayly, John, v. 423 n. 3.
- Treason, iii. 392-3, 483 n. 3 ; v. 66 ; Haxey's condemnation, iv. 17-18 and n. 2 ; persons appealed by Lords Appellant, iii. 426-7 ; new doctrine (1397), iv. 15 n. 1, 17, 26, 30, 38 ; impeachments of 1397, iv. 22, 25 n. 1, 26-7, 29 ; forfeited lands, iv. 243 ; pardons, v. 58, 209 n. 3 ; statutes (1352), v. 66 ; trial, ii. 252 n. 1 ; iii. 426-35 ; *see also* Traitors.
- Treasure, king's, i. 72, 84, 86, 116 ; iv. 80 ; in Normandy, i. 78 ; *archa thesauri*, i. 97 ; ii. 136 ;

roll of, i. 223;  
storehouse in New Temple, i. 246;  
in the Tower, i. 302; ii. 58; iv. 281;  
ordainers' orders to exchequer concerning, ii. 234.

keeper of: *see* Treasurer.

queen's, v. 241.

of John Molyns, iii. 123.

# TREASURER:<sup>1</sup>

KING'S TREASURER (Treasurer of Exchequer):

definition of term, i. 267-8;

origins of office, i. 74-88; C. vi. 112;

treasurer-chamberlains, i. 76, 85-

87, 94, 114; C. vi. 112;

of England, i. 270, 296-7, 313-14;

iii. 316, 349; iv. 481;

of exchequer, called king's treasurer, i. 267-8;

in *Constitutio Domus Regis*, i. 85-86;

appointment and oath, iii. 133

n. 4; appointment in parliament, iii. 335, 350; v. 50;

nomination in parliament, v. 46,

50, 57; promotion of keeper of

privy seal, v. 11; of keeper of

wardrobe, i. 294; of wardrobe

officials, ii. 83, 91 and n., 95,

107; iv. 163-4; ecclesiastical

preferment, ii. 13; iv. 26;

laymen as, iii. 108, 161, 202,

267, 272, 276-8, 280; v. 44;

a member of a religious order

as, ii. 13;

as minister of state, i. 8-9;

iii. 54; iv. 188; v. 6, 12-13,

54, 59, 64; on king's council,

iii. 465, 470-1; iv. 16 n. 1,

88, 231; v. 52, 386; as keeper

of great seal, iii. 283; vi. 15-16;

as custodian of exchequer seal,

i. 208; C. vi. 118; of privy

seal, v. 139 n. 3; personal

seal, ii. 108; iv. 362 n. 6;

relation to other ministers and

departments, iv. 122-8; v. 5,

15, 43 n. 3; to chamberlains

of receipt, ii. 35 n. 5; com-

pared with Aragonese equi-

valent, v. 153;

list of, vi. 17-24;

under Hen. II, i. 95, 97, 101-2,

109; purchase of office for

Rich. Fitzneal, i. 88;

under Hen. III, i. 183 n. 3, 196,

198, 215-22, 225, n. 3, 241,

270, 294-7, 299, 302, 313-14;

iv. 354, 360 n. 2, 363 n. 1;

C. vi. 118-19;

under Edw. I, ii. 3, 7, 11-13, 16-

18, 21 n. 1, 63, 75 n. 1, 91, 98,

105 n. 3, 117, 155, 213;

iv. 112; C. vi. 119; as in-

ventor of assignment tally,

ii. 106; controlling finances of

Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 176;

under Edw. II, ii. 197 and n. 4,

200-1, 205, 207, 211, 213-16,

219-20, 270-1, 305, 322, 342;

iii. 7-8; C. vi. 122 (ref. to

ii. 271); in residence during

vacation, ii. 97 n. 3; expendi-

ture on Edw. I's funeral,

ii. 112 n. 2; in ordinances

(1311), ii. 197 and n. 4, 228;

magnates' complaint against,

ii. 301 n. 5; Stapledon's re-

forms, ii. 258-67;

under Edw. III, during minority,

iii. 10, 15-17; 1330-40, iii. 36,

43-6, 60, 67, 82-3, 85 n. 6,

91, 97-8, 103, 108, 112, 114,

116-17; iv. 76, 94 n. 4, 96 n. 4,

381 n. 5; v. 7-9; C. vi. 128;

functions in Walton ordinances

(1338), iii. 70, 73, 145, 148-9;

dismissal in 1340, iii. 121, 123-4;

1341-60, iii. 152-3, 161, 164,

166 n. 5, 167, 203-7, 222, 225,

228 n. 4, 229; iv. 73, 110-11,

122, 145 n. 1; v. 35, 394 n. 2;

C. vi. 125-6; on commission

of 1341; iii. 129 n. 1, 133;

protest against statute of 1341,

iii. 135; special grant to

layman, iii. 161 n. 1: *see also*

*under* appointment *above*;

treasurer beyond seas, iii. 98,

225; resistance to king (1355),

iii. 207; Edington's reforms,

iii. 204, 264; iv. 113, 129,

<sup>1</sup> For treasurer of household, *see* Wardrobe (staff, keeper).

- 133, 281-2, 288-9, 304-5; estimates of revenue, iii. 92-3, 240-1; in England, 1359-60, iii. 222; 1360-71, iii. 232-3, 239-42, 245-51, 258, 260-2, 264-5; iv. 153, 347-8, 458 n. 2; v. 41; and Chesterfield case, iii. 250; 1371-7, iii. 268 n. 5, 300, 308, 309 n. 4, 313, 316; iv. 154; demand for removal (1376), iii. 298; petition against receiving bribes, v. 28 n. 2; as Black Prince's attorney, v. 395 n. 4;
- under Rich. II, during minority, iii. 326, 332, 335-6, 345, 353, 356, 358, 364, 375; to receive grants voted for war, iii. 349; 1381-6, iii. 378, 399, 401-2, 450; iv. 203; during Peasants' Revolt, iii. 369, 371-2, 375; to reform exchequer (1381), iii. 381; removal (1386), iii. 412-13; and 1386 parliamentary commission, iii. 418; during crisis of 1388, iii. 430, 443; as surveyor of principal courts, iii. 437; v. 50; 1389-95, iii. 455, 459-61, 469 n. 3, 479; iv. 7-8; resignation and re-appointment (1390), iii. 460-1; during Rich. II's visits to Ireland, iii. 488, 490, 492 n. 2, 493 n. 3, 495 n. 3; iv. 55-6; during autocracy, iv. 7-8, 37, 49-50, 53, 61, 221, 223; appointment of Jo. Norbury (1399), iv. 61;
- after 1399, iii. 456 n. 2; iv. 205; C. vi. 129;
- bill of, iv. 128;
- chamber of, ii. 75 n. 1;
- clerk of: *see under* Exchequer (staff);
- deputy of (1232-4), i. 215, 220; iii. 369 n. 1; under Edw. I, ii. 7 n. 4, 17, 107-8; vi. 19; under Edw. II, ii. 200-1, 216, 220; iii. 7; iv. 230; under Edw. III, iii. 45-6, 84, 98, 116, 121; iv. 79;
- house at York, iii. 59-60;
- letters to, iv. 417 n. 2; v. 192-3, 205-6;
- rolls and keys of office, iii. 461;
- treasurers for war: under Edw. III, iii. 73, 84 n. 1, 316; C. vi. 124-5; under Rich. II, iii. 316, 338, 341, 347-9, 352, 460-1; iv. 152, 207; v. 334 n. 4; in 15th century, iv. 225 and n.; *see also under* Aquitaine; Chamber; Exchequer; Household; Ireland; Normandy; Wardrobe (keeper).
- OTHER TREASURERS:
- Queen's, i. 267 n., 271; v. 261-2, 289; *see also* Wardrobe, queen's (keeper); in Ireland, v. 252;
- of subordinate households: *see under* Edm. of Almaine; Edw. of Woodstock;
- of magnate households: *see under* Lancaster, Hen. of (2), Hen. of (3);
- of foreign countries: *see under* France; Scotland;
- of cities: *see* Chamberlain; London;
- of New Temple, i. 290; v. 162.
- TREASURY:<sup>1</sup>
- KING'S TREASURY:
- origins, i. 74-92; *see also under* Falaise; Rouen; Winchester;
- vagueness of term, i. 98 and n. 5; ii. 51-2;
- Edw. the Confessor's *gazophilacium*, i. 73 and n. 3;
- at Winchester, i. 74-87, 94, 97-8, 101, 144 n. 2; ii. 52; *ministerium thesauri*, i. 79, 85;
- treasury court under Norman kings, i. 79, 82-3, 86; in the *Constitutio Domus Regis*, i. 83-86; separation from chamber, i. 78-9, 82-4, 85-7, 98; controlled by exchequer, i. 101;
- transference to London, i. 97-8;
- domestic and national under Pet. de Rivaux, i. 216-18, 220-2; key kept by Rivaux's clerk, i. 221;

<sup>1</sup> Most Treasury references are under (a) Exchequer, (b) Wardrobe.

- at the New Temple, London, i. 97 n. 1, 98, 237, 245 n. 4, 246;
- of exchequer, i. 97-9, 102-7, 194;
- exchequer seal kept in, i. 143-4;
- of exchequer, and of wardrobe, i. 208, 268-70; counter roll under Hen. II: *see* Chancellor's roll *under* Exchequer (records); position of wardrobe as, i. 208, 268-70; ii. 85;
- privy parse as, ii. 326;
- state regulated in Walton ordinances (1338), iii. 71, 146;
- STAFF: *under* Norman kings, i. 75-80, 83;
- king's chamberlains (*camerarius thesauri*), i. 92, 97;
- keepers at Winchester, i. 76-7;
- officials' houses in Winchester, i. 82; their connection with Hampshire, i. 75-76, 80; with Warwickshire, i. 80;
- see also under* Chamber; Exchequer; Household; London, Tower; Nigel, bishop of Ely; Salisbury, bishop of; Wardrobe; *and also under* Aquitaine; Bordeaux; Falaise; Normandy; Rouen.
- OTHER TREASURIES:
- see under* Edw. of Carnarvon; Eleanor of Castile;
- of cities: *see under* Chamber;
- of St. Paul's Cathedral, ii. 309; iv. 91;
- of foreign countries: *see under* France.
- Treaties:
- drafting, v. 81, 106;
- between Philip IV and Is., queen of Edw. II, v. 275;
- between Pedro the Cruel and Edw. III, v. 157;
- negotiations for (1360), iv. 138, 141;
- negotiations for (1391-3), iii. 474-5;
- marriage, with France (1396), iv. 2-5;
- see also under* Amiens; Antwerp; Brétigni; Brussels; Calais; Castile; Florence; France; Guillon; Guines; Leake; Leulinghen; London; Males-
- troit; Montreuil; Netherlands; Paris; Scotland; Truces.
- Treaty rolls: *see under* Chancery.
- Trefnant, John, iv. 196 n. 1.
- Troharne, R. F., C. vi. 118.
- Trelech, J. de, bp. of Hereford, v. 175.
- Trente, William, king's butler, ii. 101 n. 1.
- Tresilian, Sir Robert, chief justice of king's bench, iii. 376, 422-3, 426, 433.
- Trial of pyx: *see under* Exchequer.
- Trials, in treasury at Winchester, i. 82-3;
- in Westminster Hall, ii. 293;
- by battle, iv. 45;
- by peers, iii. 132, 136-7, 301, 432;
- of 1289, ii. 66-8; iii. 130;
- of Edw. III's ministers (1341), iii. 129-31, 133;
- for treason, ii. 252 n. 1; in Merciless Parliament, iii. 426-35; in 1397, iv. 25 n. 1, 26-7, 29;
- of "appellees," iii. 433;
- of Wi. Latimer, iii. 301;
- of Londoners (1392), iii. 480-1;
- of Edm. of Maulay, ii. 293;
- of Jo. Northampton, iii. 401;
- of Michael de la Pole, iii. 411, 413-414;
- of 1381 rebels, iii. 375-7, 379;
- of Sir Jo. Salisbury, iii. 429, 434-5;
- of abp. Stratford, iii. 132;
- of Wi. of Wykeham, iii. 310-13.
- Tribute to pope: *see under* Taxation.
- Trimmingham (co. Norfolk), v. 98.
- Trinity College: *see under* Cambridge.
- Trippleton (co. Hereford), iii. 18 n. 1.
- Trivet, Thomas, knight, iii. 435 n. 3, 452 n. 2;
- see also under* Chronicles.
- Trokelowe: *see* Chronicles.
- Troops: *see under* Army.
- Trowbridge (co. Wilts.), v. 387 n. 6.
- Troyes (France, Aube), fair of, ii. 46.
- Trubleuilla, Henry de, i. 234.
- Ralph de, i. 234: *see also* Turberville.
- Truces, with France: *see* France, England's relations with;
- with Scotland, iii. 389, 456;
- see also under* Esplechin; Vyve Saint-Bavon; Treaties.

- Trumpeters: *see under* Household.
- Trumpington (co. Camb.), iv. 99 n. 1.
- Trumwyn, Roger, deputy justice of North Wales, vi. 60.
- 'Tunks: *see under* Receptacles.
- Trussell, William (1), ii. 308 n. 2; iii. 24; clerk of Th. of Lancaster's household, ii. 186 n. 3; escheator, iii. 9 n. 5, 11 n. 4, 35-36; iv. 256 n. 2.
- Trussell, William (2), of Kibblestone, receiver of chamber, iii. 169; iv. 256-7, 286-7, 299; vi. 55; sheriff of Anglesey for life (1334), iii. 40.
- Sir William (3 ?), iii. 113.
- Tudois, administration of, i. 9; iv. 32, 67, 202, 343; v. 227.
- Tunis, crusade of, i. 140 n. 3.
- Tunstal, John de, *nuncio*, v. 120 n. 3.
- 'Turberville, Hugh, deputy justice of North Wales, vi. 58: *see also* Troubleilla.
- 'Turks, iv. 47.
- Turner, G. J., on justices of forest South of Trent, iii. 12 n. 7; C. vi. 112, 116.
- Turnham, Robert of, steward of household, vi. 38.
- Turpin, of the chamber, i. 112, 115; C. vi. 112-13.
- Henry, C. vi. 112.
- William, i. 112 n. 5; C. vi. 112-13.
- Turplington, Hugh, steward of household, iii. 18, 28, 36; vi. 43.
- Turry, Hugh de: *see under* Tower.
- Turstin, chamberlain, i. 75 n. 3.
- Tutbury (co. Staffs.), ii. 359 n. 3; iii. 452; castle, ii. 341 n. 2.
- Tutbury, Thomas, treasurer of Jo. of Gaunt, keeper of wardrobe, iv. 202 n. 1.
- Tutors, of Edw. III, iii. 25; of magnates' sons, ii. 172;
- Tweed, river, iv. 176.
- Tyburn (co. Midd.), iii. 433.
- Tykhull: *see* Tickhill.
- Tyldesley, Christopher, king's gold smith of London, iv. 391.
- Tylers: *see under* Occupations.
- Tyler, Wat, iii. 368, 372-3, 375.
- Tynnketon ('Tunketon), Roger of, ii. 100 n.
- Tyrell, Hugh, king's yeoman, iv. 246; keeper of Radnor Castle, v. 189.
- Tyryngham, Roger de, sheriff, ii. 363.
- Tytherley (co. Hants.), iv. 181.
- Ufford (co. Northants.), v. 239 n. 1.
- Ufford, family of, earls of Suffolk, ii. 221; iii. 397.
- Robert, iii. 29 n. 6; steward of household, iii. 37, 81; vi. 43; created earl during term of office, iii. 37-8; vi. 43; first earl of Suffolk, iii. 37-8, 80 n. 4, 189-90 and nn.; iv. 81, 144 n. 1, 312 n. 1; v. 387 n. 1; vi. 43; on Black Prince's council, v. 322, 386-7; Margaret, wife of iii. 38 n. 1.
- William, second earl of Suffolk, iii. 205, 343-5.
- Ugolino, Ugolino, deputy constable of Bordeaux, vi. 67.
- Ulcoby, H., mayor of Bruges Staple, iii. 51 n.
- Ulnage, iv. 482 n. 6; alnager, iv. 388 n. 2.
- Ulverston (co. Lancaster), iv. 245 n. 2.
- Undle, John, usher of Black Prince's exchequer, v. 334 n. 11.
- Uniforms: *see under* Clothing.
- University, academic careers in, iii. 41; education, iii. 202, 212; clergy necessary for members, iii. 276; Rich. Bury's desire to study at, iii. 26 n. 2; v. 7; graduates, v. 106: *see also under* Degrees; chancellors, iii. 41; master (*magister*) of, v. 106; *see also under* Cambridge; Oxford; Paris.
- Unwin, G., *Finance and Trade under Edward III*, iii. 67 n. 3, 187 n. 3.
- Upledecoumbe (? Ledcombe Basset, co. Berks.), v. 321 n. 1.
- Uppingham, John, auditor of exchequer, deputy controller of wardrobe, iv. 137, 141-2, 147 n. 1, 164 n. 2.
- Upton-on-Severn (co. Worcester), ii. 317 n. 2; iv. 34 n. 1.

- Urban V, pope, iii. 27 n. 6, 218, 254-5, 262 n. 1; v. 44 n. 2, 175 n. 4, 194.
- Urban VI, pope, iii. 341, 436; v. 215.
- Urbanists, iii. 388.
- Usedemer, Anthony, of Genoa, king's merchant, iv. 392, 393 n. 1; vi. 68.
- Nicholas, constable of Bordeaux, vi. 68.
- Usher: *see under* Chamber; Edw. of Woodstock; Eleanor of Castile; Eleanor of Provence; Exchequer; Household; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great.
- Usher, John the, usher of king's chamber, ii. 159.
- Usk, Adam, iv. 18 n. 2, 26 n. 3, 59 n. 1. Thomas, iii. 393 n. 2, 434.
- Usury, ii. 101 n. 3, 102 n., 122 n. 2, 126, 226 n. 3, 315; v. 270-1; on Latimer-Lyons loans, iii. 289; by Michael de la Pole, iii. 413 n. 4; by civil servants, v. 99-100.
- Usus Maris: *see* Usedemer.
- Utricus, Master, clerk of the Emperor, v. 82 n. 3.
- Uxbridge (co. Midd.), iii. 487 n.
- Vache, Philip la, knight and receiver of chamber, iii. 288 n. 2, 332 n. 1; iv. 333, 346; vi. 56; in queen's household, v. 264.
- Richard la, knight of chamber, iv. 255 n. 2; under chamberlain, iii. 235, 288 n. 2; iv. 339; vi. 47; keeper of Tower of London, iv. 339 n. 2.
- Vacheries, king's, ii. 358.
- Vaggestok, Robert, auditor of Black Prince's accounts, v. 337 n. 8.
- Vale Royal: *see* Darnhall.
- Valence (France, Drôme), bishop of: *see* Savoy, Wi. of.
- Valence, Aymer of (1), i. 244 n. 2; C. vi. 117.
- Aymer (2), ii. 176 n. 4, 192 n., 205 n., 287; v. 240 n. 3; earl of Pembroke, leader of middle party, ii. 200-5 and nn., 208-9, 235, 241-2, 271-2, 287, 297, 331; heir of, iii. 189 n. 2; correspondence, of v. 165 n. 4.
- Joan wife of Wi. of, v. 272.
- William of, i. 306 n. 1; v. 271-2.
- Valencia (Spain), administration of, v. 153.
- Valery, Guyot de, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.
- Valets: *see under* each department.
- Vancourt, Elizabeth, v. 94 n. 4.
- Vanner, Henry, sheriff of London, iii. 480-1.
- Vannes (France, Morbihan), siege of, iv. 110 n. 4.
- Vaux, Robert de, i. 112-13.
- Velasco, papal legate, C. vi. 117.
- Vellum, for queen's books, v. 285.
- Velvet: *see under* Textiles.
- Venables, Richard, of Chester, v. 419 n. 6.
- Vendôme (France, Loir et Cher), i. 272.
- Venice (Italy), merchants of, ii. 101 n. 4.
- Venison: *see under* Food.
- Verdigris, wax coloured with, v. 130-1.
- Vere, family of, charters of, iii. 407 n. 2; as hereditary chamberlains, i. 89-92; iii. 235, 406-7; iv. 161, 338-41; vi. 46-8; C. vi. 112, 129; *see also below under* members of family.
- Aubrey de (d. 1141), master-chamberlain, i. 89-91; iv. 338; C. vi. 112.
- Aubrey, first earl of Oxford (d. 1194), master-chamberlain of England, i. 89-92, 109.
- Aubrey (1340-1400), deputy chamberlain, iii. 406; vi. 49; acting chief-chamberlain, iii. 356-357, 382 n. 3; iv. 340; vi. 48; seal as chamberlain, v. 212 n. 2; on continual councils, iii. 343-5; adviser of Black Prince, transferred to Rich. II's service iii. 329 and nn., 371; v. 379; to abjure the court, iii. 428 n. 4, 429; earl of Oxford (1393-1400), iii. 475; v. 379; excluded from chamberlainship, iv. 340-1.
- Baldwin de, i. 238.
- Hugh de, earl of Oxford (1221-63), chamberlain, i. 109 and n. 1.

- John, earl of Oxford (1331-60), i. 109 n. 1; iii. 162 n. 5, 190 n. 1, 407 n. 2; v. 422 n. 7; petition for restoration of chamberlainship, iv. 338.
- Robert de, earl of Oxford (1263-96), lost chamberlainship, i. 109 n. 1; iv. 338.
- Robert de, earl of Oxford (*d.* 1331), petition for restoration of chamberlainship, iv. 338.
- Robert de, Rich. II's favourite (1362-93), i. 20; iii. 405-8, 413, 458, 471, 485; iv. 5; v. 208; earl of Oxford, iii. 329, 343, 353, 357, 392, 394, 405, 413; hereditary chamberlain, iii. 335, 339-41, 406, 429; iv. 337; vi. 47; marquis of Dublin, iii. 397, 405-410; v. 48; duke of Ireland, iii. 412 n., 416, 420-1, 424, 426-7, 491; iv. 29; v. 260; justice of North Wales, vi. 61; family of, iii. 424; iv. 10; deputy of, iii. 457; knight of, iii. 475; property, v. 92-3.
- Thomas, earl of Oxford (*d.* 1371), hereditary chamberlain, iii. 235, 406; iv. 338-9; vi. 46.
- William de, canon of St. Osyth, chancellor of Empress Maud, i. 90 n.; vi. 2.
- Verge; *see under* Household.
- Verjuice; *see under* Beverages.
- Vermillion, v. 131 n. 6.
- Verzy (France, Marne), iv. 144.
- Vescy, Lady, ii. 230.
- Vessels, gold and silver; *see under* Plate.
- Vestiarium*, and wardrobe, i. 68 n., 69, 229-30.
- Vestments, iii. 462 n. 1; iv. 452 n. 5.
- Viard, J.: *see under* Déprez, Eugène.
- Vic, de, et Vaissète, *Histoire générale de Languedoc*, v. 144 n. 1.
- Vicar, imperial: *see under* Empire.
- Vice-chancellor: *see under* Chancellor.
- Vicegerents: *see under* Attorneys.
- Victuals: *see under* Food.
- Vienne (France, Isère), ii. 350 n. 1.
- Vienne, Hugh de, clerk of chancery, iii. 197 n. 2.
- Vilers, Robert de, sergeant-at-arms, ii. 163.
- Villeins, iii. 367-8; iv. 297; enfranchisement of, iii. 380; licenced to proceed to holy orders, v. 252.
- Villeneuve: *see* Bastides.
- Vilvorde (Belgium), iii. 98 n. 6.
- Vincennes (France, Seine et Oise), v. 116.
- Vincent, Augustine, *Discoverie of Errors in Brooke's Catalogue of Nobility*, i. 90 n.
- Vinegar, ii. 364; iv. 211 n. 1.
- Vineyards, king's, iv. 211.
- Vinia, Peter de, formula book of, ii. 226 n. 3.
- Vintners, iv. 147 n. 2, 197 n. 6; *see under* Occupations.
- Vintny ward: *see under* London.
- Viollet, P., i. 15, 70 n. 1, 173 n. 1, 246 n. 1; *Histoire des institutions politiques et administratives de la France*, i. 8 n., 175 n.; v. 143 n. 1.
- Vipont, co-heiress of, ii. 235.
- Virone, Bartholomew, Bastard of, iv. 347.
- Visconti, Gian Galeazzo, duke of Milan, iv. 15, 347.
- Visitations, ii. 393; of diocese of Exeter, iii. 393.
- Vita Edwardi Secundi*: *see under* Chronicles.
- Vivonia, Raon de, chancellor of Edw., son of Hen. III, i. 256 n. 1.
- Vouchers: *see under* Exchequer.
- Vyve-Saint-Bavon (Belgium), truce of, ii. 93.
- Wadham, John, judge of common bench, iii. 455.
- Wadsworth, John of, iv. 435 n. 3.
- Wages, i. 63, 233-8; iv. 83, 327; increase after Black Death, iii. 182; regulation of, iii. 183, 440; effect of Hundred Years' War on, iv. 377; *see also under* Army and each department *under* Staff.
- Waggons, keeper of, ii. 160; makers: *see under* Occupations.
- Waitz, G., *Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte*, i. 70 n. 1.

Wake, Blanche, iii. 207.

Thomas, iii. 207; iv. 230 n. 4.

on Black Prince's council as regent, v. 323;

of Blisworth, sheriff of Northampton, iii. 95;

of Liddell, member of council of regency (1340), iii. 112, 121 n. 2, 122-3; justice, constable of the Tower, iii. 10-12, 15 n. 3, 23-4, 129 n. 4; iv. 235 n. 4.

Wakefield, Henry, clerk of earl of Hereford, iv. 153; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 233, 273-4; iv. 151 n. 3, 153-4, 164 n. 2, 165-7, 171-3, 182-4; vi. 27, 94-5; bp. of Worcester, treasurer of exchequer, iii. 273-4, 278, 309 n. 4, 313, 332, 335; iv. 154, 163; vi. 23; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 278).

Wakering, John, keeper of rolls of chancery, keeper of privy seal, iv. 63; v. 83 n. 3.

Waldby, Robert, physician to Rich. II, iii. 490; abp. of Dublin, chancellor of Ireland, iii. 490; iv. 1-2; v. 222; bp. of Chichester, abp. of York, iv. 9.

Walden, Saffron (co. Essex), iv. 7.

Waldon, Humphrey of, in queen's service, steward and auditor of chamber, baron of exchequer, ii. 330, 346-7; v. 239 n. 4.

Roger, iv. 7 n. 2, 50-1, 64, 234 n. 2; treasurer of Calais, v. 221, 225; king's secretary, iii. 490-1; v. 220-224; vi. 58; treasurer of exchequer, iv. 7, 16 n., 26, 49; v. 221, 223; vi. 24; dean of York, bp. of London, iv. 9, 64; v. 214; abp. of Canterbury iv. 49, 53 n. 5, 57 n. 2, 64; v. 221; vi. 24.

Waldric, chancellor, vi. 2.

Walerand, Robert, attorney of Edw. I, ii. 2 n. 1; steward of household, i. 275; vi. 40.

#### WALES:

Edw. II's flight to, ii. 302 n. 2; iii. 6; iv. 230;

Rich. II in, iii. 419-20; iv. 59; v. 210;

relations with Scotland and France, v. 298;

nationality in, v. 298;

Welshmen, i. 174 n. 1; iv. 369 n. 1; in army, ii. 137-8; iv. 101, 102 n. 1, 116 n. 3; in king's household, ii. 137, 256; in household of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 172.

ADMINISTRATION: ii. 170; iii. 200; v. 297, 300, 385 n. 6; under Edw. the Black Prince, v. 294, 296-8, 327, 368, 383;

accounts, ii. 15, 35 n. 4, 180; iv. 385 n.;

amobrages, v. 265-266;

keeper of king's armour, iv. 483 n. 8;

boroughs, ii. 170;

castles, ii. 170, 180; iv. 190;

chamberlains, i. 247 n. 2; ii. 35 n. 4; iii. 457; iv. 88; v. 300, 324, 331 n. 3; vi. 104 n. 3;

chancellor, ii. 72 n. 4; fee of, ii. 115 n. 1;

chancery, v. 401, 428;

council, v. 300;

counties, v. 297; coroners, ii. 170; sheriffs, ii. 170; iii. 192;

escheators, ii. 170;

finances, ii. 115 n. 1; iii. 421; iv. 69, 88; v. 290, 329;

hundreds, ii. 170;

justices, i. 247 n. 2; ii. 209; iii. 13; v. 300; vi. 58-61, 64; fee of, ii. 115 n. 1;

justices in, ii. 35; v. 333, 390 n. 2;

lands, crown rights and, iv. 72-3; v. 280, 297-8; Black Prince's, v. 291 n. 1, 299 n. 1, 390, 393;

lordships, ii. 170;

officials, iii. 196; iv. 385 n.; local, ii. 170; iii. 192, 195;

v. 297;

parliamentary petitions, iii. 256; principalities of Despenser and Mortimer, iii. 21;

records, i. 35; v. 307, 333 n. 2, 376 n. 3; special war roll,

ii. 17 n. 4;

seals, v. 144 n. 1, 367, 368 n. 3, 376 n. 3, 382, 401; Black

Prince's privy seal, v. 369;

troops from, iii. 421; v. 298 nn.;

archers, ii. 139; iv. 413;



Act of Union, v. 144 n. 1;  
 wars, of 1231, i. 199; of 1257,  
 i. 279, 280 n. 1; iv. 362;  
 Edw. I's conquest, ii. 15-19,  
 29, 44-5, 63, 79, 88-90, 103,  
 112-16, 118, 131 n. 1, 132,  
 138-9, 144, 151; iv. 223, 394,  
 443; v. 290 n. 4;  
 of Hugh Despenser the younger,  
 ii. 208;  
 raids, i. 106;  
 Robert Lewer's rebellion,  
 ii. 359 n. 3;

**MARCHES:**  
 ii. 208; iii. 1, 5 n. 2, 21, 61, 188,  
 294, 339; iv. 82 n. 1; relations  
 to England, v. 299 n. 1; Tudor  
 enquiry into government,  
 v. 385 n. 6;  
 escheator, iv. 121 n. 2, 275, 309 n.;  
 crown lands, iii. 192-3; Black  
 Prince's fees, v. 393;  
 of Despensers, iii. 21;  
 of Fitzalans, iii. 21; iv. 28;  
 seals, v. 144 n. 1;  
 lords marchers, ii. 205; iii. 21;  
 earl of the March, iii. 21-2.

**NORTH WALES:** iii. 427, 482 n. 8;  
 Rich. II's supporters in 1399,  
 iv. 59-60;  
 the "three shires of Gwynedd,"  
 ii. 169;  
 administration, ii. 169-70, 172;  
 v. 297;  
 auditors of accounts, ii. 179;  
 v. 400 n. 1;  
 chamberlain, i. 171; ii. 169,  
 170 n. 2, 179; iii. 109, 494  
 n. 5; iv. 71; v. 144 n. 1,  
 297, 327; vi. 64-5; ac-  
 counts of, ii. 170 n. 2, 179;  
 v. 337 n. 7, 434 n. 2; list  
 of, vi. 61-3;  
 chancery, ii. 169-70, 178;  
 v. 297;  
 escheators, vi. 64-5;  
 exchequer, i. 171; ii. 169-70;  
 iii. 49; v. 297, 298 n. 3, 333;  
 finances, ii. 174; v. 327 n. 5,  
 363;  
 justice, ii. 169-70; iii. 18 n. 3,  
 21, 40, 109, 420-1, 458,  
 483 n. 2, 484; iv. 37-8, 63;

v. 297-8, 389; vi. 58-61;  
 justice's court, ii. 169 n. 3;  
 lieutenant of, v. 129 n. 3,  
 389 n. 3; vi. 58-60;  
 lordship, v. 389 n. 5;  
 records, ministers' accounts,  
 v. 400 n. 1; Black Prince's  
 register of letters, v. 310;  
 plea rolls, ii. 169 n. 3;  
 seal, v. 144 n. 1, 406;  
*see also* Gwynedd.

#### WEST WALES:

administration, ii. 169-70; v. 297;  
 auditors of accounts, ii. 179;  
 Black Prince's accounts, v. 365  
 n. 5;  
 chamberlain, i. 171; ii. 169,  
 170 n. 2, 179; v. 144 n. 1,  
 297, 327; accounts, ii. 170  
 n. 2, 179; v. 324 n. 5;  
 chancery, ii. 169-70, 178;  
 v. 297;  
 exchequer, i. 171; ii. 169-70,  
 351 n. 4; iii. 49; v. 207  
 n. 2, 297;  
 finances, ii. 174; v. 327 n. 5,  
 363;  
 justice, ii. 169-70; iii. 21;  
 iv. 82, 236; v. 297-8;  
 justice's court, ii. 169;  
 Despenser palatinate, ii. 208;  
 records, plea rolls, ii. 169 and  
 n. 3; rolls of sessions,  
 v. 333 n. 2;  
 seal, v. 144 n. 1, 406;  
 shires, ii. 169; iii. 193; v. 297;  
 South Wales: *see* Wales, West.

#### PRINCE OF WALES:

native, ii. 170; iii. 193; seals  
 of Llywelyn ap Iorwerth, i. 152  
 n. 1, 197, 209.  
 English holders of title, iii. 408;  
 iv. 69; v. 290 n. 4, 299 n. 1;  
 Edw. of Windsor (Edw. III),  
 and title, iv. 73; creation of  
 Edw. the Black Prince as,  
 v. 290; grant of principality to,  
 iii. 192-3; v. 324, 342 n. 2, 372;  
*and under* Edw. of Carnarvon;  
 Edw. of Woodstock; Hen. of  
 Monmouth; Hen., prince of  
 Wales (*d.* 1612); Rich. of  
 Bordeaux;

- council, v. 386-7;  
 ministers, iv. 195;  
 Principality: iii. 192-3, 200, 408;  
 iv. 73; v. 210, 299 n. 1, 333 n. 2;  
*and above*  
 Wales, Sir Owen of, ii. 104 n. 2;  
 v. 298 n. 2.  
 Walker, May: *see* Peattie, Mrs. J. D.  
 Wallingford (co. Berks.), ii. 195 n. 2,  
 199; iii. 395; iv. 58, 99 n. 1;  
 v. 264;  
 writs issued from, iii. 2 n. 3, 283;  
 iv. 58;  
 honour, iv. 72; v. 290, 299, 321  
 n. 1, 358 n. 5, 376 n. 5, 392-3;  
 keepers: *see* Bagot, Sir Wi.;  
 Bushy, Sir Jo.; Green, Sir Hen.;  
 Scrope, Wi.; steward, v. 359.  
 Walsall, W., iv. 43 n. 3.  
 Walsh, John, king's esquire, in queen's  
 household, v. 264.  
 Walsham, North (co. Norfolk), battle  
 of, iii. 374, 388.  
 Walsham, Robert, on Black Prince's  
 staff, v. 397.  
 Walter, *de camera*, i. 115.  
 Walter, the poulterer, ii. 159.  
 Walter, sumpter of wardrobe, i. 167  
 n. 4.  
 Walter, Hubert, abp. of Canterbury,  
 chancellor, i. 134, 162 n. 5, 184;  
 vi. 3; C. vi. 114.  
 Waltham (co. Lincoln), iii. 215-16,  
 425; iv. 139 n. 1.  
 Waltham Cross (Herts.), iii. 425-6;  
 v. 51;  
 abbey of, iii. 415.  
 Waltham, family of, iii. 86, 215 n. 4,  
 449-50; C. vi. 126.  
 Waltham, —, brother-in-law of Jo.  
 Thoresby, iii. 215 n. 4; C. vi. 126.  
 —, mother of Jo. Waltham, subdean  
 of York, iii. 215 n. 4; C. vi. 126.  
 John (1), canon and subdean of  
 York, iii. 215 n. 4; v. 49 n. 5;  
 C. vi. 126.  
 John (2), layman, iii. 215 n. 4;  
 v. 49 n. 5; C. vi. 126.  
 John (3), clerk of chancery, iii. 215  
 and n. 4; keeper of rolls of  
 chancery, iii. 401-2, 413, 450, 455;  
 v. 49, 57; keeper of privy seal,  
 iii. 413, 425 n. 3, 430 and n. 3,  
 430, 442-4, 450; v. 49-51, 57,  
 65, 79, 200 n. 3; vi. 53; clerk  
 of, iv. 18 n. 2; v. 78 n. 5;  
 keeper of great seal, iii. 401,  
 402 n. 4, 413, 488; vi. 16-17;  
 controller of subsidy for war  
 (1390-1), iii. 461; treasurer of  
 exchequer, iii. 461-2, 479, 488,  
 490 n. 3, 492 and n. 2, 493 n. 3,  
 495 n. 3; iv. 7; v. 50, 223;  
 vi. 24; C. vi. 127; bp. of  
 Salisbury, iii. 215 and n. 4,  
 436, 455, 461-2, 492 and n. 2,  
 493 n. 3; iv. 7, 9, 51 n.; v. 50-1,  
 262 n. 2; vi. 24.  
 John (4), sacristan of St. Mary  
 and the Angels, York, v. 49 n. 5.  
 John (5), king's carter, v. 49 n. 5.  
 Margaret, iii. 215 n. 4.  
 Roger of, *alias* Wauton, steward of  
 household, i. 314 n. 4; vi. 41;  
 keeper of wardrobe, ii. 267 n. 2,  
 273, 275-6, 279, 303, 349 n. 2;  
 iii. 74 nn.; iv. 91-3, 109 n. 4,  
 160; vi. 26, 86-7; C. vi. 123; as  
 author of *Compendium Morale*,  
 iv. 91 n. 3.  
 Walter de, ii. 45.  
 William, clerk of chancery, keeper of  
 hanaper, keeper of great seal,  
 iii. 215 and n. 4, 442 n. 3, 488,  
 492 n. 2; iv. 63 n. 1.  
 Walton (co. Suffolk), iii. 68, 80-1;  
 v. 184; council (1338), iii. 80;  
 ordinances: *see under* Ordinances.  
 Walton, Henry, receiver of Hen. of  
 Lancaster, keeper of wardrobe,  
 iv. 128 n. 1, 136-8, 140-4, 147  
 n. 1, 169 n. 4; vi. 27, 90-1;  
 C. vi. 128; ecclesiastical pre-  
 ferment, iv. 136; will, iv. 137  
 n. 4, 141.  
 Thomas, king's clerk, secretary of  
 Joan of Kent, iii. 358 n. 4;  
 v. 226 n. 2.  
 Walwayn, John, treasurer of ex-  
 chequer, ii. 214 n. 2, 216; vi. 20.  
 Walworth, William, citizen of London,  
 member of parliament, iii. 298,  
 304 n. 5, 305 n. 3; mayor,  
 iii. 372-3, 375; treasurer of  
 war, iii. 338, 362; v. 334 n. 4.  
 Wansford (Northants), iii. 493 n. 2.

Wantynge, J., keeper of king's wardrobe at Leeds Castle, iv. 483 n. 5.  
 Wapentakes: *see under* Hundreds.  
 War, administration, iv. 96, 225: *see also under* Army; Household; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy;  
 Barons' war, i. 241, 263, 295-317; ii. 25, 281; iv. 417; C. vi. 117: *see also under* Magnates;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 22 n. 2, 88, 102-3, 112-15: *see also* Aquitaine; Scotland; Wales;  
 civil, under Edw. II, ii. 275; iii. 425;  
 Scotch, under Edw. III: *see under* Scotland;  
 Hundred Years': *see* Hundred Years' War *under* France;  
 receivers for (1385), iii. 396;  
 subsidy for (1390), iii. 400-1;  
 treasurers for: *see under* Treasurer;  
 of Roses, iii. 199; iv. 67;  
 of Spanish Succession, ii. 143;  
 Napoleonic, ii. 143;  
 Great (1914-18), ii. 131, 143:  
*and under* name of enemy country.  
 Ward, John, king's pavilioner, iv. 390, 411; C. vi. 129.  
 Sir Robert de la, steward of household, ii. 26 and n. 7; vi. 42.  
 Warden: of Cinque Ports: *see under* Cinque Ports.  
 Warden (Beds.), abbey of, iii. 168 n. 1.  
 Wardlaw, Walter, archdeacon of Lothian, secretary of David II, keeper of Scottish privy seal, v. 151 n. 3.  
**WARDROBE:**  
 meaning of word, i. 50, 67-9, 84, 164 n. 2, 189; iv. 349 n. 1;  
**KING'S WARDROBE:**  
 i. 3-4, 19, 21-3, 30-1, 50, 65;  
 of wax, iv. 362;  
**ADMINISTRATION:** growth of department, i. 12, 121-2; development from *camera curie*, i. 12, 38, 67-71, 122, 158-69, 179-81, 188-9, 191, 214; administrative work, i. 179, 181, 195; ii. 155; iv. 105, 353, 416; financial department of household, i. 178, 191, 195,

228-9, 280 n. 1; ii. 96; its adaptability, ii. 70, 112, 156; relations to council and parliament, ii. 82-3, 146-55; control over ministers of state, v. 12; jurisdiction, iv. 89; sheriffs' responsibility to, ii. 284-5; prisago and preemption, i. 258; ii. 229;  
 early, i. 70, 163-4, 168-9;  
 under Hen. III, i. 188-205, 214, 217-22, 229-32, 239-83, 295-312; iv. 357; after Barons' War (1265-72), i. 243, 313-17; ii. 3; as clothing department, iv. 356: *see also* Wardrobe, Great;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 4-8, 27-60, 64, 70, 73, 76, 82, 96, 147; its place in his administrative system, ii. 14, 48, 60-84, 108, 152, 156; as department of state, ii. 75, 80, 91 n. 2, 156; unable to go "out of court," ii. 48, 51; royal control over, ii. 112; Flota's account, ii. 34, 72; permanent form attained by 1279, ii. 156; state trials of 1289, ii. 66-8; robbery, ii. 54-6; and households of royal family, ii. 166; baronial opposition, ii. 84, 157; complaints in last years, ii. 153-5; general review, ii. 156-7;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 224-81; "estate of the," ii. 261; continuity of administrative tradition, ii. 218; development, iv. 429-30; effect of Bannockburn, ii. 294, 331; declining influence, ii. 257-8, 268-9; policy, ii. 280-1; of barons towards, ii. 145, 206, 223, 227, 269;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 52-3, 75-6, 78, 135, 177-8; iv. 83, 113, 152-3, 185; and Walton ordinances, iii. 76; dual wardrobe, iv. 142-3, 146-8, 151, 172; decreased importance, iii. 177-8; iv. 122, 129, 152-3, 172, 175;

under Rich. II, iv. 187, 210, 214, 223-5; on Irish expeditions, iii. 489; iv. 208-9; under Hen. V, iv. 225; after 1399, iv. 202, 484;

CONNECTIONS AND COMPARISONS; general, i. 284; ii. 274; with chamber, i. 18-22, 67-8; ii. 315, 326, 332, 334-5; iv. 239, 257 n. 6; v. 7 n. 1, 178; C. vi. 118, 124 (ref. to iii. 53); with chancery, i. 4, 276, 302, 304; ii. 28 n. 2, 61-2, 68, 70-4, 78, 304, 308-9; iv. 128, 140; with exchequer, i. 178-9, 268-70, 276; ii. 265, 267, 270, 294; iv. 169, 210, 215; C. vi. 118-19; supersedes exchequer, ii. 102-5; under Edw. I, ii. 4-5, 16, 69 n. 6, 85, 88, 90-9, 107-8, 118, 121, 129, 131; iv. 112; under Edw. III, iv. 99, 113, 128-9, 153; when wardrobe overseas, v. 24; relation to other departments of household, iii. 55-6; with privy seal office, ii. 64, 290-1, 296, 304; iv. 140; v. 7 n. 1, 39, 68, 88-9; its separation from, iii. 54; iv. 263; v. 1-3, 31, 86; with great wardrobe, iii. 53; iv. 376-8, 386, 428-37; confusion with, iv. 224, 407-9; subordination of, ii. 29; iv. 349-64, 415, 430; separation from, i. 278; ii. 30; iv. 363, 398, 400, 406-8, 429, 431-3; with privy wardrobe, iv. 441-2, 457; with queen's administration, v. 234 n. 2, 236, 277; amalgamation of queen's wardrobe, iv. 170, 174; control over Edw. of Carnarvon's household, v. 335 n. 1; with Black Prince's, v. 343, 345-6, 348, 378;

with foreign administrations, i. 172-4, 189 n. 2; ii. 34 and n. 3, 157;

## DEPARTMENTS:

formation of sub-departments, ii. 27, 51, 156-7, 267; iv. 257, 439;

*domestic chancery*, i. 166-7, 181, 214, 250, 287; writs drawn up against chancellor, i. 287, 290; under Edw. I, ii. 48, 59, 64, 69, 75-7, 85; doing work of spigurnell (1297-8), ii. 69; under Edw. II, ii. 254, 280, 287 n. 3; dependence of hanaper, ii. 78; could remit fees of great seal, ii. 78; its separation from, ii. 311;

*a second exchequer*, i. 267, 270, 276, 279-80, 294; ii. 48, 59, 85-130, 234 n. 4; iv. 112, 353;

*of receipt*, iv. 121, 401 n. 7;

*of audit*, foreign accounts, ii. 261-5, 267, 276 n., 321-3; iv. 84, 147 n. 1, 429; C. vi. 122 (ref. to ii. 265); for king's butler and chamberlain of wines, iv. 159, 434; for hanaper, ii. 77-8; for lands, ii. 231, 321-3; for great wardrobe, iv. 359-60, 370, 379-80, 416-17, 419, 428-9, 431-7; separation from wardrobe accounts, iii. 264; iv. 379, 430, 433; for subordinate wardrobes, ii. 42; v. 239 n. 5, 240 n. 3;

*of household*, ii. 58, 222, 264, 267-9, 276; iii. 52, 179; iv. 132, 160, 223-4, 350 n. 1, 422 n. 1;

*lands assigned to*, ii. 196 n. 3, 322, 324; iv. 122-9, 132, 134, 228, 245, 303, 312; wardships and marriages, iv. 122-9; C. vi. 128; jurisdiction over chamber lands, ii. 354; list of lessees, iv. 128 n. 1;

*of robes and armour*, iv. 100 n. 1, 182, 305 n. 3, 427 n. 2, 440-4, 482, 484; clerks, iv. 450 and n. 1; pages, iv. 444;  
*storehouses*, ii. 52-3; iv. 354, 358, 412 n. 6, 415, 443; in Tower, iv. 445; in priory of St. Ives, iv. 360; keeper, iv. 358; *see also* Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy;  
*treasury*, i. 68-9, 165, 195, 198, 214, 222, 267; ii. 51-8, 96, 105 n. 4, 157, 283 n. 3; v. 161 n.; "old treasury of King", 1298, ii. 54; robberies of, ii. 55-7; iv. 94; v. 134 n. 4, 161 n. 1; for war, ii. 90; in Gascony, under Hen. III, i. 204; in New Temple, London, i. 245 n. 4, 246; ii. 52; in Tower, i. 302; ii. 52-4, 57-9, 105 nn., 157; C. vi. 120; in Westminster Abbey, i. 200 n. 1; ii. 52-8, 157; v. 134 n. 4;  
*as war office and admiralty*, i. 195, 214, 232, 273, n. 5; ii. 267; iv. 151; under Hen. III, overseas, i. 208, 261, 264-77, 302, 304; ii. 131 n. 1; under Edw. I, ii. 3, 19-20, 47, 95-6, 112-15, 126, 131-45; taken overseas, ii. 61-6, 115-18, 142; under Edw. III, iii. 52, 87; iv. 80, 99, 113, 129, 151, 289; in Scots war, iv. 80, 83; C. vi. 128; overseas, iii. 87, 96, 115, 120; iv. 108; v. 37, 38 n. 5; during Netherlands campaign (1338-40), iii. 91, 96; iv. 102-7; during Hundred Years' War, iv. 96-112 *passim*, 134, 151-2, 165-6, 296; administration of Crécy campaign, iii. 169-171; iv. 115-16; 1359-60 campaign, iii. 224-7; iv. 138-140; under Rich. II, iv. 206; under Hen. V, iv. 162, 225; quarters in Netherlands, iv. 103 n. 1.

FINANCES: sphere, ii. 36, 356-7, 359-60; iv. 223; tables of statistics, vi. 73-101; comparisons, ii. 356-7; iv. 132, 168, 213; v. 349; control over, iv. 121; by exchequer, ii. 238, 260, 264, 266; iv. 84-6, 112-13, 168-72; accountability to exchequer, i. 179, 219, 232, 244, 290 n. 2, 302; ii. 278; iii. 47, 53;  
 under Hen. III, i. 190-2, 221, 244-5, 248-50, 262, 264; in war time, i. 197-9, 265-78;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 64-5, 85-130 *passim*, 143-4, 156; in war time, ii. 143-4, 156; during his Scotch wars, ii. 174; adverse balances (1297-1307), ii. 119-23;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 235-8, 241, 273-81; iv. 83; limited by ordinances of 1311, ii. 228, 274-5;  
 under Edw. III, iv. 125, 164-5; Scottish war, iii. 66; Hundred Years' War, iii. 66, 164, 169, 225; iv. 96-112;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 419 n. 3; iv. 207-10;  
*Revenue*:  
 i. 39, 104 n. 6; method of calculating income, ii. 109; writs of *liberate*, ii. 96-7; wardrobe receipt books as measures of income, ii. 109-110; need for ready money, ii. 103-4; and subordinate households, i. 255 n. 3; under Hen. III, i. 248-9, 264-6, 279, 301, 315; under Edw. I, ii. 6-7, 58, 71, 86-90, 93-7, 103-7, 109-29; C. vi. 121; under Edw. II, ii. 228-9, 233, 240, 274-6; C. vi. 122 (ref. to ii. 240); under Edw. III, iv. 84-6, 97-8, 116-17, 130-5, 143, 149, 165-9, 174, 302-3; under Rich. II, iv. 187, 200 n. 3, 206-9, 213-14;  
*from exchequer*, under John and Hen. III, i. 166, 190-3, 197-9, 248-9, 279, 309-10, 315; iv. 355; under

- Edw. I. ii. 96-7, 109, 111 n. 2; under Edw. III, iii. 91; iv. 85 n. 1, 95 n. 4, 168-72, 293, 314; C. vi. 128 (ref. to iv. 85); under Rich. II, iv. 210, 220;
- foreign receipt*, i. 297, 301-2, 305, 310, 316; ii. 264; iv. 168-72, 174, 210-12, 402-3; explanation of system, ii. 95; issues of the great seal, i. 286; from king's butler, iv. 212; from customs, ii. 89, 120 n. 1; iv. 103; revenue from lands, ii. 197; iv. 122-9, 211; from queen, iv. 149-50, 170, 175, 201; v. 272-3, 283-4; from taxes, ii. 48, 103; iv. 210;
- Expenditure* :
- system of payment, ii. 99-113; iv. 117; of assignment tallies, ii. 105-7; iv. 85-6: *see also under* Tallies; use of *per manus*, iv. 149;
- departmental expenses, i. 195, 258; ii. 263-4; iv. 211; v. 131; of *hospicium*, i. 195, 316; of controller, when on mission, ii. 20; alms and gifts, iv. 118, 220 n.; vi. 75 n. 2; liveries and mises, ii. 274-277; v. 180; vi. 75 n. 2; wages and robes, ii. 251, 263-4, 357; iv. 108; v. 78, 180; *vadia guerre*, iv. 144, 209; *nuncios*, iv. 118; v. 192-4 and nn., 196 n. 1; for making seals, v. 132 and n. 5; for wax and parchment, v. 24; and chancellor's fee, ii. 76 n. 3, 77; v. 89;
- payments out, to chamber, ii. 349, 357; iv. 266, 290, 291 n., 293; to great wardrobe, iv. 397 n. 4, 425-8; vi. 104 n. 4; to queen, i. 253-4 nn.; ii. 167 n. 3, 173; v. 230, 268, 273;
- for privy seal office, v. 17 and nn., 39, 68-9, 74, 88-9; keeper of privy seal, v. 20, 26, 27 n. 7, 29 n. 7, 38-9; wages of staff, v. 17, 47, 76, 78, 86, 88-9;
- debts, i. 266; ii. 90-6, 125; iv. 149, 314, 429 n. 4; types of, iv. 144;
- loans, ii. 4, 103, 124; iv. 85-6, 89, 292; from chamber, ii. 328; from Italian bankers, ii. 89, 122, 124-5; iv. 426;
- prests, i. 49, 238, 271; ii. 265, 275-6; iv. 209; vi. 73-101 and nn. *passim*.; under Edw. III, i. 249 n. 1; iii. 74; iv. 84, 105 n. 1, 115-20, 130, 135, 137, 143 n. 2, 144, 164 n. 2, 166-9, 287 n. 2; v. 346 n. 4; C. vi. 125; relation to wardrobe statistical tables, vi. 73;
- under Hen. III, i. 248-9, 265-6, 279, 315;
- under Edw. I, ii. 54, 72, 90, 93, 103-7, 112-29, 132, 138; military expenses, ii. 90, 112-15, 118-19, 132, 138-9, 174;
- under Edw. III, iv. 132, 134, 166-7, 172-4; v. 7; expenses of war, iii. 178; iv. 84-5, 100-1, 113, 140, 150, 166, 317 n. 4, 422;
- under Rich. II, iv. 46-7, 208-9, 212-14;
- under Hen. IV, iv. 296 n. 3;
- Accounts* : precautions in using, i. 249 n. 1; ii. 86-7, 110; vi. 103 n. 4; methods of accounting, ii. 86-7, 103, 247; iv. 430; law and custom of, iv. 90; course of wardrobe, iv. 78 n. 5, 112, 293; the wardrobe year, ii. 94 n. 2, 109 n. 2, 266; iv. 215-16; C. vi. 122;
- daily accounts*, ii. 31, 32 n. 1, 162, 234 n. 3, 250-1, 253-5, 261-2, 335, 337; iv. 378;

*annual accounts*, ii. 31, 48, 66 n., 70, 120 n. 2, 126-30, 266; iv. 216; (C. vi. 122; arrangement under *tituli*, ii. 115-16 nn., 119-20 nn., 138; iv. 416; cofferer's work, ii. 39; authenticated by controller, i. 146; iv. 217; war, i. 257, 265; ii. 133-4;

under Hen. III, i. 45, 192-7, 200, 219-20, 233-8, 244-51, 260-83, 299-301; iv. 429; of Kirkham and Brackley (earliest), i. 191-7, 233-8;

under Edw. I, i. 146; ii. 6, 15-17, 31-2, 35-7, 40-1, 45-9, 70, 85, 88-97, 107 n. 2, 119-29; C. vi. 121; of Welsh war (1282-4), ii. 17 n. 4, 113-15; in Gascony (1280-9), ii. 116; for Scotch campaigns, ii. 138-40;

under Edw. II, ii. 233-8, 240-1, 261, 271-81, 301 n. 1, 349 n. 2, 361-4; iv. 74 n. 4; v. 246-7; C. vi. 122 (refs. to ii. 236 n. 1, 238 n. 1, 275-9); Stapledon's reforms, ii. 247, 260-8;

under Edw. III, iii. 115, 177-8; iv. 78, 80, 83, 100-12, 115-21, 129-35, 138-51, 164-74, 179, 182, 184-185, 193 n. 1, 318 n. 7; v. 192-4, 246-7; C. vi. 128; overseas, ii. 119; iii. 224-5, 227; iv. 141, 151;

under Rich. II, iii. 419 n. 3, 489; iv. 46, 50 n. 2, 53-4, 194, 214-19, 225, 325 n. 2; after 1399, iv. 225 n.;

review of, i. 44-9, 60, 62; iv. 205-7, 209-10;

*audit*, ii. 111 n. 2, 226, 261-2, 266, 346; iii. 20; iv. 79, 109, 177, 183-4, 215-16; C. vi. 122; as models for chamber accounts, ii. 346; heard in house for foreign accounts,

ii. 268; in chamber, iv. 287; delays, ii. 278; iv. 83; drafting, engrossing and enrolling, ii. 121, 212, 254; iii. 261; iv. 142; allowances, ii. 120 n. 2, 128 n. 1; arrears, i. 272 n. 8, 280; ii. 224, 262; iv. 165, 169, 171, 210-12; keeper's lands and goods as security, iv. 137; challenges, ii. 129; *onus garderobe*, ii. 22 n. 2, 128 n. 1; *superplusagium*, iv. 165, 167, 218 n. 1; views, ii. 261.

#### QUARTERS AND TRAVELS:

quarters, permanent, ii. 48, 75, 118, 157; iv. 224; repairs, i. 168; in London, i. 269, 274 n. 2; iv. 87, 88 n. 3, 103, 224, 361, 393, 398-412; use of great wardrobe quarters, iv. 401 n. 7; Stow's account, iv. 399 n. 3; near Baynard's Castle, iii. 179; in New Temple, i. 245 nn.; in Tower, ii. 8 n.; iv. 349 n. 1; v. 244; at Westminster, i. 163-4; ii. 52, 157; iii. 177; iv. 88 n. 3, 177, 445; absent from Westminster (1333-9), iii. 54, 56;

eating and sleeping in hall, ii. 49; people allowed "to lie in," ii. 49, 117 n. 2, 162-3, 254-5; beds, ii. 255; allowances and chambers of officials, ii. 162, 254-5; iv. 88 n. 3; house for controller's office, iii. 177; iv. 177;

quarters when travelling, ii. 41, 45, 256; fire at, iii. 103 n. 1, 106 n. 1, 169; C. vi. 128; at Antwerp, iv. 107 n. 1; at Berwick-on-Tweed, ii. 47, 80 n. 2, 119 n. 3; iii. 66; at Bordeaux, i. 268, 274 n. 3; ii. 46, 118; at Bruges, iii. 113; iv. 106-7; at Calais, iv. 106 n. 1, 116 n. 1, 412, 483; at Carlisle, ii. 104 n. 1; on Crécy-Calais cam-

- paign, iv. 177; in Franco with Edw. I, ii. 45-6; in Gascony, i. 273-5; ii. 116; C. vi. 119; in Ghent, ii. 46 n. 4; in Netherlands, ii. 46; iii. 91; iv. 103; at Newcastle, iii. 66; in Scotland, ii. 46-7; at Winchester, iv. 359 n. 3; at Windsor Castle, iv. 177; at York, ii. 48-9; iii. 59 and n. 7; iv. 94, 449, 483; enclosed place to cast accounts, ii. 45;
- itinerary, i. 274; ii. 41, 44-5, 49, 55, 112, 256; iv. 87, 88 n. 3, 176; and king's itinerary, iv. 178;
- transport, i. 273-5; ii. 44-6, 80 n. 2, 163, 255; carts, iv. 445;
- coffers, ii. 80 n. 2, 255-6; iv. 445;
- counting-cloth, i. 165;
- "harness," i. 164-5; ii. 256;
- hutch, ii. 256;
- windows, ii. 4 n. 3.
- RECORDS: i. 44-50; iv. 83;
- sources for wardrobe history, i. 33, 42, 63-4, 158, 244;
- language of records, ii. 345 n. 2; value, ii. 133; iv. 118;
- place of deposit, i. 165-6, 168; custody, i. 35, 283; ii. 19, 36, 48, 80 n. 2; search, ii. 244-5; iv. 462 n. 2; iii. 78; transport of, ii. 44, 80 n. 2;
- under John, i. 165-6;
- under Edw. I, ii. 36, 54, 63-4, 80 and n. 2, 91 n. 2, 125, 143;
- under Edw. II, ii. 285, 287 n. 3;
- under Edw. III, iii. 78, 170-1; v. 188-9;
- under Rich. II, iv. 220;
- accounts, original and enrolled, i. 53; ii. 140 n. 2; iv. 105 n. 1, 115, 146, 164, 218, 431-2; v. 150 n. 1; C. vi. 128; under Hen. III, i. 309 n. 2; iv. 349, 351, 359 and n. 4; under Edw. I, ii. 109-11, 115 n. 1; iv. 372 nn.; under Edw. II, ii. 288;
- captured at Bannockburn, ii. 237, 294; under Edw. III, iv. 115, 262, 352 n. 3; under Rich. II, iv. 219-22; of treasurers of war, iv. 225 n.; subsidiary documents, i. 60, 62; ii. 126 n. 1; drafts for enrolment, iv. 218; particulars, i. 266 n. 2; ii. 66 n.; under Edw. III iv. 92 n. 1, 94, 105 n. 1, 133, 138, 142, 164, 169 n. 3, 184, 433-5; under Rich. II, controller's accounts, iv. 215 n. 2, 217-22;
- account books, i. 257; iv. 91, 92 n. 1, 115, 184, 443 n. 4; under Edw. I, ii. 47, 91 n. 2, 109-11, 116, 127-9; erasures, ii. 129 n. 1; jests, ii. 127; *prestita*, ii. 127; *unde respondebitur*, ii. 127; under Edw. II, ii. 279-80, 309; under Edw. III, iv. 141;
- controller's book, under Edw. I, ii. 37, 45, 91 n. 2, 111 n. 3, 115 n. 1; under Edw. III, iv. 112, 133, 141, 158 n. 5, 164 n. 2, 450 n. 1; C. vi. 128; under Rich. II, iv. 217 n. 1, 219 nn.;
- jornalia* or day-books, i. 49; ii. 31, 37 n. 2, 111 n. 3, 243 n. 3; iv. 106 n. 2; *Jornale garderobe de receptis et exitibus*, ii. 111 n. 3; of controller, ii. 280; *Liber quotidianus Contrarotulatoris Garderobae*, 28 Edw. I, i. 48; ii. 17 n. 2, 137-44; *Jornale contrarotulatoris*, 34 Edw. I, ii. 111 n. 3; of *hospicium*, iv. 215 n. 2, 218-19; of kitchen, iv. 115; of keepers, i. 48; *Liber Quotidianus Thesaurarii Garderobe*, ii. 288 n. 3;
- bills*, i. 50-1, 150; ii. 38; iii. 72, 147, 150; iv. 83-4, 86, 105, 109, 117, 413; v. 10 n. 4, 12;
- debentures*, i. 50-1; ii. 101, 125-126; iv. 429 n. 4; sale of, i. 126;



"*dehita Wetwang*," iv. 115 n. 4;  
*estreats*, ii. 266;  
*grants*, ii. 283;  
*indentures*, ii. 91 n. 2, 265-6;  
 iv. 414 n. 1, 415;  
*letters*, ii. 80 n. 2, 119; C. vi. 120-121; enrolment of letters close, C. vi. 111; under privy seal, ii. 119; v. 129; under secret seal, iv. 409; v. 178 n. 2;  
*mandates from chamber*, iv. 288;  
*memoranda*, ii. 38, 288 n. 3; iv. 91;  
*ordinances*: see under Ordinances.  
*rolls*, i. 55 and n., 166-7, 194, 235-8, 287, 290; ii. 280; iv. 92 n. 1, 141; of daily expenses, ii. 44; kitchen roll (*rotulus omnium officiorum coquine*), i. 50; of *hospicium*, i. 309 n. 2; iv. 222; *liberate* roll, ii. 305; marshal's roll, ii. 119 n. 2; *de penis compoti*, ii. 32 n. 1; receipt roll, ii. 69 n. 4; counter-roll, i. 247-8, 261, 280, 298, 299 n. 1, 300; iv. 91-2, 221 n. 2, 372 n. 5, 420 n. 1; C. vi. 128; under Edw. I, ii. 20, 35-6; under Edw. II, ii. 238 n. 1, 254, 277, 279-80, 288 n. 3, 301 n. 4; under Edw. III, iii. 62-3; iv. 94, 96, 100, 160, 182; C. vi. 128;  
*warrants*, v. 120-1;  
*writs*, ii. 72.  
**REFORMS**: Provisions of Oxford, i. 242; St. Albans' statute, *de aula non tenenda in hospicio regis*, ii. 49-51; *Articuli super Cartas*, ii. 154-5; under Edw. II, ii. 206-7, 227-36, 241, 257, 310, 326; iv. 83; ordinances of 1311, ii. 228, 320; policy of lords ordainers, ii. 195, 314; in household ordinance of York (1318), ii. 207, 245-68, 337; iv. 430; policy of Dispensers, ii. 258; of 1323, ii. 212, 258 n., 259; under Edw. III, iii. 72, 147, 150; iv. 109, 129; v. 12.

**SEALS**: ii. 70-80, 123 n. 1, 153, 265, 291; iv. 277;  
 great seal in, i. 250, 288, 290; vi. 6; C. vi. 117-18;  
 privy seal, i. 23, 232; ii. 157, 228, 282; iv. 261; v. 67, 135; goes out of wardrobe, i. 60; see also under Privy Seal Office; purse for, v. 134;  
 small seals, i. 24, 228;  
 sealing methods, v. 131: see also Seals.  
**STAFF**: i. 20-1, 28, 42, 49, 64-5, 69; ii. 18, 23, 45, 65; iv. 370;  
*camera clericorum*, iv. 159-160, 188, 202, 223, 429; called "of the household," iv. 160; fees, wages, and liveries, ii. 15 n. 3, 47, 158-63, 256, 299; iv. 147, 468; training ground for royal officials, i. 276 n. 6; iv. 163; promotion, ii. 10, 83, 91 and n., 95, 107; iii. 53; iv. 163-4, 188; and treasurer's office of Calais, iii. 261 n. 5; iv. 163-4; and church of St. Martin's-le-Grand, i. 270, 297 n. 2; ii. 15 n. 1, 270; iv. 195: see also under name of official;  
 Italian bankers, ii. 117;  
 work of, ii. 323; iv. 109, 353, 363; *extra curiam*, ii. 48; iv. 108-9; as household council, i. 276; ii. 83 and n. 2; in council and parliament of 1305, ii. 83; as instruments of prerogative, ii. 155; executors' responsibility for accounts, iv. 93; in twelfth century, i. 163, 167-9;  
 under Hen. III, i. 188, 197-8, 244, 262, 273, 276-7, 288, 300-14; iv. 425; in Gascony, i. 261, 266-78, 288; iv. 357 n. 12, 358;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 7 n. 4, 10-26, 69 n. 6, 70, 76, 95, 107-8, 121-2, 126 n. 1, 156; in household ordinance of 1279, ii. 158-63; iv. 370-3; overseas, ii. 45, 119 and n. 2;

and state trials of 1289, ii. 67-8;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 211-12, 215, 219, 221, 224, 257, 270-3, 277, 280, 333, 336; iii. 5-6; iv. 80; reforms, ii. 228, 248, 266-7; prisoners after Bannockburn, ii. 294;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 5-6, 169, 177, 224, 227; iv. 75-6, 79, 83, 96-7, 110, 119 n. 5, 135, 137, 139, 148, 152, 207, 457-8; and treaties of Calais and Brétigni, iii. 228; iv. 146; under Rich. II, iii. 430, 449; iv. 54, 187-9, 192-3, 195, 197, 201-2; tendency to hold non-household posts, iii. 358;  
*auditors*, i. 253; ii. 229; iv. 435 n. 2;  
*chandler*, ii. 160, 162; sergeant chandler, ii. 256;  
*clerks*, i. 23, 44-50, 194, 196-7, 199-200, 214, 245-8, 250, 261-2, 272, 276-7, 287; iv. 354, 358; v. 109 n. 1; a branch of household, ii. 28; allowances, ii. 50-1, 120 n. 2; wages and robes, ii. 15-16, 25, 29-30, 286 n. 1; v. 5 n. 1; personal seals, ii. 125; in war time, ii. 134, 137-8, 141-2, 144; *comitue* of, ii. 22-3, 47 and n. 6, 141; iv. 223; promotion, ii. 10, 13-14, 33-4; iv. 80, 188-9; v. 4; benefices, ii. 29-30; attending at exchequer for audit, ii. 120 n. 2; diplomatic work, ii. 71; use of chancery clerks, ii. 72, 144; and privy seal clerks, v. 2, 67; transference to subordinate wardrobes, ii. 43, 166; compared with those in French chancery, v. 145-6; under king John, i. 168;  
 under Hen. III, i. 182, 190-1, 198-9, 273, 287, 298-300, 307, 315-16; ii. 3; assisting king's tailor,

iv. 357; and clerk of chamber, i. 188-9;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 10-11, 14-25, 30-42, 64, 67, 72-3, 77, 83, 97, 104, 107 n. 2, 152, 156; iv. 223, 372 n. 7; v. 131 n. 2; C. vi. 119; at Deganwy (1277), ii. 45; controlling exchequer, ii. 107; in household ordinance of 1279, ii. 160-164;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 208, 214, 226, 238 n. 1, 241, 250-1, 278, 286-9, 294 n. 5, 305, 317; iv. 76-7, 447-8; v. 4 n. 6; and ordinances of 1311, ii. 231;  
 under Edw. III, iii. 45, 103, 115, 217-19, 229 n. 2, 261; iv. 97, 108 n. 2, 109 n. 4, 110, 139, 147, 154, 159-60, 184, 193, 383, 450 and n. 1;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 400; iv. 192-3, 209, 223; during 1387 wanderings, iii. 421; the "clerk under the treasurer," ii. 29; chief clerks, i. 205, 232; ii. 253-6; personal clerks of leading officials, ii. 24; *see also under* officials, *below*; "clerks of accounting table," ii. 254-5; clerks of counting-house, ii. 299; clerks of privy seal, v. 68; *see also under* Physician, king's; Surgeon, king's;  
*cofferer*, i. 60; ii. 262; confusion in title, iv. 408-9; wages, ii. 15 n. 5; promotion of queen's cofferer, v. 242; removal, ii. 198; work and position, ii. 39-41, 48; vi. 28; financial work, ii. 40, 91, 93 n.; C. vi. 122 (ref. to ii. 278 n. 3);  
 under Edw. I, ii. 14-16, 18, 21-2, 29, 40-1, 67, 93 n., 119 n. 3, 127 nn., 141; C. vi. 119-20;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 232-3, 237-9, 254-5, 279, 298;

- iv. 79, 90; appointment of second cofferer, ii. 262; and Stapledon reforms, ii. 262;
- under Edw. III, iii. 26, 225, 261, 313; iv. 78, 80, 95-6, 104-14 *passim*, 119-20, 139-140, 142, 156, 160, 163-4, 186, 193, 383; C. vi. 128; under Rich. II, iii. 329; iv. 192-3, 200-2, 217 n. 1, 220; office abolished in 1782, ii. 41 n. 1; list of, vi. 24, 30-2; personal seal, ii. 40;
- staff, ii. 22 n. 2, 40-1, 51, 299; clerks, ii. 22 n. 2, 24, 40-1, 264; harbingers, ii. 256: *see also* under Keeper (staff), *below*; squire of, ii. 40 and *nn.*;
- controller*, i. 30, 146, 195, 233, 246-8, 260-1, 277-8, 288-9; vi. 24, 27-30; confusion in title of, iv. 408; oath and appointment, iii. 133 n. 4; iv. 217; v. 16 n. 7; oath at audit, iv. 133; privileged to lie in wardrobe, ii. 162; absence from court, ii. 20, 288; wages, ii. 19 n. 2; iv. 130;
- work, i. 146; ii. 28, 35-9, 80 n. 2, 257, 263, 266; treasurer of chamber as, i. 247 n. 2; the king's private chancellor, ii. 38-40; as member of king's council, ii. 83 n. 1, 148 n. 2; as deputy treasurer of exchequer, vi. 19; as keeper of privy seal, ii. 36, 38-9, 79, 283; iii. 54-5; iv. 91, 92 n. 1, 261; v. 5, 27, 67, 317; vi. 28, 50; differentiation of keeper of privy seal from, ii. 38, 285-7, 295-301, 304; v. 1-2, 169; as knight of shire in parliament, iii. 268 n. 5; the custodian of records, i. 36; ii. 36 and n. 1, 38, 285-6;
- under Hen. III, i. 298-300, 310, 314-15 ii. 3; iv. 354, 359, 369; vi. 5;
- under Edw. I, ii. 14-19, 21, 30-1, 62, 64 n. 4, 68, 70 n. 1, 77, 93, 107-8, 115 n. 1, 213; in household ordinance of 1279, ii. 160-2;
- under Edw. II, ii. 213, 225-6, 234, 237-9, 254-5 271, 295-304, 308, 344-8; iii. 4; iv. 90-4, 333 4, 375; C. vi. 122 (ref. to ii. 271), 273); in reforms, ii. 231-2, 332;
- under Edw. III, iii. 6, 37, 53, 87, 125-6, 218, 233-4, 278-9, 307; iv. 74-114 *passim*, 119, 123, 130-42, 156-64, 172, 177, 184, 381, 383, 433; v. 9, 37; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 278), 128; to investigate oppressions of purveyors (1362), iii. 258; overseas (1359-60), iii. 156; appointment of layman, iii. 234, 253-4, 272-3; controller of second wardrobe, iii. 227; iv. 140, 156;
- under Rich. II, iii. 329-30, 400, 434-6, 481, 489, 491; iv. 50, 54, 63, 192, 195-202, 215, 217, 220, 223, 230 n. 2, 325 n. 1;
- under Hen. IV, iv. 64 n. 1, 202 n. 1;
- staff, ii. 299; clerk and attorney, ii. 20, 93 n., 279 n. 7; iv. 142 n. 4; clerks, ii. 15, 17, 37-8, 91 n. 2; iv. 79, 109 n. 4, 112, 147 n. 1, 184; duties with regard to privy seal, v. 67; clerk's groom, ii. 37 n. 2; deputies, i. 315 n. 1; ii. 15, 301; iv. 91-2; under Edw. III, iv. 94-5, 99 n. 1, 112 and n. 3, 137, 141-2; harbingers, ii. 256; locum tenens, i. 280, 300 n. 3; v. 193; messengers, ii. 37-8;
- guards* and watchmen, ii. 137;

*herberger*, ii. 256, 299: *see also under* Cofferer; Controller, *above*;  
*keeper* (clerk, treasurer), i. 60, 64, 70, 168, 195, 229, 244-51, 260-83, 300 n. 3; C. vi. 116; definition of term, iv. 350 n. 1, 358; confusion in title, iv. 193 n. 1, 407-9; as treasurer of household, i. 228, 267, 302;  
 dual keepership, i. 191-2, 214;  
 oath and appointment, iii. 133 n. 4, 335-6; v. 16 n. 7; oath at audit, iv. 133 n. 2; appointment of layman, i. 309, 311; training, iv. 110; promotion, i. 294; iv. 163; v. 8-9; removal, ii. 198, 232; wages, i. 202 n. 1; iv. 144 n. 3; v. 5 n. 1, 27 n. 7; allowances, fees, and robes, ii. 50-1, 333; v. 27 n. 7, 215 n. 7;  
 work, responsibility for finances, ii. 261; v. 20, 24 n. 2; accountability to, iii. 179; presided over "daily account," ii. 261; and Italian bankers, ii. 123; relations with wool staple at Antwerp, iii. 91; distributed liveries, iv. 356; responsibility for great wardrobe, iv. 362-3, 371, 373, 419, 426-7; acting at exchequer, ii. 107; vi. 20; auditing accounts of subordinate households, i. 253; ii. 184; and treasurership of Calais, iv. 164; military work, ii. 136-7 and nn., 141-2; on king's council, ii. 35, 83 and n. 1, 148 n. 2; as keeper of great seal, i. 250, 288, 310-12; vi. 5-7; absence from court, ii. 288; v. 27 n. 7; overseas, ii. 117-18; iii. 225, 491; v. 14; lands leased to, iv. 120-1;

relations with other ministers, iv. 122-8; with steward of household, iv. 160; with privy seal office, v. 5, 81; and keeper of privy seal, iii. 54-55; with great wardrobe, ii. 161; iv. 356, 378-9, 392 n. 2, 431-4;

list of, vi. 24-7;

tables of accounts, vi. 73-101; under Hen. III, i. 195-8, 228-9, 244-51, 260 n. 1, 261 n. 5, 270, 298-300, 314-15; ii. 25 n. 1; iv. 357, 417-18, 429; C. vi. 118-19; Pet. de Rivaux, i. 216-17, 222;

under Edw. I, ii. 6-8, 14-18, 21, 27-40, 62, 65-6 nn., 75 n. 1, 87-94, 106-8, 110 n. 2, 121, 126, 213, 246; iv. 112, 351-2 nn.; v. 240; of his wardrobe in east, ii. 43; in household ordinance of 1270, ii. 100-2;

under Edw. II, ii. 192, 211, 213, 224-81 *passim*, 295-9, 303, 305, 318, 323, 333, 361-2; iv. 74 n. 4, 89-94, 376, 378, 398; v. 2 n. 1, 246; C. vi. 122 (ref. to ii. 238, 271); in reforms, ii. 231-2, 247, 261-6;

under Edw. III, general review, iv. 76-185 *passim*, C. vi. 128; during minority, iii. 2, 6, 26, 29 n. 6, 34 n. 3, 37; iv. 91-2, 414 n. 1; v. 278 n. 2; C. vi. 122 (ref. to iii. 2; iv. 91-2); 1330-41, iii. 37, 53 n. 2, 74, 101 n. 6, 143-4, 161; iv. 381, 402, 414 n. 1; v. 70, 192-4; overseas, iii. 87, 96, 224-7; v. 36 n. 1; 1341-60, iii. 151 n. 1, 161, 166, 177, 203-4, 218, 227, 253, 261, 315; iv. 295, 381, 434-6, 447-8; v. 26-7 nn., 37-8, 193; C. vi. 128 (ref. to iv. 137); 1360-77, iii. 233,

253-4, 261, 313; iv. 102, 284;  
 keeper of second wardrobe, iii. 227; iv. 146, 156;  
 special keepers at Hadleigh and Leeds, iv. 181;  
 under Rich. II, iii. 329 n. 3, 330, 357, 396 n. 2, 464; iv. 50, 54, 192-4, 200-1, 215-20, 223, 482 n. 6;  
 keeper's staff, agent, v. 210; attorney, ii. 40, 93, 128 n. 1, 279 n. 5; iv. 87-8, 137; clerk (cofferer), i. 276; ii. 24, 39-40, 93, 160 and n. 3, 162; iv. 112, 184; v. 4; *comitue*, iii. 490; iv. 137; deputy, i. 217, 261, 277; iv. 87 n. 3, 94-5, 137; knights, iii. 421; lieutenant, ii. 15 n. 1, 16, 39-40; iv. 78;  
 London house, iv. 224;  
 records, bills, v. 10 n. 4, 30 n. 7; letters, iv. 351 n. 3; v. 178 n. 2; mandates to keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 413;  
 seal, i. 51; ii. 154; iii. 101 n. 6; iv. 351 n. 3, 413, 429 n. 4; v. 135 n. 2;  
*see also* Household (staff, treasurer);  
*laundrywoman*, ii. 256;  
*laymen*, iv. 152, 159-60, 187, 202;  
*master*, iv. 409;  
*notaries*, ii. 70-1;  
*officers*, ii. 29, 153; personal seals, ii. 91 n. 2, 108 n. 4, 262; review of chief officers, ii. 269-73; subordinate officials, v. 5;  
*pages*, iv. 444;  
*porters*, i. 168; ii. 256;  
*sergeants*, i. 167-8;  
*menial servants*, i. 167;  
*squires*, ii. 50-51;  
*sumpter*, iv. 358 n. 5;  
*treasurer*: *see* Keeper *above*;  
*usher*, i. 167-9; ii. 41; iv. 362 n. 6, 386; under Edw. I, ii. 16, 18, 23, 29, 44, 160-3;

iv. 398 n. 1, 443 n. 4; under Edw. II, ii. 250, 255; iv. 76-77, 160; as controller of great wardrobe, ii. 41, 161; iv. 371-3, 377-8; wages, ii. 16 n. 2, 30; chamber, ii. 255; footman of, ii. 29 and n. 1;  
 sub-usher, ii. 23, 29, 41, 255-6;  
*yeomen*, i. 167-8; ii. 163, 256; iv. 444;

Wardrobe of the Household: *see* Wardrobe, King's.

#### OTHER WARDROBES:

QUEENS' WARDROBES: i. 67 n., 242, 248, 252-3, 274; ii. 42-3; iii. 87, 193 n. 2; iv. 107 n. 1, 170, 182, 415 n. 1, 429 n. 2; v. 231-8, 244, 248, 251, 253, 255, 258-9, 262-3, 283-5; and St. Albans' statute, *de aula non tenenda in hospicio regis*, ii. 49 n. 2; absorbed in king's, iv. 153, 174; wardrobe of robes, iv. 182;  
 finances, i. 253-6; ii. 43 and nn.; iv. 429 n. 2; v. 233-5 and nn., 247, 267 and n. 3, 287; grants to king's wardrobe from, v. 283; accounts, iv. 383, 429; v. 234, 267;  
 London quarters, iv. 410 n. 3, 412; v. 258-9; storehouse, i. 253; v. 244; delivery of goods to John Fleet from, iv. 451 n. 1;  
 tailor's office, iv. 389;  
 records, i. 253; v. 234; accounts: *see* Finances, *above*; of cofferer, v. 251-2, 254; controller's book, v. 251; wardrobe book, ii. 42; memoranda, v. 286; writs, v. 286;  
 staff, i. 253; v. 234-7; benefices of, v. 234 n. 2, 237; bailiff, v. 238 n. 6;  
 chamberlain, i. 253 and n. 1; clerks, i. 253-4 and nn.; ii. 42; iv. 357 n. 13; v. 236, 238, 241-3, 249 n. 1;

- cofferer, ii. 23 n. 1, 43 n. 1, 171 n. 1; iv. 296 n. 2, 446; v. 240-3, 251-4, 257, 259; C. vi. 121;
- controller, i. 248, 253-5; iv. 74; v. 234, 236, 238-9, 243, 245, 249 n. 1, 251-4;
- keeper (treasurer), i. 248, 253-6, 263, 267 n.; ii. 42-3 and nn., 83, 225; iii. 6; iv. 75 n. 4, 383, 446, 449 n. 6; v. 234-42, 245-6, 248, 263;
- officers, ii. 83 n. 2;
- receiver, ii. 42 n. 2;
- treasurer: see keeper, *above*;
- usher, v. 234 n. 1.
- SUBORDINATE WARDROBES:** i. 242, 252, 255-7; ii. 23, 42-3, 167-8; v. 244 n. 6; of duke of Aquitaine, i. 274 n. 3; of duchy of Cornwall, iv. 412; v. 352 n. 5: *see also under* Edw. of Woodstock;
- staff, ii. 24, 42;
- clerks, ii. 42;
- controller, C. vi. 121;
- keeper, i. 257 n. 1; ii. 43, 95 n. 3; iv. 446; C. vi. 121;
- officers, i. 256 n. 4;
- see also under* Alfonso, son of Edw. I; Edm. of Almaine; Edm. of Lancaster; Edm. of Woodstock; Edw., son of Hen. III; Edw. of Carnarvon; Edw. of Windsor; Edw. of Woodstock; Eleanor, daughter of Edw. I; Hen., son of Edw. I; Joan of Kent; Jo. of Eltham; Jo. of Gaunt; Lionel of Antwerp; Rich. of Bordeaux; Rich., earl of Cornwall; Th. of Brotherton.
- MAGNATE WARDROBES:** i. 252, 255, 257-8; ii. 52 and n. 4; v. 244 n. 6, 354; of lord of Eresby, ii. 182-3;
- an earl's wardrobe books, i. 257;

*see also under* Barons; Bohun; Clare, Elizabeth of; Cornwall, dukes of; Lacy, Alice, countess of Lancaster; Lancaster, dukes of; Lancaster, earls of; Lancaster, Hen. of (2) and (3); Lancaster, Th. of; Magnates; Wales, prince of;

Of Worcester priory, i. 67 n.;

Of Foreign Countries: *see under* France; Papacy; Scotland.

## WARDROBE, GREAT:

### KING'S GREAT WARDROBE:

origin and definition of term, iv. 349-51; used for a room, iv. 349 n. 1; became known as *the wardrobe*, iii. 179.

### ADMINISTRATION:

early, i. 21, 51-2, 242, 247, 252, 258-9, 269, 273-5, 300, 302; iv. 349-64, 439; in household ordinance of 1279, ii. 30, 157; iv. 419, 429; general review, iv. 349-437, description in *Liber Niger Domus regis Edwardi IV*, iv. 407; abolition, i. 52;

work, i. 275; iii. 177-8; iv. 350-3, 380, 412-37; sphere defined in *Articuli super cartas*, iv. 351 n. 3; differentiation of departments, iv. 440; manufacture of goods, iv. 412-13; storage of goods, ii. 362; iv. 412-13; distribution of goods, iv. 412-413; work in war time, ii. 142-3; iv. 96, 387, 394-7; increasing magnitude of transactions, iv. 364; king's demands on, iv. 208: *see below under* Storehouses and Workshops.

### CONNECTIONS AND COMPARISONS:

with chamber, iv. 304, 416, 455;

exchequer control, iv. 432-3;

exchequer discharging duties at home, iii. 96;

with king's household, iii. 55-6; iv. 411; separation from, ii. 250, 269; iii. 179-80; iv. 382, 398, 400, 406-9;

with wardrobe, iv. 376-8, 386, 428-37; responsibility to keeper of wardrobe, iii. 53, 179; iv. 349-64, 419, 428; separation from, i. 278; ii. 30, 222; iii. 53, 179-80; iv. 359-364, 429, 431-3; confusion between it and wardrobe, i. 275; iv. 224, 407-9, 422 n. 1;  
 with privy wardrobe, iv. 384, 400-1, 416, 439-42, 444, 455, 457;  
 with king's craftsmen, iv. 400;  
 with tailors of royal family, iv. 388-9;  
 compared with Black Prince's, v. 350, 354-5.

#### FINANCES:

under Hen. III, iv. 365-6, 416-18, 421-2, 425-6;  
 under Edw. I, iv. 416, 421-2, 426;  
 under Edw. II, iv. 420, 422, 426-7;  
 under Edw. III, iv. 420-3, 427-8,  
 under Rich. II, iv. 212, 420, 423-4, 428;  
*Revenue*, iv. 95 n. 4, 364, 416-17, 420-34; assignments to, ii. 101 n. 3; loans to, iv. 89, 420; chamber payments for, iv. 455; wardrobe *prestita* to, iv. 397 n. 4; vi. 104 n. 4; sale of surplus stock, iv. 428;  
*Expenditure*, ii. 94 n. 1, 119 n. 2; iv. 173, 351, 411, 416; receipt by wardrobe from, ii. 255; wages bills, iv. 387, 391; war expenses, iv. 422.

*Accounts*, ii. 250; iv. 345-6, 365-7, 369-72, 398, 416;  
 method of accounting, iv. 378-9, 428-37; correction of error on, iv. 430 n. 1; review, iv. 416-37; statistical tables, vi. 102-9;  
 audit, iii. 264; iv. 95-6, 372 n. 9, 412-13;  
 accountability, to exchequer, under Hen. III, i. 273;

iv. 363-4, 428; under Edw. II, iv. 379-80, 386, 417, 422, 431-2; under Edw. III, iv. 147, 364, 433-4, 436-7; to household, iv. 132-133; to wardrobe, ii. 261; iv. 359-64, 372, 379-80, 416, 428-37; to 1324, iv. 416-22;  
 under Hen. III, iv. 418, 425-6;  
 under Edw. I, ii. 30-1, 161;  
 iv. 369-71, 419-20; C. vi. 129;  
 under Edw. II, ii. 264, 266;  
 iv. 420, 430; C. vi. 122;  
 under Edw. III, iv. 142, 151, 431-2, 441, 452;  
 under Rich. II, iv. 385 n. 1, 388.

#### QUARTERS AND TRAVELS:

quarters, ii. 53, 157; iv. 393-412; with king's court, iv. 362, 393-6; withdrawal "out of court," iv. 406-8;  
 see also *under* Connections and Comparisons *above*;  
 building for, iii. 372; houses of wardrobe, iv. 434; as royal residence, iii. 375;  
 iv. 410; meetings of king's council and ministers at, iv. 410; as prison, iv. 410;  
 great fire at, iv. 411; used by wardrobe of household, iv. 87, 401 n. 7; house attached to, iii. 404;  
 in city of London, ii. 58;  
 iii. 165, 178-9; iv. 87 n. 3, 224, 374, 380, 384, 393-6, 398-412; v. 354 n. 3; house hired by Adenettus the Tailor, iv. 394; in Baynard's Castle ward, iv. 384 n. 5, 405-6, 409-11, 428; in Lombard Street, iii. 101, 179, 309 n. 3; iv. 395, 401-5, 407, 434, 448;  
 v. 259 n. 7, 263 n. 1;  
 in Tower of London, ii. 3 n. 5, 54; iii. 53, 179;  
 iv. 393-394, 397, 399-404, 439, 441; removal from Tower, iv. 400; at Westminster, iv. 398-400, 404;

- outside London, iv. 394-6, 401-3; at Antwerp, iv. 103 n. 1, 382, 396; at Berwick-on-Tweed, iv. 394; at Bordeaux, i. 273-5; iv. 362 and n. 3; in Brabant, iv. 397, 402, 423; at Bruges, iv. 397, 403; at Carlisle, iv. 394; in Gascony, iv. 356 n. 7, 362; in Ireland, iv. 411; at Newcastle-on-Tyne, iv. 396; in Netherlands, iv. 103 n. 1; at York, iii. 59 n. 7; iv. 395-396, 402, 441;
- hospicium*, iv. 395, 401, 407-8; travels, iv. 104 n. 3, 394-7; during Welsh and Scottish wars, iv. 394-5, 411, 422; overseas, iv. 396, 402-3, 411; during Hundred Years' War, iii. 114, 165;
- see also* Storehouses and Workshops, *below*;
- RECORDS: iv. 83, 383;
- accounts*, iv. 383-4, 415, 417, 419, 421, 430, 436; gaps in, iv. 383-4, 431-6; search of, iv. 462 n. 2; original, i. 52; iv. 372; enrolments, iv. 379-80, 416-17, 420; particulars, iv. 372, 380, 416, 419; accounts of stores delivered, iv. 415; subsidiary documents, i. 60; iv. 413;
- bills*, iv. 413, 434;
- debentures*, i. 51;
- indentures*, iv. 351 n. 3, 377-9, 414 n. 1, 415;
- mandate*, i. 273 n. 4;
- receipts* for goods, iv. 413;
- rolls*, iv. 367, 430; counter-roll, iv. 386 n. 3, 415, 419, 430; rolls of liveries, iii. 378 n. 2; v. 175 n. 4; roll of purchases, iv. 427 n. 2;
- warrants* for delivery of goods, iv. 413;
- writs*, iv. 387.
- REFORMS: of 1318, iv. 376, 430; exchequer ordinance of 1324, iv. 426, 430; effect of Stapeldon - Melton reforms, iv. 376-9;
- STOREHOUSES AND WORKSHOPS: storehouses, ii. 58, 62; iv. 281, 350-4, 359-62, 365, 387, 393, 397, 412-13, 440, 442; in city of London, ii. 58; iv. 397-8; in the Tower, ii. 52-4; iii. 53; iv. 361, 365, 398-9, 439; local storehouses, iv. 360-2, 397; workshops, iv. 352-3, 386, 395, 409, 412; craftsmen's workrooms and lodgings, iv. 387; stores, ii. 142; iii. 45 n. 2; iv. 171, 351-2, 417 and n. 2, 440, 475 n. 1; purchases, ii. 4 n. 3; iv. 349, 363, 392, 396, 401, 403, 412-413, 417, 419, 426; purveyance and prisage, ii. 153-4; iv. 351 n. 3, 352, 359 n. 2, 379, 392-3, 397, 412, 426; purchases and prizes at fairs, ii. 161; iv. 370-1, 378; fruit, iv. 444; control over arms and armour, iv. 440-1; materials for guns and artillery, iv. 415-16; for manufacture of gunpowder, iv. 470; military supplies, iii. 66; iv. 448 n. 6; harness and clothes, iv. 388, 394; king's jewels deposited in, iv. 337; parchment and ink for, iv. 434; transport of stores, iv. 104 n. 3, 394-5, 403, 434; liveries from, ii. 250, 264; iv. 352, 357, 372 n. 5, 482, 396 n. 1, 397, 413-16; method of, iv. 413; for Edw. III's funeral, iv. 173 n. 1; king's gifts, iv. 413-414; arms and armour, iv. 401; robes, iv. 451; vi. 103 nn.; sent to wardrobe, iv. 136, 170; cloth supplied to privy wardrobe, iv. 479; green cloth for privy seal table, v. 74;
- see also* Quarters and Travels, *above*; and *under* Arms and Armour; Clothing; Guns.
- STAFF: i. 276-7; ii. 29; iii. 53; iv. 192-3, 349-437 *passim*; in



household ordinances of 1270, ii. 20; iv. 370; promotion, iii. 53; method of appointment, iv. 370, 373; separation from wardrobe, iv. 96-7, 370; travelling allowances, iv. 411; protections, iv. 372 n. 2, 392 n. 2; in Gascony, i. 273; iv. 362; right of prisage, ii. 220; subordinate staff, iv. 378, 392; *armourers*, iv. 389-90, 392, 475, 478; *artificers*, iv. 387; *attilator*, iv. 390; *buyer*: see *Keeper*, below; *carpenters*, iv. 392; *clerks*, i. 189 n. 1, 273; ii. 24-5; iii. 45; iv. 375 n. 7, 387, 391, 395-7, 404, 406-7; vi. 35-6 nn.: and under *keeper* below; *confectioner of spices*, iv. 378; *controller*, ii. 30, 41, 214 n. 1, 255; iii. 83; iv. 371-2, 377-8, 386, 419, 430: see also *Wardrobe* (staff, usher); *craftsmen*, iv. 386-92; *embroiderer*, iv. 390-2; *galeator*, iv. 390; *goldsmiths*, iv. 391; *keepers* (buyers, clerks, purveyors, takers), i. 60, 273; ii. 24-5, iv. 355-87, 392, 402-13; confusion in title of, iv. 407-9, 413; recognised as definite wardrobe office, iv. 371; relations with king's court, iv. 400, 407; appointment, iv. 368, 373-4; fee, "reward" and robes, ii. 25; iv. 377, 432, 434; promotion, iv. 163, 189; functions, iv. 393, 412-13; interest in arms and armour, iv. 401, 440 n. 2; as keeper of privy seal, vi. 54; as keeper of privy wardrobe, iii. 180, 234; iv. 163, 441, 458; under Hen. III, i. 258, 273, 278, 300, 310, 312 n. 1, 316; iv. 355-68, 371, 389, 417-18,

425, 428-9; responsibility to keeper of wardrobe, iv. 362-3; under Edw. I, i. 52; ii. 3 n. 5, 62; iv. 351-2 nn., 368-76, 391, 396, 419, 421 n. 2; v. 129 n. 3, 164 n. 5; in household ordinance of 1270, ii. 161; "buyer" called "keeper" after 1279, ii. 25; iv. 371; at fairs, iv. 370; under Edw. II, ii. 255, 264, 266, 362; iv. 72, 79 n. 5, 95, 130, 375-9, 416, 427 n. 1, 430; vi. 104 n. 3; in ordinances of 1318, iv. 387-8; under Edw. III, iii. 53; iv. 380-6; during minority, iii. 66, 83; iv. 79 n. 5, 95, 96 n. 4, 380, 413-14 nn., 441, 447 n. 8; 1330-41, iii. 45 n. 2, 66, 83, 87; iv. 80, 87 n. 3, 89, 96 n. 4, 104 n. 3, 249, 395, 402-3, 411, 414 n. 1, 447 n. 8; v. 350; C. vi. 128 (ref. to iv. 96); 1341-60, iii. 87, 218; iv. 131, 133, 147 n. 1, 155 n. 4, 157, 362 n. 2, 403-5, 428, 432-4; v. 37, 257; 1360-77, iii. 87, 234; iv. 171, 405-6, 428, 434, 435 n. 3; keeper "of our grandfather" under Rich. II, iv. 193; under Rich. II, 1377-90, iii. 330, 464; iv. 202; v. 329; 1390-99, iii. 464; iv. 49-50, 189, 202, 392, 411; v. 53, 220 n. 1; list of, vi. 33-7; attorney of, iv. 119 n. 1; personal clerk of, iv. 387, 434; chamber of, ii. 250, 255; iv. 376; chamberlain of, ii. 250; iv. 376; household of, iv. 399; yeoman of, iv. 434; *lanceator*, iv. 390; *master*, iv. 409-10, 411 n. 1; *officers*, ii. 90, 250-1;

*pavilioners*, iv. 378, 390-2, 475 ;  
*polisher of king's arms*, iv. 390 ;  
*prisers*, iv. 302 ;  
*providers* : *see* Keeper, *above* ;  
*purveyors* : *see* Keeper, *above* ;  
*saddlers*, iv. 391 ;  
*squires*, iv. 376 ;  
*sumpterers*, iv. 358 n. 5 ;  
*king's tailor*, iv. 392, 429 :  
*see also under* Keeper, *above* ;  
*and under* Tailor, King's ;  
*takers* : *see* Keeper, *above* ;  
*tapicer*, iv. 391 ;  
*workmen*, iv. 387, 411 n. 1 ;  
*yeomen*, iv. 387, 395 n. 3,  
 396 n. 1, 397, 404, 406.

## OTHER GREAT WARDROBES :

Queen's, v. 232, 242-3, 258-9,  
 262 n. 1, 264 ; clerk, v. 259 ;  
 Subordinate Royal : *see under*  
 Edw. of Carnarvon ; Edw. of  
 Woodstock ; Jo. of Gaunt ;  
 Magnates' : *see under* Lancaster,  
 Th. of ;

Wardrobe of the household : *see*  
 Wardrobe, King's ;  
 Little : *see under* Wardrobe, Privy ;  
 Local, iv. 181, 483-4 ;  
 Petty (or small), iii. 430 ; iv. 480  
 n. 1.

## WARDROBE, PRIVY :

## KING'S PRIVY WARDROBE :

i. 21-2, 53-4, 302 n. 4 ; ii. 52 ;  
 iv. 350 n. 1 ; origin, ii. 143, 157 ;  
 iii. 53-4 ; iv. 439-45 ;

ADMINISTRATION : ii. 269 ; iii. 115,  
 177-80 ; iv. 259-60, 400, 442,  
 445, 450-63, 467-9 ;  
 in court, iv. 441-3 ;

emergence as an organisation,  
 ii. 222 ; iii. 179 ; iv. 443 ;  
 separation of Tower and  
 court branches, iv. 442,  
 450-1 ; of the chamber,  
 iv. 388, 482 ; of house-  
 hold, iv. 116 n. 1, 482-3 ;  
 delivery of contents to new  
 keeper, iv. 459 ; functions,  
 iv. 449-50 ; organisation  
 during Hundred Years' War,  
 iii. 53-4 ; iv. 96 ; effect of  
 abolition of chamber lands,  
 iv. 456 ; confusion when

Hatfield became keeper,  
 iv. 462 ; search of records  
 for information concerning,  
 iv. 462 n. 2 ; after 1390,  
 iv. 479-81 ;

## CONNECTIONS AND COMPARISONS :

with chamber, iii. 167, 179 ;  
 iv. 255-6, 264, 281, 285,  
 304, 312, 416, 439-42, 444,  
 450 n. 1, 452-6 ; v. 243 ;  
 separation from, iv. 456 ;  
 with exchange in Tower,  
 iv. 455 ;  
 with exchequer, accountable  
 to, iii. 179 ; dependence on,  
 iv. 467 ;  
 with household, iii. 55-6 ;  
 iv. 174 ;  
 with wardrobe, iv. 441-2 ;  
 with great wardrobe, iii. 179 ;  
 iv. 384, 416, 439-42, 444,  
 455, 457.

## FINANCES : iv. 212, 421, 463-6 ;

*Revenue*, iv. 464-7, 477-8 ;

*Expenditure*, cost of mainten-  
 ance of office, iv. 468 ; cost  
 of arms, iv. 478 ; military,  
 iv. 465-6, 468 ; after 1390,  
 iv. 480 ;

*Accounts*, rendered in ex-  
 chequer, iii. 179 ; iv. 436,  
 451, 455-6, 459, 466 ; analysis,  
 iv. 463-6 ; accounts, iv. 287,  
 459 n. 2 ; of Jo. Hatfield,  
 iv. 459 and nn., 460-1, 467 ;

## QUARTERS AND TRAVELS :

"removing," of the household,  
 iv. 482, 484 ;

in Tower of London, ii. 52-3,  
 58, 157 ; iii. 53, 115, 165,  
 179 ; iv. 250 n. 3, 256,  
 280-1, 285, 353, 389, 400,  
 437-84 *passim* ; queen's  
 chamber, iv. 461 ;

chamber of, iv. 476, 479 ;  
 travels, iv. 443 n., 449 ; in  
 Scotland and Ireland,  
 iv. 465-6 ; at York, iv. 450.

RECORDS : record sources for,  
 i. 53-4 ; iv. 462 ;

*accounts*, iv. 307, 441, 447,  
 449, 454-7 ; enrolments,  
 iv. 462 ; subsidiary docu-

- ments, i. 51, 60; iv. 451  
and n. 2, 462, 478;  
*indentures*, iv. 451 n. 2, 462;  
*inventories*, iv. 460-70;  
*letters*, iv. 451 n. 2, 468;  
*rolls*, iv. 451 n. 2, 468;  
*tallies*, iv. 451 n. 2.
- STOREHOUSE AND STORES:  
storehouse, iv. 281, 294, 441-2,  
454, 459; robbed in 1381,  
iii. 371 n. 3; iv. 459-61, 467,  
479;  
stores, iv. 415, 461, 464-5,  
467-9, 478; delivery by out-  
going keeper, iv. 464 n. 4;  
equipment of king's army  
and navy, iv. 469; woollen  
cloth, iv. 415; harness,  
iv. 443 n. 4; jewels, iv. 337;  
vestments and jewels of king's  
chapel, iv. 452 n. 5;  
as an armoury, iv. 204, 450,  
478-9, 482; relation to arm-  
ouries in Tower, iv. 408;  
purchase, manufacture, and  
storage of arms, armour,  
and artillery, iii. 178; iv. 401,  
444, 465, 468-78;  
workshops, iv. 472, 475-6,  
478.
- STAFF: iv. 54, 96-7, 192, 411,  
441-2, 444, 450, 466, 478;  
connection with chamber,  
iv. 264, 440; wages, iv. 453;  
repairing and constructing  
cannon, iv. 473;  
*armourers*, iv. 475-6;  
*maker of breast-plates*, iv.  
476;  
*clerks*, iv. 453, 475;  
*keeper*, i. 53-4, 60; iv. 415,  
441-5, 462, 467 n. 2, 469,  
478; v. 109 n. 2, 171 n. 4,  
189; appointment, iv. 462;  
fee, robes, and salary, iv. 462,  
464-5; work, iv. 412 n. 6,  
467; receiver of chamber as,  
iv. 255, 258-9; as keeper of  
great wardrobe, iii. 234;  
iv. 441, 458; C. vi. 126; list  
of, vi. 37; under Edw. III,  
iii. 53-4, 167, 179-80, 234;  
iv. 163, 257, 264, 280-1, 285,  
384, 436, 441-50, 463, 466,  
470-2, 478-83; C. vi. 126;  
130; under Rich. II, iii. 358,  
451; iv. 54, 163, 202, 336,  
411, 458-62, 464, 466, 472;  
master keepers after 1399,  
iv. 480-2 (and list on p. 480  
n. 6); deputy of, iv. 458 n. 2,  
462 n. 2, 466;  
of the privy wardrobe of the  
household, iv. 384, 457-8;  
of the privy wardrobe  
within the palace of West-  
minster, iv. 483;  
*maker of crossbows*, iv. 476;  
*pavilioner*, iv. 475;  
*smith*, iv. 476;  
*workmen*, iv. 475-6;  
*yeoman*, iv. 443, 476.
- OTHER PRIVY WARDROBES:  
Of queen, iv. 443 n. 4; v. 232,  
242-3, 258-9;  
Subordinate Royal: *see under*  
Edw. of Woodstock;  
Ambulatory and Local, iv. 442,  
450-1, 483 and nn.
- Wardrobe, Giles of: *see* Oudenarde.  
Richard of, ii. 232 n. 1.
- Wards, king's, i. 276 n. 4; iii. 27;  
iv. 122-3, 245, 302; education of,  
ii. 172; *magistri* of, ii. 172;  
in household of queen, v. 233, 273;  
of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 172.
- Wardships, in king's custody, iv. 122-5;  
income from, iii. 146, 348;  
iv. 130;  
assigned to chamber, iv. 243, 245,  
249-50, 266; to household,  
iv. 120-1; v. 346; to wardrobe,  
iv. 122-9, 303;  
keepers of, ii. 158, 335-6; iv. 299,  
309: *see also* Escheats;  
grants, regulated in Walton ordi-  
nances, iii. 147-8; to queen,  
v. 269, 276, 280-3; to household  
staff, ii. 34;  
held by Black Prince, v. 345-6,  
358 n. 4, 359;  
of Beaumont lands, iv. 124;  
of lordship of Abergavenny, iv. 275-  
276.
- Ware (co. Herts.), priory of, iv. 194  
n. 1, 248.

- Ware, Richard, treasurer of exchequer, ii. 13; vi. 19.
- Warenguefort, Roger de, usher of exchequer, i. 94 n. 2.
- Warene, Countess of: *see* Bar, Joan of.
- Waronne, earl of, iii. 138 n. 2.
- John, earl of Surrey (*d.* 1286), ii. 151.
- John de, earl of Surrey (*d.* 1347), ii. 192 n., 201, 204; iii. 106, 131-2, 163, 190; C. vi. 126.
- William, earl of Surrey (*d.* 1240), privy seal of, i. 209.
- Warevilla, ministers of, i. 137 n. 1.
- Wark-in-Tynedale (Northumberland), iv. 101 and n. 2; v. 250 n. 3.
- Warley, Ingelard of, ii. 231-4, 269-71; clerk of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 171 n. 4; C. vi. 121; work in chamber, ii. 220, 316 nn., 318 n. 1, 319, 302; vi. 54; C. vi. 122; baron of exchequer, ii. 269-71; wardrobe official, ii. 225, 316; keeper of wardrobe, ii. 198, 220, 231-4, 237 and n., 248 n. 3, 269-71, 279, 318 n. 5, 319, 361; iv. 93, 308; vi. 26; C. vi. 123; attorney of, iv. 398 n. 4; personal clerk of, v. 4; seal of, v. 135 n. 2.
- Warminster (co. Wilts.), iv. 179.
- Warminster, William of, clerk and keeper of wardrobe of king's children, ii. 43, 95 n. 3.
- Warneville, Ralph of, sacristan of Rouen, bishop of Lisieux, chancellor, i. 132-3 and nn.; vi. 3.
- Warnham, William, keeper of king's wardrobe at Hadleigh castle, iv. 483 n. 5.
- Warrants, methods of folding, sealing, and closing, i. 59; control of departments through, iii. 71, 74-5, 78; under Walton ordinances (1338), iii. 78, 144-6, 148-9; for issue of chancery writs, iii. 57 n. 2; for allowances at exchequer, ii. 305; iv. 319; bills of wardrobe, iv. 413; to keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 351 n. 1, 413; appointing keeper of privy wardrobe, iv. 457; for purveyors, ii. 154; iv. 351 n. 3; under sign manual, v. 227; issued by regent, iii. 165 n. 3; for issue of money, cashing and discounting, iv. 317 n. 4; dating and arrangement, iii. 96 n. 5; in Walton ordinances (1338), iii. 69-71, 73, 145-6, 149; in ordinance of 1444, v. 228 n. 2; for chamber income, iv. 315-16; for issues from chamber, iv. 233; to great wardrobe, iv. 379; to privy wardrobe, iv. 467 n. 2; *see also under* Aquitaine; Chamber; Chancery; Edw. of Woodstock; Exchequer; Privy Seal Office; Seals (Great, Griffin, Secret, Signet, Small); Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great.
- Warrington (co. Lancs.), v. 35-6.
- Warwick, county of, i. 80; iv. 11, 13; Black Prince's fess in, v. 393 n. 6; county court, i. 281 n. 3; knight of shire, iii. 312 n. 5; iv. 12; Langton's and Templar lands, ii. 317, 323; sheriff, iii. 40, 95, 188, 484; iv. 12-13.
- Warwick, earl of: *see under* Beauchamp.
- earldom of, iii. 190 n. 1.
- Warwick, John, sub-sheriff of Anglesey, v. 341 n. 1.
- Roger of, chaplain, chancery official, i. 132 n. 3.
- Warwick chamberlain: *see under* Exchequer (staff).
- Waryn, John, queen's tailor, v. 264.
- Washerwomen: *see under* Occupations.
- Washingborough (co. Lincoln), v. 326 n. 9.
- Waspail, Ralph, chamber official, i. 112.
- Wastes, dwellers in, iii. 107-8.
- Watchmen. *see under* Household, king's; Is., queen of Edw. II; Wardrobe, king's.
- Water-bearer, king's, i. 84.

- Water courses, improvement of, iv. 296.
- Waterford (co. Waterford), iii. 488, 495; iv. 55, 59; v. 221; staple at, iii. 185 n. 4.
- Watermen: *see under* Occupations.
- Waterville, Sir Ralph de, in king's household, clerk of kitchen, ii. 160.
- William of, in household of king's children, ii. 166 n. 5.
- Watford, Robert, clerk of privy seal, iii. 87 n. 3; v. 77 nn., 112.
- Wath, Michael, chancery clerk, keeper of rolls of chancery, iii. 5 and n. 3, 43, 60 n. 3, 121; keeper of great seal, iii. 103 nn.; vi. 13.
- Richard, clerk of Black Prince's privy seal, v. 381 n. 4, 438: *see also* Watt.
- Waddington (co. Oxford), v. 320 n. 8, 357-8.
- Watson, Mary H., iii. 336 n. 5.
- Watt, Richard, iv. 128 n. 1; *see also* Wath.
- Watts, Harland, unpublished thesis, ii. 315 n. 1.
- Waugh, W. T., *Lollard Knights*, iii. 400 n. 4, 425 n. 1.
- Wauncy, Edmund, on Black Prince's staff, v. 344 n. 7, 349 n. 3, 432.
- Wauton, Roger: *see* Waltham.
- Wawayn, John, constable of Bordeaux, iii. 67 n. 2; vi. 69.
- Wax, for household and state offices, i. 104 n. 3, 162, 258; ii. 124, 162, 255-6; iii. 228; iv. 171, 352, 354, 355 n. 4, 358, 377, 418 n. 1; fee of: *see* Chancellor, fee of; significance of colour used for sealing, v. 129 n. 1, 130-1, 406; green, for chancery, ii. 69 n. 2; v. 130-1; for exchequer, v. 130-1; chancellor of green wax: *see* Exchequer (staff, chancellor); collector of Black Prince's moneys from, v. 393 n. 4; red, for household seals, v. 222; white, for chancery, v. 130-1; for griffin seal, v. 182; for privy seal, ii. 45; iv. 352; v. 38 n. 1, 74, 90, 131; for secret seal, v. 170; for signet, v. 200-1; for small seals, v. 131, 170; for wardrobe, ii. 45, 108 n. 4; iv. 413; v. 131; for keeper's (regent's) seal, iii. 166; v. 24; for queen's administration, iv. 365, 418 n. 1; v. 131, 240, 243, 285-7; for administration of king's sons, v. 131; of Edw. of Windsor, iv. 70 and n. 4; of Black Prince, v. 316, 363, 405 n. 4, 406, 416; for magnate administrations, ii. 357; iv. 351 n. 1; v. 131; for seals of ecclesiastical corporations, v. 131; for private seals, ii. 126 n. 1; for chancery and great seal of Aquitaine, v. 405 n. 3, 414 n. 2, 418; for seal of court of Gascony, v. 303 n. 1; for seals for contracts for Bordeaux, v. 303 n. 9; for exchequer seal of Chester, v. 130 n. 3, 417; use in Aragon, v. 154; in Empire, v. 156; in France, v. 143; for papal seals, v. 132; for burial, iv. 435 n. 3; for lighting purposes, iv. 352; purchase of, ii. 96; purveyance of, iv. 392 n. 2; great wardrobe store, iv. 352 n. 3, 359, 361, 375, 413-15, 418 n. 1, 427 n. 1; livery of, iv. 352, 377, 413-14.
- Weapons: *see under* Arms.
- Weavers: *see under* Occupations.
- Weavers' Hall: *see under* London.
- Weaverthorpe (co. Yorks.), C. vi. 112.
- Weigher: *see* Exchequer (staff).
- Weighton, Dickon of, ii. 47.
- Weights and measures, standards of, ii. 210; trespasses against, ii. 361; for wool at Westminster staple, iii. 185 n. 4.
- Welbeck (co. Notts.), canons of, iii. 482 n. 6.
- Weld, John, clerk of clerk of privy seal, v. 79-80.
- Weldon (co. Northants.), v. 291 n. 1.
- Welford, Geoffrey, keeper of great seal, vi. 9.

- Wellesworth, Sir Roger of, steward of household of Edw. of Carnarvon, ii. 171.
- Wellingborough (co. Northants.), v. 104 n. 1.
- Wellingborough, G., iii. 154 n. 5; v. 104 n. 1.
- John, clerk of privy seal, v. 70, 72 n.; steward of household of Michael Northburgh, v. 104 n. 1; prebendary of St. Stephen's, Westminster, v. 72 n. 2.
- John the elder, chirographer of common bench, v. 93; "attendant at" king's council, v. 101-2 and nn.; clerk of privy seal, v. 76, 81, 93, 98, 101-5, 112.
- John the younger, clerk of privy seal, v. 89, 103-5, 112.
- John, sub-deacon, v. 104 n. 1.
- William, clerk of privy seal, v. 105, 112.
- Wells (co. Somerset), archdeacon: *see under* Chacepoore, Po.; Simon, *de camera*, bishop, ii. 13 n. 3; iii. 400; v. 49; bishopric, iii. 436; dean, iv. 9, 51 n. 1; v. 7, 29 n. 1; *see also under* Bury, Rich.; Carlton, Jo.; prebendary, ii. 233 n. 3; iv. 77 n. 8; v. 95-6, 205 n. 3; *see also under* Tawton, Rob; Winwick, Jo.; provost, iv. 77 n. 8, 386 n. 1; v. 9; *see also under* Macclesfield, Jo. (1); Tawton, Rob.; *see also* Bath and Wells.
- Wells, Hugh of, keeper of great seal, i. 183 n. 1; vi. 3; bp. of Lincoln, i. 167 n. 1.
- Joceline of, bp. of Bath and Wells, i. 212, 235.
- Welshpool (co. Mont.), ii. 234.
- Welwick, John, bachelor of civil law, notary, clerk of privy seal, iii. 222; v. 37, 77 n. 5, 106, 112.
- Wenceslas, king of Romans and of Bohemia, iii. 382-3; iv. 20; v. 213-14.
- Wendlingburgh: *see* Wellingborough.
- Wendover, John, clerk of offices in Black Prince's household, v. 322.
- Roger of: *see under* Chronicles.
- Wenlock, William, clerk of privy seal, v. 112.
- Wensleydale (co. Yorks.), iii. 276.
- Weobley (co. Hereford), iii. 331 n. 2.
- Werdecop, Robert de, clerk of chancery, ii. 280 n. 3.
- Werewelle, William de, king's cook, ii. 159 and n. 1.
- Wesenharn, John, merchant of Lynn, iv. 127, 303 n. 1.
- Westbury-on-Severn (co. Gloucester), iii. 2 n. 3, 3 n.
- Westbury, Stephen of, iv. 392 n. 2.
- Westewade, Roger, receiver-general of queen, v. 262 n. 2.
- Westle, J., iv. 482 n. 4.
- Westmancote, J., clerk of privy seal, v. 77 n. 2, 112.
- WESTMINSTER (co. Midd.): i. 146 n. 1, 165, 225, 304 n. 2; ii. 70 n. 1, 300 n. 2; iii. 45, 128 n.; iv. 4, 108 n. 3, 204; v. 307; C. vi. 117-19; and "Wircestre," iv. 35 n. 1; communications with, iii. 212, 284 n. 3; boat hire, v. 109, 373; parchment bought at, v. 284; complaints of inhabitants (1338), iii. 63-4; gate of, v. 108 n. 1; taverns, v. 108; Sir Robert Tresilian, hiding in, iii. 426; feast to "knights of France" at, iv. 134; proclamation of concordat between Jo. of Gaunt and princess of Wales at, iii. 324; St. James' hospital, iii. 203 n. 4; staple, iii. 64 n. 1, 185 n. 4, 478 n. 4;
- ABBAY: ii. 54-5, 58; iii. 340 n. 3; building of, C. vi. 116; great fire at, ii. 54; heretical placards affixed to doors, iii. 494; claims to St. James' hospital and St. Stephen's chapel, iii. 203 n. 4; claim to ounce of gold, iv. 319 n. 1; its privileges for debtors, v. 215 n. 8; abbot, i. 235; ii. 13, 56; iii. 232; *and under* Langham, Si. steward of, ii. 180;

manor-house of "La Neite,"  
 v. 306;  
 prison of, iii. 370;  
 chapter of, iv. 319 n. 1;  
 chapter house, ii. 53-5; as meet-  
 ing place of the Commons,  
 iii. 293 and n., 305; lectern,  
 iii. 293;  
 crypt, wardrobe treasury in,  
 i. 290 n. 2; ii. 52-8, 157;  
 v. 134 n. 4;  
 chronicles: *see under* Chronicles;  
 church of, services in, iii. 405  
 n. 1, 418; burials and funerals,  
 iii. 461-2; iv. 9; of Edw. III,  
 iv. 404 n. 4; of Anne of  
 Bohemia, iii. 486; iv. 222;  
 coronations, iii. 325, 383;  
 masses, iii. 340, 437; iv. 29;  
 v. 215; Rich. II's wedding,  
 iv. 15;  
 Edw. the Confessor's chapel,  
 iii. 462; shrine in, iii. 372,  
 424; iv. 29, 107 n. 1;  
 churchyard, ii. 55;  
 ink made at, C. vi. 112;  
 monks, ii. 52-3, 55-7, 180; iii. 203,  
 433 n., 453, 462, 490; iv. 9,  
 54, 64;  
 Merciless Parliament in, iii. 437;  
 refectory, ii. 56; commons in,  
 iv. 16;  
 plate, ii. 55;  
 records, ii. 180;  
 robberies in, i. 290 n. 2; ii. 54-7;  
 v. 134 n. 4;  
 sacristan of, ii. 56; iii. 340;  
 C. vi. 112;  
 sanctuary of, iii. 339-41;  
 temporalities, v. 279;  
 Archdeacon of, C. vi. 116;  
 PALACE: iii. 425, 433; iv. 39 n. 2;  
 boundaries, ii. 55; great fire,  
 ii. 54; repairs, i. 164 n. 1;  
 "le bonde house" over the second  
 gate, v. 72 n. 2;  
 council chamber (star chamber),  
 v. 73;  
 Marcolf chamber, iii. 454-5;  
 painted chamber, iii. 260, 293;  
 iv. 285 n. 3;  
 white chamber, iv. 285; lords  
 attending Good Parliament  
 meet in, iii. 293;

White Hall, iii. 431, 492;  
 Westminster Hall, ii. 293; iii. 158  
 and n. 2, 161, 211, 222, 402;  
 v. 72; reconstruction of,  
 iii. 452; iv. 20-1, 24 and n. 5,  
 224; Rich. II receives lords  
 appellant in, iii. 426;  
 privy palace, iv. 483-4 nn.; king's  
 private cellar, iv. 183 and n. 5;  
 his garden, iv. 211;  
 Saint Stephen's Collegiate church,  
 iii. 203 n. 4, 383; iv. 404;  
 v. 263;  
 dean and canons, iii. 453;  
 iv. 404; v. 259;  
 chaplains, iv. 404 n. 6;  
 probendary, iii. 249 n.; v. 72  
 n. 2, 98;  
 tower assigned to Hen. IV's  
 queen, v. 331 n. 3;  
 staff, ii. 56-7; keeper, ii. 55-7;  
 ADMINISTRATIVE CAPITAL: iii. 57-  
 66, 83, 90, 114, 177-80; iv. 116,  
 176-7, 181, 226, 252, 279;  
 v. 11 n. 1; the court suburb,  
 ii. 47; *auditores querelarum* at,  
 v. 271 n. 3; proclamation of  
 peace issued from, iv. 145; 1387  
 opposition party at, iii. 419-  
 421; lords appellant at, iii. 428;  
 removal of administration from  
 (1392), iii. 480-2; 1397 trials  
 at, iv. 26-7, 29;  
 King at, ii. 52; iii. 165, 177, 369;  
 Edw. III at, iii. 152, 287, 318  
 n. 1; iv. 99 and n. 1, 134, 176,  
 178-80, 182; Rich. II at,  
 iii. 419 and n. 3, 487 n., 495  
 and n. 2; iv. 5, 222; v. 218;  
 Rich. II and, iv. 220 n., 224;  
 Offices, chamber, i. 163-4;  
 iii. 167; iv. 244 n. 6, 260, 270,  
 282-6, 303, 456; v. 189-90;  
 chamberlain's room, iv. 285  
 n. 3; sub-chamberlain's room,  
 iv. 285 n. 3;  
 chancery, ii. 63, 73-4, 75 and  
 n. 5; iii. 3 n. 1, 57-8, 158,  
 165 n. 2, 167-8, 170, 223,  
 286, 419 n. 3, 492, 493 and  
 nn.; iv. 34 and n. 1, 128  
 n. 3; chancellor at, iii. 153;  
 chancery clerks at, iii. 228,  
 268 n. 4, 376;

- king's council, ii. 76 n. 5; iii. 165, 286 and n. 3, 287, 470, 472-3; iv. 183, 220; v. 72; great councils, iii. 309, 346-7, 389, 453; centre for council for east and south-east, iii. 223 n. 4; continual councils at, iii. 342 n. 3, 345;
- court, iii. 342, 371; iv. 361;
- courts (law), common bench at, ii. 47, 75; iii. 15, 82 n. 4, 83, 180; iv. 18 n. 2, 270; king's bench, i. 296; iii. 180, 258;
- exchequer, i. 96-7 and nn., 142, 144 n. 2; ii. 47, 52, 75, 112, 116, 200, 260 n. 2; iii. 48 n. 7, 92, 370; v. 207 n. 2, 331 n. 3, 333 n. 3; C. vi. 112; absences from, ii. 105-6 and nn., 112, 258, 260 n. 2; iii. 15, 20, 54, 82-3, 92; exchequer of receipt, i. 144 n. 2; iii. 130, 365;
- house for foreign accounts, iii. 209; special exchequer for Westminster Abbey, C. vi. 116;
- household, iv. 118 n. 3, 220;
- ordinances: *see* Ordinances;
- parliaments at, under Edw. I, ii. 67 n. 3, 91 n. 2; of Easter 1309, ii. 283; of 1327, iii. 3, 7-9; under Edw. III, iii. 24, 37-9, 56, 60-3, 91, 126-40, 168, 231, 233-4, 263, 266, 269-70, 280, 290; iv. 35-6; *colloquium* of knights from shires (1338), iii. 79; under Rich. II, iii. 327 n. 1, 332-6, 338-9, 342, 347-54, 377-84, 395-7, 410-15, 460-5, 474-5, 478, 483 n. 3, 493-5; iv. 6, 14-29, 220, 321-322 nn.; v. 46, 52, 56-7; petitions against charters of pardon, v. 209; 1398 commission, iv. 39; in 1399, iv. 61;
- regency, v. 25;
- great seal, ii. 199; iii. 81; v. 18 n. 6, 21; surrendered at, iii. 151 n.; v. 34 n. 3;
- griffin seal, v. 190-1;
- privy seal office, iii. 54, 419 n. 3; v. 11, 67-9, 72-3; *hospicium*, v. 31, 67;
- secret seal (signet), v. 219 n. 4;
- statutes of, iii. 51, 60;
- treasurer, ii. 117;
- wardrobe, i. 163-4; ii. 52, 157; iii. 177; iv. 88 n. 3, 177, 445; keeper at, iv. 128 n. 3;
- great wardrobe, iv. 398-400, 404; transport of stores to, iv. 359 n. 2, 361, 398, 403;
- privy wardrobe, iv. 483;
- wardrobe of robes and arms, iv. 444 n. 2;
- works, iv. 369 n. 2, 384, 458 n. 3; v. 362 n. 1;
- queen's administration, iii. 21; v. 236 n. 3, 239, 247, 262, 284, 331 n. 3;
- Black Prince's administration, v. 294, 297, 299, 319 n. 4, 326, 331 n. 3, 332-3, 335, 343, 374, 394 n. 5, 395, 423-4;
- chamber, v. 362, 397 n. 1;
- exchequer, iii. 196 n. 3; v. 324, 329, 334, 373, 438 n. 4; *hospicium*, v. 354 n. 4;
- his palace, v. 362 n. 1;
- subordinate households, iii. 193 n. 2, 253 n. 1.
- Westminster, Edward of, i. 274, n. 2; iv. 361 n. 2; C. vi. 116, 118.
- Westmorland, county of, escheator, iii. 191 n. 2.
- military levies from, ii. 144 n. 2;
- represented at great council of Winchester (1371), iii. 268 n. 5;
- taxation, ii. 95; iii. 270 n. 1.
- Westmorland, earl of: *see* under Neville.
- Weston, John de, clerk, ii. 126 n. 1; C. vi. 124-5;
- steward of Edw. I's children, C. vi. 116;
- constable of Bordeaux, vi. 68;
- chamberlain and escheator of North Wales, vi. 62, 65.
- John, the younger, marshal of household, ii. 252 n. 1.
- Philip, iv. 275 n. 3; king's almoner and confessor, iii. 120; iv. 107, 268; keeper of Carisbrooke,



- iv. 264; chamber official, iii. 167, 169; iv. 264, 268-9, 271, 280 and n. 1, 287 n. 1, 300; retinue on Crécy-Calais campaign, iv. 268 n. 5.
- Thomas of, clerk of queen's wardrobe, v. 242, 244.
- Walter, regent of office of constable of Bordeaux, vi. 69.
- Westway, Walter, iv. 100 n. 2.
- Wetenhall, Adam, "chancellor of Wales," ii. 115 n.; chamberlain of North Wales, vi. 62.
- Wetherby (co. Yorks.), iii. 378 n. 3.
- Wetwang (co. Yorks.), prebend of, iii. 117 n. 1.
- Wotwang, Walter, clerk of pantry and buttery, iv. 110; controller of wardrobe, iv. 110; v. 193; vi. 29; keeper of wardrobe, iii. 166 n. 2, 178; iv. 110, 114-19, 130, 133, 169-70 nn., 291 n. 1; v. 22 n. 3; vi. 27, 90-1.
- Whalley (co. Lancaster), ii. 358 n. 4.
- Wheat: *see under* Crops and Grains.
- Wheatley (co. Notts.), ii. 351 n. 5; iii. 314 n. 2; iv. 232 n. 1.
- Wheatley, Elie of, clerk of great wardrobe, vi. 35 n.
- Henry of, vi. 35 n.; cofferer of wardrobe, vi. 30; C. vi. 119.
- Whippingham (Hants.), iv. 248.
- Whithy, Alan, clerk of keeper of privy seal, v. 78 n. 4.
- White friars: *see* Carmolites, *under* Friars.
- White Hall: *see* Westminster.
- Whitehorse, William, king's yeoman, receiver of chamber, iv. 331-2.
- Whitstone (co. Cornwall), iii. 232 n. 4.
- Whittlesea, William, bishop of Worcester, iii. 232 n. 1.
- Whitwell, R. J., ii. 123.
- Wichingham, —, on Black Prince's council, v. 385 n. 6.
- Wickford, Robert, archbishop of Dublin, iii. 424.
- Wido, notary, i. 126.
- Wigan (Lancs.), rectory of, v. 36, 96.
- Wight, Isle of (co. Hants.): lady of, iv. 241; C. vi. 129; honour (lordship), ii. 152; iii. 253; iv. 241, 245; v. 183; king's lands in, iv. 72, 241-2, 253; chamber administration, iv. 275; granted to Is., eldest daughter of Edw. III; iv. 305 n. 3; king's ministers, iv. 271; coroners, iv. 253; escheators, iv. 253, 274-5; justices, iv. 253; stewards and receivers, iv. 301 and n. 3; men, iv. 297; priories, alien, iv. 247, 274, 298 n. 1, 309.
- Wight, Matthew, on Black Prince's staff, v. 351, 355, 434 n. 3, 436 n. 2.
- Nicholas, king's tailor, iv. 388 n. 2, 400 n. 3, 402 n. 3, 409.
- Wightman, William, spigurnel in chancery, iii. 374.
- Wigley, Robert, clerk of Black Prince's receipt, v. 353 n. 7.
- Wigmore (co. Hereford), hundred of, iii. 18 n. 1.
- Wigton, Gilbert, controller of wardrobe, ii. 242, 245, 272, 297-8 and nn.; iv. 375; vi. 28; keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 375, 383; vi. 35.
- Wilford, Gervase, Black Prince's auditor, baron of exchequer, treasurer's remembrancer, iii. 46, 125, 208, 273; v. 322 n. 3, 336-7.
- Robert, clerk of privy seal, v. 112.
- Wilkinson, B., iii. 156 n. 1, 165 n. 3, 210 n. 3, 236 n. 7; v. 124 n. 2; *Authorisation of Chancery Writs under Edward III*, iii. 17 n. 2, 70 n. 1, 78 n. 1; v. 368 n. 1; *Chancery Writs under Edward III*, iii. 152 n. 4; *Chancery under Edward III*, iii. 209 n. 2, 443 n. 1; v. 154 n. 2; *A letter of Edward III to his chancellor and treasurer*, iii. 207 n. 2; *A letter to Louis de Male, Count of Flanders*, v. 422 n. 3.
- Willard, James F., ii. 110 n. 1, 113 n. 2; iii. 48; *The Crown and its Creditors, 1327-33*, iii. 64-5; *Edward III's negotiations for a grant in 1337*, iii. 66 n. 2.

- William I (the Conqueror), chamberlain of, i. 71 n. 3; *ministri camere* of, i. 74; seals of, i. 126 and nn.
- William, chamberlain, i. 113 n. 6; of London, i. 89 n. 4.
- William, queen's chaplain, i. 279 and n.
- William, sumpter, ii. 40 n. 3.
- William, king's tailor, buyer of great wardrobe, i. 258; iv. 354-6, 359 n. 2, 360 n. 1; vi. 33.
- William the Tailor, coroner of Kent, iv. 356 n. 1.
- Willoughby de Eresby, family of, ii. 182 n;
- Alice, ii. 182 n.
- John, lord of Eresby, ii. 182 n.
- Lucy, v. 45.
- Philip of, keeper of wardrobe of Edw., son of Hon. III, i. 256 n. 1; chancellor of exchequer, ii. 108; wardrobe official, ii. 5-7, 43; keeper of wardrobe, ii. 5-7; vi. 26, 76-7; dean of Lincoln, ii. 7 n. 4.
- Sir Richard, justice, iii. 121, 129-30;
- Robert, lord of Eresby, ii. 182 n.
- Wills: *see under* Angle, Guichard d'; Carow, Nich.; Clare, Elizabeth of; Edred, king; Edw. II; Edw. III; Edw. of Woodstock; Fitzalan, Sir Jo.; Hen. V; Joan of Kent; Lancaster, Hen. of (2); Montague, Sir Jo.; Newbury, Jo.; Prophet, Jo.; Pulteney, Jo.; Rich. II; Walton, Hen.; Wodehouse, Rob.
- Wilmslow (co. Chester), iv. 386 n. 1.
- Wilson, J. M., *Liber Albus of Worcester Priory*, iii. 42 n. 2.
- Wilton (co. Wilts.), abbey of, i. 103 n. 2, 106 n. 2, 117.
- Wilton (Bishop Wilton, co. York), prebend of, iii. 116-17; v. 98; C. vi. 125.
- Wiltshire, Black Prince's fees, v. 393 n. 6;
- eyres of forest, iii. 236;
- issues, v. 91 n. 5;
- knight of shire, iii. 315; iv. 12;
- lands in, i. 113 n. 5; v. 167;
- sheriff, iv. 43; v. 168 n. 1;
- wool grant, iv. 100 n. 3.
- Wiltshire, earl of: *see under* Scrope, Wi.
- Wiltshire, Richard, usher of Black Prince's chamber, v. 362 n. 2.
- Wimborne (co. Dorset), dean of: *see under* Clopton, Th.
- Winchcomb (co. Gloucs.), iv. 34 n. 1, 179.
- Winchcomb, Tydeman of, Cistercian, bp. of Llandaff, later bp. of Worcester, iii. 490; iv. 9, 222.
- Winchelsea (co. Sussex), ii. 359 n. 2; iii. 224: *see also under* Ships.
- Stephen Alard of: *see* Alard.
- Winchelsea, Thomas of, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 13 n. 1, 152, 191; iii. 8, 127.
- Winchester (co. Hants.), i. 105 n. 3, 237, 283; ii. 74 and n. 2; iii. 23, 495 n. 2;
- castle, i. 116 n. 2; ii. 358; iv. 361;
- citizens, i. 166; iii. 269 n. 2;
- fair, iv. 354, 366 and n. 3;
- houses, i. 82;
- lands in, i. 73, 75;
- St. Cross hospital, iii. 109 n. 2; iv. 189; C. vi. 123;
- staple, iii. 185 n. 4, 478 n. 4;
- Wykeham's school, iii. 310, 461;
- Diocesan:
- Abbey, iv. 319 n. 1;
- archdeacon: *see under* Burton, Rob.;
- bishop of, iii. 203, 232-3, 255, 269, 425 n. 3; iv. 291; C. vi. 117;
- London house of, iii. 151 n.;
- registers of, iii. 312; v. 219; and *under* Asserio, Rigaud de; Edington, Wi.; Giffard, Wi.; Ilchester, Rich. of; Orleton, Adam;
- Roches, Pet. des; Sandall, Jo.;
- Stratford, Jo. (1); Wykeham, Wi. of;
- bishopric of, iv. 366 n. 3; v. 268 n. 5; temporalities of, i. 249 n. 1, 254 n. 4, 301 n. 2; iii. 255, 311-12; iv. 425 and n. 3, 366;
- cathedral, iii. 203, 231-2, 310, 461;
- prior and convent, iv. 259 n. 1, 291; Chartulary of, iii. 105 n. 4;
- papal tenth from, v. 268 n. 4;
- ADMINISTRATIVE CAPITAL, i. 79-80;
- king and court at, iii. 475 n. 3; iv. 179, 221 n. 2, 222;

- cumula clericorum* at, i. 110 n. 2 ;  
 chancery clerks, iii. 268 n. 4, 286 ;  
 king's *madame*, i. 75 n. 1 ;  
 scriptor's house, i. 132 n. 1 ;  
 exchequer, i. 94, 96 n. 4 ; iv. 252 ;  
 C. vi. 112  
 treasury, i. 74-87, 94, 97-8, 101,  
 144 n. 2 ; ii. 52 ;  
 parliament of (1330), iii. 35 ; great  
 council (or parliament) of 1371.  
 iii. 61, 266-72, 280, 286 ; iv. 35 ;  
 parliament of 1393, iii. 463 n. 3,  
 475-6 ; iv. 222 ;  
 statute of, ii. 77 n. 1 ; iii. 60 ;  
 Survey of, i. 76, 78 : *see also* Domes-  
 day Book ;  
 wardrobe, iv. 350, n. 2 ;  
 great wardrobe, iv. 358 n. 5, 362,  
 393.  
 Winchester, Herbert of, treasurer and  
 chamberlain, i. 76-8 ; C. vi. 112.  
 John of, deputy controller of ward-  
 robe, i. 300 n. 3 ; vi. 28.  
 Peter of, clerk of the wardrobe,  
 i. 277-8, 280, 282 n. 7, 286 n. 1,  
 300 and n. 3, 316 ; ii. 3 ; con-  
 troller of wardrobe, i. 300 and  
 n. 3, 310, 314-15 ; vi. 28 ; keeper  
 of wardrobe, i. 208-300, 315 ;  
 iv. 349, 359 n. 4, 362 n. 6, 417  
 n. 2 ; vi. 25-6, 76-7 ; keeper of  
 great seal, vi. 5.  
 Thomas of, clerk of wardrobe, i. 277.  
 Windows, of office of king's tailor,  
 iv. 388 n. 2 ; of wardrobe, ii. 4  
 n. 3 ; of queen's exchequer at  
 Westminster, v. 239.  
 Windsor (co. Berks.), iii. 168 n. 1,  
 223, 427 ; v. 191, 273 n. 2 ;  
 king and court at, i. 305-6 ; iii. 268  
 n. 5, 286-7, 321, 419, 424, 472  
 n. 1, 481 ; iv. 134, 158 n. 5, 176-7,  
 179-85, 219, 221-2, 391 n. 8 ;  
 Edw. II and Gaveston at, ii. 195  
 n. 2, 198-9 ; regent's court (1359-  
 1360), iii. 223 ; great council  
 (1392), iii. 473 ; 1398 committee,  
 iv. 36, 39 ; Garter Feast, iv. 53 ;  
 wardrobe of robes and arms,  
 iv. 444 n. 2, 482 ; household of  
 king's children, ii. 165 ;  
 castle, ii. 195 n. 2, 198-9 ; iii. 236-  
 237, 287, 416, 481 ; iv. 177, 180 ;  
 constable of, iii. 401 ; iv. 332  
 n. 5 ; v. 247 n. 6 ; keeper of,  
 ii. 168 ; prisoner in, iv. 18 n. 1 ;  
 St. George's Chapel, iv. 180 n. 4 ;  
 forest, iii. 376 ; iv. 222 ; keeper of,  
 ii. 168 ;  
 liberty of, iii. 237 n. 1 ;  
 royal manor, iii. 287 ; iv. 176, 180 ;  
 park of, ii. 351 n. 5 ; iv. 467 n. 2 ;  
 v. 165 ;  
 vineyard, iv. 211 ;  
 king's works, iii. 236 ; iv. 155.  
 Windsor, John of, keeper of king's  
 exchanges, iv. 449 n. 2.  
 W. de, clerk of Edw., son of Hen. III,  
 C. vi. 115.  
 Walter of, extra buyer for great  
 wardrobe, iv. 394 n. 2.  
 William of (1), ii. 7 n. 2.  
 Sir William (2), husband of Alice  
 Percers, iii. 278 n. 6, 301, 309, 346.  
 WINES : customs, iv. 87, 159 ; v. 365  
 n. 5 ; in Gascony, v. 365 n. 5 ;  
 prizes and purveyance, ii. 263-4 ;  
 iv. 433 n. 6 ; v. 260 n. 6, 279-80 ;  
 sale of, ii. 361 ; iii. 289 ; iv. 159 ;  
 for "telling the gossip" of parlia-  
 ment, iii. 291 n. ;  
 stolen from Jo. Fordham's London  
 house, v. 47 ;  
 foreign, iv. 211 ;  
 Gascon, iv. 74 n. 3, 171, 172 n. 1,  
 180, 211 ;  
 butler (or chamberlain) of : i. 159 ;  
 purchases by, iv. 116, 147 n. 2 ;  
*see also* under Butler ; Butlerage ;  
 Chamberlain (of wines) ;  
 buyer at London and Sandwich,  
 i. 248 ;  
 for king and his household, ii. 119  
 n. 2, 161, 249, 254, 264, 333 ;  
 iv. 85, 170, 180, 211 ; king's  
 cellars, i. 233 ; iv. 180, 183 ;  
 great wardrobe store of, iv. 350,  
 372 n. 5 ;  
 from king's vineyards, iv. 211 ;  
 for chancellor and chancery, iii. 228 ;  
 v. 89 ;  
 for king's knights, iii. 470 n. 2 ;  
 for parliament of 1312, iii. 304 n. 4 ;  
 for privy seal office, iii. 370 ; v. 68 ;  
 for household of queen, v. 269, 273 ;  
 of Edw. of Windsor, iv. 70 and

- n. 4; for Black Prince, v. 363; his cellars, v. 344; for countess of Lincoln, iv. 351 n. 1.
- Winfarthing, Richard of, steward and auditor of chamber, ii. 347 and n. 5, 348, 351 n. 5; iv. 230, 233-5.
- Wingerworth, Robert, keeper of great wardrobe, iv. 374, 383, 405, 432-4; vi. 36.
- Wingfield (co. Derby), iii. 403.
- Wingfield, John, on Black Prince's staff, v. 337 n. 7, 364 n. 3, 371, 385-9, 391, 396 n. 5, 397, 433, 440; clerk of, v. 387 n. 9; house of, v. 395; seal of, v. 388 n. 2, 402 n. 5.
- Roger of, clerk and receiver of chamber, ii. 294 n. 5, 296, 318-20, 324-7, 330-1, 343; v. 78; vi. 54; clerk of kitchen, ii. 24 and n. 5, 317; privy seal clerk, ii. 294 n. 5; clerk of wardrobe, ii. 286 n. 1, 294 n. 5, 316-17; captured at Bannockburn, ii. 204, n. 5, 206, 324 n. 3, 327, 331.
- Wingham (co. Kent), prebend of, iv. 77 n. 8; provost of, iv. 189.
- Wingham, Henry, i. 275 n. 3, 297 n. 2; chancellor, i. 297, 303, 304 n. 1; vi. 5; C. vi. 117-18.
- Hugh, keeper of seal used in Gascony, i. 275 n. 3.
- Winkley, Richard, Dominican friar and king's confessor, iii. 114 n. 1; iv. 114.
- Winnington, Sir Robert, ii. 354.
- Wintershill, William of, steward of household, i. 314 n. 4; vi. 41.
- Winwick (co. Lancs.), v. 35.
- (co. Northants), v. 96 n. 7.
- Winwick, family of, v. 35, 105.
- John (1), iv. 125 n. 1; v. 100; privy seal clerk, iii. 85, 169, 400; v. 15, 22, 31-3, 36, 77 nn., 89 n. 5, 95-7, 99, 105, 112; keeper of *hospicium* of privy seal, v. 103; deputy keeper of privy seal, v. 31-3, 36, 69; keeper of privy seal, iii. 218-19, 221 n. 3, 223 n. 2, 400; v. 34-7, 47, 89, 114 n. 1, 157; vi. 53; C. vi. 126; called chancellor, iii. 100 n. 2, 175-6, 225; iv. 140; v. 15, 77; C. vi. 125 (ref. to iii. 176 n. 1); negotiating treaty of Brétigni, iii. 226-8, 230; proferments and pensions, v. 36, 96.
- John (2), v. 96 n. 7.
- Philip, clerk of privy seal, v. 105, 112.
- William, v. 35, 96 n. 7; wife of, v. 35.
- William, the elder, v. 96 n. 7.
- Wirrall (Cheshire), ii. 277 and n.; iv. 199.
- Wisham, John de, knight, ii. 363.
- Wisley (co. Surrey), v. 317-18, 358; C. vi. 130.
- Wissant (France, Pas de Calais), ii. 45; *see* Witsand.
- Witham (co. Essex), iii. 369.
- North (co. Lincs.), iv. 244 n. 5.
- Wither, Thomas, iii. 24.
- Withiford, Adam, chamberlain and escheator of North Wales, vi. 62, 64.
- Witley (co. Surrey), iv. 384 n. 5.
- Witnesses, to charters, v. 411; professional, iii. 370.
- Witney (co. Oxon.), iii. 427, 487 n.
- Witney, Sir Richard, harbinger of household, iv. 54.
- Witsand (France, Pas de Calais), i. 272, 274 n. 5, 278; ii. 300; iv. 362; C. vi. 123.
- Wittenham, West (co. Berks.), iv. 276 n. 2.
- Wiveliscombe (co. Somerset), iv. 196.
- Woad, i. 106.
- Woburn (co. Beds.), abbey of, iii. 168 n. 1; abbot, iv. 47 n. 1.
- Wode, Richard by the, ii. 277 n.
- Wodehouse, John (1), canon of York, keeper of hanaper, iii. 17 n. 1; iv. 76 n. 3, 236 n. 5.
- John (2), chamberlain and receiver of North Wales, vi. 63.
- Richard, engrosser of exchequer at Dublin, ii. 271 n. 2.
- Robert, ii. 270-7; iii. 44 n. 1, 83 n. 1; iv. 76 n. 3; v. 136 n. 6; C. vi. 122 (ref. to ii. 271); clerk of kitchen, ii. 24 and n. 4, 271; service in subordinate households, iii. 6; iv. 75; clerk of wardrobe, ii. 37, 40-1 and nn., 69 n. 3, 271, 286 n. 1, 329 n. 5;

- cofferer of wardrobe, ii. 41, 226 n. 3, 231 n. 3, 239, 279; iv. 71 n. 9; vi. 30-1; controller of wardrobe, i. 47 n. 1; ii. 237-9 and nn., 270-1, 280-1, 296; v. 2; vi. 28; C. vi. 122-3 (ref. for ii. 238 n. 1, 271, 279); keeper of privy seal, and controller of wardrobe, ii. 27; iv. 92 n. 1; v. 2; vi. 28, 50; C. vi. 122 (ref. to ii. 271); keeper of wardrobe, ii. 271, 273, 276-8; iii. 6, 34 n. 3; iv. 74-5 and nn., 84 and n. 2, 90-5 and nn.; v. 5 n. 1, 246; vi. 26, 86-7; C. vi. 123; baron of exchequer, ii. 219 and n., 270, 272; iv. 76-7, 92; chancellor of exchequer, iii. 44; iv. 76-7; treasurer of exchequer, iii. 17-18, 45, 63 n. 2, 82-3, 91, 98 n. 1; iv. 44, 76-7 and nn., 94 and n. 4; vi. 21-2; deputy of, iii. 45; ecclesiastical preferments, iii. 17-18; iv. 76 n. 3, 80 n. 1; vi. 21-2; will of, iv. 76 n. 3.
- Wodener, John, joiner, v. 74.
- Woderoue, John, iv. 347.
- Wodestoke: *see* Woodstock.
- Wogan, John, ii. 293.
- Wolds (co. Lincoln), iii. 215 n. 4.
- Wollere, David, Black Prince's attorney, v. 395 n. 4: *see also* Wooler.
- Wolsey, Cardinal, v. 225 n. 7.
- Wolverhampton (co. Staffs.), king's free chapel of, v. 237 n. 3.
- Wolveston, Richard, on Black Prince's staff, v. 333 n. 2, 395 n. 4; keeper of Black Prince's seal, v. 379, 396 n. 5, 437-8, 487 n. 9.
- Wolwarde, G. de, clerk of chancery, i. 186 n. 1.
- Women, insults to (1381), iii. 367; suits brought by, iii. 301; wages of, ii. 358.
- Wood, for bows and arrows, iv. 470; grant to chancery clerks, i. 186 n.; stored in privy wardrobe, iv. 281; windfall, i. 233.
- Wood, Peter atte, joint keeper of forests, iii. 237 n. 8.
- Woodcutters: *see under* Occupations.
- Woodland, Walter, knight of Black Prince's household, v. 344 n. 7.
- Woodstock (Wodestoke, co. Oxon), i. 162 and n. 3, 287 and n. 2; iii. 3 n. 1; iv. 349 n. 1; v. 191, 289 n. 6; writs dated at, iii. 223, 421 n. 5; iv. 137; C. vi. 126; king at, iii. 419, 472 n. 1; iv. 99 n. 1, 221; *privata camera* at, i. 67 n.; regent at (1359-60), iii. 223; council of (1387), iii. 419 and n. 3, 421; C. vi. 127 (ref. to iii. 419 and n. 3); ordinances of: *see under* Ordinances; park of, v. 169 n. 1; statute of, iii. 182 n. 2.
- Woodstock, Edmund of: *see* Edm. of Woodstock.
- James of, on Black Prince's staff, v. 321, 337 n. 8, 439.
- Thomas of: *see* Th. of Woodstock.
- Woodward, v. 94 n. 5.
- Woodward, William, London gun-founder, iv. 473-4.
- Woodwharf: *see under* London.
- Wool, account of Wi. de la Polo, iv. 80 n. 5; for Edw. III's army, iv. 100; certificates, ii. 101; used to pay expenses of chamber, iv. 293-4; customs on, ii. 113; iv. 30; export of, i. 251, 287 n. 3; iii. 45, 62, 91, 96 and n. 1, 289; iv. 90, 214; king's grant to Wi. Kilsby, iii. 162; receivers of, iv. 427; price of, iii. 474; purveyance of, iii. 67; sale of, iii. 67 n. 2; iv. 104; staples for, iii. 185-6; taxation of, iii. 67, 79, 91, 107, 110, 113, 119, 133 n. 1, 134, 251, 262, 269, 304, 382-3; iv. 89, 100 n. 3, 293; in Flanders and Brabant, iv. 117. trade: *see under* Trades; weights for weighing, iii. 185 n. 4.
- Woollen cloth: *see under* Cloth.

- Wooler, David, iv. 128 n. 1; v. 109 n. 1; clerk of chancery, iii. 159; keeper of rolls of chancery, iii. 214, 222, 236 n. 8; v. 100; temporary head of chancery in England, iii. 228; keeper of great seal, vi. 14-15; kept inn of chancery, iii. 212 n. 2, 228; C. vi. 126 (ref. to iii. 212 n. 2); tenant of Clifford's Inn, iii. 212 n. 2, 214; *see also* Wollere.
- Woolwharf (Woolkey): *see under* London.
- Worcester, county of, Black Prince's fees in, v. 393 n. 6; chamber fees in, iv. 309-10; Langton and Templar lands in, ii. 317; knight of shire, iv. 38 n. 1; sheriff, i. 105 n. 2; iii. 40, 188; iv. 28.
- Worcester (co. Worcester), i. 222 n. 3; iii. 3 n. 1, 223 n. 4, 422 n. 2; iv. 34-5, 395 n. 1; king at, i. 312 n. 1; iii. 168 n. 1, 419 and n. 3; iv. 33, 34 n. 1; archdeacon of, v. 376 n. 5; bishop of, i. 235; iii. 176; *see under* Barnet, Jo. (1); Clifford, Rich.; Cobham, Th.; Grey, Walt.; Orleton, Adam; Reynolds, Walt.; Thoresby, Jo. (1); Wakefield, Hen.; Whittlesea, Wi.; Winchcomb, Tydeman of; London, house of, iii. 157 n. 5; bishopric of, iii. 16, 42 n. 2; temporalities of, iii. 16 n. 1; v. 376 n. 5; diocese of, iii. 210 n. 1; v. 268 n. 4; priory of, iii. 42 n. 2; iv. 222; wardrobe of, i. 67 n.
- Worcester, earl of: *see under* Percy, Th., Tiptoft, Jo.
- Workmen: *see* Occupations.
- Works, king's, iii. 236; iv. 155, 453; v. 362 n. 1; accounts, ii. 5 n. 3; expenditure, i. 316; iv. 173, 294-5, 327 n. 3, 328; repairs and reconstruction, iv. 176; surveying, iv. 269; clerk of, iii. 236, 250 n. 1, 423 n. 4, 451-2, 457-8; iv. 155, 176, 312, 384, 454, 458 n. 3; v. 94 n. 4; controller of, iv. 155 n. 3; keeper of, ii. 3 n. 5; iv. 369 n. 2; surveyor of, iv. 155.
- Workshops, for king's craftsmen, iv. 400; of king's armourer, iv. 389 n. 9, 397 n. 2, 445, 479; of king's tailor, iv. 398; of great wardrobe, iv. 386, 412; of privy wardrobe, iv. 475-6, 478.
- Worksop (co. Notts.), park of, iv. 291.
- Worship, John, iv. 43 n. 3.
- Worsted, iv. 415.
- Worth, Sir John, steward of lands of princess of Wales, iii. 332 n. 1.
- Worthy, King's (Hampshire), i. 107.
- Wraysbury (Wyrardisbury, co. Bucks.), ii. 323 n. 1, 351 n. 5; iv. 232 n. 1.
- Writers: *see under* Chamber; Chancery; Seal, Secret; of tallies: *see under* Exchequer.
- Writing: *see under* Handwriting.
- Writ-charter, i. 131 n. 1, 135.
- Writs, diplomatic, drafting, folding, and sealing, i. 118, 132-4, 304-5; iii. 43 n. 3, 59-60, 154-5; v. 116-120, 123, 205; folded by Hen. III's own hand, i. 309 n. 1; date and place of issue, iii. 57 n. 2; addressed to chancellor and exchequer officers, i. 183 n. 2; *teste custode* and *teste rege*, iv. 3, 4 n. 5; under guardian's privy seal, iii. 223; enrolment of, iv. 55 n. 3; warranted by great council, iii. 336 n. 5; by council and advice of duke of Lancaster, iv. 61; issue of, by regent, ii. 64; iii. 283, 492-3; iv. 137; in names of queen Isabella and duke of Aquitaine (1326), iii. 1-3; by Hen. IV, iv. 62; knowledge of, iii. 446-7; return of, iii. 191; v. 276; sale of, i. 185; of aid, iv. 355, 368, 369 n. 4, 373; of course, ii. 64; judicial, ii. 64, 73-4; iii. 154-6; v. 123; for issues, regulations in Walton ordinances (1338), iii. 74; *compute*, i. 191; *liberate*, i. 191, 193, 247; ii. 58 n. 5, 91, 96-7; iv. 355;

- nisi prius*, iv. 270 ;  
 original, ii. 73-4 ; iii. 154-5 ;  
 of summons to parliament, iii. 138  
   n. 2, 280 n. 2 ; v. 137-8 ; of ex-  
   penses, iii. 291 n. ;  
 of quittance, iv. 287 ;  
 of reappointment on king's acces-  
   sion, iv. 458 ;  
*sub poena*, iii. 442 n. 5 ;  
 of targe : *see under* Seals, Privy ;  
 early, iv. 319 n. 1 ; C. vi. 113 ;  
 during Hen. III's minority, iii. 323 ;  
   lords ordainers' policy concerning,  
   ii. 194 ;  
 against Ralph Neville, chancellor,  
   i. 287, 290 ;  
 to mayor and aldermen of London,  
   iv. 398 ;  
 to sheriffs, iv. 53, 89 n. 9 ;  
 concerning contrariants' lands  
   (1322), ii. 340-1 ;  
 ordering payment of wages of  
   keeper of privy seal, v. 40 ;  
 queen's, v. 285 ;  
 in Black Prince's registers, v. 310 ;  
*see also under* Aquitaine ; Chamber ;  
   Chancery ; Chester ; Courts, law ;  
   Edw. of Carnarvon ; Edw. of  
   Woodstock ; Exchequer ; Is  
   queen of Edw. II ; Parliament ;  
   Privy Seal Office ; Seals ; Treas-  
   urer ; Wardrobe ; Wardrobe,  
   Great ;  
   foreign : *see under* France ; Papacy.  
 Wrotham (co. Kent), v. 98.  
 Wyard, John, king's yeoman, iii. 19,  
   28.  
 Wybarton (co. Lincs.), v. 98.  
 Wychingham, Hugh de, keeper of  
   king's exchange and mints, iv. 292.  
 Wycliffe, John, iii. 271, 319-21, 341  
   and n., 466 n. 2 ; iv. 18 n. 2 ;  
   heresy of, iii. 387, 441 ; followers  
   of, iii. 353 ; *Select Works*, i. 8 n.  
 Wycombe (co. Bucks.), v. 65.  
 Wye (co. Kent), v. 244.  
 Wyesham (co. Monmouth), iii. 18 n. 3.  
 Wykeham, William of, iii. 203, 286,  
   332, 396 n. 4, 433 n. ; his illiteracy,  
   iii. 255 ; negotiating treaty of  
   Calais (1360), iii. 229-30, 237 ;  
   policy, iii. 251, 259-61, 264-5,  
   409, 428 n. 1 ; iv. 23-6 ; im-  
   peachment of, iii. 312-13 ; offices  
   and career, iii. 234-9 ; v. 39-  
   42 ; clerk and receiver of chamber,  
   iii. 229-30, 237-8 ; iv. 260-3 ;  
   v. 180 ; vi. 56 ; chancellor,  
   iii. 232-3, 251, 255, 259-62, 266-7,  
   155, 458-61, 460 n. 3, 474 ; iv. 155  
   n. 5 ; v. 42-3, 219-20 ; vi. 15, 17 ;  
   charge of appropriation of ex-  
   chequer moneys, iii. 251 ; de-  
   livery of privy seals by (1371),  
   v. 139 n. 3 ; removal in 1371,  
   iii. 233, 266-7, 272, 275 ; v. 44 ;  
   position in king's household,  
   iii. 234, 237-8 ; iv. 177-8, 260,  
   262, 331 ; v. 72 ; keeper of  
   privy seal, iii. 232-3, 238, 249 ;  
   iv. 177-8, 261 n. 2, 263 ; v. 38  
   n. 5, 39-42, 46, 72 ; vi. 53 ; king's  
   secretary, iv. 262-3 ; clerk of  
   king's works, iii. 236 ; iv. 155 ;  
   at end of Edw. III's reign,  
   iii. 272, 285, 298-9, 301-2, 317-10 ;  
   v. 308 ; relations with Black  
   Prince, v. 337 n. 7, 397 ; after  
   Rich. II's accession, iii. 324, 343-5,  
   352, 380 n. 2, 415 ;  
   ecclesiastical preferment, v. 42 ;  
   dean of St. Martin's le Grand,  
   iii. 238 and n. 2 ; iv. 155 ; bp. of  
   Winchester, iii. 232-3, 255, 266-7,  
   310, 317-20, 332, 345, 352, 438,  
   455, 474 ; iv. 47 n. 1 ; v. 42, 178 ;  
   vi. 15, 17 ;  
   as a builder, iii. 236-7, 310 ;  
   iv. 263 ; foundations at Win-  
   chester and Oxford, iii. 310-11,  
   320 n. 2, 461 ;  
   household of, iii. 311 ;  
   personal letter from, iii. 236 ;  
   register of, iii. 312 ; v. 219 ;  
   servants of, iii. 239 ;  
   temporalities of, iv. 190.  
 Wykes : *see under* Chronicles.  
 Wykford, Robert, king's clerk, con-  
   stable of Bordeaux, vi. 71.  
 Wymondham, Thomas, treasurer of  
   exchequer, i. 296 n. 3 ; ii. 3 n. 4 ;  
   iv. 417 n. 2 ; vi. 19 ; C. vi. 118-19.  
 WynceLOWE, William, king's pavilioner,  
   iv. 390.  
 WyndlesHORE : *see* Windsor.  
 Wynquik : *see* Winwick.

Wyon, A. B. and A. W., *Great Seals of England*, i. 63.

Wyrardisbury: *see* Wraysbury.

Wyrcehalo (co. Lancaster), iv. 245.

Wysham, John, iv. 18 n. 3, 232 n. 1; steward of household, iii. 18 and n. 3; vi. 42; justice of North Wales, vi. 60.

Wytring, Robert de, ii. 363.

Wyvill, Robert, clerk in subordinate households, keeper of privy seal used in lieu of great seal, ii. 309-10 and nn.; iii. 2, 6, 34; v. 136, 285; vi. 10, 51; bishop of Salisbury, ii. 310 n. 1; iii. 34, 151 n.

Yakesley: *see* Yaxley.

Yale (co. Denbigh), forfeited Fitzalan estates of, iv. 28.

Yarm (Yorks.), v. 166, 168 n. 1.

Yarmouth (co. Norfolk), customs, iv. 86 n. 4; men, iii. 308 n. 3; port, iv. 166; sailors, v. 237 n. 2; ships, ii. 46; iii. 112 n. 7; iv. 166, 394 n. 2.

Yarmouth (Isle of Wight), iii. 166 n. 3; v. 190.

Yarmouth, Walter of, king's attorney, iii. 154 n. 5.

Yaxley, John, king's pavilioner, iv. 390, 475.

Year, financial, iv. 215-16; *and under* Exchequer; Wardrobe.

Year books: *see under* Courts, law.

Yeomen, iv. 466; v. 44 n. 3; wages, iv. 450 n. 1;

king's yeomen, ii. 317; iii. 19, 42 n. 2, 123 n. 3, 299 n. 1, 489; iv. 23-4, 53, 181, 246, 256, 272-3, 332, 369-70 nn.; vi. 55-6; of white hart, iv. 62, 199; king's craftsmen, iv. 391;

of cuphouse: *see under* Household; as guard for transport of money, ii. 174 n. 2;

of the offices, iv. 414 n. 1;

of the robes: *see under* Household; attached to great wardrobe, iv. 411; of keeper, iv. 434;

in Edw. of Carnarvon's household, ii. 172;

*see also under* Chamber; Edw. of Woodstock; Eleanor of Pro-

vence; Household; Jo. of Gaunt; Privy Seal Office; Wardrobe; Wardrobe, Great; Wardrobe, Privy.

Yeshamstede: *see under* Chenies.

YORK (co. York): ii. 22 n. 1, 56, 70 n. 2, 300, 320 n. 5, 334 n. 1, 340-2, 357 n.; iii. 11 n. 3, 43 n. 3, 83 n. 3; iv. 236 n. 5, 441 n. 1, 449; murder of earl of Stafford's eldest son at, iii. 397; mission of Michael Northburgh to (1351), v. 29, 31; instruments dated at, v. 136 n. 1, 167;

castle, ii. 199, 316; iii. 59, 482;

citizens, v. 237 n. 2;

local exchequer, iii. 48 and n. 7;

Franciscan convent, king's household in (1332-3), iii. 59;

houses, iii. 59-60; iv. 395;

mayor and bailiffs of, iii. 60; iv. 47 n. 3;

members of parliament, iii. 291 n., 352 356 n. 2;

parliament bought at, v. 284;

prisoner at, ii. 294;

St. Leonard's hospital, iii. 50 n. 7; iv. 395; v. 237 n. 3, 266;

St. Mary's abbey, i. 106 n. 2; ii. 199; iii. 59-60; abbot, i. 153; ii. 363;

iii. 58-9; v. 237 n. 2; chronicler: *see Anonimale Chronicle, under* Chronicles;

manor, iii. 275; monks, iv. 294;

chapel of St. Mary and the Angels, prebend in, v. 96; sacristan of, v. 49 n. 5;

staple, iii. 185 n. 4, 478 n. 4;

taxation, iii. 362 n. 2; iv. 47 n. 3;

Tower of, iv. 449;

ADMINISTRATIVE CAPITAL: iii. 56-61, 480-1; iv. 95 n. 6, 101, 221, 395; v. 284 n. 4; C. vi. 128;

marriage of Edw. III at, iv. 75, 94;

central administration at, iii. 59-60, 482;

common bench at, ii. 178; iii. 15, 59-60, 80, 180; iv. 18 n. 2;

king's bench, iii. 180, 258 n. 3;

chancery at, ii. 74, 199, 200 n. 2, 218 n., 306; iii. 57-61, 64, 493 n. 2;



- council at, ii. 91 and n. 2, 260 n. 2;  
great council at, iii. 61; *colloquium* of knights of shire at, iii. 70;  
king's court at, ii. 197 n. 4, 233 n. 2, 244, 298 n. 2, 303; iii. 395, 418; iv. 222;  
exchequer, ii. 58, 75, 93 n., 97 n. 3, 105 n. 4, 106, 112, 120 n. 2, 178, 258-9, 341; under Edw. III, iii. 15, 20, 48 n. 7, 58-60, 63 n. 2, 65, 80, 82, 92, 165 n. 2; iv. 99, 235 n. 1; receipt for moneys received from ninth (1340-1), iii. 108-10;  
queen's exchequer, v. 284 n. 4;  
ordinances: *see under* Ordinances;  
parliament (1314), ii. 202, 237; iii. 291 n. 1; in 1318, ii. 186 n. 4, 205-8, 210, 219, 240-3, 245, 270-2, 279, 297-8, 310, 331-2; iii. 339; v. 2; in 1320, ii. 331 n. 2; in 1322, ii. 200-10, 258, 275; in 1332-6, iii. 50 n. 4, 60-2; abandonment of parliament in 1392, iii. 475;  
wardrobe, ii. 48-9; iii. 59 and n. 7; iv. 94, 449, 483;  
great wardrobe, iv. 395-6, 402, 441;  
privy wardrobe, iv. 444 n. 3.  
York, duchess of: *see under* Isabella.  
duke of: *see under* Edm. of Langley.  
York, archbishop of, i. 235; iii. 12, 60, 176, 471 n. 2; v. 235;  
charter of, C. vi. 112; election of, iii. 116-18; authority over bp. of Durham, iii. 206; jurisdiction of, v. 20; and taxation of clergy, ii. 363; iii. 359 n. 2: *and under* Fitzalan, Th.; Fitzherbert, Wi.; Geoffrey, bastard son of Hen. II.; Giffard, Walt.; Girard; Greenfield, Wi.; Grey, Walt.; Melton, Wi.; Neville, Alexander; Scrope, Rich. (2); Thoresby, Jo. (1); Waldby, Rob.; Zouch, Wi. de la.  
archbishopric of, iii. 116-18, 128, 206; iv. 76 n. 3, 257; consistory court, v. 97; liberties in water of Hull confirmed, iii. 12 n. 3; Athelstan's charter to, iii. 12 n. 3; temporalities, iii. 116-17; iv. 249, 266 n. 3, 268 n. 5; papal tenth from, v. 268 n. 4;  
cathedral of, iii. 110; canons, iii. 116-17; iv. 70 n. 3; v. 98, 220 n. 1; chapter, ii. 361; iii. 116, 117 n. 1, 415; chapterhouse, iii. 59-60; dean, i. 244 n. 2; ii. 12 n. 4, 328, 361; iii. 60, 116, 462; iv. 268; v. 51, 95, 97, 256; *and under* Hamilton, Wi.; Prophet, Jo.; Stafford, Edm.; Walden, Rog.; Zouch, Wi. de la;  
sub-dean, v. 49, n. 5; *and under* Appleby, Rob. of; Waltham, Jo. (1); library, iv. 18 n. 2; prebends, iii. 116; iv. 386 n. 1; v. 95-6; C. vi. 125; precentor, i. 76; treasurer, iv. 18 n. 2; v. 36, 96; C. vi. 125; treasurer: *see under* Winwick, Jo.  
Yorkshire, i. 234; iii. 419 n. 3, 483, 493; iv. 57;  
Black Prince's surveyor in, v. 391 n. 4; Jo. of Gaunt's progress through (1381); iii. 378 n. 3;  
county court, iii. 48;  
escheators, iii. 193 n. 2, 360 n. 1;  
Jo. of Gaunt's manors, iii. 277 n. 2;  
justices of assize, iv. 270 n. 5; of peace, iii. 357 n. 3;  
knights of shire, iii. 268 n. 5, 276, 352;  
military levies, ii. 144 n. 2;  
sheriff, ii. 347 n. 4; iii. 59, 360 n. 1, 482, 484; iv. 232 nn.; v. 58;  
taxation, iii. 107 n. 4, 270 n. 1, 360 n. 1, 362; iv. 47;  
East Riding, archdeacon of, iii. 400.  
Ypres (Belgium), iv. 366 nn., 392 n. 2; v. 193.  
Ypres, family of, iv. 157.  
Sir John of (1), in household of Jo. of Gaunt, iii. 234; iv. 157-9, 192; steward of household, iii. 234, 279, 307; iv. 157-9, 162, 185, 192; vi. 44; controller of wardrobe, iii. 234, 253-4, 268 n. 5, 276 n. 4, 279, 307, 329 n. 3; iv. 157-60, 162, 164 n. 2, 182, 196; vi. 29; local work, iii. 234, 268 n. 5; iv. 157;  
London house of, iv. 158;  
kinsfolk of, iv. 158.

- John of (2), in Jo. of Gaunt's household, iv. 158 n. 4.  
 Ralph (Raulyn) of, in duke of Lancaster's household, iv. 158 n. 4.
- Zachary, Benediot, iv. 293 n. 2.
- Zealand (Holland), iv. 101 n. 4.
- Zouch, of Haringworth, family of, iii. 83.  
 lord, iii. 380 n. 2.
- Alan la, steward of household, vi. 41; clerk of wardrobe, ii. 45.
- Sir Roger la, iii. 94-5 and n. 1.
- William de la, iv. 78 n. 1; queen's clerk, v. 9 n. 7; treasurer of exchequer, iii. 44-5, 82-3, 91 and n. 2, 98, 103, 121; iv. 76 n. 3, 79, 81, 96 n. 4, 249 and n. 3, 381 n. 5; vi. 22; household official, iv. 81 n. 4, 96, 387; keeper of privy seal, iii. 55, 83; iv. 96 n. 4, 381; v. 9-10, 30, 51; vi. 51-2; keeper of secret seal, v. 9 n. 7; controller of wardrobe, iii. 53 n. 2, 55, 83; iv. 81, 96 n. 4, 381; v. 9; vi. 29; C. vi. 128; keeper of great wardrobe, iii. 53 n. 2, 66, 83; iv. 81, 96 n. 4, 374, 381-2, 387, 395-6, 413 n. 3, 414 n. 1, 427, 441, 447 n. 8; vi. 35; C. vi. 124 (ref. to iii. 53), 128 (ref. to iv. 96); dean of York, iii. 103, 108, 116-18; vi. 22; his rivalry with Kilsby for archbishopric of York, iii. 116-118; archbishop of York, iii. 117-118, 162 n. 1, 172; iv. 381; v. 10.
- William la, of Ashby, ii. 364.
- William la, of Mortimer, iii. 12 n. 6; v. 278 n. 4.
- Zwyn (Flanders), ii. 46.

# THE COLLECTED PAPERS OF THOMAS FREDERICK TOUT

Vol. I now ready, price 12s. 6d. net (postage 6d.)

## CONTENTS

MEMOIR. By F. M. POWICK, F.B.A., Litt.D.

T. F. TOUT IN MANCHESTER :

### INTRODUCTION :

- I. T. F. TOUT AS A CITIZEN. By MRS. T. F. TOUT.
- II. THE UNIVERSITY OF MANCHESTER. By SAMUEL ALEXANDER, O.M.

### PAPERS BY T. F. TOUT :

- I. THE FUTURE OF THE VICTORIA UNIVERSITY.
- II. FOUR YEARS OF DEVELOPMENT.
- III. THE SCHOOL OF HISTORY.
  - (1) HISTORY AT OWENS COLLEGE.
  - (2) THE HISTORICAL TEACHING OF HISTORY.
  - (3) AN HISTORICAL "LABORATORY."
  - (4) THE MANCHESTER SCHOOL OF HISTORY.

### MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS ON HISTORY AND HISTORIANS :

- I. SCHOOLS OF HISTORY.
- II. INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN HISTORY.
- III. EDWARD AUGUSTUS FREEMAN.
- IV. MARY BATESON.
- V. JOHN STRACHAN.
- VI. THOMAS HODGKIN.
- VII. SIR ADOLPHUS WILLIAM WARD.
- VIII. SIR JAMES HENRY RAMSAY.
- IX. FELIX LIEBERMANN.

### REVIEWS :

- I. THE PRIVY SEAL, SECRET SEAL AND SIGNET.
- II. THE KING'S COUNCIL IN ENGLAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.
- III. THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND.

BIBLIOGRAPHY (SELECT) OF THE HISTORICAL WRITINGS OF T. F. TOUT.

MANCHESTER UNIVERSITY PRESS

23 LIME GROVE, OXFORD ROAD, MANCHESTER

# THE COLLECTED PAPERS OF THOMAS FREDERICK TOUT

Vol. II (In the press), 15s. net (postage 6d.)

## CONTENTS

1. THE WELSH SHIRES.
2. FLINTSHIRE.
3. WALES AND THE MARCH DURING THE BARONS' WARS.
4. JOHN OF HALTON, BISHOP OF CARLISLE.
5. THE HOUSEHOLD OF THE CHANCERY.
6. THE ENGLISH PARLIAMENT AND PUBLIC OPINION, 1376-1388.
7. THE FAIR OF LINCOLN AND THE "HISTOIRE DE GUILLAUME LE MARÉCHAL."
8. THE TACTICS OF THE BATTLES OF BOROUGHBRIDGE AND MORLAIX.
9. SOME NEGLECTED FIGHTS BETWEEN CRÉCY AND POITIERS.
10. FIREARMS IN ENGLAND IN THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY.
11. THE "COMMUNITAS BACHELARIAE ANGLIAE."
12. A THIRTEENTH-CENTURY PHRASE.
13. THE WESTMINSTER CHRONICLE ATTRIBUTED TO ROBERT OF READING.

Vol. III (In the press), 15s. net (postage 6d.)

## CONTENTS

1. THE STUDY OF MEDIAEVAL CHRONICLES.
2. THE PLACE OF ST. THOMAS OF CANTERBURY IN HISTORY.
3. MEDIAEVAL TOWN PLANNING.
4. A MEDIAEVAL BURGLARY.
5. MEDIAEVAL FORGERS AND FORGERIES.
6. THE CAPTIVITY AND DEATH OF EDWARD OF CARNARVON.
7. THE ENGLISH CIVIL SERVICE IN THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY.
8. SOME CONFLICTING TENDENCIES IN ENGLISH ADMINISTRATIVE HISTORY DURING THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY.
9. THE BEGINNINGS OF A MODERN CAPITAL. LONDON AND WESTMINSTER IN THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

MANCHESTER UNIVERSITY PRESS  
23 LIME GROVE, OXFORD ROAD, MANCHESTER

Works by T. F. TOUT, Litt.D., D.Litt., LL.D., F.B.A.

# CHAPTERS IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE HISTORY OF MEDIAEVAL ENGLAND

THE WARDROBE  
THE CHAMBER AND THE SMALL SEALS

Vols. 1 and 2. £1 2s. 6d. net each

Vols. 3 to 5. £1 10s. od. net each

Vol. 6 (with an Index by Mabel H. Mills), £2 os. od. net

## PRESS NOTICES OF VOLUMES 1 TO 5

"The lawful successor of Madox's 'History and Antiquities of the Exchequer.' In the two hundred years and more which separate these books, it is difficult to name any work on the same branch of English history which is fairly comparable with either of them. All serious students of English mediaeval history will have to study this book."—*History*.

"A creative work on the grand scale. . . . The versatility of the book is remarkable."—*Times Literary Supplement*.

"Few historians in our time have had the imagination to conceive or the courage to execute an historical monograph on this monumental scale."—*Scottish Historical Review*.

"It opens a new view of English history, and as an authority upon its special subject the work stands alone."—*American Historical Review*.

# THE PLACE OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD II IN ENGLISH HISTORY

Based upon the Ford Lectures delivered in 1913  
12s. 6d. net

## FRANCE AND ENGLAND

Their Relations in the Middle Ages and Now  
7s. 6d. net

MANCHESTER UNIVERSITY PRESS  
23 LIME GROVE, OXFORD ROAD, MANCHESTER

